APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK
BLOCK II SPACECRAFT

VOLUME 1
SPACECRAFT DESCRIPTION

CONTRACT NAS 9-150
EXHIBIT I, PARAGRAPH 10.3

CHANGE NOTICE

LATEST CHANGED PAGES SUPERSEDE THE SAME PAGES OF PREVIOUS DATE

Insert changed pages into basic publication. Destroy superseded pages.

PUBLISHED UNDER AUTHORITY OF THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION,
SPACECRAFT SYSTEMS OPERATION BRANCH, FLIGHT CREW SUPPORT DIVISION.

SID 66-1508

15 APRIL 1969
CHANGED 15 OCT 1969

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES IN THIS PUBLICATION IS 978, CONSISTING OF THE FOLLOWING:

Page	Issue
*Title	15 Oct 69
*A thru E	15 Oct 69
*i thru ii	15 Oct 69
iii thru iv	Basic
*v	15 Oct 69
vi	Basic
*vii thru viii	15 Oct 69
*1-1	15 Oct 69
1-2 thru 1-7	Basic
1-8 thru 1-9	16 July 69
1-10	Basic
*1-11	15 Oct 69
1-12 thru 1-20	Basic
1-21	16 July 69
1-22 thru 1-34	Basic
*1-35	15 Oct 69
1-36 thru 1-38	16 July 69
1-38A thru 1-38B	16 July 69
1-39 thru 1-52	Basic
2-1 thru 2-2	Basic
2.1-1	Basic
2.1-2 thru 2.1-4	16 July 69
2.1-5	Basic
2.1-6	16 July 69
2.2-1 thru 2.2-37	16 July 69
*2.2-38 thru 2.2-42	15 Oct 69
*2.2-42A thru 2.2-42B	15 Oct 69
2.3-1 thru 2.3-4	Basic
*2.3-5	15 Oct 69
2.3-6	16 July 69
2.3-7 thru 2.3-14	Basic
*2.3-15 thru 2.3-16	15 Oct 69
*2.3-16A thru 2.3-16D	15 Oct 69
*2.3-17	15 Oct 69
2.3-18 thru 2.3-23	Basic
*2.3-24 thru 2.3-25	15 Oct 69
2.3-26	Basic
2.3-27 thru 2.3-28	16 July 69
*2.3-29	15 Oct 69
2.3-30 thru 2.3-31	Basic
*2.3-32 thru 2.3-36	15 Oct 69
*2.3-36A thru 2.3-36B	15 Oct 69
*2.3-37	15 Oct 69
2.3-38	16 July 69
*2.3-39	15 Oct 69
2.3-40	Basic
*2.3-41	15 Oct 69
2.3-42	Basic
*2.3-43	15 Oct 69
2.3-44	Basic
*2.3-45	15 Oct 69
2.3-46	Basic
2.3-47	16 July 69
*2.3-48 thru 2.3-50	15 Oct 69
*2.3-50A thru 2.3-50D	15 Oct 69
2.3-51	16 July 69
*2.3-52	15 Oct 69
2.3-53	16 July 69
*2.3-54 thru 2.3-57	15 Oct 69
2.3-58 thru 2.3-60	Basic
2.3-61 thru 2.3-62	16 July 69
*2.3-63 thru 2.3-68	15 Oct 69

*The asterisk indicates pages changed, added, or deleted by the current change.

Manuals will be distributed as directed by the NASA Apollo Project Office. All requests for manuals should be directed to the NASA Apollo Spacecraft Project Office at Houston, Texas.

RECORD OF PUBLICATION

This issue of the Apollo Operations Handbook, Block II, Volume 1, dated 15 April 1969, constitutes a basic issue of the handbook - Volume 1. Subsequent changes may be issued to maintain information current with the spacecraft configuration through completion of its mission. This record will reflect the publication date of any released changes.

Basic Date	Change Date
15 April 1969	16 July 1969 15 Oct 1969

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

Page	Issue
2.4-1	16 July 69
2.4-2	Basic
*2.4-3 thru 2.4-4	15 Oct 69
2.4-5 thru 2.4-6	16 July 69
2.4-7 thru 2.4-12	Basic
*2.4-13	15 Oct 69
2.4-14	16 July 69
2.4-15 thru 2.4-19	Basic
2.4-20	16 July 69
*2.4-21 thru 2.4-22	15 Oct 69
2.4-23 thru 2.4-26	Basic
*2.4-27 thru 2.4-28	15 Oct 69
2.4-29 thru 2.4-31	Basic
2.4-32	16 July 69
*2.4-33 thru 2.4-35	15 Oct 69
2.4-36 thru 2.4-38	Basic
*2.4-39	15 Oct 69
2.4-40	Basic
2.4-41 thru 2.4-44	16 July 69
2.4-45	Basic
2.4-46 thru 2.4-48	16 July 69
2.5-1	16 July 69
2.5-2 thru 2.5-8	Basic
2.5-9 thru 2.5-10	16 July 69
2.5-11 thru 2.5-20	Basic
2.5-21	16 July 69
2.5-22 thru 2.5-25	Basic
*2.5-26	15 Oct 69
2.5-27 thru 2.5-40	Basic
*2.5-41 thru 2.5-42	15 Oct 69
2.5-43 thru 2.5-50	Basic
2.6-1	16 July 69
2.6-2 thru 2.6-11	Basic
2.6-12 thru 2.6-14	16 July 69
2.6-15	Basic
2.6-16 thru 2.6-17	16 July 69
2.6-18 thru 2.6-28	Basic
2.6-29	16 July 69
2.6-30 thru 2.6-34	Basic
2.6-35 thru 2.6-36	16 July 69
*2.6-37 thru 2.6-38	15 Oct 69
2.6-39 thru 2.6-47	Basic
2.6-48	16 July 69
2.6-49 thru 2.6-53	Basic
2.6-54	16 July 69
2.6-55 thru 2.6-60	Basic
2.7-1 thru 2.7-13	Basic
*2.7-14 thru 2.7-15	15 Oct 69
2.7-16 thru 2.7-24	Basic
*2.7-25 thru 2.7-30	15 Oct 69
2.7-31 thru 2.7-34	Basic
2.8-1	Basic
*2.8-2	15 Oct 69
2.8-3 thru 2.8-22	Basic
*2.8-23	15 Oct 69
2.8-24	Basic
*2.8-24A thru 2.8-24B	15 Oct 69
*2.8-25	15 Oct 69
2.8-26 thru 2.8-59	Basic
*2.8-60 thru 2.8-62	15 Oct 69
2.9-1 thru 2.9-2	Basic
*2.9-3	15 Oct 69
2.9-4 thru 2.9-11	Basic
*2.9-12 thru 2.9-13	15 Oct 69
2.9-14 thru 2.9-20	Basic
*2.9-21 thru 2.9-26	15 Oct 69
2.9-27 thru 2.9-31	Basic
*2.9-32	15 Oct 69

*The asterisk indicates pages changed, added, or deleted by the current change.

Manuals will be distributed as directed by the NASA Apollo Project Office. All requests for manuals should be directed to the NASA Apollo Spacecraft Project Office at Houston, Texas.

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

Page	Issue
2.9-33 thru 2.9-34. . . .	Basic
*2.9-35	15 Oct 69
2.9-36 thru 2.9-37. . . .	Basic
*2.9-38	15 Oct 69
2.9-39 thru 2.9-50. . . .	Basic
*2.9-51 thru 2.9-52. . .	15 Oct 69
2.9-53 thru 2.9-70. . . .	Basic
2.10-1 thru 2.10-2. . .	16 July 69
2.10-2A thru 2.10-2B .	16 July 69
2.10-3	16 July 69
2.10-4	Basic
2.10-5 thru 2.10-6. . .	16 July 69
*2.10-7	15 Oct 69
2.10-8 thru 2.10-10 . .	16 July 69
2.11-1	Basic
*2.11-2	15 Oct 69
2.11-3 thru 2.11-4. . . .	Basic
2.12-1	16 July 69
*2.12-2 thru 2.12-8. . .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-8A thru 2.12 8B .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-9	15 Oct 69
2.12 10 thru 2.12-11. . .	Basic
*2.12-12	15 Oct 69
*2.12-12A thru 2.12-12B .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-13	15 Oct 69
2.12-14	Basic
2.12-15	16 July 69
*2.12-16 thru 2.12-21 . .	15 Oct 69
2.12-22	16 July 69
*2.12-23	15 Oct 69
2.12-24	16 July 69
*2.12-25	15 Oct 69
2.12-26 thru 2.12-27. . .	Basic
2.12-28	16 July 69
*2.12-29 thru 2.12-30. .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-30A thru 2.12-30B.	15 Oct 69
2.12-31 thru 2.12-32. . .	Basic
*2.12-33 thru 2.12-34. .	15 Oct 69
2.12-35	Basic
*2.12-36	15 Oct 69
2.12-37	16 July 69
*2.12-38 thru 2.12-40. .	15 Oct 69
2.12-41 thru 2.12-43. .	16 July 69
*2.12-44	15 Oct 69
2.12-45 thru 2.12-47. .	16 July 69
2.12-48 thru 2.12-54. . .	Basic
*2.12-55	15 Oct 69
2.12-56	Basic
2.12-57	16 July 69
2.12-58	Basic
*2.12-59	15 Oct 69
2.12-60 thru 2.12-62. .	16 July 69
*2.12-62A thru 2.12-62B .	15 Oct 69
2.12-63	16 July 69
2.12-64 thru 2.12-65. . .	Basic
*2.12-66 thru 2.12-70. .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-70A thru 2.12-70B .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-71 thru 2.12-72. .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-72A thru 2.12-72D .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-73 thru 2.12-74. .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-74A thru 2.12-74B .	15 Oct 69
2.12-75	Basic
2.12-76	16 July 69
*2.12-77 thru 2.12-78. .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-78A thru 2.12-78D .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-79 thru 2.12-80. .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-80A thru 2.12-80B .	15 Oct 69
*2.12-81	15 Oct 69

*The asterisk indicates pages changed, added, or deleted by the current change.

Manuals will be distributed as directed by the NASA Apollo Project Office. All requests for manuals should be directed to the NASA Apollo Spacecraft Project Office at Houston, Texas.

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

Page	Issue
2.12-82 thru 2.12-84	Basic
2.12-85	16 July 69
*2.12-86 thru 2.12-88	15 Oct 69
2.12-89 thru 2.12-92	Basic
*2.12-93	15 Oct 69
2.12-94 thru 2.12-97	Basic
2.12-98	16 July 69
*2.12-99	15 Oct 69
2.12-100 thru 2.12-108	Basic
2.13-1 thru 2.13-8	16 July 69
*2.13-9 thru 2.13-10	15 Oct 69
2.13-11 thru 2.13-17	16 July 69
2.13-18 thru 2.13-22	Basic
2.13-23	16 July 69
2.13-24	Basic
*2.13-25	15 Oct 69
2.13-26 thru 2.13-36	Basic
*2.13-37 thru 2.13-38	15 Oct 69
2.13-39	16 July 69
2.13-40 thru 2.13-42	Basic
3-1 thru 3-11	Basic
*3-12	15 Oct 69
3-13	Basic
3-14	16 July 69
3-15 thru 3-34	Basic
3-35	16 July 69
3-36 thru 3-40	Basic
3-41	16 July 69
*3-42	15 Oct 69
3-43 thru 3-84	Basic
*3-85	15 Oct 69
3-86	Basic
3-87	16 July 69
*3-88	15 Oct 69
3-89	16 July 69
3-90 thru 3-96	Basic
3-97	16 July 69
*3-98	15 Oct 69
3-99 thru 3-225	Basic
*3-226	15 Oct 69
3-227 thru 3-274	Basic
*3-275	15 Oct 69
3-276 thru 3-298	Basic
*3-299 thru 3-306	15 Oct 69
A-1 thru A-8	Basic
I-1	Basic
I-2 thru I-5	16 July 69
I-6 thru I-7	Basic
I-8	16 July 69
*I-9	15 Oct 69
I-10	16 July 69
*I-11	15 Oct 69
I-12	Basic
*I-13	15 Oct 69
I-14	16 July 69
I-15 thru I-16	Basic
I-17	16 July 69
I-18	Basic
I-19	16 July 69
*I-20	15 Oct 69
I-21 thru I-22	16 July 69

*The asterisk indicates pages changed, added, or deleted by the current change.

Manuals will be distributed as directed by the NASA Apollo Project Office. All requests for manuals should be directed to the NASA Apollo Spacecraft Project Office at Houston, Texas.

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERSEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page.

CHANGE INFORMATION

This handbook is subject to continuous change or revision on a priority basis to reflect current engineering or spacecraft configuration changes, or to improve content or arrangement. The content and changes are accounted for by the above List of Effective Pages, and by the following means:

Record of Publication. The publication date of the basic issue and each change issue is listed on page i as a record of all editions.

Page Change Date. Each page in this handbook has space for entering a change date. The latest publication date will be entered in this space each time a page is changed from the basic issue.

*The asterisk indicates pages changed, added, or deleted by the current change.

Manuals will be distributed as directed by the NASA Apollo Project Office. All requests for manuals should be directed to the NASA Apollo Spacecraft Project Office at Houston, Texas.

FOREWORD

Volume 1 of the Apollo Operations Handbook constitutes the description of all command service module systems. Volume 2 is separately bound, and contains performance data and crew operational procedures.

This document has been derived from the most current available Apollo Block II information, and its contents are restricted to the specific requirements of Block II vehicles SC 106 and subs unless otherwise noted.

Effectivity Designations (Volume 1).

Information pertaining to all Block II spacecraft has no designation.

Information pertaining to a specific spacecraft is designated by SC number.

NASA comments or suggested changes to this handbook should be addressed to the Spacecraft Systems Branch, CFSD, Office Code CF22, Telephone HU3-4371.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section		Title	Page
1		SPACECRAFT	1-1
	1.1	INTRODUCTION	1-1
	1.2	LAUNCH VEHICLE AND BOOSTER CONFIGURATION	1-2
	1.2.1	Saturn V Launch Vehicle	1-2
	1.3	APOLLO SPACECRAFT CONFIGURATION	1-4
	1.3.1	Launch Escape Assembly	1-4
	1.3.2	Command Module	1-4
	1.3.3	Service Module	1-49
	1.3.4	Spacecraft LM Adapter	1-50
2		SYSTEMS DATA	2-1
	2.1	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL	2.1-1
	2.1.1	Guidance and Control Systems Interface	2.1-1
	2.1.2	Attitude Reference	2.1-1
	2.1.3	Attitude Control	2.1-3
	2.1.4	Thrust and Thrust Vector Control	2.1-5
	2.2	GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM (G&N)	2.2-1
	2.2.1	Introduction	2.2-1
	2.2.2	Functional Description	2.2-2
	2.2.3	Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.2-6
	2.2.4	Operational Modes	2.2-28
	2.2.5	Power Distribution	2.2-38
	2.3	STABILIZATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM (SCS)	2.3-1
	2.3.1	Introduction	2.3-1
	2.3.2	Controls, Sensors, and Displays	2.3-2
	2.3.3	Attitude Reference Subsystem	2.3-14
	2.3.4	Attitude Control Subsystem (ACS)	2.3-20
	2.3.5	Thrust Vector Control (TVC)	2.3-39
	2.3.6	Power Distribution	2.3-48
	2.3.7	Entry Monitor System	2.3-52
	2.4	SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM (SPS)	2.4-1
	2.4.1	Functional Description	2.4-1
	2.4.2	Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.4-7
	2.4.3	Performance and Design Data	2.4-41
	2.4.4	Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.4-44

Section	Title	Page
2.5	REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (RCS)	2.5-1
2.5.1	SM RCS Functional Description	2.5-1
2.5.2	SM RCS Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.5-11
2.5.3	SM RCS Performance and Design Data	2.5-22
2.5.4	SM RCS Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.5-25
2.5.5	CM RCS Functional Description	2.5-25
2.5.6	CM RCS Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.5-31
2.5.7	CM RCS Performance and Design Data	2.5-45
2.5.8	CM RCS Operation Limitations and Restrictions	2.5-48
2.6	ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM	2.6-1
2.6.1	Introduction	2.6-1
2.6.2	Functional Description	2.6-2
2.6.3	Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.6-6
2.6.4	Performance and Design Data	2.6-45
2.6.5	Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.6-46
2.6.6	Systems Test Meter	2.6-49
2.6.7	Command Module Interior Lighting	2.6-51
2.7	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM (ECS)	2.7-1
2.7.1	Introduction	2.7-1
2.7.2	Functional Description	2.7-2
2.7.3	Oxygen Subsystem	2.7-6
2.7.4	Pressure Suit Circuit	2.7-11
2.7.5	Water Subsystem	2.7-14
2.7.6	Water-Glycol Coolant Subsystem	2.7-16
2.7.7	Electrical Power Distribution	2.7-24
2.7.8	ECS Performance and Design Data	2.7-24
2.8	TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM	2.8-1
2.8.1	Introduction	2.8-1
2.8.2	Functional Description	2.8-2
2.8.3	Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.8-6
2.8.4	Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.8-58
2.9	SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS	2.9-1
2.9.1	Introduction	2.9-1
2.9.2	General Description	2.9-5
2.9.3	Functional Description	2.9-16
2.9.4	Operational Description	2.9-20
2.9.5	Performance and Design Data	2.9-54
2.9.6	Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.9-69
2.10	CAUTION AND WARNING SYSTEM	2.10-1
2.10.1	Introduction	2.10-1
2.10.2	Functional Description	2.10-1
2.10.3	Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.10-1
2.10.4	Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.10-3

Section		Title	Page
	2.11	MISCELLANEOUS SYSTEMS DATA	2.11-1
	2.11.1	Introduction	2.11-1
	2.11.2	Timers	2.11-1
	2.11.3	Accelerometer (G-Meter)	2.11-1
	2.11.4	Command Module Uprighting System	2.11-1
	2.12	CREW PERSONAL EQUIPMENT	2.12-1
	2.12.1	Introduction	2.12-1
	2.12.2	Spacesuits	2.12-10
	2.12.3	Crewman Restraints	2.12-24
	2.12.4	Sighting and Illumination Aids	2.12-37
	2.12.5	Mission Operational Aids	2.12-56
	2.12.6	Crew Life Support	2.12-77
	2.12.7	Medical Supplies and Equipment	2.12-94
	2.12.8	Radiation Monitoring and Measuring Equipment	2.12-98
	2.12.9	Postlanding Recovery Aids	2.12-100
	2.12.10	Equipment Stowage	2.12-108
	2.13	DOCKING AND TRANSFER	2.13-1
	2.13.1	Introduction	2.13-1
	2.13.2	Functional Description	2.13-8
	2.13.3	Component Description	2.13-11
	2.13.4	Performance and Design Data	2.13-39
	2.13.5	Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.13-41
3		CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS	3-1
	3.1	INTRODUCTION	3-1
	3.2	CONTROLS/DISPLAYS LOCATOR INDEX	3-2
Appendix			
A		ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS	A-1
		ALPHABETICAL INDEX	I-1

SECTION I

SPACECRAFT

1.1 INTRODUCTION.

The Apollo Operations Handbook consists of two volumes, 1 and 2. Volume 1 is the Spacecraft Description and Volume 2 is the Operational Procedures. Volume 1 has three sections: section 1 describes Apollo spacecraft general structure and mechanical systems; section 2 describes the Apollo spacecraft systems; and section 3, the Apollo spacecraft controls and displays. Volume 2 continues with two procedural sections: section 4 lists the steps of normal and backup procedures of all mission phases; and section 5 contains the contingency procedures for aborts, malfunctions, and emergencies.

Section 1 first describes the launch vehicle boosters that propel the Apollo spacecraft and lunar module (LM) into earth orbit and translunar injection. This description is followed by a fore to aft description of the Apollo spacecraft, which includes the launch escape assembly, command module with mechanical systems, service module, and the spacecraft lunar module adapter.

The spacecraft launch vehicle and booster combination have various designations. The following chart summarizes the mission letter designator, Apollo number, launch vehicle designator, and CSM number for the manned flights. A mission is defined and then given a letter designator; thus, the Mission Letter Designator. The Apollo Number designates the numerical order of launching, manned or unmanned, and is used primarily as a news media reference. The Launch Vehicle Designator indicates the booster configuration of the launch vehicle. The 200 series designates the Saturn IB and the 500 series designates the Saturn V. The command service module (CSM) assigned to the mission has a CSM number designator of three digits.

Mission Letter Designator	Apollo Number	Launch Vehicle Designator	CSM Number
Mission C	Apollo 7	Saturn IB (205)	101
Mission D	Apollo 8	Saturn V (503)	103
Mission E	Apollo 9	Saturn V (504)	104
Mission F	Apollo 10	Saturn V (505)	106
Mission G	Apollo 11	Saturn V (506)	107
Mission H-1	Apollo 12	Saturn V (507)	108
Mission H-2	Apollo 13	Saturn V (508)	109
Mission H-3	Apollo 14	Saturn V (509)	110

When improvements to the spacecraft systems are made, the system is modified. Modifications take effect on different spacecraft so the term "effectivity" is used. The effectivity of the Apollo spacecraft systems in this handbook is for CSM 106 and subsequent (subs) unless otherwise stated.

1.2 LAUNCH VEHICLE AND BOOSTER CONFIGURATION.

The launch vehicle used in the Apollo program is illustrated in figure 1-1. The Saturn V is programmed for earth orbital missions and/or lunar missions. The general configuration of the launch vehicle boosters is summarized in the following paragraphs.

1.2.1 SATURN V LAUNCH VEHICLE.

The Saturn V is a three-stage vehicle consisting of an S-IC first stage, S-II second stage, and an S-IVB third stage.

1.2.1.1 First Stage S-IC Booster.

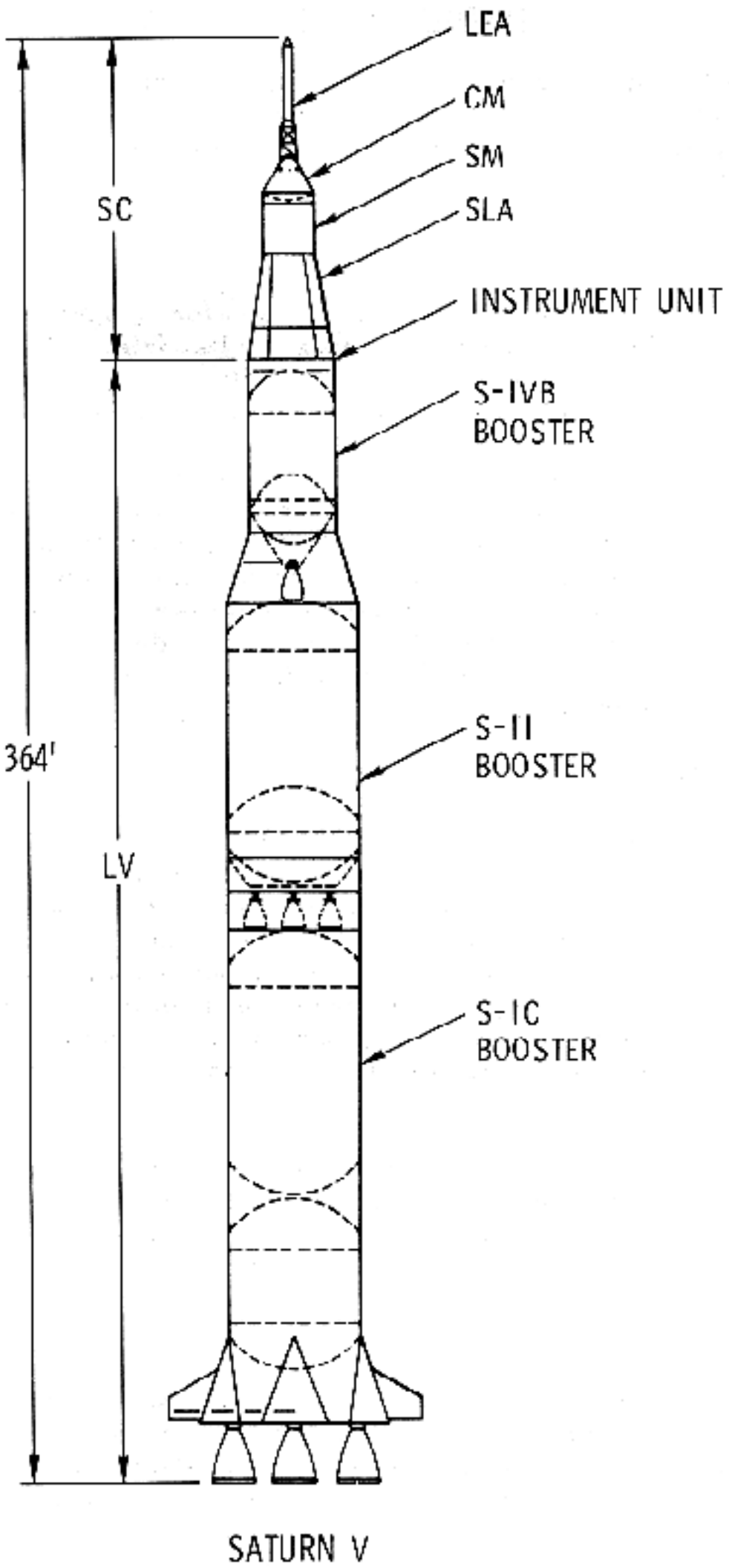
The S-IC is manufactured by the Boeing Company and uses five Rocketdyne F-1 engines. Each F-1 engine, burning RP-1 and liquid oxygen, produces 1,500,000 pounds of thrust for an overall first stage boost of 7,500,000 pounds of thrust. One engine will be rigidly attached at the stage centerline, while the others will gimbal for vehicle control.

1.2.1.2 Second Stage S-II Booster.

The S-II, or second-stage, is manufactured by the Space Division of North American Rockwell Corporation. The second-stage employs five Rocketdyne J-2 engines. Each J-2 engine burns liquid hydrogen and liquid oxygen, and produces 200,000 pounds of thrust for an overall second-stage boost of 1,000,000 pounds. The gimbaled engines will be mounted in a square pattern, with the fifth engine rigidly mounted in the center.

1.2.1.3 Third Stage S-IVB Booster.

The S-IVB third-stage is manufactured by McDonnell Douglas Corporation. The S-IVB employs a single Rocketdyne J-2 engine, burning liquid hydrogen and liquid oxygen to produce 200,000 pounds of thrust.



SATURN V

SM-2A-2031

Figure 1-1. Apollo Launch Vehicle

1.3 APOLLO SPACECRAFT CONFIGURATION.

The Block II spacecraft consists of a launch escape assembly (LEA), command module (CM), service module (SM), the spacecraft lunar module adapter (SLA), and the lunar module (LM). The reference system and stations are shown in figure 1-2.

1.3.1 LAUNCH ESCAPE ASSEMBLY.

The LEA (figure 1-3) provides the means for separating the CM from the launch vehicle during pad or suborbital aborts. This assembly consists of a Q-ball instrumentation assembly (nose cone), ballast compartment, canard surfaces, pitch control motor, tower jettison motor, launch escape motor, a structural skirt, an open-frame tower, and a boost protective cover (BPC). The structural skirt at the base of the housing, which encloses the launch escape rocket motors, is secured to the forward portion of the tower. The BPC (figure 1-4) is attached to the aft end of the tower to protect the CM from heat during boost, and from exhaust damage by the launch escape and tower jettison motors. Explosive nuts, one in each tower leg well, secure the tower to the CM structure. (For additional information, refer to the sequential systems in section 2, subsection 2.9).

1.3.2 COMMAND MODULE.

The CM (figure 1-5), the spacecraft control center, contains necessary automatic and manual equipment to control and monitor the spacecraft systems; it also contains the required equipment for safety and comfort of the flight crew. The module is an irregular-shaped, primary structure encompassed by three heat shields (coated with ablative material and joined or fastened to the primary structure) forming a truncated, conic structure. The CM consists of a forward compartment, a crew compartment, and an aft compartment for equipment and a crew. (See figure 1-6.)

The command module is conical shaped, 11 feet 1.5 inches long, and 12 feet 6.5 inches in diameter without the ablative material. The ablative material is non-symmetrical and adds approximately 4 inches to the height and 5 inches to the diameter.

1.3.2.1 Forward Compartment.

The forward compartment (figure 1-6) is the area outside the forward access tunnel, forward of the crew compartment forward bulkhead and covered by the forward heat shield. Four 90-degree segments around the perimeter of the tunnel contain the recovery equipment, two negative-pitch reaction control system engines, and the forward heat shield release mechanism. Most of the equipment in the forward compartment consists of earth landing (recovery) system (ELS) components.

SPACECRAFT

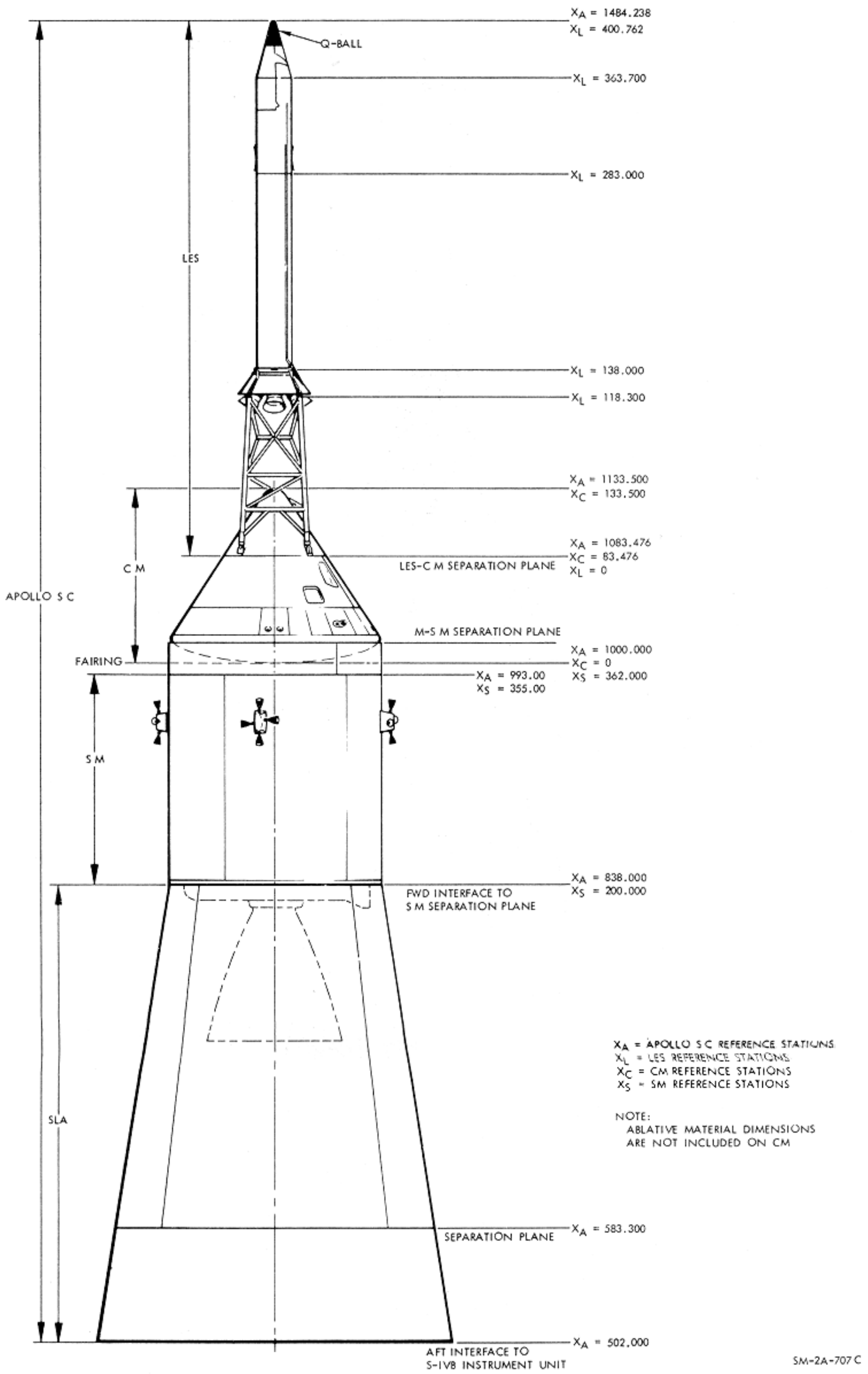


Figure 1-2. Block II Spacecraft Reference Stations

SPACECRAFT

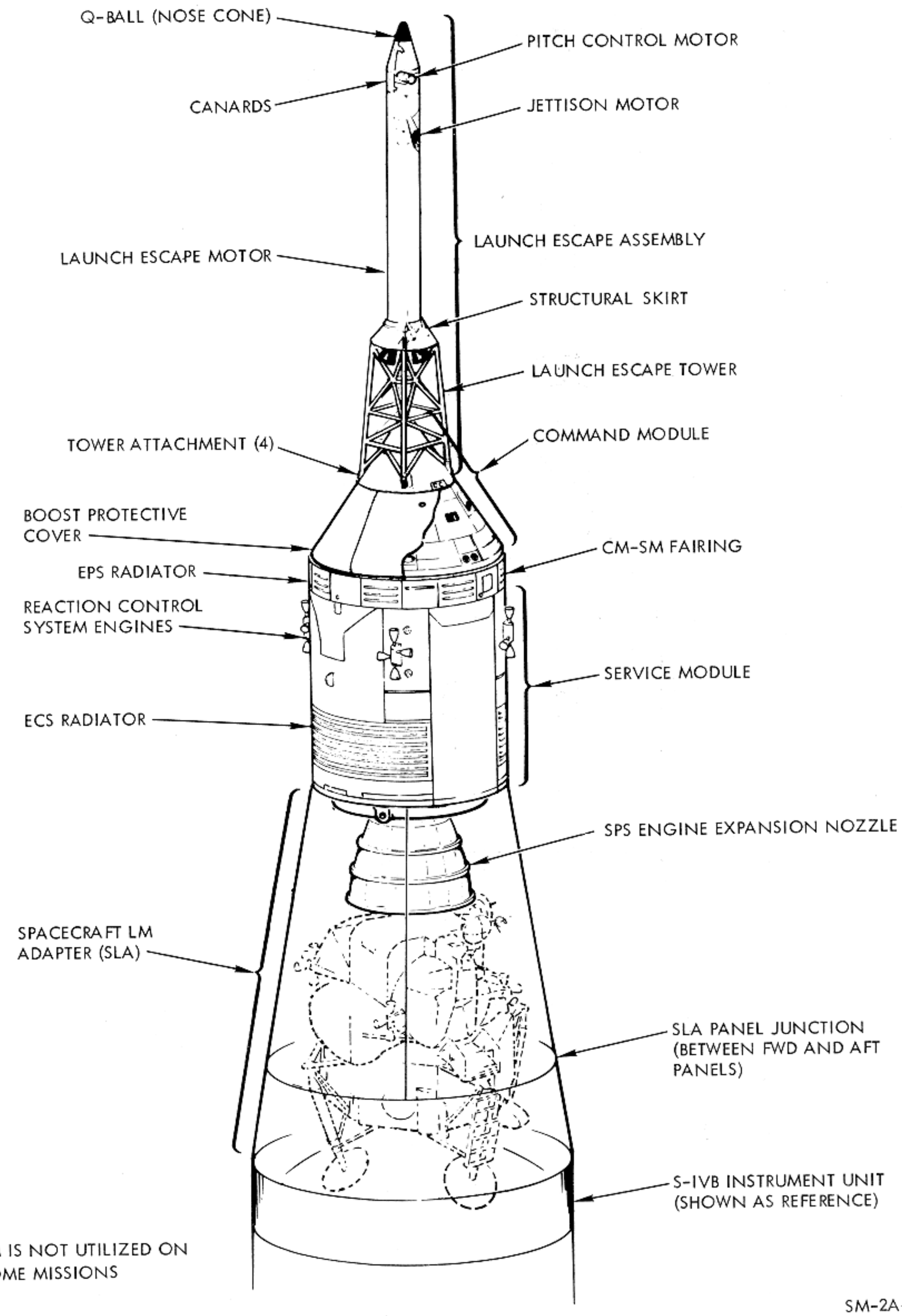


Figure 1-3. Block II Spacecraft Configuration

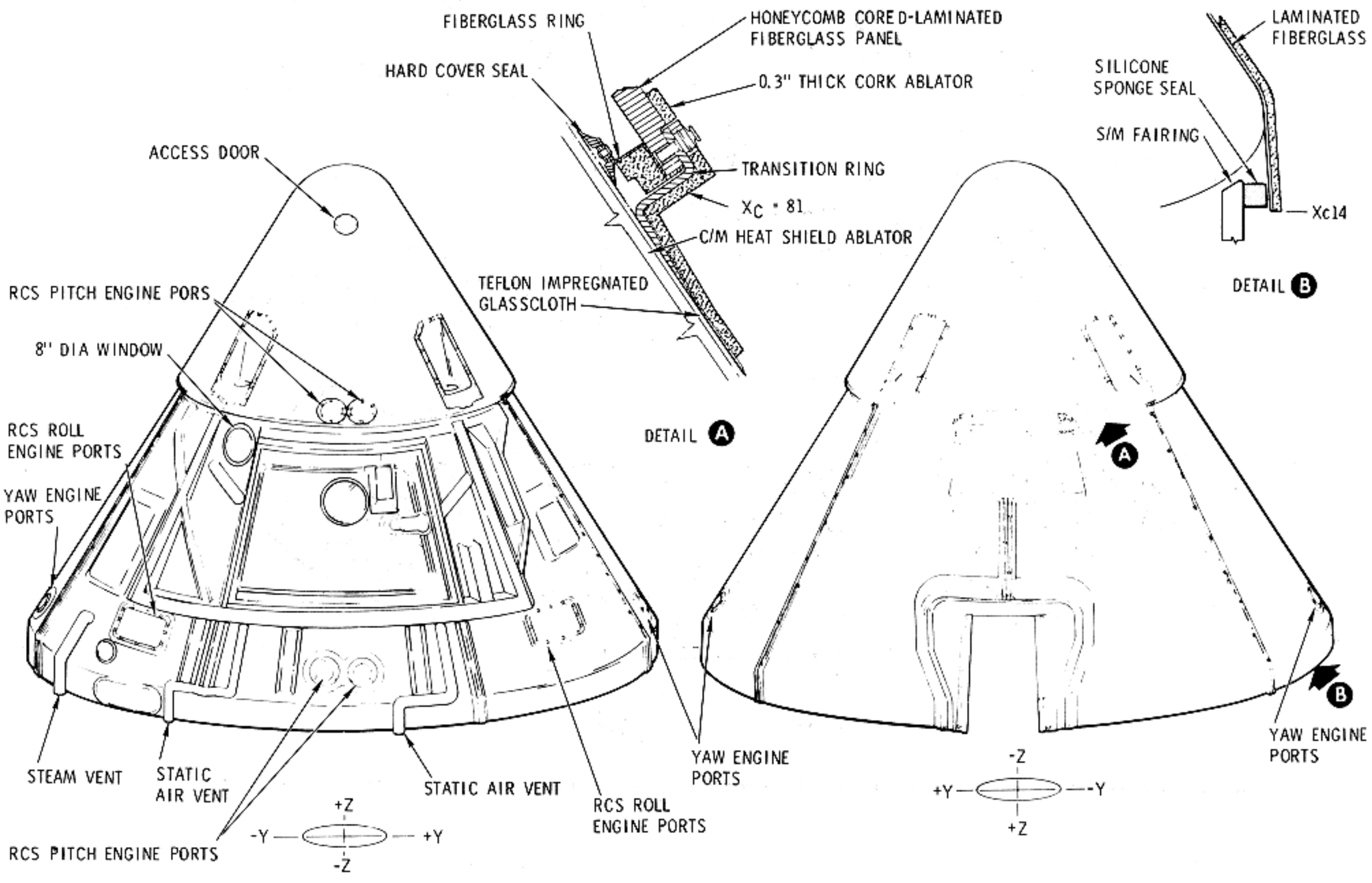


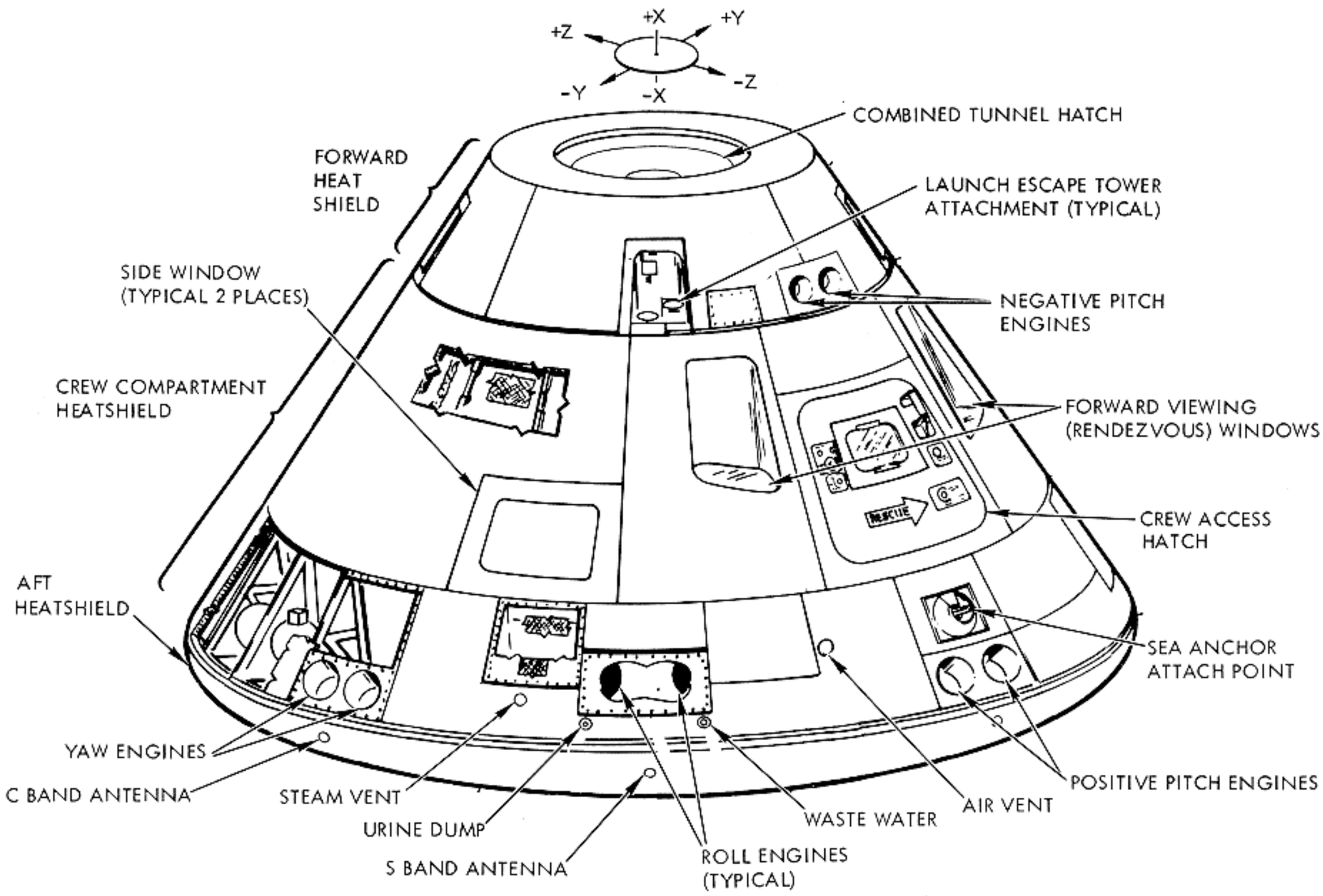
Figure 1-4. Boost Protective Cover

The forward heat shield is made of brazed stainless steel honeycomb covered with ablative material. It contains four recessed fittings which permit the launch escape tower to be attached to the CM inner structure. Jettison thrusters separate the forward heat shield from the CM after entry or after the LEA is separated during an abort.

1.3.2.2 Aft Compartment.

The aft compartment (figure 1-6) is the area encompassed by the aft portion of the crew compartment heat shield, aft heat shield, and aft portion of the primary structure. This compartment contains ten reaction control engines, impact attenuation structure, instrumentation, and

SPACECRAFT



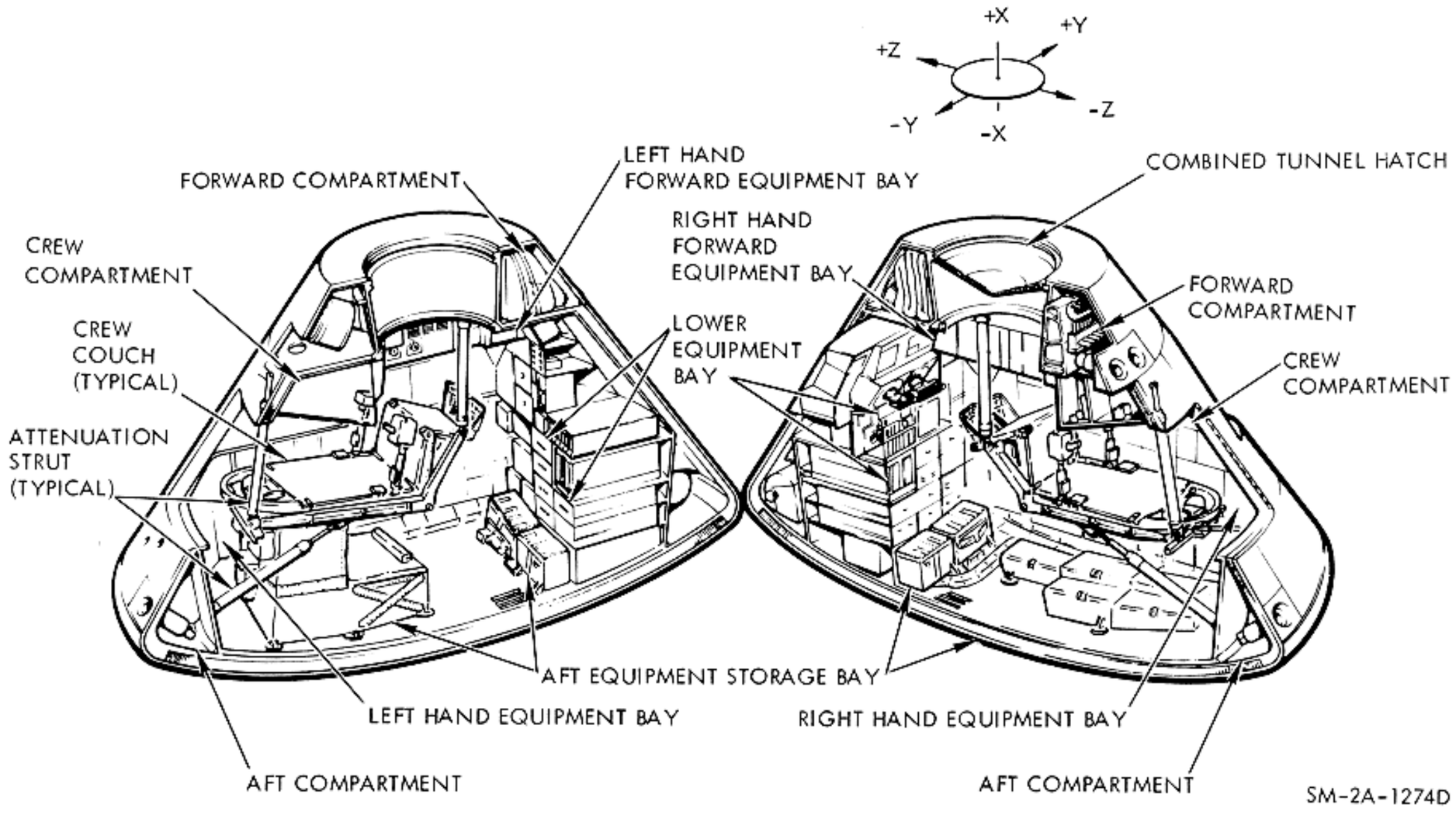


Figure 1-5. Block II Command Module

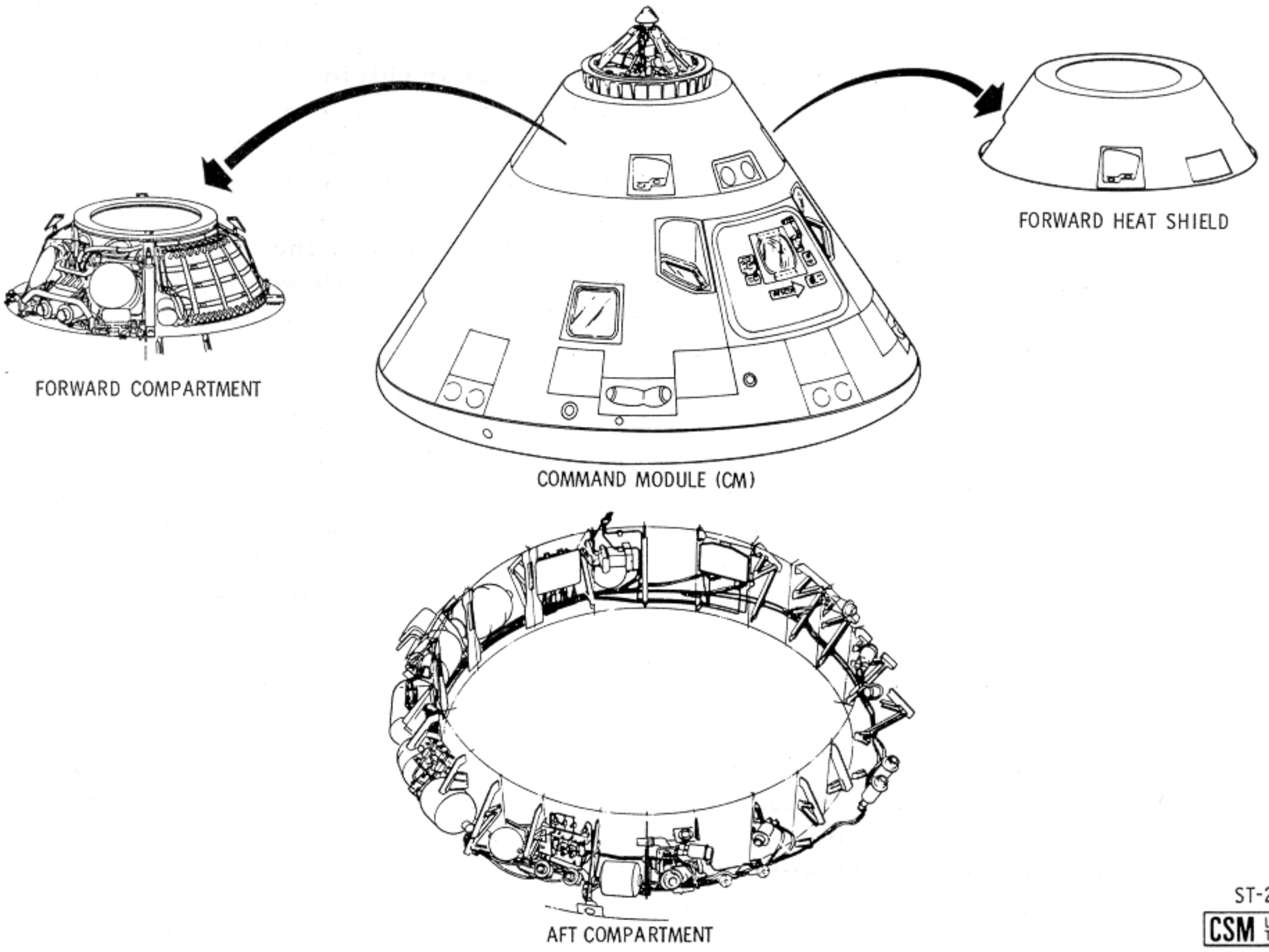


Figure 1-6. CM External Compartments

storage tanks for water, fuel oxidizer, and gaseous helium. Four crushable ribs, along the spacecraft +Z axis, are provided as part of the impact attenuation structure to absorb energy during impact.

The aft heat shield, which encloses the large end of the CM, is a shallow, spherically contoured assembly. It is made of the same type of materials as the forward heat shield. However, the ablative material on this heat shield has a greater thickness for the dissipation of heat during entry. External provisions are made on this heat shield for connecting the CM to the SM.

1.3.2.3 Crew Compartment.

The crew compartment or inner structure (figure 1-7) is a sealed cabin with pressurization maintained by the environmental control system (ECS). The compartment, protected by a heat shield, contains controls and displays for operation of the spacecraft and spacecraft systems, crew couches and restraint harness assemblies, hatch covers, window shades, etc., and is provided with crew equipment, food and water, waste management provisions, and survival equipment. Access hatches, observation windows, and equipment bays are attached as part of the compartment structure. The interior volume is 366 cubic feet. However, the lower, right, and left equipment bays, lockers, couches, and crewman occupy 156 cubic feet, leaving a usable volume of 210 cubic feet.

The crew compartment heat shield (figure 1-5), like the forward heat shield, is made of brazed stainless-steel honeycomb and covered with ablative material. This heat shield, or outer structure, contains the SC umbilical connector outlet, ablative plugs, a copper heat sink for the optical sighting ports in the lower equipment bay, two side observation windows, two forward viewing windows, and the side access hatch.

1.3.2.3.1 Crew Compartment and Equipment Bays.

Each crew member has personal and accessory equipment provided for his use in the crew compartment. Major items of personal equipment consist of a spacesuit assembly with attaching hose and umbilical, a communications assembly, biomedical sensors, and radiation dosimeters. Major items of accessory equipment shared by the crew consist of an in-flight tool set and a medical kit. For a detailed list of crew equipment, refer to section 2.12. General items contained in the CM equipment and stowage bays are listed in figures 1-26 and 1-27.

1.3.2.3.2 Protection Panels.

The protection panels prevent loose equipment (tools, etc.) and debris from getting into the various nooks and crevices in the crew compartment. They also suppress fire by closing out the equipment bays with covers around the aft bulkhead, and protect the ECS tubing from the zero g activities of the crew and the prelaunch activities of ground personnel. The location and configuration of the protection panels are illustrated in figure 1-8.

The protection panels (also referred to as close-out panels) are a series of aluminum panels and covers that fair the irregular structure to the equipment bays and wire troughs and covers. The panels vary in thickness and are attached to secondary structures by captivated fasteners. Access panels and penetrations are located at or over equipment and connectors needed for the mission.

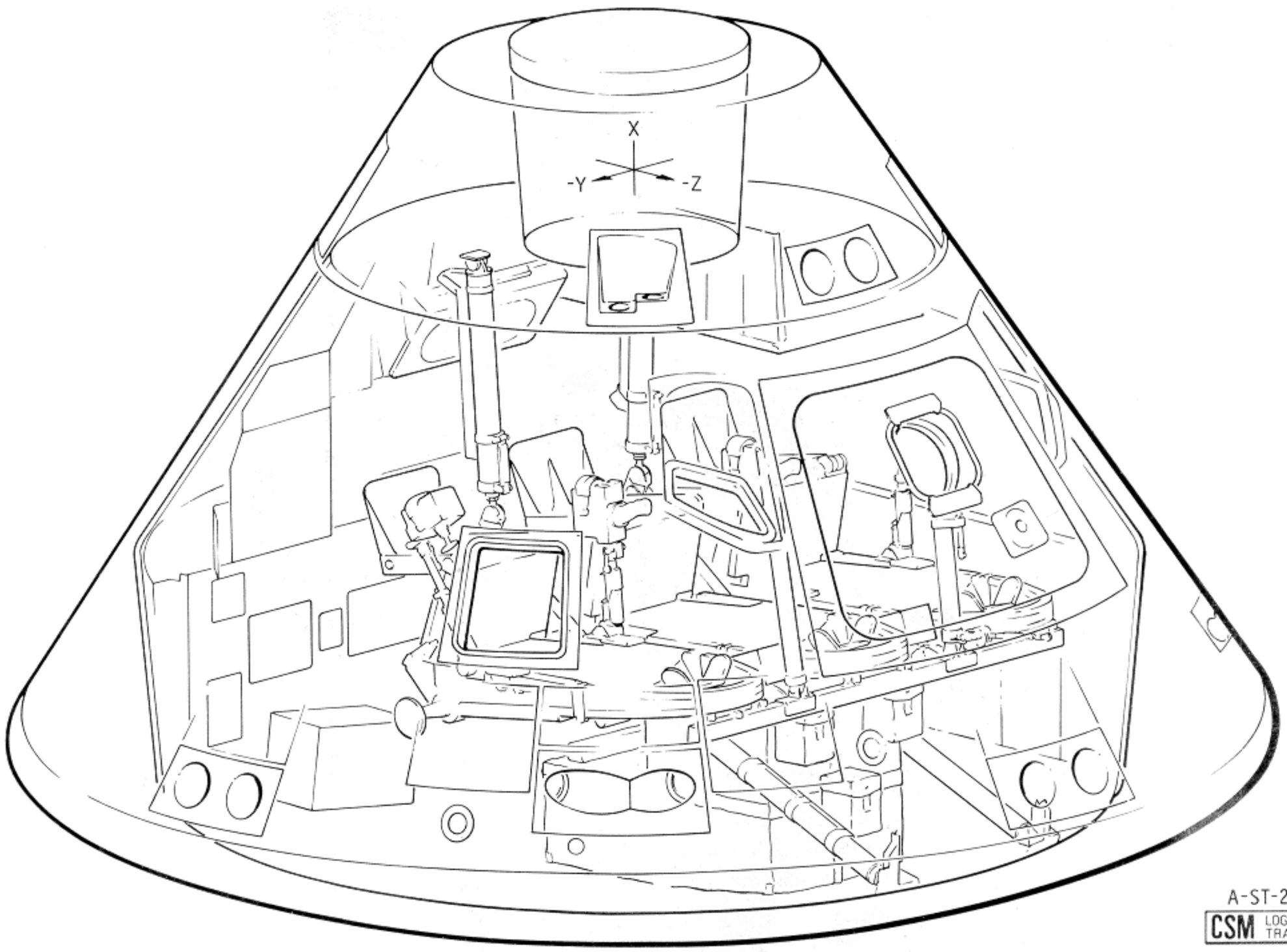


Figure 1-7. Apollo Crew Compartment

SPACECRAFT

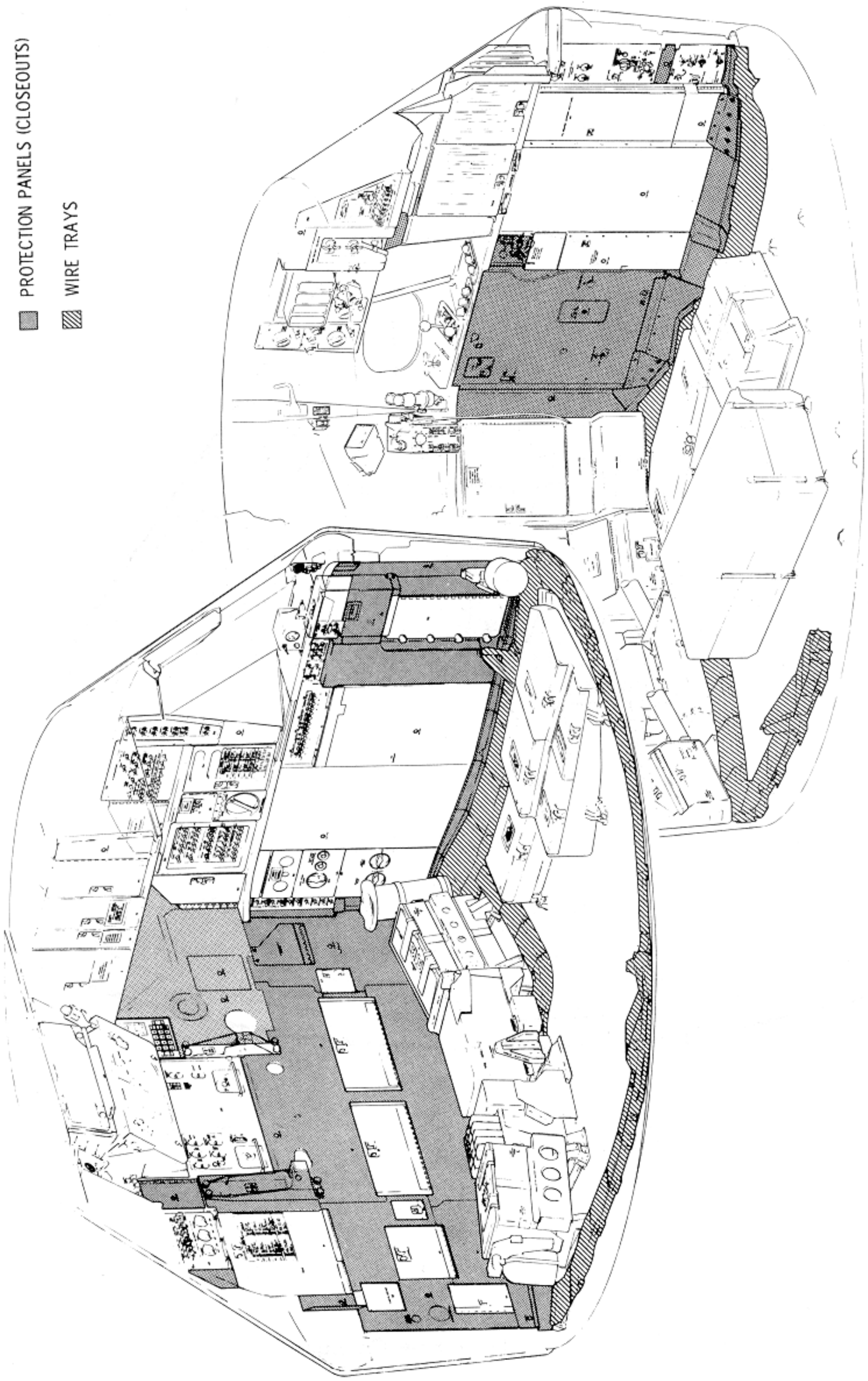


Figure 1-8. Closeout or Protection Panels

1.3.2.3.3 Loose Equipment Stowage.

The stowage of numerous items of personal and systems loose equipment is in compartments and lockers (figure 1-9). Compartments are part of the crew compartment structure. Equipment is placed in "cushions" and inserted into the compartments. The aluminum lockers are packed with equipment in an assembly building and are quickly attached to the aft bulkhead and equipment bays a short time before launch. This allows aft bulkhead access during spacecraft ground processing. The compartment and locker doors have squeeze-type latches and can be opened and closed with one hand.

1.3.2.4 SC Controls and Displays.

The controls and displays (panels, switches, gages, valve handles, etc.) for operation of the spacecraft and its systems are located throughout the crew compartment. The location, nomenclature, function, and power source of the controls and displays are provided in section 3 of this handbook. The panel numbers indicate the equipment bay and area of location. The panel numbering system is shown in figure 1-10. For instance, the 100 to 199 series will be located in the lower equipment bay (LEB). The LEB is divided into panel areas such as 100-119 in the upper left, 120-139 in the upper center, etc. The advantage of this system is (given a panel number and knowing the numbered areas) to enable the crew to pinpoint the area and locate the panel very quickly.

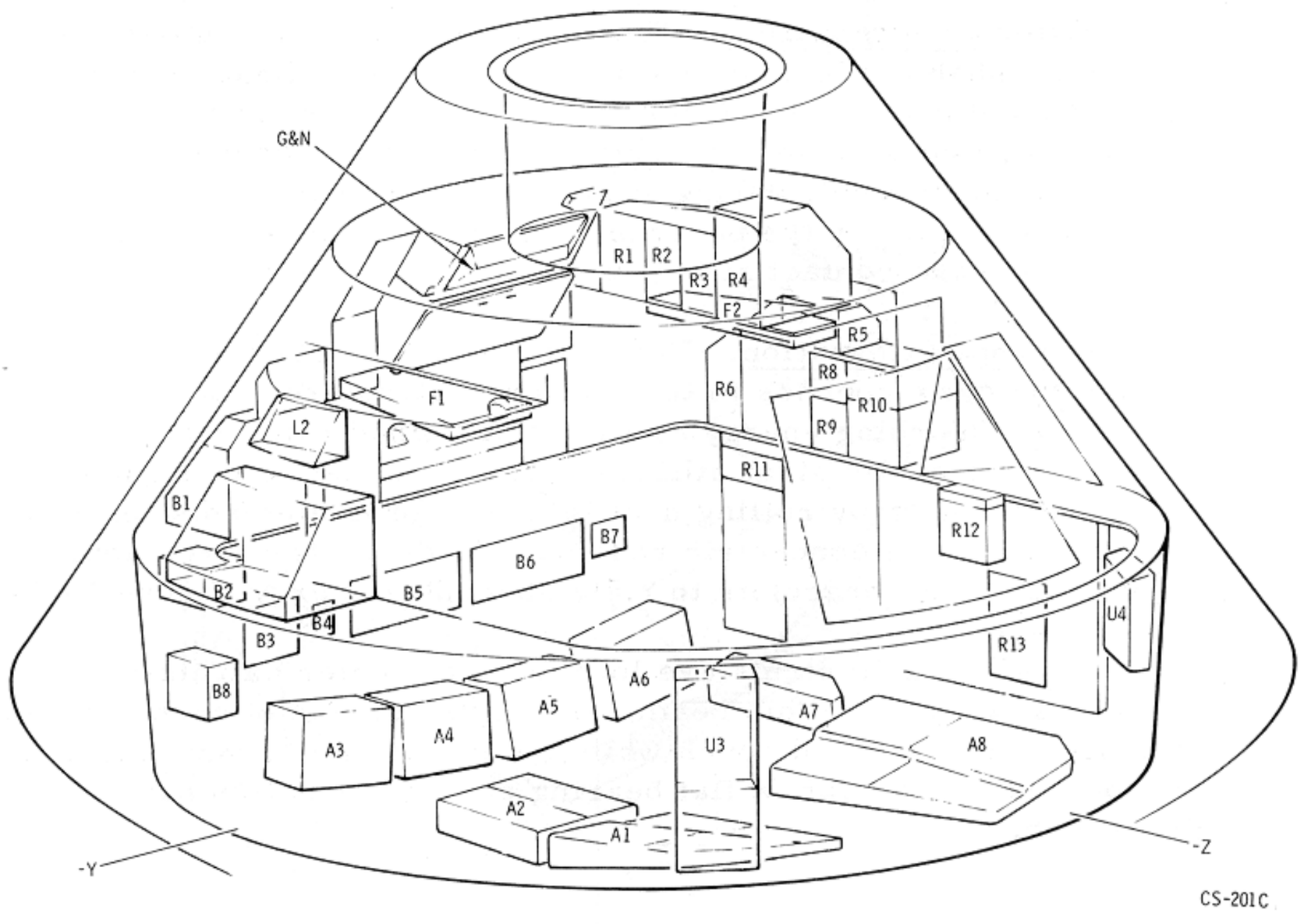


Figure 1-9. Stowage Compartments and Lockers

1.3.2.5 Crew Couches.

The primary function of the couches is to support the crew during accelerations/decelerations up to 30 g forward and aft (±X), 18 g up and down (±Z), and 15 g laterally (±Y). Because the critical g-load is during landing, an attenuation system is used to reduce the deceleration load on the crew. There are two attenuation subsystems, external and internal. Secondary function of the crew couches is to position crew at duty stations and provide support for the translation and rotation hand controls, lights, and other equipment.

The couches are designated (structurally) as left, center, and right; by crew position they are (left to right) Command (CDR), CSM Pilot (CMP), and LM Pilot (LMP).

1.3.2.5.1 CM Impact Attenuation System.

During a water impact, the CM deceleration force will vary from 12 to 40 g, depending on wave shape and horizontal velocity at impact. The impact attenuation system reduces the impact forces on the crew to a value within their tolerance level. A major portion of the energy (75 to 90 percent) is absorbed by the impact surface (water) and the deformation of the CM structure. The impact system is divided into two subsystems: external and internal, which are described in the following paragraphs.

External Attenuation. The external attenuation subsystem consists of four crushable ribs installed in the aft compartment (figure 1-11). The ribs, located between the inner and outer structure in the vicinity of the +Z axis, are constructed of bonded laminations of corrugated aluminum. The CM is suspended, during atmospheric descent, at a 27.5-degree angle (hang angle) by the parachute subsystem. Because of the hang angle, the first point of contact at impact is in the area of the crushable ribs.

Internal Attenuation. Eight attenuation struts are provided for connecting the crew couches to the CM inner structure. Each strut is capable of absorbing energy at a predetermined rate through "cyclic struts." The cyclic strut utilizes cyclic material deformation concept of energy absorption by rolling ductile metal torus elements (bracelets) in friction between a concentric rod and cylinder. The force applied to the struts causes the bracelets to roll, absorbing energy (figure 1-12).

Two Y-Y axis struts are located at the outer extremities of the couch assembly at the hip beam. The cylinder end of each strut is firmly attached to the unitized couch while the piston end, containing a flat circular foot, reacts against a flat bearing plate (attenuation panel) attached to the structure.

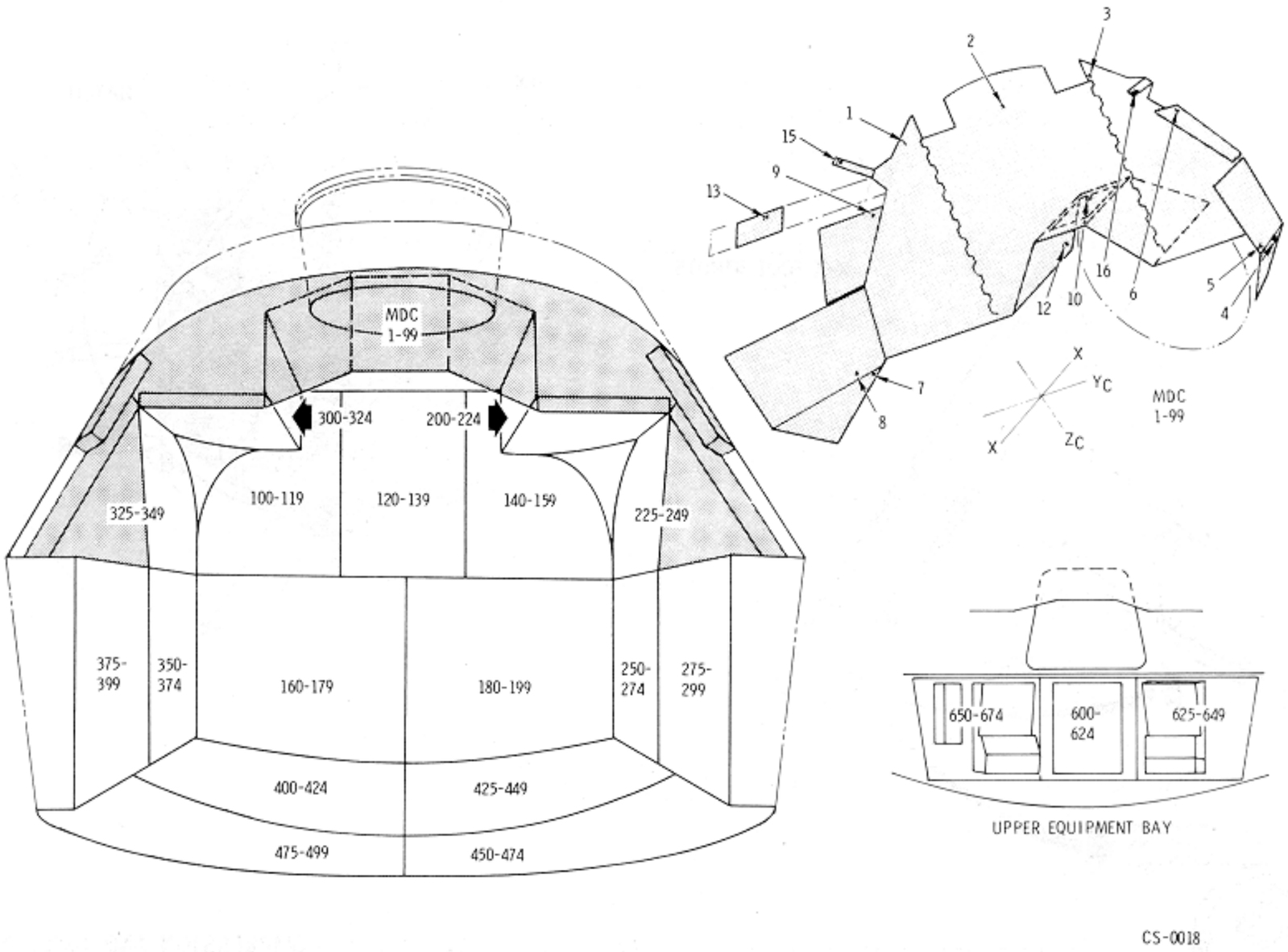


Figure 1-10. Controls and Displays Panel Numbering System

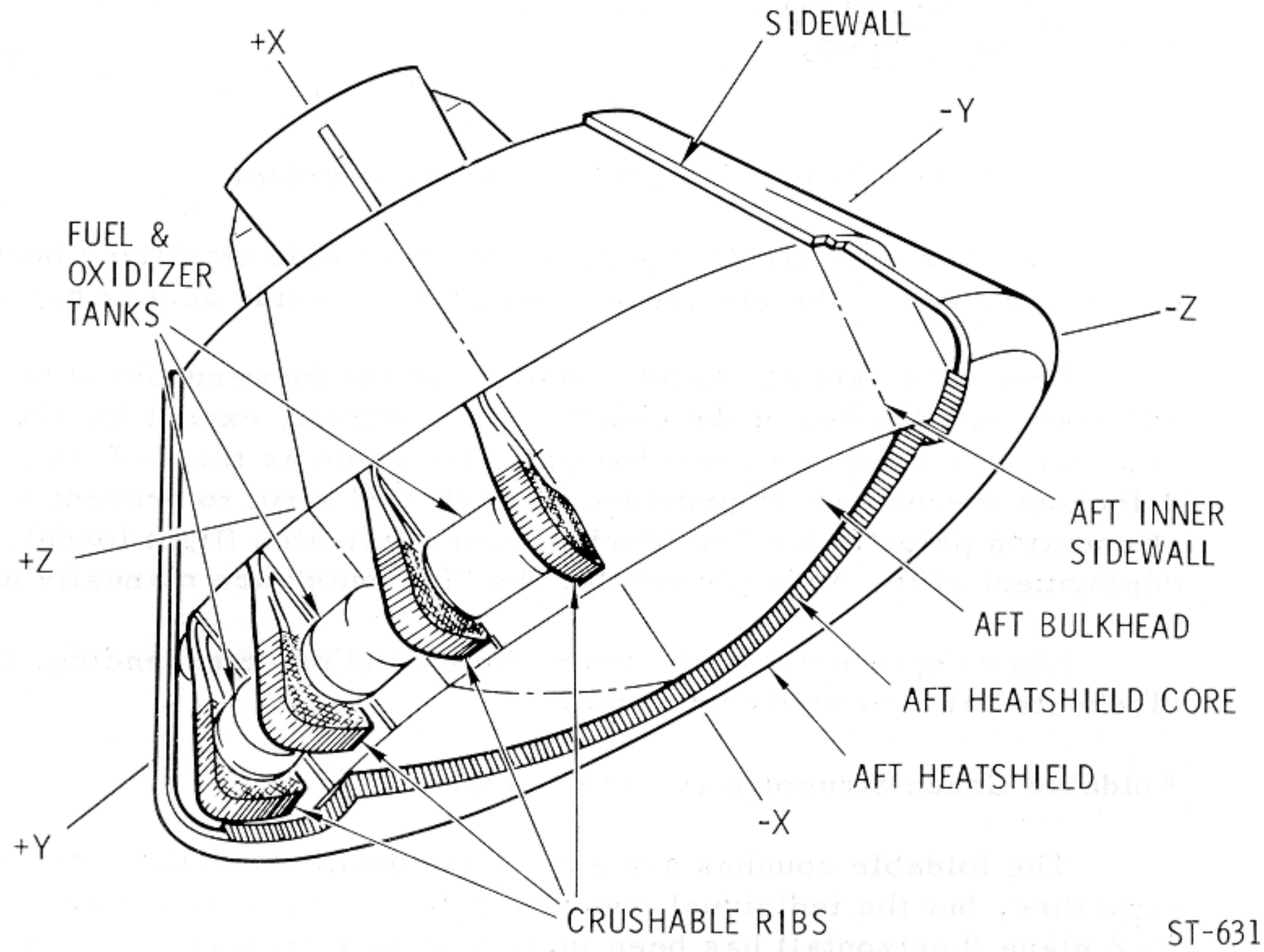


Figure 1-11. External Attenuation System

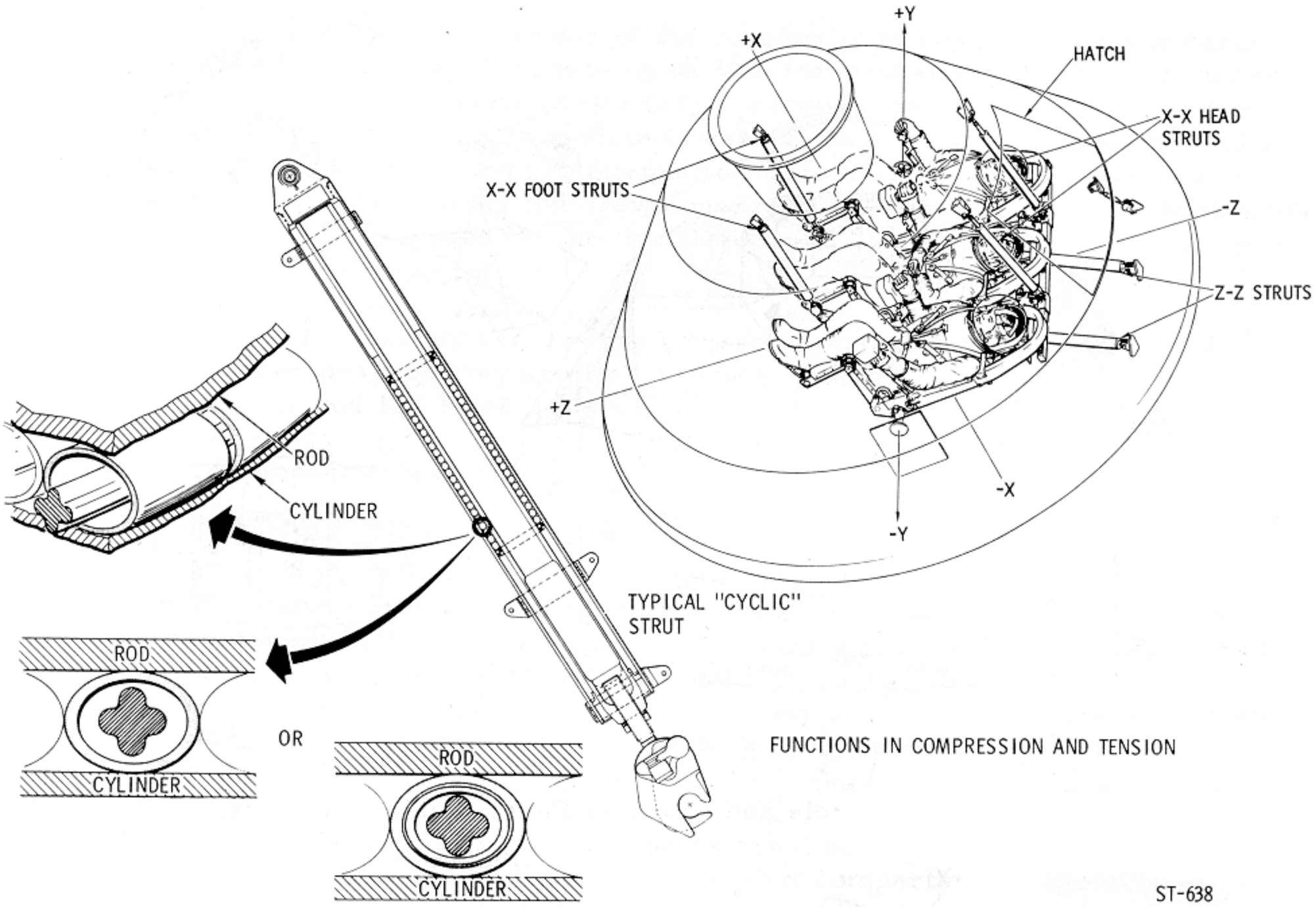


Figure 1-12. Internal Attenuation System

Two Z-Z axis struts are attached to the side stabilizer beams and the aft bulkhead of the structure, just below the side access hatch.

Four X-X axis struts are attached to the forward CM structure and the beam extremities of the couch. These struts, except for the addition of a lockout mechanism, are basically the same as the Z-Z axis struts. A lockout mechanism is provided on each X-X strut to prevent any strut attenuation prior to landing (during normal mission flight loads). After deployment of the main parachute, the "lockouts" are manually unlocked.

After deployment of the main chutes and prior to landing, the "lockouts" are manually unlocked.

1.3.2.5.2 Foldable Couch Structure (Figure 1-13).

The foldable couches are supported similarly to the unitized couch structure, but the individual couches differ. The back pan angle to the Y-Z plane (horizontal) has been increased to 4 degrees 30 minutes.

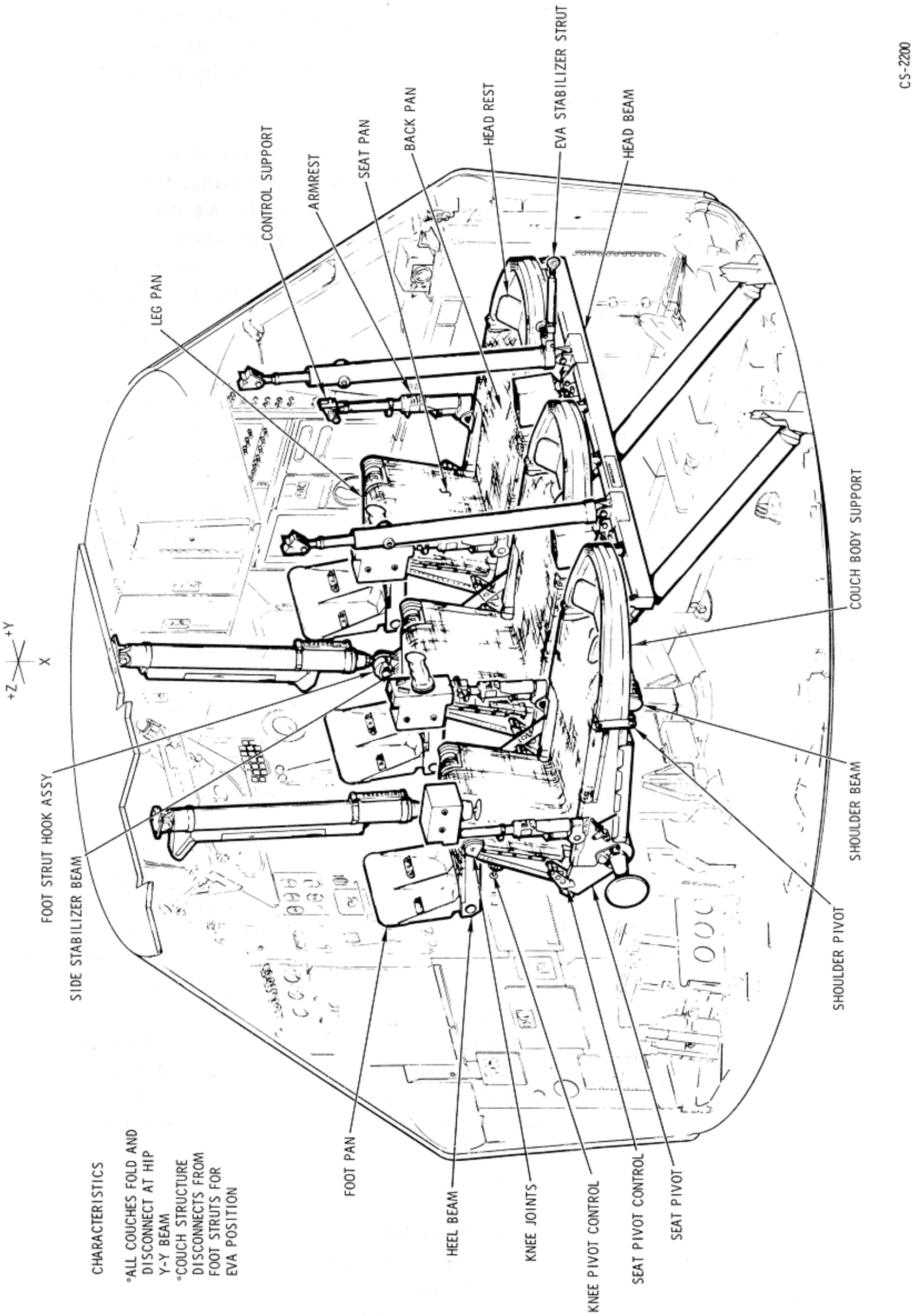


Figure 1-13. Apollo Foldable Crew Couch Structure

Description. The couch structure utilizes two strong side stabilizer beams for attachment of the foot XX and ZZ attenuator struts and a cross-member head beam for attachment of the head XX attenuator struts. The left, center, and right couches are attached to the head beam by a hinge/pip pin and are attached to the side stabilizer beam by a large Marmon-type clamp (figure 1-13).

Each couch consists of a headrest, body support with backpan, seatpan, legpan, and footpan. The left couch has two controller supports/armrests, inboard and outboard. The right couch has only the inboard, or left, armrest. Support for the body is accomplished by a web or Armalon (multiple layers of fiberglass beta cloth, impregnated and covered with Teflon) over the support frame from the headrest to the footpan (figure 1-14).

The headrest is sheet steel with Teflon pad. To adjust it for crewman torso length, the headrest has 6-1/2 inches of longitudinal adjustment headward or footward in 1/4-inch increments. Adjustment is accomplished by the gearshift-type handle alongside of the headrest.

The body support, or backpan, consists of a steel rectangular-tube frame with a shoulder beam and a hip Y-Y beam. The hip beams of the outboard couches house the Y-Y attenuator struts on the outboard side.

The Marmon clamps that attach to the side stabilizer are part of the hip Y-Y beam. The body support frame will rotate around its attach point on the head beam and can fold at the shoulder beam. The shoulder straps of the restraint harness and one-half of the lap belts are solidly attached to the shoulder beam.

Controller supports/armrests rotate and are attached to the body support tubes in the area of the crewman's elbow and have various positions. The left couch outboard armrest has 65-, 90-, 120-, and 180-degree positions, measured from the backpan, and supports the translation control (figure 1-15). The other two armrests have 65-, 90-, 125-, and 180-degree positions. The armrests are held in position by a spring-loaded wedge into a slotted cam. The wedge is attached to a sleeve around the armrest. To rotate the armrest, the sleeve is lifted, the wedge pulled out of the cam, and the armrest rotated to the desired position. To extend the armrest, rotate the extension. The rotational and translation controls are locked on a dovetail by extending a pin; however, the controlling button extends into the center couch area. There is a danger of the center crewman bumping the control lock button and retracting the pin; therefore, a lock is on the shaft to prevent the button from being actuated accidentally.

The control support (with dovetail) pitches up and down, and is locked and unlocked at its pivot by a cam lever. The control support pivots to allow the correct positioning of the translation or rotation control during docking and the normal mission phases.

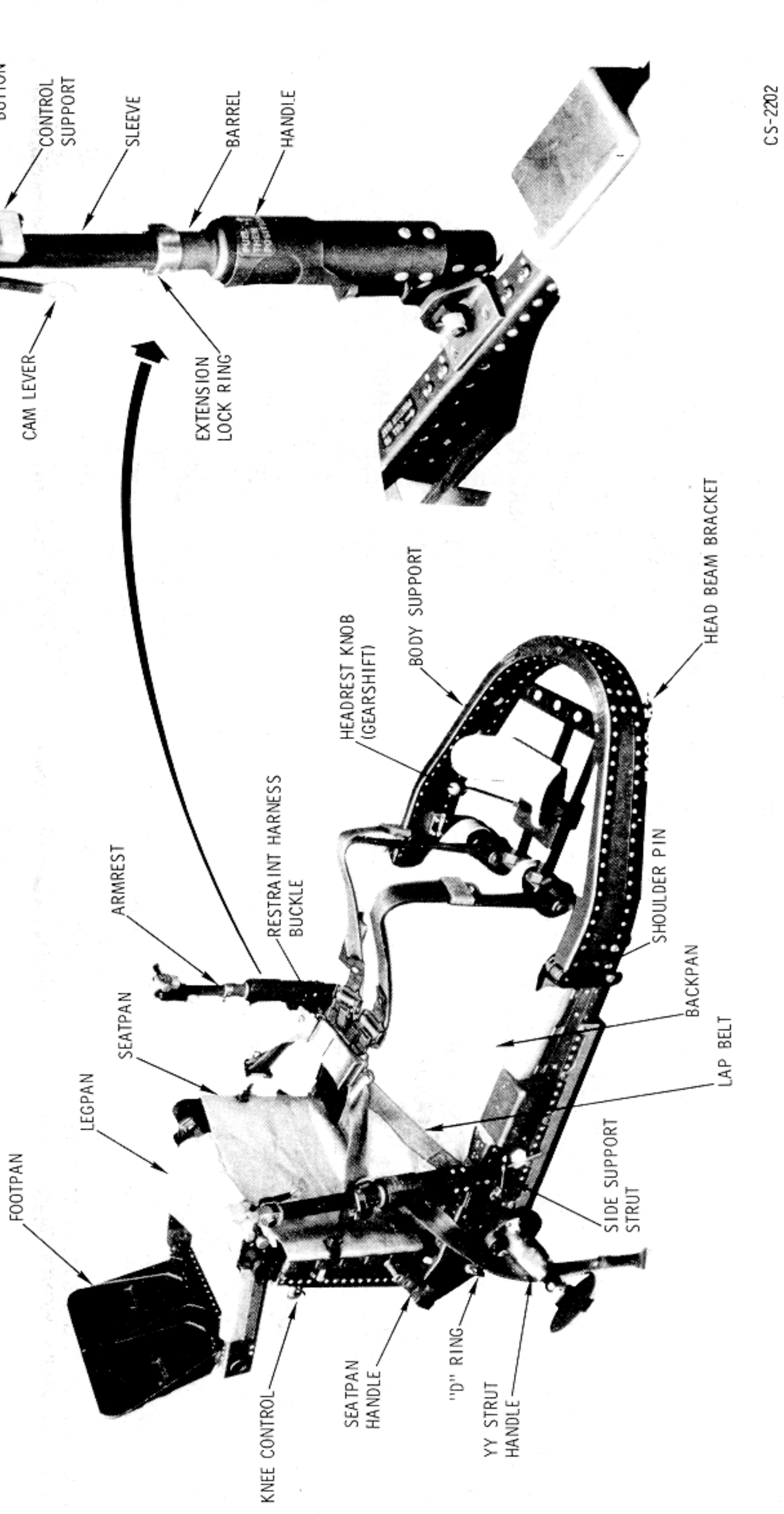


Figure 1-14. Foldable Couch Components

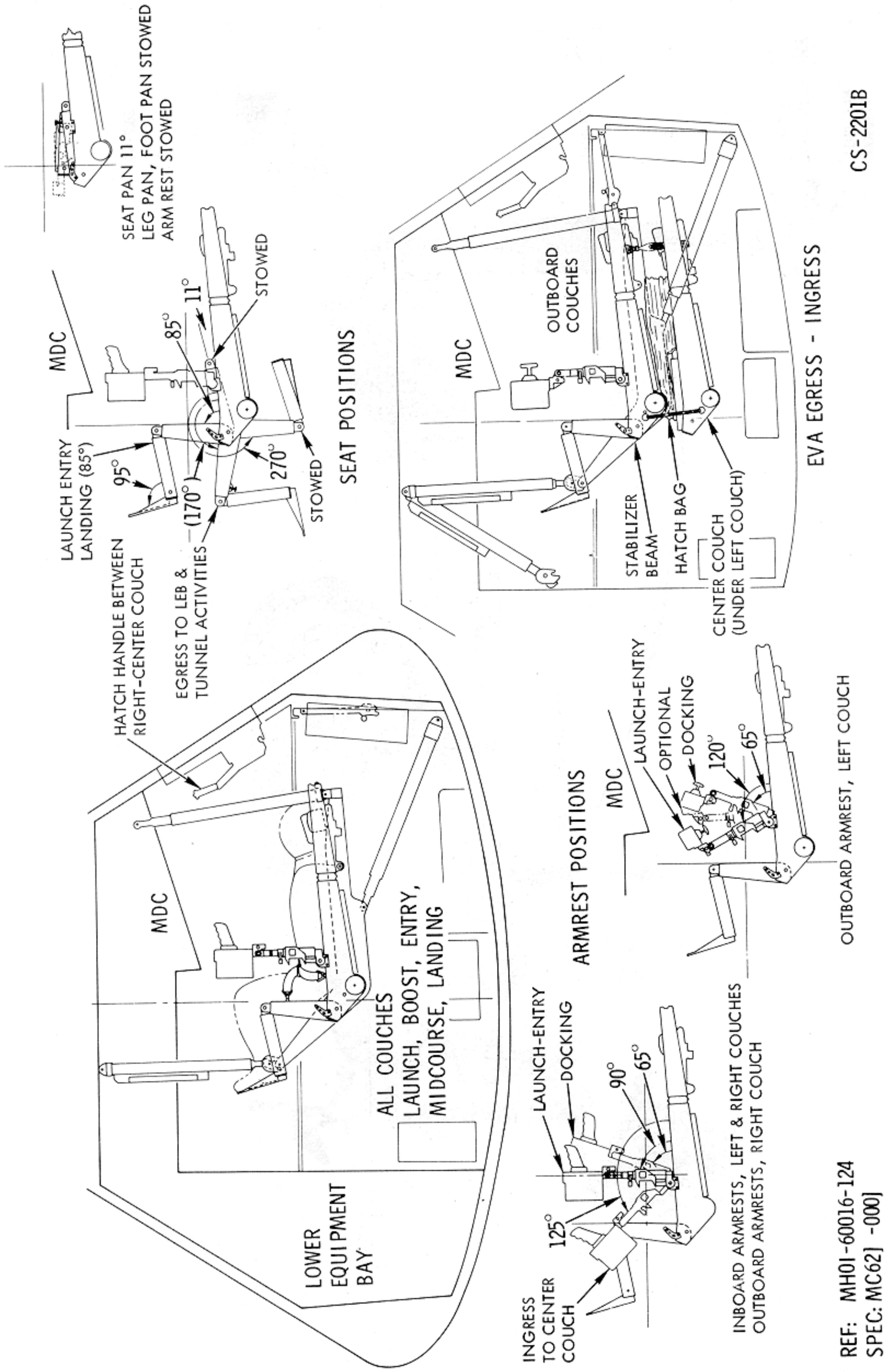


Figure 1-15. Foldable Couch Positions

The seatpan (seat) angles are 9, 85, 170, and 270 degrees. The 9-degree position is held by a detent, the 85- and 170-degree positions are lockable, and the seat travel is stopped at 270 degrees. The seatpan controls are located on the body supports at each side of the hips. The seat locked position is with the lever footward; the unlocked position is with the lever headward. One-half of the lap belt is attached to the seatpan frame.

The seatpan is connected to the legpan frame at the knee beam in a 78-degree angle. The knee control on each side of the couch locks and unlocks the seatpan to legpan angle. Unlocked, the seatpan-to-legpan angle will go to 15 degrees (folded), and to 180 degrees (flat).

The footpan has two positions, 95 degrees and folded (0 degrees). There are mechanical stops at each position. The footpan has two cleats and clamps which restrain the boots when properly engaged.

Seatpan, Legpan, Armrest, and Footpan Mission Positions. During the mission phases, there is a need to place the couch components into various positions. The following chart indicates the positions of the couch components during launch, boost, entry, and landing; egress-ingress to center couch to LEB and tunnel activities; EVA ingress or egress; and docking.

Mission Phases or Tasks (Figure 1-15)	Launch, Boost, Entry and Landing	Egress, Sleeping and Tunnel Activities	EVA Ingress or Egress	Docking
Seatpan angle	85°	170°	85°, 11° (cntr couch)	85°
Legpan angle	78°	78°	78°, 15° (cntr couch)	78°
Footpan angle	95°	95°	95°, 0° (cntr couch)	95°
Armrest angle outboard left couch	120°	120°	120°	65°
Armrest angle inboard left couch	90°	125° to 180°	125°	65°
Armrest angle inboard right couch	90°	125° to 180°	125°	65°
Control support pitch angle	0°	0°	0°	-25°
Foot X-X struts	Connected	Connected	Disconnected	Connected
EVA stabilizer strut	Stowed	Stowed	Connected	Stowed

Foldable Couch Adjustments. The couch has many adjustments that can be performed during the mission. The following chart gives a step by step procedure for making the adjustments, beginning with the headrest and progressing to the footrest. Because the couches are actuated in training during 1 g, the 1-g procedures are given also.

Task	Procedure	Results/Remarks
	NOTE • Directions are for person lying on couch. • Inboard/outboard movements - relative to couch.	
A. Headrest adjustment, headward - footward movement of 6.5 in. (figure 1-16)	1. Lift control knob (gearshift) toward head. 2. Hold gearshift knob in unlocked position and slide headrest to desired position. 3. Release gearshift knob.	1. Disengages lock. 2. Lock is spring-loaded to locked position. 3. Engages lock.
B. Armrest adjustments		
B1. Armrest rotation or pitching (Armrests lock in 65°, 90°, 120° (L) and 125° (R) positions) (figure 1-17)	1. Lift armrest handle. 2. Rotate (pitch) armrest to desired position. (Wedge will engage at next slot unless handle is lifted continually.)	1. Disengages wedge from slotted cam. 2. Wedge is spring-loaded to locked position. NOTE When rotating the outboard armrest of the left couch, caution should be exercised to prevent the ›nal control cal ›m hitting the stowed O_2 hose as damage may result to either object.
B2. Armrest extension (0-3.75 in.) (figure 1-17)	1. Rotate armrest extension lock ring away from couch. 2. Extend control to desired position. 3. Lock into position by rotating lock ring towards couch.	1. Full throw of about 160° will unlock sleeve. 2. Pulls sleeve out of barrel. 3. Cam will lock barrel to sleeve.

SPACECRAFT

Task	Procedure	Results/Remarks
B3. Control support pitching (Translation control pitch = 0°-55°) (Rotational control pitch = 0°-25°) (figure 1-17)	1. Move end of control support cam lever. 2. Holding control or handle, pitch it to desired angle. 3. Move end of cam lever down and outboard.	1. Unlocks control support. 3. Locks control support.
B4. Control attachment and locking, unlocking (figure 1-17)	1. Press control lock button down and swing lock hook away. 2. Press control lock button inboard. 3. Slide control onto support dovetail. 4. Press control lock button outboard. 5. Swing lock hook to button and hook on shaft (inboard armrests only).	1. Unlocks button so shaft can slide. 2. Retracts control lock pin. 3. Attaches control to support. 4. Extends control lock pin, locking control onto support. 5. Prevents control lock button from sliding to unlocked position.
C. Seatpan adjustment C1. Zero g seatpan adjustment, mid-mission application (Seatpan locks in 11°, 85°, 170°/stops at 270°.) (figure 1-16)	1. Place both seatpan handles in unlocked position (headward). 2. Move seatpan to desired position. 3. Place <u>one</u> handle in locked position (footward).	1. Disengages seatpan latches. Seatpan free to move. 3. One lock is sufficient in zero g.
C2. One g or greater seatpan adjustment, training, preflight, test, launch and entry application. (During one g, stand at LEB to adjust seatpan.) (figure 1-16)	1. Support seatpan (with hands or feet) and place <u>both</u> seatpan handles in unlocked position (headward). 2. Move seatpan to desired position, maintain support. 3. Place <u>both</u> seatpan handles in locked position (footward).	1. Damage may result to mechanisms if seatpan is allowed to drop to next position. 2. Same as 1. 3. In one g or greater, both latches may be locked to reduce strain on mechanisms.

SPACECRAFT

Task	Procedure	Results/Remarks
D. Legpan to seatpan adjustment (15°, 78°) (During zero g, use one control. During one g or greater, use both controls and support legpan during movement.) (figure 1-18)	1. Pull knee control out and up to unlocked position. 2. Position legpan to desired position. 3. Pull knee control out and down to locked position.	1. Retract knee control pin from slotted cam. 3. Extends knee control pin, and locks.
E. Footpan adjustment (0°-95°) (figure 1-18)	1. Swing footpan to desired position.	1. Mechanical stops at 0° 95°.
E1. Engaging-disengaging foot restraints (figure 1-18)	1. Place both spacesuit boots or entry boots on footpan with heels together. 2. Move boots outboard while heels slide on footpan. 3. To disengage, move boots inboard while heels slide on footpan.	1. Pre positioning boots. 2. Footpan cleats will engage boot heels. 3. Cleats will disengage from boot heel.

Foldable Couch Mission Operations. During the mission, there are tasks into which the couches are integrated. The following table indicates some of those tasks and gives a step by step procedure. Figures are also referenced.

Task A, Preparing Couches for EVA, describes the folding of the L-shaped PGA stowage bag and the removing and stowing of the center couch in preparation for EVA. The removal and stowage of the center couch can also be performed when the center aisle needs to be cleared for intravehicular maneuvering purposes. In addition to clearing the center aisle for EVA, the whole couch structure (couches plus side beams and head beam) have to be stabilized when the foot X-X struts are disconnected. This operation is described in task B.

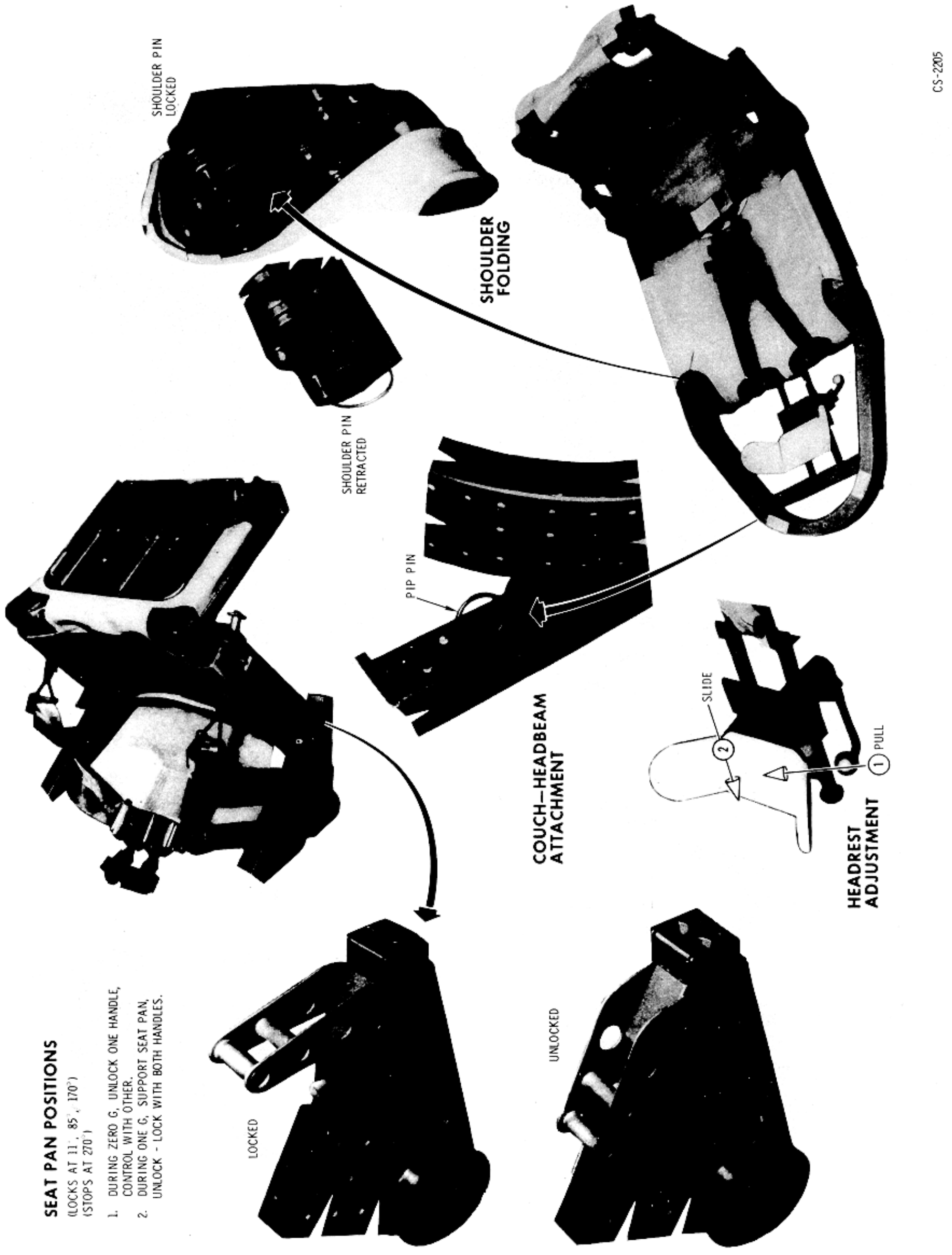


Figure 1-16. Couch Adjustments

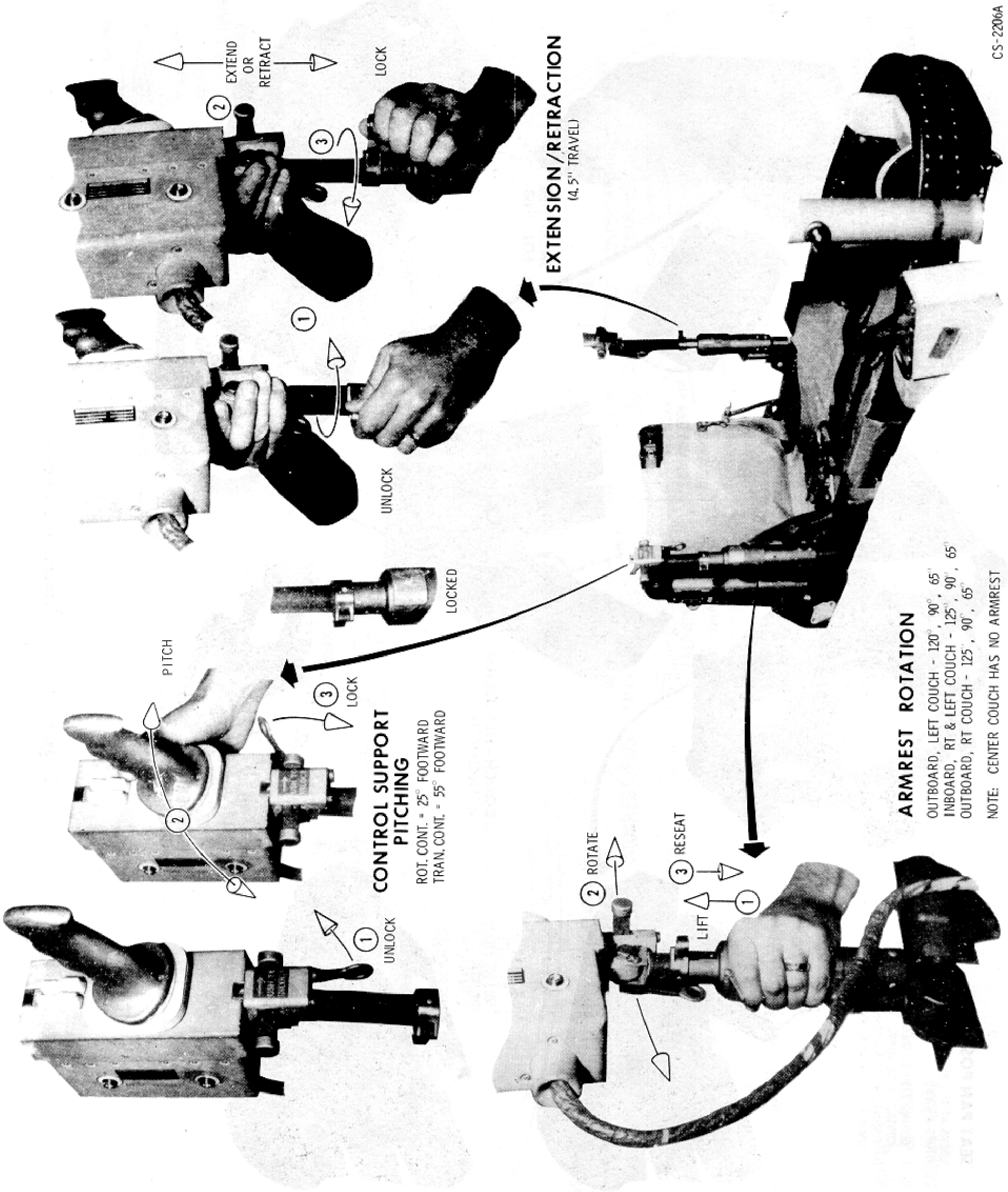


Figure 1-17. Armrest Positioning

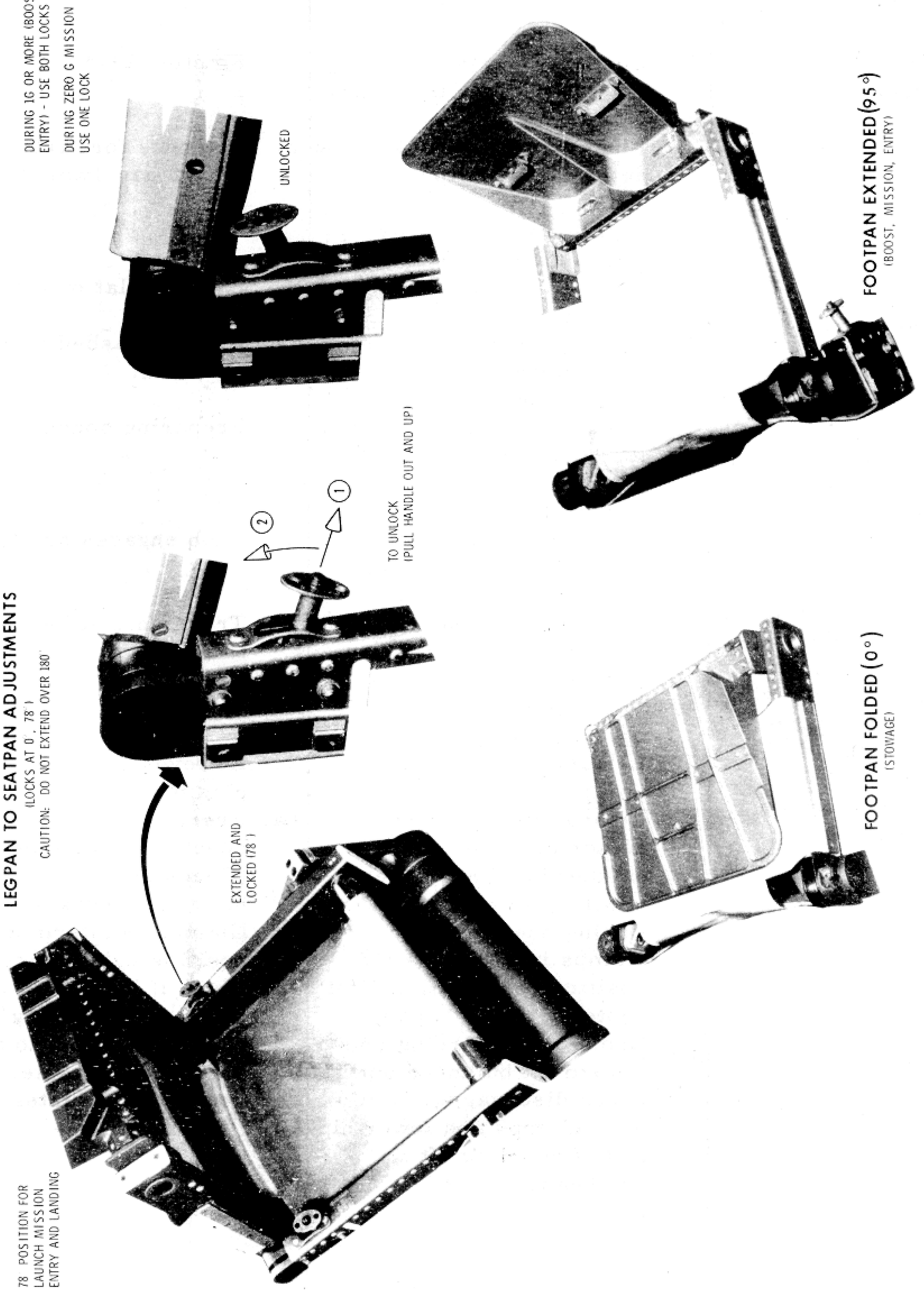


Figure 1-18. Legpan-Footpan Positions

SPACECRAFT

Task	Procedure	Results/Remarks
A. Preparing couches for EVA		
A1. Stow L PGA bag on aft bulkhead	1. Remove PGA helmet shield and stow in helmet bag.	1. Empties PGA bag.
	2. Unstrap bag hip straps and detach couch clips.	2. Detaches forward top of bag from couch.
	3. Fold lower half of bag flat, tucking sides.	
	4. Fold top half of bag flat, tucking sides.	4. Bag now flat on aft bulkhead.
	5. Attach bag top straps to aft bulkhead fittings.	5. Bag now lashed to aft bulkhead.
A2. Remove center couch to aft bulkhead (Crewman standing in LEB) (figure 1-19)	1. Fold footpan to 0°, lock legpan to 15°, and lock seatpan to 11°. (figure 1-20)	1. Preparing couch.
NOTE If the center couch is to be removed during one g conditions, the outboard (left and right) couches should not be occupied. Otherwise, extreme difficulty will be experienced during the removal.	2. Pull center couch hip clamp knobs down 2 in. (toward aft bulkhead).	2. Knob engages shaft.
	3. Using knob, unscrew shaft (CCW) until it is flush with trunnion.	3. Trunnion will be free to rotate.
	4. Swing knob towards LEB opening clamp.	
	5. Retract one Y-Y strut. (figure 1-21)	5. Relieves pressure on clamp plate.
	6a. During zero g, force center couch toward aft bulkhead and disengage couch from clamp plates.	6a. Frees footward end of couch from clamps. (Couch structure may have to be shaken.)
	6b. During one g, place clamps in intermediate position as a caution. Hold center couch backpan firmly while forcing couch toward aft bulkhead until couch disengages. Fully open clamps and lower hip end of couch to aft bulkhead.	6b. Clamps in intermediate position will support couch if it slips. Outboard couches may have to be lifted to take pressure off center couch clamp plates.

SPACECRAFT

Task	Procedure	Results/Remarks
	7. Move headrest footward. (figure 1-16)	7. Prep for strapping under left couch.
	8. Pull head beam pip pins (2). (figure 1-16)	8. Disconnects headward end of couch from head beam
	9. Lower couch to aft bulkhead on top of PGA bag.	9. Couch is now ready to stow.
A3. Stow center couch under left couch	1. Obtain lower (3.5 ft x 2 in.) and upper (4 ft x 2 in.) restrainer straps from stowage locker.	
	2. Thread lower strap hooks (2) through center couch hip holes from inside.	2. Preparing center couch to strap to left couch.
	3. Wrap upper strap around center couch headrest support bars and attach snap to ring.	
	4. Verify left couch headrest fully headward.	
	5. Position center couch under left couch, firmly pressing against tunnel hatch bag.	5. Head-to-head, hip-to-hip, and piggy back.
	6. Attach LOWER strap hooks to left couch D-rings.	6. Hip ends of couches now secured.
	7. Unsnap UPPER strap hook, resnap after wrapping around left couch headrest support bars.	7. Head ends of couches now secured.
B. Preparing couch structure for EVA. (figure 1-22)		
B1. Connect EVA stabilizer strut to couch.	1. Unstow EVA stabilizer strut by squeezing latch and pulling toward couch.	
	2. Connect EVA stabilizer strut to couch structure at aft end of right head strut. Engage stabilizer strut and press toward aft bulkhead.	2. With EVA stabilizer strut engaged, couch structure will be stabilized when foot struts are disconnected.

SPACECRAFT

Task	Procedure	Results/Remarks
B2. Disconnect foot attenuator struts and attach to forward equipment bays.	1. Grasp the quick-disconnect hook assembly, pull lock pin actuator toward lower equipment bay.	Holding lock pin actuator in disengages lock pin.
	2. Pull lower end of foot attenuator strut (quick-disconnect hook assembly) firmly toward LEB until it disengages.	
	3. Repeat for other foot X-X attenuator strut.	
	4. Swing attenuator struts along side of forward equipment bay, and strap.	Holds attenuator struts out of the way for increased mobility in LEB.

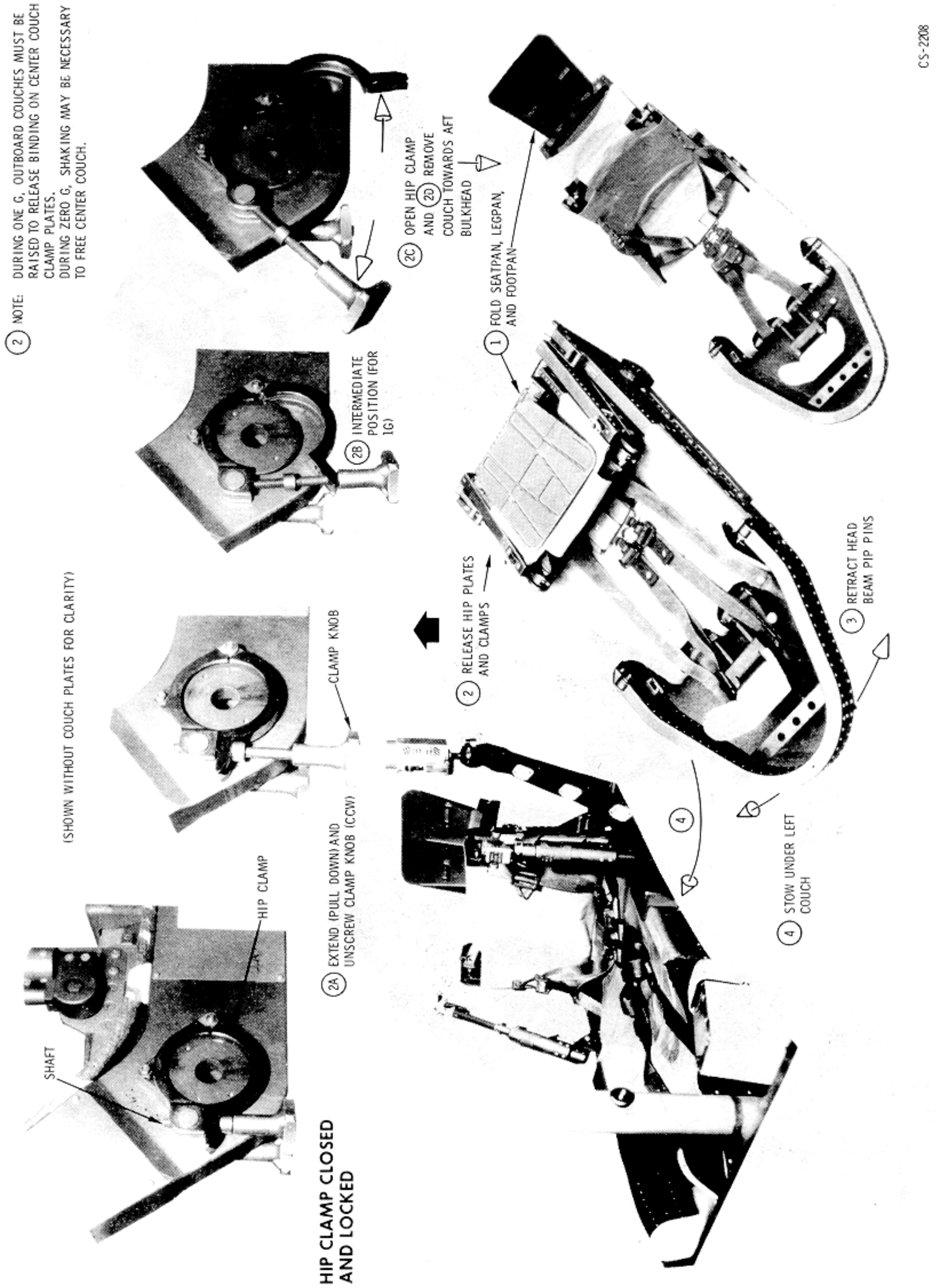


Figure 1-19. Stowing the Center Couch

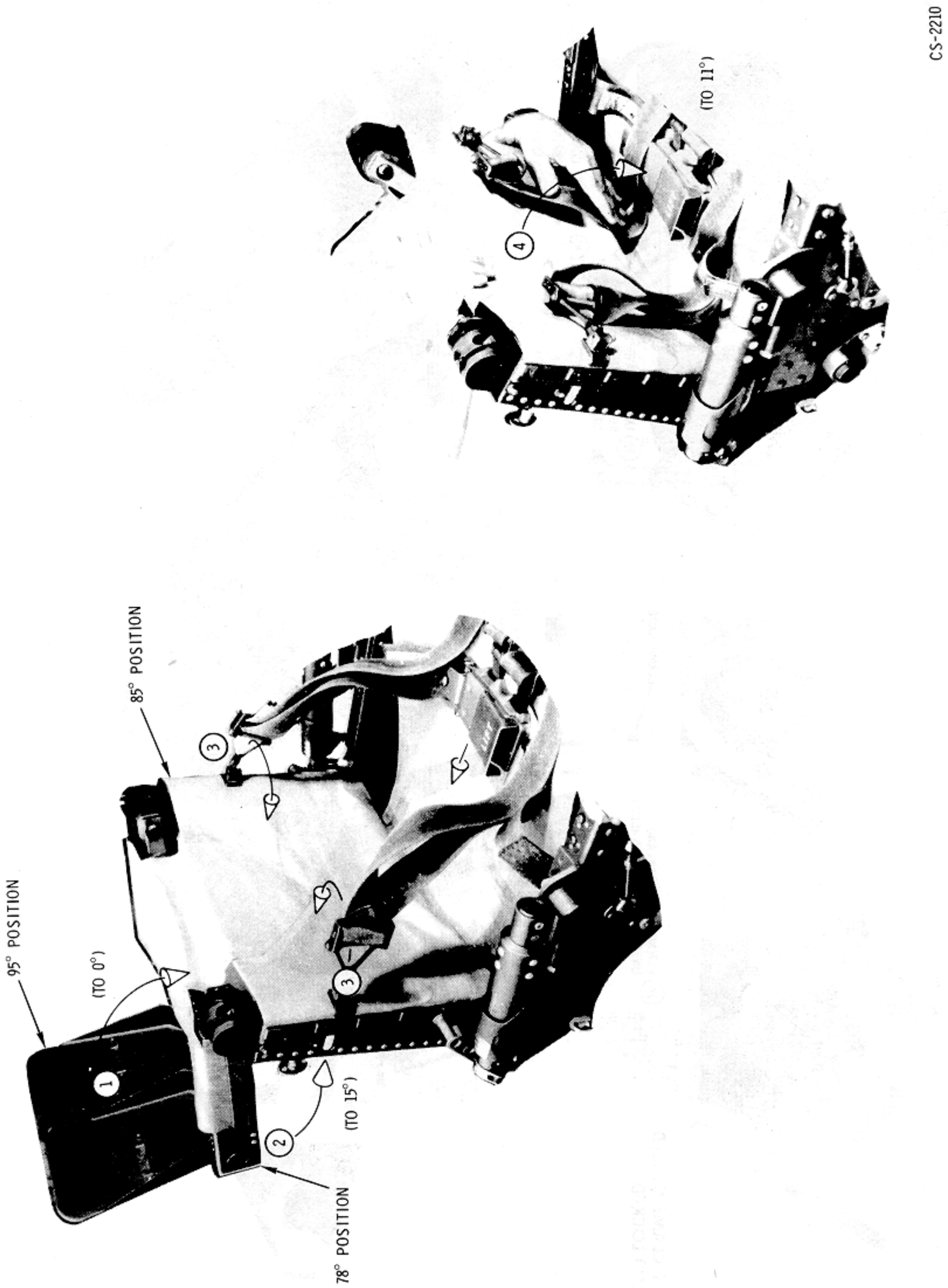


Figure 1-20. Folding the Seatpan

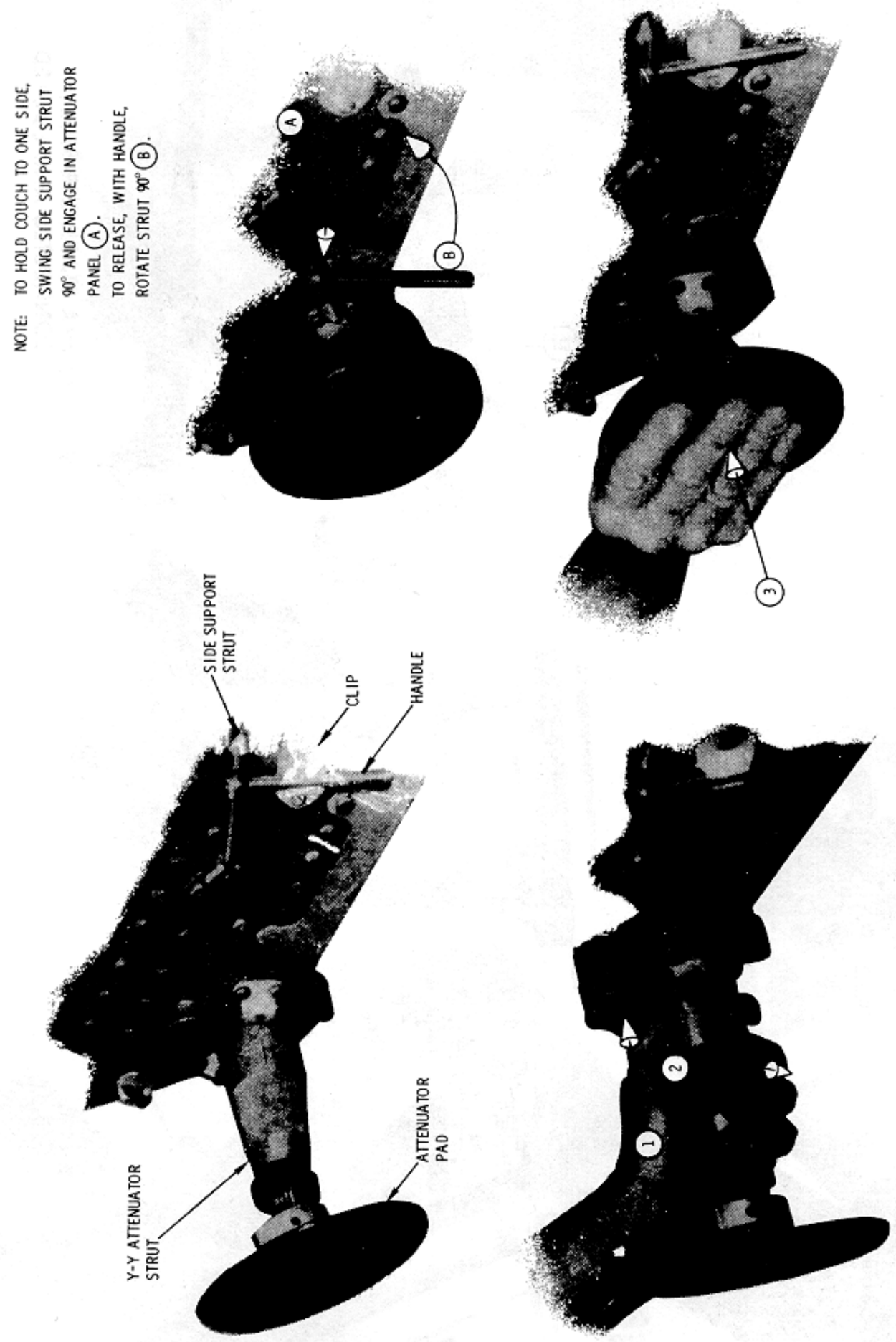


Figure 1-21. Y-Y Strut Retraction

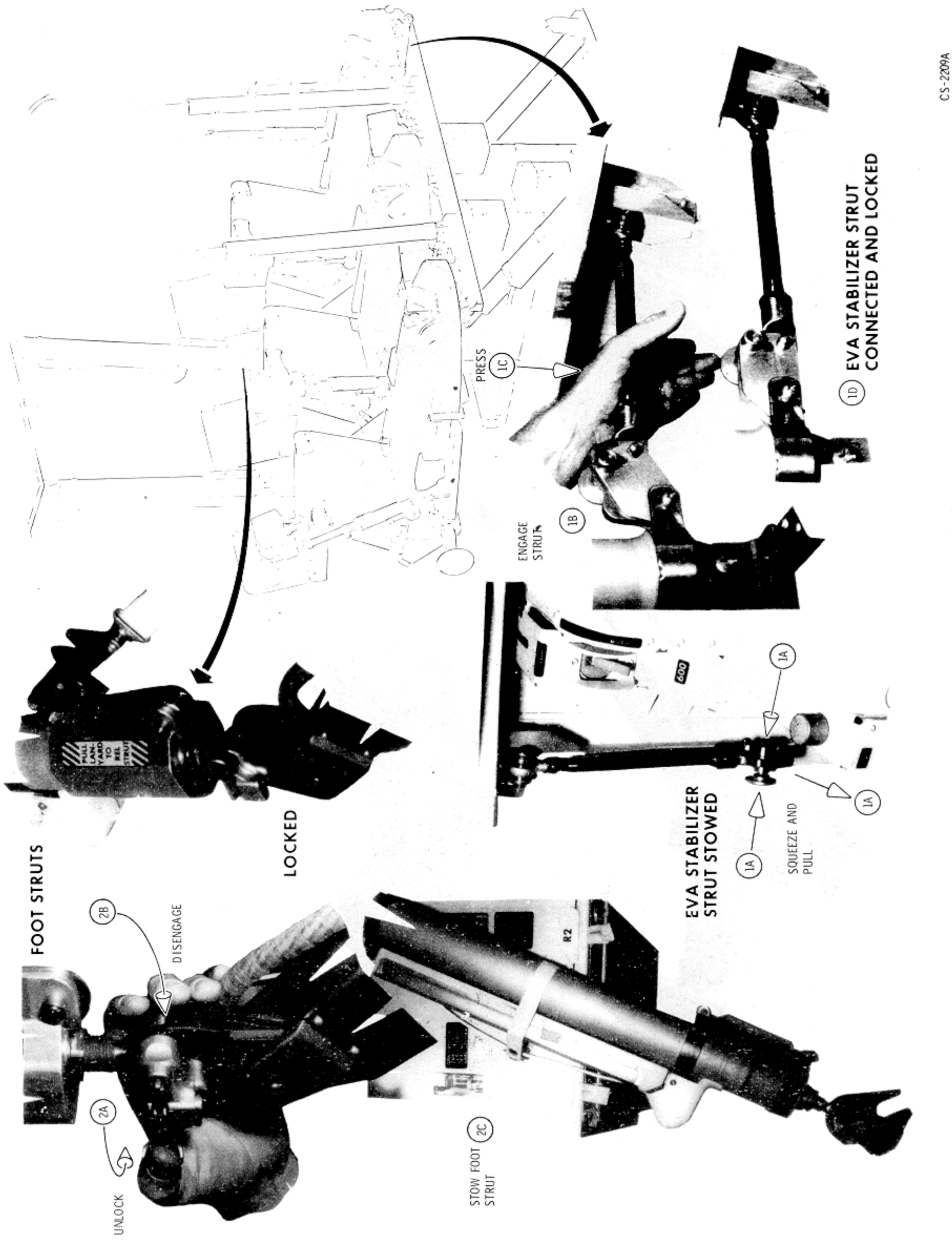


Figure 1-22. Preparing Couch Structure for EVA

1.3.2.6 CM Mechanical Controls.

Mechanical controls are provided in the crew compartment for manual operation of the side access hatch covers, forward access hatch covers, and manual override levers for the ECS cabin pressure relief valve. Tools for emergency opening or securing the hatches and operating ECS manual backup valves are in the toolset pouch in a locker on the aft bulkhead.

1.3.2.6.1 Side Access Hatch.

Side access to the crew compartment is through an outward-opening single-integrated hatch assembly and adapter frame (figure 1-23). The hatch provides for primary structure pressure loads and supports the hatch thermal protection system. It includes a primary flexible thermal seal, hinges, and a latch and linkage mechanism. Provisions for a scientific airlock, window, or closeout adapter, a pressure dump valve, and a GSE cabin purge port are also incorporated. A secondary thermal seal is attached to the heat shield ablator around the hatch opening and bears against the inner structure. The adapter frame, which closes out the area between the inner and outer structure, provides the structural continuity for transmitting primary structure loads around the hatch opening without transmitting the tension or compression loads to the hatch. The inner structure adapter frame contains a single primary pressure seal.

Hatch opening is accomplished by a manually driven mechanism which operates the latch and linkage mechanism. The latch and linkage mechanism provides a hatch lock for pressure loads and for pressure sealing of the crew compartment. (It does not provide shell continuity for hook tension or compression loads.) The door deployment mechanism is driven by a single handle with a ratchet mechanism. The internal lever operation is normal to the hatch with the inboard stroke driving the latches closed while the outboard stroke drives the latches open. The hatch will open 100 degrees minimum to provide clearance for the crewman past the scientific airlock when mounted on the hatch. A counterbalance system is provided to assist in opening the hatch in both normal and emergency conditions and attenuate the opening and closing velocity of the hatch (figure 1-24).

The hatch is normally latched and unlatched manually from the inside by an actuating handle permanently attached to the gear box (figure 1-23). Prior to handle actuation, the two control levers are positioned to the LATCH or UNLATCH positions as shown in view E and G. Both selectors are placed in identical positions when

SPACECRAFT

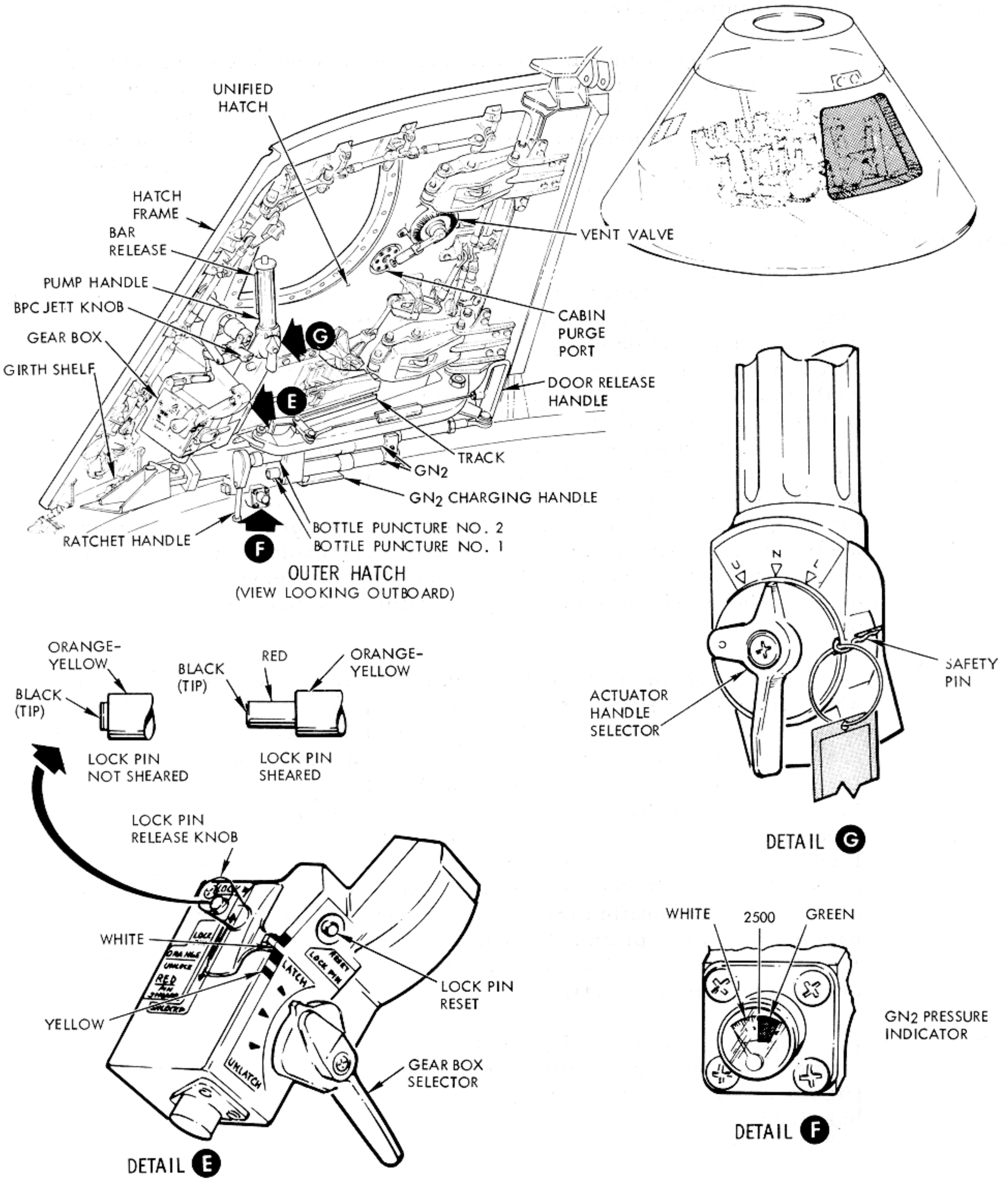
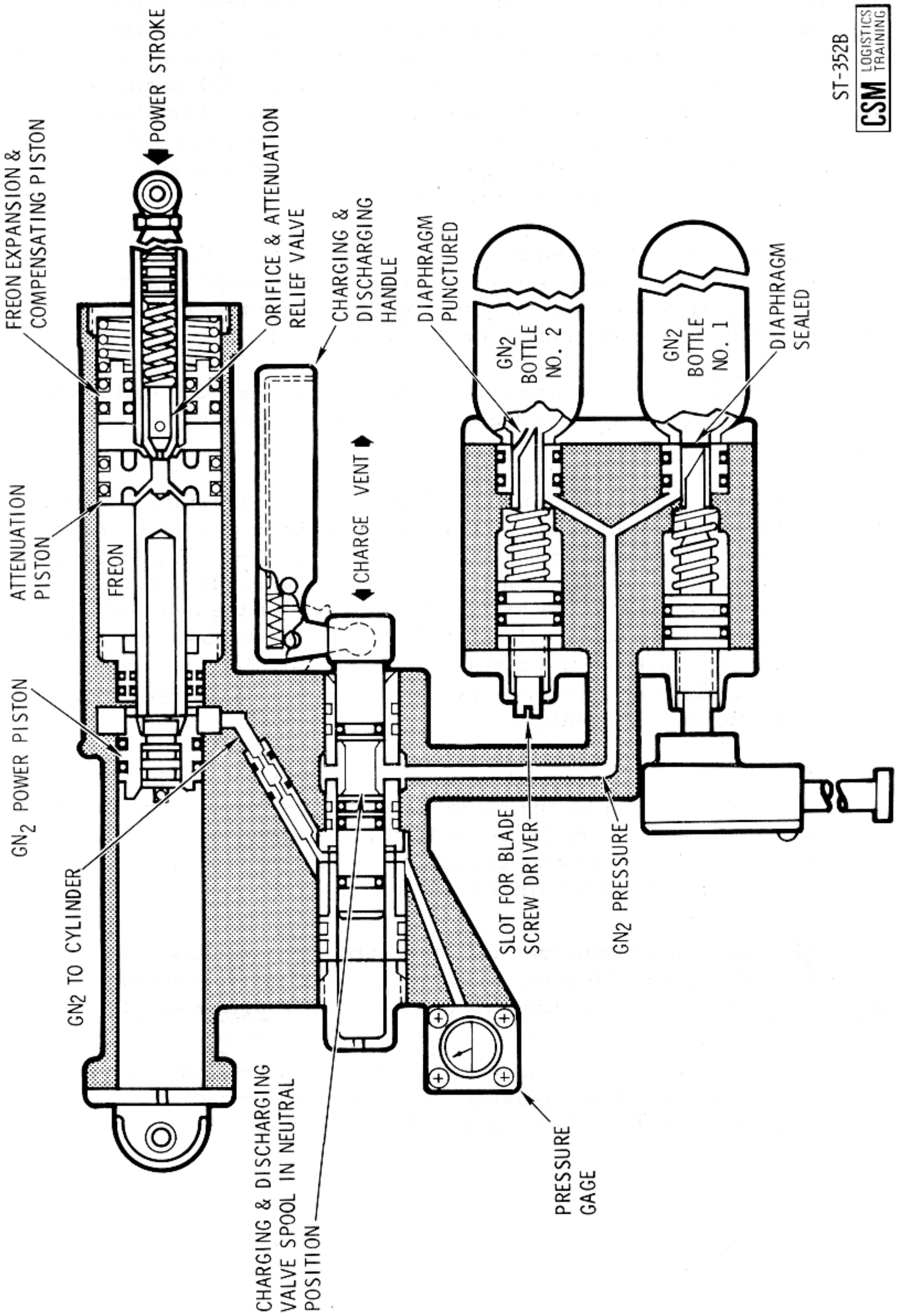


Figure 1-23. CM Side Access Hatch



ST-352B
CSM LOGISTICS TRAINING

Figure 1-24. CM Hatch Counterbalance Schematic

operating the latches. Next, the shear pin release lever is placed in the UNLOCK position. This will extend the orange-yellow shear pin permitting free rotation of the gear box. When the latches are fully engaged, or the release lever is placed in the LOCKED position, the orange-yellow pin will retract, locking the gear box. The shear pin may be sheared during an emergency opening of the hatch. A sheared condition is indicated by the protruding red pin, within the orange-yellow pin, as indicated in view E.

After the preceding steps have been performed, the handle is unstowed. This is accomplished by gripping the handle (which depresses the trip bar) and pumping approximately five 60-degree strokes. This will fully engage or disengage the latches.

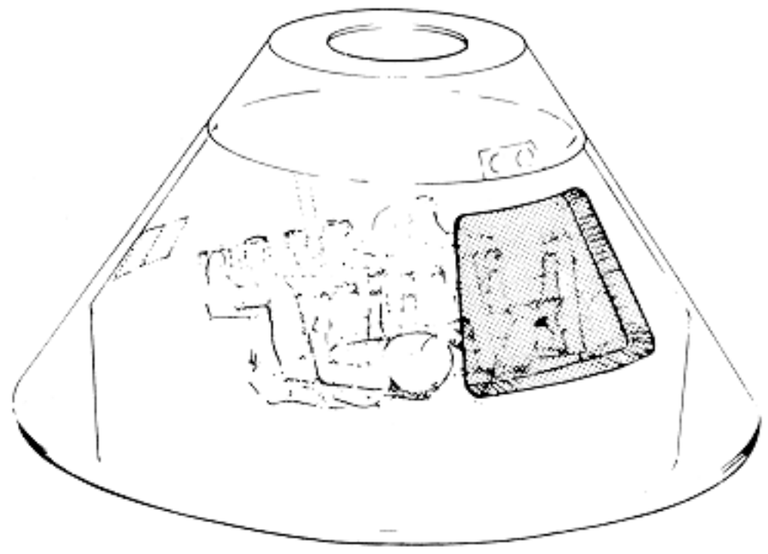
External operations are accomplished by using GSE or the in-flight tool through the penetration on the outside of the hatch. (See figure 1-24A.)

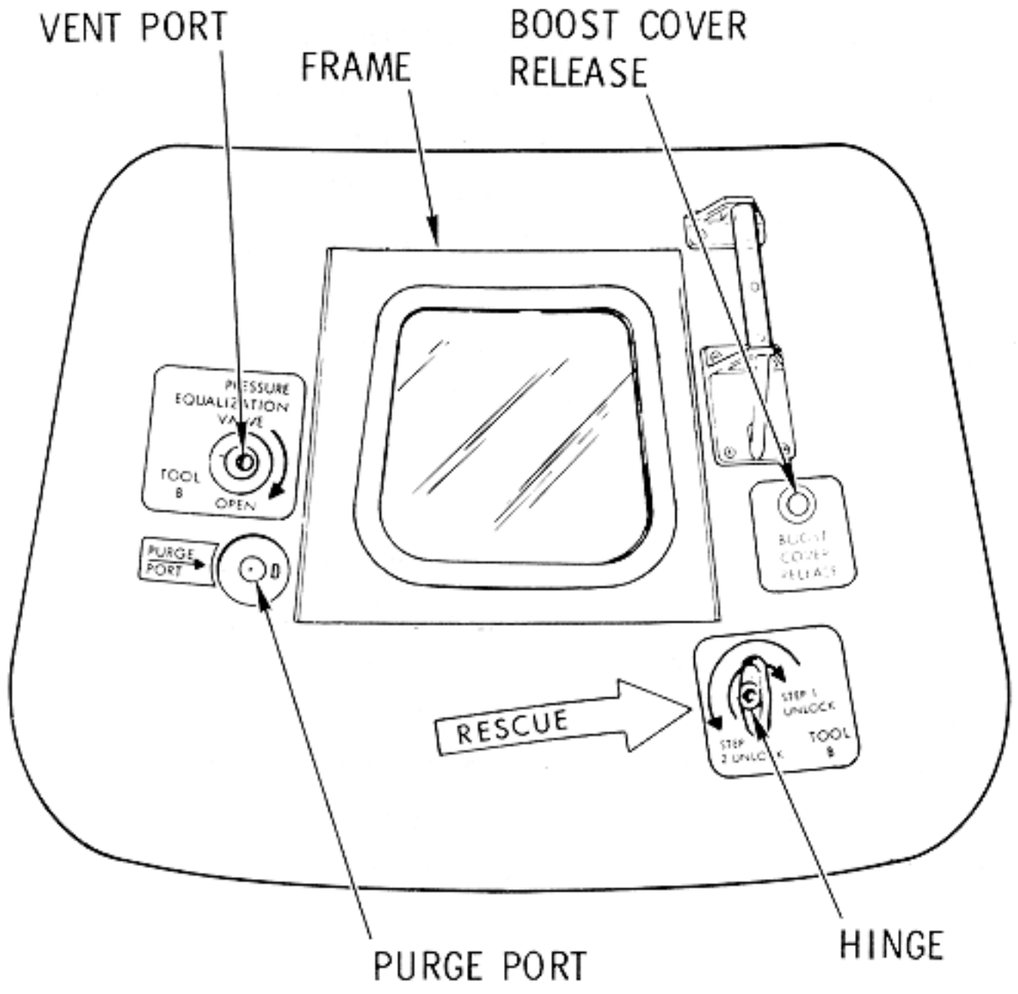
The crew hatch should not be closed from the outside of the CM with the handle control knob in the LATCH position (view G). Always set the pawl control knob in the NEUTRAL or UNLATCH position. Located around the outer periphery are 15 mechanically actuated latches that engage the inner structure adapter. In the event of a linkage jam or if the hatch will not hold in the closed position, auxiliary devices are utilized to provide thermal protection and structural continuity during entry, and render the CM in a water-tight condition for limited flotation capability.

A manually operated vent valve is located in the hatch. The valve is capable of venting the cabin from 5 to 0.1 psig in one minute. The valve may be operated from the inside or outside by a suited crewman. A tool interface on the hatch exterior is provided for pre-flight, space flight, and postflight operation.

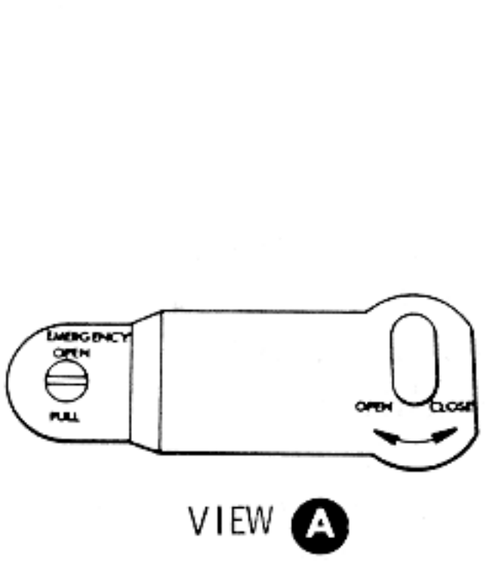
The hatch has provisions for installation of a window assembly or scientific airlock. Depending on the mission, or spacecraft, the window or airlock may be attached using the appropriate adapter.

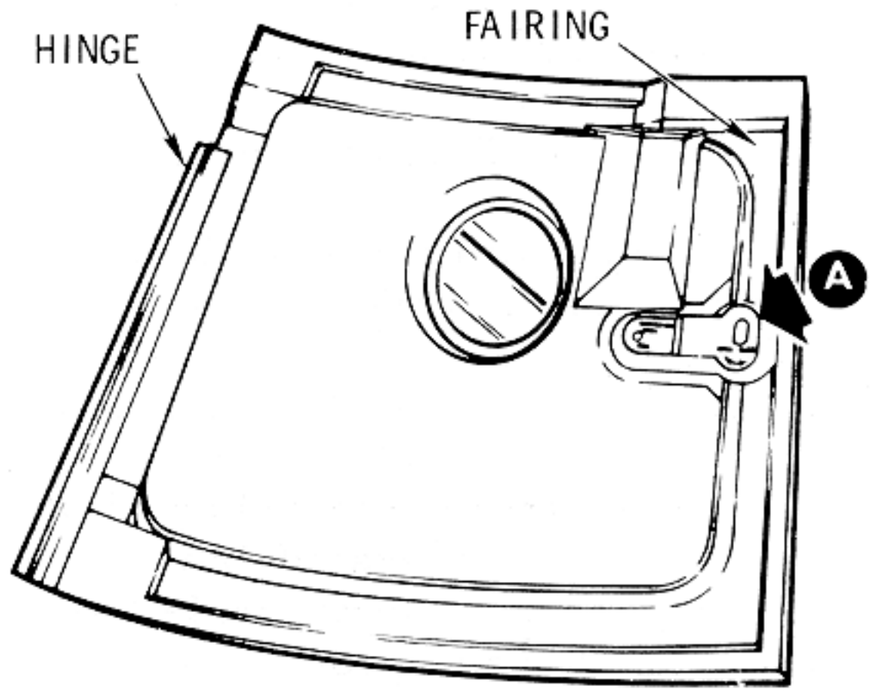
The hatch mechanism operates the boost protective cover (BPC) mechanism for normal and emergency modes, and is sequenced to ensure release of the BPC hatch prior to unlocking the CM hatch.





HATCH
DRIVE
PENETRATION





BOOST COVER

SM-2A-2103

Figure 1-24A. Exterior Hatch Views

The BPC is hinged and retained with a tethering device when the combined unified and BPC hatch are opened. A permanent release handle (D-ring) is utilized on the outside of the BPC to manually unlatch the drive mechanism (figure 1-24A).

The counterbalance assembly is a stored energy device capable of opening the unlatched CM and BPC hatches in a one g environment. It is mounted adjacent to the CM hatch and connected to the hatch deployment mechanism. Figure 1-24 illustrates schematically the mechanization of the counterbalance assembly. To pressurize the system for normal pad operation, the number one bottle diaphragm is punctured utilizing a blade screwdriver. The charging and discharging handle is actuated and the gas bleeds into the cylinder. The high-pressure gas provides an opening force that will open the hatch when the latches are released. The cylinder must be vented after launch to adjust the system for zero g operation.

The counterbalance maintains an outward force on the hatch to balance the weight, overcome seal drag, and assist in opening the hatch when the latches are actuated. The ground crew can easily close the hatch by pushing it closed and recompressing the gas (nitrogen). In this manner the nitrogen is not vented. Additional nitrogen is introduced only if the cylinder pressure has decayed. A pressure indicator permits monitoring the system pressure.

The number two bottle may be punctured after landing by ratcheting the ratchet handle until the diaphragm is pierced. This bottle should not be punctured until ready to open the hatch.

1.3.2.6.2 Forward Access Hatch (Figure 1-25).

The spacecraft utilizes a combined tunnel (forward) hatch. This single hatch serves as a pressure and thermal hatch. The hatch latching mechanism consists of six separate jointed latches whose linkage is driven by a pump handle from within the crew compartment. The latch operation from the inside is a 60-degree compression stroke selected by rotating the handle to the latch or unlatch position. A sealed drive is provided through the hatch, making the mechanism operable from the outside. A pressure equalization valve is provided to equalize pressure in the tunnel and LM prior to hatch removal.

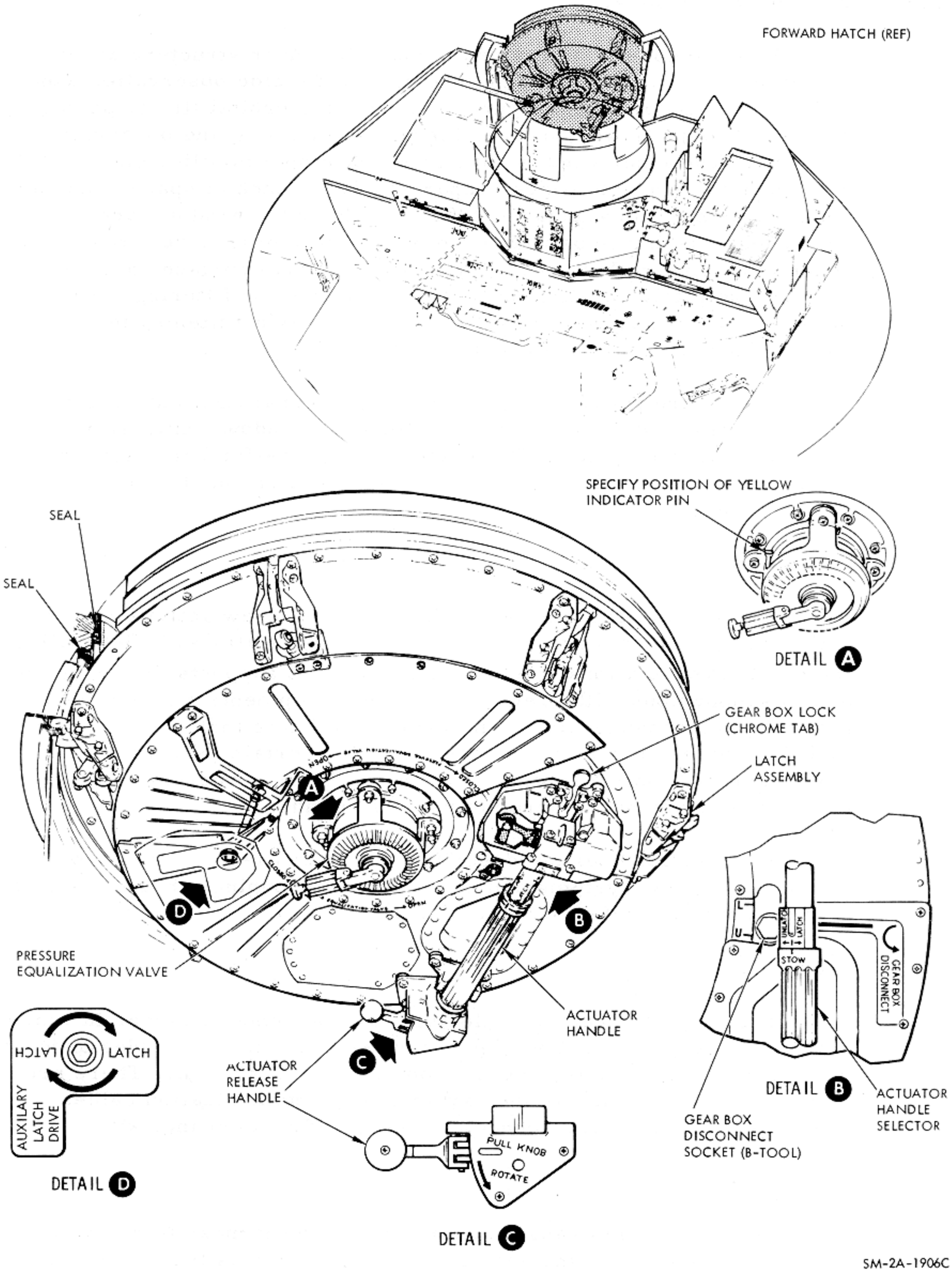


Figure 1-25. CM Forward Access Hatch

1.3.2.6.3 Windows and Shades.

Five windows are provided through the inner structure and heat shield of the CM: two forward viewing and two side observation windows and a hatch window. (See figure 1-5.) During orbital flight, photographs of external objects will be taken through the viewing and observation windows. The inner windows are made of tempered silica glass with 0.25-inch-thick double panes, separated by 0.1 inch of space, and have a softening temperature point of 2000°F. The outer windows are made of amorphous-fused silicon with a single 0.7-inch-thick pane. Each pane contains an anti-reflecting coating on the external surface, and has a blue-red reflective coating on the inner surface for filtering out most infrared and all ultraviolet rays. The glass has a softening temperature point of 2800°F, and a melting point of 3110°F.

Shades are provided for controlling external light entering the CM. These shades, individually designed for each window configuration, are made of aluminum sheet. The shades are opaque for zero-light transmittal, have a nonreflective inner surface, and are held in place by "wing" levers.

1.3.2.7 Crew Stations.

The place of crew activity, the objects of crew activities, and crew activity requirements are referred to as "crew stations." Generally, the term "crew stations" includes anything that supports the flight crew and is synonymous with crew systems and equipment; thus, the terms are generally interchangeable. A major distinction is that crew stations include controls and displays requirements, certain aspects of the environmental control system, and crew couches, whereas in crew systems and equipment they are not usually included.

This section does not describe crew activities but briefly relates the scope of crew systems and equipment by grouping. For a comprehensive description, refer to section 2.12.

1.3.2.7.1 Spacesuit.

The spacesuit acts as a flexible environmental chamber in which the crewman is supplied a flow of pressurized oxygen. It includes undergarments, ventilation ducts, and the communication system. There are many accessories such as the oxygen hose, communication cables, couplings, screen caps, connector plugs, and maintenance kits.

1.3.2.7.2 Restraints.

Crew restraints range from the restraint harness to restrain the crew in the couches to the zero g restraints, such as the sleep station

restraints, hand-holds, and EVA guards. Equipment restraints include a number of snaps and Velcro patches on the crew compartment structure and utility straps which clasp to the snaps.

1.3.2.7.3 Internal Sighting Aids.

Internal sighting aids are objects that assist the crew in controlling light or sighting. These include shades, mirrors, crewman optical alignment sight, lunar module active docking target, and window markings.

1.3.2.7.4 External Illumination Aids.

The external illumination aids are lights or objects on the exterior of the Apollo spacecraft. They include the docking spotlight, running lights, radio-luminescent discs, the EVA floodlight, and rendezvous beacon.

1.3.2.7.5 Mission Operational Aids.

Objects or devices that assist the crew in the mission and the operation of the spacecraft are operational aids. The aids are the flight-data file, tool set, cameras, and miscellaneous accessories.

1.3.2.7.6 Crew Life Support.

Items included are drinking and food reconstitution water devices, food, waste management, and personal hygiene. Waste management consists of equipment for collecting, disinfecting, and storing the feces, and expelling urine overboard.

1.3.2.7.7 Medical Equipment.

The medical requirements are filled by the bioinstrumentation harness that transmits the respiration and pulse of the crew to the communications system, and a medical kit that contains medication for contemplated contingencies.

1.3.2.7.8 Radiation Monitoring Equipment.

The crew wears passive and active dosimeters for recording dosages. For measuring the radiation present in the crew compartment, a radiation survey meter and a Van Allen Belt dosimeter are stowed.

1.3.2.7.9 Postlanding Recovery Aids.

Upon landing, the crew will deploy the dye marker for daytime signaling, or turn on the recovery beacon for night signaling, connect cloth ducts for air, deploy a grappling hook to snag a sea anchor line, and, if needed, use a seawater pump to acquire sea water for desalinization. In the event the crew would be forced to abandon the command module, the survival kit would be used for flotation and signaling.

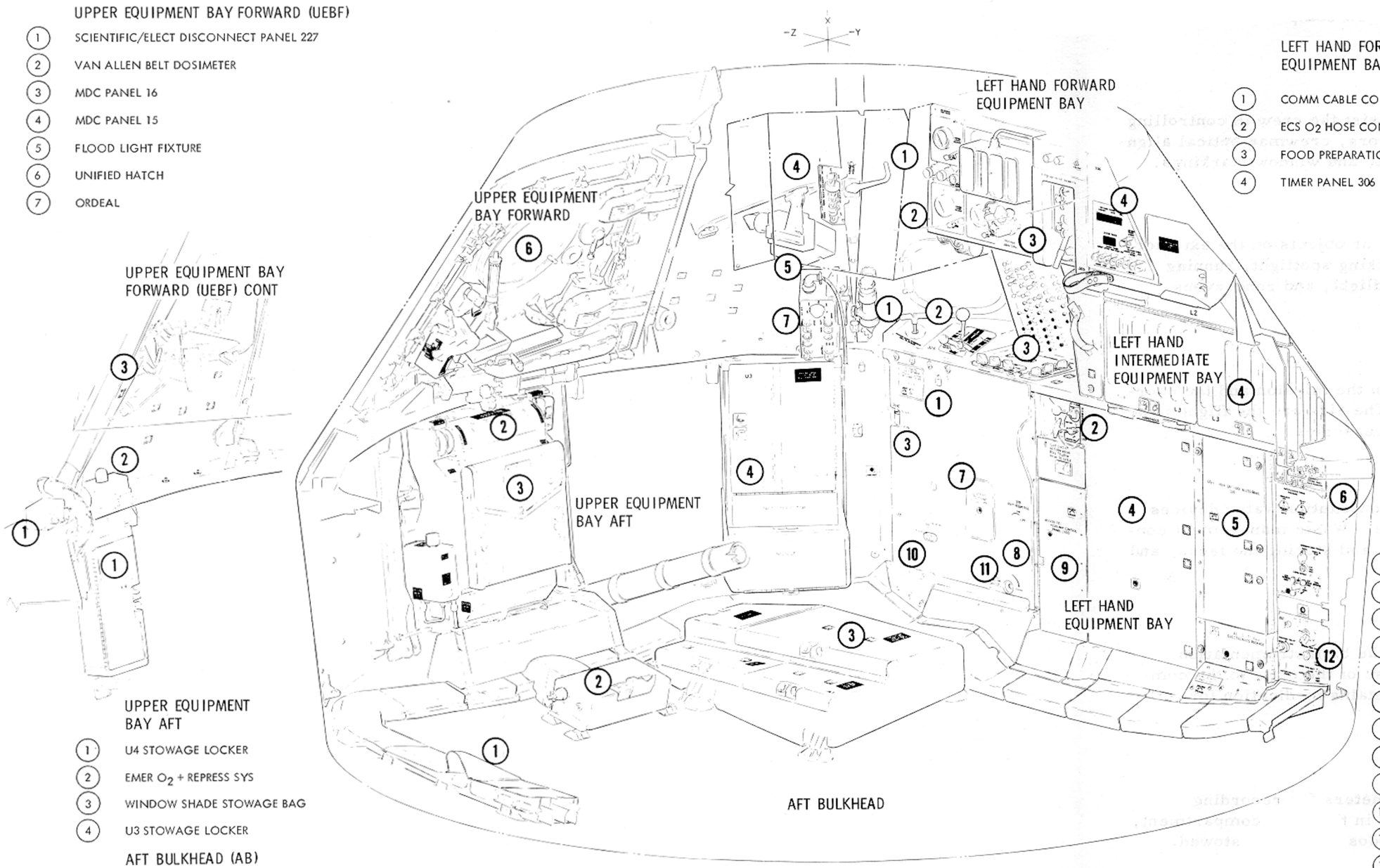


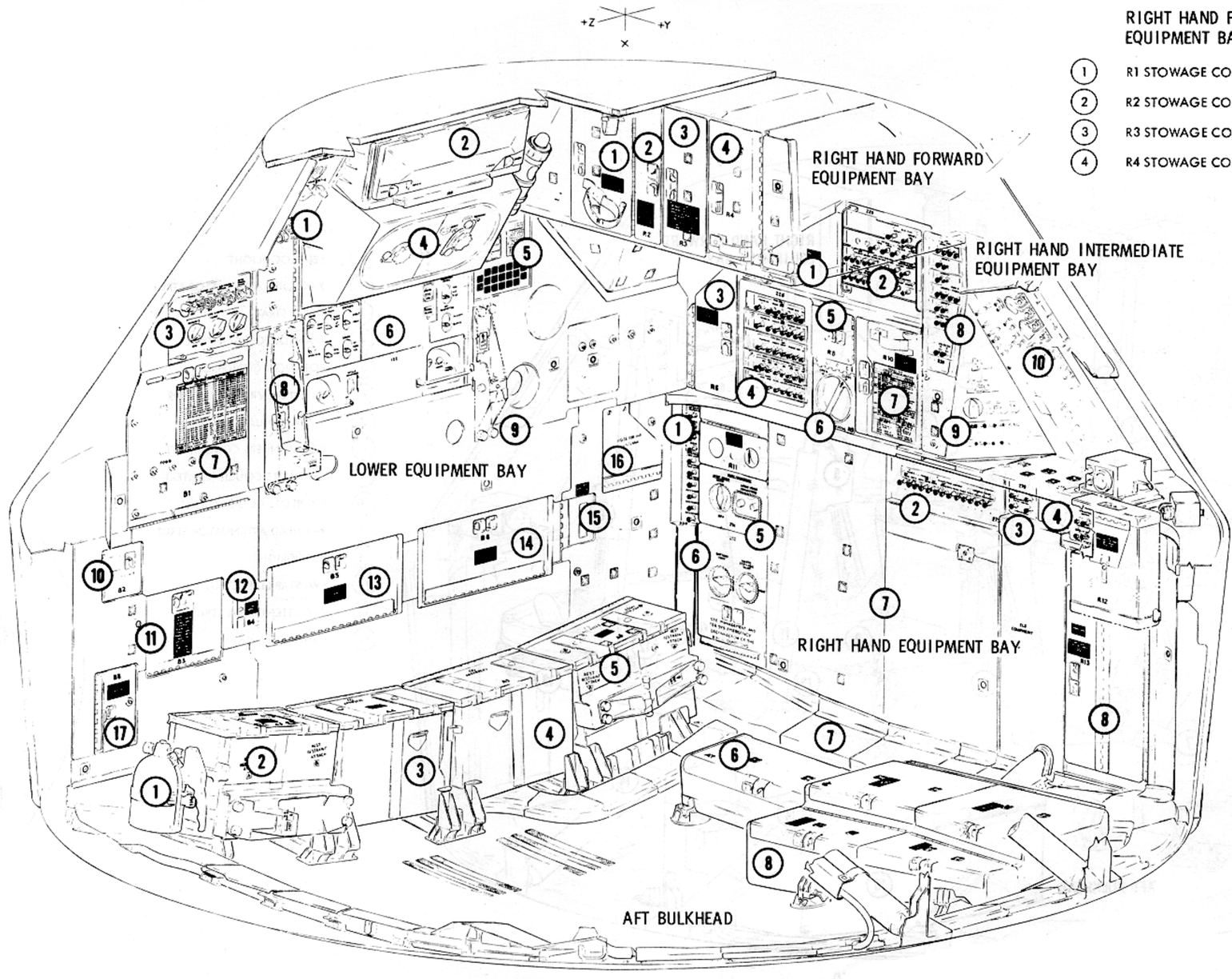
Figure 1-26. CM Internal Configuration (Sheet 1 of 2)

LOWER EQUIPMENT BAY (LEB)

1. AUXILIARY TEST PANEL 101
2. OPTICS STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
3. LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL 101
4. OPTICS PANEL 121
5. LEB DISPLAY KEYBOARD PANEL 140
6. G&N CONTROL PANEL 122
7. B1 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (FOOD)
8. TRANSLATION CONTROL LEB MOUNT
9. ROTATIONAL CONTROL LEB MOUNT
10. B2 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (MED KIT)
11. B3 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (CAMERA EQUIP)
12. B4 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (CHLORINE EQUIP)
13. B5 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (CO_2 ABSORBERS)
14. B6 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (CO_2 ABSORBERS)
15. B7 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
16. ACCESS PANEL FOR VHF TRIPLEXER
17. B8 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (CAMERA EQUIP)

AFT BULKHEAD (AB)

1. FIRE EXTINGUISHER
2. A3 STOWAGE LOCKER
3. A4 STOWAGE LOCKER
4. A5 STOWAGE LOCKER
5. A6 STOWAGE LOCKER
6. A7 STOWAGE LOCKER
7. ELECTRICAL CABLEWAY
8. A8 STOWAGE LOCKER



VIEW-LOOKING AFT & OUTBOARD
AFT BLKHD, L.E.B. & RH EQUIP BAY

RIGHT HAND FORWARD EQUIPMENT BAY (RHFEB)

1. R1 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
2. R2 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
3. R3 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
4. R4 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT

RIGHT HAND INTERMEDIATE EQUIPMENT BAY (RHIEB)

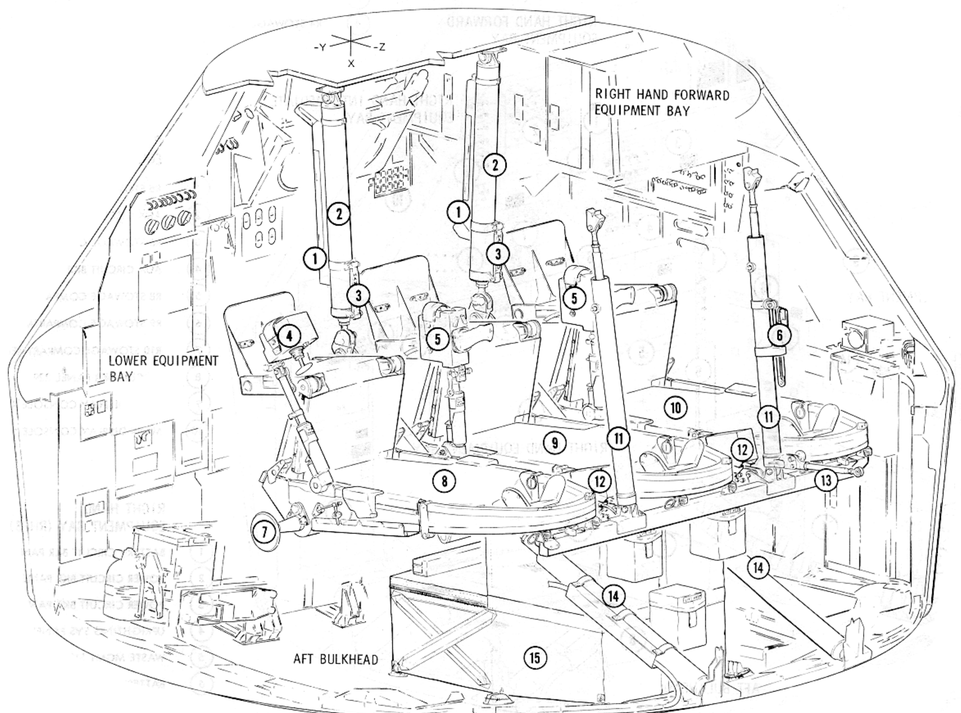
1. R5 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
2. AUX CIRCUIT BKR PANEL "A" 225
3. R6 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
4. AUX CIRCUIT BKR PANEL "B" 226
5. R8 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
6. R9 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT (WMS)
7. R10 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
8. CIRCUIT BKR PANEL 229
9. MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE 4
10. MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE 5

RIGHT HAND EQUIPMENT BAY (RHEB)

1. BATTERY CIRCUIT BKR PANEL 250
2. POWER CIRCUIT BKR PANEL 275
3. POWER CIRCUIT BKR PANEL 276
4. UPRIGHTING SYS PANEL 278
5. WASTE MGMT SYS PANEL 251
6. BATTERY VENT PANEL 252
7. RIGHT ANTENNUATOR PANELS
8. R13 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT

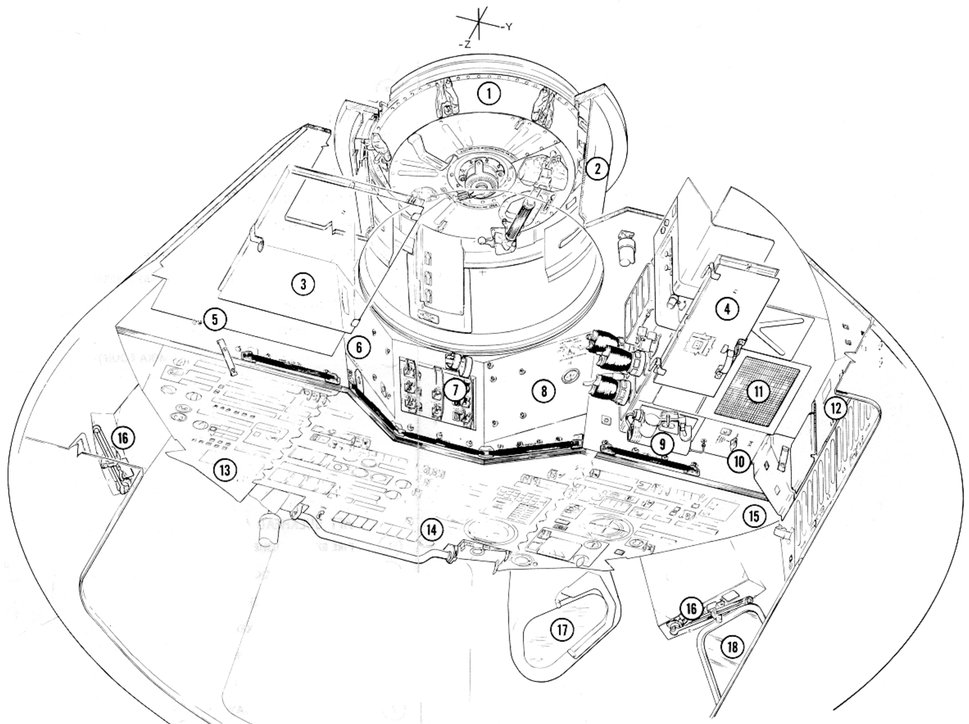
SM-2A-2032

Figure 1-26. CM Internal Configuration (Sheet 2 of 2)



VIEW-LOOKING AFT & OUTB'D
FOLDABLE CREW COUCHES

1. LEB FLOODLIGHT
2. X-X FOOT ATTENUATOR STRUT
3. HAND STRAP
4. TRANSLATION CONTROL
5. ROTATION CONTROL
6. INTERNAL VIEWING MIRROR
7. Y-Y ATTENUATOR STRUT
8. COMMANDERS COUCH (LEFT)
9. CM PILOTS COUCH (CENTER)
10. LM PILOTS COUCH (RIGHT)
11. X-X HEAD ATTENUATOR STRUT
12. FLOODLIGHT
13. EVA STABILIZER STRUT
14. Z-Z ATTENUATOR STRUT
15. L SHAPED PGA BAGS



VIEW-LOOKING FORWARD & OUTB'D
COMBINED FWD PRESSURE HATCH, MDC CLOSEOUT & LH FWD EQUIPMENT BAY

1. FWD PRESSURE HATCH (COMBINED)
2. TUNNEL
3. F1 TEMPORARY STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
4. F2 TEMPORARY STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
5. TV CAMERA RECEPTACLE
6. TV CAMERA MOUNT
7. AUDIO CONTROL PANEL 10
8. TUN/LM PRESSURIZATION PANEL 12
9. WATER METERING DEVICE
10. DRINKING WATER SUPPLY PANEL 304
11. ECS RECIRCULATION FAN INTAKE
12. L2 STOWAGE COMPARTMENT
13. MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE 3
14. MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE 2
15. MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE 1
16. INTERNAL VIEWING MIRROR
17. LEFT FORWARD VIEWING WINDOW
18. LEFT SIDE VIEWING WINDOW

SM-2A-2033

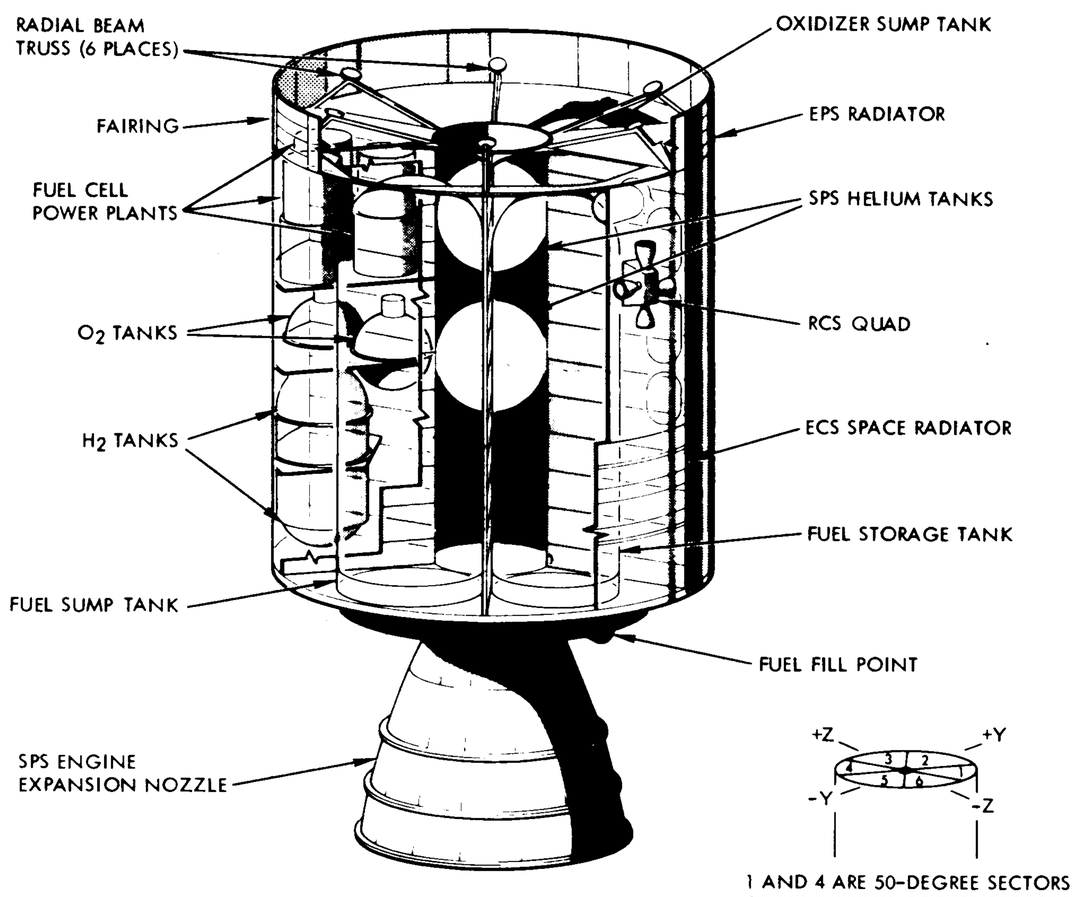
Figure 1-27. CM Interior, MDC and Couches

1.3.2.7.10 Stowage and Internal Configuration.

In the crew compartment, numerous items of equipment are stowed in lockers or compartments designed to withstand the landing impact. The interior configuration of the crew compartment is shown in figures 1-26 and 1-27. The illustrations also show the equipment bays and spacecraft axes.

1.3.3 SERVICE MODULE (Figure 1-28)

The service module is a cylindrical structure formed by 1-inch-thick aluminum honeycomb panels. Radial beams, from milled aluminum alloy plates, separate the structure interior into six unequal sectors around a circular center section. Equipment contained within the service



SERVICE MODULE ITEMS

Sector I
- Empty NASA equipment

Sector II
- Environmental system space radiator
- Service propulsion system
- Reaction control system package (+Y-axis)
- Service propulsion system oxidizer sump tank

Sector III
- Service propulsion system
- Reaction control system package (+Z-axis)
- Environmental system space radiator
- Service propulsion system oxidizer storage tank

Sector IV
- Fuel cell power plant (three)
- Helium servicing panel
- Super-critical oxygen tank (two)
- Super-critical hydrogen tank (two)
- Reaction control system control unit
- Electrical power system power control relay box
- Service module jettison controller sequencer (two)

Sector V
- Environmental control system space radiator
- Service propulsion system fuel sump tank
- Reaction control system package (-Y axis)

Sector VI
- Environmental control system space radiator
- Reaction control system package (-Z axis)
- Service propulsion system fuel storage tank

Center Section
- Service propulsion system helium tank (two)
- Service propulsion system engine

Fairing
- Electrical power system space radiator's (eight)

SM-2A-1278

Figure 1-28. Service Module

module is accessible through maintenance doors located around the exterior surface of the module. Specific items, such as propulsion systems (SPS and RCS) fuel cells, and most of the SC onboard consumables (and storage tanks) contained in the SM compartments, are listed in figure 1-28. The service module is 12 feet 11 inches long (high) and 12 feet 10 inches in diameter.

Radial beam trusses on the forward portion of the SM structure provide a means for securing the CM to the SM. Alternate beams, one, three, and five, have compression pads for supporting the CM. Beams two, four, and six, have shear-compression pads and tension ties. A flat center section in each tension tie incorporates redundant explosive charges for SM-CM separation. These beams and separation devices are enclosed within a fairing (26 inches high and 13 feet in diameter) between the CM and SM.

1.3.4 SPACECRAFT LM ADAPTER.

The spacecraft LM adapter (SLA) (figure 1-29) is a large truncated cone which connects the CSM and S-IVB on the launch vehicle. It houses the lunar module (LM), the nozzle of the service propulsion system, and the high-gain antenna in the stowed position. The adapter, constructed of eight 2-inch-thick aluminum panels is 154 inches in diameter at the forward end (CM interface) and 260 inches at the aft end. Separation of the CSM from the SLA is accomplished by means of explosive charges which disengage the four SLA forward panels from the aft portion. The individual panels are restrained to the aft SLA by hinges and accelerated in rotation by pyrotechnic-actuated thrusters. When reaching an angle of 45 degrees measured from the vehicles X-axis, spring thrusters (two per panel) jettison the panels. The panel jettison velocity and direction of travel is such as to minimize the possibility of recontact with the spacecraft or launch vehicle.

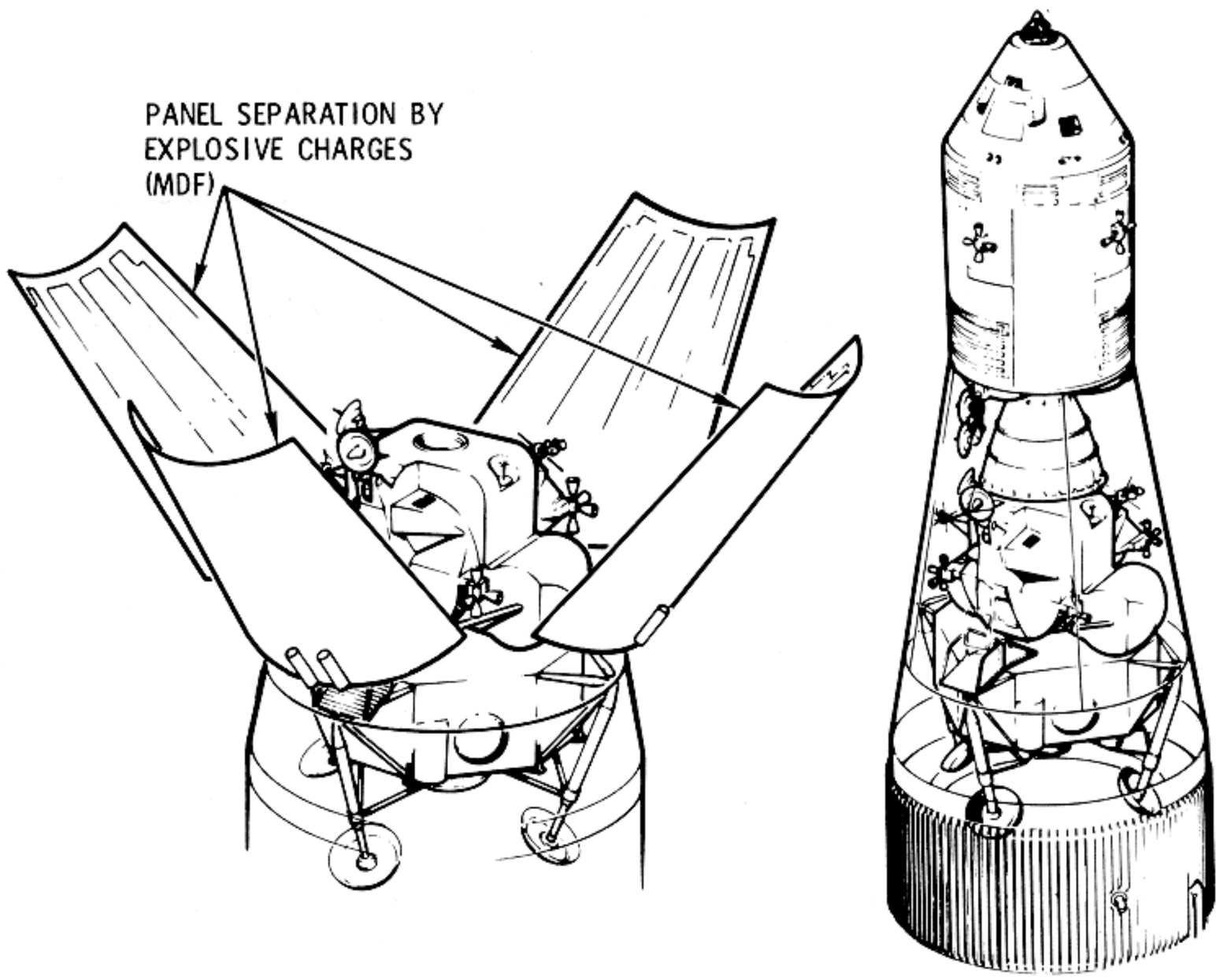


Figure 1-29. Spacecraft LM Adapter

SECTION 2

SYSTEMS DATA

INTRODUCTION.

Systems data include description of operations, component description and design data, and operational limitations and restrictions. Subsection 2.1 describes the overall spacecraft navigation, guidance, and control requirements and the resultant systems interface. Subsections 2.2 through 2.10 present data grouped by spacecraft systems, arranged in the following order: guidance and navigation, stabilization and control, service propulsion, reaction control, electrical power, environmental control, telecommunications, sequential, and caution and warnings. Subsection 2.11 deals with miscellaneous systems data. Subsection 2.12 deals with crew personal equipment. Subsection 2.13 deals with docking and crew transfer.

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.1

GUIDANCE AND CONTROL

2.1.1 GUIDANCE AND CONTROL SYSTEMS INTERFACE.

The Apollo guidance and control functions are performed by the primary guidance, navigation, and control system (PGNCS), and stabilization and control system (SCS). The PGNCS and SCS systems contain rotational and translational attitude and rate sensors which provide discrete input information to control electronics which, in turn, integrate and condition the information into control commands to the spacecraft propulsion systems. Spacecraft attitude control is provided by commands to the reaction control system (RCS). Major velocity changes are provided by commands to the service propulsion system (SPS). Guidance and control provides the following basic functions:

- Attitude reference
- Attitude control
- Thrust and thrust vector control.

The basic guidance and control functions may be performed automatically, with primary control furnished by the command module computer (CMC) or manually, with primary control furnished by the flight crew. The subsequent paragraphs provide a general description of the basic functions.

2.1.2 ATTITUDE REFERENCE.

The attitude reference function (figure 2.1-1) provides display of the spacecraft attitude with reference to an established inertial reference. The display is provided by two flight director attitude indicators (FDAI) located on the main display console, panels 1 and 2. The displayed information consists of total attitude, attitude errors, and angular rates. The total attitude is displayed by the FDAI ball. Attitude errors are displayed by three needles across scales on the top, right, and bottom of the apparent periphery of the ball. Angular rates are displayed by needles across the top right, and bottom of the FDAI face.

Total attitude information is derived from the IMU stable platform or the gyro display coupler (GDC). The IMU provides total attitude by maintaining a gimbaled, gyro-stabilized platform to an inertial reference orientation. The GDC provides total attitude by updating attitude information with angular rate inputs from gyro assembly 1 or 2. Both the IMU and the GDC furnish total attitude data to the command module computer (CMC) as well as to the FDAIs.

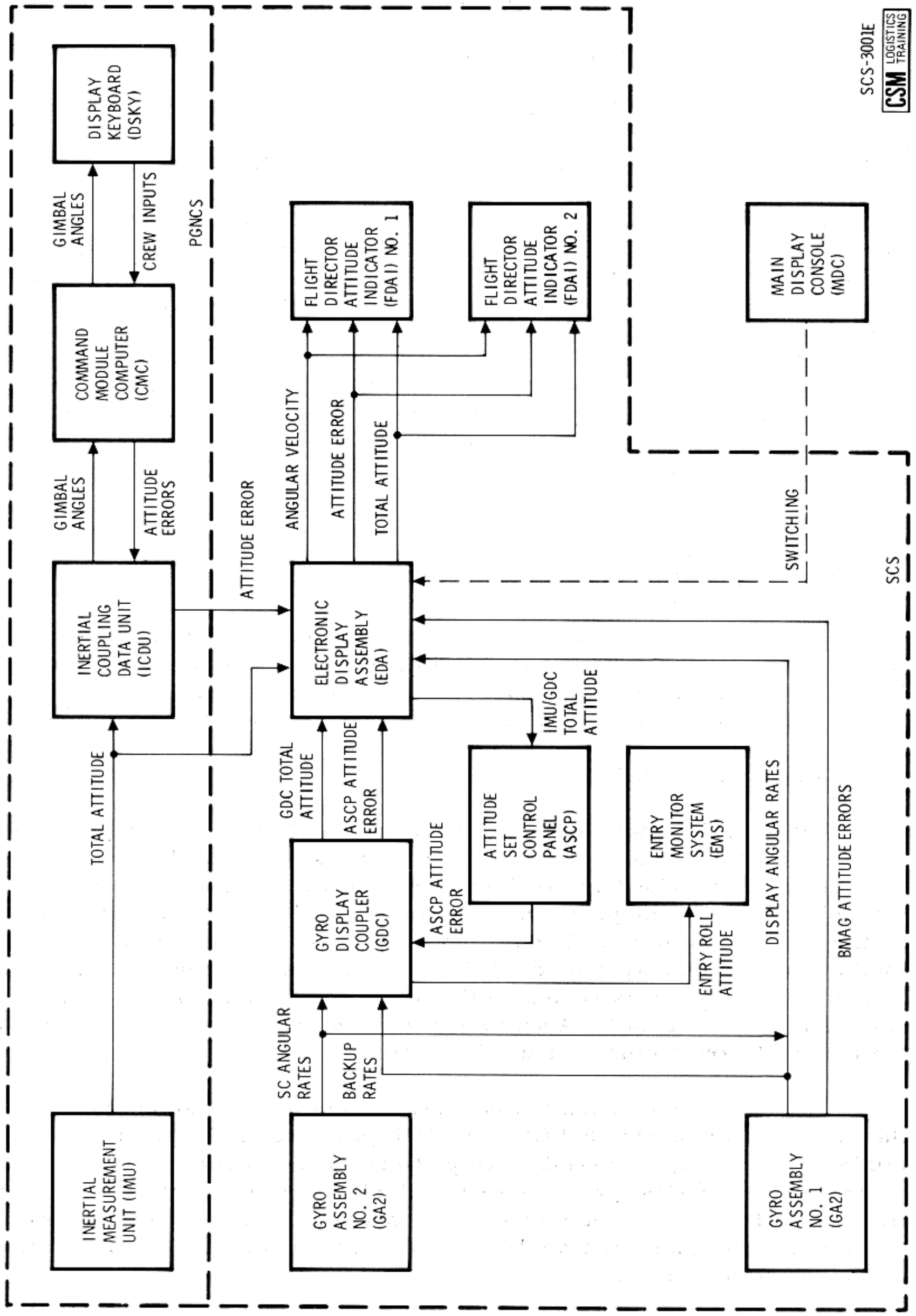


Figure 2.1-1. G&C Attitude Reference

Attitude error information is derived from three sources. The first source is from the IMU through the coupling data unit (CDU) which compares IMU gimbal angles with CMC commanded angles set into the CDU. Any angular difference between the IMU gimbals and the CDU angles is sent to the FDAI for display on the attitude error needles. The second source is from gyro assembly 1 which contains three (one for each of the X, Y, and Z axes) single-degree-of-freedom attitude gyros. Any spacecraft rotation about an axis will offset the case of a gyro from the float. This rotation is sensed as a displacement off null, and a signal is picked off which is representative of the magnitude and direction of rotation. This signal is sent to the FDAI for display on the attitude error needles. The third source is from the GDC which develops attitude errors by comparing angular rate inputs from gyro assembly 1 or 2 with an internally stored orientation. This data is sent to the FDAI for display on the attitude error needles.

Angular rates are derived from either gyro assembly 1 or 2. Normally, the No. 2 assembly is used; however, gyro assembly 1 may be switched to a backup rate mode if desired. For developing rate information, the gyros are torqued to null when displaced; thus, they will produce an output only when the spacecraft is being rotated. The output signals are sent to the FDAI for display on the rate needles and to the GDC to enable updating of the spacecraft attitude.

2.1.3 ATTITUDE CONTROL.

The attitude control function is illustrated in figure 2.1-2. The control may be to maintain a specific orientation, or to command small rotations or translations. To maintain a specific orientation, the attitude error signals, described in the preceding paragraph, are also routed to the control reaction jet on-off assembly. These signals are conditioned and applied to the proper reaction jet which fires in the direction necessary to return the spacecraft to the desired attitude. The attitude is maintained within specified deadband limits. The deadband is limited within both a rate and attitude limit to hold the spacecraft excursions from exceeding either an attitude limit or angular rate limit. To maneuver the spacecraft, the reaction jets are fired automatically under command of the CMC or manually by flight crew use of the rotation control. In either case, the attitude control function is inhibited until the maneuver is completed. Translations of small magnitude are performed along the +X axis for fuel settling of SPS propellants prior to burns, or for a backup deorbit by manual commands of the translation control. An additional control is afforded by enabling the minimum impulse control at the lower equipment bay. The minimum impulse control produces one directional pulse of small magnitude each time it is moved from detent. These small pulses are used to position the spacecraft for navigational sightings.

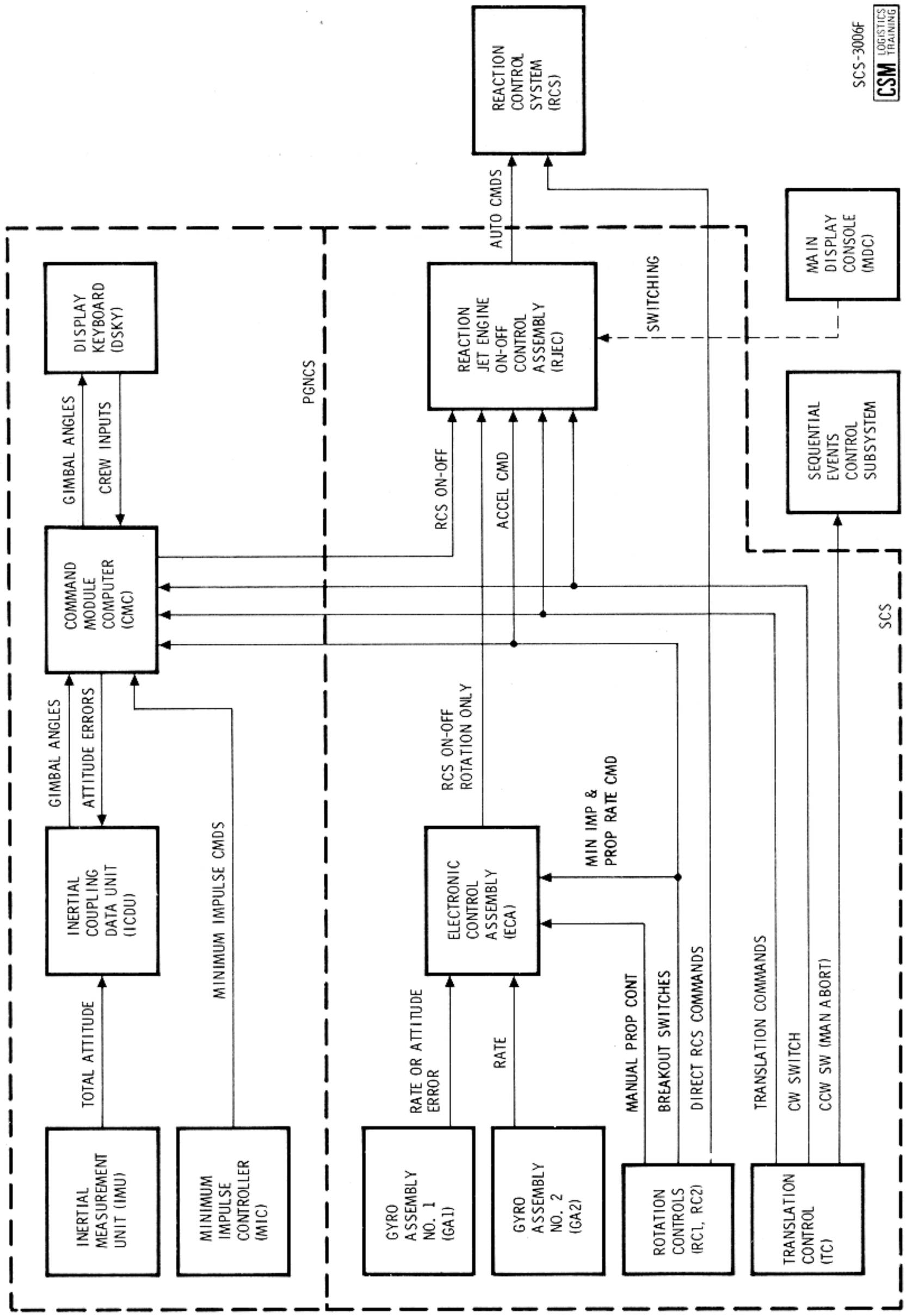


Figure 2.1-2. G&C Attitude Control

2.1.4 THRUST AND THRUST VECTOR CONTROL.

The guidance and control system provides control of two thrust functions (figure 2.1-3). The first is control of the SPS engine on-off time to control the total magnitude of thrust applied to the spacecraft. Primary control of thrust is through the CMC. The thrust-on time, magnitude of thrust desired, and thrust-off signal are preset by the flight crew, and performed in conjunction with the CMC. The value of velocity change attained from the thrust is derived by monitoring accelerometer outputs from the IMU. When the desired velocity change has been achieved, the CMC removes the thrust-on signal. Secondary thrust control is afforded by the velocity counter portion of the entry monitor subsystem. The counter is set to the value of desired thrust prior to the engine on signal. Velocity change is sensed by a +X axis accelerometer which produces output signals representative of the velocity change. These signals drive the velocity counter to zero which terminates the engine on signal. In either case, the actual initiation of thrust is performed by the flight crew. There is a switch for manual override of the engine on and off signals.

Thrust vector control is required because of center-of-gravity shifts caused by depletion of propellants in the SPS tanks. Thrust vector control is accomplished by electromechanical actuators to position the gimbal-mounted SPS engine. Automatic thrust vector control (TVC) commands may originate in the PGNCS or SCS systems. In either case, the pitch and yaw attitude error signals are removed from the RCS system and applied to the SPS engine gimbals. Manual TVC is provided to enable takeover of the TVC function if necessary. The MTVC is enabled by twisting the translation control to inhibit the automatic system, and enables the rotation control which provides command signals for pitch and yaw axes to be applied to the gimbals. The initial gimbal setting is accomplished prior to the burn by positioning thumbwheels on the fuel pressure and gimbal position display.

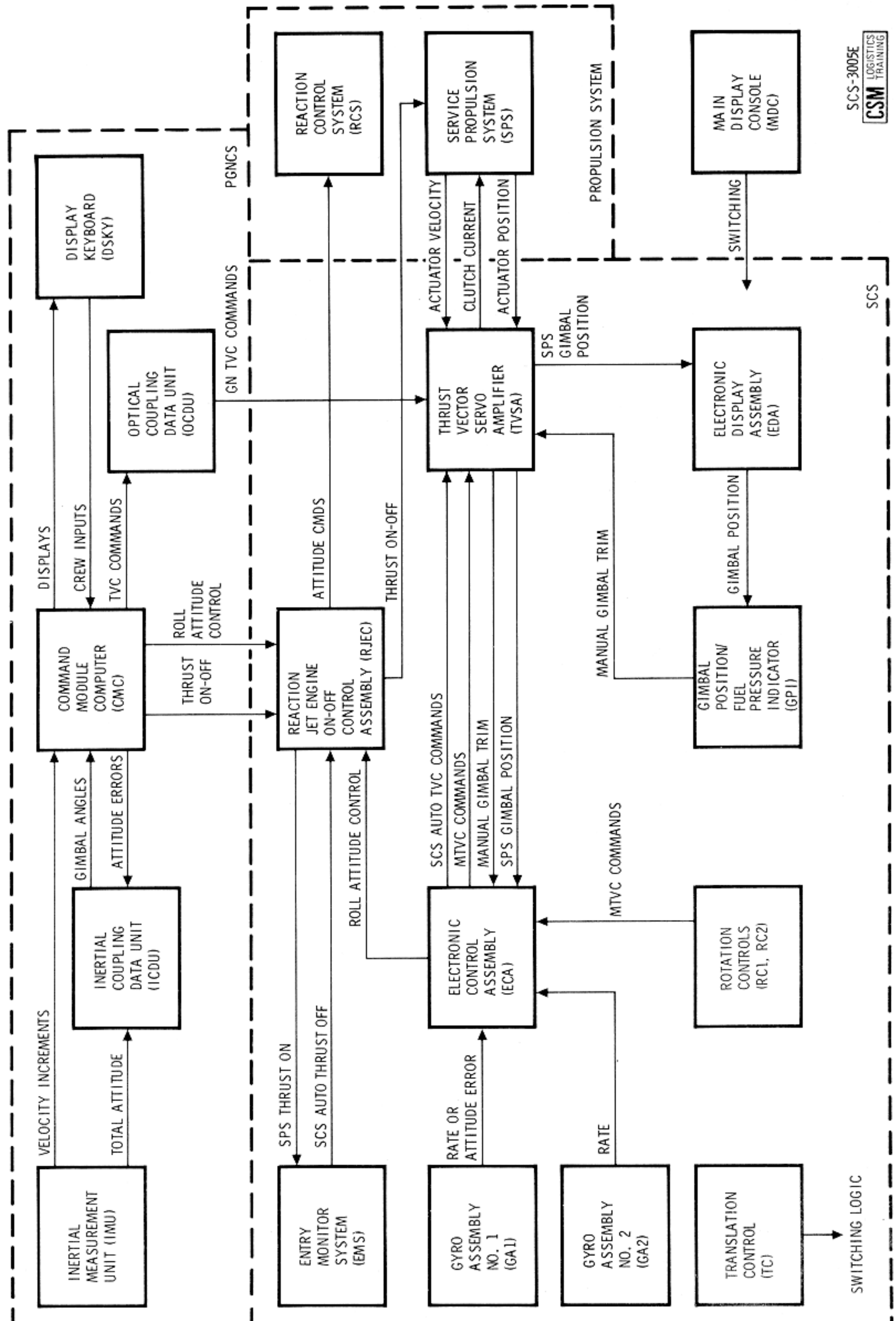


Figure 2.1-3. G&C Thrust Vector Control

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.2

GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM (G&N)

2.2.1 INTRODUCTION.

The primary guidance navigation and control (PGNCS) system measures spacecraft attitude and velocity, determines trajectory, controls spacecraft attitude, controls the thrust vector of the service propulsion engine, and provides abort information and display data. Primary determination of the spacecraft velocity and position and computation of the trajectory parameters is accomplished by the manned space flight network (MSFN).

The PGNCS system consists of three subsystems as follows:

- Inertial subsystem (ISS)
- Computer subsystem (CSS)
- Optics subsystem (OSS).

The inertial subsystem is composed of an inertial measurement unit (IMU), part of the power and servo assembly (PSA), part of the controls and displays, and three inertial coupling data units (CDUs). The IMU provides an inertial reference with a gimbaled, three-degree-of-freedom, gyro-stabilized stable platform.

The computer subsystem is composed of the command module computer (CMC) and two display and keyboard panels (DSKYs), which are part of the controls and displays. The CMC is a digital computer which processes and controls information to and from the IMU, the optics, DSKYs, and stores programs and reference data.

The optics subsystem is composed of a scanning telescope (SCT), a sextant (SXT), drive motors for positioning the SCT and SXT, parts of the PSA, part of the controls and displays, and two optics CDUs. The SCT and SXT are used to determine the spacecraft position and attitude with relation to stars and/or landmarks.

The three G&N subsystems are configured to enable the CSS and OSS to be operated independently. This allows continued use of the CSS and/or OSS in the event of a malfunction in one of these subsystems or in the ISS. System power requirements and reference signals are provided by the power and servo assembly (PSA). Major components

of the system are located in the command module lower equipment bay (figure 2.2-1). System circuit breakers, caution and warning indicators, and one of the DSKYs are located on the main display console.

2.2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

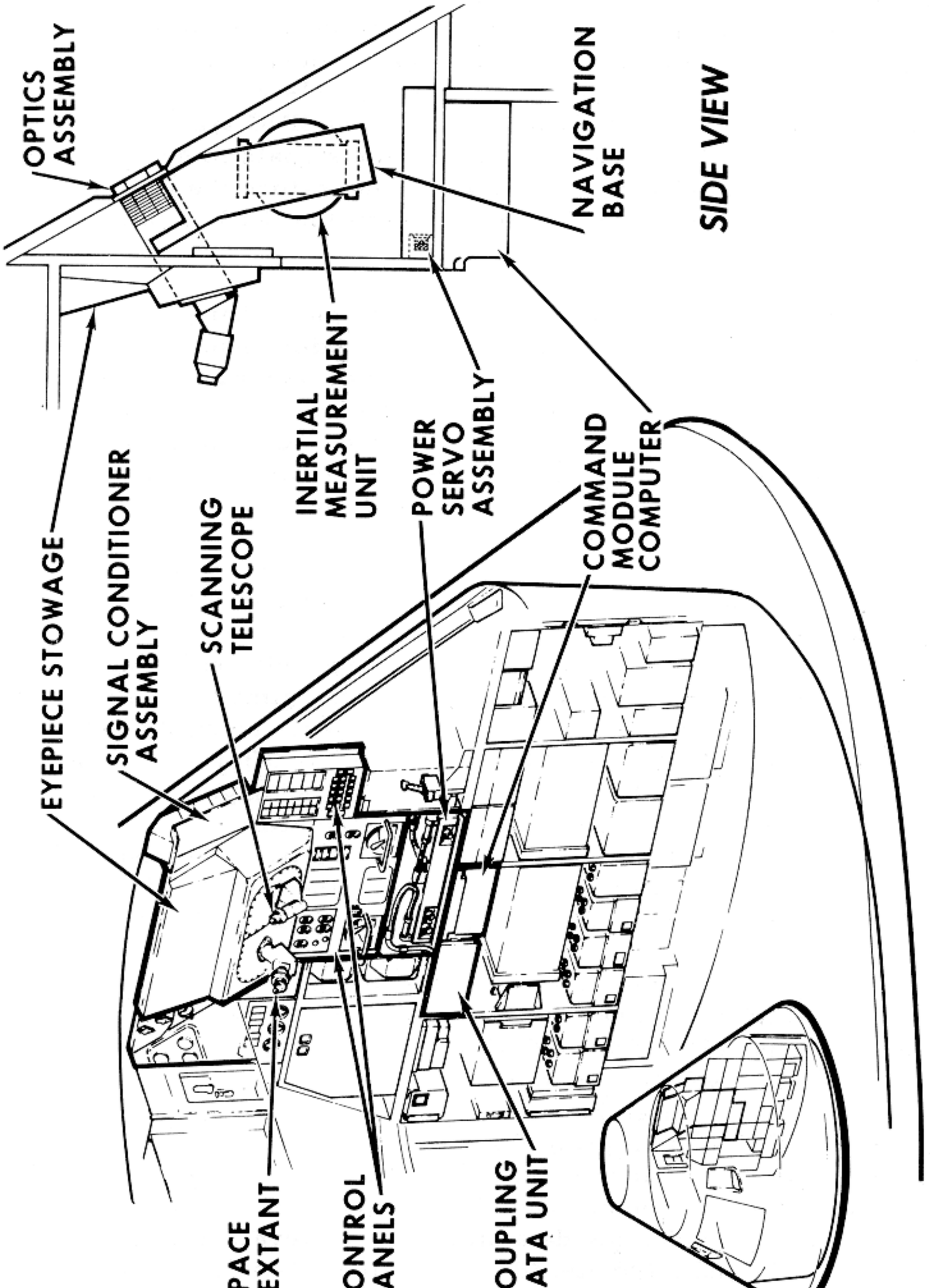
The primary guidance navigation and control system provides capabilities for the following:

- Inertial velocity and position (state vector) computation
- Optical and inertial navigation measurements
- Spacecraft attitude measurement and control
- Generation of guidance commands during CSM-powered flight and CM atmospheric entry.

The PGNCS system is initially activated and aligned during the prelaunch phase. During the ascent phase, the system measures velocity and attitude, computes position, compares the actual spacecraft trajectory with a predetermined trajectory, and displays pertinent data. The flight crew uses the displayed information as an aid for decision to abort or continue the mission.

During periods when on-board velocity and/or attitude change sensing is not required, the IMU can be placed in standby operation to conserve electrical power. The CMC is used more extensively than the IMU; however, it can also be placed in standby operation to conserve electrical power. When the guidance and navigation function is to be restored, the IMU and CMC are reactivated, with the CMC using the last computed velocity as the basis for further velocity computations. New positional data must be acquired from optical sightings or MSFN through telemetry or voice communications.

Initial position and attitude information as well as periodic updating of this information is made through use of the optics. This is accomplished by the navigator making two or more landmarks, star-landmark, star-horizon, and/or star sightings. The sightings are made by acquiring the star-landmark or star-horizon with the SCT and/or SXT. When the viewed object is centered, a mark command is initiated. The CMC reads the optics angles, IMU angles, and time, in conjunction with internal programs to determine the spacecraft position. This position information and the spacecraft velocity are used to compute an estimated trajectory. The actual trajectory is compared with previous trajectory data to generate the trajectory error, if any, for further reference. Optical measurements are also used in aligning the IMU to a specific reference orientation.



SM-2A-1293

Figure 2.2-1. G&N Equipment Location

The IMU (figure 2.2-3) contains three inertial rate integrating gyros (IRIGs) and three pulsed-integrating pendulous accelerometers (PIPAs). The IRIGs and PIPAs are mounted on the stable platform which is gimbaled to provide three degrees of freedom. The stable platform inertial reference is maintained by the IRIGs in conjunction with electronic stabilization loops. Any displacement of the platform is sensed by the IRIGs, which produce output signals representative of the magnitude and direction of displacement. The IRIG signals are applied to servo amplifiers, which condition the signals to drive gimbal torque motors. The gimbal torque motors then restore the initial platform orientation by driving the gimbals until the IRIG signals are nulled.

The PIPAs are orthogonally mounted and sense changes in spacecraft velocity. An acceleration or deceleration results in output signals which are representative of the magnitude and direction of the velocity change. The output signals are applied to the CMC which uses the information to update spacecraft velocity data. Continual updating of velocity information, with respect to the initial spacecraft position and trajectory, enables the CMC to provide current velocity, position, and trajectory information.

The IMU also provides a space-stabilized reference for spacecraft attitude sensing and control. Attitude change sensing is accomplished by monitoring the spacecraft attitude with reference to the stable platform. Resolvers are mounted at the gimbal axes to provide signals representative of the gimbal angles. Inertial CDUs repeat the platform attitude. Attitude monitoring is afforded by comparing the inertial CDU angles with the CMC desired angles. If the angles differ, error signals are generated. If the attitude error is larger than the selected deadband limits, the CMC fires the appropriate RCS engines. The spacecraft is rotated back to the initial reference attitude and the error signals are nulled (within deadband limits).

The CMC provides automatic execution of computer programs, automatic control of ISS and OSS modes, and in conjunction with the DSKYs, manual control of ISS and OSS modes and computer displays. The CMC contains a two-part memory which consists of a large nonerasable section and a smaller erasable section. Nonerasable memory contains mission and system programs, and other predetermined data which are wired in during assembly. Data readout from this section is nondestructive and cannot be changed during operation. The erasable section of memory provides for data storage, retrieval, and operations upon measured data and telemetered information. Data readout from this section is destructive, permitting changes in stored data to be made as desired. Information within the memory may be called up

for display on the two DSKYs. The DSKYs enable the flight crew to enter data or instructions into the CMC, request display of data from CMC memory, and offer an interrupt control of CMC operation. The CMC timing section provides timing signals of various frequencies for internal use and to other on-board systems which require accurate or synchronized timing. Data within the CMC is transmitted to MSFN through a "downlink" telemetry function. Telemetered data is transmitted as a function of a CMC program or by request from MSFN. Data within the CMC may be updated through "uplink" telemetry from the MSFN. The CMC performs guidance functions by executing internal programs using predetermined trajectory parameters, attitude angles from the inertial CDUs, velocity changes from the PIPAs, and commands from the DSKYs (crew) to generate control commands. The navigation function is performed by using stored star-landmark or star-horizon data, optics angles from the optics CDUs, and velocity changes from the PIPAs in the execution of navigation programs.

The optics provide accurate star and landmark angular measurements. Sightings are accomplished by the navigator using the SXT and SCT. The optics are positioned by drive motors commanded by the optics hand controller or by the CMC. The shaft axes are parallel. Trunnion axes may be operated in parallel or offset, as desired. The SCT is a unity power instrument providing an approximate 60-degree field of view. It is used to make landmark sightings and to acquire and center stars or landmarks prior to SXT use. The SXT provides 28-power magnification with a 1.8-degree field of view. The SXT has two lines of sight, enabling it to measure the included angle between two objects. This requires two lines of sight which enable the two viewed objects to be superimposed. For a star-landmark or star-horizon sighting, the landmark line of sight is centered along the SXT shaft axis. The star image is moved toward the landmark or horizon by rotating the shaft and trunnion axes until the two viewed objects are superimposed. The shaft and trunnion angles are repeated by the optic CDUs. When the navigator is satisfied with image positions, he issues a marked command to the CMC. The CMC reads the optics CDU angles, IMU CDU angles, and time and computes the position of the spacecraft. The CMC bases the computation on stored star and navigator-supplied landmark data which may also be used by the CMC to request specific stars for navigational sightings. Two or more sightings, on two or more different stars, must be taken to perform a complete position determination.

2.2.3 MAJOR COMPONENT/SUBSYSTEM DESCRIPTION.

2.2.3.1 Inertial Subsystem.

The function of the inertial subsystem is to provide a space-stabilized inertial reference from which velocity changes and attitude changes can be sensed. It is composed of the navigation base (NB), the inertial measurement unit (IMU), parts of the power and servo assembly (PSA), parts of the control and display panels, and three coupling data units (CDUs).

2.2.3.1.1 Navigation Base.

The navigation base (NB) is the rigid, supporting structure which mounts the IMU and optical instruments. The NB is manufactured and installed to close tolerances to provide accurate alignment of the equipment mounted on it. It also provides shock-mounting for the IMU and optics.

2.2.3.1.2 Inertial Measurement Unit.

The inertial measurement unit (IMU) is the main unit of the inertial subsystem. It is a three-degree-of-freedom stabilized platform assembly, containing three inertial rate integrating gyros (IRIGs), and three pulsed-integrating pendulous accelerometers (PIPAs). The stable member itself is machined from a solid block of beryllium with holes bored for mounting the PIPAs and IRIGs.

The stable platform attitude is maintained by the IRIGs, stabilization loop electronics, and gimbal torque motors. Any displacement of the stable platform or gimbal angles is sensed by the IRIGs which generate error signals. IRIG error signals are resolved, amplified, and applied to stabilization loop electronics. The resultant signal is conditioned and applied to the gimbal torque motors, which restore the desired attitude.

The stable platform provides a space-referenced mount for three PIPAs, which sense velocity changes. The PIPAs are mounted orthogonally to sense the velocity changes along all three axes. Any translational force experienced by the spacecraft causes an acceleration or deceleration which is sensed by one or more PIPAs. Each PIPA generates an output signal proportional to the magnitude and direction of velocity change. This signal, in the form of a pulse train, is applied to the CMC. The CMC will use the signal to update the velocity information, and will also generate signals to enable the torquing of each PIPA ducosyn back to null.

The temperature control system is a thermostatic system that maintains the IRIG and PIPA temperatures within their required limits during both IMU standby and operate modes. Heat is applied by end-mount heaters on the inertial components, stable member heaters, and a temperature control anticipatory heater. Heat is removed by convection, conduction, and radiation. The natural convection used during IMU standby modes is changed to blower-controlled, forced convection during IMU operating modes. IMU internal pressure is normally between 3.5 and 15 psia enabling the required forced convection. To aid in removing heat, a water-glycol solution passes through coolant passages in the IMU support gimbal. Therefore, heat flow is from the stable member to the case and coolant. The temperature control system consists of the temperature control circuit, the blower control circuit, and the temperature alarm circuit. A separate external temperature control system is also provided for test configurations but will not be discussed in this manual.

2.2.3.1.3 Coupling Data Unit.

The CDU, an all electronic device, is used as an interface element between the ISS and CSS, the OSS and CSS, and the CSS and various controls and displays. It functions primarily as an analog-to-digital (A/D) or digital-to-analog (D/A) converter. There are five, almost identical, loops, one each for the inner, middle, and outer IMU gimbals, and one each for the shaft and trunnion optical axes. The ISS portion of the CDU performs the following functions:

a. Converts IMU gimbal angles from analog-to-digital form, and supplies the CMC with this information.

b. Converts digital signals from the CMC to either 800-cps or direct-current signals.

c. Controls the moding of the ISS through logical manipulation of computer discretes.

The analog signal from the 1X and 16X resolvers, located on the IMU gimbals, is transmitted to the CDU. This angular information, proportional to the sine and cosine of the gimbal angle, is converted to digital form with one pulse to the CMC equivalent to 40 arc-seconds of gimbal movement.

During coarse align, attitude error display, and Saturn takeover modes, the ISS channels of the CDU provide the digital to analog conversion of the CMC output to generate an a-c or d-c output. The a-c output is applied to the servo amplifiers of the PSA to drive the gimbals to the desired angle, and is also applied to the FDAI for deflection of the attitude error needles. The d-c signal is applied to the Saturn Flight Control Computer which will gimbal the Saturn engine or provide commands to the Saturn attitude control system.

2.2.3.1.4 Power and Servo Assembly.

The purpose of the power and servo assembly (PSA) is to provide a central mounting point for the majority of the G&N system power supplies, amplifiers, and other modular electronic components.

The PSA is located on the lower D&C panel rack directly below the IMU. It consists of 42 modules mounted to a header assembly. Connectors and harnessing are integral to the construction of the header assembly, and G&N harness branches are brought out from the PSA header. A thin cover plate is mounted on the PSA, providing a hermetic seal for the interior. During flight, this permits pressurization of the PSA to remain at 15 psi. Connectors are available at the PSA for measuring signals at various system test points.

2.2.3.2 Computer Subsystem.

The computer subsystem (CSS) consists of the command module computer (CMC), and two display and keyboard panels (DSKYs). The CMC and one DSKY are located in the lower equipment bay. The other DSKY is located on the main display console.

2.2.3.2.1 Command Module Computer.

The CMC is a core memory, digital computer with two types of memory, fixed and erasable. The fixed memory permanently stores navigation tables, trajectory parameters, programs, and constants. The erasable memory stores intermediate information.

The CMC processes data and issues discrete control signals, both for the PGNCS and the other spacecraft systems. It is a control computer with many of the features of a general purpose computer. As a control computer, the CMC aligns the stable platform of the inertial measurement unit (IMU) in the inertial subsystem, positions the optical unit in the optical subsystem, and issues control commands to the spacecraft. As a general purpose computer, the CMC solves guidance problems required for the spacecraft mission. In addition, the CMC monitors the operation of the PGNCS and other spacecraft systems.

The CMC stores data pertinent to the flight profile that the spacecraft must assume in order to complete its mission. This data, consisting of position, velocity, and trajectory information, is used by the CMC to solve the various flight equations. The results of various equations can be used to determine the required magnitude and direction of thrust required. Corrections to be made are established by the CMC. The spacecraft engines are turned on at the correct time, and steering

signals are controlled by the CMC to reorient the spacecraft to a new trajectory, if required. The inertial subsystem senses acceleration and supplies velocity changes to the CMC for calculating the total velocity. Drive signals are supplied from the CMC to coupling data unit (CDU) and stabilization gyros in the inertial subsystem to align the gimbal angles in the IMU. Error signals are also supplied to the CDU to provide steering capabilities for the spacecraft. CDU position signals are fed to the CMC to indicate changes in gimbal angles, which are used by the CMC to keep cognizant of the gimbal positions. The CMC receives mode indications and angular information from the optical subsystem during optical sightings. This information is used by the CMC to calculate present position and orientation, and is used to refine trajectory information. Optical subsystem components can also be positioned by drive signals supplied from the CMC.

CMC Organization. The CMC is functionally divided into seven blocks: (See figure 2.2-3).

1. Timer
2. Sequence generator
3. Central processor
4. Memory
5. Priority control
6. Input-output
7. Power.

Timer. The timer generates all the necessary synchronization pulses to ensure a logical data flow from one area to another within the CMC. It also generates timing waveforms which are used by (1) the CMC's alarm circuitry, and (2) other areas of the spacecraft for control and synchronization purposes.

The master clock frequency is generated by an oscillator and is applied to the clock divider logic. The divider logic divides the master clock input into gating and timing pulses at the basic clock rate of the computer. Several outputs are available from the pulses at the basic clock rate of the computer. Several outputs are available from the scaler, which further divides the divider logic output into output pulses and signals used for gating, to generate rate signal outputs and for the accumulation of time. Outputs from the divider logic also drive the time pulse generator which produces a recurring set of time pulses. This set of time pulses defines a specific interval (memory cycle time) in which access to memory and word flow take place within the computer.

The start-stop logic senses the status of the power supplies and specific alarm conditions in the computer, and generates a stop signal which is applied to the time pulse generator to inhibit word flow. Simultaneously, a fresh-start signal is generated which is applied to

all functional areas in the computer. The start-stop logic, and subsequently word flow in the computer, can also be controlled by inputs from the computer test set (CTS) during pre-installation systems and subsystem tests.

Sequence Generator. The sequence generator directs the execution of machine instructions. It does this by generating control pulses which logically sequence data throughout the CMC. The control pulses are formed by combining the order code of an instruction word with synchronization pulses from the timer.

The sequence generator contains the order code processor, command generator, and control pulse generator. The sequence generator executes the instructions stored in memory by producing control pulses which regulate the data flow of the computer. The manner in which the data flow is regulated among the various functional areas of the computer and between the elements of the central processor causes the data to be processed according to the specifications of each machine instruction.

The order code processor receives signals from the central processor, priority control, and peripheral equipment (test equipment). The order code signals are stored in the order code processor and converted to coded signals for the command generator. The command generator decodes these signals and produces instruction commands. The instruction commands are sent to the control pulse generator to produce a particular sequence of control pulses, depending on the instruction being executed. At the completion of each instruction, new order code signals are sent to the order code processor to continue the execution of the program.

Central Processor. The central processor performs all arithmetic operations required of the CMC, buffers all information coming from and going to memory, checks for correct parity on all words coming from memory, and generates a parity bit for all words written into memory.

The central processor consists of the flip-flop registers, the write, clear, and read control logic, write amplifiers, memory buffer register, memory address register and decoder, and the parity logic. All data and arithmetic manipulations within the CMC take place in the central processor.

Primarily, the central processor performs operations indicated by the basic instructions of the program stored in memory. Communication within the central processor is accomplished through the write amplifiers. Data flows from memory to the flip-flop registers or vice

versa, between individual flip-flop registers, or into the central processor from external sources. In all instances, data is placed on the write lines and routed to specific register, or to another functional area under control of the write, clear, and read logic. This logic section accepts control pulses from the sequence generator and generates signals to read the content of a register onto the write lines, and write this content into another register of the central processor or to another functional area of the CMC. The particular memory location is specified by the content of the memory address register. The address is fed from the write lines into this register, the output of which is decoded by the address decoder logic. Data is subsequently transferred from memory to the memory buffer register. The decoded address outputs are also used as gating functions within the CMC.

The memory buffer register buffers all information read out or written into memory. During read out, parity is checked by the parity logic and an alarm is generated in case of incorrect parity. During write-in, the parity logic generates a parity bit for information being written into memory. The flip-flop registers are used to accomplish the data manipulations and arithmetic operations. Each register is 16 bits or one computer word in length. Data flows into and out of each register as dictated by control pulses associated with each register. The control pulses are generated by the write, clear, and read control logic.

External inputs through the write amplifiers include the content of both the erasable and fixed memory bank registers, all interrupt addresses from priority control, control pulses which are associated with specific arithmetic operations, and the start address for an initial start condition. Information from the input and output channels is placed on the write lines and routed to specific destinations either within or external to the central processor. The CTS inputs allow a word to be placed on the write lines during system and subsystem tests.

Registers. Registers A, L, Q, Z, and B consist of 16 bit positions each. These are numbered 16 through 1 reading from left to right. Register E BANK consists of three bit positions numbered 11 through 9. Register S consists of 12 bit positions numbered 12 through 1. Register SQ consists of seven bit positions, SQ, EXT, 16 and 14 through 10. Registers X and Y comprise the adder and each register consists of 16 bit positions. The 16 output gates of the adder are called register U; note, however, that U is not a register in the sense of the flip-flop registers comprising the central processor. Register U and the write amplifiers each consists of 16 bit positions numbered 16 through 1. All registers mentioned so far may contain addresses, a code, etc. They do not, however, contain a parity bit. Whenever a number is contained in these registers, the lowest order bit is stored

in bit position 1 and the highest order bit is stored in bit position 14. The sign bit is stored in bit position 16. A zero in this bit position signifies a positive number and a one signifies a negative number. Bit position 15 is used for storing either the overflow or underflow bit.

Register G serves as a buffer between the central processor and memory. It consists of 16 bit positions numbered 16 through 1. Any parity bit received from memory is transferred to the parity block but not to the central processor register. The 16 inputs to the parity block are numbered 16 and 14 through 0. No provision is made for entering an overflow bit into the parity block.

Register A is called the "accumulator." It contains the results of arithmetic operations.

Register L is called the "lower order accumulator." It contains the least significant bits of the product or quotient after a multiplication or division process.

Register B is called the "buffer register." It also provides a means of complementing since its reset side can also be interrogated. The reset side is sometimes called "register C."

The Z register is the program counter. It contains the address of the next instruction word in the program. As each instruction is executed, this register is incremented by one because the instruction words usually are stored sequentially in memory.

The Q register is named the "return address register." When the CMC transfers control to another program or routine, the contents of the Z register are stored in register Q. When the CMC returns to the original program, register Q contains the address of the appropriate instruction.

The write amplifiers provide the current driving capabilities for the registers. These amplifiers in no way store information; they simply route information.

Register S contains the address of the word to be called out from memory. Register E BANK is also used when erasable memory is addressed. Register F BANK is used when fixed memory is addressed.

Memory. Memory provides the storage for the CMC and is divided into two sections: erasable memory and fixed memory. Erasable memory can be written into or read from; its readout is destructive. Fixed memory cannot be written into and its readout is nondestructive.

The CMC has erasable and fixed memories. The erasable memory can be written into and read out of; fixed memory can only be read out of. Erasable memory stores intermediate results of computations, auxiliary program information, and variable data supplied by external inputs from the PGNCS and other systems of the spacecraft. Fixed memory stores programs, constants, and tables. There is a total of 38,912, sixteen bit word storage locations in fixed and erasable memories. It should be noted that the majority of the memory capacity is in fixed memory (36,864 word locations). Both memories are magnetic core storage devices; however, the cores are used differently in each type of memory. It is assumed that the reader is familiar with the basic magnetic properties of a ferrite core as described by a square hysteresis curve. A core is a static storage device having two stable states. It can be magnetized in one or two directions by passing a sufficient current, I, through a wire which pierces the core. The direction of current determines the direction of magnetization. The core will retain its magnetization indefinitely until an opposing current switches the core in the opposite direction. Wires carrying current through the same core are algebraically additive. Sense wires which pierce a switched core will carry an induced pulse.

Priority Control. Priority control establishes a processing priority of operations which must be performed by the CMC. These operations are a result of conditions which occur both internally and externally to the CMC. Priority control consists of counter priority control and interrupt priority control. Counter priority control initiates actions which update counters in erasable memory. Interrupt priority control transfers control of the CMC to one of several interrupt subroutines stored in fixed memory.

The start instruction control restarts the computer following a hardware or program failure. The counter instruction control updates the various counters in erasable memory upon reception of certain incremental pulses. The counter instruction control is also used during test functions to implement the display and load requests provided by the computer test set. The interrupt instruction control forces the execution of the interrupt instruction (RUPTOR) to interrupt the current operation of the computer in favor of a programmed operation of a higher priority.

Input-Output. The input-output section routes and conditions signals between the CMC and other areas of the spacecraft. In addition to the counter interrupt and the program interrupts previously described, the CMC has a number of other inputs derived from its interfacing hardware. These inputs are a result of the functioning of the hardware,

or an action by the operator of the spacecraft. The counter interrupts, in most cases, enable the CMC to process inputs representative of data parameters such as changes in velocity. The program interrupt inputs to the CMC are used to initiate processing of functions which must be processed a relatively short time after a particular function is present. The other inputs to the CMC, in general, enable the CMC to be cognizant of "conditions" which exist in its environment. These inputs are routed to CMC and are available to the CMCs programs through the input channels.

The outputs of the CMC fall in one of the following categories: data, control, or condition indications. Some of these outputs are controllable through the CMC program while others are present as a function of the CMC circuitry. All of the outputs which are controlled by the CMC programs are developed through the CMC output channels.

Channel 01 is the L register.
Channel 02 is the Q register.
Channel 03 the high-order scaler channel.
Channel 04 the low-order scaler channel.

Output Channel 05 has eight bit positions and is associated with the reaction control system jets.

Output Channel 06 has eight bit positions and is also associated with the reaction control system jets. A logic one in any of the bit positions will cause the appropriate reaction control jets to be fired. The outputs of this channel control the jets used for Z and Y translations, and the roll rotation. The logic is the same as for output channel 05. Assume that it was desired to perform a pure roll maneuver. One of the ways this could be implemented would be to have logic ones in bit positions 1 and 3 while all other bit positions contained a logic zero. There are other methods, of course, but these will not be detailed.

Channel 07 is the F EXT register. It is associated with the selection of word locations in fixed memory. This channel has three bit positions.

Output Channel 10 routes information contained in this channel to the DSKYs. The different configurations light various displays on the DSKYs.

Output Channel 11 routes information contained in bits 1 through 7 of this channel to the DSKYs. Bit 13 is routed to the SCS system.

Output Channel 12 consists of 15 bit positions, 14 of which are presently used. The outbits are d-c signals sent to the spacecraft and PGNCS.

Output Channel 13 associates the first four bits of this channel with the VHF ranging. Bit positions 12 through 14 have been covered under program interrupt priority control.

Output Channel 14 associates bit positions 11 through 15 with the CDU drive control. This control generates the following pulse trains which are sent to the CDUs: CDUXDP (X CDU positive drive pulse), CDUXDM (X CDU negative drive pulse), CDUYDP, CDUYDM, CDUZDP, CDUZDM, TRNDP, TRNDM, SHAFTDP (shaft CDU positive drive pulse), and SHAFTDM. The CDU drive control also enters the following d-c signals into the counter-priority control to request the execution of a DINC instruction: X IMU, CDU, Y IMU, CDU, Z IMU CDU, S OP CDU and T OP CDU.

Signal X IMU CDU is generated when bit position 15 contains a logic one. Signal Y IMU CDU is generated when bit position 14 contains a logic one, signal Z IMU CDU when bit position 13 contains a logic one, signal T OP CDU when bit position 12 contains a logic one, and signal S OP CDU when bit position 11 contains a logic one. More than one of these signals can be generated simultaneously.

Once a desired quantity, e.g., -432, has been entered into a CDU counter, e.g., erasable memory address 0050, and output channel 14 has been properly set (logic 1 in bit position 15), the CDU drive control generates signal X IMU CDU which sets a flip-flop in counter priority control and commands the sequence generator to execute a DINC instruction. As the instruction is executed, the counter control is diminished by one to -431. The CDU drive control then generates a CDUXDM pulse and routes it to the X CDU. Since the priority flip-flop is still set, another DINC instruction is requested. This is repeated until the counter content has diminished to zero. Once the counter contains zero and a DINC instruction is executed, a signal is generated which clears bit position 15 of output channel 14, resets the priority cell, and stops the transmission of pulses.

The gyro drive control selects a gyro to be torqued positively or negatively, and then applies a 3200-cps pulse train to the appropriate gyro to accomplish this function. There are six signals associated with selection of the gyro and the direction in which it will be torqued: GYXP (drive gyro x positive), GYXM (drive gyro x negative), GYYP, GYYM, GYZP, and GYZM. The appropriate signal is determined by

the bit configuration of bits 7 through 9 of output channel 14. If bit positions 6 and 10 are a logic one, a 3200-cps pulse train is routed to the gyro electronics specified by bit positions 7 through 9, and a d-c signal is entered into the counter priority control which commands the sequence generator to perform a DINC instruction.

Assume that it is desired to torque the X-gyro in the negative direction by 123 pulses. The GYROS counter in counter priority control would be set to 123. Bit positions 7 through 9 would be 101 respectively, and bit positions 6 and 10 would be logic one. Each time a pulse is sent to the gyro, the GYROS counter is DINCed. The d-c signal to counter priority will remain until the GYROS counter goes to zero which will terminate the torquing.

Input Channel 15. This channel consists of five bit positions. When a key on the main panel DSKY is pressed, a unique five-bit code is entered into this channel. The RUPT 5 interrupt routine is also developed whenever a key on the main panel DSKY is pressed.

Input Channel 16. This channel consists of seven bit positions. If the MARK pushbutton has been pressed, a logic one is entered into bit position 6. This would cause a KEYRUPT 2 (RUPT 6) interrupt routine.

If the MARK REJECT pushbutton has been pressed, a logic one is entered into bit position 7 of this channel. This will also cause a KEYRUPT 2 interrupt routine to be performed. When a key on the navigation panel DSKY is pressed, a unique five-bit code is entered into bit positions 1 through 5. The insertion of this code into input channel 16 initiates a KEYRUPT 2 interrupt routine.

Input Channels 17 through 27 are spares.

Input Channel 30 consists of 15 bit positions. The inputs to these positions are inverted and utilized as follows:

a. Bit Position 1 (ULLAGE THRUST PRESENT). This input is generated by the S-IVB instrumentation unit. If this input is a logic zero, it signifies that the action has occurred or has been commanded to occur.

b. Bit Position 2 (SM SEPARATE). This input originates in the mission sequencer and is a logic 0 when the service module is separated from the command module.

c. Bit Position 3 (SPS READY). A logic zero in this bit position indicates that the pilot has completed the SPS engine start checklist.

d. Bit Position 4 and 5 (S-IVB SEPARATE - ABORT, LIFT OFF). These inputs are generated in the S-IVB instrumentation unit. They indicate that the appropriate actions have occurred or have been commanded to occur.

G8

e. Bit Position 7 (OCDU FAIL). This input is generated in the OSS and is a logic zero when a failure has occurred in one of the optical CDUs.

f. Bit Position 9 (IMU OPERATE). A binary zero in this bit position indicates that the IMU is turned on and is operating with no malfunctions.

g. Bit Position 10 (SC CONTROL OF SATURN). A logic zero in this bit position indicates that the SC has control over the SATURN stage.

h. Bit Position 11 (IMU CAGE). A logic zero in this bit position indicates that the IMU gimbals are at their null position.

i. Bit Position 12 (IMU CDU FAIL). A logic zero in this bit position indicates that a failure has occurred in one of the inertial CDUs.

j. Bit Position 13 (IMU FAIL). A logic zero in this bit position indicates that a malfunction has occurred in the IMU stab loops.

k. Bit Position 14 (ISS TURN ON REQUEST). A logic zero is inserted into this bit position when the ISS has been turned on, or commanded to be turned on.

l. Bit Position 15 (TEMP IN LIMITS). A logic one is inserted into this bit position if the stable member temperature has not exceeded its design limits. If the limit has been exceeded, a logic zero will be stored.

Input Channel 31, channel consists of 15 bit positions. Bit positions 1 through 6 receive their inputs from the rotational hand controller. A logic zero in any one of these bit positions is associated with roll, pitch, or yaw commands. Bit positions 7 through 12 receive their inputs from the translational hand controller. A logic zero in any one of these bit positions is associated with the X, Y, or Z translation commands.

A logic zero in bit position 13 indicates that the present SC attitude is being held and the hand controller is not being used. A logic zero in bit position 14 indicates that the SC is drifting freely, and that the CMC is not receiving inputs from the hand controller or minimum impulse controller. A logic zero in bit position 15 indicates that the CMC is controlling the present SC attitude and the hand controller is not commanding an attitude change. All inputs to this channel are inverted.

Input Channel 32, the first six bit positions of this channel receive their inputs from the minimum impulse controller. A logic zero in any of these bit positions is associated with the pitch, yaw, or roll motion commanded by the minimum impulse controller. Bit position 11 contains a logic zero while the LM is attached to the CSM. All inputs to this channel are inverted.

Input Channel 33, inputs to this channel are generated in the CMC and optics. A logic zero in bit position 2 indicates that the VHF Digital Ranging information is good. Bit positions 4 and 5 receive d-c signals from the optics control panel. The d-c signals are generated by switch and relay closures. A logic zero appears in bit position 10 if the BLOCK UPLINK switch is thrown to the BLOCK position. Bit positions 11 or 12 contain a logic zero if the uplink or downlink telemetry rates are too high. Bit position 13 contains a logic zero if a failure occurs in the accelerometer loops. All inputs to this channel are inverted.

Output Channels 34 and 35 provide 16 bit words including a parity bit for downlink telemetry transmission.

Power. This section provides voltage levels necessary for the proper operation of the CMC.

CMC power is furnished by two switching-regulator power supplies: a +4-volt and a +14-volt power supply which are energized by fuel cells in the electrical power system.

Input voltage from the electrical power system is chopped at a variable duty cycle and then filtered to produce the required voltages. Chopping is accomplished by varying the pulse width of a signal having a fixed repetition rate and known amplitude.

Source voltage, +28 vdc, is supplied from the electrical power system through the power switch to the control module. The control module, essentially a pulse generator, detects the difference between the primary feedback output of the power supply and a reference voltage. (A secondary feedback path is connected to the CTS for marginal-voltage test operations.) A differential amplifier detects any change in the output voltage from the desired level. The output of the differential amplifier and a 51.2-kilocycle sync pulse from the timer drive a one-shot multivibrator in the control module. The differential amplifier output determines the multivibrator pulse width. The resultant +14-volt pulse is supplied to the power switch.

The power switch filters the control module output to produce the desired d-c voltage. Additional filtering action protects the electrical power system from the wide-load variations caused by the chopping action of the power supply. The power switch also contains a temperature sensing circuit. Because of load requirements, the +4-volt power supply requires two power switches.

The power supply outputs are monitored by a failure detector consisting of four differential amplifiers. There are two amplifiers for each power supply, one for overvoltage and one for undervoltage detection. If an overvoltage condition exists, a relay closure signal indicating a power failure is supplied to the spacecraft.

2.2.3.2.2 Display and Keyboard.

The DSKYs facilitate intercommunication between the flight crew and the CMC. The DSKYs operate in parallel, with the main display console DSKY providing CMC display and control while the crew are in their couches. (See figure 2.2-2.)

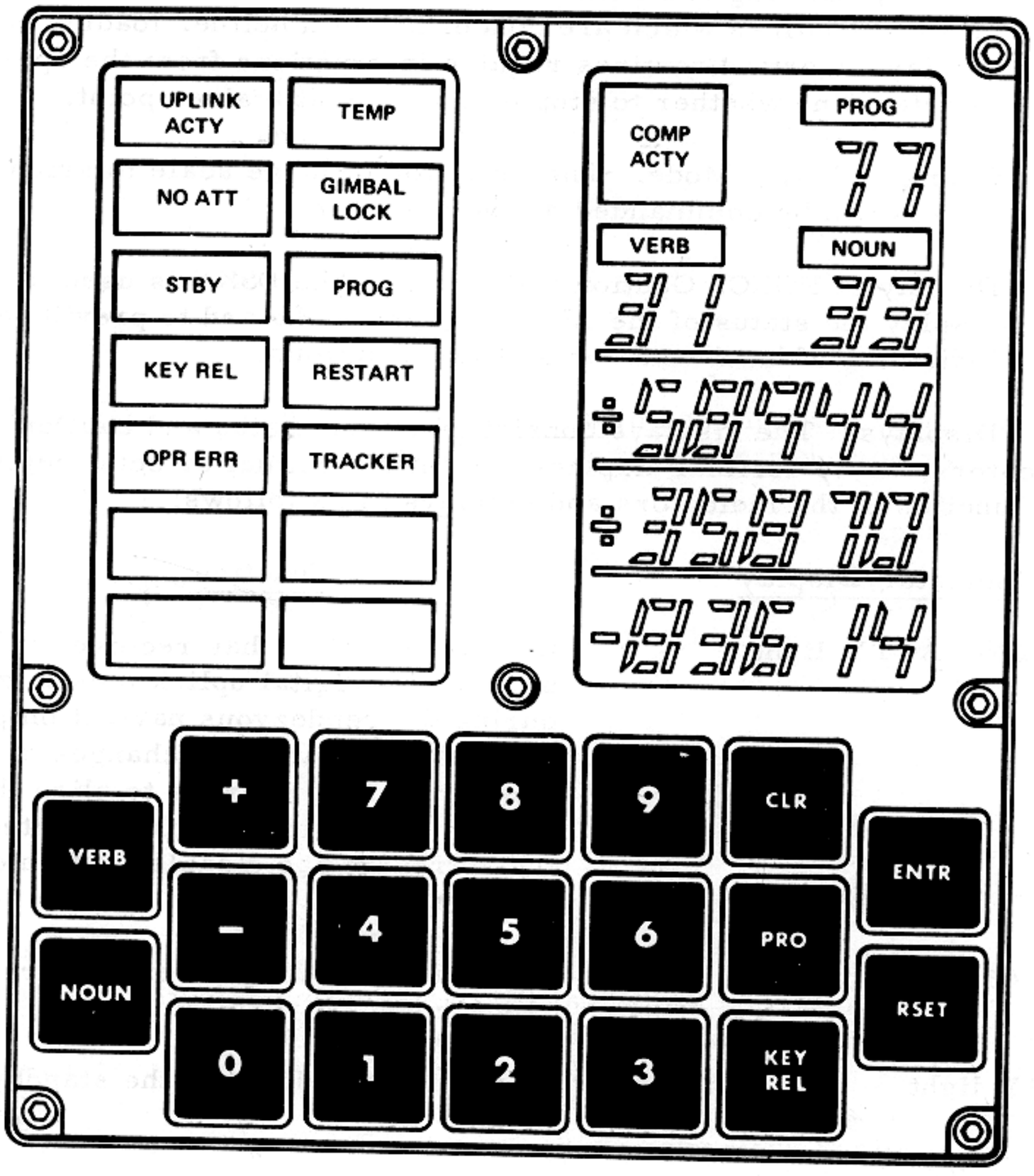


Figure 2.2-2. Display and Keyboard

The exchange of data between the flight crew and the CMC is usually initiated by crew action; however, it can also be initiated by internal computer programs. The exchanged information is processed by the DSKY program. This program allows the following five different modes of operation:

- Display of Internal Data. Both a one-shot display and a periodically updating display (called monitor) are provided.
- Loading External Data. As each numerical character is entered, it is displayed in the appropriate display panel location.
- Program Calling and Control. The DSKY is used to initiate a class of routines which are concerned with neither loading nor display. Certain routines require instructions from the operator to determine whether to stop or continue at a given point.
- Changing Major Mode. The initiation of large scale mission phases can be commanded by the operator.
- Display of PGNCS Caution and Status. The DSKY is used to display the status of the ISS, OSS, and CMC and to provide an indication of hardware and software cautions.

Displays. The displays consist of eleven status and caution indicators, three decimal displays and three decimal or octal registers. The function of the indicators and displays is as follows:

Indicator/Display	Function
UPLINK ACTY light	On when the CMC has received a complete 16 bit digital uplink message or during the rendezvous navigation program the gimbal angle changes are greater than 10 degrees to align the CSM to the desired tracking attitude and the astronaut has disabled the automatic tracking.
NO ATT light	Lighted when the ISS is in a coarse align mode.
STBY light	On when the CMC is in the standby mode.

Indicator/Display	Function
KEY REL light	Lighted when an internal display desires the use of the DSKY and the astronaut is using the DSKY or the astronaut presses a key (exceptions: PRO, RSET and ENTR) when an internal flashing display is currently on the DSKY or the astronaut presses a key (exceptions): PRO, RSET and ENTR) on top of his Monitor Verb display.
OPR ERR light	On when the operator performs an improper sequence of key depressions.
TEMP light	Lighted when the CMC receives a signal from the IMU temperature control that the stable member is outside of the temperature range of 126.3 to 134.3°F.
GIMBAL LOCK light	On when the middle gimbal angle exceeds ±70° from its zero position.
PROG light	Lighted when the internal program detects computational difficulty.
RESTART light	On when the CMC detects a temporary hardware or software failure.
TRACKER light	Lighted when the CMC receives a signal from the OCDU indicating a failure or the rendezvous navigation program reads VHF range information but the Data Good discrete is missing.
COMP ACTY light	On when the CMC is occupied with an internal sequence.
PROG display	Provides a decimal display of the current mission program in sequence.
VERB display	Provides a decimal display of the verb (action) being performed.

Indicator/Display	Function
NOUN display	Provides a decimal display of the noun (location or register) where the action (verb) is being performed.
REGISTER 1, 2 and 3	Provides a display of the contents of registers or memory locations.

The keyboard consists of ten numerical keys (pushbuttons) labeled 0 through 9, two sign keys (+ or -) and seven instruction keys: VERB, NOUN CLR (clear), PRO (proceed), KEY REL (key release), ENTR (enter), and RSET (reset).

Whenever a key is pressed, +14 vdc is applied to a diode encoder which generates a unique five-bit code associated with that key. There is, however, no five-bit code associated with the PRO key. If a key on the main panel DSKY is pressed, the five-bit code associated with that key is entered into bit positions 1 through 5 of input channel 15 of the CMC. Note that this input will cause a request for the KEYRUPT 1 program interrupt. If a key on the navigation panel DSKY is pressed, the five-bit code associated with that key is entered into bit position 1 through 5 of input channel 16 of the CMC. Note that this input will cause a request for the KEYRUPT 2 program interrupt. The function of the keys is as follows:

Pushbutton	Function
0 through 9 pushbuttons	Enters numerical data, noun codes, and verb codes into the CMC.
+ and - pushbuttons	Informs the CMC that the following numerical data is decimal and indicates the sign of the data.
NOUN pushbutton	Conditions the CMC to interpret the next two numerical characters as a noun code and causes the noun display to be blanked.
CLR pushbutton	Clears data contained in the data displays. Pressing this key clears the data display currently being used. Successive depressions clear the other two data displays.

Pushbutton	Function
PRO pushbutton	Commands the CMC to the standby mode if power down program has been run. An additional depression commands the CMC to resume regular operation. If power down program has not been run, a depression commands CMC to proceed without data.
KEY REL pushbutton	Releases the DSKY displays initiated by keyboard action so that information supplied by the CMC program may be displayed.
ENTR pushbutton	Informs the CMC that the assembled data is complete and the requested function is to be executed.
RSET pushbutton	Extinguishes the DSKY caution indicators. (OPR ERR, PROG, RESTART, STBY and UPLINK ACTY).
VERB pushbutton	Conditions the CMC to interpret the next two numerical characters as a verb code and causes the verb display to be blanked.

Verb-Noun Formats. A noun may refer to a device, a group of computer registers or a group of counter registers, or it may simply serve to convey information without referring to any particular computer register. The noun is made up of 1, 2, or 3 components, each component being entered separately as requested by the verb code. As each component is keyed, it is displayed on the display panel with component 1 displayed in REGISTER 1, component 2 in REGISTER 2, and component 3 in REGISTER 3. There are two classes of nouns: normal and mixed. Normal nouns (codes 01 through 39) are those whose component members refer to computer registers which have consecutive addresses and use the same scale factor when converted to decimal. Mixed nouns (codes 40 through 99) are those whose component members refer to nonconsecutive addresses or whose component members require different scale factors when converted to decimal, or both.

A verb code indicates what action is to be taken. It also determines which component member of the noun group is to be acted upon. For example, there are five different load verbs. Verb 21 is required for loading the first component of the selected noun; verb 22 loads the second component; verb 23 loads the third component; verb 24 loads the first and second component; and verb 25 loads all three components. A similar component format is used in the display and monitor verbs. There are two general classes of verbs: regular and extended. The regular verbs (codes 01 through 39) deal mainly with loading, displaying, and monitoring data. The extended verbs (codes 40 through 99) are principally concerned with calling up internal programs whose function is system testing and operation.

Whenever data is to be loaded by the operator, the VERB and NOUN lights flash, the appropriate data display register is blanked, and the internal computer storage register is cleared in anticipation of data loading. As each numerical character is keyed in, it is displayed in the proper display register. Each data display register can handle only five numerical characters at a time (not including sign). If an attempt is made to key in more than five numerical characters at a time, the sixth and subsequent characters are simply rejected but they do appear in the display register.

The + and - keys are accepted prior to inserting the first numerical character of REGISTER 1, REGISTER 2, or REGISTER 3; if keyed in at any other time, the signs are rejected. If the 8 or 9 key is actuated at any time other than while loading a data word preceded by a + or - sign, it is rejected and the OPR ERR light goes on.

The normal use of the flash is with a load verb. However, there are two special cases when the flash is used with verbs other than load verbs.

- Machine Address to be Specified. There is a class of nouns available to allow any machine address to be used; these are called "machine address to be specified" nouns. When the "ENTR," which causes the verb-noun combination to be executed, senses a noun of this type the flash is immediately turned on. The verb code is left unchanged. The operator should load the complete machine address of interest (five-character octal). This is displayed in REGISTER 3 as it is keyed in. If an error is made in loading the address, the CLR key may be used to remove it. Pressing the ENTR key causes execution of the verb to continue.

- Change Major Mode. To change major mode, the sequence is VERB 37 ENTR. This causes the noun display register to be blanked and the verb code to be flashed. The two-character octal major mode code should then be loaded. For verification purposes, it is displayed as it is loaded in the noun display register. The entry causes the flash to be turned off, a request for the new major mode to be entered, and new major mode code to be displayed in the PROG display register.

  The flash is turned off by any of the following events:

- Final entry of a load sequence.
- Entry of verb "proceed without data" (33) or depression of PRO pb.
- Entry of verb "terminate" (34).

It is important to conclude every load verb by one of the aforementioned three, especially if the load was initiated by program action within the computer. If an internally initiated load is not concluded validly, the program that initiated it may never be recalled. The "proceed without data" verb is used to indicate that the operator is unable to, or does not wish to, supply the data requested, but wants the initiating program to continue as best it can with old data. The "terminate" verb is used to indicate that the operator chooses not to load the requested data and also wants to terminate the requesting routine.

Keyboard Operation

The standard procedure for the execution of keyboard operations consists of a sequence of seven key depressions:

VERB V_2 V_1 NOUN N_2 N_1 ENTR

Pressing the VERB key blanks the two verb lights on the DSKY and clears the verb code register in the CMC. The next two numerical inputs are interpreted as the verb code. Each of these characters is displayed by the verb lights as it is inserted. The NOUN key operates similarly with the DSKY noun lights and CMC noun code register. Pressing the ENTR key initiates the program indicated by the verb-noun combination displayed on the DSKY. Thus, it is not necessary to follow a standard procedure in keying verb-noun codes into the DSKY. It can be done in reverse order, if desired, or a previously inserted verb or noun can be used without re-keying it. No action is taken by the CMC in initiating the verb-noun-defined program until the ENTR key is actuated. If an error is noticed in either the verb code or noun code, prior to actuation of the ENTR key, it can be corrected simply by pressing the corresponding VERB or NOUN key and inserting the proper code. The ENTR key should not be actuated until it has been verified that the correct verb and noun codes are displayed.

If the selected verb-noun combination requires data to be loaded by the operator, the VERB and NOUN lights start flashing on and off (about once per second) after the ENTR key is pressed. Data is loaded in five-character words and, as it is keyed in, it is displayed character-by-character in one of the five-position data display registers; REGISTER 1, REGISTER 2, or REGISTER 3. Numerical data is assumed to be octal unless the five-character data word is preceded by a plus or minus sign, in which case it is considered to be decimal. Decimal data must be loaded in full five-numeral character words (no zeros may be left out); octal data may be loaded with high-order zeros left out. If a decimal is used for any component of a multicomponent load verb, it must be used for all components of that verb. In other words, no mixing of octal and decimal data is permitted for different components of the same load verb. The ENTR key must be pressed after each data word. This tells the program that the numerical word being keyed in is complete. The on-off flashing of the VERB-NOUN lights terminates after the last ENTR key actuator of a loading sequence.

The CLR key is used to remove errors in loading data as it is displayed in REGISTER 1, REGISTER 2, or REGISTER 3. It does nothing to the PROG, NOUN or VERB lights. (The NOUN lights are blanked by the NOUN key, the VERB lights by the VERB key.) For single-component load verbs or "machine address to be specified" nouns, the CLR key depression performs the clearing function on the particular register being loaded, provided that the CLR key is depressed before the ENTR key. Once the ENTR key is depressed, the CLR key does nothing. The only way to correct an error after the data is entered for a single-component load verb is to begin the load verb again. For two- or three-component load verbs, there is a CLR backing-up feature. The first depression of the CLR key clears whichever register is being loaded. (The CLR key may be pressed after any character, but before its entry.) Consecutive CLR key actuations clear the data display register above the current one until REGISTER 1 is cleared. Any attempt to back up (clear) beyond REGISTER 1 is simply ignored. The CLR backing up function operates only on data pertinent to the load verb which initiated the loading sequence. For example, if the initiating load verb were a "write second component into" type only, no backing up action would be possible.

The numerical keys, the CLR key, and the sign keys are rejected if depressed after completion (final entry) of a data display or data load verb. At such time, only the VERB, NOUN, ENTR, RSET, or KEY REL inputs are accepted. Thus, the data keys are accepted only after the control keys have instructed the program to accept them. Similarly, the + and - keys are accepted only before the first numerical character of REGISTER 1, REGISTER 2, and REGISTER 3 is keyed in, and at no other time. The 8 or 9 key is accepted only while loading a data word which is preceded by a + or - sign.

The DSKY can also be used by internal computed programs for subroutines. However, any operator keyboard action (except RSET) inhibits DSKY use by internal routines. The operator retains control of the DSKY until he wishes to release it. Thus, he is assured that the data he wishes to observe will not be replaced by internally initiated data displays. In general, it is recommended that the operator release the DSKY for internal use when he has temporarily finished with it; this is done by pressing the KEY REL key.

2.2.3.3 Optical Subsystem.

The optical subsystem is used for taking precise optical sightings on celestial bodies and for taking fixes on landmarks. These sightings are used for aligning the IMU and for determining the position of the spacecraft. The system includes the navigational base, two of the five CDUs, parts of the power and servo assembly, controls and displays, and the optics, which include the scanning telescope (SCT) and the sextant (SXT).

2.2.3.3.1 Optics.

The optics consist of the SCT and the SXT mounted in two protruding tubular sections of the optical base assembly. The SCT and SXT shaft axes are aligned parallel to each other and afford a common line-of-sight (LOS) to selected targets. The trunnion axes may be parallel or the SCT axis may be offset, depending upon the mode of operation.

The sextant is a highly accurate optical instrument capable of measuring the included angle between two targets. Angular sightings of two targets are made through a fixed beam splitter and a movable mirror located in the sextant head. The sextant lens provides 1.8-degree true field-of-view with 28X magnification. The movable mirror is capable of sighting a target to 50 degrees LOS from the shaft axis. The mechanical accuracy of the trunnion axis is twice that of the LOS requirement because of mirror reflection which doubles any angular displacement in trunnion axis.

The scanning telescope is similar to a theodolite in its ability to accurately measure elevation and azimuth angles of a single target using an established reference. The lenses provide 60-degree true field-of-view at 1X magnification. The telescope allowable LOS errors are one minute of arc-rms in elevation with maximum repeatability of 15 arc-seconds and approximately 40 arc-seconds in shaft axis.

2.2.3.3.2 Coupling Data Unit.

The identical coupling data unit (CDU) used in the ISS is also used as part of the OSS. Two channels of the CDU are used, one for the SXT

shaft axis and one for the SXT trunnion axis. These CDU channels repeat the SXT shaft and trunnion angles and transmit angular change information to the CMC in digital form. The angular data transmission in the trunnion channel is mechanized to generate one pulse to the CMC for 5 arc-seconds of movement of the SXT trunnion which is equivalent to 10 arc-seconds of SLOS movement. The shaft CDU channel issues one pulse for each 40 arc-seconds of shaft movement. The location of the SXT shaft and trunnion axes are transmitted to the CDUs through 16X and 64X resolvers, located on the SXT shaft and trunnion axes, respectively. This angular information is transmitted to the CDUs in the form of electrical signals proportional to the sine and cosine of 16X shaft angle and 64X trunnion angle. During the computer mode of operation, the CDU provides digital-to-analog conversion of the CMC output to generate an a-c input to the SXT shaft and trunnion servos. This analog input to the SXT axes will drive the SLOS to some desired position. In addition, the OSS channels of the CDU perform a second function on a time-sharing basis. During a thrust vector control function, these channels provide digital-to-analog conversion between the CMC and the service propulsion system (SPS) gimbals.

2.2.4 OPERATIONAL MODES.

The PGNCS has two systems, six inertial subsystem (ISS), and three optical subsystem (OSS) modes. The system modes are listed as follows:

- Saturn takeover
- Thrust vector control.

The ISS modes are listed as follows:

- IMU turn-on
- IMU cage
- Coarse align
- Fine align
- Attitude error
- Inertial reference.

The OSS modes are listed as follows:

- Zero optics
- Manual control
- Computer control.

The moding of the system and ISS is controlled by the CDU with the exception of one mode, a cage switch on the main display and control panel. All other modes must be commanded by the CMC through the issuance of discrete moding commands to the CDU.

G&N

The modes of operation for the OSS are selected by the astronaut using controls located on the indicator control panel.

2.2.4.1 S-IVB Takeover.

The S-IVB takeover capability provides steering signals to the Saturn instrument unit autopilot. There are two modes of operation, automatic and manual. The automatic mode provides the backup capability of issuing steering commands to the IU during the boost phase. This mode is initiated by positioning the LAUNCH VEHICLE GUIDANCE switch on the main display and control panel to CMC and during the boost monitor program only. This switch arms the S-IVB takeover relay with 28 vdc and issues a discrete to the CMC. The CMC, on recognition of this input discrete, switches to a control routine which generates an S-IVB takeover discrete. The S-IVB takeover discrete allows the relay in the mode module to energize, closing the interface between the DAC and the S-IVB instrument unit.

Normally the boost monitor program monitors the CDUs, computes the difference between the desired attitude (determined by a stored polynominal) and the actual attitude, and displays the error on the FDAI. During the takeover mode the commands are computed by taking the error (difference between polynominal and actual attitude) at takeover and storing as a bias. This value is subtracted from the actual error computed on succeeding cycles and is used to issue steering commands that attempt to maintain a constant error equal to that existing at takeover.

The manual mode provides the capability of issuing rotation control commands, through the CMC, to the instrument unit. The manual mode is initiated by placing the LAUNCH VEHICLE GUIDANCE switch to the CMC position and enabling the RCS digital autopilot with an extended verb. The switch arms the S-IVB takeover relay with 28 vdc and issues a discrete to the computer. The CMC, on recognition of this discrete and the RCS digital autopilot enabled, generates the S-IVB takeover discrete.

If either rotation control is placed to a pitch, yaw, or roll breakout position, the CMC issues an error-counter-enable discrete to the CDU. The error-counter-enable discrete is buffered in the moding module, modified by the digital mode module finally allowing the error counters to be enabled. The CMC then generates a $\pm\theta_c$ pulse train to the appropriate error counter where it is accumulated and converted to a ±d-c output signal by the DAC. The ±d-c signal is applied to the S-IVB IU as a 0.5°/sec ± pitch or ± yaw rate command.

When the rotation control is returned to the null position, the CMC inhibits the error-counter-enable discrete to the CDU which causes the error counter to reset. This results in a 0-vdc output signal from the DAC which is applied to the S-IVB IU as a 0°/sec roll, pitch, or yaw rate command.

2.2.4.2 Thrust Vector Control.

This system mode is initiated by CMC program control.

The CMC commands a TVC discrete which energizes the TVC relay closing the interface between the CDU DAC and the SPS gimbal servo amplifiers.

The computer also issues an OSS error-counter enable and an ISS error-counter enable. The computer, when all operating requirements are met, issues an SPS engine-on command.

The ISS read counters are repeating the gimbal angle changes indicating to the CMC the present spacecraft attitude. The accelerometers provide the program with ΔV inputs. These data are used to compute an attitude error and a SPS steering signal.

The attitude error is converted to a pulse train which is used to increment the CDU ISS error counters. The contents of these counters are converted to analog and displayed as they were in the attitude error display mode. The read counter input to the error counter is inhibited, allowing the error counter to be incremented or decremented only by CMC commands.

The OSS error counters are incremented by a $\Delta\theta$ command proportional to the steering signals required to steer the spacecraft on the proper trajectory. The error counter can operate completely independent of the read counter circuitry so the condition of the OSS is immaterial to this operation. The error counter contents are converted to analog 800 cps and then to a ±d-c voltage in the CDU OSS DAC. The pitch or yaw steering signal is routed through the TVC relay in the mode module to the SPS gimbal servo amplifiers. The TVC mode is complete when the spacecraft reaches the required velocity and the engine-off discrete is issued by the CMC. Each $\Delta\theta_c$ pulse from the CMC changes the SPS gimbals by 85 arc-seconds.

2.2.4.3 IMU Turn-On Mode.

The purpose of the IMU turn-on mode is to initialize the ISS by driving the IMU gimbals to zero, and clearing and inhibiting the CDU read counters and error counters. The IMU turn-on mode is initiated

by applying IMU operate power to the subsystem. The computer issues two CDU discretes required for this mode, CDU zero and coarse align. The computer also issues the turn-on delay complete discrete to the ISS after 90 seconds.

When IMU operate power is applied to the subsystem, the computer receives an ISS power-on discrete and a turn-on delay request. The computer responds to the turn-on delay request by issuing the CDU zero and coarse align discretes to the CDU. To prevent PIPA torquing for 90 seconds during the IMU turn-on mode, an inhibit is applied to the pulse torque power supply. This same inhibit is present when a computer warning has been issued. The CDU zero discrete clears and inhibits the read counters and error counters. The ISS operate power (+28 vdc) is routed through the de-energized contacts of the auto cage control relay to energize the cage relay. A 0-vdc signal, through the energized contacts of the cage relay, energizes the coarse-align relay. The energized contacts of the coarse-align relay switch the gimbal servo amplifier demodulator reference from 3200 cps to 800 cps, and close the IMU cage loop through the energized contacts of the cage relay. The coarse-align relay is held energized by the CDU coarse-align discretes and the energized contacts of the cage relay. The IMU gimbals will drive to the zero reference position using the sine output of the 1X gimbal resolvers (sin θ).

After 90 seconds, the computer issues the ISS turn-on delay complete discrete which energizes the ISS turn-on control relay. The auto cage control relay is energized by the ISS turn-on control relay. The ISS turn-on control relay then locks up through the energized contacts of the auto cage control relay. Energizing the auto cage control relay also removes the turn-on delay request and de-energizes the cage relay. This removes the sin θ signal and applies the coarse-align output to the gimbal servo amplifier. Energizing the ISS turn-on control relay removes the pulse torque power supply inhibit. The 90-second delay enables the gyro wheels time to reach their operating speed prior to closing the stabilization loops. The pulse torque power supply inhibit prevents accelerometer torquing during the 90 seconds.

2.2.4.4 IMU Cage Mode.

The IMU cage mode is an emergency mode which (1) allows the astronaut to recover a tumbling IMU by setting the gimbals to zero, and (2) to establish an inertial reference. The IMU cage mode can also be used to establish an inertial reference when the CSS is not activated.

The IMU cage mode is manually initiated by closing the spring-loaded cage switch on the main display and control panel for sufficient time to allow the IMU gimbals to settle at the zero position (5 seconds maximum). The IMU gimbal zeroing can be observed on the FDAI.

If the mode is commanded to recover a tumbling IMU after the IMU turn-on mode is completed, closing the IMU cage switch will cause the IMU gimbals to drive to zero. When the switch is released, the ISS will enter the inertial reference mode.

If the IMU cage mode is commanded to establish an inertial reference with the CSS in standby or off, the closing of the IMU cage switch will cause the IMU gimbals to drive to zero. When the switch is released, the inertial reference mode will be established.

Closing the IMU cage switch energizes the cage and coarse-align relays, which apply the sin θ signals to the gimbal servo amplifier, and sends an IMU cage discrete to the computer. Releasing the switch causes the cage and coarse-align relays to de-energize. When the coarse-align relay is de-energized, the stabilization loops are closed. The computer, upon receiving the IMU cage signal, discontinues sending all of the following discretes and control signals:

- Error-counter enable (OSS)
- Error-counter enable (ISS)
- Coarse-align enable
- TVC enable
- SPS engine on (CSM only)
- Gyro-command enable (torquing)
- ±X and/or ±Y optics CDU - D/A
- ±X (outer), ±Y (inner), ±Z (middle) IMU CDU - D/A
- ±X, ±Y, ±Z gyro select
- Gyro set pulses.

The IMU cage mode should not be used indiscriminately. It is intended only as an emergency recovery function for a tumbling IMU. During the IMU cage mode, IMU gimbal rates are sufficient to cause the gyros to be driven into their rotational and radial stops because of no CDU rate limiting. This action causes both temporary and permanent (if gyro torquing was in process during cage) bias shifts on the order of several MERU.

2.2.4.5 IMU Coarse Align.

The coarse-align mode of operation is mechanized to allow the computer to rapidly align the IMU to a desired position with a limited degree of accuracy. The computer issues two discretes to the CDU in this mode, coarse-align and error-counter enable.

The coarse-align discrete is routed through the moding module where it is buffered. One buffered output provides a ground path to the coarse-align relay energizing the relay. The energized relay opens the

gyro preamp output, replaces the normal 3200-cps demodulator reference with an 800-cps reference, and routes the 800-cps coarse-align output from the DAC into the gimbal servo amplifier demodulator, thereby allowing any 800-cps signal generated within the DAC to drive the gimbal until the DAC output is zero vrms.

The buffered coarse-align discrete and error-counter-enable discrete are routed from the moding module to the digital mode module for logical manipulations. The discretes at 0-vdc level are accepted by the error counter and logic module as moding commands enabling the error counter, and allowing the transfer of $\Delta\theta_g$ angles from the read counter to the error counter.

After the logic circuitry has been set up to accept commands from the computer, the CMC will begin transmitting $\pm\Delta\theta_c$ pulse trains at 3200 pps. These pulses, each equivalent to a change in gimbal angle of 160 arc-seconds, are accumulated in the error counter. The nine stages of the error counter are used solely to control ladder switches in the digital-to-analog converter module.

The $\Delta\theta_c$ pulse train is routed through a buffer stage in the DAC. The first $\Delta\theta_c$ pulse arriving at the EC&L logic will determine the direction the counter is to count, and will also provide a DAC-polarity control to the DAC. The polarity control provides an in-phase or an out-of-phase reference to the resistive ladder network through switches selected by the nine-bit error counter. An 800-cps analog signal will be generated at the ladder, the amplitude of which is dependent on the error counter content and the phase on the polarity of the input command $\Delta\theta_c$.

The ladder output is mixed with the coarse- and fine-resolver errors, after nulling, from the coarse module and the main summing amplifier module, respectively. These errors are out of phase with the ladder output and will act as a degenerative feedback providing rate limiting to the coarse-align loop drive rates.

The 800-cps mixing amplifier output of the DAC is routed through the coarse-align relay into the gimbal servo amplifier, causing the gimbal to drive in the direction commanded by the CMC.

The changing gimbal angles are recognized by the error-detection circuits in the coarse module and the main summing amplifier. These detected errors, recognized by the error counter logic circuitry, allow the $\Phi 4$ pulse train at 6400 pps to increment the read counter. The incrementing read counter will close attenuation switches in the coarse, quadrant select, the main summing amplifier modules nulling the sine and cosine voltage inputs from 1X and 16X resolver into the error-detect circuits.

As the read counter is being incremented, the output of the first stage is routed through logic in the EC&L module, through a buffer in the DAC, and out to the CMC as an increase in gimbal angle of 40 arc-seconds. The output of the third stage of the counter, at 160 arc-seconds per pulse, is recognized in the EC&L logic as an incremental value to be entered into the error counter in the opposite direction to the commanded $\Delta\theta$. If $\Delta\theta$ is positive, the error counter is counted up and the $\Delta\theta_g$ from the read counter decrements the counter. For each read counter pulse into the error counter, the total content will decrease the DAC output and the rate of drive. When the number of digital feedback pulses equal the commanded pulse number, the error counter will be empty and the DAC output should be zero.

The limited read counter incrementing rate, and the fact that the fine error input to the DAC increases in proportion to $\theta - \psi$ as the drive rate exceeds the range controlled by the fine system, limits the gimbals rate of drive to a maximum of 35 degrees per second.

2.2.4.6 IMU Fine Align.

The fine-align mode of operation allows the computer to accurately align the IMU to a predetermined gimbal angle within seconds of arc. The computer does not command any CDU discretes during this mode of operation; therefore, the read counter circuitry will repeat the changing gimbal angles exactly as was done in the coarse-align mode. The computer will keep track of the gimbal angle to within 40 arc-seconds.

The commanding signals for the fine-align mode are generated in the time-shared, fine-align electronics. The computer first issues a torque-enable discrete which applies 28 vdc and 120 vdc to the binary current switch and the differential amplifier precision voltage reference circuit, allowing the circuit to become operative. The circuit switch is reset to allow a dummy current, which is equal to the torquing current, to flow. This allows the current to settle to a constant value prior to its being used for gyro torquing. A gyro is then selected for either plus or minus torquing. After the preceding discretes have been issued, the computer then sends set commands or fine-align commands to the set side of the current switch. The pulse turns on the selected plus or minus torque current to the gyro, causing the float to move. The resulting signal generator output causes the platform to be driven through an angle equal to the commanded angle. The CMC will receive inputs from the CDU read counter indicating the change in gimbal angle.

The number of torquing pulses sent from the CMC to the torquing electronics is computed, based on the angle of the gimbal at an instant of time and a desired alignment angle. The difference is converted into the number of pulses necessary to drive the gimbal through the difference

angle. Each pulse sent is equivalent to 0.615 arc-second of gimbal displacement. The required number of fine-align pulses is computed only once and is not recomputed based on the gimbal angle after the desired number of pulses have been sent. The fine-align loop operation is open-loop as far as the computer is concerned.

The fine-align pulses generated by the CMC are issued in bursts at a bit rate of 3200 pulses per second. The fine-align electronics will allow the torquing current to be on in the direction chosen by computer logic for the duration of the pulse burst.

2.2.4.7 Attitude Error Display Mode.

The attitude error display mode of the inertial subsystem allows the computer to display to the operator, in analog fashion, an attitude error. In this mode of operation, only the CDU error-counter-enable discrete is generated by the computer. In this mode of operation, the computer is again informed of the gimbal angle and any changes to it through the read counter and the analog-to-digital conversion associated with it. The read counter 2-degree output is routed through logic in the EC&L module through the DAC buffer to the CMC.

The computer is then aware of the present attitude of the spacecraft. The digital autopilot program has a computed desired attitude associated with the present time and position of the spacecraft. Any difference between the desired and actual is an attitude error. The attitude error is converted to $\Delta\theta_c$ pulses, each pulse being equivalent to 160 arc-seconds of error, which are sent to the error counter at a rate of 3200 pps. The error counter is incremented to contain the number of pulses commanded. The contents of the error counter are converted to an 800-cps error signal by the DAC. The phase of the DAC output is determined by logic in the EC&L module, based on whether the input command was a plus or minus $\Delta\theta$. The 800 cps with a maximum amplitude of 5 vrms zero or biphase is displayed on the attitude error needles of the FDAI as an attitude error. The digital feedback from the read counter to the error counter is disabled during this mode of operation allowing only the CMC-generated $\Delta\theta$ commands to increment or decrement the error counter.

The spacecraft attitude can also be displayed on the FDAI. This information is taken from the IX gimbal angle resolver sine and cosine windings. Pitch, yaw, and roll can be displayed from the inner, middle, and outer gimbals, respectively.

2.2.4.8 Inertial Reference Mode.

The inertial reference mode of operation is a mode of operation in which no computer discretes are being issued by the computer to any part

of the ISS. This mode is used as a means of obtaining an inertial reference only. This reference is taken from the 1X gimbal angle resolver sine and cosine windings. The reference can be displayed on the FDAI or used as an input to the attitude set relays of the SCS.

In this mode of operation, the 25 IRIGs hold the stable platform inertially referenced. The CDU read counter will continuously monitor the changing gimbal angles because of spacecraft motion and indicate to the CMC the changing angles. The error counter and the DAC are not used in this mode of operation.

2.2.4.9 Zero Optics Mode.

During the zero optics mode, the shaft and trunnion axes of the SXT are driven to their zero positions by taking the outputs of the transmitting resolvers (1X and 64X in trunnion and 1/2X and 16X in shaft) and feeding them through the two-speed (2X) switches to the motor drive amplifier (MDA). The MDA in turn drives loops to null positions as indicated by zero output from the resolvers. The SCT shaft and trunnion axes follow to a zero position. After 15 seconds, the computer will issue a CDU zero discrete, and will initialize the shaft and trunnion counters in preparation for receiving new data from the CDU.

The zero optics mode is selected by the flight crew. Placing the ZERO switch to ZERO position will energize a relay in the PSA via a relay driver, which, in turn, will energize the two-speed switch. The computer is notified of the zero optics mode by a signal from the zero switch when the change from off to zero position occurs.

2.2.4.10 Manual Mode Operation.

The manual mode can be selected to operate under either direct hand control or resolved hand control. Independent control of the SCT trunnion is possible in both of these mode variations.

2.2.4.10.1 Manual Direct Operation.

When in this mode, the hand controller outputs are applied directly to the SXT shaft and trunnion motor drive amplifiers. Forward and back motion of the hand controller commands increasing and decreasing trunnion angles, and right and left motion of the hand controller commands increasing and decreasing shaft angles, respectively. The target image motion is in the R-M coordinate system, the position of which is dependent upon the position of the SXT shaft.

The apparent speed of the image motion can be regulated by the flight crew by selecting either low, medium, or high controller speed on

the indicator control panel. This regulates the voltage applied to the motor drive amplifier, A_s and A_t; therefore, the shaft and trunnion drive rates. The maximum rates are approximately 20 degrees per second for the shaft and 10 degrees per second for the trunnion.

2.2.4.10.2 Slave Telescope Modes.

The slave telescope modes provide for alternate operation of the telescope trunnion while the SXT is being operated manually. The alternate modes are selected by the TELTRUN switch on the mode control panel. There are three possible selections, SLAVE to SXT, 0°, and 25°. With this switch in the SLAVE to SXT position, the SCT trunnion axis is slaved to the SXT trunnion; this is the normal operating position for the SCT. With the switch in the 0° position, the SCT trunnion is locked in a zero position by the application of a fixed voltage to the SCT trunnion 1X receiving resolver. This will cause this position loop to null in a zero orientation. Therefore, the centerline of the SCT 60-degree field-of-view is held parallel to the LLOS of the SXT.

With the switch in the 25° position, an external voltage is applied to the same 1X receiving resolver which will cause the SCT trunnion position loop to null out so that the centerline of the 60-degree field-of-view is offset 25 degrees (A_t of SCT at 12.5 degrees) from the LLOS of the SXT. This position of the SCT trunnion will allow the landmark to remain in the 60-degree field-of-view while still providing a total possible field-of-view of 110 degrees if the SCT shaft is swept through 360 degrees.

2.2.4.10.3 Manual Resolved Operation.

When in this mode, the hand controller outputs are put through a matrix transformation prior to being directed to the shaft and trunnion motor drive amplifiers. The matrix transformation makes the image motion correspond directly to the hand controller motion. This is up, down, right, and left motions of the hand controller command; the target image moves up, down, right, and left respectively, in the field of view. In other words, the image motion is in the X-Y spacecraft coordinate system. The matrix transformation takes place in two steps. The outputs of the hand controller are routed to the 1X resolver on the SXT shaft. Here the drive signals, A_s and A_t, are transformed by the sine and cosine functions of the shaft angle (A_s). One of the two outputs of the 1X resolver is sent to the SXT trunnion motor drive amplifier. The second output is then resolved through the SLOS angle (A_{LOS}) so that the target image motion will be independent of SLOS angle. This is accomplished by the cosecant computing amplifier (CSC) and the 2X computing resolver located on the SXT trunnion axis. The net result is that the shaft drive rate, A_s, is inversely proportional to the sine of the SLOS angle. The speed controller is also operational in this mode.

2.2.4.10.4 Optics-Computer Mark Logic.

The MARK and MARK REJECT buttons on the indicator control panel are utilized to instruct the computer that a navigational fix has taken place, and that SXT shaft and trunnion position and the time should either be recorded or rejected. The mark command is generated manually by the flight crew which energizes the mark relay. The mark relay transmits a mark command to the computer. If an erroneous mark is made, the mark reject button is depressed; this will generate a "mark reject" command to the computer.

2.2.4.10.5 Computer Mode Operation.

The computer-controlled operation is selected by placing the moding switch in computer position. The mechanization of this loop is chosen by the computer program that has been selected by the flight crew. The operation of the SXT under computer control is accomplished by completing the circuit from the CDU digital-to-analog converters (DAC) to the shaft and trunnion motor drive amplifier. The computer can then provide inputs to these amplifiers via a digital input to the CDU, which are converted in the DAC to an 800-cycle signal that can be used by the MDA. This mode is used when it is desired to look at a specific star for which the computer has the corresponding star coordinates. The computer will also know the attitude of the spacecraft from the position of the IMU gimbals and will, therefore, be able to calculate the position of the SXT axes required to acquire the star. The computer can then drive the shaft and trunnion of the SXT to the desired position via the DAC.

2.2.5 POWER DISTRIBUTION.

The guidance and navigation circuit breakers (panel 5) supply a-c and d-c power to switches on panels 5 and 100 and directly to the PSA and CMC. The panel 5 switch (G/N PWR) supplies AC1 or AC2 power to the PSA (figure 2.2-4) where it is routed to the dimmer power supply. The output of the dimmer power supply is provided to the following:

- Caution and warning lamp on LEB panel 122
- Star acquired lamp on LEB panel 122
- TPAC readout on LEB panel 122
- Optics (SCT and SXT) reticles

The panel 100 switches (G/N POWER - IMU and OPTICS) supply the d-c power to the PSA for power to the ISS, OPTICS and CDU power supplies. The IMU HTR and COMPUTER circuit breakers supply power to the ISS temperature control circuits and the CMC power supplies.

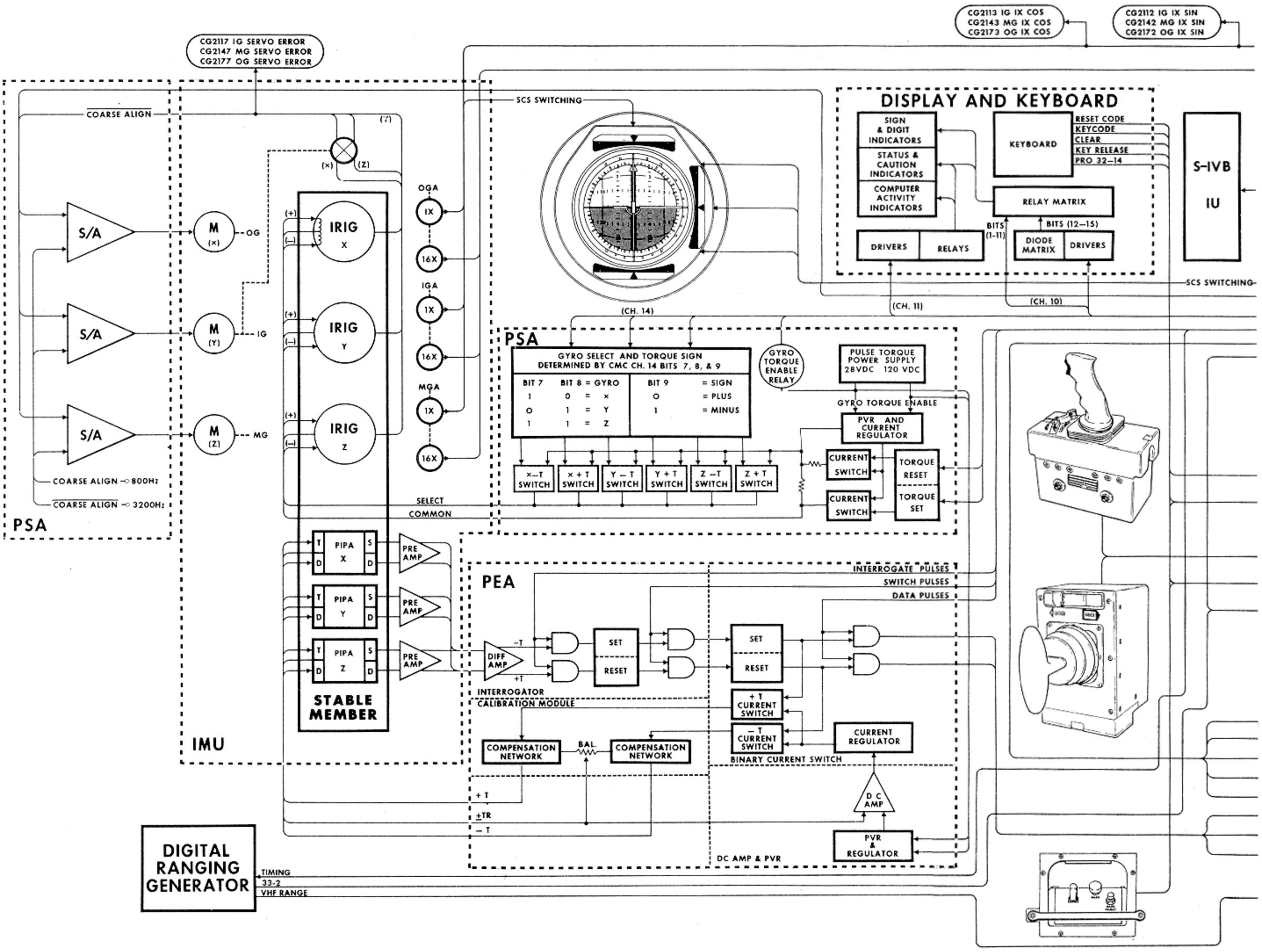


Figure 2.2-3. PGNCS Functional Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)

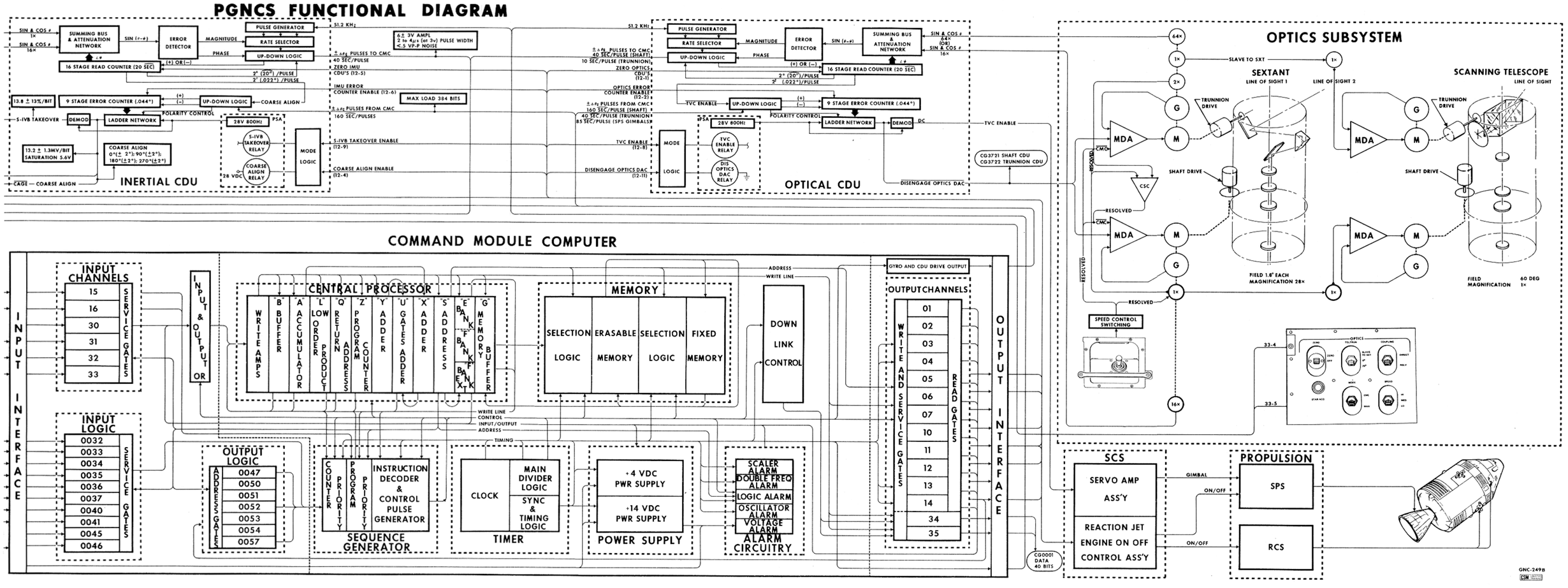


Figure 2.2-3. PGNCS Functional Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)

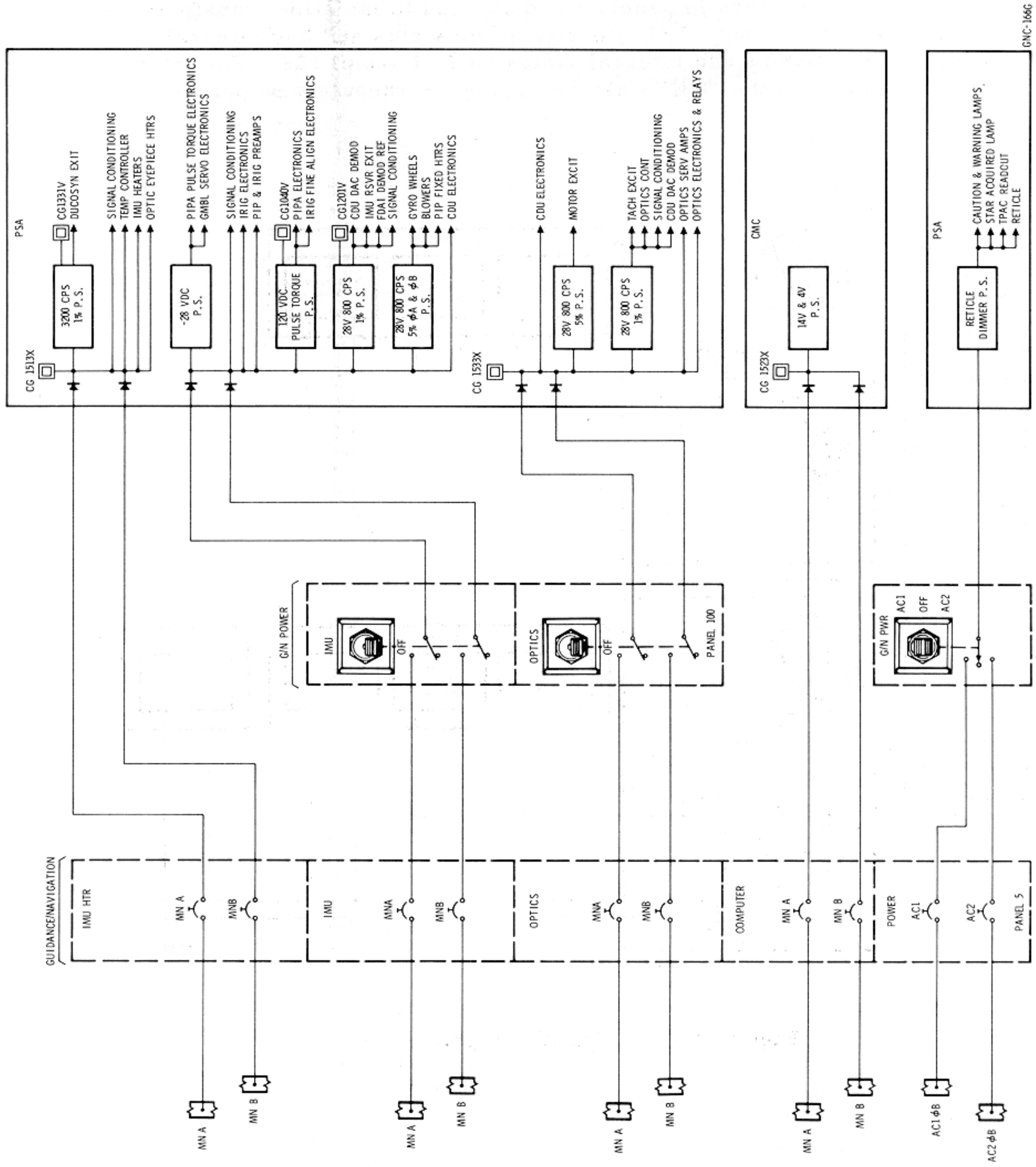


Figure 2.2-4. PGNCS Power Distribution

SYSTEMS DATA

Circuit breakers on panel 226 supply a-c power to dimmer controls on panels 8 and 100 for lighting on the DSKYs and LEB panel 122. The circuit breakers (LMDC-AC1 and LEB AC2) supply the a-c power to variable transformers in panels 8 and 100 and to isolation transformers (figure 2.2-5) for control of intensity of the status and key integral lamps on the DSKYs and integral lamps on LEB panel 122. The intensity of the displays on the DSKYs are controlled by rheostats on panels 8 and 100.

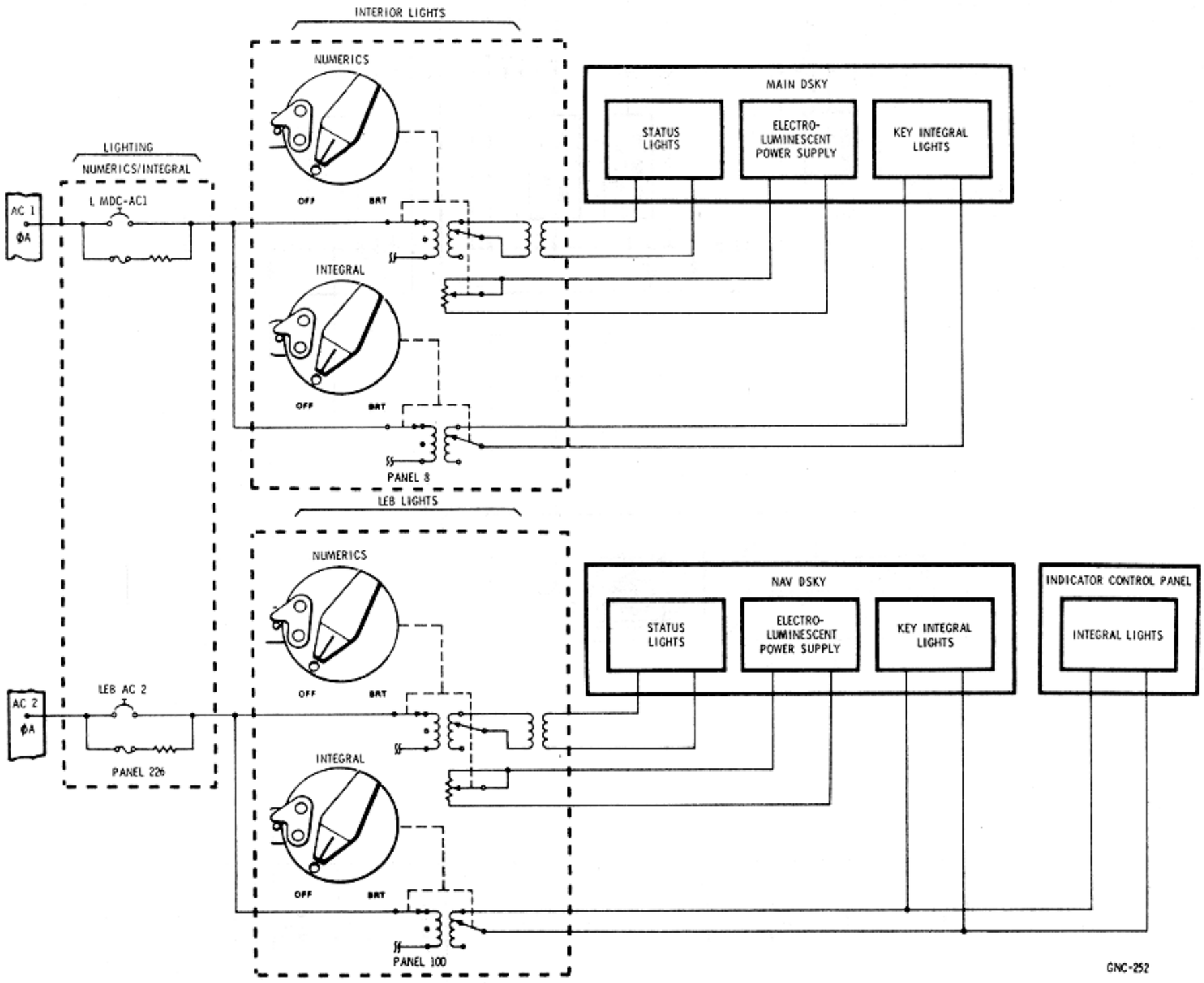


Figure 2.2-5. PGNCS Lighting

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.3

STABILIZATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM (SCS) (SC 106 AND SUBS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

2.3.1 INTRODUCTION.

The stabilization and control subsystem (SCS) provides a capability for controlling rotation, translation, SPS thrust vector, and displays necessary for man in the loop control functions.

The SCS is divided into three basic subsystems: attitude reference, attitude control, and thrust vector control. These subsystems contain the elements which provide selectable functions for display, automatic and manual attitude control, and thrust vector control. All control functions are a backup to the primary guidance navigation and control subsystem (PGNCS). The SCS provides two assemblies for interface with the propulsion subsystem; these are common to SCS and PGNCS for all control functions. The main display and controls panel contains the switches used in selecting the desired display and control configurations.

The SCS interfaces with the following spacecraft subsystems:

- Telecommunications Subsystem—Receives all down-link telemetering from SCS.
- Electrical Power Subsystem—Provides primary power for SCS operation.
- Environmental Control Subsystem—Transfers heat from SCS electronics.
- Sequential Events Control Subsystem—Provides abort switching and separation enabling of SCS reaction control drivers and receives manual abort switch closure from the SCS.
- Orbital Rate Drive Electronics for Apollo and LM—Interfaces with the pitch axis of the FDAI ball to give a local vertical referenced display.
- Guidance Navigation and Control Subsystem:

  Provides roll, pitch, and yaw total attitude and attitude error inputs for display.

  Provides RCS on-off commands to the SCS interface assembly for attitude control.

Provides TVC servo commands to the SCS interface assembly for automatic thrust vector control

Provides automatic SPS on-off command to SCS interface assembly for ΔV control

Receives switch closure signals from the SCS translation and rotation controls.

- Entry monitor subsystem: the EMS provides SPS enabling/disabling discretes to the SCS thrust on-off logic for the SPS.

- Propulsion subsystem:

The service propulsion subsystem receives thrust vector direction commands and thrust on-off commands from the SCS that can originate in the PGNCS or the SCS.

The reaction control subsystem receives thrust on-off commands from the SCS that can originate in the PGNCS or the SCS.

Detailed descriptions of the SCS hardware, attitude reference subsystem, attitude control subsystem, and thrust vector control subsystem are contained in the following paragraphs.

2.3.2 CONTROLS, SENSORS, AND DISPLAYS.

As an introduction to the stabilization and control system (SCS) a brief description is given of the hardware comprising one complete system. A more detailed discussion follows for the hand controls, displays, and gyro assemblies. The configurations within the SCS resulting from panel 1 switch positions are also presented.

2.3.2.1 SCS Hardware.

The function of the SCS hardware shown in figure 2.3-1 is as follows:

- Electronic Control Assembly (ECA) - Contains the circuit elements required for summing, shaping, and switching of the rate and attitude error signals and manual input signals necessary for stabilization and control of the thrust vector and the spacecraft attitude.

- Reaction Jet and Engine ON-OFF Control (RJ/EC) - Contains the solenoid drivers and logic circuits necessary to control both the RCS automatic solenoid coils and SPS solenoid control valves.

- Electronic Display Assembly (EDA) - Provides the interface between the signal sources to be displayed and the FDAIs and GPI. The EDA also provides signal conditioning for telemetry of display signals.

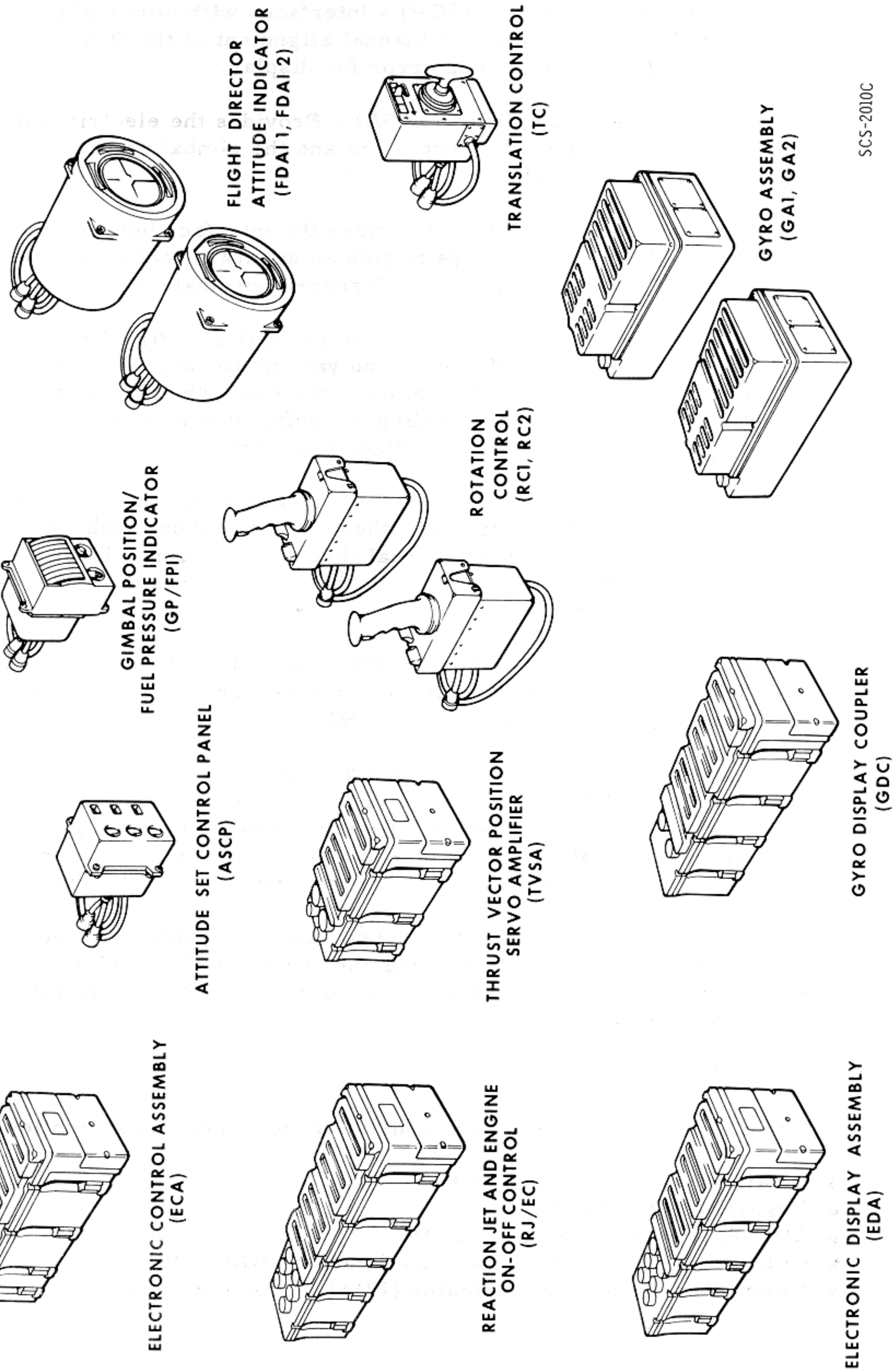


Figure 2.3-1. SCS Flight Hardware

- Attitude Set Control Panel (ASCP) - Interfaces with either of the total attitude sources to enable manual alignment of the SCS total attitude. Provides an attitude error for display.

- Thrust Vector Servoamplifier (TVSA) - Provides the electrical interface between the command electronics and the gimbal actuator for positioning the SPS engine.

- Gyro Display Coupler (GDC) - Provides the interface between the body rate sensors and displays to give an accurate readout of spacecraft attitude relative to a given reference coordinate system.

- Gimbal Position and Fuel Pressure Indicator (GP/FPI) - Provides a redundant display of the SPS pitch and yaw gimbal angles and a means of manually trimming the SPS before thrusting. The indicator has the alternate capability of providing a display of launch vehicle (S-II and S-IVB) propellant tank ullage pressures.

- Rotation Controls (RC) (2) - Provides a means of exercising manual control of spacecraft rotation in either direction about each axis. Also the RC may be used for manual thrust vector control. It provides the capability to control spacecraft communications with a push-to-talk trigger switch.

- Flight Director Attitude Indicator (FDAI) (2 Only) - Provides to the crew a display of spacecraft attitude, attitude error, and angular rate information from the PGNCS or SCS.

- Translation Control (TC) - Provides a means of exercising manual control over rectilinear motion of the spacecraft in both directions along the three spacecraft axes. It also provides the capability for manual abort initiation during launch by ccw rotation. Transfer of SC control from PGNCS to SCS is accomplished by cw rotation.

- Gyro Assemblies (GA) (2) - Each gyro assembly contains three body-mounted attitude gyros (BMAG) together with the electronics necessary to provide output signals proportional to either angular rate or to angular displacement.

2.3.2.2 Controls and Displays.

The SCS controls and displays consist of the following assemblies:

- Rotation control (RC) - 2 units
- Translation control (TC)
- Attitude set control panel (ASCP)
- Gimbal position and fuel pressure indicator (GP/FPI)
- Flight director attitude indicator (FDAI) - 2 assemblies

2.3.2.2.1 Rotation Control.

Two identical rotation controls (RCs) are provided. The controls are connected in parallel so that they operate in a redundant fashion without switching. Pitch commands are commanded about a palm-centered axis, yaw commands about the grip longitudinal axis, while roll commands result from a left-right motion (figure 2.3-2). Within the RC there are three command sources per axis:

a. Breakout Switches (±BO) - A switch closure occurs whenever the RC is moved 1.5 degrees from its null position. Separate switches are provided in each axis and for each direction of rotation. These six breakout switches are used to provide: command signals to the command module computer (CMC), SCS minimum impulses, acceleration commands, BMAG cage signals, and proportional rate command enabling.

b. Transducers - Transducers produce a-c signals proportional to the rotation control displacement from the null position. These signals are used to command spacecraft rotation rates during SCS proportional rate control and to command SPS engine gimbal position during manual thrust vector control (MTVC). One, two, or all three transducers can be used simultaneously, generating corresponding command signals.

c. Direct Switches - Redundant direct switches will close whenever the control is moved a nominal 11 degrees from its null position (hardstops limit control movement to ±11.5 degrees from null in all axes). Separate switches are provided in each axis and for each direction of rotation. Direct switch closure will produce acceleration commands through the RCS direct solenoids.

The rotation control is provided with a tapered female dovetail on each end of the housing. This dovetail mates with mounting brackets on the couch armrests. When attached to the armrests, the input axes are approximately parallel with spacecraft body axes. Figure 2.3-12 illustrates control motions about its axis and the resulting commands to the RCS, PGNCS, or SCS. A trigger-type push-to-talk switch is also located in the control grip. Redundant locking devices are provided on each control.

2.3.2.2.2 Translation Control.

The translation control provides a means of accelerating along one or more of the spacecraft axes. The control is mounted with its axes approximately parallel to those of the spacecraft. The spacecraft will accelerate along the X-axis with a push-pull motion, along the Y-axis by a left-right motion, and along the Z-axis by an up-down command (figure 2.3-3). Redundant switches close for each direction of control displacement. These switches supply discrete commands to the CMC and the RJ/EC. A mechanical lock is provided to inhibit these commands. In addition the T-handle may be rotated about the longitudinal axis:

a. The redundant clockwise (CW) switches will transfer spacecraft control from CMC to SCS. It may also transfer control between certain submodes within the SCS.

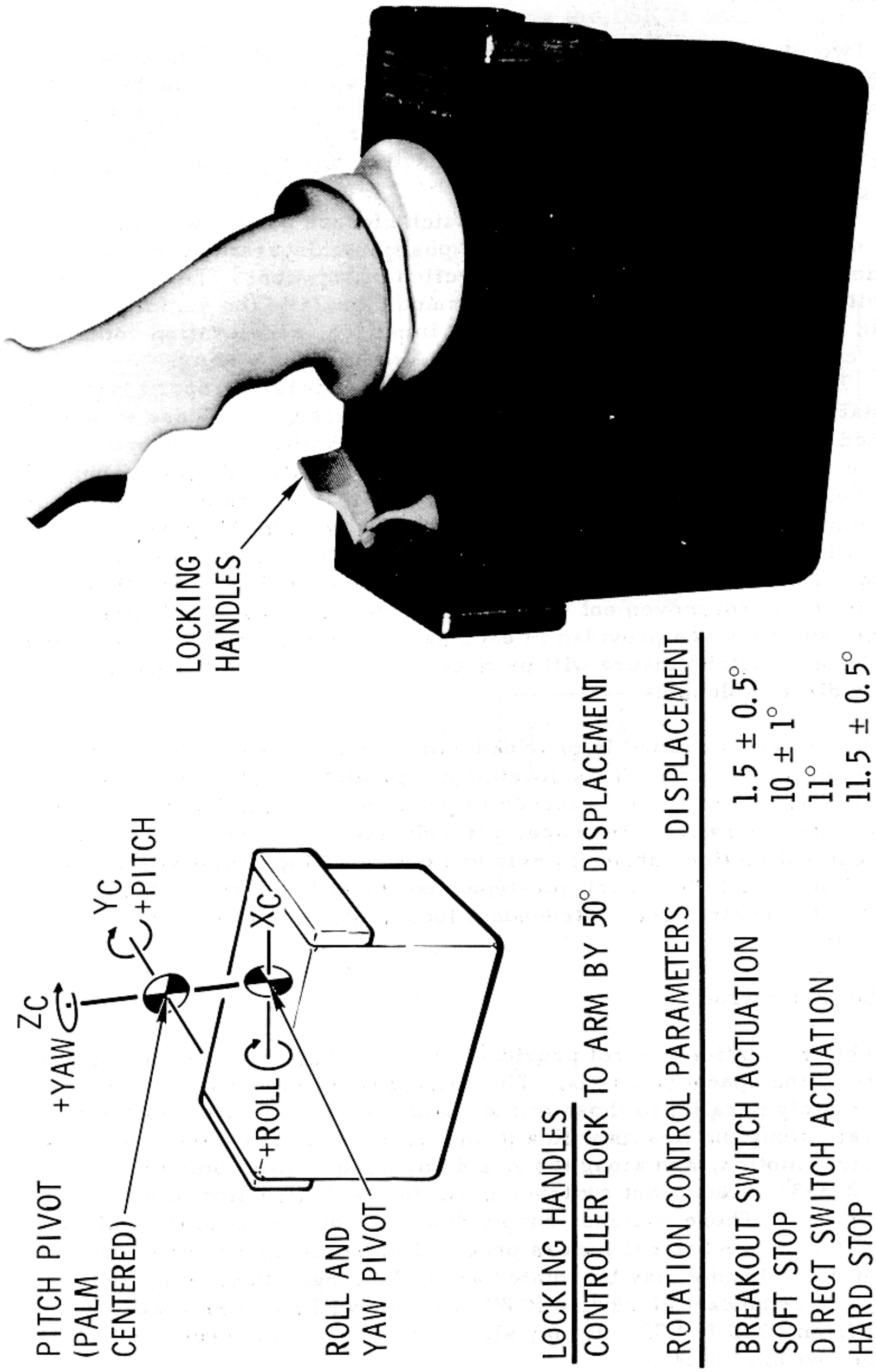
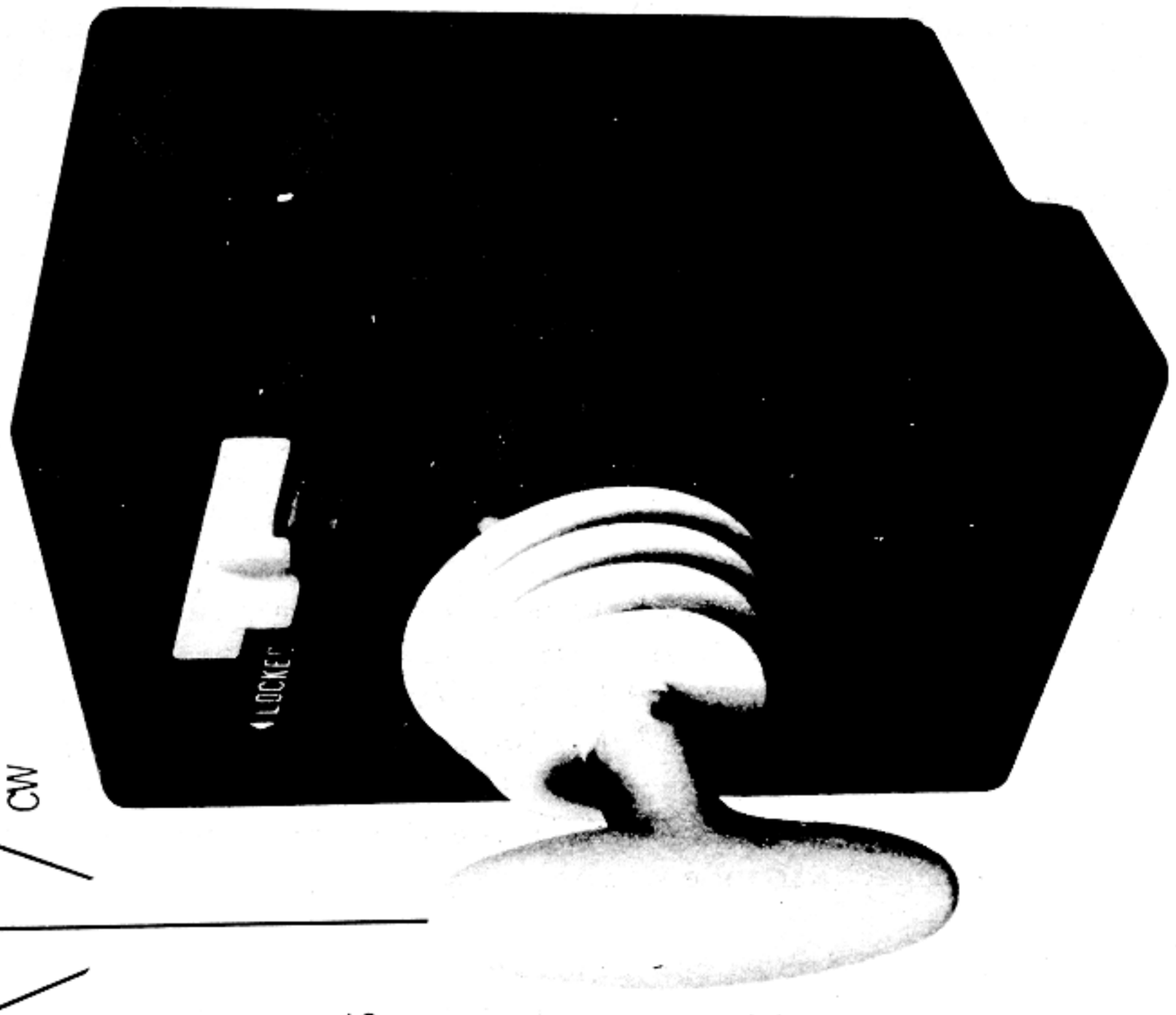


Figure 2.3-2. Rotation Control



CW & CCW CONTROL MOTION LIMITS

HARD STOP, DETENT & SWITCH CLOSURE	17°±2°
FORCE INTO DETENT	15±5.0 LB INCHES
OUT OF DETENT	6 LB INCHES MIN

TRANSLATION CONTROL MOTION LIMITS (+ OR - COMMANDS)

MECHANICAL STOP	- 0.5 ± 0.075	ARC INCHES
SWITCH CLOSURE	- 0.375 +0.025 -0.075	ARC INCHES
FORCE	- 1.5 ± 0.33	POUNDS

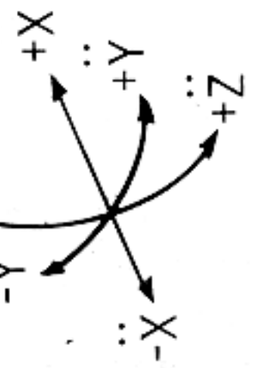


Figure 2.3-3. Translation Control

b. The redundant counterclockwise (CCW) switches provide for a manual abort initiation during the launch phase. A discrete signal from switch closure is fed to the master events sequence controller (MESC) which initiates other abort functions.

Neither the CW or CCW functions are inhibited by the locking switch on the front of the controller. The T-handle will remain in the CW or CCW detent position without being held, once it is rotated past approximately plus or minus 12 degrees.

2.3.2.2.3 Attitude Set Control Panel (ASCP).

The ASCP (figure 2.3-4) provides, through thumbwheels, a means of positioning differential resolvers for each of the three axes. The resolvers are mechanically linked with indicators to provide a readout of the dialed angles. The input signals to these attitude set resolvers are from either the IMU or the GDC. The inertial (Euler) attitude error output signals are sine functions of the difference angles between the desired attitude, set by the thumbwheels, and the input attitude from the GDC or IMU. The GDC Euler output can be used to either align the GDC or to provide fly-to indications on the FDAI attitude error needles.

Characteristics of the counters are:

a. Indicates resolver angles in degrees from electrical zero, and allows continuous rotation from 000 through 359 to 000 without reversing the direction of rotation.

b. Graduation marks every 0.2 degree on the units digit.

c. Pitch and roll are marked continuously between 0 and 359.8 degrees. Yaw is marked continuously from 0 to 90 degrees and from 270 to 359.8 degrees.

d. Readings increase for an upward rotation of the thumbwheels. One revolution of the thumbwheel produces a 20-degree change in the resolver angle and a corresponding 20-degree change in the counter reading.

The counter readouts are floodlighted and the nomenclature (ROLL, PITCH, and YAW) is backlighted by electroluminescent lighting.

2.3.2.2.4 Gimbal Position and Fuel Pressure Indicator (GP/FPI).

The GP/FPI (figure 2.3-5) contains redundant indicators for both the pitch and yaw channels. During the boost phases, the indicators display S-II and S-IVB propellant tank ullage pressures. S-II fuel pressure (or S-IVB oxidizer pressure depending on the launch vehicle configuration) is on the redundant pitch indicators while S-IVB fuel pressure is on the two yaw indicators. The gimbal position indicator consists of two dual servometric meter movements, mounted within a common hermetically sealed case. Scale illumination uses electroluminescent lighting panels.

SCS

SCS-2102C

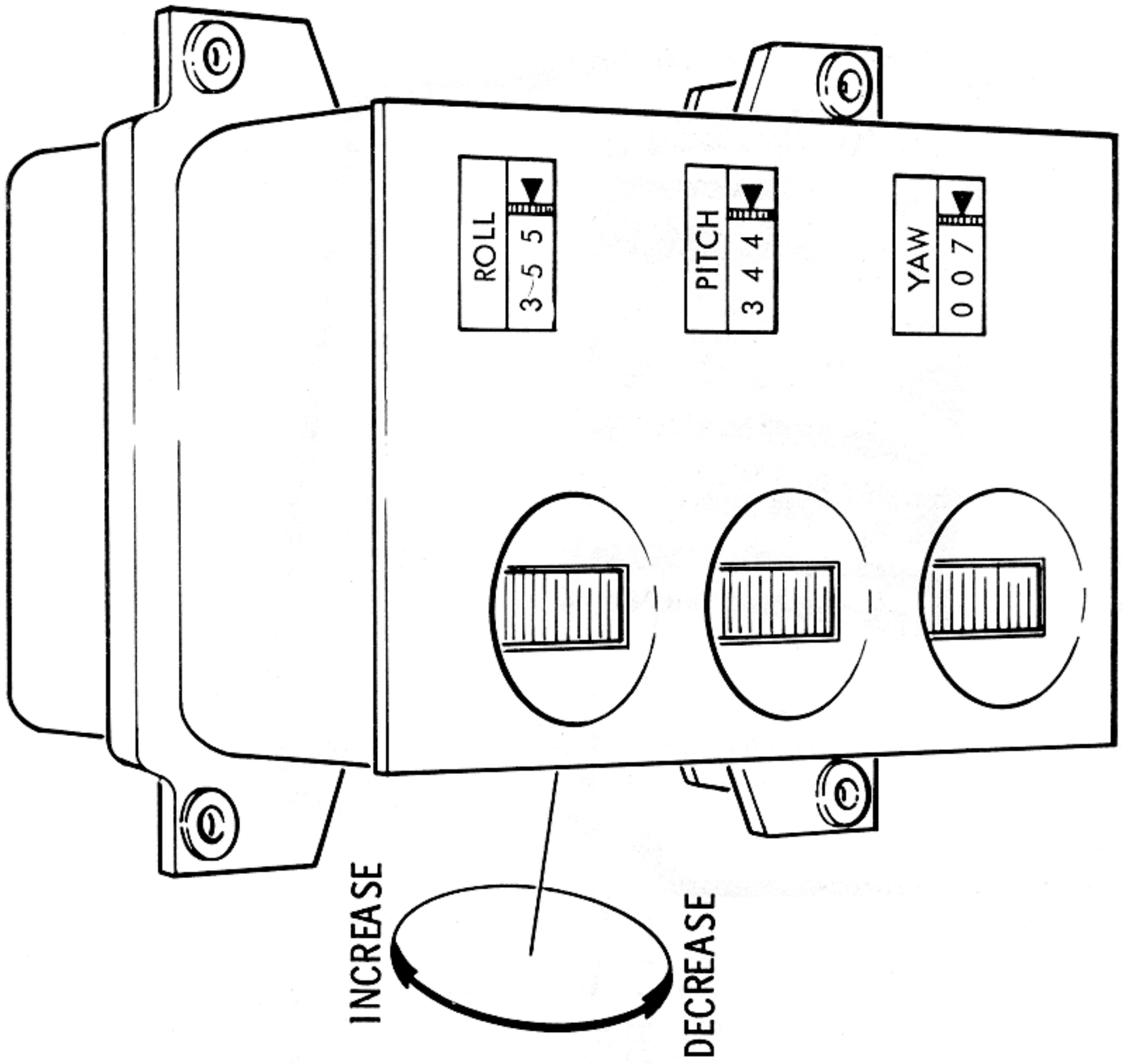


Figure 2.3-4. Attitude Set Control Panel

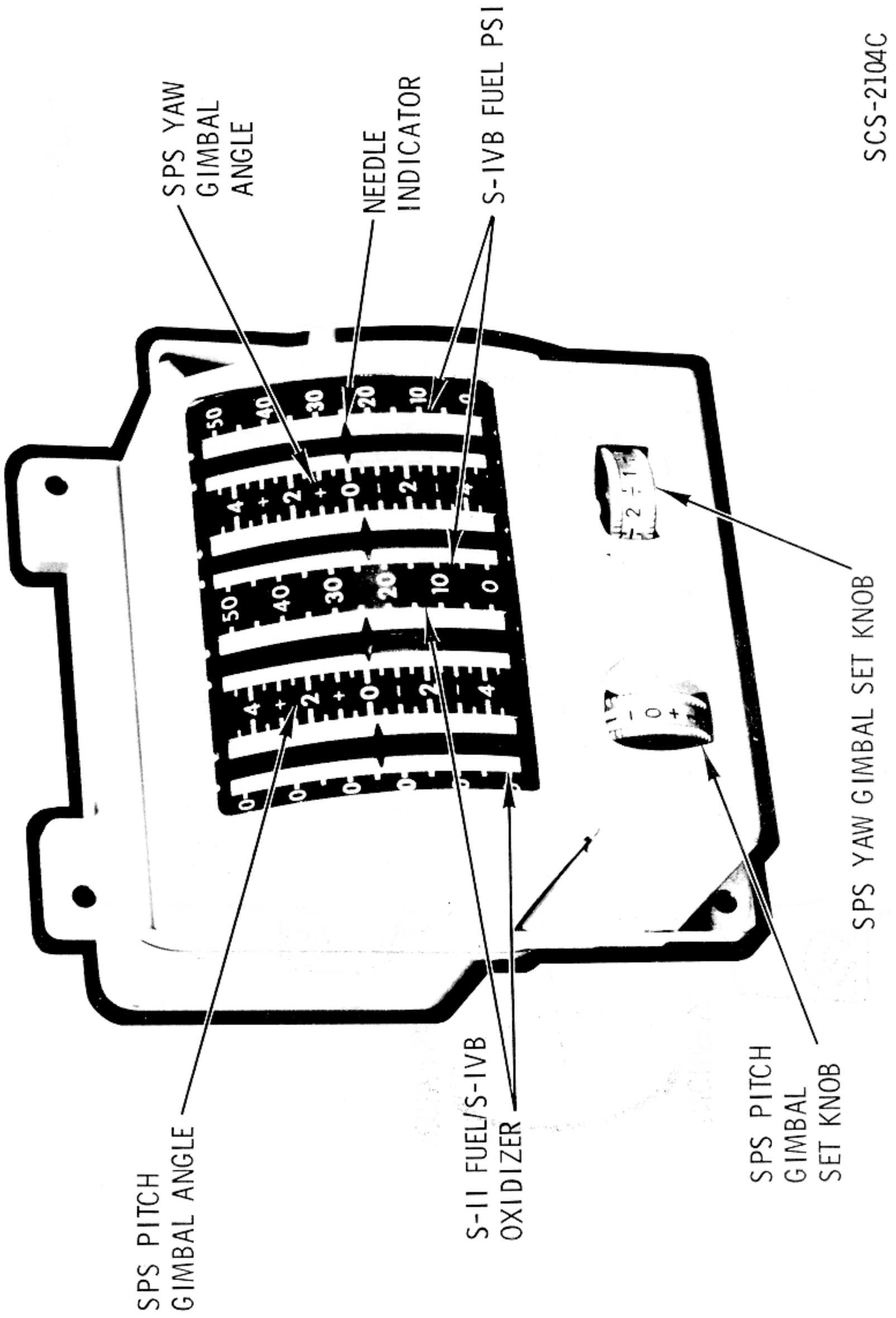


Figure 2.3-5. Gimbal Position Indicator

For an SCS delta V mode, manual SPS engine gimbal trim capability is provided. Desired gimbal trim angles are set in with the pitch and yaw trim thumbwheels. The indicator displays SPS engine position relative to actuator null and not body axes. The range of the engine pitch and yaw gimbal displays are ±4.5 degrees. This range is graduated with marks at each 0.5 degree and reference numeral at each 2-degree division. The range of the fuel pressure scale is 0 to 50 psi with graduations at each 5-psi division, and reference numerals at each 10-psi division. A functional description of the GPI display circuitry which shows the redundancy is in paragraph 2.3.5.3.

2.3.2.2.5 Flight Director Attitude Indicator (FDAI).

The FDAIs provide displays to the crew of angular velocity (rate), attitude error, and total attitude (figure 2.3-6). The body rate (roll, yaw, or pitch) displayed on either or both FDAIs is derived from the BMAGs in either gyro assembly 1 or 2. Positive angular rates are indicated by a downward displacement of the pitch rate needle and by leftward displacement of the yaw and roll rate needles. The angular rate displacements are "fly-to" indications as related to rotation control direction of motion required to reduce the indicated rates to zero. The angular rate scales are marked with graduations at null and ±full range, and at ±1/5, ±2/5, ±3/5, and ±4/5 of full range. Full-scale deflection ranges are obtained with the FDAI SCALE switch and are:

- Pitch rate: ±1 deg per sec, ±5 deg per sec, ±10 deg per sec
- Yaw rate: ±1 deg per sec, ±5 deg per sec, ±10 deg per sec
- Roll rate: ±1 deg per sec, ±5 deg per sec, ±50 deg per sec

Servometric meter movements are used for the three rate indicator needles.

The FDAI attitude error needles indicate the difference between the actual and desired spacecraft attitude. The attitude error signal can be derived from several sources: The uncaged BMAGs from GA-1, the CDUs (PGNCS), or the ASCP-GDC/IMU (figure 2.3-10). Positive attitude error is indicated by a downward displacement of the pitch error needle, and by a leftward displacement of the yaw and roll error needles. The attitude error needle displacements are "fly-to" indications as related to rotation control direction of motion, required to reduce the error to zero. The ranges of the error needles are ±5 degrees or ±50 degrees for full-scale roll error, and ±5 degrees or ±15 degrees for pitch and yaw error. The error scale factors are selected by the FDAI SCALE switch that also establishes the rate scales. The pitch and yaw attitude error scales contain graduation marks at null and ±full scale, and at ±1/3 and ±2/3 of full scale. The roll attitude scale contains marks at null, ±1/2, and ±full scale. The attitude error indicators utilize servometric meter movements.

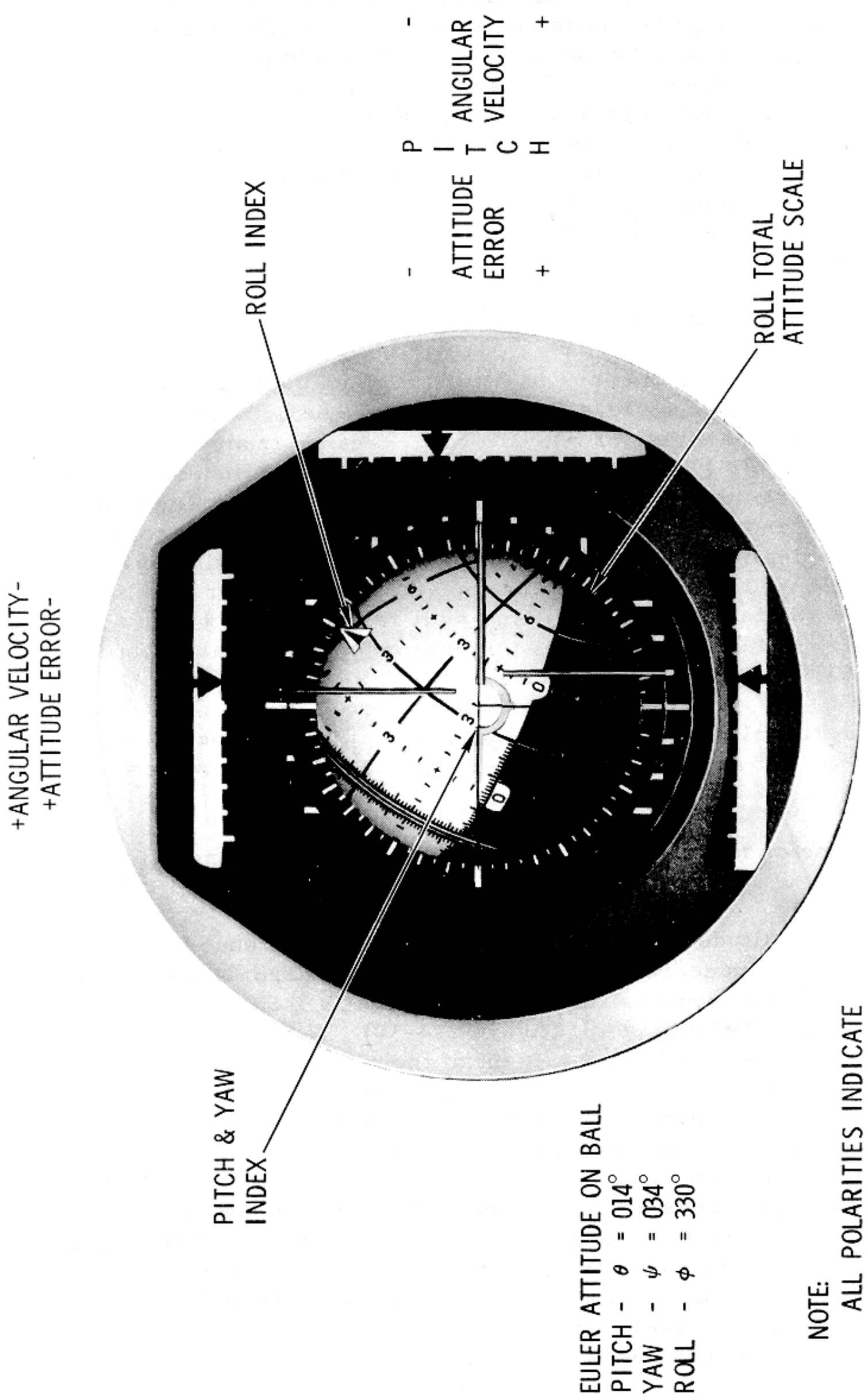


Figure 2.3-6. Flight Director Attitude Indicator

Spacecraft orientation, with respect to a selected inertial reference frame, is also displayed on the FDAI ball. This display contains three servo control loops that are used to rotate the ball about three independent axes. These axes correspond to inertial pitch, yaw, and roll. The control loops can accept inputs from either the IMU gimbal resolvers or the GDC resolvers. Selecting the source is covered in paragraph 2.3.2.3.

The control loops are proportional servos; therefore, the angles of rotation of the ball must correspond to the resolver angles of the source. The FDAI, illustrated in figure 2.3-6, has the following markings:

a. Pitch attitude is represented on the ball by great semicircles. The semicircle (as interpolated), displayed under the FDAI inverted wing symbol, is the inertial pitch at the time of readout. The two semicircles that make up a great circle correspond to pitch attitudes of θ and $\theta+180$ degrees.

b. Yaw attitude is represented by minor circles. The display readout is similar to the pitch readout. Yaw attitude circles are restricted to the intervals - 270 to 360 degrees (0°) and 0 (360°) to 90 degrees.

c. Roll attitude is the angle between the wing symbol and the pitch attitude circle. The roll attitude is more accurately displayed on a scale attached to the FDAI mounting, under a pointer attached to the roll (ball) axis.

d. The last digits of the circle markings are omitted. Thus, for example, 3 corresponds to 30, and 33 corresponds to 330.

e. The ball is symmetrically marked (increment wise) about the 0-degree yaw and 0/180-degree pitch circles. The following comments provide clarification for areas of the ball not shown in figure 2.3-6.

1. Marks at 1-degree increments are provided along the entire yaw 0-degree circle.

2. The pitch 180-degree semicircles has the same marking increments as the 0-degree semicircle.

3. Numerals along the 300- and 60-degree yaw circles are spaced 60-pitch degrees apart. Note that numerals along the 30-degree yaw circle are spaced 30-pitch degrees apart.

f. The red areas of the ball, indicating gimbal lock, are defined by $270 < \text{yaw} < 285$ degrees and $75 < \text{yaw} < 90$ degrees.

2.3.2.3 Functional Switching Concept.

The Block II SCS utilizes functional switching concepts as opposed to "mode select" switching mechanized in the Block I system.

Functional switching requires manual switching of numerous independent panel switches in order to configure the SCS for various mission functions (e.g., midcourse, ΔVs, entry, etc.). Mode switching would, for example, employ one switch labeled "midcourse" to automatically accomplish all the necessary system gain changes, etc., for that mission phase. Thus mode selection simplifies the crew tasks involved, but limits system flexibility between various mode configurations.

Function select switching, on the other hand, requires more crew tasks, but offers flexibility to select various gains, display scale factors, etc., as independent system capabilities. Function select switching also allows flexibility to "switch out" part of a failed signal path without affecting the total signal source (e.g., SCS in control of the vehicle with GN displays still presented to the crew).

2.3.2.3.1 Display Switching Interfaces.

The FDAI switches determine the source of display data, the FDAI selected, and the full-scale deflections of the attitude error and rate needles. The source of rate information for display will always be from BMAG 2 unless BMAG 1 is put into a backup rate configuration. Other switches also modify the data displayed and these will be pointed out as they are discussed. Both FDAIs are also assumed to be properly energized from the power switching panel.

2.3.2.3.2 Spacecraft Control Switching Interfaces.

There are two sources of vehicle controls selectable from the SC main display console: SCS or CMC. CMC is the primary method of control and the SCS provides backup control. The vehicle attitude control is obtained from the reaction control engines and the thrust vector control from the service propulsion engine.

2.3.3 ATTITUDE REFERENCE SUBSYSTEM. (Figure 2.3-7)

2.3.3.1 Gyro Display Coupler (GDC).

The purpose of the GDC is to provide a backup attitude reference system for accurately displaying the spacecraft position relative to a given set of reference axes. Spacecraft attitude errors can be displayed on an FDAI using the ASCP-GDC difference. This error signal provides a means of aligning the attitude reference system to a fixed reference while monitoring the alignment process on the error needles; or it could be used in conjunction with manual maneuvering of the spacecraft with the error needles representing fly-to-commands.

The GDC can be configured for the following configurations:

- GDC align - Provides a means of aligning the GDC to a given reference.
- Euler - Computes total inertial attitude from body rate signal inputs.
- Non-Euler - Converts analog body rate signals to digital body rate pulses.
- Entry (.05 G) - Provides redundant outputs of attitude changes with respect to the roll stability axis.

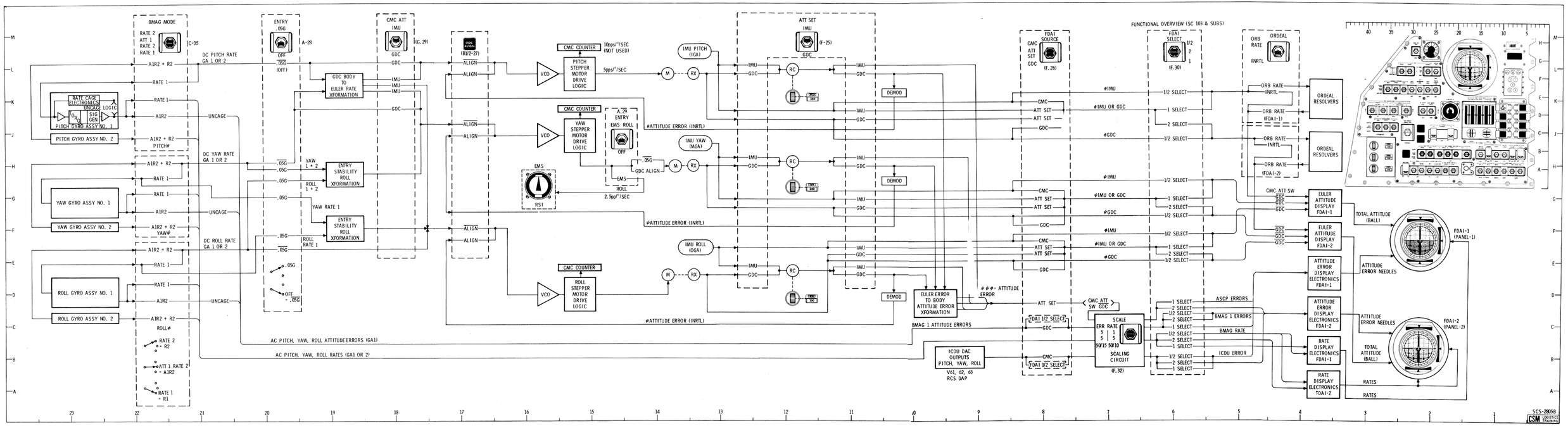


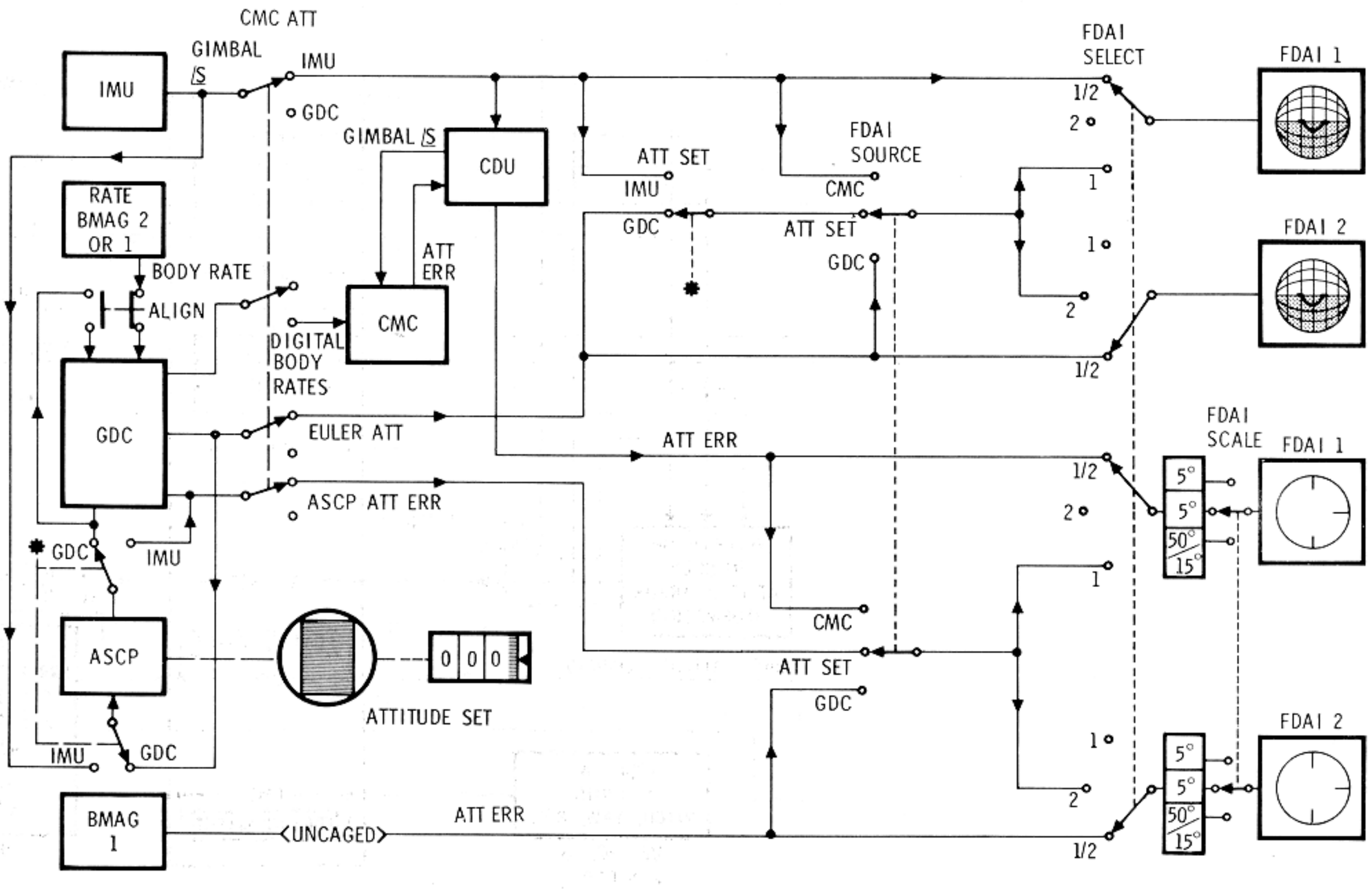
Figure 2.3-7. SCS Attitude Reference Overview (Sheet 1 of 2)

Figure 2.3-7. SCS Attitude Reference Overview (Sheet 2 of 2)

2.3.3.2 GDC Configurations.

Panel switch positions necessary to obtain each particular GDC function are discussed below.

a. The GDC align mode is used when aligning the GDC Euler angles (shafts) to the desired inertial reference selected by the ASCP thumbwheels (resolvers). This is done by interfacing the GDC resolvers with the ASCP resolvers (per axis) to generate error signals which are proportional to the sine of the difference between the resolver angles. (See figure 2.3-8.) When the GDC ALIGN switch is pressed, these error signals are fed back to the GDC input to drive the GDC/ASCP resolver angular difference to zero. During the align operation all other inputs and functions for the GDC are inhibited. When the EMS ROLL switch is up and the GDC ALIGN switch is pressed, the RSI pointer rotates (open loop) in response to yaw ASCP thumbwheel rotations.



SCS-2202F

Figure 2.3-8. FDAI Attitude Select Logic

b. In the Euler configuration, the GDC accepts pitch, yaw, and roll d-c body rate signals from either gyro assembly and transforms them to Euler angles to be displayed on either FDAI ball. The GDC Euler angles also interface with the attitude set control panel (ASCP) to provide Euler angular errors, which are transformed to body angular errors for display on either FDAI attitude error indicators.

c. With the CMC ATT switch in the GDC position, pitch, yaw, and roll d-c body rate signals from either gyro assembly are converted to digital body rate signals and sent to the G&N command module computer. Power is not only removed from both FDAI ball-drive circuits when this configuration is selected, but ASCP-generated errors are also removed.

d. In the entry mode (≥. 05 G), the GDC accepts yaw and roll d-c rate signals from:

1. Either gyro assembly, and computes roll attitude with respect to the stability axis to drive the RSI on the entry monitor system.

2. Gyro assembly 1, and computes roll attitude with respect to the stability axis to drive either FDAI 1 or FDAI 2 in roll only.

2.3.3.3 FDAI Display Sources.

The two FDAIs display total attitude and attitude errors that may originate within the SCS or PGNCS. They also display angular rate from the SCS. The flight crew establishes the FDAI sources by panel switch selection. (See figures 2.3-9 and 2.3-10.)

2.3.3.3.1 Total Attitude and Error Display Sources.

The total attitude and attitude error display selections result from combinations of panel switch positions (figure 2.3-8). When both FDAIs are selected, the platform gimbal angles will always be displayed on FDAI 1 while GDC Euler angles will be displayed on FDAI 2. In order to select the source of attitude display to a particular FDAI, that FDAI and source (G&N or SCS) must be selected (figure 2.3-10). The other FDAI will be inactive. It should be noted that any time total attitude is to be displayed on either FDAI, the CMC ATT switch must be in the IMU position.

The FDAI attitude display may be modified by a NASA-supplied Orbital Rate Display-Earth and Lunar (ORDEAL) unit. The ORDEAL unit is inserted electrically in the pitch channel between the electronic display assembly and FDAI to provide a local vertical display in the pitch axis of either (or both) FDAIs. Controls on the unit permit selection of earth or lunar orbits and orbital altitude adjustment.

The FDAI attitude error display source can be either the SCS or the G&N, with two sources per system. The attitude error sources are as follows:

a. The BMAG 1 error display is an indication of gimbal precession about its null point, assuming the gyro is uncaged, and may only be

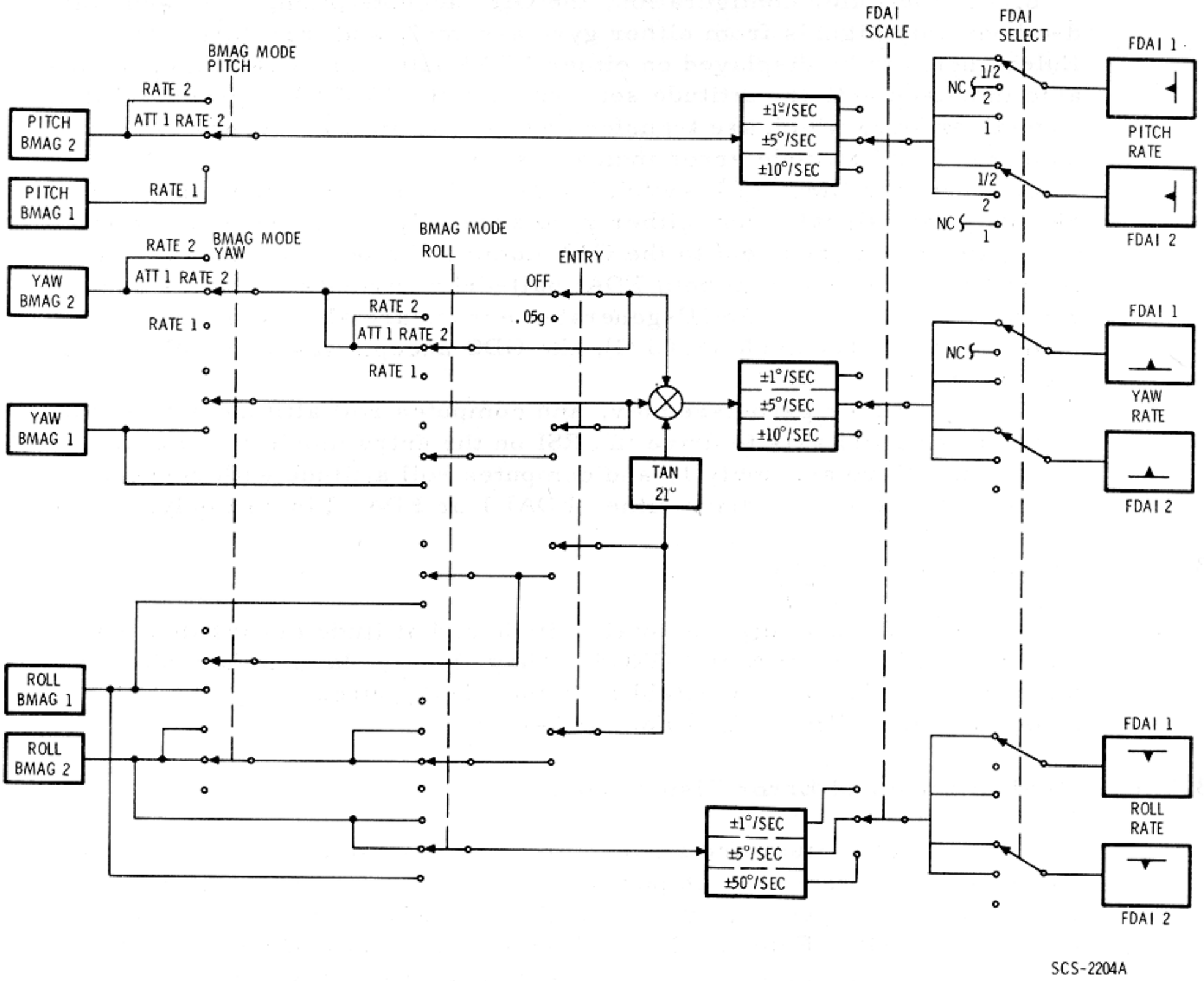


Figure 2.3-9. FDAI Rate Select Logic

displayed when the SOURCE switch is in the GDC position or when the FDAI SELECT switch is in the 1/2 position.

b. Euler angles from the GDC interface with the ASCP to provide an Euler angle error (GDC-attitude set difference signal) which is then transformed to body angle errors for display on either FDAI. This display source facilitates manual maneuvering of the spacecraft to a new inertial attitude that was dialed in on the attitude set thumbwheels.

c. Inertial gimbal angles from the IMU interface with the ASCP to generate inertial error (IMU-attitude set difference signal) which may be displayed on either FDAI. Thus, if the error needles were nulled using the thumbwheels on the ASCP, the ASCP indicators would then indicate the same inertial reference as the platform.

d. The CMC generates attitude errors that are a function of the program. These will be displayed when the SOURCE switch is in the CMC position, or when the FDAI SELECT switch is in the 1/2 position.

		ARS CONFIGURATIONS					TOTAL ATTITUDE DISP SOURCES		ERROR DISP SOURCES (4)				RATE DISP SOURCES	
		GDC ALIGN	EULER	NON-EULER	ENTRY ≥ .05G	IMU	GDC (2)	BMAG #1 (3)	GDC-ATT SET DIFF	IMU-ATT SET DIFF	CDU	BMAG #2	BMAG #1
BMAG MODE	PITCH RATE 2										✓		
	PITCH ATT 1/ RATE 2							✓			✓		
	PITCH RATE 1												✓
	YAW RATE 2										✓		
	YAW ATT 1/ RATE 2							✓			✓		
	YAW RATE 1												✓
	ROLL RATE 2										✓		
	ROLL ATT 1/ RATE 2							✓			✓		
	ROLL RATE 1												✓
ENTRY	.05G .05G				✓		✓ (2)						
	.05G OFF		✓	✓			✓	✓				✓ (4)	✓ (4)
	EMS ROLL EMS ROLL						✓ (2)						
	EMS ROLL OFF												
FDAI SELECT	(1) 1/2					✓	✓	✓				✓	
	2					✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
	1					✓ ✓	✓ ✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	
FDAI SOURCE	CMC					✓						✓	
	ATT SET					✓	✓		✓	✓			
	GDC						✓	✓					
ATT SET	IMU					✓			✓				
	GDC	✓					✓		✓				
CMC ATT	IMU		✓			✓	✓						
	GDC			✓									
GDC ALIGN	PRESS	✓											
	OFF		✓	✓	✓								
ATTITUDE SET CONT PANEL	3 THUMB-WHEELS	✓							✓	✓			

(1) ATTITUDE AND ATTITUDE ERROR TO FDAI #1 FROM G&N AND TO FDAI #2 FROM THE SCS
(2) DURING ENTRY, STABILITY ROLL ONLY IS SUPPLIED TO THE FDAI SELECTED AND TO THE ROLL STABILITY INDICATOR ON THE ENTRY MONITOR SYSTEM.
(3) BMAG UNCAGE LOGIC MUST ALSO BE SATISFIED IN ADDITION TO SWITCHES SHOWN.
(4) NECESSARY FOR CORRECT YAW DISPLAY DURING NON ENTRY MISSION PHASES.

CHART I

SCS-2804B

Figure 2.3-10. ARS Switching

The rate display sources (figures 2.3-9 and 2.3-10) will always be from either of the two gyro assemblies on a per-axis basis. The normal source for rate display will be the BMAG 2 gyros, and is selected by having the BMAG MODE switches in the ATT 1/RATE 2 or the RATE 2 position. The backup source is selected when the BMAG MODE switch is in the RATE 1 position. This will rate cage the BMAG 1 gyros and switch their outputs to the FDAI rate needles. When the ENTRY -.05 G switch is placed up, the roll rate gyro output is modified by the tangent 21 degrees and summed with the yaw rate. This summation results in a cancellation of the yaw rate sensed due to the CM rolling about the stability axis. Since this is a summation of a-c rate signals and since the gyro assemblies are supplied from separate a-c buses, selecting backup rate (BMAG 1) in yaw will automatically select the backup rate gyro (BMAG 1) in roll and vice versa. This prevents any phase difference from the two buses from affecting the summation of the two rate signals.

2.3.4 ATTITUDE CONTROL SUBSYSTEM (ACS).

2.3.4.1 Introduction.

The SCS hardware used in controlling the spacecraft attitude and translation maneuvers include the gyro assemblies, rotation and translation controls, and two electronic assemblies. The electronic control assembly (ECA) provides commands as a function of both gyro and manual control (RC and TC) inputs to fire the RCS via the reaction jet/engine control assembly (RJEC). Alternate spacecraft attitude control configurations provide several means of both manually and automatically controlling angular rates and displacements about spacecraft axes. Accelerations along spacecraft axes are provided via the TC. The crew uses this control for both docking and delta V maneuvers.

2.3.4.2 Hardware Function (ACS).

While a description of each SCS component was given in paragraph 2.3.2.1, this description considers those functions and interfaces used in the ACS.

2.3.4.2.1 Gyro Assembly - 1 (GA-1).

GA-1 contains three BMAGs that can provide pitch, yaw, and roll attitude error signals. These error signals are used when SCS automatic attitude hold is desired. The signals interface with the electronics control assembly (ECA). The BMAGs can be rate caged independently by control panel switching to provide backup rate information, or held in standby. The GA-1 BMAGs can be uncaged independently (by axis) during SCS attitude hold if the MANUAL ATTITUDE switch is in RATE CMD, the BMAG MODE switch in ATT 1 RATE 2, the ENTRY .05 G switch is OFF and no RC breakout switch is closed (figure 2.3-11).

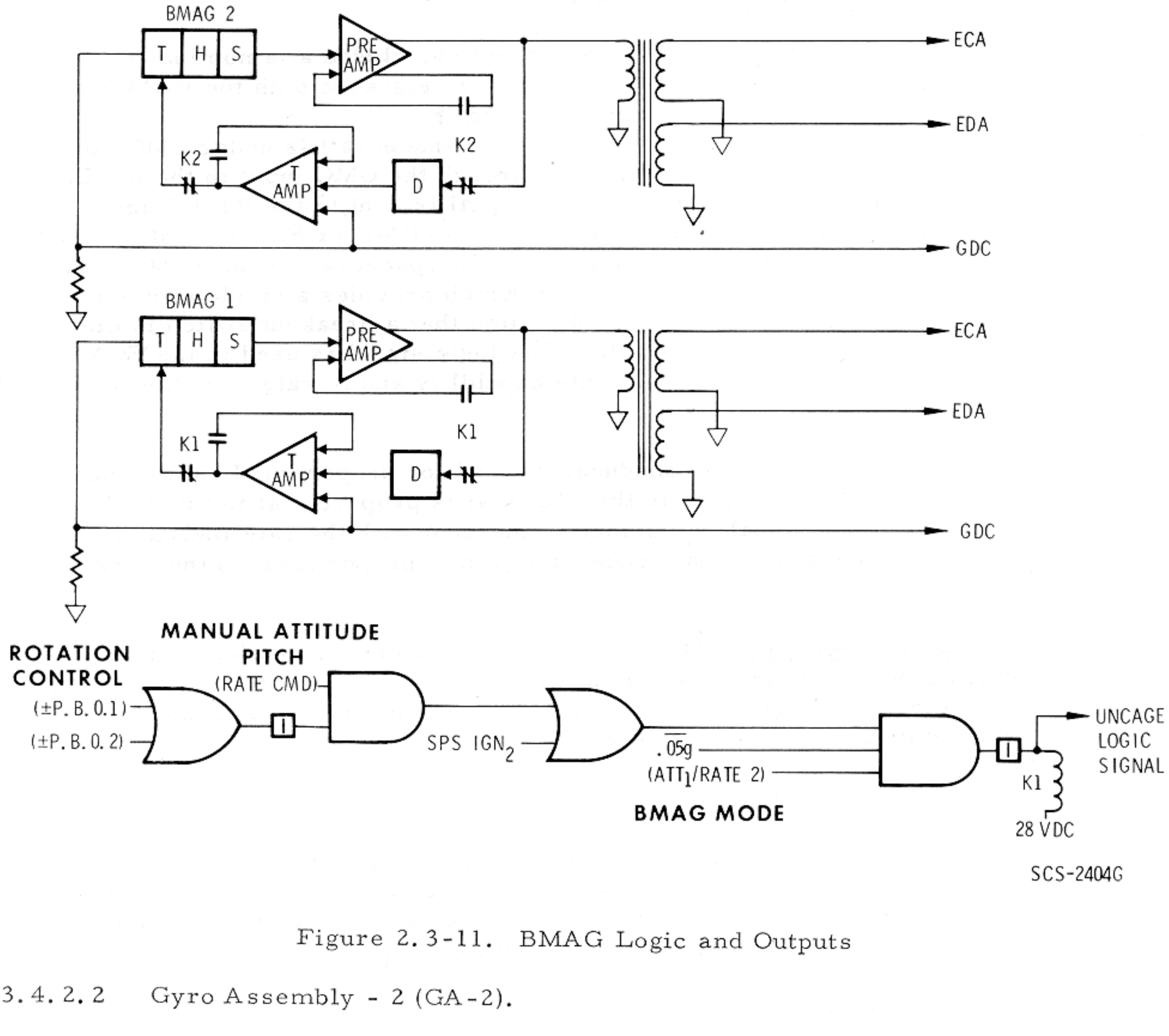


Figure 2.3-11. BMAG Logic and Outputs

2.3.4.2.2 Gyro Assembly - 2 (GA-2).

GA-2 contains three BMAGs that are always rate caged. These BMAGs normally provide pitch, yaw, and roll rate damping for SCS automatic control configuration and proportional rate maneuvering. The rate signals interface with the ECA. When backup rate by axis is selected (RATE 1), the GA-2 signal(s) is not used.

2.3.4.2.3 Rotational Controllers (RC-1 and RC-2).

The RCs provides the capability of controlling the spacecraft attitude simultaneously in three axes. Either controller provides the functions listed below for each axis (pitch, yaw, roll) and for each direction of rotation (plus or minus).

Within the RC are six breakout switches, three transducers, and twelve direct switches. (See figure 2.3-12.)

Breakout Switches. A breakout switch, closed at a nominal 1.5-degree RC deflection, routes a 28-vdc logic signal to both the PGNCS and the SCS for attitude control inputs as follows:

a. Rotation Command to CMC. If the spacecraft is under CMC control, the signal commands rotations through the CMC input to the RJ/EC.

b. Acceleration Command. The signal is sent to the RJ/EC and commands rotational acceleration whether in CMC or SCS control.

c. Minimum Impulse Command. If the spacecraft is under SCS control, the logic signal goes to the ECA which provides a single minimum impulse command to the RJ/EC each time that a breakout switch is closed.

d. Proportional Rate Enable. The logic signal is used in the ECA to enable the manual proportional rate capability and to rate cage the BMAGs in GA-1.

Transducer. The transducer is used for proportional rate maneuvers. It provides a signal to the ECA that is proportional to the stick deflection. The signal is summed in the ECA with the rate BMAG signal in such a way that the final spacecraft rate is proportional to the stick (RC) deflection.

Direct Switches. At 11 degrees of controller deflection a direct switch closes. If direct power is enabled, the direct switches route 28 vdc to the direct coils on the appropriate RCS engines and disable the auto coil solenoid drivers in that axis (or axes).

2.3.4.2.4 Translation Controller.

The translation controller provides the capability of manually commanding simultaneous accelerations along the spacecraft X-, Y-, and Z-axes. (See figure 2.3-13.) It is also used to initiate several transfer commands. These functions are described below.

Translation Commands.

a. CMC Control. If the spacecraft is under CMC control, a translation command results in a logic signal (28 vdc) being sent to the CMC. The CMC would provide a translation command to the RJ/EC.

b. SCS Control. If the spacecraft is under SCS control, the translation command is sent to the RJ/EC.

Clockwise Switches (CW). A clockwise rotation of the T-handle will disable CMC inputs to the RJ/EC. A logic signal ($\overline{CW}$) is sent to the CMC when the T-handle is at null.

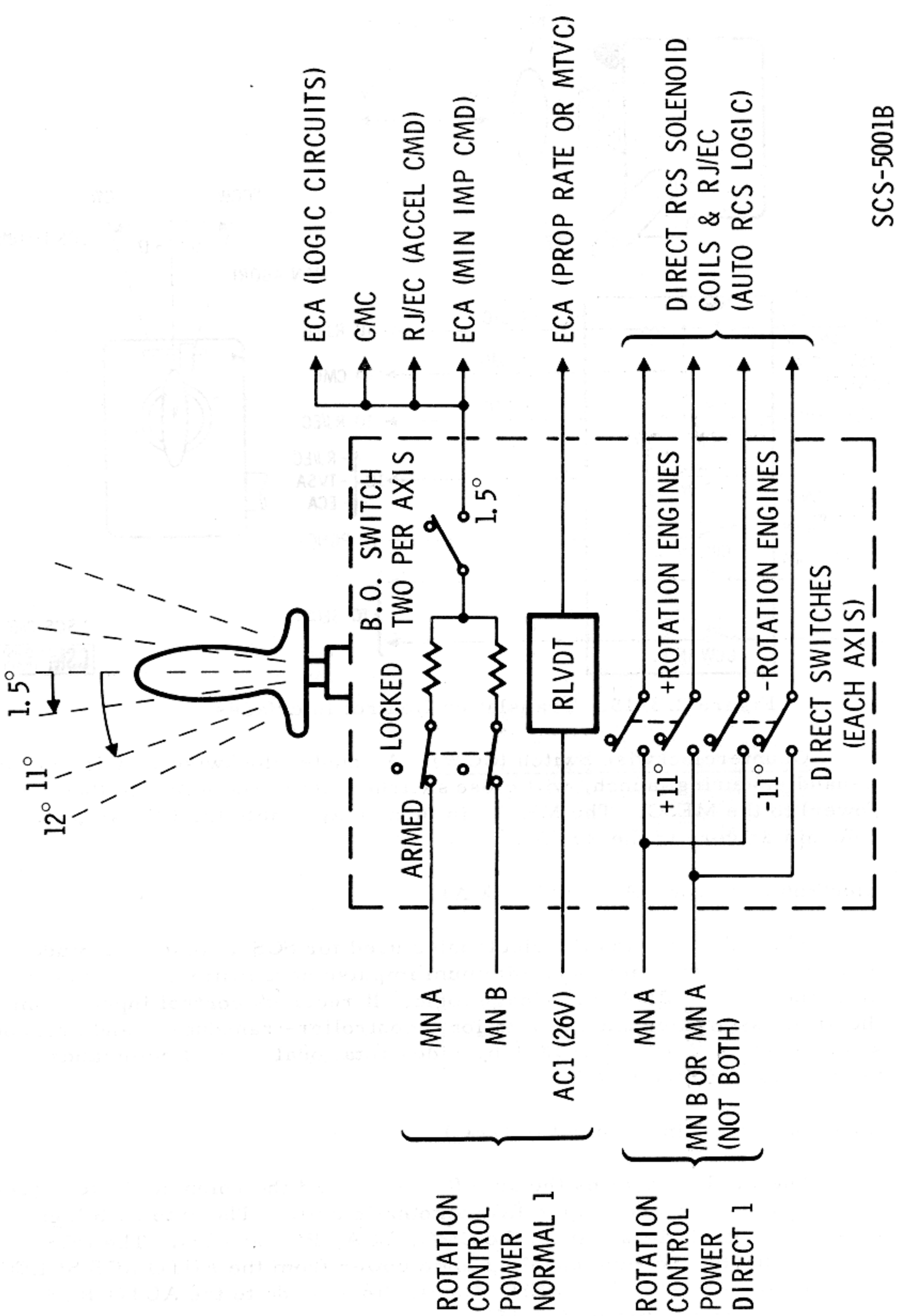


Figure 2.3-12. Rotation Control Interfaces

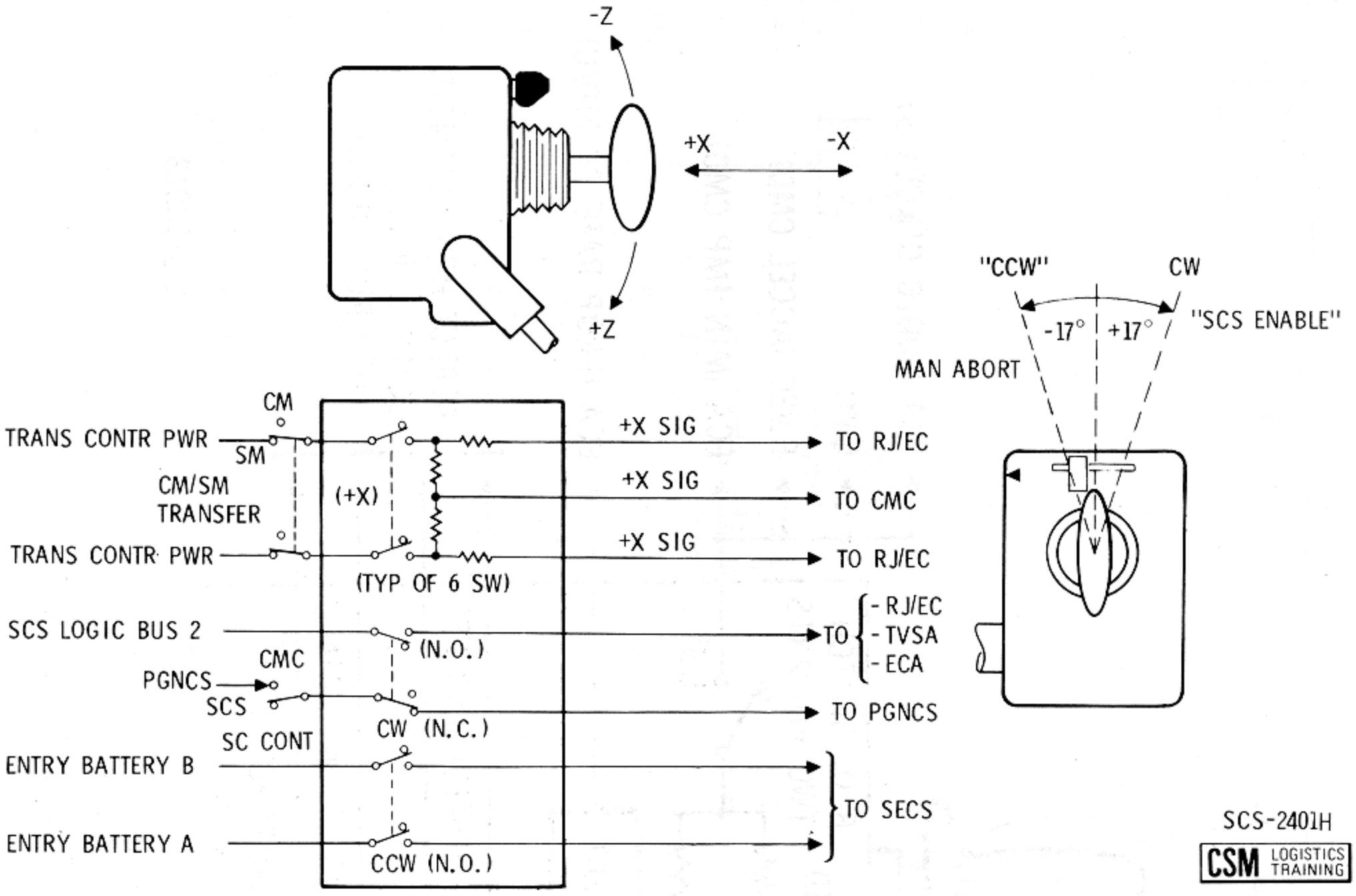


Figure 2.3-13. Translation Control Interfaces

Counterclockwise Switch (CCW). A counterclockwise rotation of the T-handle, during launch, will close switches which route 28 vdc (battery) power) to the MESC. The MESC, in turn, may enable the RCS auto coil solenoid drivers in the RJ/EC.

2.3.4.2.5 Electronics Control Assembly (ECA).

The ECA contains the electronics used for SCS automatic attitude hold, proportional rate, and minimum impulse capabilities. It also contains the attitude BMAG(s) uncage logic. It receives control inputs from the gyro assemblies and the rotational controller-transducers and breakout switches (MIN IMP). The ECA provides rotational control commands to the RCS logic in the RJ/EC.

2.3.4.2.6 Reaction Jet Engine Control (RJ/EC).

The RJ/EC contains the auto RCS logic and the solenoid drivers (16) that provide commands to the RCS automatic coils. The auto RCS logic receives control signals from the CMC, ECA, RC, and TC. The RCS solenoid drivers receive enabling logic power from the AUTO RCS SELECT switches on MDC-8. The MESC supplies the 28 vdc to the AUTO RCS SELECT switches (figure 2.3-15).

2.3.4.3 Reaction Control Subsystem Interface.

2.3.4.3.1 General.

The RCS provides the rotation control torques and translation thrusts for all ACS functions. Prior to CM/SM separation, the SM RCS engines are used for attitude control. The CM RCS is used after separation for control during entry (figures 2.3-14 and 2.3-15). The CM has only 12 RCS engines and does not have translational capability via the TC. After CM/SM separation, the A/C ROLL AUTO RCS SELECT switches have no function, as the 12 CM engines need only 12 AUTO RCS SELECT switches (figure 2.3-15).

SC

An RCS engine is fired by applying excitation to a pair (fuel and oxidizer) of solenoid coils; the pair will be referred to in the singular as a solenoid coil. Each engine has two solenoid coils. One coil is referred to as the automatic coil, the other as the direct coil. Only the automatic coils receive commands from the RJ/EC. The direct commands are routed directly from the RC direct switches (or other switches). The automatic and direct commands are discussed in the following paragraphs.

2.3.4.3.2 Automatic Coil Commands.

Power. The automatic (auto) coils are supplied 28-vdc power via one set of contacts of the AUTO RCS SELECT switches (figure 2.3-15). The solenoid is operated by switching a ground to the coil through the appropriate solenoid driver in the RJ/EC. The auto coil power is obtained from the STABILIZATION/CONTROL SYSTEM A/C ROLL, B/D ROLL, PITCH and YAW circuit breakers on panel 8. The 28 vdc lines to the auto coils on SM engines (jets) except A_1, A_2, C_1, and C_2 are switched at CM/SM transfer to CM coils. The wires from the A/C ROLL AUTO RCS SELECT switches to SM engines A_1, A_2, C_1, and C_2 are open-ended after transfer. These switches have no function for the CM configuration. Enabling power for the RCS solenoid drivers is supplied to the second set of contacts of the AUTO RCS SELECT switches through the MESC (A and B) from the SCS CONTR/AUTO MNA and MNB circuit breakers (MDC-8).

The CM jets are supplied from two separate propellant systems, 1 and 2. The jets are designated by the propellant system. Each propellant system supplies half the CM jets, distributed such that one jet for each direction (plus and minus) and for each axis (pitch, yaw, and roll) is supplied from the 1 system and the other from the 2 system. When the RCS TRNFR switch is placed from SM to CM, motor switch contacts transfer auto coil power from SM engines to CM engines. Each motor switch contact transfers six engines.

Auto RCS Logic. Commands to the RCS engines are initiated by switching a ground, through the solenoid driver, to the low voltage side of the auto coils. The solenoid drivers receive commands from the auto RCS

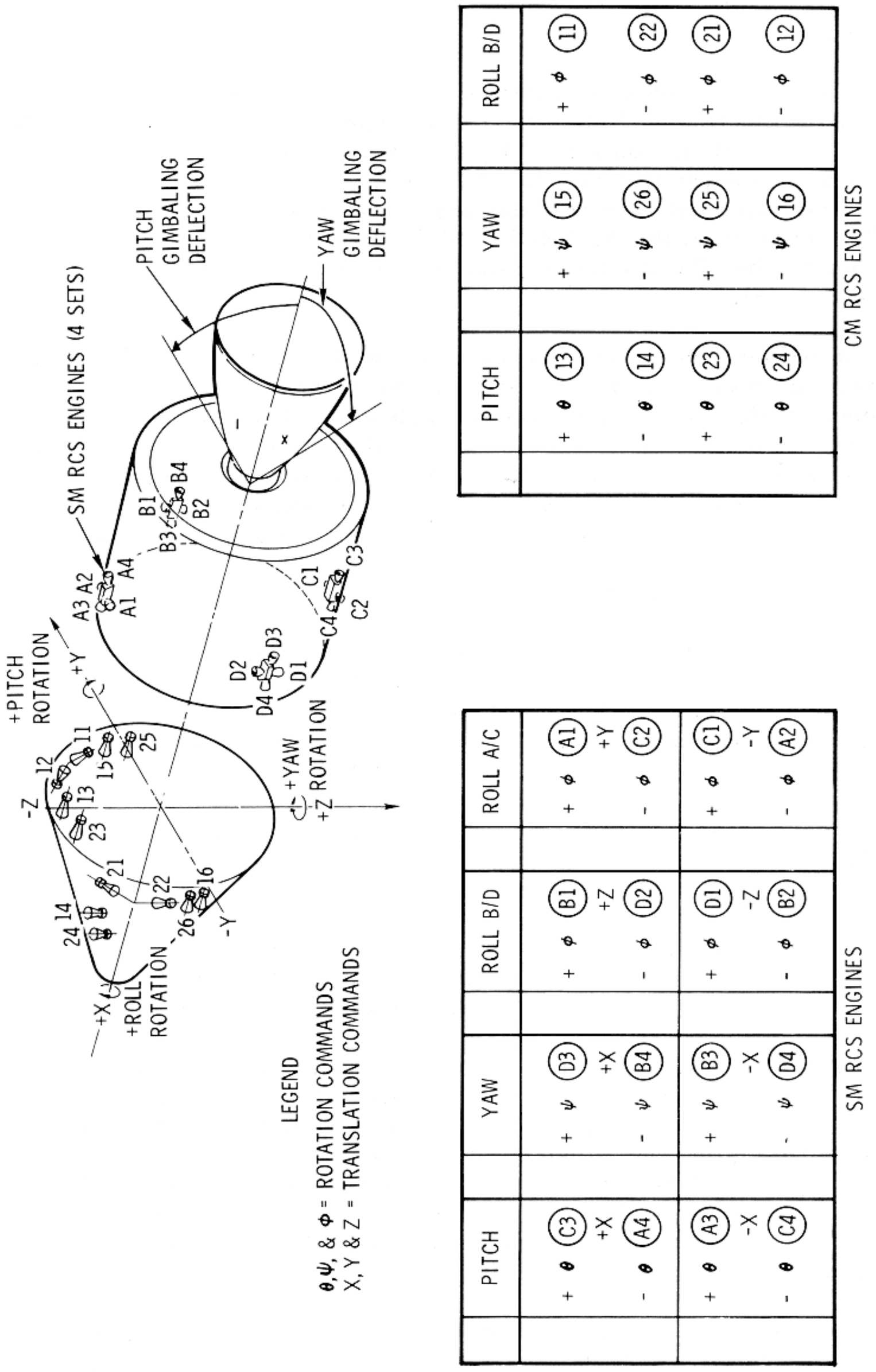


Figure 2.3-14. SM Jet Functions

Figure 2.3-15. Auto RCS Enabling Power

logic circuitry contained in the RJ/EC. The auto RCS logic performs two functions:

a. Enables the command source selected based on logic signals received from the control panel or manual controls.

b. Commands those solenoid drivers necessary to perform the desired maneuver.

The logic receives RCS commands from the following sources:

- CMC (provides rotational and translational commands).
- ECA (provides rotational commands for either automatic attitude hold, proportional rate, or minimum impulse control).
- RC-1 and/or RC-2 (breakout switches [BO] provide continuous rotational acceleration).
- TC (provides translational acceleration commands).

The auto RCS logic (figure 2.3-16) is represented by four modules: one module each for pitch and yaw and two for roll (B/D and A/C). The solenoid drivers (four) associated with each module (shown as numbered triangles) correspond to the RCS engine solenoid drivers. The command sources (listed above) are shown as separate inputs to the modules, while enable/disable logic is represented as a single line to each module.

A detailed functional drawing of the pitch auto RCS logic shows how the command priorities are mechanized in the RJ/EC. (See figure 2.3-17.)

The ACS provides the following commands, listed in order of descending priority:

Direct Coil Commands. At the initiation of direct coil commands, all command input channels to the auto RCS logic module(s) in that axis (axes) are inhibited. Pitch and yaw auto commands are inhibited during SPS thrusting (IGN 1). This prevents auto coil commands from firing the RCS during SPS thrusting.

ACCEL CMD Selection. If a MANUAL ATTITUDE switch(es) is placed in the ACCEL CMD position, the CMC and ECA inputs to the auto RCS logic module(s) in that axis (axes) are inhibited. Commands to fire auto coils are enabled from the RC breakout switches. (See bottom "and" gates in figure 2.3-17.)

MIN IMP Selection. The ECA inputs to the auto RCS logic modules (figure 2.3-14) provide both the minimum impulse commands, as well as automatic attitude hold, automatic rate damping, and proportional rate command. When MIN IMP is selected on a MANUAL ATTITUDE switch, the ECA is configured to accept RC breakout commands and supply output pulses. All other outputs of the ECA are inhibited in the ECA.

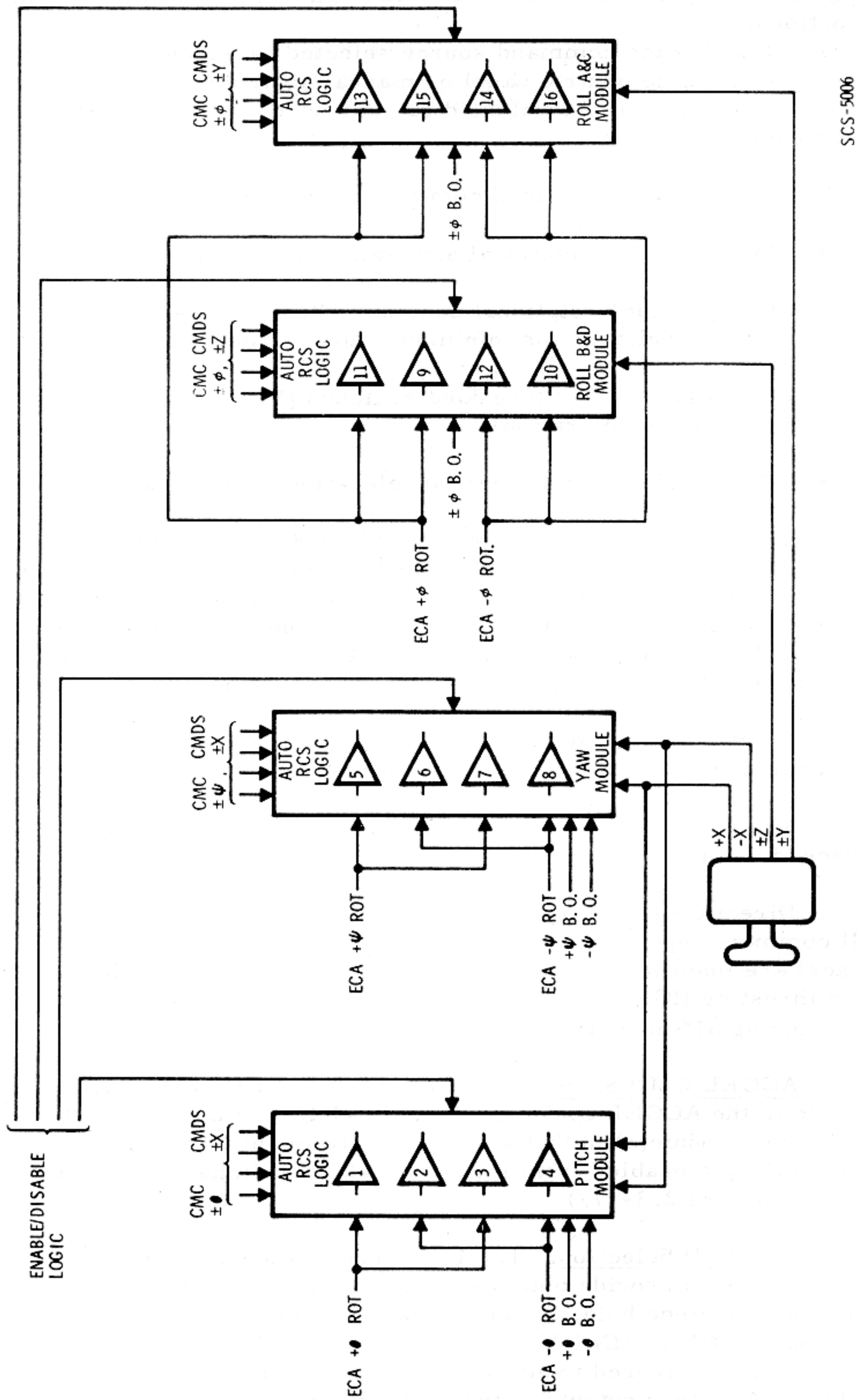


Figure 2.3-16. Auto RCS Signal Flow

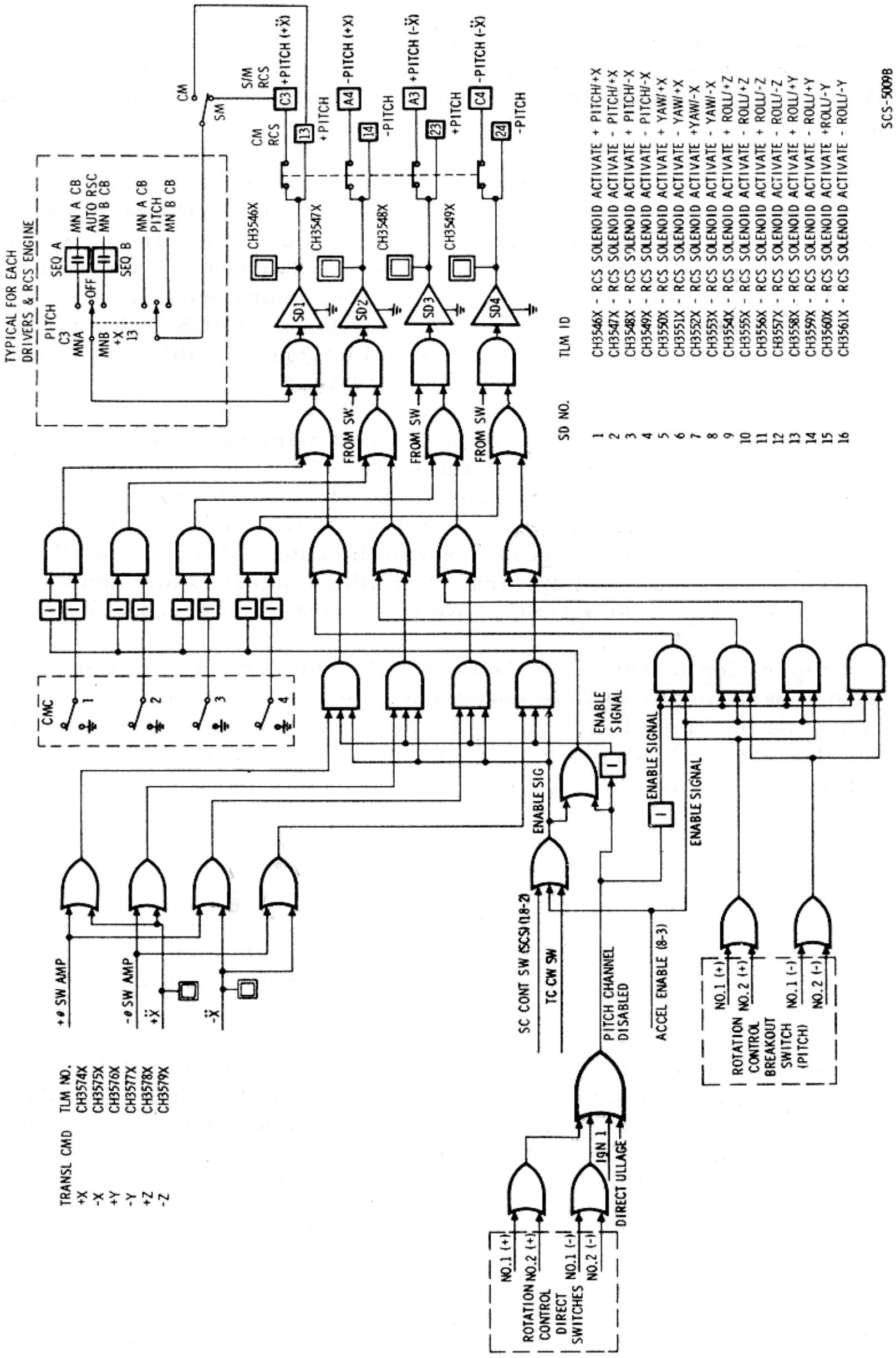


Figure 2.3-17. Auto RCS Logic

2.3.4.3.3 Direct Coil Commands.

The RCS engines can be operated by applying 28 vdc to the direct coils, as the other side of the direct coils is hard wired to ground. The coils receive commands from the sources described in the following paragraphs (shown in figure 2.3-18).

Direct Rotational Control. The direct switches in the rotation controllers (RCs) are enabled when the ROT CONTR PWR-DIRECT 1 & 2 switches on MDC-1 are up or down. The RCS commands are initiated when the RC is deflected a nominal 11 degrees about one or more of its axes. At this displacement a switch (direct) closure occurs, routing 28 vdc to the appropriate direct coils and to the auto RCS logic (paragraph 2.3.4.3.2). The signal to the auto RCS logic disables the solenoid drivers in the channel(s) under direct control.

Direct Ullage. An ullage is performed prior to an SPS thrust maneuver. Direct ullage is a backup to TC +X translation. Pressing the DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton routes 28 vdc to the SM direct coils on the pitch and yaw RCS engines used for +X translations. (See table on figure 2.3-14.) A signal (28 vdc) is sent to the auto RCS logic that disables the pitch and yaw solenoid drivers. The ullage signal is also sent to the SPS ignition logic in the RJ/EC. (Refer to paragraph 2.3.5.5.)

Separation Ullage. The SECS (MESC) can command an ullage to enable separation of the CSM spacecraft from the S-IVB adapter. The ullage uses the same RCS engines as the direct ullage command and disables the pitch and yaw solenoid drivers. The enabling logic for this function is shown in figure 2.3-18.

SM/CM Separation. The SM JETTISON CONTROLLER sends commands to SM direct coils for -X translation and +roll rotation.

CM PROPELLANT JETT-DUMP Control. This function is used after the RCS capability is no longer required. Actuation of the CM PROPELLANT DUMP switches will provide commands to the direct coils on all CM engines, except 13 and 23.

At CM-SM separation the lines from the RC direct switches are transferred from SM direct coils to CM direct coils. This is similar to the automatic coil transfer described in paragraph 2.3.4.3.2, except that either of the two transfer motors transfers power to all CM direct coils. The lines for direct or separation ullage (steps b and c), are open ended at CM-SM separation.

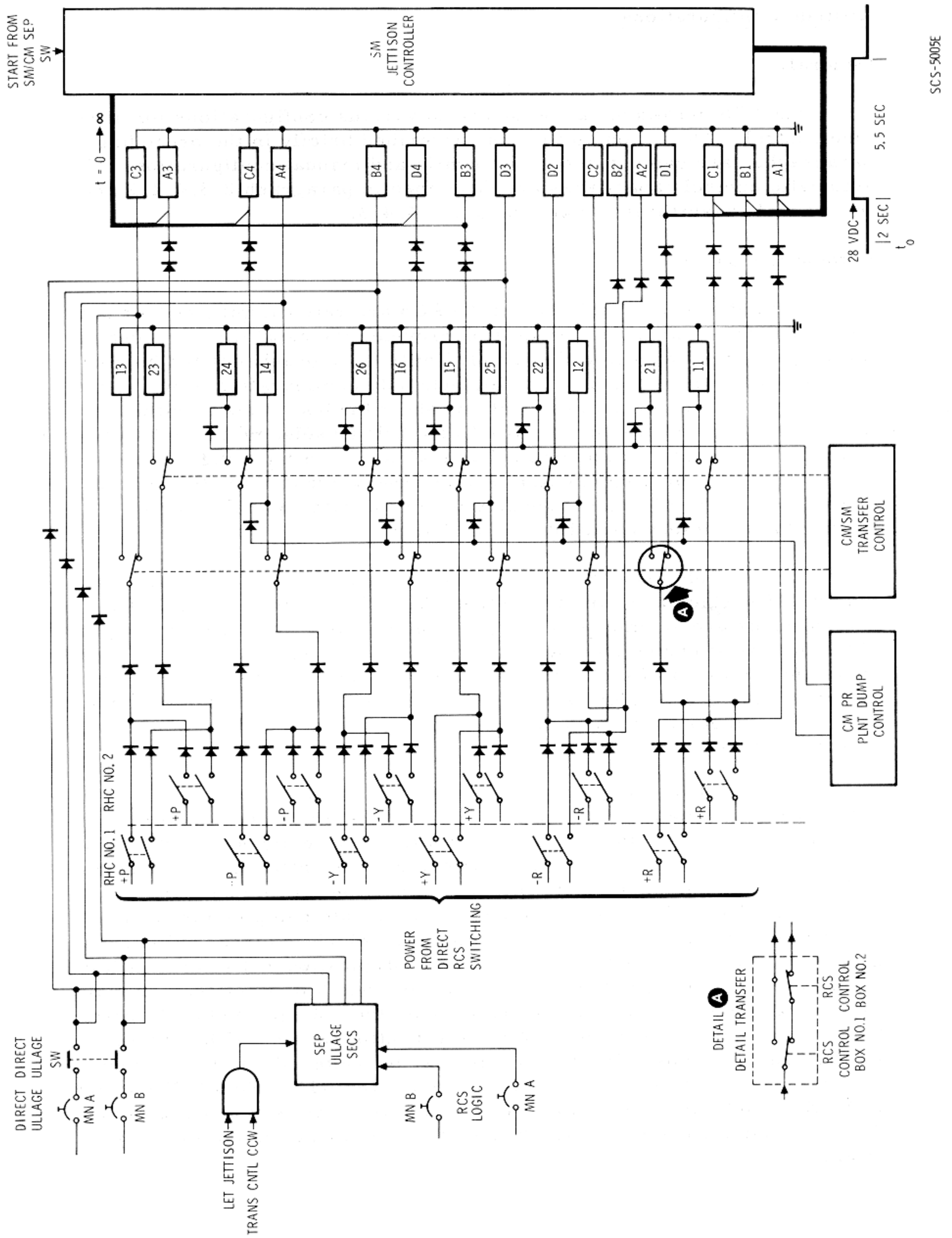


Figure 2.3-18. Direct Control Loop

SCS

2.3.4.4 Attitude Configurations.

2.3.4.4.1 General.

The SCS hardware can be placed in various configurations for attitude control. These configurations, described briefly in the preceding paragraphs, are categorized as automatic and manual configurations. The automatic control capabilities are described in paragraph 2.3.4.4.2 and the manual capabilities in paragraph 2.3.4.4.3.

2.3.4.4.2 Automatic Control.

The automatic capabilities of the ACS are rate damping and attitude hold. The rate damping configuration provides the capability of reducing large spacecraft rates to within small limits (rate deadband) and holding the rate within these limits. The attitude hold configuration provides the capability of keeping angular deviations about the body axes to within certain limits (attitude deadband). If attitude hold is selected in pitch, yaw, and roll, the control can be defined as maintaining a fixed inertial reference. The rate damping function is used together with the attitude hold configuration; therefore, the description of the rate control loop is included in the following attitude hold discussion.

Attitude hold uses the control signals provided by the rate and attitude BMAGs which are summed in the ECA. (See figure 2.3-19.) The control loops are summed at the input to a switching amplifier which provides the on-off engine commands to the auto RCS logic. Each of the three switching amplifiers (pitch, yaw, and roll) has two outputs that provide clockwise and counterclockwise rotation commands. The polarity of the d-c input voltages to the switching amplifiers determines the commanded direction of rotation.

If the switching amplifier input signal is smaller than a specific value, neither output is obtained. This input threshold required to obtain an output is the switching amplifier deadband. Manually-selectable gain authority provides flexibility in the selection of the attitude hold deadband width, the rate damping sensitivity and proportional rate command authority. The RATE switch controls both the rate damping threshold and the proportional rate command authority, which is discussed in paragraphs to follow. Since the attitude hold configuration utilizes the attitude and rate loops, the switching amplifiers will switch on when the summation of attitude error and rate signals equals the voltage deadband. Attitude error signals are scaled (20:1) as a function of the RATE switch. In addition, a deadband limiter circuit may be switched into the attitude error loops. This is accomplished by having the ATT DEADBAND switch in MAX, which, in effect, blocks the first four degrees of attitude error. The rate and attitude error deadbands are summarized in the following table.

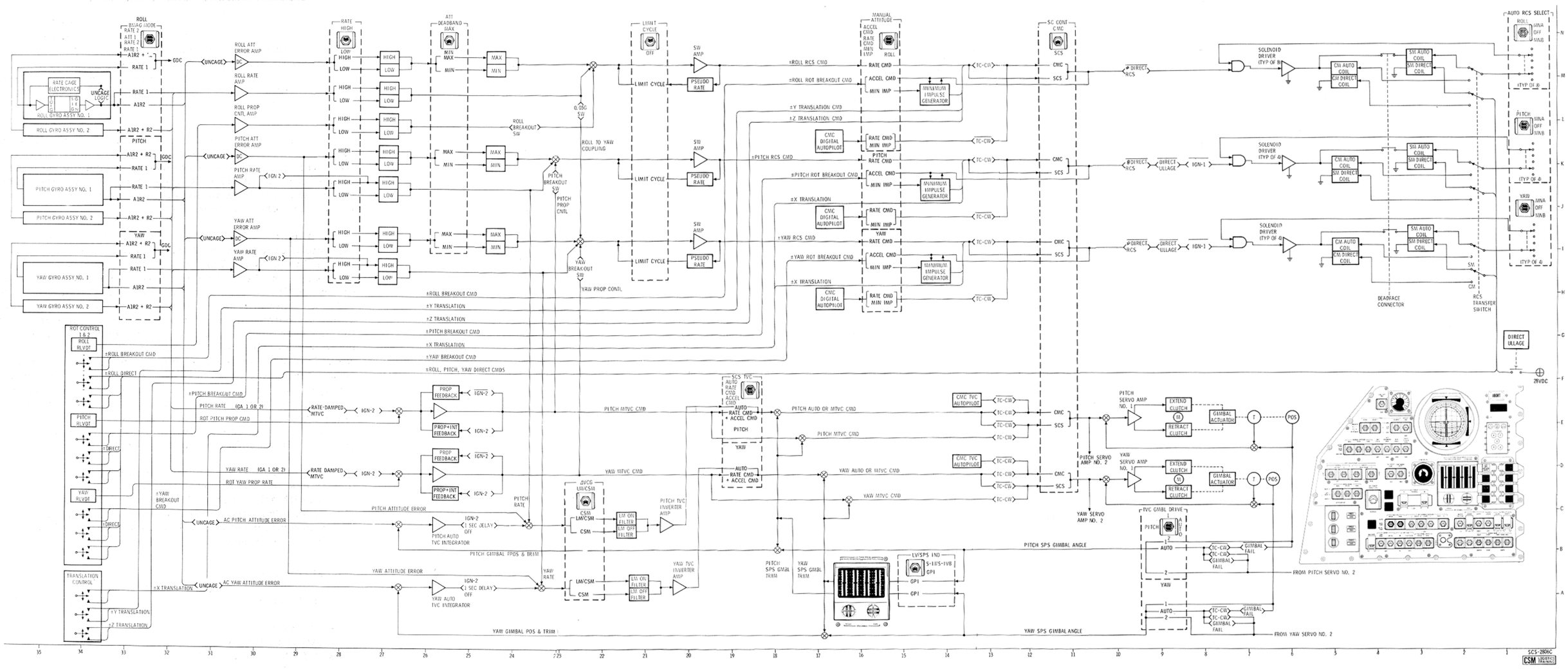


Figure 2.3-19. SCS Attitude and Thrust Vector Control System

RATE Sw Position	Rate deadband (°/Sec)	ATT DEADBAND Sw Position	
		MIN	MAX
LOW	±0.2	±.2 deg	±4.2 deg
HIGH	±2	±4 deg	±8 deg

During attitude hold it is desirable to maintain minimum rotation rates to conserve propellants. This capability is provided by the pseudo-rate circuit. Pseudo-rate feedback around the switching amplifier is enabled via the LIMIT CYCLE switch. Placing the LIMIT CYCLE up causes the switching amplifier output to pulse off and on when the input level approaches the threshold.

When the pseudo-rate mode is used, the pulse duration from the switching amplifier may be insufficient to insure proper operation of the solenoid valves in the RCS. This applies for operation near the deadband limits. To insure a sufficiently-long pulse to the solenoids, a one-shot circuit is connected downstream from the switching amplifier. The one shot provides a single minimum-impulse command (on-time) for each switching amplifier output pulse. When the switching amplifier pulse width exceeds the one shot on-time, the longer RCS command is initiated. The output pulse width of the one shot is a function of the d-c bus voltage; the pulse width increases as the bus voltage decreases. This is because the solenoid valve pickup time increases as the bus voltage decreases; therefore, a longer RCS "on" command is required. Thus, the one-shot circuit provides compensation for bus voltage variations: the pulse width varies approximately from 13 msec to 17 msec over a bus voltage range of 30 to 25 vdc. The one-shot circuit is also used in manual minimum impulse control. This configuration is described in the next paragraph.

An additional rate control loop is used for the yaw axis only. This loop is enabled during entry, after .05 G, and is used to cancel unwanted yaw rate BMAG signals. The unwanted yaw BMAG signals are those signals resulting from roll maneuvers about the stability X-axis. The 21-degree offset between this axis and the X-axis causes the yaw BMAG to sense a component of the entry roll rate.

2.3.4.4.3 Manual Control.

Following are the manual attitude control capabilities.

- DIRECT
- ACCELERATION CMD
- MINIMUM IMPULSE
- PROPORTIONAL RATE

The commands listed are initiated by manual inputs to either rotation controller. With the exception of direct, the RC commands rotations through the RCS auto coils.

The manual rotation control capabilities are discussed further in the following paragraphs.

Proportional Rate. Proportional rate provides the capability to command spacecraft rates that are proportional to the RC deflection. The RC transducer output is summed (by axis) through the breakout switch logic path (figure 2.3-19) with the rate signal from the BMAG. Initially, the RC output (commanded rate) will be larger than the BMAG output (actual rate) so that the summed signals will be greater than the switching amplifier threshold. The RCS engines will fire until the summation of the rate and commanded rates are within the switching amplifier deadband. When the RCS engines stop firing, the spacecraft will continue to rotate at a constant rate until a new rate is commanded.

Since the MANUAL ATTITUDE switch must be in RATE CMD for proportional rate, the spacecraft will be under automatic control when the RC is released.

The rate commanded by a constant stick deflection is a function of the ratio of the control loop gains. The ratio has two possible values which are selected by the RATE switch. The nominal rate commanded at maximum stick deflection (soft stop), for both rate switch positions, are shown in the following list.

RATE Switch Position	Maximum Prop. Rate CMD (By Axis)	
	Pitch & Yaw	Roll
LOW	0.7 deg/sec	0.7 deg/sec
HIGH	7 deg/sec	20 deg/sec

The switching chart shows the LIMIT CYCLE switch in the OFF position. Performing a proportional rate maneuver with pseudo-rate enabled (switch-on), required more RCS fuel than the same maneuver without pseudo-rate feedback.

Minimum Impulse. Minimum impulse provides the capability of making small changes in the spacecraft rate. When minimum impulse is enabled, the switching amplifier output is inhibited. Thus, the spacecraft (attitude) is in free drift in the axis where minimum impulse is enabled, if direct control is not being used.

			MANUAL					AUTOMATIC	
			DIRECT	ACCELERATION CMD	TRANSLATION	MINIMUM IMPULSE	PROPORTIONAL RATE (4)	RATE DAMPING	ATTITUDE HOLD
MANUAL ATTITUDE	ROLL	ACCEL CMD		✓	✓				
		RATE CMD			✓		✓	✓	✓
		MIN IMP			✓	✓			
	PITCH	ACCEL CMD		✓	✓				
		RATE CMD			✓		✓	✓	✓
		MIN IMP			✓	✓			
	YAW	ACCEL CMD		✓	✓				
		RATE CMD			✓		✓	✓	✓
		MIN IMP			✓	✓			
BMAG MODE	ROLL	RATE 2						✓	
		ATT 1/RATE 2							✓
		RATE 1						✓	
	PITCH	RATE 2						✓	
		ATT 1/RATE 2							✓
		RATE 1						✓	
	YAW	RATE 2						✓	
		ATT 1/RATE 2							✓
		RATE 1						✓	
SC CONT		CMC			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
		SCS			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
TRANS CONTROL		CW			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
		NEUTRAL							
RHC DIRECT PWR		UP/DOWN	✓	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)
		OFF							
ROT CONTROL		B.O. SW		CLOSE(2)		CLOSE(2)	CLOSE	OPEN	OPEN
		DIRECT SW	CLOSE						
LIMIT CYCLE (1)		UP							✓
		OFF					✓	✓	
ENTRY		.05G							
		OFF							✓

(1) NOT REQUIRED TO ENABLE A PARTICULAR FUNCTION.
INDICATES DESIRED POSITION FOR RCS PROPELLANT CONSERVATION.
(2) IF B.O. SW IS OPEN THE S/C WILL BE IN FREE DRIFT.
(3) IF "ON", DIRECT SW IN ROTATION CONTROL MUST BE "OPEN".
(4) MAXIMUM RATE ATTAINABLE IS FUNCTION OF RATE-HIGH/LOW SWITCH

GENERAL COMMENTS:
A. THE CAPABILITIES, IN GENERAL, ARE LISTED IN ORDER OF THEIR PRIORITY.
B. WHEN MORE THAN ONE SWITCH POSITION IS CHECKED (✓) THE CAPABILITY WILL BE ENABLED IN EITHER POSITION.

SCS-5016A
CSM LOGISTICS TRAINING

Figure 2.3-20. ACS Control Capabilities

Minimum impulse control is commanded by the RC breakout switch. This switch provides a 28-vdc logic signal to the one-shot circuit in the ECA. The one shot (paragraph 2.3.4.4.2) provides a command to the auto RCS logic for a nominal 15 ms. Additional minimum impulse commands are obtained each time a breakout switch is closed (by repeated opening and closing of the breakout switch).

SCS

Acceleration Command. When acceleration command is enabled and a breakout switch is closed, continuous commands are sent to the appropriate RCS auto coils. The SC CONT switch has no function in enabling the acceleration command capability, which is second in priority only to direct coil operations. (Refer to paragraph 2.3.4.3.2.)

Direct. Direct control is similar to acceleration command except that the direct RCS coils are used. Also, instead of a breakout switch providing the firing command, the RC direct switch is used to provide 28 vdc straight to the direct coils (figure 2.3-19). Power to the RC direct switches is controlled by the two ROT CONTR PWR DIRECT switches on MDC-1, one switch controlling the 28 vdc for each RC. (See figure 2.3-26.) During direct control in an axis, all auto coil commands in that axis are inhibited in the auto RCS logic (figure 2.3-17).

2.3.4.5 Translation Control.

When power is supplied to the translation control (TC), a manual translational command fires auto coils to give acceleration(s) along an axis (or axes). The TRANS CONTR PWR switch on MDC-1 supplies 28 vdc to the TC translational switches (figure 2.3-26).

TC inputs are routed as logic inputs to the auto RCS logic when the spacecraft is under SCS control. However, during CMC control, TC commands arrive at the auto RCS logic via the CMC. (See figure 2.3-17.) Since the TC uses only SM RCS engines, after CM/SM separation the TC has no translation function.

Other translational control is possible from inputs other than the TC. These are direct ullage, CSM/LV separation ullage, and CM/SM minus —X translation (SM JETT CONT). These translation commands utilize direct coils. (See figure 2.3-18.)

Certain panel switch combinations are necessary for each ACS capability that has been discussed. For a summary, see figure 2.3-20.

2.3.5 THRUST VECTOR CONTROL (TVC).

2.3.5.1 Introduction.

The spacecraft attitude is controlled during a delta V by positioning the engine gimbals (TVC) for pitch and yaw control while maintaining roll

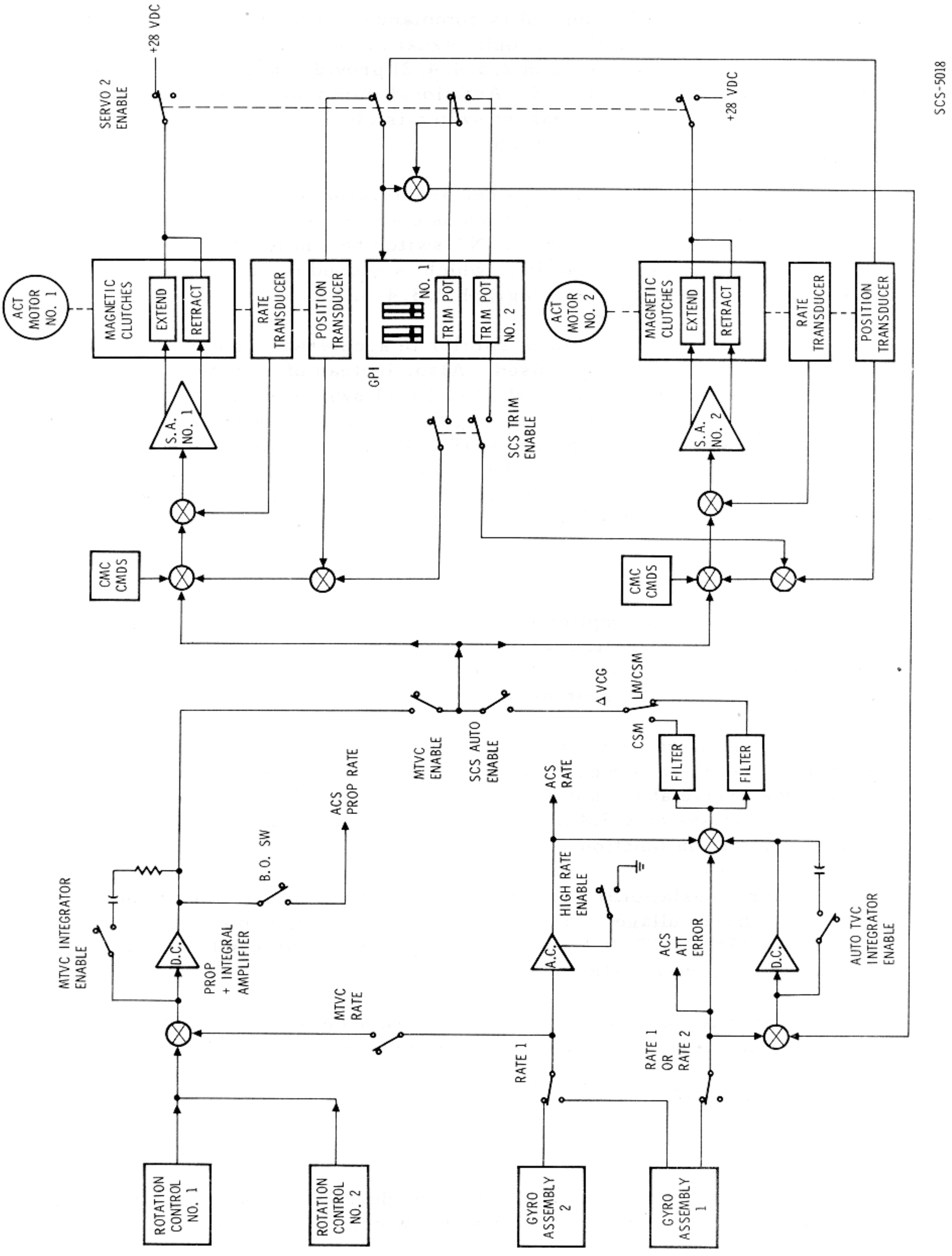


Figure 2.3-21. TVC Signal Flow

attitude with the attitude control subsystem. The SCS electronics can be configured to accept attitude sensor inputs for automatic control (SCS auto TVC) or rotational controller (RC) inputs for manual thrust vector control (MTVC). Manual TVC can be selected to utilize vehicle rate feedback signals summed with the manual inputs; this comprises the MTVC/RATE CMD configuration. Selecting MTVC without rate feedback describes the MTVC/ACCEL CMD configuration. A different configuration can be selected for each axis; for example, one axis can be controlled manually while the other is controlled automatically.

The following paragraphs present the characteristics of the SCS/TVC configurations. A switching table, specifying the panel switching and logic signals required for enabling each configuration, is included. The operation of the engine ignition/thrust on-off logic is also described.

2.3.5.2 TVC Panel Configurations.

On the simplified TVC signal flow diagram shown in figure 2.3-21 functional enabling switches are used for reference. The TVC switching table (figure 2.3-22) relates the functional switching and panel switching to the TVC configuration desired. Both figures are applicable to either the pitch or yaw TVC channel.

In general, it is possible to enable a functional switch through several (alternate) panel configurations. The alternate configurations usually require the CW logic signal which is obtained from a clockwise rotation of the translation controller (TC) T-handle. This provides a convenient means of transferring from one TVC configuration to another during the thrusting maneuver. The CW signal will also enable transfer from servo No. 1 to servo No. 2 (figure 2.3-22) under certain conditions. Thus, it is possible to transfer to a completely redundant configuration by using the TC clockwise switch.

The gimbal servo control loop consists of a servoamp that drives two magnetic clutch coils; one coil extends the actuator; the other retracts the actuator. Gimbal rate and position transducers provide feedback for closed loop control. Two servo control channels are provided in each axis, pitch and yaw. The active channel is selected through functional switch servo 2 enable (figure 2.3-21). Primary control utilizes servo No. 1. Servo No. 2, in an axis, can be engaged either by selecting 2 position on the TVC GMBL DR switch or by automatic transfer. Automatic transfer will occur, if the TVC GMBL DR switch is in the AUTO position and either the FS (fail sense) or CW logic signal is present. The CW logic will enable transfer to servo No. 2 in both axes, whereas, the FS logic will enable transfer only in the axis where it is present. The fail sense signal is generated in the motor excitation circuitry of servoactuator No. 1, occurring when an overcurrent is sensed. The transfer logic described is included in the switching table (figure 2.3-22).

SYSTEMS DATA

CMC DAP (1)	SCS AUTO		MTVC RATE CMD			MTVC ACCEL CMD			SCS GMBL TRIM	
	CMC	SCS								
SC CONT	CMC	✓	✓			✓			✓	
	SCS			✓	✓		✓	✓		✓
BMAG MODE (PITCH & YAW)	RATE 2									
	ATT 1/ RATE 2	✓	✓			✓			✓	
	RATE 1									
SCS TVC (PITCH & YAW)	AUTO	✓	✓			✓			✓	
	RATE CMD			✓			✓			✓
	ACCELCMD							✓		
TVC GMBL DRIVE (PITCH & YAW)	1									
	AUTO	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	
	2									
XLATION CONTROL	NEUTRAL	✓								
	CW		✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	
IGN2 (2)		✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓	
FAIL SENSE SIG (PITCH OR YAW)										

(1) CMC MODE SWITCH MUST BE IN AUTO
(2) IGN2 SIGNAL APPEARS AT SPS IGNITION AND IS DELAYED OFF 1 SEC AT TERMINATION.
(3) SERVO LOOP SWITCHING BY AXIS WITH FAIL SENSE LOGIC SWITCHING

SCS-2802B

Figure 2.3-22. TVC Switching

2.3.5.3 GPI Signal Flow.

The gimbal position display (figure 2.3-5) is used as a monitor of SPS pitch and yaw gimbal deflections from actuator null during CMC and SCS control of a ΔV. Prior to an SCS ΔV, the SPS engine must be positioned with the trim thumbwheels on the GPI. In this case, the GPI will display the trim gimbal angles that are set with the thumbwheels.

Since there is only one display panel of gimbal position, there are redundant indicators, servometric meter drivers, and power supplies associated with both the pitch and yaw position displays. (See figure 2.3-23.) When servo channel No. 1 is controlling the SPS actuator, the position input to both GPI indicators (pitch and yaw) is supplied from the No. 1 position transducer. If actuator control is transferred to the No. 2 servo, then the No. 2 position transducer drives both indicators in that axis. If the FDAI/GPI POWER switch is in BOTH position then all four indicators are powered. With the switch in position 1, the first and third indicators are enabled. The second and fourth indicators are energized with the switch in position 2.

2.3.5.4 SCS Auto TVC.

In order to configure the SCS electronics for an SCS auto TVC, certain panel switches must be positioned. In addition, other manual or automatic logic switching will affect the control signals and servo loops.

Since SCS auto TVC requires attitude error signals from GA-1, the gyro uncage logic must be satisfied (figure 2.3-11). This requires that the BMAG MODE switches be in ATT 1 RATE 2, the ENTRY-.05 G switch be OFF, and that the SPS ignition signal (IGN 2) be present. For attitude hold (paragraph 2.3.4.2.1), the IGN 2 logic was not needed as GA-1 can be uncaged by placing the MANUAL ATTITUDE switches to RATE CMD while having no breakout switch input.

The attitude error signal (in pitch and yaw) is summed with the SPS gimbal position and GPI trim at the input to an integrator (figure 2.3-22). The integrator output is summed with attitude error and rate, filtered for body-bending, and then applied as an input to the servo amplifiers (primary and secondary). During a delta V the integrator output insures that the thrust vector stays inertially fixed even though the cg shifts as the propellants are consumed. The signal path requires that the delta V is under SCS control with the SCS TVC switch in AUTO.

Though the control signal is applied to both servo amplifiers, only one will be positioning the SPS gimbal actuators. Selection logic controlling which servo amplifier is energized is represented by the SERVO 2 ENABLE functional switch. The TVC GIMBAL DRIVE switches on MDC-1 have AUTO positions which provide an automatic transfer from servo 1 to servo 2 if either a TC-CW switch is closed or an over-current logic

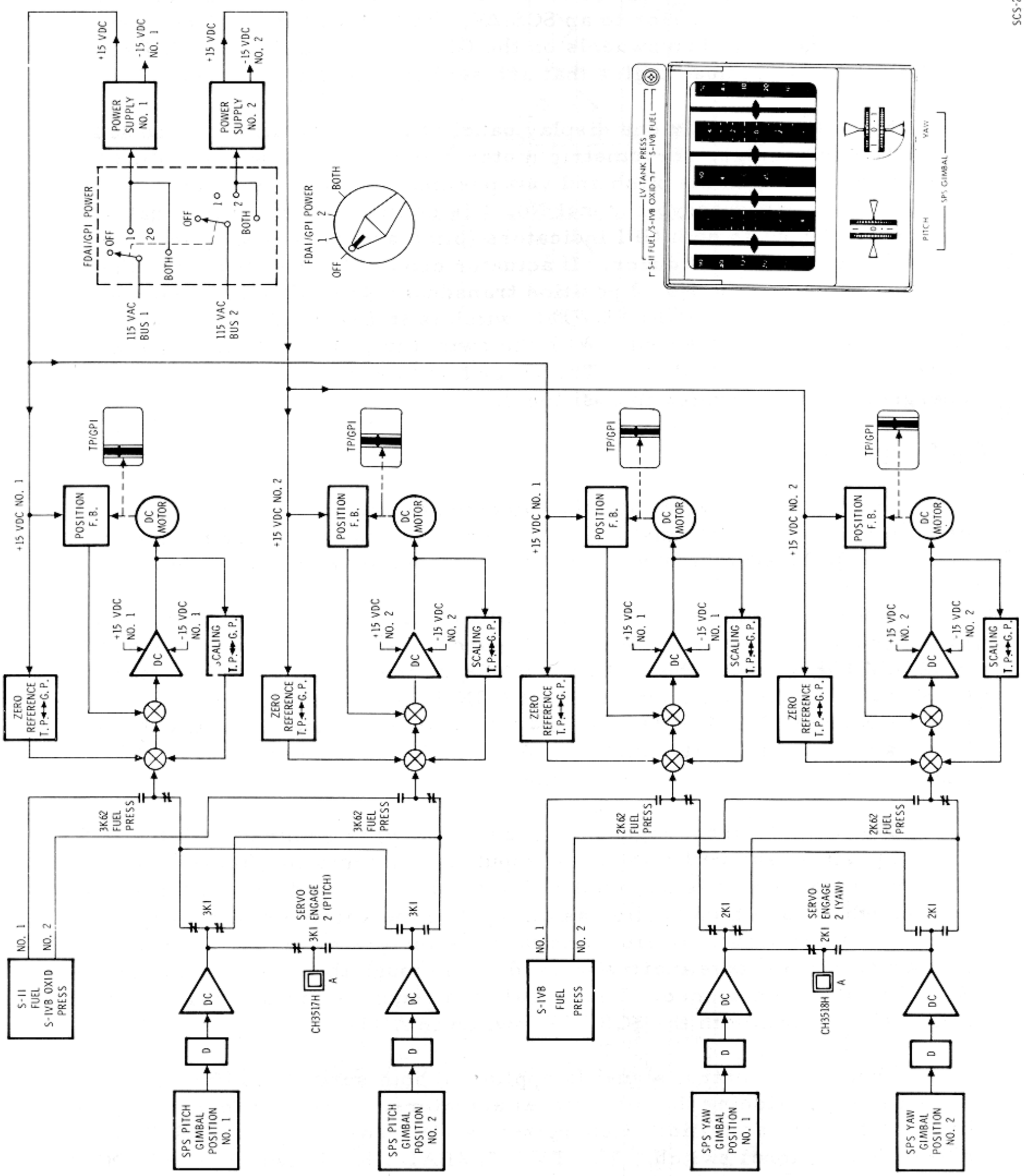


Figure 2.3-23. GPI Signal Flow

signal is sent from the SPS. Positioning the TVC GIMBAL DRIVE switches to 1 or 2 selects the desired servo loop, but overrides the TC—CW or over-current transfer.

Pre-thrust gimbal trim is accomplished by manually turning the trim wheels on the gimbal position indicator (GPI) to obtain the desired indicator readout. The trim wheel in each axis is mechanically connected to two potentiometers. As shown in figure 2.3-21, one potentiometer is associated with servo No. 1 and the second with servo No. 2. It is desirable to pretrim before an SCS delta V, to minimize the transient duration and the accompanying quadrature accelerations. It is also desirable to set the trim wheels properly before a CMC delta V if the SCS AUTO configuration is to serve as a backup. This will enable the SCS to relocate the desired thrust direction if a transfer is required after engine ignition.

2.3.5.5 Manual Thrust Vector Control.

Manual control of the thrust vector utilizes crew commands via the RC to position the gimbaled SPS. There are two types of MTVC: MTVC with rate damping (rate command) and MTVC without rate damping (acceleration command). Either mode of MTVC is selectable by panel switching. In addition, TC-CW logic provides either an automatic transfer from a PGNCS-controlled delta V or from an SCS auto delta V. (See figure 2.3-22.)

In order to provide ease of manual control, a proportional plus integral amplifier is incorporated in the MTVC signal flow path. The operation of this circuit can be described by considering the response to a step input; the output will initially assume a value determined by the proportional gain and the input amplitude. It will then increase, from this value, as a straight-line function of time. The slope of the line is a function of the input amplitude and the integrator constant. When the input is removed, the output will then drop by the initial value. With no additional inputs the output will theoretically remain constant (in practice, it will slowly decay). The circuit (integrator) provides the following capabilities:

a. Maintain a gimbal deflection after returning the RC to rest.

b. Make corrections with the RC about its rest position, rather than holding a large displacement.

c. With no manual inputs, SC rate is damped out in the RATE CMD configuration.

The selection between the RATE CMD and ACCEL CMD configurations is made by enabling rate signals in the RATE CMD mode with the IGN 2 logic signal present (thrust on). This enables rate BMAG signals to be summed with RC inputs. The position of the BMAG MODE switch determines which rate source (BMAG 1 or 2) is summed, through its associated functional switch. Placing the SCS TVC switch in the ACCEL CMD position disables the rate command mode.

The RATE CMD configuration is analogous to the proportional rate capability described in the ACS (paragraph 2.3.4) except there is no dead-band. With no manual input, the thrust vector is under rate BMAG control. If there is an initial gimbal cg misalignment, an angular acceleration will develop. The rate BMAG, through the proportional gain, will drive the gimbal in the direction necessary to cancel this acceleration. With no integrator, a steady-state rate would be required to hold the necessary gimbal deflection (through cg). However, due to the integrator, the rate is driven to zero. When an RC input (manual) is present, a steady-state vehicle rate will be established so that the integrator input goes to zero when the output value is sufficient to place the thrust vector through the cg. When the manual input is removed the rate is driven to zero.

When rate feedback is inhibited by selecting ACCEL CMD, the RC input must be properly trimmed to position the thrust vector through the cg. However, positioning the thrust vector through the cg only drives the rotational acceleration to zero. Additional adjustments (RC trimming) are necessary to cancel residual rates and obtain the desired attitude and positioning vector.

2.3.5.6 Engine Ignition, Thrust On-Off Logic.

This section describes the configurations available for ignition on-off control. Panel switch positions and/or logic signals necessary for a particular configuration are considered. The functions of output (logic) signals are given.

Redundant d-c power is supplied to redundant SPS coils and solenoid drivers (as shown in figure 2.3-24) via the ΔV THRUST (A and B) switches.

With the switch positions shown in figure 2.3-24, engine ignition is commanded by placing a ground on the low side of SPS coil No. 1. Thrust-off is commanded when the ground is removed. The ground switching can be accomplished in two basic ways. One method is to position the SPS THRUST switch from the NORMAL to the DIRECT ON position for engine turn-on, and later placing the ΔV THRUST A and B from NORMAL to OFF to terminate thrust. The second method is to switch the ground through the solenoid driver as commanded by the thrust on-off logic.

Engine ignition will be commanded by the thrust on-off logic when any one of the thrust-on logic equations shown in figure 2.3-24 is satisfied. The CMC commands thrust-on (equation 1) by supplying a logic 0 to the thrust on-off logic when the SC CONT switch is in the CMC position and the translation controller (TC) is not clockwise ($\overline{CW}$). When the CMC changes the logic signal from a 0 to a 1, thrust-off is commanded.

For the SCS control configuration the SC CONT sw must in the SCS position or the TC handle clockwise (CW). A thrust-on enabling signal is obtained from the EMS/ΔV display. Thrust-on is then commanded by

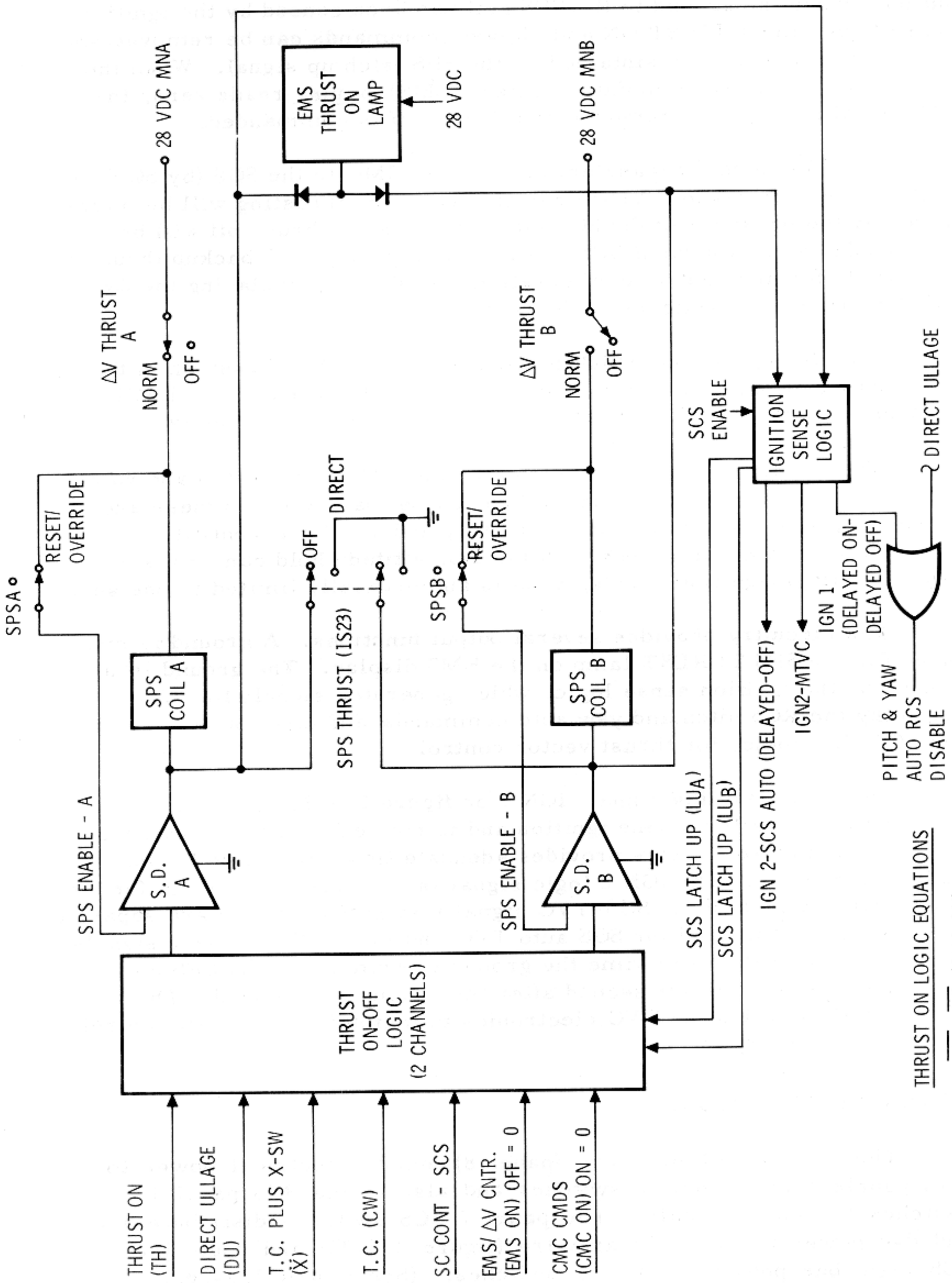


Figure 2.3-24. Engine Ignition-Thrust On-Off Logic

commanding a +X-axis acceleration and pressing the THRUST ON push-button. When the ground to the SPS coil has been sensed by the ignition sense logic, the THRUST ON and +X-axis commands can be removed and engine ignition will be maintained by the SPS latch up signal. When the ΔV counter on the entry monitor system (EMS) display reads zero, the EMS enabling signal is removed and thrust-off is commanded.

If TVC control is transferred from the CMC to the SCS (by SC CONT switch to SCS or TC to CW) after engine ignition, thrusting will be maintained by the presence of the SCS latch up signal. Thrust-off will be commanded as in a normal SCS control configuration. A backup thrust-off command, for any control configuration, is obtained by placing the ΔV THRUST (A and B) switches to the OFF position.

The +X logic signal which is necessary to enable thrust-on in the SCS configuration, can be obtained from either the DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton or the TC +X contacts. The difference between the two commands are:

a. Direct ullage uses the direct coils and inhibits the pitch and yaw solenoid drivers; thus, attitude hold cannot be maintained in these axes. Ullage-ignition overlap time is completely under manual control.

b. When commanding A+X with the TC, attitude hold can be maintained. Ullage-ignition overlap time is automatically limited to one second.

The circuitry provides several output functions. A ground is provided for the SPS THRUST lamp on the EMS display. The ground is also sensed by the ignition sense logic, which generates signals for both disabling the RCS pitch and yaw auto commands and also for configuring the SCS electronics for thrust vector control.

The RCS disabling signal, IGN 1 on figure 2.3-24, is not present until one second after engine ignition and is not removed until one second after engine turn-off. This provides adequate time for engine thrust buildup and decay. The IGN 2 logic signal is required in the logic for the functional switches in the SCS-TVC signal flow paths. There are separate IGN 2 signals generated for SCS auto TVC and for MTVC. These signals are generated at the same time the ground is switched to the SPS coil, but are not removed until one second after the ground is removed. The delayed OFF enables the TVC electronics to maintain spacecraft control during thrust decay.

2.3.6 POWER DISTRIBUTION.

The SCS circuit breakers (panel 8) supply electrical power to both panels 1 and 7 power switches and also to the SCS panel 1 switches for logic signals. The panel 7 SCS switches distribute a-c and d-c power to the SCS hardware (figure 2.3-26) and route the SCS logic bus power to panel 1 switches. (See figure 2.3-26.) The power switching for the two rotation hand controllers and the translation hand controller is on panel 1. (See figure 2.3-26.)

Figure 2.3-25. Deleted

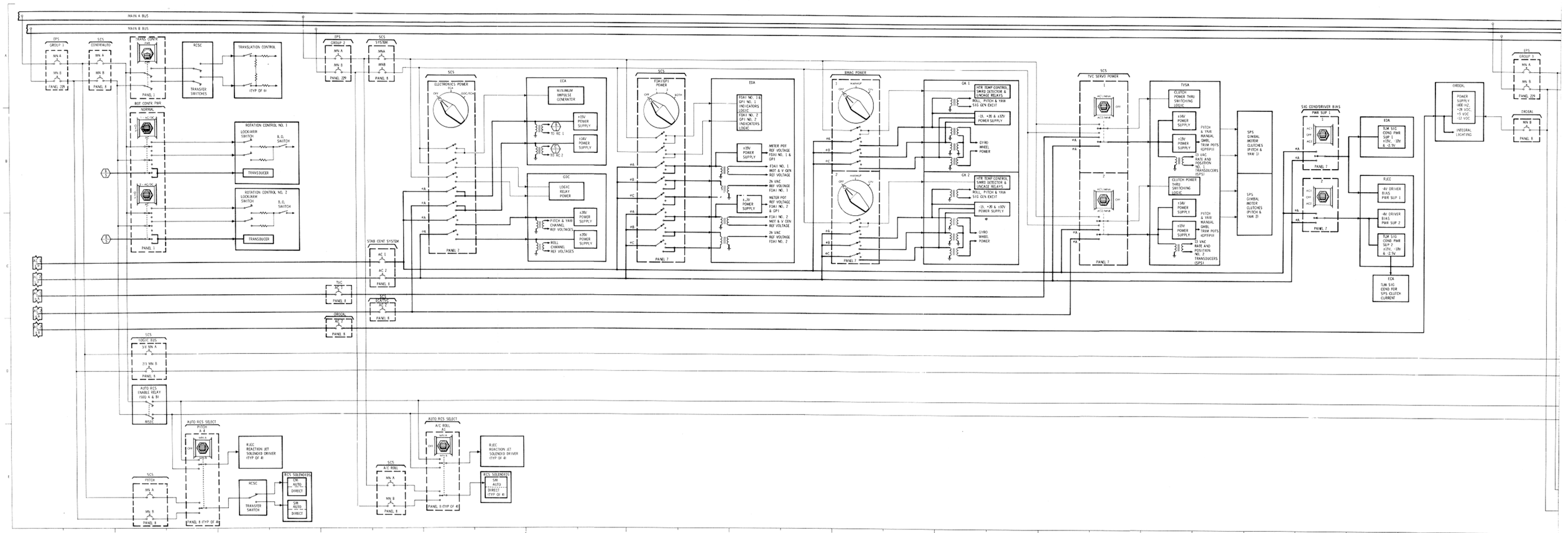
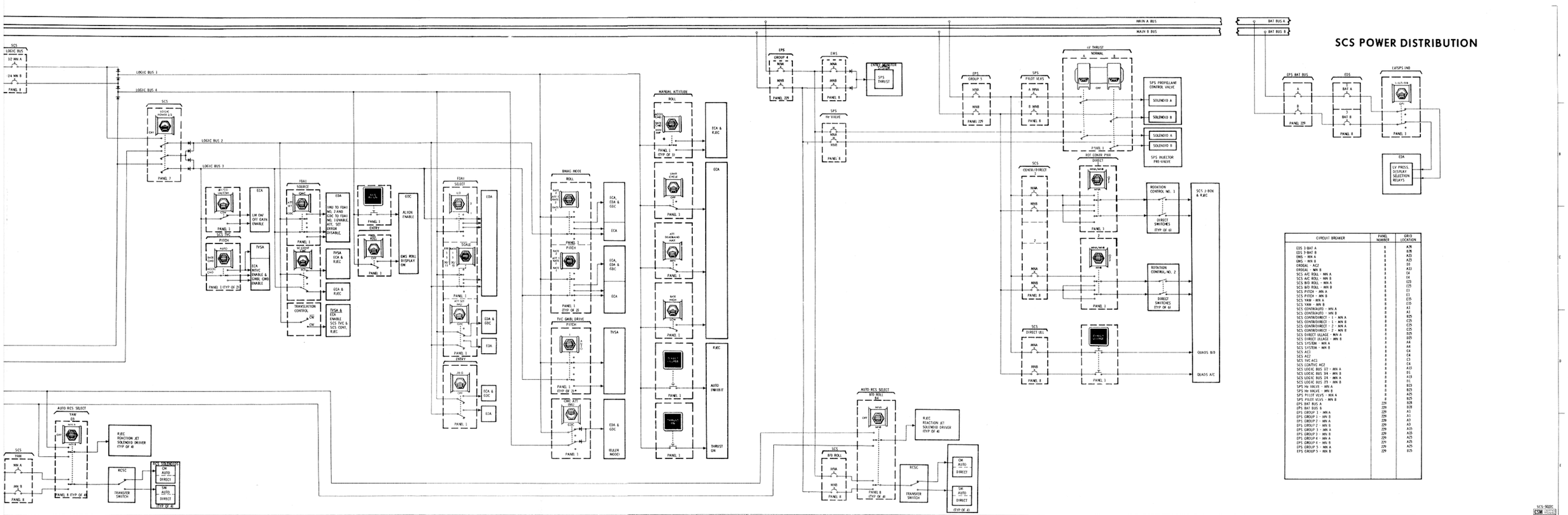


Figure 2.3-26. SCS D-C Power Distribution (Sheet 1 of 2)



CIRCUIT BREAKER	PANEL NUMBER	GRID LOCATION
EDS 1-BAT A	8	A7B
EDS 3-BAT B	8	B7B
EMS - MN A	8	A2D
EMS - MN B	8	A2D
ORDEAL - ACZ	8	D3
ORDEAL - MN B	8	A1D
SCS A/C ROLL - MN A	8	C4
SCS A/C ROLL - MN B	8	E4
SCS B/D ROLL - MN A	8	E2D
SCS B/D ROLL - MN B	8	F2D
SCS PITCH - MN A	8	E1
SCS PITCH - MN B	8	F1
SCS YAW - MN A	8	C1D
SCS YAW - MN B	8	C1D
SCS CONTR/AUTO - MN A	8	A1
SCS CONTR/AUTO - MN B	8	A1
SCS CONTR/DIRECT - 1 - MN A	8	B2D
SCS CONTR/DIRECT - 1 - MN B	8	C2D
SCS CONTR/DIRECT - 2 - MN A	8	C2D
SCS CONTR/DIRECT - 2 - MN B	8	D2D
SCS DIRECT ULAGE - MN A	8	D2D
SCS DIRECT ULAGE - MN B	8	E2D
SCS SYSTEM - MN A	8	A4
SCS SYSTEM - MN B	8	A4
SCS ACI	8	C4
SCS ACZ	8	C4
SCS TVC ACI	8	C3
SCS LOGTVC ACZ	8	C4
SCS LOGIC BUS 1/2 - MN A	8	A1D
SCS LOGIC BUS 3/4 - MN B	8	B1
SCS LOGIC BUS 2/4 - MN A	8	A1D
SCS LOGIC BUS 1/3 - MN B	8	B1
SPS HV VALVE - MN A	8	B2D
SPS HV VALVE - MN B	8	B2D
SPS PILOT VLVS - MN A	8	A2B
SPS PILOT VLVS - MN B	8	B2B
EPS BAT BUS A	229	B2B
EPS BAT BUS B	229	B2B
EPS GROUP 1 - MN A	229	A1
EPS GROUP 1 - MN B	229	A1
EPS GROUP 2 - MN A	229	A3
EPS GROUP 2 - MN B	229	A3
EPS GROUP 3 - MN A	229	A1B
EPS GROUP 3 - MN B	229	A1B
EPS GROUP 4 - MN A	229	A2B
EPS GROUP 4 - MN B	229	A2B
EPS GROUP 5 - MN A	229	A2B
EPS GROUP 5 - MN B	229	B2B

Figure 2.3-26. SCS D-C Power Distribution (Sheet 2 of 2)

Figure 2.3-27. Deleted

The SCS performance data is included in the CSM Spacecraft Operational Data Book (SNA-8-D-27). For the SCS operational limitations and restrictions refer to AOH, Volume 2, including the Malfunction Procedures.

2.3.7 ENTRY MONITOR SYSTEM.

The entry monitor system (EMS) provides a visual monitor of automatic primary guidance navigation and control system (PGNCS) entries and delta velocity maneuvers. The EMS also provides sufficient display data to permit manual entries in the event of PGNCS malfunctions together with a command sent to the SCS for SPS engine cutoff. The delta velocity display can also be used as the cue to initiate manual thrust-off commands if the automatic-off commands malfunction. During rendezvous the EMS provides a display of VHF ranging information.

Self-test provisions are provided by a function switch for the three operational modes (entry, delta V, and VHF ranging) to provide maximum system confidence prior to actual use.

The EMS performance data is included in the CSM Spacecraft Operational Data Book (SNA-8-D-27). For the EMS operational limitations and restrictions refer to AOH, Volume 2, including the Malfunction Procedures.

2.3.7.1 Entry Functions.

The EMS provides five displays and/or indications that are used to monitor an automatic entry or to aid in performing a manual entry.

2.3.7.1.1 Threshold Indicator (.05 G).

The threshold indicator, labeled .05 G, illuminates when the atmospheric deceleration is sensed. The altitude at which this indicator is illuminated is a function of the entry angle (velocity vector with respect to local horizontal), the magnitude of the velocity vector, geographic location and heading, and atmospheric conditions. Bias comparator circuits and timers (figure 2.3-28) are used to initiate this indicator. The signal used to illuminate the indicator is also used internal to the EMS to start the corridor evaluation timer, scroll velocity drive, and range-to-go circuits.

2.3.7.1.2 Roll Stability Indicator.

The roll stability indicator (RSI) provides an indication of lift vector position throughout entry. With the ATT SET switch in the GDC position, the RSI will be aligned prior to 0.05G by rotating the yaw thumbwheel on the attitude set control panel with the EMS ROLL switch in the entry position while pressing the GDC ALIGN button. During entry, stability axis roll attitude will be supplied to the RSI by the gyro display coupler. There are no degree markings on the display, but the equivalent readout will be zero when the RSI points toward the top of the control panel. During the entry RSI rotates in the opposite direction to the spacecraft roll.

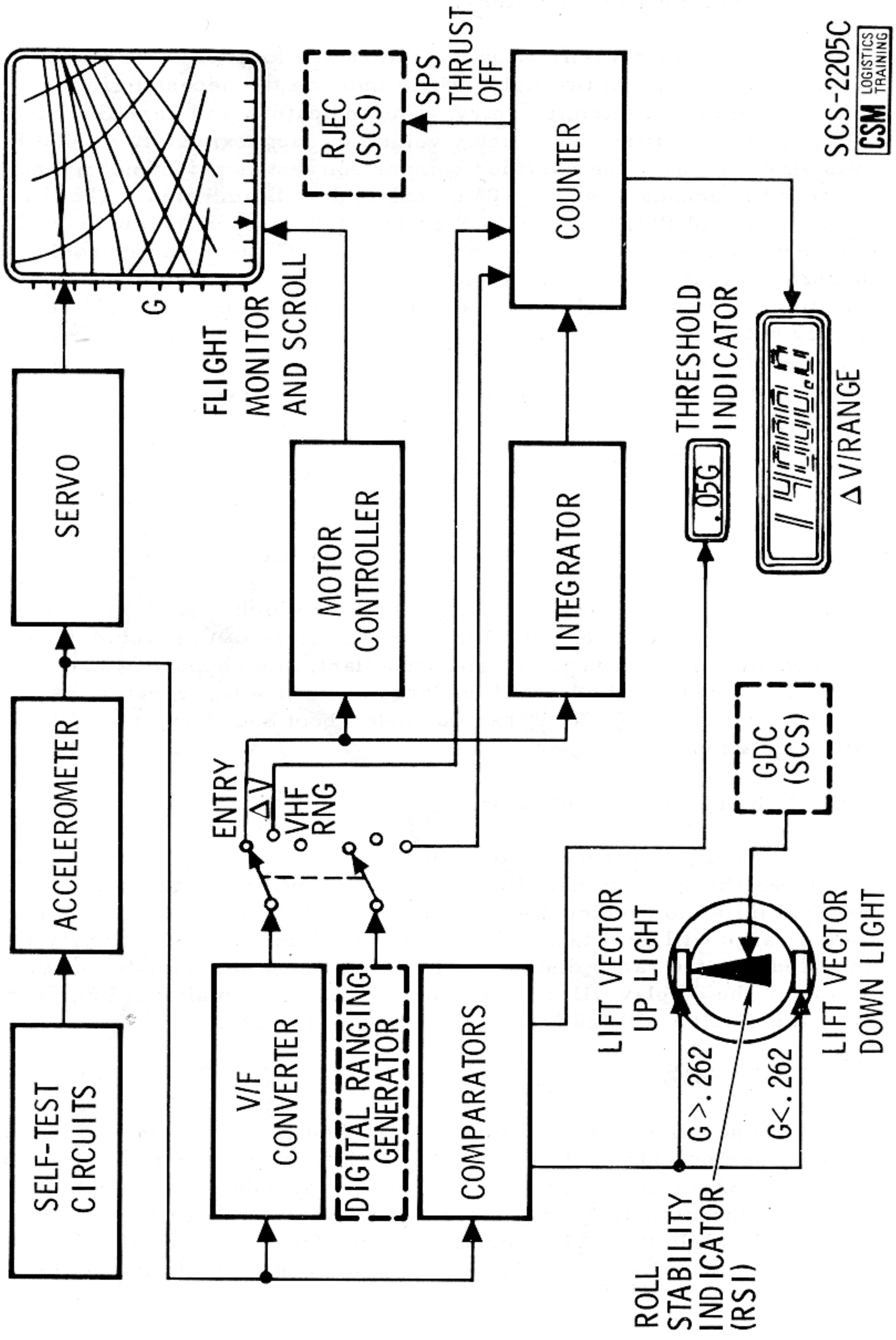


Figure 2.3-28. EMS Block Diagram

2.3.7.1.3 Corridor Verification Indicators.

The corridor verification indicators are located above and below the RSI. They consist of two lights which indicate the necessity for lift vector up or down for a controlled entry. The indicators will be valid only for vehicles which utilize lunar entry velocities (approximately 35,000 FPS) and entry angles. The corridor comparison test is performed approximately 10 seconds after the .05 G indicator is illuminated. The lift vector up light (top of RSI) indicates "G" greater than approximately 0.262G. The lift vector down light (bottom of RSI) indicates "G" less than approximately 0.262G. Figure 2.3-29 is a typical example of the corridor evaluation function. An entry angle is the angular displacement of the CM velocity vector with respect to local horizontal at 0.05G. The magnitude of the entry angles that determines the capture and undershoot boundaries will be a function of CM lift-to-drag (L/D) ratio. The angles shown are for a L/D of 0.3 to 0.4. The EMS positive lift overshoot boundary is that entry angle that produces approximately 0.262G at approximately 10 seconds after the .05 G indicator is illuminated. An entry angle greater than the EMS positive lift overshoot boundary will cause the upper corridor verification light to be illuminated. Conversely, an entry angle less than the positive overshoot boundary will light the lower corridor light. Entry angles less than the capture boundary will result in noncapture regardless of lift orientation. Noncapture would result in an elliptical orbit which will re-enter when perigee is again approached. The critical nature of this would depend on CM consumables: power, control propellant, life support, etc. The command module and crew will undergo excessive Gs (greater than 10G) with an entry angle greater than the undershoot boundary, regardless of lift orientation.

2.3.7.1.4 Delta V/Range-To-Go Indicator.

The delta V/range-to-go indicator is an electronic numeric readout which has three functions. During entry the inertial flight path distance in nautical miles to predicted splashdown after 0.05G is displayed. The predicted range will be obtained from the PGNCS or ground stations and inserted into the range display during EMS range set prior to entry. For a delta V the display will indicate the ΔV (ft/sec) remaining. For rendezvous the display will indicate the distance to the LM.

2.3.7.1.5 Scroll Assembly.

The scroll assembly provides a scribed trace of G versus inertial velocity during entry. The mylar scroll has printed guidelines which provide monitor (or control) information during aerodynamic entry. The entry trace is generated by driving a scribe in a vertical direction as a function of G level, while the mylar scroll is driven from right to left proportional to the CM inertial velocity change. Monitor and control information for

SYSTEMS DATA

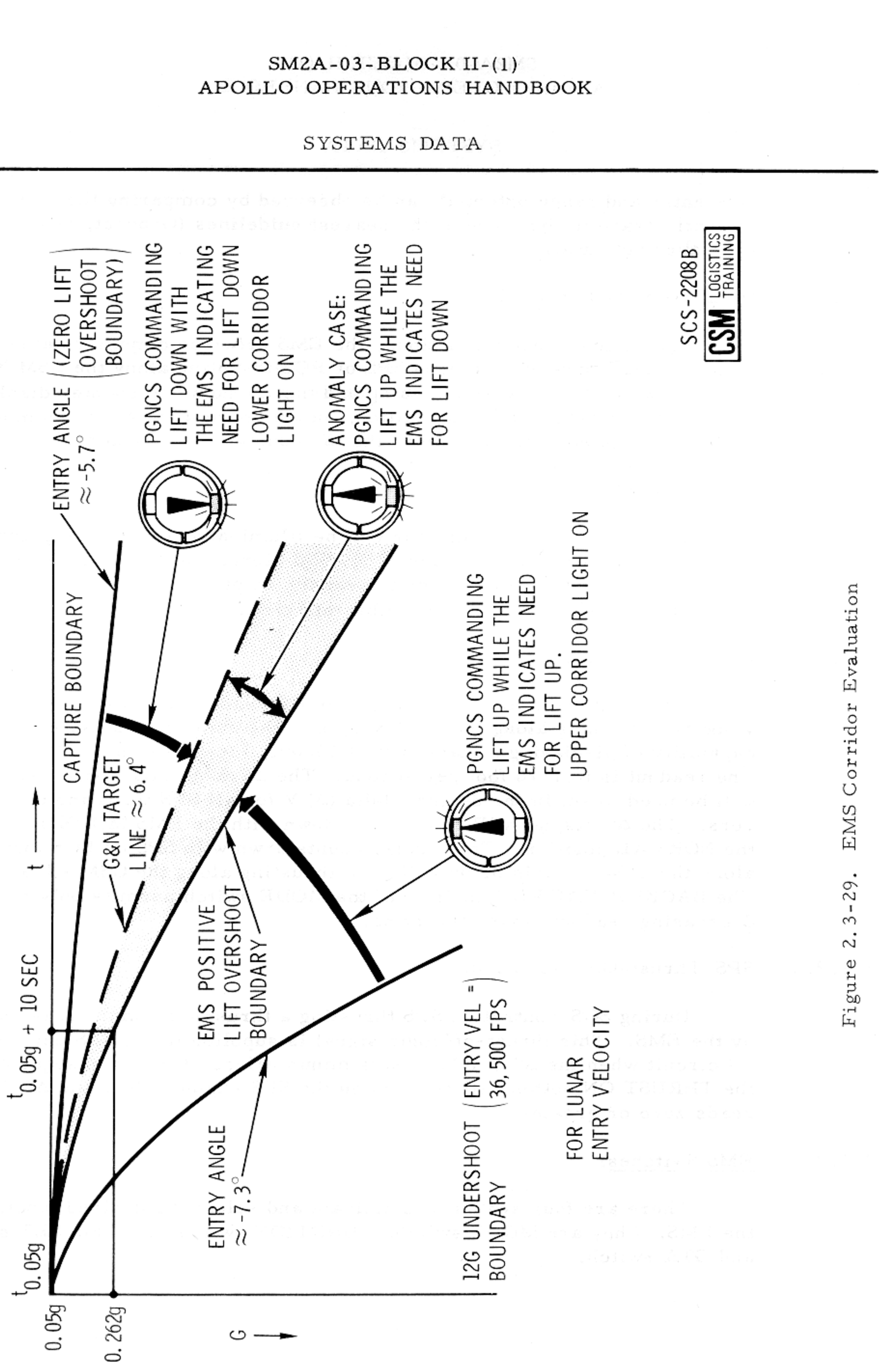


Figure 2.3-29. EMS Corridor Evaluation

SCS-2208B

CSM LOGISTICS TRAINING

SCS

safe entry and range potential can be observed by comparing the slope of the entry trace to the slope of the nearest guidelines (G onset, G offset and range potential).

2.3.7.2 Delta Velocity Functions.

In addition to entry functions, the EMS provides outputs related to delta velocity maneuvers during SPS or RCS thrusting along the CSM X-axis. Both the "SPS THRUST" lamp and the ΔV numeric counter display information during a ΔV. In addition, an automatic thrust-off command signal is supplied to the SCS when the ΔV counter reaches zero.

2.3.7.2.1 SPS Thrust-On Indicator.

The SPS thrust-on indicator will be illuminated any time a ground is present on the low side of either of the SPS bipropellant solenoid control valves if either of the EMS circuit breakers on panel 8 are set. None of the EMS or MDC switches will inhibit this circuit.

2.3.7.2.2 Delta Velocity Indicator.

The electro-luminescent (EL) numeric readout displays the delta velocity remaining along the CSM X-axis. The numeric display has the capability of displaying a maximum of 14,000.0 fps down to a -1000.0 fps. The readout is to 1/10 foot per second. The ΔV/EMS SET rocker switch will be used to set in the desired delta (Δ) V for all SPS thrusting maneuvers. The ΔV display will count up or down with the EMS MODE switch in the NORMAL position. The display counts down with SPS or RCS thrusting along the CSM +X-axis or up with RCS thrusting along the CSM -X-axis. The BACKUP/VHF RNG position of the MODE switch permits only a decreasing readout during thrusting.

2.3.7.2.3 SPS Thrust-Off Command.

During SCS-controlled SPS thrusting a thrust-off command is supplied by the EMS. This thrust-off logic signal is supplied to the SPS engine on-off circuit when the ΔV display reads minus values of ΔV. Consequently, the THRUST ON button will not turn on the SPS engine unless the ΔV display reads zero or greater.

2.3.7.3 EMS Switches.

There are four switches to activate and select the desired function in the EMS. They are MODE switch, FUNCTION switch, ΔV/EMS SET switch, and GTA switch.

2.3.7.3.1 MODE Switch.

The MODE switch has three positions: NORMAL, STBY, and BACKUP/VHF RNG. The STBY position applies power to the EMS circuits; it inhibits system operation but does not inhibit set functions. The NORMAL position permits the self-tests to function. It also is the normal position for operations when the FUNCTION switch is in the ENTRY and ΔV positions. The BACKUP/VHF RNG position is used as a backup in the entry and delta V operations and is the proper position during VHF ranging. The BACKUP/VHF RNG position will be used as a backup to initiate the scroll velocity drive and the range display countdown in the event of failure of the .05 G circuits. The BACKUP/VHF RNG position energizes the .05 G light, but does not activate the corridor verification circuits for a display.

SCS

2.3.7.3.2 FUNCTION Switch.

The FUNCTION switch is a 12-position switch which is used to select the desired function in the EMS. Three positions are used for delta V operations. Eight positions are used for entry, entry set and self-test. The remaining position if OFF. One position is used for VHF ranging.

Switch Position	Function
OFF	Deactivates the EMS except the SPS THRUST ON light and the roll stability indicator.
EMS test 1	Tests lower trip point of 0.05 G - threshold comparator and enables slewing of the scroll.
EMS test 2	Tests the high trip point of the .05 G - threshold comparator.
EMS test 3	Tests lower trip point of the corridor verification comparator and enables slewing of the ΔV/RANGE display for EMS test 4 operations.
EMS test 4	Tests the range-to-go integrator circuits, G servo circuits, G-V plotter and range-to-go circuits.
EMS test 5	Tests high trip point of corridor verification comparator and enables slewing of scroll.
RNG SET	Establishes circuitry for slewing the ΔV/RANGE display.
Vo SET	Establishes circuitry for slewing the scroll to the predicted inertial velocity at 0.05G.

Switch Position	Function
ENTRY	Operational position for monitoring the CM earth atmosphere entry mode.
ΔV TEST	Operational position for self-test of delta V circuits.
ΔV SET/VHF RNG	Establishes circuitry for slewing the ΔV/RANGE display. Enables VHF ranging display.
ΔV	Operational position for accelerometer to drive the ΔV/RANGE display for X-axis accelerations.

2.3.7.3.3 ΔV/EMS SET Switch.

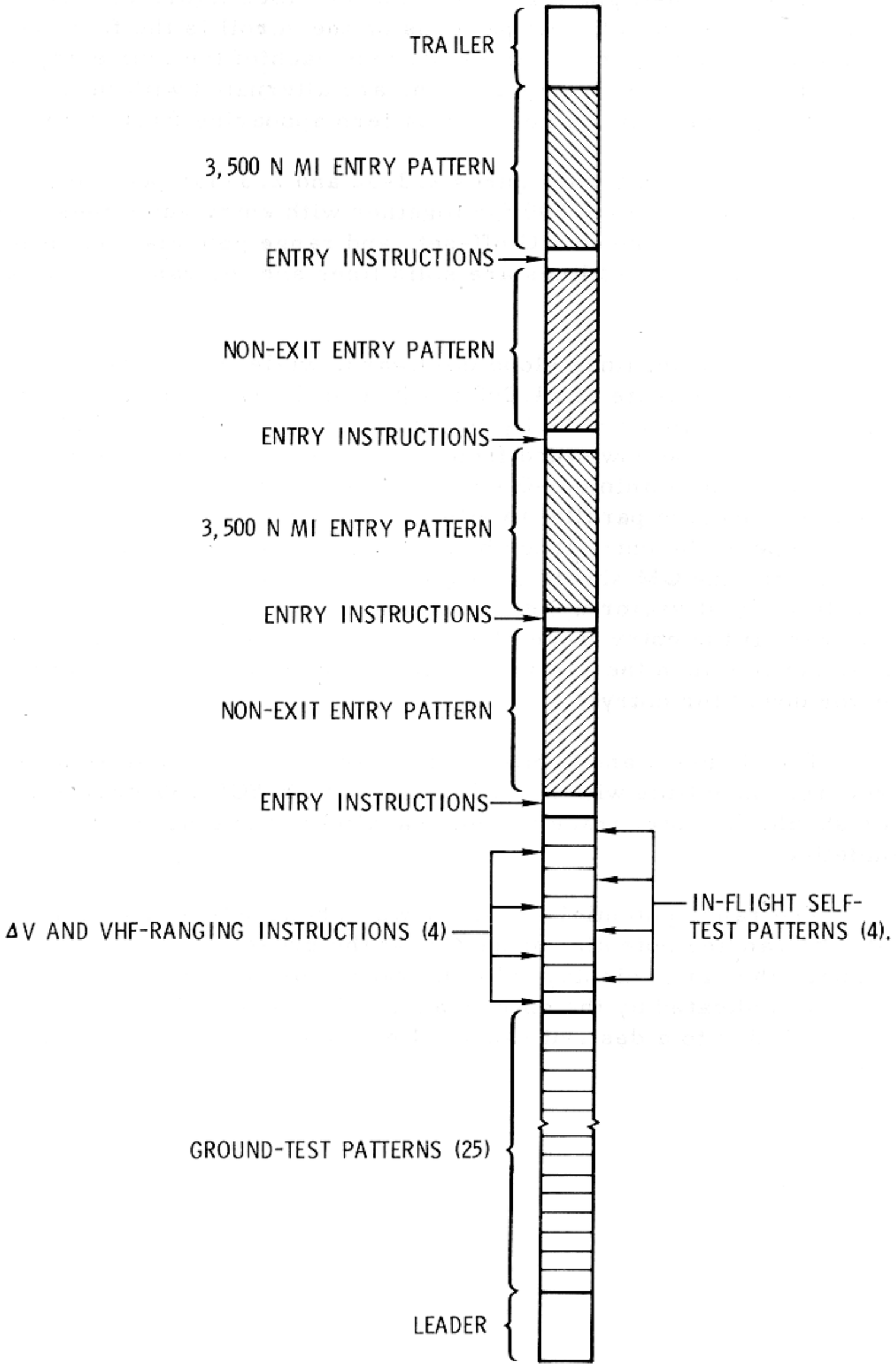
The ΔV/EMS SET switch, a five-position rocker switch, is used to drive either the ΔV/RANGE display or the EMS scroll. With the FUNCTION switch in the ΔV SET/VHF RNG, RNG SET, and EMS TEST 3, depressing the ΔV/EMS SET switch from null to a soft stop (either INCR or DECR) will change the display readout at 0.25 unit per second. Depressing the ΔV/EMS SET switch through a soft stop to a hard stop results in a change of 127.5 units per second. With the FUNCTION switch in the Vo SET, EMS TEST 1, and TEST 5 position, depressing the ΔV/EMS SET switch results in driving the EMS scroll. Depressing the ΔV/EMS SET switch to the soft stop drives the scroll at approximately 0.0164 inch per second (30 fps per second). Depressing through to the hard stop drives the scroll at approximately 0.263 inch per second (480 fps per second). The scroll mechanism puts a constraint on the reverse slewing of the scroll (ΔV/EMS SET switch INCR). The scroll may be slewed only one inch to the right after scroll slewings to the left of at least three inches.

2.3.7.3.4 GTA Switch.

The GTA switch provides a ground test capability. With the coverplate removed, the GTA switch will be placed up to simulate 0G in the vertical stack configuration of the SC. An adjustment pot is available to calibrate 0G when the GTA switch is on and the EMS is operating. For the coverplate to be closed, the GTA switch must be off which removes the simulated 0G function for ground test.

2.3.7.4 Entry Scroll.

The EMS mylar scroll, contained in the EMS scroll assembly, contains four entry patterns together with entry in-flight test patterns and the instructions for entry, delta V and VHF ranging. (See figure 2.3-30.)



SCS-6003

Figure 2.3-30. EMS Scroll Format

There are four sets of ΔV and VHF ranging instructions that are alternated with four entry in-flight self-test patterns. (See figure 2.3-31.) Following the fourth in-flight self-test patterns on the scroll is the first set of entry instructions. Entry instructions precede each of the four entry patterns. Lunar-return non-exit entry patterns are alternated with lunar-return 3500 NM exit patterns, a non-exit pattern appearing first on the scroll.

Each entry pattern (figures 2.3-32 and 2.3-33) has velocity increments from 37,000 to 4,000 fps together with entry guidelines. These lines are called G on-set, G off-set, and range potential guidelines. The G on-set and G off-set lines are solid lines and the range potential lines are broken.

The G on-set lines slope downward, while the G off-set lines ray upward and terminate at 24,000 fps just to the right of the vertical line at 25,500 fps (minimum velocity for earth orbit). Below 24,000 fps the G on-set lines slope downward from the full-lift profile line which represents the steady-state minimum-G entry profile. During entry the scribe trace should not become parallel to either the nearest G on-set or G off-set line. If the slope of the entry trace becomes more negative than the nearest G on-set line, the CM should be oriented such that a positive lift vector orientation (lift vector up) exists in order to prevent excessive G buildup. However, if the entry trace slope becomes more positive than the nearest G off-set line then the CM should be oriented to produce negative lift (lift vector down) for entry.

The G on-set and G off-set lines are designed to allow a 2-second crew response time with a single system RCS/SCS 180-degree roll maneuver should the entry trace become parallel to the tangent of the nearest guideline.

The range potential lines, shown in hundreds of nautical miles, indicate the ranging potential of the CM at the present G level. The crew will compare the range displayed by the range-to-go counter with the range potential indicated by the entry trace. The slope and position of the entry trace relative to a desired ranging line indicates the need for lift vector up or down.

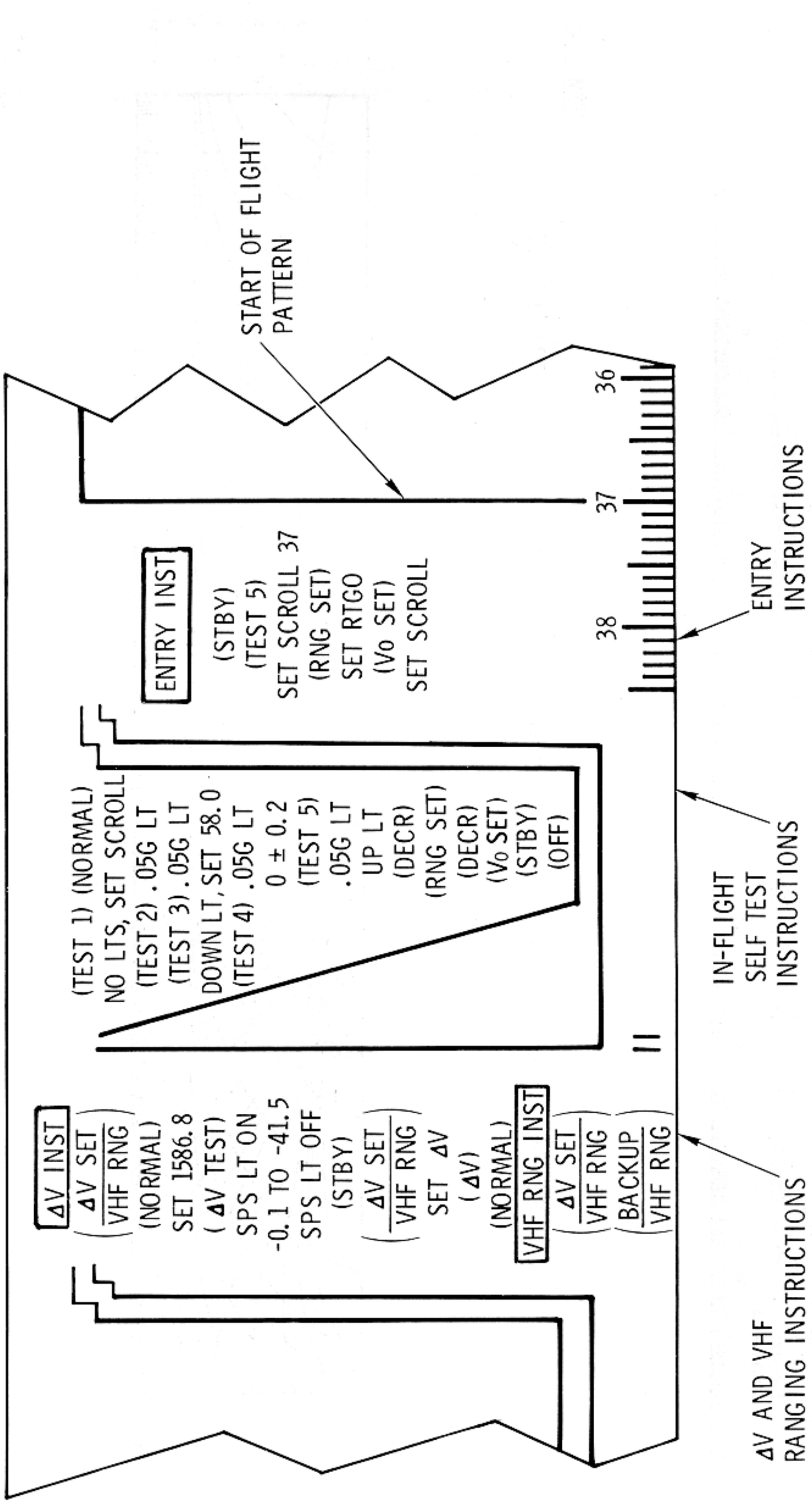


Figure 2.3-61 ENS In-Flight Instructions for ΔV, VHF Ranging, Self-Test and Entry

SYSTEMS DATA

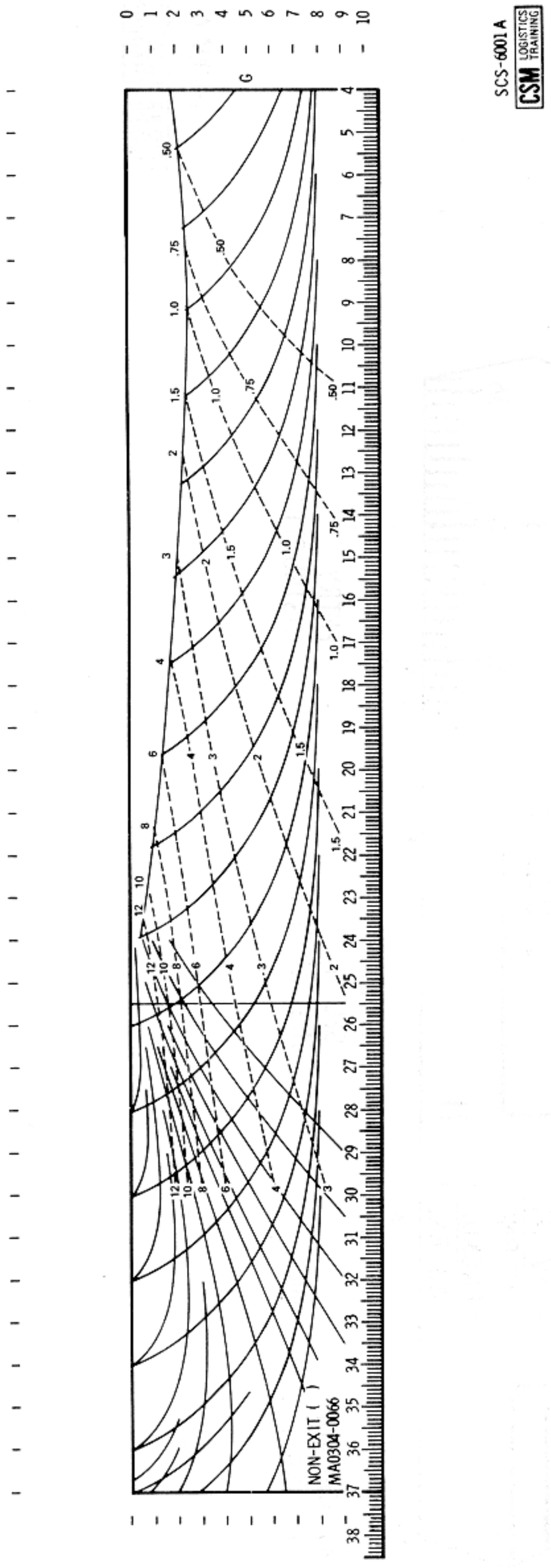


Figure 2.3-32. EMS Lunar Non-Exit Range Limit Pattern (7/22/68)

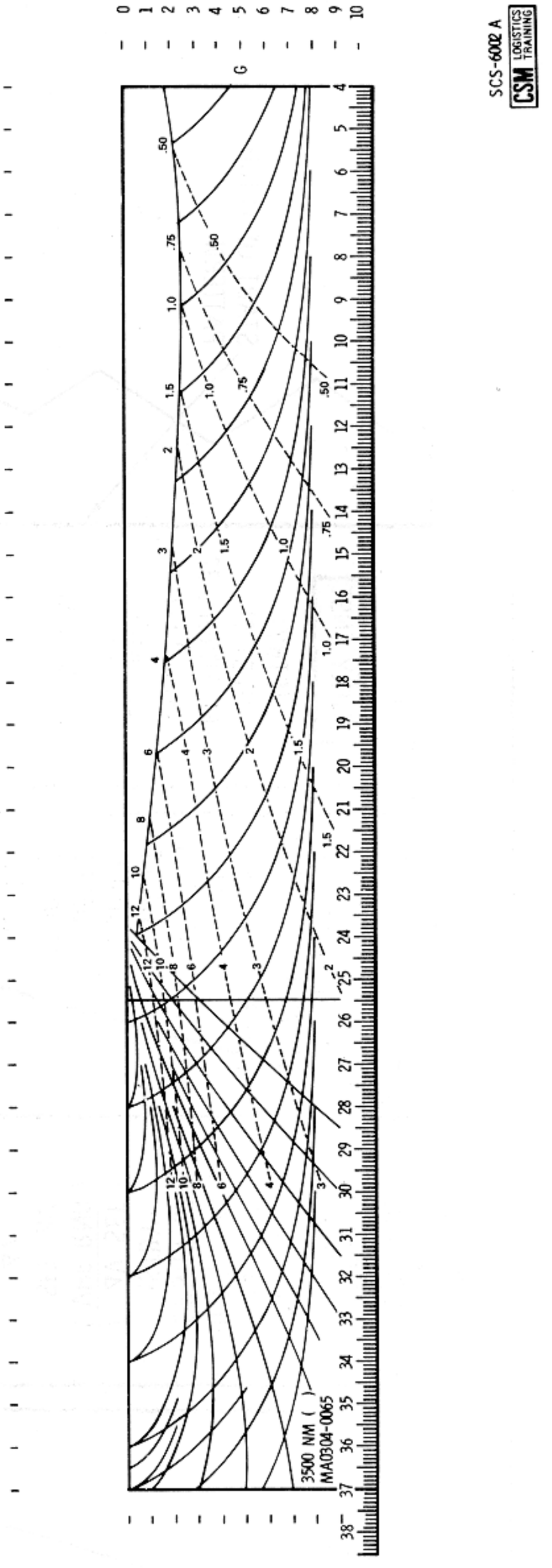


Figure 2.3-33. EMS Lunar 3500 NM Range Limit Pattern (7/22/68)

SCS

2.3.7.5 EMS Functional Data Flow.

The following functional discussion of the EMS relates system mechanization to the EMS operation. (See figure 2.3-34.)

2.3.7.5.1 Accelerometer.

The accelerometer, which is aligned to within ±2 degrees of the SC X-axis, is the only sensor in the EMS. It has three outputs: low level G to threshold and corridor circuits, high level G to the flight monitor G axis during entry, and an output to the A/D converter which is used to drive the ΔV/RANGE display and mylar scroll. The difference in the low and high level G outputs is scale factor.

2.3.7.5.2 Threshold and Corridor Verification Circuits.

The threshold and corridor verification circuits use the accelerometer low level G output. The .05G comparator will trigger and illuminate the threshold light (.05 G) if a G level of 0.05G ± 0.005G is present for 1±0.5 seconds. If the G level drops to 0.02G ± 0.005G, the light will be extinguished. The corridor evaluation will occur 10.053±0.025 seconds after the .05 G threshold lamp is illuminated. The lift vector up light will illuminate if the G force is greater than approximately 0.262±0.009G. The litt vector down light will be illuminated if the G force is less than approximately 0.262±0.009G. There will be only one corridor verification light turned ON for corridor evaluation. The corridor lights will be turned off when the flight monitor G axis drive passes the 2G level.

2.3.7.5.3 Scroll Assembly G Axis Drive Circuits.

The scroll assembly G axis drive circuits receive the accelerometer high G level output signal and position the G axis scribe in vertically. The scribe drive is a normal closed-loop servo circuit with velocity and position feedback. The loop is biased from zero by the magnitude of the accelerometer input.

2.3.7.5.4 Scroll Assembly Velocity Axis Drive Circuits.

The scroll assembly velocity axis drive circuits use the accelerometer A/D converter output to drive the scroll from right to left. The A/D converter output is about one pulse for each 0.1 fps of velocity change. The motor control circuits and stepper motor cause the scroll to move from right to left and the present inertial velocity is read on the scroll. Before entry scroll is initialized to the inertial velocity by setting the FUNCTION switch to the Vo SET position and using the ΔV/EMS SET switch to slew the scroll to the predicted inertial velocity value at 0.05G.

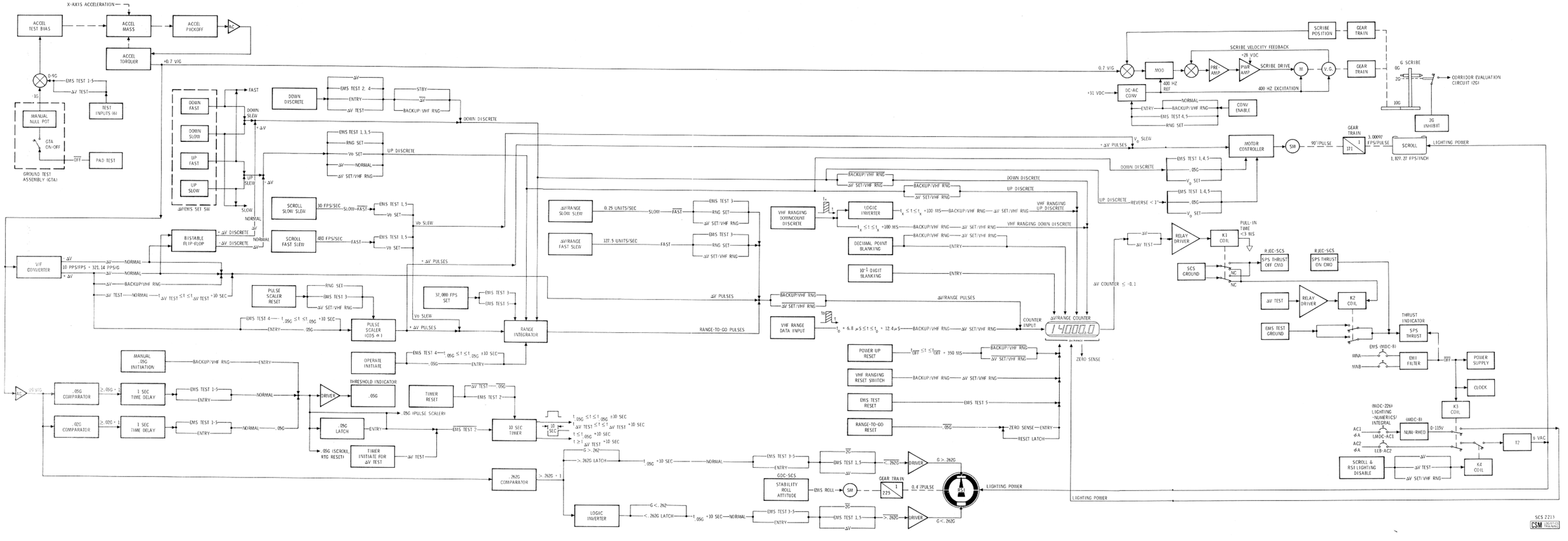


Figure 2.3-34. EMS Functional Block Diagram

2.3.7.5.5 ΔV/RANGE Display Circuits.

The ΔV/RANGE electronics directly controls the numeric display value except during VHF ranging operations. The display will be initialized by a combination of the FUNCTION switch and ΔV/EMS SET switch except during VHF ranging operations. During ΔV operations, the accelerometer A/D converter output pulses are used to increment or decrement display value. When the display decreases to a value of -0.1 fps, a signal is supplied to the SCS for an automatic SCS control SPS OFF command. For entry, the display will read range to go, being decremented by the range integrator. The output of the range integrator will decrease as a function of the inertial velocity stored in it at any time. The range integrator is decremented to that it contains the CM present inertial range-to-go if properly initialized. The divider network sends pulses to the flight monitor velocity axis drive in order to drive the scroll from right to left after 0.05G is sensed. If the 0.05G function should fail, placing the MODE switch to the BACKUP/VHF RNG position will initiate the divider network operation to drive the range-to-go display and the flight monitor scroll from right to left as a function of G level.

2.3.7.5.6 Roll Stability Indicator Drive.

The RSI drive function, controlled by the yaw axis of the GDC in the SCS, requires the correct positive of the two ENTRY switches (.05G and EMR ROLL) for its correct operation during entry. This function is described as a normal GDC function in paragraph 2.3.3.2.

2.3.7.5.7 Thrust-Off Function.

The thrust-off function will provide a logic function for a SCS thrust-off command any time the ΔV/RANGE counter goes to -0.1 fps. During a delta V mode operation, a relay energizes and provides a ground to the SCS. This function operates in conjunction with the ΔV and ΔV TEST positions of the FUNCTION switch.

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.4

SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM (SPS)
(CSM 106 and Subs)

SPS

2.4.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

The service propulsion subsystem provides the impulse for all X-axis velocity changes (ΔVs) throughout a mission and the SPS abort capability after the launch escape tower is jettisoned. The SPS consists of a helium pressurization system, a propellant feed system, a propellant gauging and utilization system, and a rocket engine. The oxidizer is inhibited nitrogen tetroxide and the fuel is a blended hydrazine (approximately 50 percent unsymmetrical dimethyl hydrazine and 50 percent anhydrous hydrazine). The pressurizing gas is helium. The system incorporates displays and sensing devices to permit earth-based stations and the crew to monitor its operation. (See figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2.)

The helium pressure is directed to the helium pressurizing valves which isolate the helium during nonthrusting periods, or allow the helium to pressurize the fuel and oxidizer tanks during thrusting periods. The helium pressure is reduced at the pressure regulators to a desired working pressure. The regulated helium pressure is directed through check valves that permit helium flow in the downstream direction when the pressurizing valves are open, and prevent a reverse flow of propellants during nonthrusting periods. The heat exchangers transfer heat from the propellants to the helium gas to reduce any pressure excursions that may result from a temperature differential between the helium gas and propellants in the tanks. The relief valves maintain the structural integrity of the propellant tank systems if an excessive pressure rise occurs.

The total propellant supply is contained within four similar tanks; an oxidizer storage tank, oxidizer sump tank, fuel storage tank, and fuel sump tank (figures 2.4-1, 2.4-2, and 2.4-3). The storage and sump tanks for each propellant system are connected in series by a single transfer line. The regulated helium enters the fuel and oxidizer storage tank, pressurizing the storage tank propellants, and forces the propellant to an outlet in the storage tank which is directed through a transfer line into the respective sump tank standpipe pressurizing the propellants in the sump tank. The propellant in the sump tank is directed to the exit end into a propellant retention reservoir. Sufficient propellants are retained in the

retention reservoir and at the tank outlets to permit engine restart capability in a 0-g condition when the SPS propellant quantity remaining is greater than 22,300 pounds (56.4%) without conducting an SM RCS ullage maneuver prior to an SPS engine thrusting period. An ullage maneuver is mandatory prior to any SPS thrusting period when the SPS propellant quantity remaining is at or less than 22,300 pounds (56.4%). An ullage maneuver is also mandatory prior to any SPS thrusting period following all docked LM DPS burns even though the SPS propellant quantity is at or greater than 22,300 pounds (56.4%). The propellants exit from the respective sump tanks into a single line to the heat exchanger.

A propellant utilization valve is installed in the oxidizer line. The propellant utilization valve is powered only during SPS thrusting periods. The propellant utilization valve aids in achieving simultaneous propellant depletion. The propellant supply is connected from the sump tanks to the engine interface flange.

The propellants flow from the propellant sump tank, through their respective plumbing, to the main propellant orifices and filters, to the bipropellant valve. The bipropellant valve assembly contains pneumatically controlled main propellant valves that distribute the propellants to the engine injector.

The thrust chamber consists of an engine injector, combustion chamber, and exhaust nozzle extension. The engine injector distributes the propellants through orifices in the injector face where the fuel and oxidizer impinge, atomize, and ignite. The combustion chamber is ablatively cooled. The exhaust nozzle extension is radiation cooled.

The engine assembly is mounted to the structure of the SM. It is gimbaled to permit thrust vector alignment through the center of mass prior to thrust initiation and thrust vector control during a thrusting period.

Propellant quantity is measured by two separate sensing systems: primary and auxiliary. The sensing systems are powered only during thrust-on periods because of the capacitance and point sensor measuring techniques. The capacitance and point sensor linearity would not provide accurate indications during the 0-g nonSPS thrusting periods.

The control of the subsystem is automatic with provisions for manual backup.

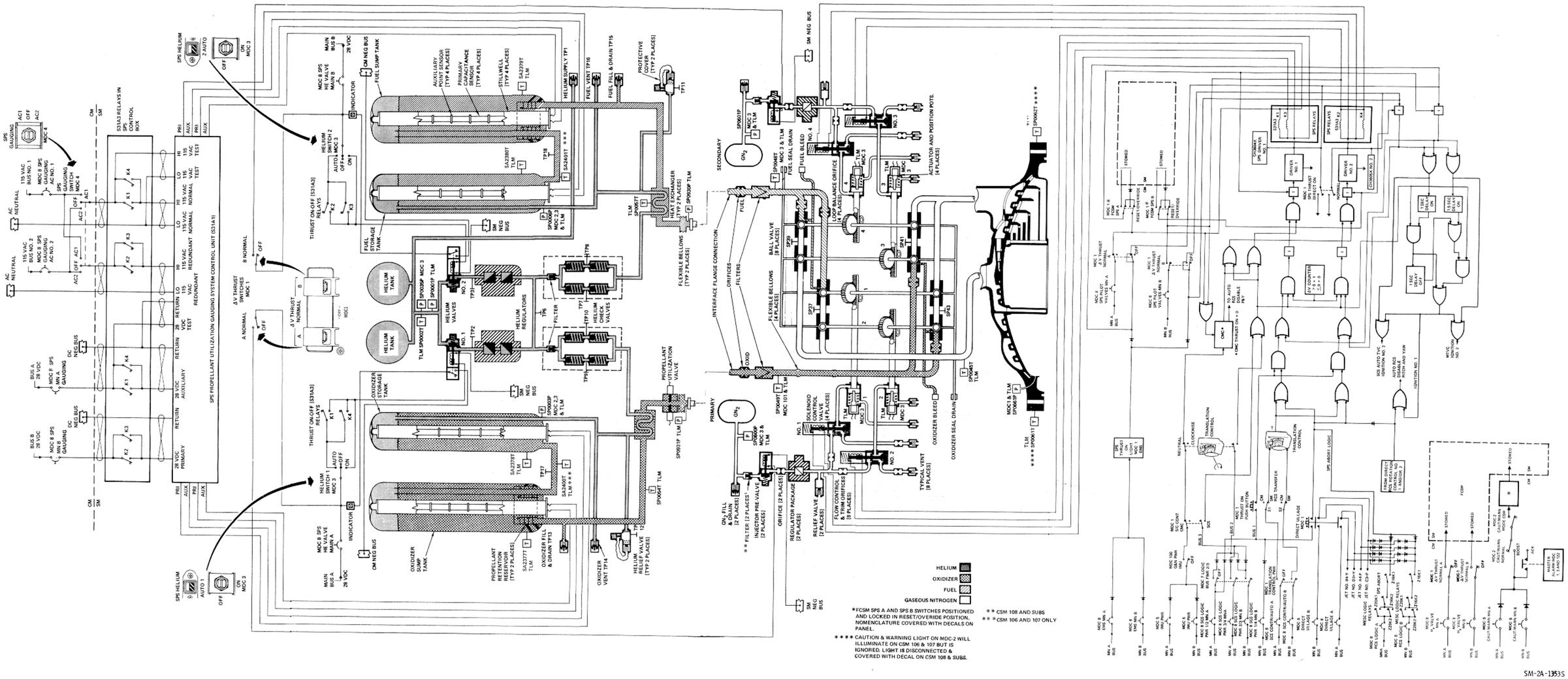


Figure 2.4-1. SPS Functional Flow Diagram (CSM 106 Thru CSM 111)

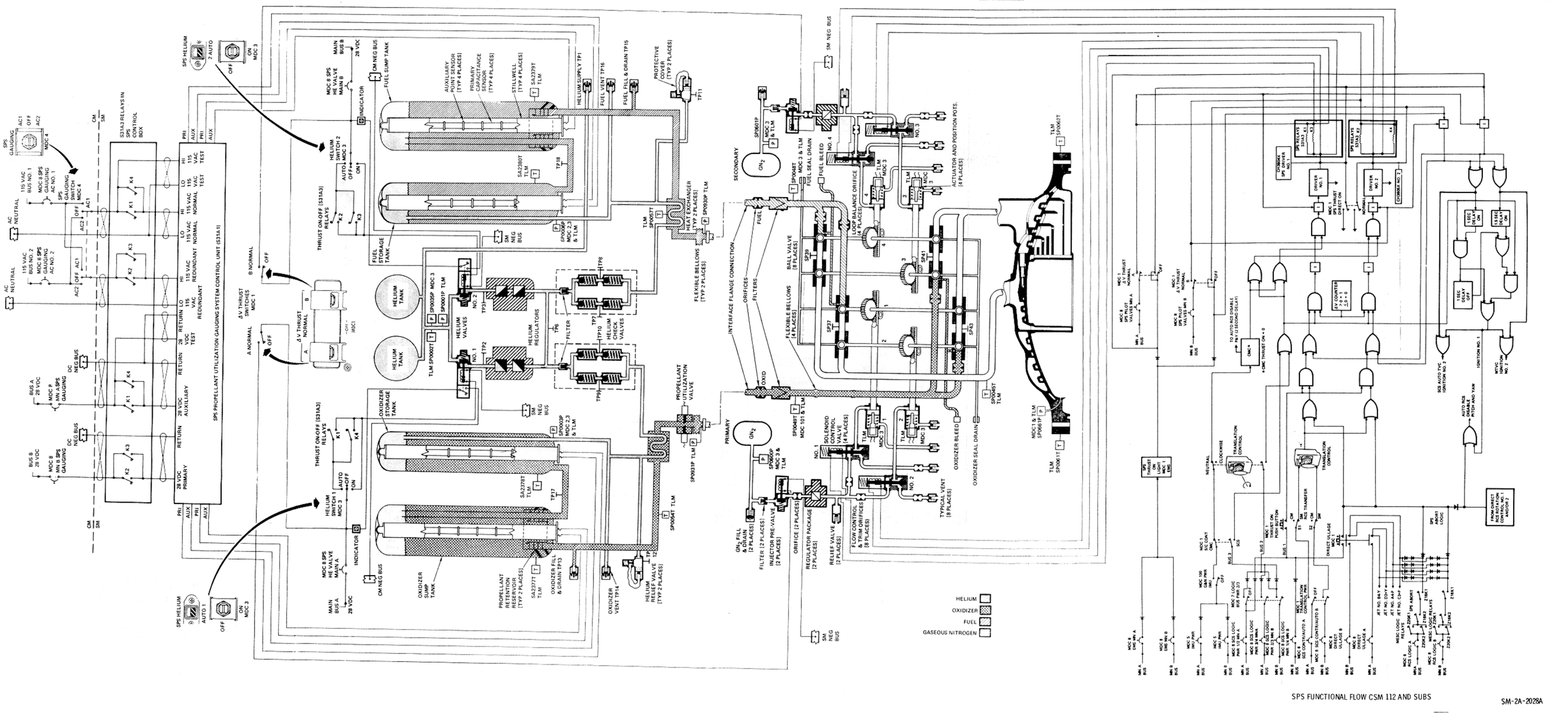


Figure 2.4-2. SPS Functional Flow Diagram (CSM 112 and Subs)

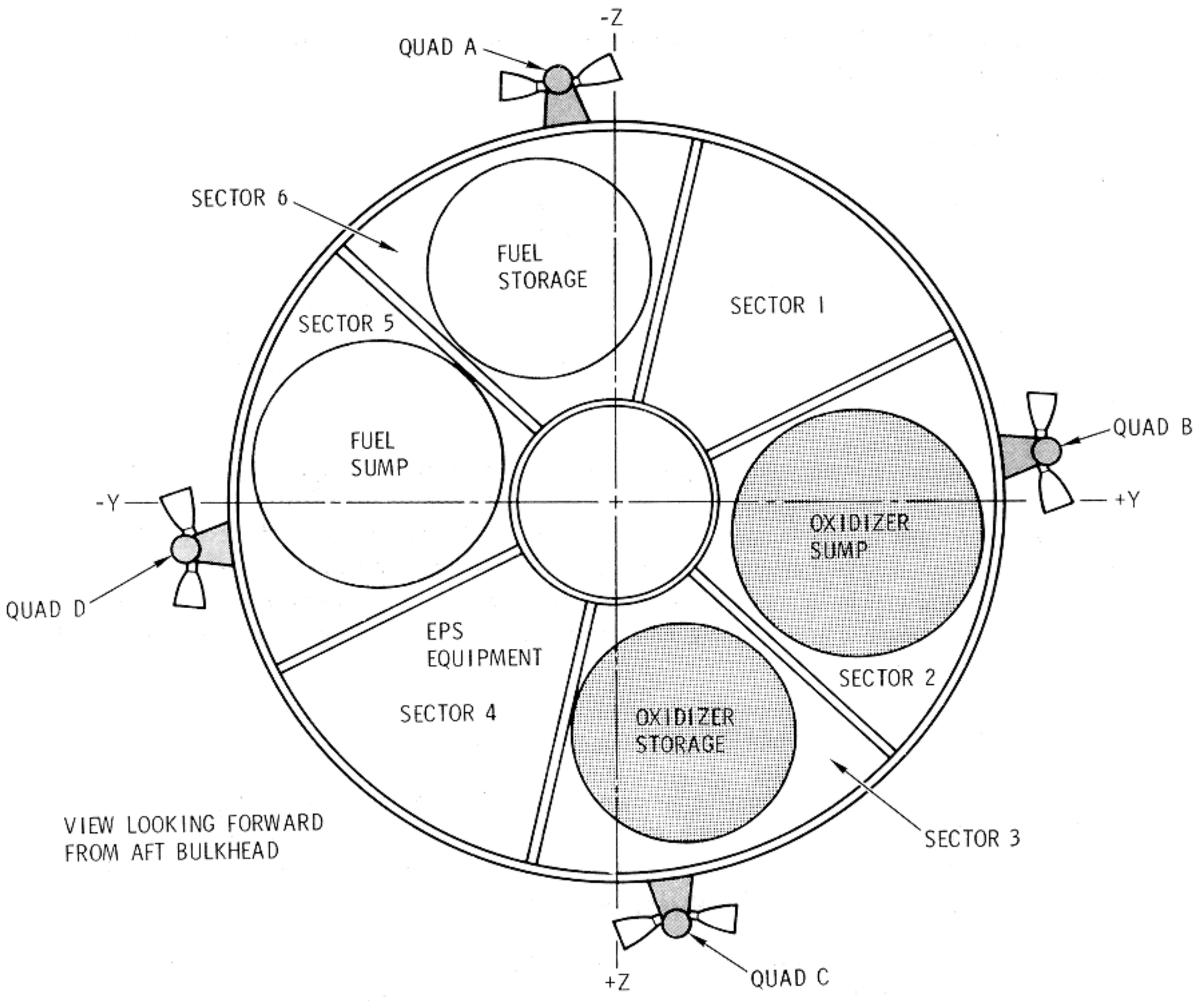


Figure 2.4-3. Service Module Sectors

2.4.2 MAJOR COMPONENT/SUBSYSTEM DESCRIPTION.

2.4.2.1 Pressurization Subsystem.

The pressurization subsystem consists of two helium tanks, two helium pressurizing valves, two dual pressure regulator assemblies, two dual check valve assemblies, two pressure relief valves, and two heat exchangers. The critical components are redundant to increase reliability.

2.4.2.1.1 Helium Tanks.

The two helium supply spherical pressure vessels are located in the center section of the SM.

2.4.2.1.2 Helium Pressurizing Valves.

The helium valves are continuous-duty solenoid-operated. The valves are energized open and spring-loaded closed. The SPS He VLV switches on MDC-3 permit automatic or manual control of the valves. With the switches in the AUTO position, the valves are automatically controlled by a thrust ON-OFF signal. The valves are controlled manually by placing the switches to the ON (valve open) and OFF (valve closed) positions.

Each valve contains a position switch which controls a position (talk-back) indicator above each switch. When the valves are closed, the position switch is open and the indicator is barber pole (diagonal lines), the indication during nonSPS thrusting periods. When the valves are open, the position switch is closed and the indicator is powered to gray (same color as the panel) indicating the valve is open, the indication during SPS thrusting periods.

2.4.2.1.3 Pressure Regulator Assemblies.

Pressure regulation is accomplished by a pressure-regulating assembly downstream of each helium pressurizing valve. Each assembly contains a primary and secondary regulator in series, and a pressure surge damper and filter installed on the inlet to each regulating unit.

The primary regulator is normally the controlling regulator. The secondary regulator is normally open during a dynamic flow condition. The secondary regulator will not become the controlling regulator until the primary regulator allows a higher pressure than normal and allows the secondary regulator to function. All regulator pressures are in reference to a bellows assembly that is vented to ambient.

Only one of the parallel regulator assemblies regulates helium pressure under dynamic conditions. The downstream pressure causes the second assembly to lock up (close). When the regulated pressure decreases below the lockup pressure of the nonoperating assembly, that assembly becomes operational.

2.4.2.1.4 Check Valve Assemblies.

Each assembly contains four independent check valves connected in a series-parallel configuration for added redundancy. The check valves provide a positive checking action against a reverse flow of propellant liquid and/or vapor, and permit helium pressure to be directed to the propellant tanks. Filters are incorporated in the inlet to each check valve assembly and each test port (figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2).

2.4.2.1.5 Helium Pressure Relief Valves.

SPS

The pressure relief valves consist of a relief valve, a burst diaphragm, and a filter.

In the event excessive helium and/or propellant vapor ruptures the burst diaphragm, the relief valve opens and vents the applicable system. The relief valve will close and reseal after the excessive pressure has returned to the operating level. The burst diaphragm provides a more positive seal of helium than a relief valve. The filter prevents any fragments from the (nonfragmentation type) diaphragm from entering onto the relief valve seat.

A pressure bleed device is incorporated between the burst diaphragm and relief valve. The bleed valve vents the cavity between the burst diaphragm and relief valve in the event of any leakage from the diaphragm. The bleed device is normally open and will close when the pressure increases to a predetermined pressure.

A protective cover is installed over the relief valve vent port and bleed valve cavity port to prevent moisture accumulation and foreign matter entrance. The covers are left in place at lift-off.

2.4.2.1.6 Heat Exchangers.

Each unit is a line-mounted, counterflow heat exchanger consisting of the helium pressurization line coiled helically within an enlarged section of the propellant supply line. The helium gas, flowing through the coiled line, approaches the temperature of the propellant prior to entry into the respective storage tanks, thus reducing pressure excursions to a minimum.

2.4.2.2 Propellant Subsystem.

This subsystem consists of two fuel tanks (storage and sump), two oxidizer tanks (storage and sump), and propellant feed lines.

2.4.2.2.1 Propellant Tanks.

The propellant supply is contained in four hemispherical-domed cylindrical tanks within the service module (figures 2.4-1, 2.4-2, and 2.4-3). The storage tanks are pressurized by the helium supply. An outlet transfers the propellant and/or helium gas from the storage tanks through their respective transfer lines to the sump tanks. A standpipe in the sump tanks allows the propellant and/or helium gas from the storage tanks to pressurize the sump tanks. The propellants in the sump tanks are directed into retention reservoirs, to the outlet, and to the engine.

The umbrella retention reservoir, can, and screens are installed in the exit end of the sump tanks. The reservoir retains a quantity of propellants at the exit end of the sump tanks and the engine plumbing during 0-g condition. The reservoir permits engine ignition when the SPS propellant quantity remaining is greater than 22,300 pounds (56.4%) without an ullage maneuver. An ullage maneuver is also required prior to any SPS thrusting period following all docked LM DPS burns even if the SPS propellant quantity remaining is at or greater than 22,300 pounds (56.4%). When the SPS propellant quantity remaining is at 22,300 pounds (56.4%) or less, an ullage maneuver is performed prior to an SPS engine thrusting period to ensure that gas is not retained aft of the screens.

2.4.2.2.2 Tank Propellant Feed Lines.

The propellant feed lines have flexible bellows assemblies installed to permit alignment of the tank feed plumbing to the engine interface plumbing.

2.4.2.3 Bipropellant Valve Assembly.

The bipropellant valve assembly consists of two gaseous nitrogen (GN_2) pressure vessels, two injector prevalves, two GN_2 regulators, two GN_2 relief valves, four solenoid control valves, four actuators, and eight bipropellant ball valves.

2.4.2.3.1 Gaseous Nitrogen (GN_2) Pressure Vessels.

Two GN_2 tanks are mounted on the bipropellant valve assembly to supply pressure to the injector prevalves. One GN_2 tank is in the primary pneumatic control system A and the remaining GN_2 tank is in the secondary pneumatic control system B.

2.4.2.3.2 Injector Prevalves.

The injector prevalves are two-positive solenoid-operated valves, one for each pneumatic control system, and are identified as A and B. The valve is energized open and spring-loaded closed. The injector prevalves are controlled by the ΔV THRUST NORMAL switches on MDC-1. When switch A is placed to NORMAL, injector prevalve A is energized open. If switch B is placed to NORMAL, injector prevalve B is energized open. The injector prevalves, when energized open, allow GN_2 supply tank pressure to be directed through an orifice, into a regulator, relief valve, and to a pair of solenoid control valves. The solenoid control valves are controlled by the SPS thrust ON-OFF commands. The OFF position of the ΔV THRUST switches de-energizes the injector prevalves and springloads closed.

The ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch A receives power from SPS HE VALVE A circuit breaker on MDC-8 for control of the injector prevalve A. The ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch B receives power from SPS HE VALVE B circuit breaker on MDC-8 for control of the injector prevalve B (figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2).

The ΔV THRUST NORMAL switches, A and/or B, also provide enabling power for the thrust ON-OFF logic circuitry.

2.4.2.3.3 GN_2 Filters (CSM 108 and Subs).

A filter is installed between each GN_2 pressure vessel and injector prevalve (figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2). A filter is also installed on each GN_2 regulator outlet test port.

2.4.2.3.4 GN_2 Pressure Regulators.

A single-stage regulator is installed in each pneumatic control system between the injector prevalves and the solenoid control valves. The regulator reduces the supply GN_2 pressure to a desired working pressure.

2.4.2.3.5 GN_2 Relief Valves.

A pressure relief valve is installed in each pneumatic control system downstream of the GN_2 pressure regulators. This limits the pressure applied to the solenoid control valves in the event a GN_2 pressure regulator malfunctioned open.

2.4.2.3.6 GN_2 Orifices.

The orifice between the injector prevalve and regulator is installed to restrict the flow of GN_2 and allow the relief valve to relieve the pressure overboard in the event the regulator malfunctions open, preventing damage to the solenoid control valves and/or actuators.

2.4.2.3.7 GN_2 Solenoid Control Valves.

Four solenoid-operated three-way two-position control valves are utilized for actuator control. Two solenoid control valves are located downstream of the GN_2 regulators in each pneumatic control system. The solenoid control valves in the primary system are identified as 1 and 2 and the two in the secondary system are identified as 3 and 4. The solenoid control valves in the primary system control actuator and ball valves 1 and 2. The two solenoid control valves in the secondary system control actuator and ball valves 3 and 4. The SPS thrust ON-OFF command controls the energizing or de-energizing of the solenoid control valves. Solenoid control valves 1 and 2 are energized by the SPS thrust ON-OFF command if ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch A is placed to A. Solenoid control valves 3 and 4 are energized by the SPS thrust ON-OFF command if ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch B is placed to B.

2.4.2.3.8 GN_2 Ball Valve Actuators.

Four piston-type, pneumatically operated actuators are utilized to control the eight propellant ball valves. Each actuator piston is mechanically connected to a pair of propellant ball valves, one fuel and one oxidizer. When the solenoid control valves are opened, pneumatic pressure is applied to the opening side of the actuators. The spring pressure on the closing side is overcome and the actuator piston moves. Utilizing a rack and pinion gear, linear motion of the actuator connecting arm is converted into rotary motion, which opens the propellant ball valves. When the engine firing signal is removed from the solenoid control valves, the solenoid control valves close, removing the pneumatic pressure source from the opening side of the actuators. The actuator closing side spring pressure now forces the actuator piston to move in the opposite direction, causing the propellant ball valves to close. The piston movement forces the remaining GN_2, on the opening side of the actuator, back through the solenoid control valves where it is vented overboard.

Each actuator incorporates a pair of linear position transducers. One supplies ball valve position information to the SPS ENGINE INJECTOR VALVES indicators on MDC-3. The output of the second transducer supplies ball valve position information to telemetry.

2.4.2.3.9 Bipropellant Ball Valves.

The eight propellant ball valves are used to distribute fuel and oxidizer to the engine injector assembly. Each pair, of four linked pairs, consists of one fuel and one oxidizer ball valve that is controlled by a single actuator. The four linked pairs are arranged in a series-parallel configuration, figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2. The parallel redundancy ensures engine ignition; the series redundancy ensures thrust termination. When GN_2 pressure is applied to the actuators, each propellant ball valve is rotated, aligning the ball to a position that allows propellants to flow to the engine injector assembly. The mechanical arrangement is such that the oxidizer ball valves maintain an 8-degree lead over the fuel ball valves upon opening, which results in smoother engine starting transients.

SPS

2.4.2.3.10 Bipropellant Valve Assembly Check Valves.

Check valves are installed in the vent port outlet of each of the four solenoid control valves, spring pressure vent port of the four actuators, and the ambient vent port of the two GN_2 pressure regulator assemblies. Thus, the seals of the components are protected from a hard vacuum in space.

2.4.2.3.11 Engine Propellant Lines.

Integral propellant lines are utilized on the engine to route each propellant from the interface points, in the gimbal plane area, to the bipropellant valve assembly. The plumbing consists of flexible bellows that permit propellant line flexibility for engine gimbaling, orifices for adjustment of oxidizer/fuel ratio, and screens to prevent particle contaminants from entering the engine.

2.4.2.4 Engine Injector.

The injector is bolted to the ablative thrust chamber attach pad. Propellant distribution through the injector is accomplished through concentric annuli machined orifices in the face of the injector assembly and covered by concentric closeout rings. Propellant distribution to the annuli is accomplished through alternate radial manifolds welded to the backside of the injector body. The injector is baffled to provide combustion stability. The fuel and oxidizer orifices impinge, atomize, and ignite because of hypergolic reaction.

2.4.2.5 Ablative Combustion Chamber.

The ablative combustion chamber material extends from the injector attach pad to the nozzle extension attach pad. The ablative material consists of a liner, a layer of insulation, and integral metal attach flanges for mounting the injector.

2.4.2.6 Nozzle Extension.

The bell-contoured nozzle extension is bolted to the ablative thrust chamber exit area. The nozzle extension is radiant-cooled and contains an external stiffener to provide additional strength.

2.4.2.7 SPS Electrical Heaters.

There are six electrical heaters installed on the tank feed lines from the respective sump tank outlets to the interface flange, on the respective engine feed lines from the interface flange to the bipropellant valve assembly and on the bottom side of the bipropellant valve assembly (figures 2.4-4 and 2.4-5). Each heater contains a redundant element. These electrical heaters provide heat to the tank feed lines, engine feed lines and bipropellant valve assembly, thus to the propellants. The heaters are controlled as a normal manual function of the crew on MDC-3 (figure 2.4-6) utilizing the SPS LINE HTRS switch. When the switch is placed to position A/B, power is supplied to 12 elements. When the switch is placed to position A, power is supplied to 6 elements. The switch is placed to position A/B or A when the SPS PRPLNT TANKS TEMP indicator on MDC-3 reads +45° F. Temperature is derived from the engine fuel line temperature sensor (figure 2.4-1). The switch is placed to OFF when the indicator reads +75°F. The red-line markings on the indicator are +27°F and +100°F, respectively.

The engine oxidizer feed-line temperature (figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2) may be utilized as a back-up to the SPS PRPLNT TANKS TEMP indicator on MDC-3. The engine oxidizer feed-line temperature may be monitored on MDC-101 (figure 2.4-7).

2.4.2.8 Thrust Mount Assemblies.

The thrust mount assembly consists of a gimbal ring, engine-to-vehicle mounting pads, and gimbal ring-to-combustion chamber assembly support struts. The thrust structure is capable of providing ±10 degrees inclination about the Z-axis and ±6 degrees about the Y-axis.

2.4.2.8.1 Gimbal Actuator.

Thrust vector control of the service propulsion engine is achieved by dual, servo, electromechanical actuators. The gimbal actuators are capable of providing control around the Z-Z axis (yaw) of ±4.5 (+0.5, -0.0) degrees in either direction from a +1-degree null offset during SPS thrusting periods (0-degree null offset during non SPS thrusting periods), and around the Y-Y axis (pitch) of ±4.5 (+0.5, -0.0) degrees in either direction from a +2-degree null offset during SPS thrusting periods (+1.5-degree null offset during non SPS thrusting periods).

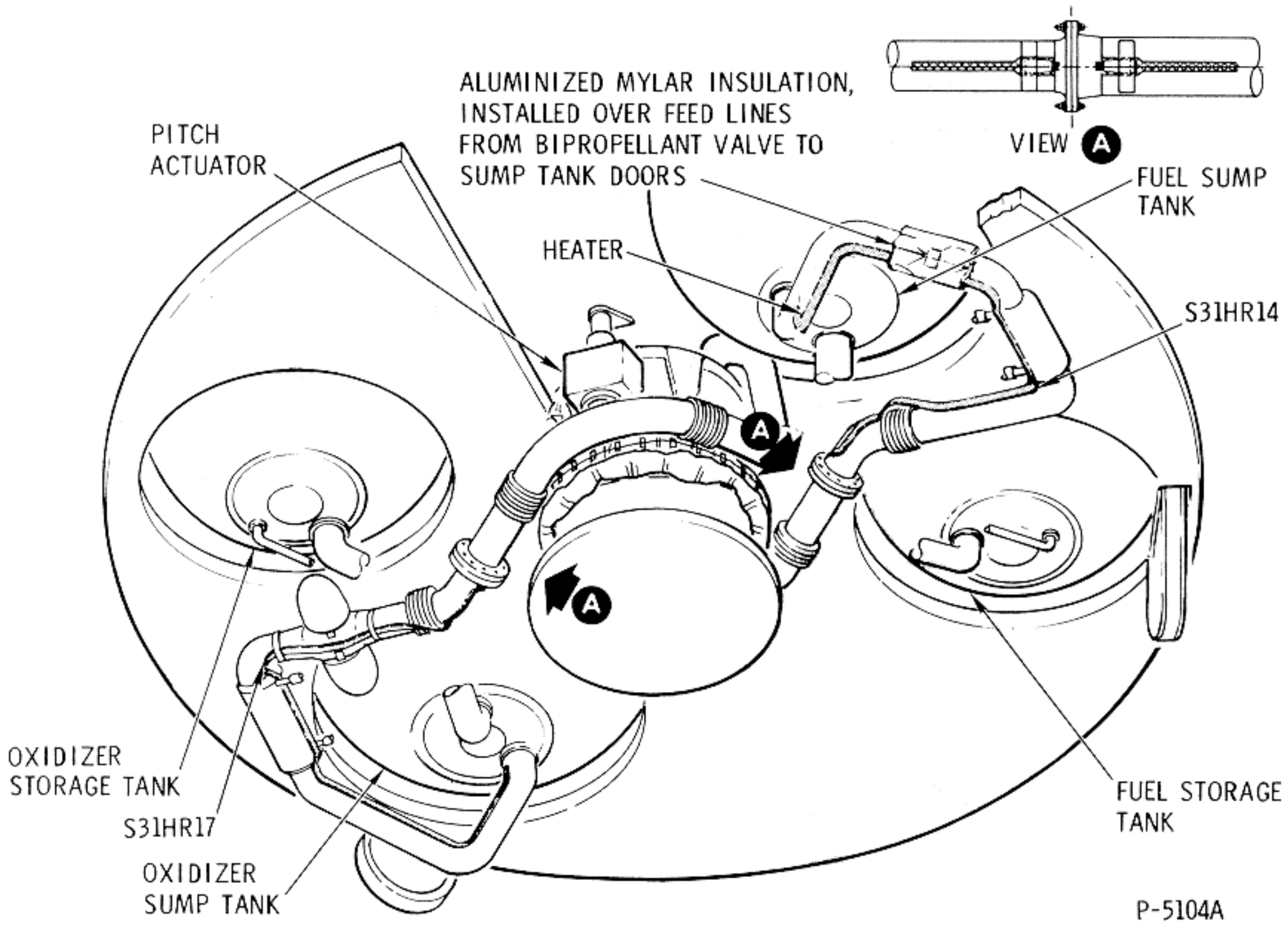


Figure 2.4-4. SPS Heater Installation, Tank Feed Lines

The reason for the +1-degree null offset to the +Y axis and +2-degree offset to the +Z axis during SPS thrusting periods, is the offset center of mass. The reason for the change in the null offset positions from an SPS non-thrusting period to an SPS thrusting period is due to the structural and engine deflections that occur when thrust-on is provided to the SPS engine.

Each actuator assembly (figure 2.4-8) consists of four electro-magnetic particle clutches, two d-c motors, a bull gear, jack-screw and ram, ball nut, two linear position transducers, and two velocity generators. The actuator assembly is a sealed unit and encloses those portions protruding from the main housing.

One motor and a pair of clutches (extend and retract) are identified as system No. 1, the remaining motor and pair of clutches (extend and retract) are identified as system No. 2 within the specific actuator.

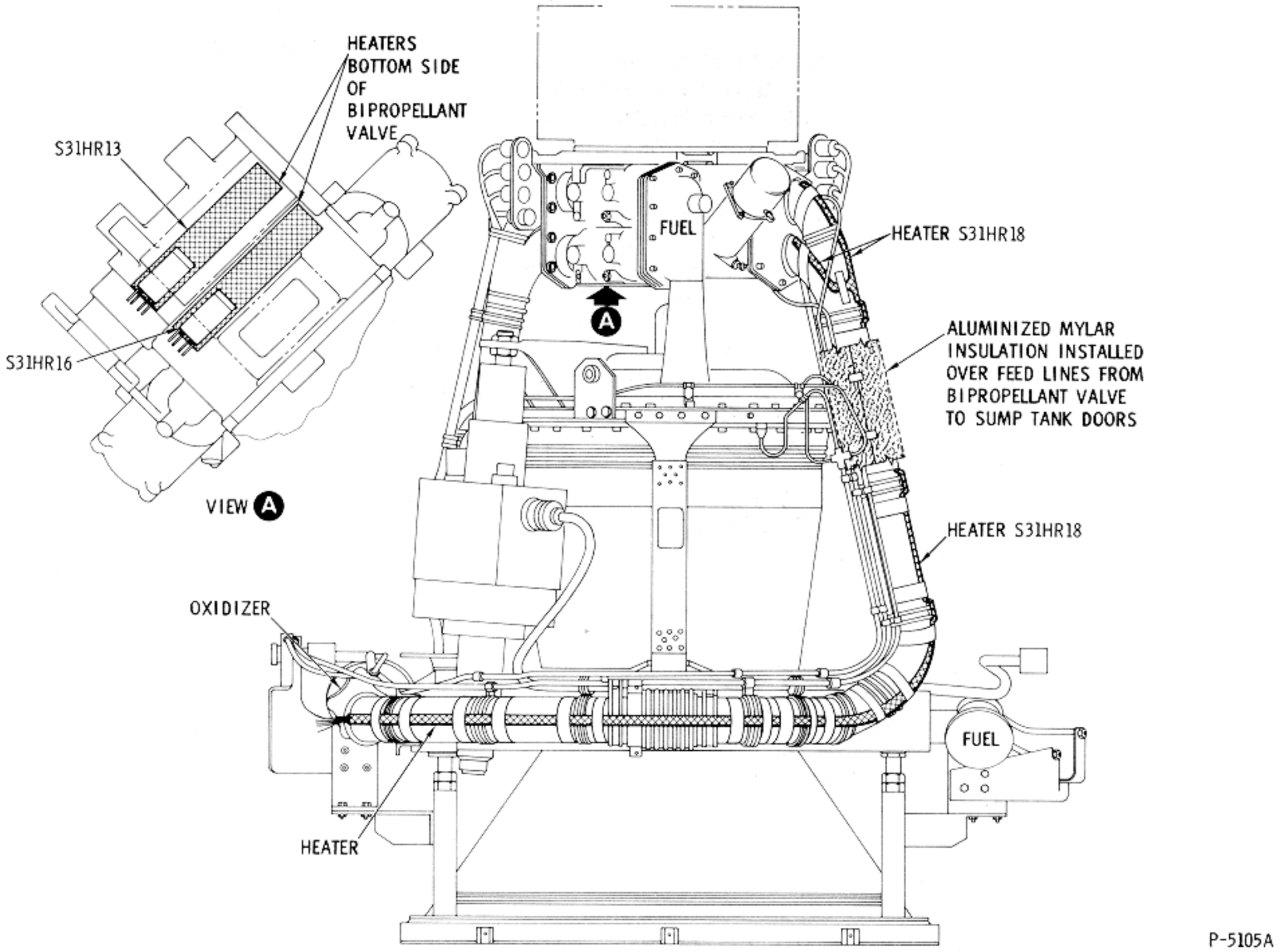


Figure 2.4-5. SPS Heater Installation, Engine Feed Lines

An overcurrent monitor circuit is employed for each primary and secondary gimbal motor. Each gimbal motor and overcurrent monitor circuit is controlled by its own SPS GIMBAL MOTORS switch on MDC-1. There are four SPS GIMBAL MOTORS switches, PITCH 1 and 2 and YAW 1 and 2. Figure 2.4-9 illustrates the yaw actuator as an example. When the SPS GIMBAL MOTORS YAW 1 (primary) switch is positioned to START, power is applied from the battery bus to the motor-driven switch. The motor-driven switch closes a contact that allows power from the main bus to the gimbal motors. Thus, the gimbal motor is started. When the SPS GIMBAL MOTORS YAW 1 switch is released, it springs back to the center position. The center position activates the overcurrent monitor sensing circuitry. The SPS GIMBAL MOTORS YAW 2 (secondary) switch is then positioned to START. The SPS GIMBAL MOTORS YAW 2 switch activates yaw 2 motor-driven switch. The motor-driven switch of YAW 2 functions as with YAW 1. The SPS GIMBAL MOTORS YAW 2 switch released from START, spring loads to center. The center position activates the overcurrent monitor circuit of yaw 2.

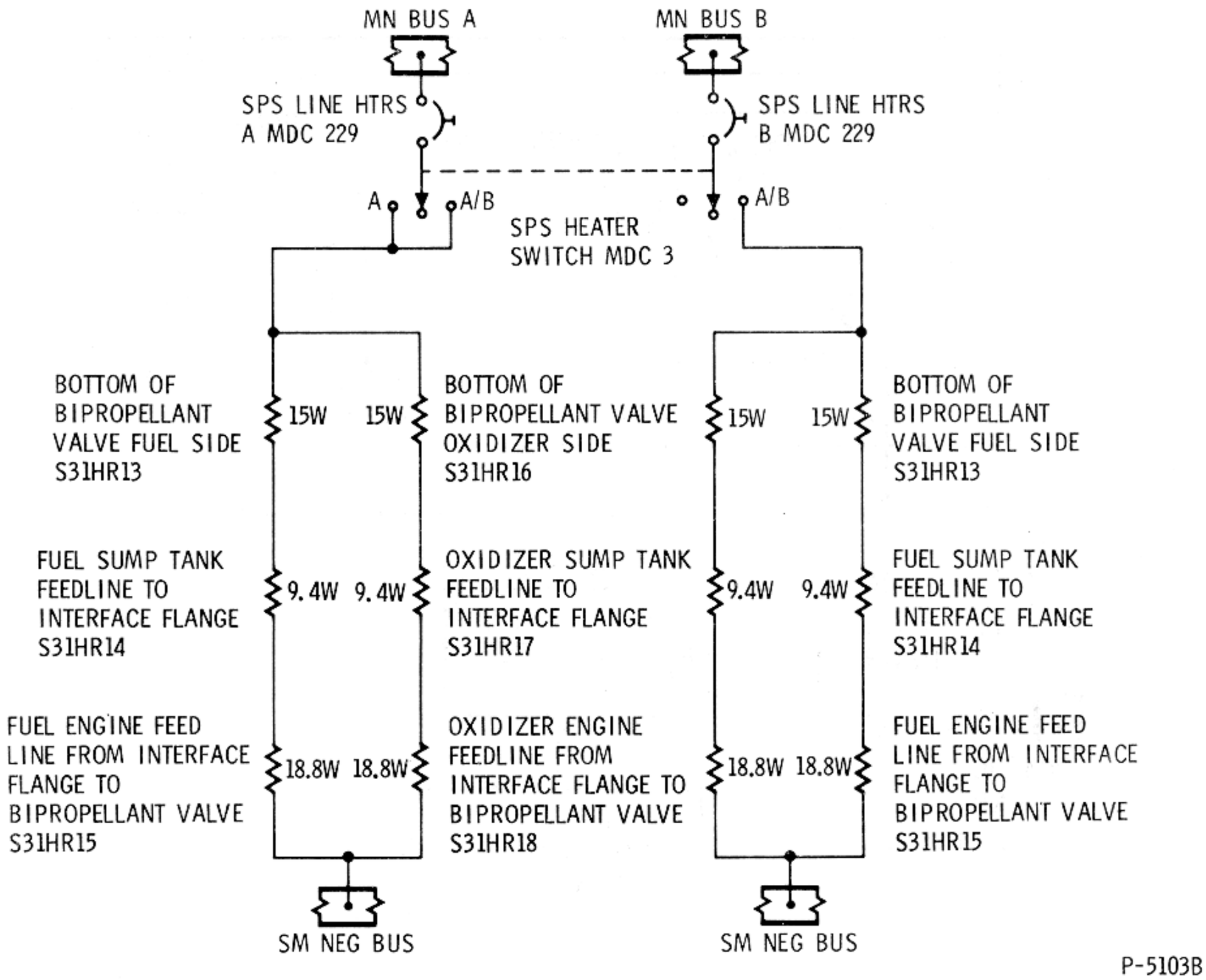


Figure 2.4-6. SPS Electrical Heaters

The overcurrent monitor circuits of the primary and secondary system are utilized to monitor the current to the gimbal motors. This is because of the variable current flow during the initial gimbal motor start, normal operation for the main d-c bus, and gimbal motor protection.

Using the No. 1 yaw system as an example, identify the upper motor and clutches in figures 2.4-8 and 2.4-9 as system No. 1. When the overcurrent monitoring senses an overcurrent on gimbal motor No. 1, the following functions occur. The overcurrent monitor circuitry drives the motor-driven switch. This removes power from gimbal motor No. 1, rendering it inoperative. Simultaneously, a signal is sent to illuminate

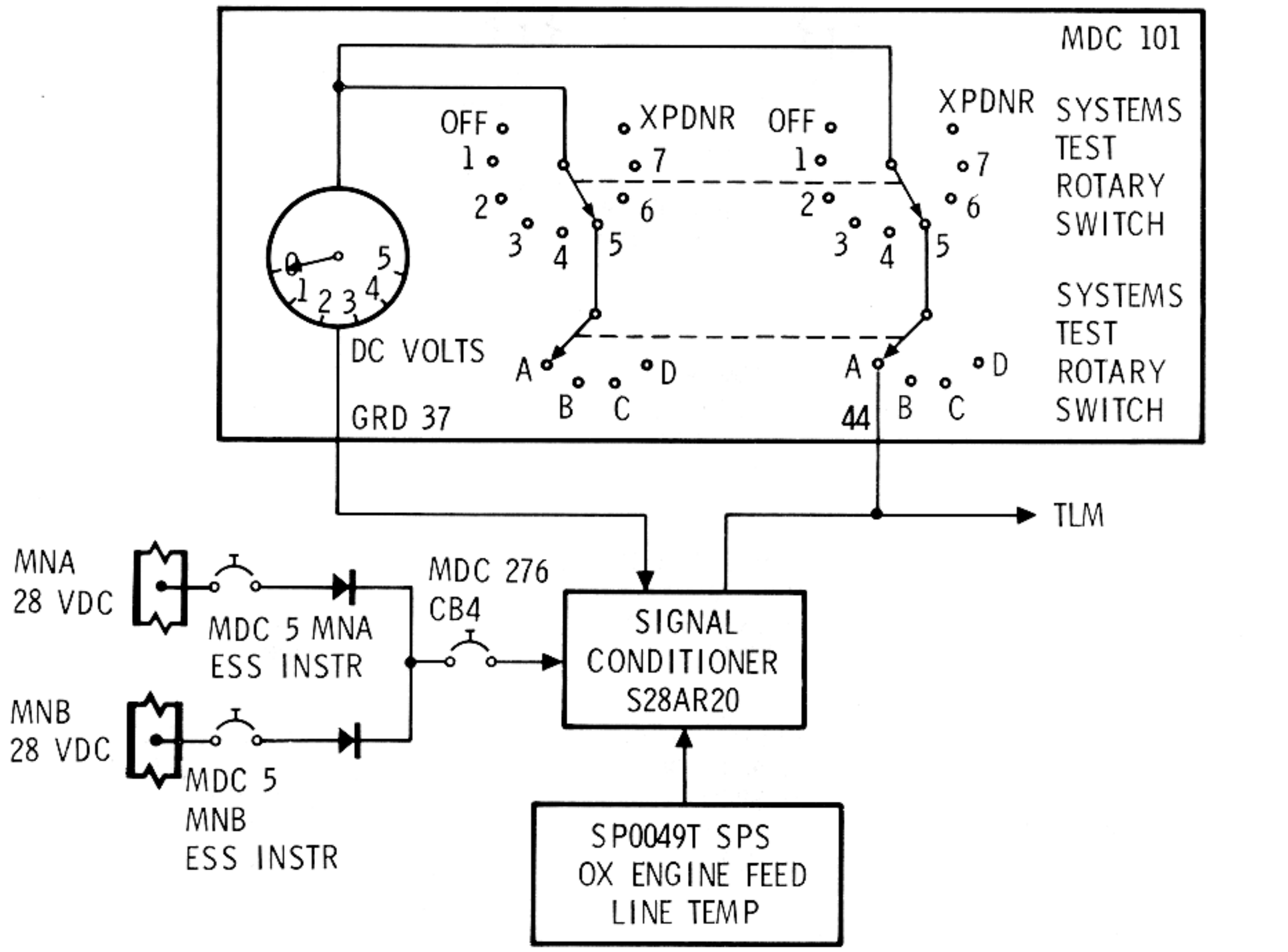
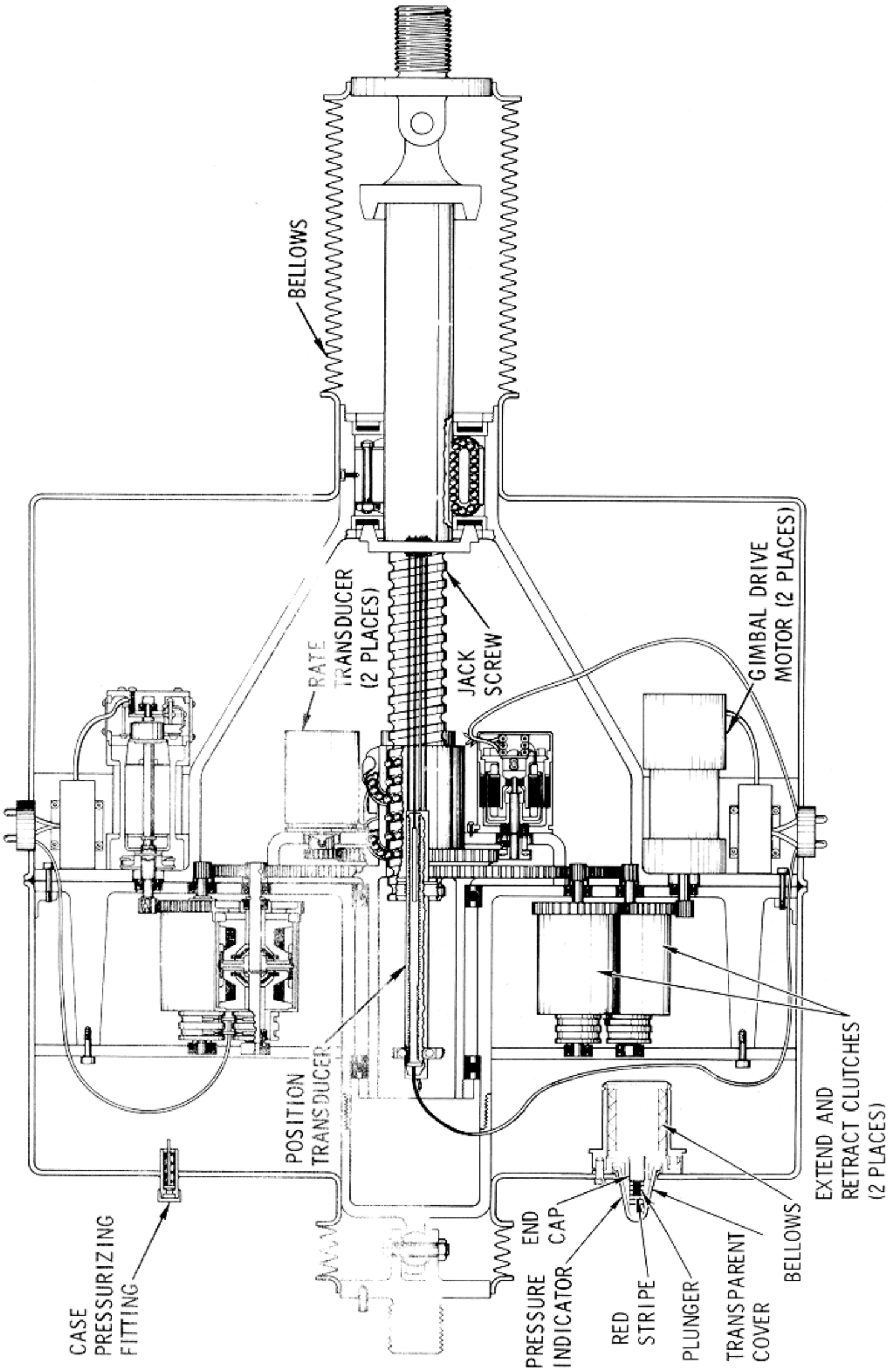


Figure 2.4-7. SPS Oxidizer Engine Feed-Line Temperature Monitoring

the YAW GMBL DR 1 caution and warning light on MDC-2. This informs the crew the YAW gimbal motor No. 1 has failed due to overcurrent. Simultaneously, a fail sense signal is sent from a contact on the motor-driven switch. The fail sense signal is sent through an OR and AND gate to a solid-state switch. This switch provides a ground for relay coils A4K4, A4K5, A4K6 and A4K8. These relays are energized if the TVC GMBL DRIVE YAW switch on MDC-1 is in AUTO and the SCS TVC SERVO POWER switch 2 on MDC-7 is in AC2/MNB or AC1/MNA. This allows the upper relay contacts of A4K4 and A4K8 to open and removes the power input to the No. 1 clutches.



P-5017A

Figure 2.4-8. SPS Electromechanical Gimbal Actuator

SPS

Simultaneously, the lower relay contacts of A4K5 and A4K8 close. This applies power inputs to the No. 2 clutches within the same actuator. Simultaneously, the upper contacts of A4K4, A4K5, and A4K6 open and the lower contacts close, allowing thrust vector control monitoring. The SPS GIMBAL MOTORS YAW 1 switch on MDC-1 is then positioned to OFF. Normally, the OFF position is used to shut down the gimbal motor upon completion of a thrusting period.

Using No. 2 yaw system as an example, identify the lower motor and clutches in figure 2.4-8 and 2.4-9 as system No. 2. When the overcurrent monitoring senses an overcurrent on gimbal motor No. 2, the following functions occur. The overcurrent monitor circuitry will drive the motor-driven switch. This removes power from gimbal motor No. 2, rendering it inoperative. Simultaneously, a signal is sent to illuminate the YAW GMBL DR 2 caution and warning light on MDC-2. This informs the crew the YAW gimbal motor No. 2 has failed due to overcurrent. There is no fail sense signal sent to control relay coils A4K4, A4K5, A4K6, and A4K8. If the No. 2 gimbal motor has failed as well as No. 1 gimbal motor, that specific actuator is inoperative. The SPS GIMBAL MOTORS YAW 2 switch on MDC-1 is then positioned to OFF. Normally, the OFF position is used to shut down the gimbal motor upon completion of a thrusting period.

The LV/SPS IND switch on MDC-1 when positioned to GPI de-energizes relay coils A11K3, A11K4, A11K5, and A11K6 (figure 2.4-9). This allows the relay contact points of A11K3, A11K4, A11K5, and A11K6 to move to the down position. The actuator position transducer is then allowed to transmit gimbal position information to the SPS GPI on MDC-1.

The TVC GMBL DRIVE YAW switch on MDC-1 will also control through the OR and AND gate the solid-state switch (figure 2.4-9). The solid-state switch will provide the ground for relay coils A4K4, A4K5, A4K6, and A4K8. The power input to these relays is provided by positioning the TVC SERVO POWER switch 2 on MDC-7 to AC2/MNB or AC1/MNA. When the TVC GMBL DRIVE YAW switch is in AUTO, the primary gimbal motor overcurrent monitor circuitry controls the solid-state-switch. If overcurrent on the primary gimbal motor is sensed, the CMC, SCS or MTVC inputs are switched automatically from the primary to the secondary clutches.

If the TVC GMBL DRIVE YAW switch on MDC-1 is in position 1, the CMC, SCS, or MTVC inputs are locked into the primary clutches. If overcurrent is sensed on gimbal motor No. 1, or if the translation control is rotated clockwise, there is no automatic switchover from the primary to secondary clutches. The TVC GMBL DRIVE YAW switch positioned to 1 could be utilized to check out gimbal motor No. 1, the primary clutches, and the primary servo loop system.

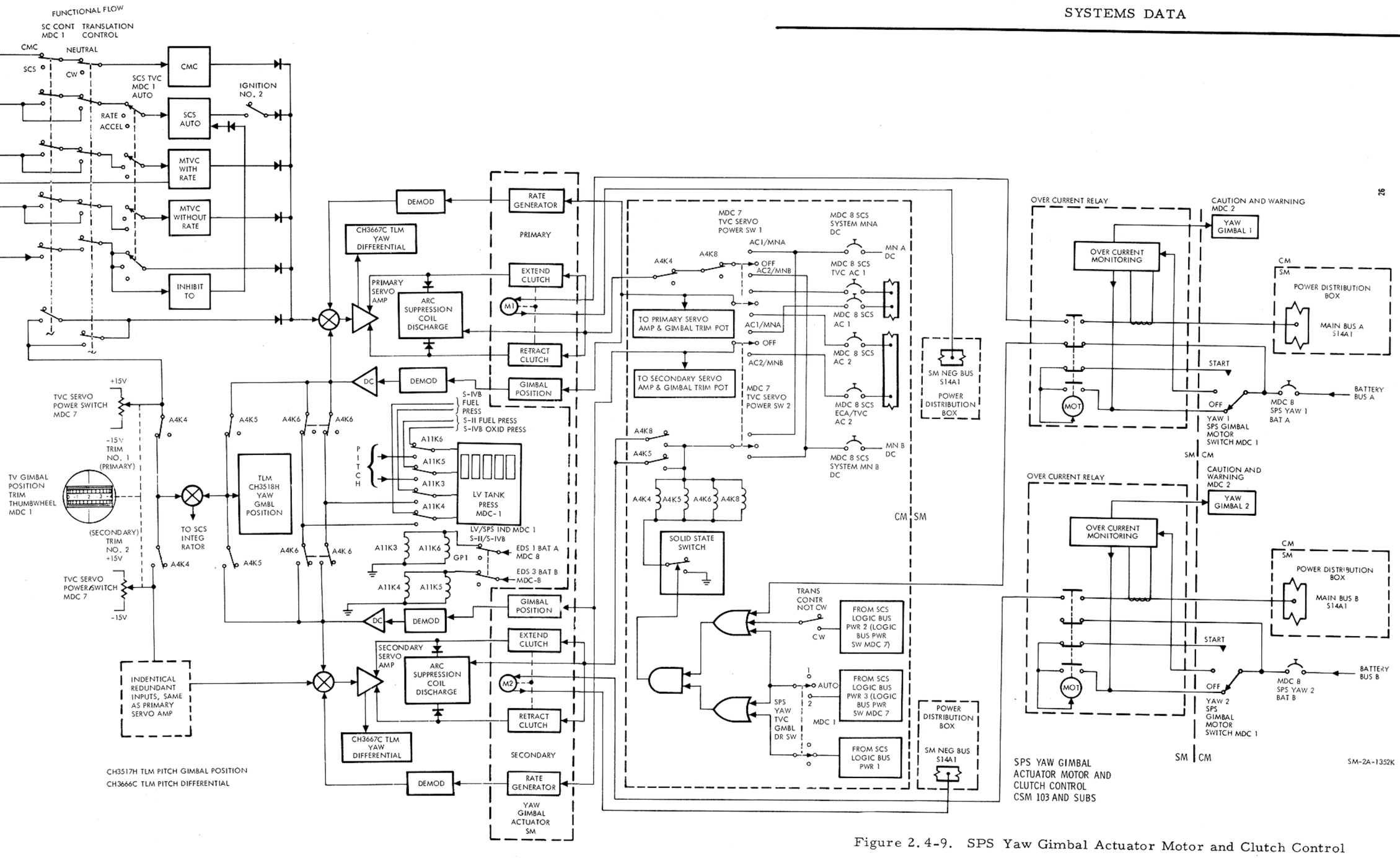


Figure 2.4-9. SPS Yaw Gimbal Actuator Motor and Clutch Control

If the TVC GMBL DRIVE YAW switch on MDC-1 is in position 2 and the TVC SERVO POWER switch 2 on MDC-7 is in AC2/MNB or AC1/MNA position. The CMC, SCS or MTVC inputs are locked into the secondary clutches. This position could be utilized to check out gimbal motor No. 2, the secondary clutches, and the secondary servo loop system.

If the TVC GMBL DRIVE YAW switch on MDC-1 is in AUTO and TVC SERVO POWER switch 2 on MDC-7 is in AC2/MNB or AC1/MNA position. The SCS or MTVC inputs are removed from the primary clutches and switched to the secondary clutches when the translation control is rotated clockwise.

The pitch gimbal actuator operation and control function in the same manner as yaw. The pitch gimbal actuator control circuits has its own PITCH GIMBAL MOTOR switches on MDC-1 and its own TVC GMBL DR PITCH switch on MDC-1. The TVC SERVO POWER switches on MDC-7 will supply power to the pitch clutches as in the case of the yaw clutches. The LV/SPS IND switch to GPI on MDC-1 allows pitch gimbal position to the GPI. The relay coils, however, will have different numbers in the pitch actuator.

It is noted that the primary yaw and pitch gimbal motor receive power from MN BUS A. The primary pitch and yaw motor-driven switches receive power from BAT BUS A. The secondary yaw and pitch gimbal motors receive power from MN BUS B. The secondary pitch and yaw motor-driven switches receive power from BAT BUS A.

The clutches are of a magnetic-particle type. The gimbal motor drive gear meshes with the gear on the clutch housing. The gears on each clutch housing mesh and as a result, the clutch housings counter rotate. The current input is applied to the electromagnet mounted to the rotating clutch housing from the SCS, CMC, or MTVC. A quiescent current may be applied to the electromagnet of the extend and retract clutches when the TVC SERVO POWER switches, on MDC-7, are in AC1/MNA or AC2/MNB, preventing any movement of the engine during the boost phase of the mission with the gimbal motors OFF. The gimbal motors will be turned ON prior to jettisoning the launch escape tower to support the SPS abort after the launch escape tower has been jettisoned and will be turned OFF as soon as possible to reduce the heat that occurs due to the gimbal motor driving the clutch housing with quiescent current applied to the clutch. The friction force in the clutch housing creates heat which if allowed to increase to a high temperature, the electromagnet would loose its magnetism capability, thus rendering that set of clutches inoperative.

Prior to any SCS ΔV thrusting period or in MTVC (manual thrust vector control), the thumbwheels on MDC-1 will be used to position the engine. The thumbwheels may be positioned prior to any CMC ΔV thrusting period but cannot position the engine. In any thrusting mode, the current input required for a gimbal angle change (to maintain the engine thrust vector through the center of mass) to the clutches will increase above the quiescent current. This increases the current into the electromagnets that are rotating with the clutch housings. The dry powder magnetic particles have the ability to become magnetized very readily, as well as demagnetized just as readily. The magnetic particles increase the friction force between the rotating housing and the flywheel, causing the flywheel to rotate. The flywheel arrangement is attached to the clutch output shaft allowing the clutch output shaft to drive the bull gear. The bull gear drives a ball nut which drives the actuator jackshaft to an extend or retract position, depending upon which clutch housing electromagnet the current input is supplied to. The larger the excitation current, the higher the clutch shaft rotation rate.

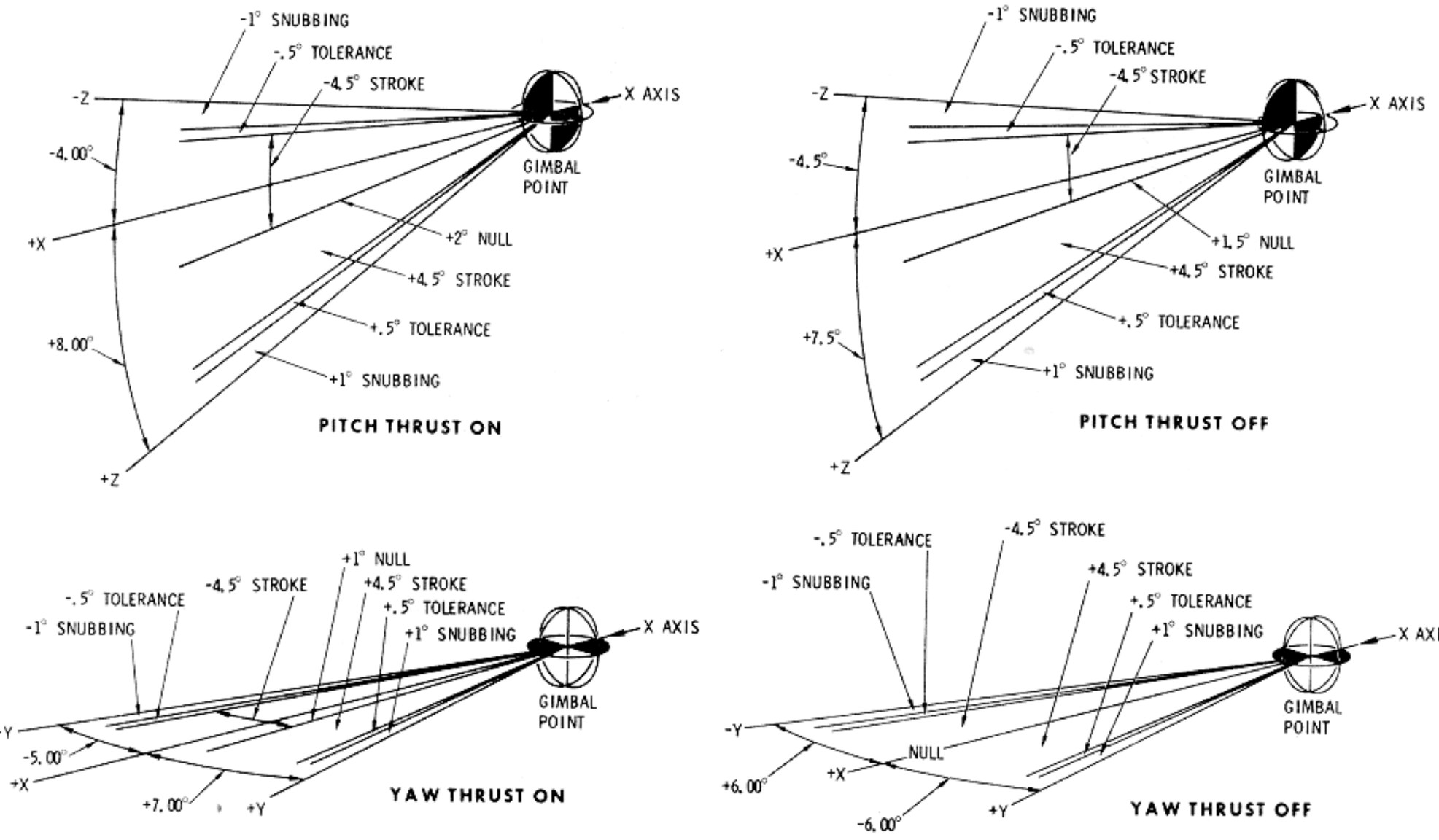
Meshed with the ball nut pinion gear are two rate transducers. The transducers are a tachometer type. When the ball nut is rotated, the rate transducer supplies a feedback into the summing network of the thrust vector control logic to control the driving rates of the jackscrew (acting as a dynamic brake to prevent over- or under-correcting). There is one rate transducer for each system.

The jackscrew contains two position transducers, all arranged for linear motion and all connected to a single yoke. The position transducers are used to provide a feedback to the summing network and the visual display on MDC-1. The operating system provides feedback into the summing network reducing the output current to the clutch resulting in proportional rate change to the desired gimbal angle position and returns to a quiescent current in addition to providing a signal to the visual display on MDC-1.

The remaining position transducer provides a feedback to the redundant summing network of the thrust vector logic for the redundant clutches in addition to the visual display on MDC-1 if the secondary system is the operating system.

The spacecraft desired motion, thumbwheel positioning, rotation control (MTVC), engine nozzle position, thrust vector position, gimbal position display indicator, and actuator ram movement is identified in figures 2.4-10 and 2.4-11.

A snubbing device provides a hard stop for an additional one-degree travel beyond the normal gimbal limits.



THE ENGINE MOUNTING PADS IN THE SERVICE MODULE ARE CANTED 4° (THRUST VECTOR) TO THE +Y AXIS OF THE SPACECRAFT. HOWEVER THE ACTUATOR NULL ADJUSTMENTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

PITCH

THE PITCH ACTUATOR NULL POSITION IS +2° THRUST VECTOR TO THE +Z, ENGINE NOZZLE -2° TO THE -Z DURING AN SPS ENGINE FIRING. THE NULL POSITION IS +1.5° THRUST VECTOR TO THE +Z, ENGINE NOZZLE -1.5° TO THE -Z DURING SPS NON-THRUSTING PERIODS. THE THUMB WHEEL ON MDC 1 & GIMBAL POSITION INDICATOR/FUEL PRESSURE INDICATOR ON MDC 1 WILL BE 0.0°.

YAW

THE YAW ACTUATOR NULL POSITION IS +1° THRUST VECTOR TO THE +Y, ENGINE NOZZLE IS -1° TO THE -Y DURING AN SPS ENGINE FIRING. THE NULL POSITION IS 0° THRUST VECTOR TO THE Y, ENGINE NOZZLE IS 0° TO THE Y AXIS DURING SPS NON-THRUSTING PERIODS. THE THUMB WHEEL ON MDC 1 & GIMBAL POSITION INDICATOR/FUEL PRESSURE INDICATOR ON MDC 1 WILL BE 0.0°

THE REASON FOR THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN A NON SPS ENGINE FIRING VERSUS AN SPS ENGINE FIRING IS DUE TO DEFLECTIONS OF ENGINE AND VEHICLE STRUCTURE.

P-5073F

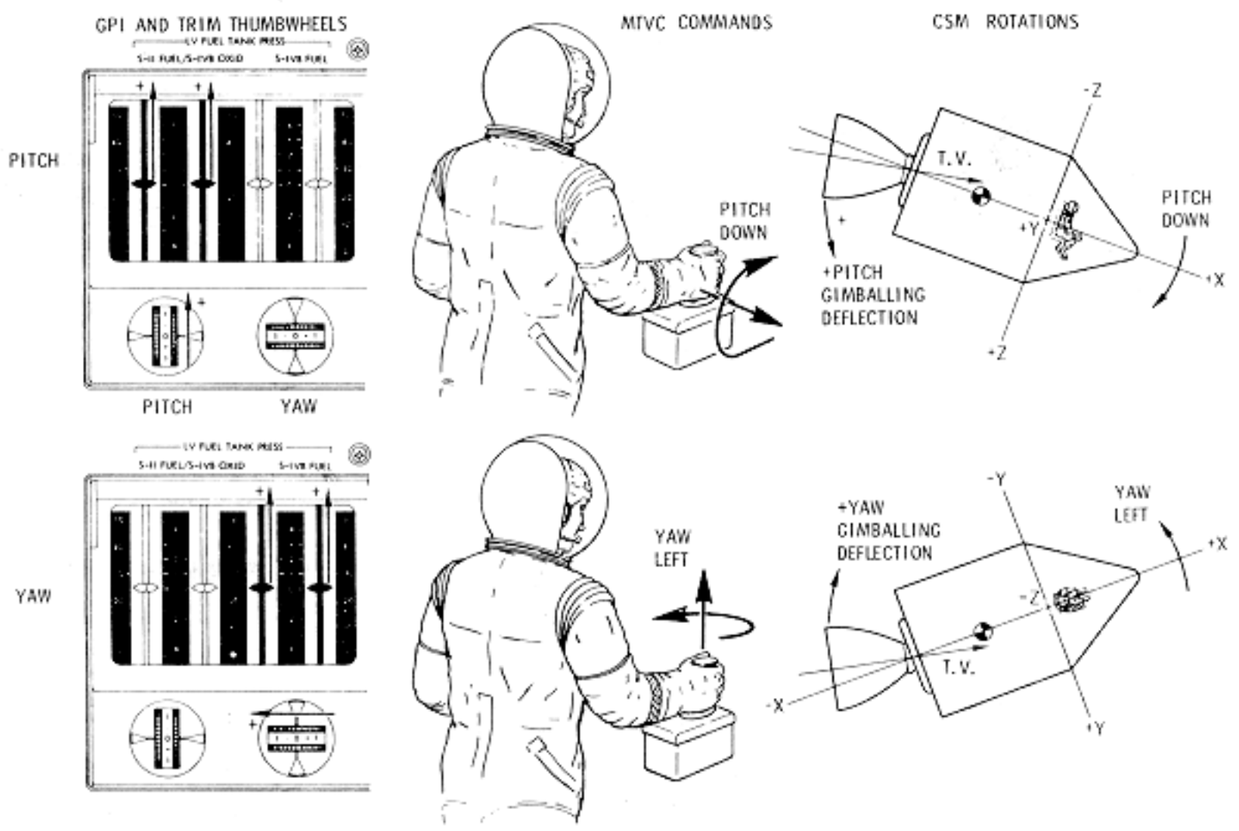
Figure 2.4-10. SPS Angles Pitch and Yaw

2.4.2.9 Propellant Utilization and Gauging Subsystem (PUGS).

The subsystem consists of a primary and auxiliary sensing system, a propellant utilization valve, a control unit, and a display unit (figures 2.4-12 and 2.4-13).

2.4.2.9.1 Quantity Sensing, Computing, and Indicating System.

Propellant quantity is measured by two separate sensing systems, primary and auxiliary. The primary quantity sensors are cylindrical capacitance probes, mounted axially in each tank. In the oxidizer tanks,



SPACE CRAFT AXIS	SPACE CRAFT NOSE MOTION	THUMB WHEEL TRAVEL	TRIM VOLTAGE	GPI INDICATION	MTVC COMMAND ROTATION CONTROL	ENGINE ANGLE COMMAND	ACTUATOR RAM TRAVEL	ENGINE INJECTOR TRAVEL THRUST VECTOR	ENGINE SKIRT TRAVEL
PITCH	↓ (DOWN)	↑ +NUMERAL	+	+	-PITCH (FORWARD)	+	EXTEND	-Z	+Z
	↑ (UP)	↓ -NUMERAL	-	-	+PITCH (AFT)	-	RETRACT	+Z	-Z
YAW	← (LEFT)	↑ +NUMERAL	+	+	-Y (CCW)	+	EXTEND	+Y	-Y
	→ (RIGHT)	↓ -NUMERAL	-	-	+Y (CW)	-	RETRACT	-Y	+Y

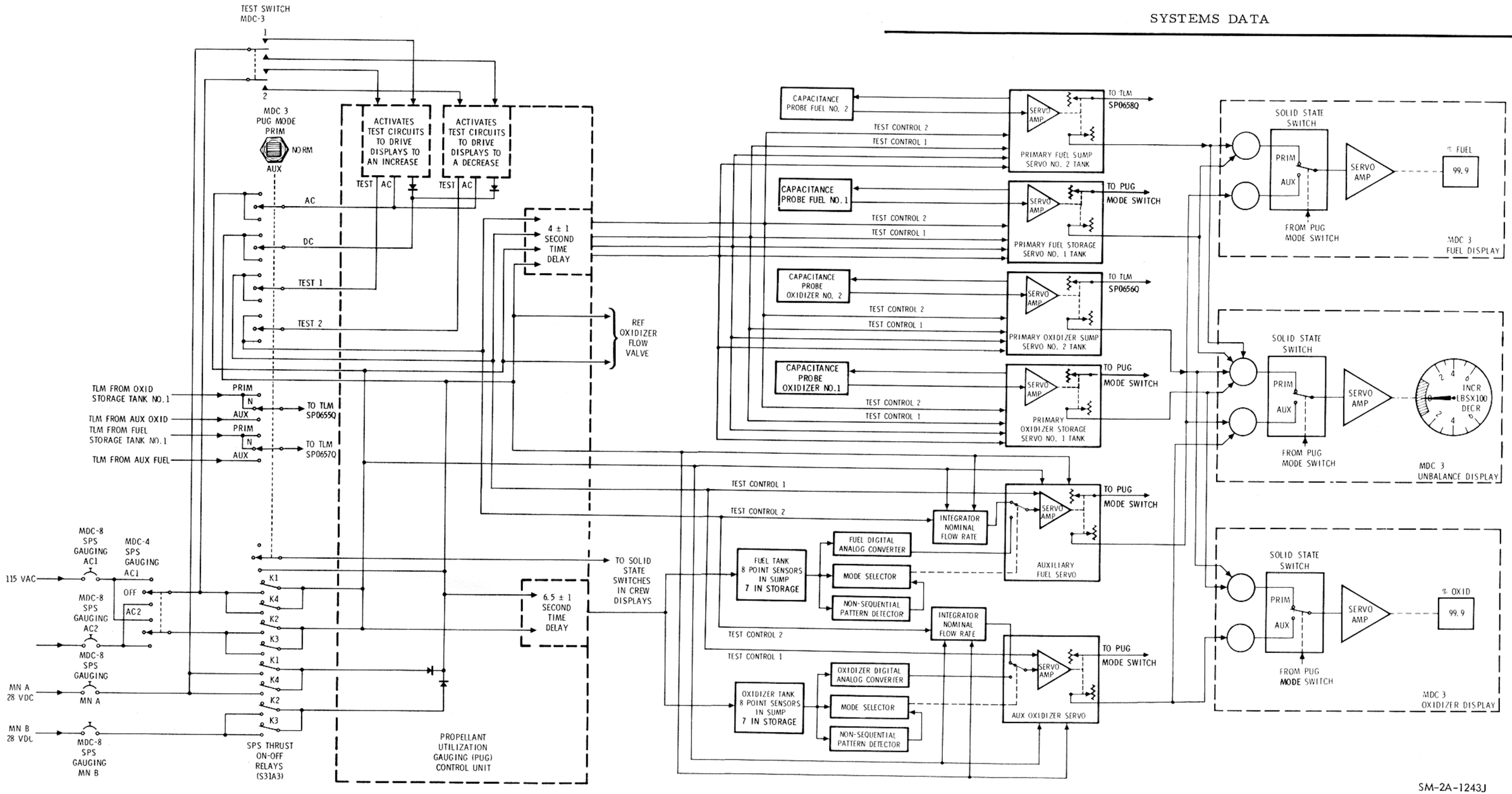
P-5111

Figure 2.4-11. SPS Gimbaling

the probes consist of a pair of concentric electrodes with oxidizer used as the dielectric. In the fuel tanks, a pyrex glass probe, coated with silver on the inside, is used as one conductor of the capacitor. Fuel on the outside of the probe is the other conductor. The pyrex glass itself forms the dielectric. The auxiliary system utilizes point sensors mounted at intervals along the primary probes to provide a step function impedance change when the liquid level passes their location centerline.

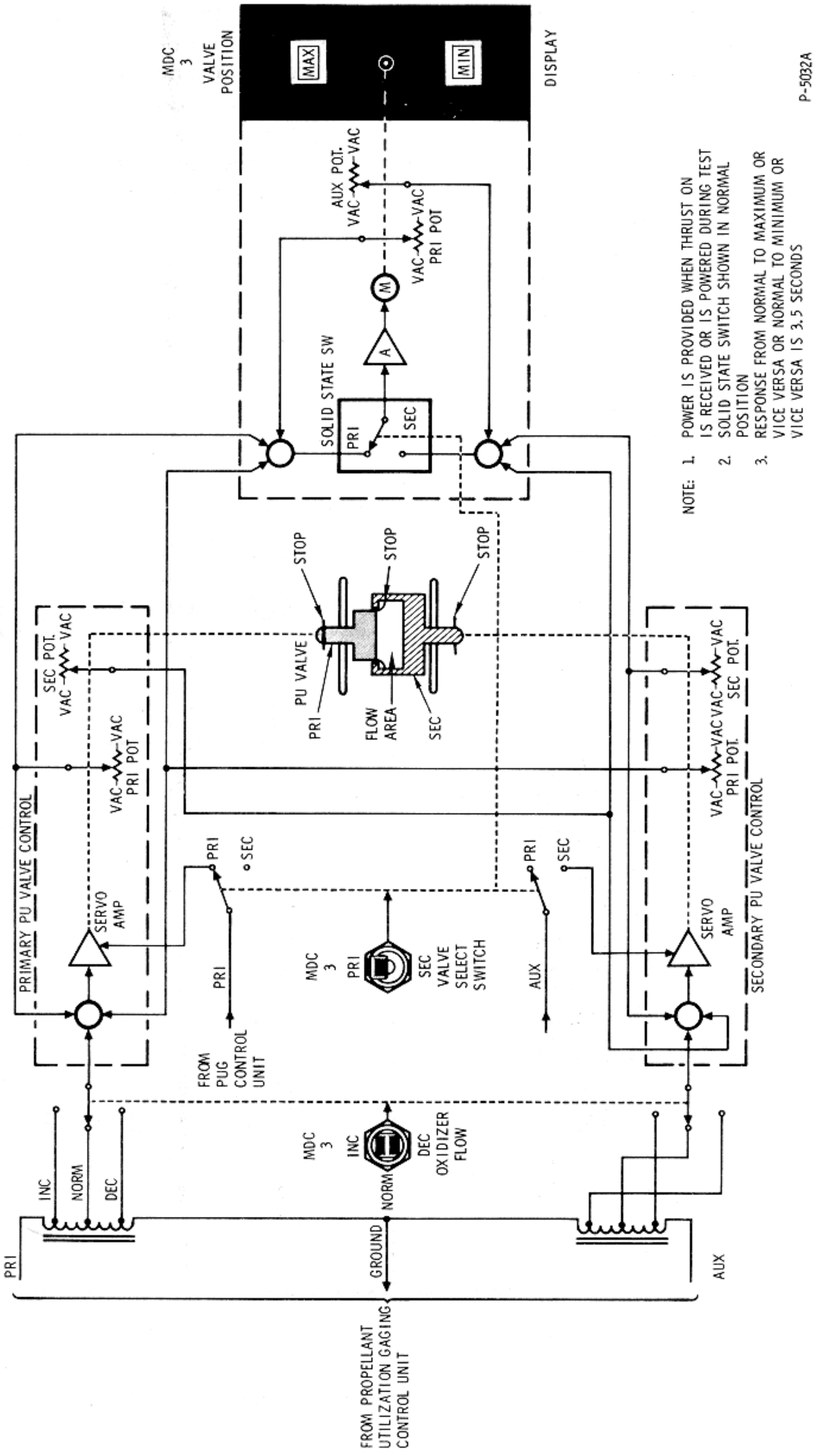
Primary propellant measurement is accomplished by the probes capacitance, being a linear function of propellant height.

Auxiliary propellant measurement is accomplished by locating the propellant level with point sensors, seven in the storage tanks and eight in the sump tanks. Each point sensor consists of concentric metal rings. The rings present a variable impedance depending on whether they are covered or uncovered by the propellants. When the propellants are between point sensors, the propellants remaining are integrated by a rate flow generator which integrates the servos at a rate proportional to the nominal flow rate of the fuel and oxidizer. A mode selector senses when



SM-2A-1243J

Figure 2.4-12. SPS Quantity, Sensing, Computing and Indicating System



NOTE: 1. POWER IS PROVIDED WHEN THRUST ON IS RECEIVED OR IS POWERED DURING TEST
2. SOLID STATE SWITCH SHOWN IN NORMAL POSITION
3. RESPONSE FROM NORMAL TO MAXIMUM OR VICE VERSA OR NORMAL TO MINIMUM OR VICE VERSA IS 3.5 SECONDS

P-5032A

2.4-13. Propellant Utilization Valve and Flag Display

SPS

the propellant crosses a sensor and changes the auxiliary servos from the flow rate generator mode to the position mode, the system moves to the location specified by the digital-to-analog converter for 0.9 seconds to correct for any difference. The system then returns to the flow rate generator mode until the next point sensor is reached. Figures 2.4-14 and 2.4-15 identify the point sensor locations. The non-sequential pattern detector functions to detect false or faulty sensor signals. If a sensor has failed, the information from that sensor is blocked from the system, preventing disruption of system computation.

When a THRUST-ON signal is provided with the PUG MODE switch in the PRIMARY or NORMAL position, the crew display digital readouts and unbalance display will not change for 4±1 seconds to allow for propellant settling. However, TLM will receive the same signal as upon completion of the last firing after approximately one second of SPS THRUST-ON.

OXIDIZER POINT SENSOR LOCATIONS				
NUMBER	WEIGHT POUNDS	PERCENT MAXIMUM		INCHES
	TEMP 70°F	70°F		
	PRESS. 176.60 PSIA	176.60 PSIA		
15	1,586.01	6.5	OXIDIZER SUMP TANK NO. 2	25.36
14	3,172.02	13.0		41.34
13	4,758.03	19.5		57.25
12	6,344.04	26.0		72.07
11	7,930.05	32.5		86.89
10	9,516.06	39.0		101.72
9	11,102.07	45.5		116.54
8	12,688.08	52.0		131.60
7	14,274.09	57.8	OXIDIZER STORAGE TANK NO. 1	10.50
6	15,860.10	64.3		30.57
5	17,446.11	70.8		49.55
4	19,032.13	77.3		68.54
3	20,618.14	83.8		87.52
2	22,204.15	90.3		106.51
1	23,790.16	96.8		125.49

P-5093E

Figure 2.4-14. SPS Oxidizer Point Sensor Location

FUEL POINT SENSOR LOCATIONS					
NUMBER		WEIGHT POUNDS	PERCENT MAXIMUM		INCHES
	TEMP	70°F	70°F		
	PRESS.	176.60 PSIA	176.60 PSIA		
15		992.08	6.5		25.36
14		1984.16	13.0		41.34
13		2976.24	19.5	FUEL	57.25
12		3968.32	26.0	SUMP	72.07
11		4960.40	32.5	TANK	86.89
10		5952.48	39.0	NO. 2	101.72
9		6944.56	45.5		116.54
8		7936.64	52.0		131.60
7		8928.72	57.8		10.48
6		9920.80	64.3	FUEL	30.55
5		10912.88	70.8	STORAGE	49.54
4		11904.96	77.3	TANK	68.52
3		12897.04	83.8	NO. 1	87.51
2		13889.12	90.3		106.49
1		14881.20	96.8		125.48

P-5094F

Figure 2.4-15. SPS Fuel Point Sensor Location

When the THRUST-ON signal is provided with the PUG MODE switch in AUXILIARY position, the crew display digital readouts, unbalance display, and TLM will receive a change in information immediately, which is generated from a flow rate integrator that simulates the nominal flow rate and transmits this as quantity information to the crew displays and TLM. The crew digital readouts unbalance display and TLM will not be updated to the propellant from a point sensor for 6.5±1.0 seconds after THRUST-ON. When the THRUST-ON signal is provided plus 6.5±1.0 seconds, if a point sensor is uncovered, the crew digital readouts, unbalance display, and TLM will be updated to the propellant remaining at that point sensor. The time delay of 6.5±1.0 seconds is to the point sensor system and not to the auxiliary fuel and oxidizer servos, and is to allow for propellant settling.

Any deviation from the nominal oxidizer to fuel ratio (1.6:1 by mass) is displayed by the UNBALANCE indicator in pounds. The upper half of the indicator is marked INC and the lower half is marked DEC to identify the required change in oxidizer flow rate to correct any unbalance condition. The marked or shaded area is a normal unbalance range area.

The crew can determine if a true unbalance of propellant remaining exists. With the PUG mode switch in PRIM or NORM, the crew display percentage readouts would not indicate the same percentage value and the unbalance meter would indicate the amount of unbalance in pounds. To verify if a true unbalance condition exists, the PUG mode switch would be positioned to AUX. If the crew display percentage readouts and the

Figure 2.4-16. Deleted

unbalance meter now read similar to the readouts when in PRIM, a true unbalance condition exists.

The crew can determine in the case of a malfunction as to what has malfunctioned within the quantity and indicating systems by utilization of the TEST switch. To test the PRIM gauging system, the PUG mode switch must be in PRIM, and to test the AUX gauging system, the PUG mode switch must be in AUX.

By observing the response of each system in conjunction with the test switch on MDC-3, the crew can recognize the malfunction or determine if there is a true unbalance existing.

SP

The crew display readouts and unbalance meter should not be considered accurate until the SPS engine is thrusting for at least 25 seconds. This is to allow complete propellant settling in the SPS tanks before the gauging system is within its design accuracy.

When the THRUST-OFF signal is provided, regardless of the PUG MODE switch position, the visual display fuel and oxidizer percentage readouts and the unbalance meter display will lock at the readings displayed. TLM will not receive any propellant quantity information during THRUST-OFF conditions.

2.4.2.9.2 Quantity Computing and Indicating System Test.

A test of the sensing systems, excluding the point sensor and probes, can be implemented during THRUST-ON or OFF periods. With the PUG MODE switch in PRIM and the TEST switch in TEST 1 (up) position, the test stimuli is applied to the primary system tank servoamplifiers (4) after a time delay of 4±1 seconds. At this time, the test stimuli will drive the crew display fuel and oxidizer readouts to an increase reading at different rates. This results in an unbalance and is so indicated on the unbalance meter crew display as an INC (clockwise rotation). TLM would receive an increase in propellant quantity from the primary system tank servoamplifiers TLM potentiometers. When the TEST switch is released from TEST 1 (up) position, the TEST switch spring loads to the center position. This removes the test stimuli, and the crew displays will lock at the readings that they had been driven to. TLM would not receive any propellant quantity information.

With the PUG MODE switch in PRIM and positioning the TEST switch to the TEST 2 (down) position. The test stimuli is applied to the primary system tank servoamplifiers (4) after a time delay of 4±1 seconds. At this time, the test stimuli drives the crew display fuel and

oxidizer readouts to a decrease reading at different rates. This returns the crew displays close to the reading displayed prior to TEST 1 (up). Simultaneously TLM would receive the same information. The crew displays would lock at the new readings if the TEST switch is released to center (spring loaded). TLM would not receive any propellant quantity information at this time. If the TEST switch is positioned again to TEST 2 (down), followed by a time delay of 4±1 seconds, the fuel and oxidizer crew display readouts would drive to a decrease reading at different rates. This results in an unbalance condition and is so indicated on the unbalance meter display as a DEC (counterclockwise rotation). TLM would receive a decrease in propellant quantity at this time. Releasing the TEST switch to the center position removes the test stimuli and locks the displays at the new reading. TLM would not receive any propellant quantity information at this time. To return to the reading displayed prior to the second TEST 2 (down) the TEST switch is positioned to TEST 1 (up). After a time delay of 4±1 seconds, the crew displays would drive to an increase reading at different rates. This returns the crew displays close to the reading displayed prior to the second TEST 2 (down). At this time, TLM receives the same information.

To TEST the auxiliary system, the PUG MODE switch is positioned to AUX and the TEST switch set to TEST 1 (up) and TEST 2 (down) positions. There are no time delays involved with the auxiliary system.

With the PUG MODE switch in AUX, and positioning the TEST switch in the TEST 1 (up) position, the test stimuli is provided to the auxiliary fuel and oxidizer servoamplifiers (2). This drives the fuel and oxidizer displays to an increase reading at approximately the same rates. This results in no or a very small unbalance and is so indicated on the unbalance meter. At this time TLM would receive an increase in propellant quantity from the auxiliary system TLM potentiometers. Releasing the TEST switch to center, removes the test stimuli. The crew displays lock at whatever readings they had been driven to. TLM would not receive any information of propellant quantity at this time.

With the PUG MODE switch in AUX and positioning the TEST switch in the TEST 2 (down) position, the test stimuli is provided to the auxiliary fuel and oxidizer integrators. This drives the fuel and oxidizer displays to a decrease reading at the same rates. This returns the crew displays close to the readings displayed prior to TEST 1 (up). The result is no or very little unbalance and is so indicated on the unbalance meter crew display. At this time TLM would receive the same information. Releasing the TEST switch to center, the test stimuli is removed. This locks the crew displays, and TLM would not receive any propellant

quantity information. If the TEST switch is positioned again to TEST 2 (down), the fuel and oxidizer crew displays would drive to a decrease reading at the same rates resulting in no or very little unbalance. TLM would receive a decrease in propellant quantity at the time. Releasing the TEST switch to center will lock the displays to the readings that they had been driven to. TLM would not receive any propellant quantity information at this time. To return to the reading displayed prior to the second TEST 2 (down), the TEST switch is positioned to TEST 1 (up). The crew displays would drive to an increase reading at approximately the same rates. This returns the crew displays close to the reading displayed prior to the second TEST 2 (down). TLM would receive the same information at this time. Releasing the TEST switch to center will lock the displays at the readings they had been driven to. TLM would receive no information at this time.

SPS

2.4.2.9.3 Propellant Utilization Valve.

If an unbalance condition exists, which is determined from the INCR, DECR readings on the unbalance meter on MDC-3, the crew may use the propellant utilization valve to return the remaining propellants to a balanced condition. The propellant utilization is not powered until a THRUST-ON command is provided to the propellant utilization gauging control unit (figures 2.4-12 and 2.4-13). The propellant utilization valve housing contains two sliding gate valves within one housing. One of the sliding gate valves is the primary, and the remaining valve is the secondary. Stops are provided within the valve housing for the full increase or decrease positions. There are separate stops for the primary and secondary sliding gate valves. The secondary propellant utilization valve has twice the travel of the primary propellant utilization valve. This is to compensate for the primary propellant utilization valve failure in any position.

The propellant utilization valve controls are located on MDC-3. The OXID FLOW PRIM, SEC switch, selects the primary or secondary propellant utilization valve for operation. The normal position of the OXID FLOW VALVE select switch is PRIM. The OXID FLOW VALVE select switch will not be moved to SEC unless a problem is encountered with the primary valve. The OXID FLOW VALVE INCR, NORM, DECR switch is utilized to position the selected primary or secondary propellant utilization valve. When the OXID FLOW VALVE switch is in NORM and the OXID FLOW VALVE select switch is in PRIM, the sliding gate valves are in a nominal flow position. The upper and lower OXID FLOW VALVE position indicators are gray. When the unbalance meter informs the crew of INCR, the OXID FLOW VALVE switch is positioned to INCR and the OXID FLOW VALVE select switch is in

PRIM. The primary sliding gate valve then moves to the increase flow position. The valve movement will take approximately 3.5 seconds to reach the full increase position. The upper OXID FLOW VALVE position indicator would then indicate MAX and the lower indicator would remain gray. The OXID FLOW VALVE would then be left in the INCR oxidizer flow position. This will increase the oxidizer flow approximately 3 percent above the nominal oxidizer flow. When the unbalance meter informs the crew of approximately 0 unbalance, the OXID FLOW VALVE switch is then positioned to NORM. The primary sliding gate valve would then return to the nominal flow position. The valve movement will take approximately 3.5 seconds to reach the nominal flow position. The OXID FLOW VALVE upper indicator would then return to gray. The lower indicator would remain gray.

When the unbalance meter informs the crew to DECR the oxidizer flow, the OXID FLOW VALVE switch is then positioned to DECR with the OXID FLOW VALVE select switch in PRIM. The primary sliding gate valve then moves to the decrease flow position. The valve movement will take approximately 3.5 seconds to reach the decrease flow position. This will decrease the oxidizer flow approximately 3-1/2 percent below that of the nominal oxidizer flow. When the primary gate valve reaches the DECR position, the upper OXID FLOW VALVE position indicator remains gray and the lower indicator would indicate MIN. The OXID FLOW VALVE would then be left in the DECR position. When the unbalance meter informs the crew of approximately 0 unbalance, the OXID FLOW VALVE switch is then positioned to NORM. The primary sliding gate valve would then return to the nominal flow position. The valve movement will take approximately 3.5 seconds to reach the nominal flow position. The OXID FLOW VALVE upper indicator would then return to gray. The lower indicator would remain gray.

The secondary propellant utilization valve is selected by positioning the OXID FLOW VALVE select switch from PRIM to SEC. The SEC position would be selected in the event of a problem with the PRIM. The secondary sliding gate valve would then be controlled and operated by the OXID FLOW VALVE INCR, NORM, DECR switch in the same manner as the primary valve. The position indicators would then operate in the same manner as in the primary, however, now indicating secondary valve position.

The primary and/or secondary sliding gate valves cannot be positioned to block or close off the oxidizer flow completely. This is because the mechanical stops within the sliding gate valves.

2.4.2.10 Engine Thrust ON-OFF Control.

Figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2 illustrate the THRUST ON-OFF logic in the command module computer (CMC), the stabilization control subsystem (SCS) and the manual SPS THRUST DIRECT ON ΔV mode.

The SCS circuit breakers on MDC-8 supply power to selected switches on MDC-7 and MDC-1. The MDC-7 switches distribute a-c and d-c power to the SCS hardware and d-c logic power to selected switches on MDC-1. The G&N (Guidance and Navigation) IMU (Inertial Measurement Unit) circuit breakers on MDC-5 supply power to the G/N power switch on MDC-100. When the G/N power switch is positioned to IMU, power is supplied to the SC CONT switch on MDC-1. When the SC CONT switch is positioned to CMC, a discrete event signal is supplied to the translation control. With the translation control not clockwise (neutral), this allows the discrete event enable to the CMC.

The SPS PILOT VALVE circuit breakers MNA and MNB on MDC-8 supply power to the respective ΔV THRUST NORMAL A and B switches on MDC-1. The ΔV THRUST NORMAL A and B switches on MDC-1 supply arming power to the SPS relays and solenoid control valves. These switches also provide power to the FCSM SPS A and B switches on MDC-1 (for CSM 106 through CSM 111, figure 2.4-1). The FCSM SPS A and B switches are positioned and locked to the RESET/OVERRIDE position (for CSM 106 through CSM 111, figure 2.4-2). The FCSM SPS A and B switches provide enabling power to the THRUST ON-OFF logic (for CSM 106 through CSM 111, figure 2.4-1). The FCSM switch nomenclatures are covered with a blank decal on CSM 106 through CSM 111. The FCSM switches are removed on CSM 112 and subs (figure 2.4-2).

The SPS engine THRUST-ON command is provided by the THRUST ON-OFF logic in the CMC or SCS ΔV modes. The THRUST ON-OFF logic commands the SPS DRIVERS 1 and/or 2. The SPS DRIVERS provide a ground in THRUST ON to the low side of the SPS solenoids and relays. The SPS DRIVERS provide the removal of the ground in THRUST-OFF conditions to the SPS solenoids and relays. DRIVER 1 provides a ground for the SPS solenoids No. 1 and No. 2 and SPS relays S31A3K1 and S31A3K3. DRIVER 2 provides a ground for SPS solenoids No. 3 and No. 4 and SPS relays S31A3K2 and S31A3K4. The SPS relays when energized provide power to the SPS quantity gauging system and SPS He VLV 1 and 2. The SPS He VLV switches on MDC-3 must be in AUTO and the SPS gauging switch on MDC-4 in AC1 or AC2. The solenoid control valves when energized allow GN_2 pressure to be supplied to the respective bipropellant valve (ball valve) actuators. The

respective ball valves when opened, allow propellants to flow into the injector and atomize and ignite (hypergolic).

The SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch on MDC-1 provides an alternate backup mode to the CMC and/or SCS ΔV modes. When the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch is positioned to SPS THRUST DIRECT ON, a ground is provided to the low side of the SPS relays and solenoid control valves. The engine is commanded ON (providing the ΔV THRUST NORMAL switches are in A and/or B) regardless of the SPS THRUST ON-OFF logic.

The SPS DRIVERS No. 1 and/or No. 2 will remove the ground on the low side of the SPS relays and solenoid control valves, when commanded by the THRUST-OFF logic in the CMC or SCS ΔV modes. The THRUST-OFF command allows the SPS relays and solenoid control valves to de-energize. This allows the solenoid control valves to dump overboard the GN_2 pressure within the actuator. The actuator spring pressure drives the ball valves closed, thus shutting the engine down.

In the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON mode, the ground on the low side of the SPS relays and solenoid control valves is removed by positioning the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch to NORMAL. This allows the solenoid control valves and relays to de-energize and shut the engine down in the same manner as the SPS DRIVERS.

The ΔV THRUST NORMAL A switch positioned to A enables the (A bank) logic circuitry, arms the (A bank) SPS relays and solenoid control valves and energizes injector prevalve A. The injector prevalve then allows GN_2 pressure to solenoid control valves No. 1 and No. 2. The ΔV THRUST NORMAL B switch positioned to B enables the (B bank) logic circuitry, arms the (B bank) SPS relays and solenoid control valves and energizes injector prevalve B. The injector prevalve then allows GN_2 pressure to solenoid control valves No. 3 and No. 4.

The CMC commands THRUST-ON in the CMC ΔV mode by supplying a logic 0 to the THRUST ON-OFF logic. This is providing that the SC CONT switch is in the CMC position and translation control not clockwise (neutral). The SPS DRIVERS then provide the ground to the SPS relays and solenoid control valves. The ΔV THRUST NORMAL A switch is positioned to A for single-bank operation. If double-bank operation is desired, 5 seconds or later after SPS THRUST-ON, the ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch B is positioned to B. When the CMC changes the logic signal from a 0 to a 1, THRUST-OFF is commanded. The ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch A and/or B are then positioned to OFF.

The SCS ΔV mode is obtained by positioning the SC CONT switch to SCS. A thrust enable signal is obtained from the EMS/ΔV display counter if at or above 00000.0. THRUST ON is commanded by a +X translation and by depressing the THRUST-ON pushbutton (MDC-1). The +X command signal is necessary to enable the THRUST-ON logic. The +X command function may be obtained by depressing the DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton on MDC-1, or positioning the translation control to +X, or positioning the translation control counterclockwise (SPS abort mode). The difference between the commands is that the DIRECT ULLAGE or SPS ABORT commands initiate an SMRCS engine direct coil firing and inhibits the SMRCS engine auto (coil) pitch and yaw solenoid drivers, IGNITION 1 (IGN-1). The translation control positioned to +X utilizes the SM RCS engine auto coils; thus, attitude hold may be obtained. The SM RCS engine auto coils (pitch and yaw) are then inhibited automatically 1 second after SPS engine THRUST ON by the IGN-1 command. When the ground to the SPS solenoids and relays are provided by the SPS DRIVER or DRIVERS, the THRUST ON pushbutton may be released and the +X command terminated. The SPS engine firing is maintained by the SCS lock-in circuit. The ΔV THRUST NORMAL A switch is positioned to A for single-bank operation. If double-bank operation is desired, 5 seconds or later after SPS THRUST ON, the ΔV THRUST NORMAL B switch is positioned to B. The +X command function and the THRUST ON pushbutton depressed must be initiated again to supply THRUST-ON to the B bank and B SCS logic. When the EMS/ΔV counter reads -.1, the EMS/ΔV counter enable signal is removed and THRUST-OFF is commanded. The ΔV THRUST NORMAL A and/or B switch are then positioned to OFF.

The SPS THRUST ON-OFF logic may be switched from the CMC to the SCS ΔV mode during an SPS engine thrusting period. The translation control may be rotated to the clockwise position or the SC CONT switch to SCS. In either case the THRUST ON-OFF logic is transferred to the SCS ΔV mode. The SPS engine would continue thrusting (providing the EMS/ΔV counter is at or above 00000.0) by the presence of the SCS lock-in circuit. THRUST OFF will be commanded as in the normal SCS ΔV mode.

If the manual SPS THRUST DIRECT ON mode is desired, the ΔV THRUST NORMAL A switch is positioned to A (for single-bank operation) and the SPS THRUST DIRECT switch is positioned to SPS THRUST DIRECT ON. The SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch positioned to SPS THRUST DIRECT ON provides a ground to the SPS relays and solenoid control valves. If double-bank of operation is desired, 5 seconds (or later) after SPS thrust ON, the ΔV THRUST NORMAL B switch is positioned to B. To terminate thrust in the SPS THRUST

DIRECT ON mode, the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch is positioned to NORMAL. Under certain conditions the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch positioned to NORMAL will not shut the engine down. The conditions are: with the SCS LOGIC BUS PWR switch on MDC-7 positioned to 2/3, and with the SC CONT switch in MDC-1 in SCS or SC CONT switch in CMC and translation control clockwise and ΔV counter above 0. In the aforementioned condition the SCS ΔV mode has inadvertently paralleled the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON mode. With the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch in NORMAL, the EMS/ΔV counter reaching -.1 would provide THRUST OFF as in the normal SCS ΔV mode. If the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch was positioned to NORMAL when the EMS/ΔV counter was below -.1, the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch to NORMAL would shut the engine down.

A manual back-up THRUST OFF command for the CMC, SCS or SPS THRUST DIRECT ON mode is obtained by the ΔV THRUST NORMAL A and B switches. If single-bank operation was used, positioning the applicable ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch to OFF would shut the engine down. If double-bank operation was used, positioning ΔV THRUST NORMAL switches A and B to OFF would shut the engine down. Positioning the ΔV THRUST NORMAL switches A and B to OFF removes the arming power from the SPS relays and solenoid control valves.

The SPS THRUST-ON-OFF logic circuitry also provides several output functions. A ground is provided for the illumination of the THRUST-ON lamp on the EMS display. The ground is sensed by SPS ignition logic. It is noted on figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2 that as long as the EMS MN A and/or MN B circuit breakers on MDC-8 are closed, with the ΔV THRUST NORMAL switches A and B on MDC-1 in the OFF position and the FCSM SPS A and B switches on MDC-1 positioned and locked in the RESET/OVERRIDE position on CSM 106 through CSM 111 (figure 2.4-1), the SPS THRUST ON light on the EMS MDC-1 will not be illuminated. The FCSM SPS A and B switches are removed on CSM 112 and subs (figure 2.4-2). The SPS THRUST ON light on the EMS will illuminate when a ground is provided through the logic circuit driver No. 1 and/or No. 2, or when the SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch on MDC-1 is positioned to SPS THRUST DIRECT ON.

The SM RCS auto pitch and yaw RCS disabling signal IGN-1 is not present until one second after SPS ignition in the SCS ΔV mode, and is not removed until one second after SPS THRUST-OFF in the SCS ΔV mode. IGN-2 logic signal is required for the SCS-TVC and MTVC logic. The IGN-2 logic signal is generated at the same time the SPS solenoids are grounded when in the SCS ΔV mode, but is not removed until one second after ground is removed to maintain SC control during SPS thrust-off decay.

The SPS ROUGH ECO caution and warning light on MDC-2 for CSM 106 through CSM 111 is covered with a blank decal. The flight combustion stability monitor system is rendered inoperative on CSM 106 through CSM 111 by stowing the power input wires to the FCSM, figure 2.4-1. The FCSM SPS A and SPS B switch nomenclatures are covered by a blank decal on CSM 106 through CSM 111. The FCSM SPS A and SPS B switches are positioned and guarded to the RESET/OVERRIDE position on CSM 106 through CSM 111 (figure 2.4-1). The SPS ROUGH ECO caution and warning light, the FCSM SPS A and SPS B switches, the SPS READY signal to the CMC and the FCSM components are physically removed on CSM 112 and subs (figure 2.4-2).

2.4.3 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN DATA.

2.4.3.1 Design Data.

The following list contains specific data on the components in the SPS:

Helium Tanks (2)	3600±50-psia nominal fill pressure, 4400-maximum operating pressure. Capacity 19.4 cubic ft each, inside diameter 40 in., and a wall thickness of 0.46 in. Weight 393 lbs. each.
Regulator Units (2)	Working regulator, primary 186±4 psig, secondary 191±4 psig. Primary lockup 195 psig. Secondary lockup 200 psig. Inlet filter 10 microns nominal, 25 microns absolute. Normally locked-up (closed) regulators, primary 181±4 psig, secondary 191±4 psig. Primary lockup 195 psig. Secondary lockup 205 psig.
Check Valves - Filters	Inlet port 40-micron nominal, 74-micron absolute. Test ports 50-micron nominal and 74-micron absolute. One at inlet to check valve assembly; one at each test port.
Pressure Transducers (2)	Fuel and oxidizer underpressure setting (SPS PRESS light, MDC-2), 157 psia. Fuel and oxidizer over-pressure setting (SPS PRESS light MDC-2), 200 psia.
Propellant Utilization Valve Control (2)	Increase position, approximately 3% more than nominal flow. Normal position, nominal flow. Decrease position, approximately 3.5% less than the nominal flow. Response time, normal to increase or vice versa, or normal to decrease or vice versa, is 3.5 seconds.

Quantity Sensing System Accuracy	Indicators - Difference between actual quantity and total indicated quantity for each propellant shall not exceed ±0.35% of full tank plus +0.35% of propellant remaining separately to total fuel and oxidizer separately. TLM - Difference between actual quantity in each tank and that represented to TLM be within ±0.35% of full tank plus +0.35% of propellant remaining.
Helium Relief Valve (2)	Diaphragm rupture, 219±6 psig. Filter, 10 microns nominal, 25 microns absolute. Relief valve relieves at 212 minimum to 225 psig maximum, reseats at 208 psig minimum. Flow capacity 3 lbs/minute maximum at 60° F and 225 psig. Bleed device closes when increasing pressure reaches no greater than 150 psig in cavity, and reopens when decreasing pressure has reached no less than 20 psig.
Oxidizer Storage Tank #1	Total tank capacity 11284.69 lbs. Fill pressure 110 psia. Height 154.47 in. Inside diameter 45 in., wall thickness 0.054 in. 128.52 cubic feet
Oxidizer Sump Tank #2	Total tank capacity 13923.72 lbs = 57.0%. Fill pressure 110 psia. Height 153.8 in., diameter 51 in., wall thickness 0.054 in. 161.48 cubic feet
Fuel Storage Tank #1	Total tank capacity 7058.36 lbs. Fill pressure 110 psia. Height 154.47 in., diameter 45 in., wall thickness 0.054 in. 128.52 cubic feet
Fuel Sump Tank #2	Total tank capacity 8708.10 lbs. = 57.0%. Fill pressure 110 psia. Height 153.8 in., diameter 51 in., wall thickness 0.054 in. 161.48 cubic feet
Total Propellant (In Tanks)	Total oxidizer 25208.41 lbs = 103.4%. Total fuel 15766.46 lbs = 103.4%. 99.9% oxidizer gaugeable 24389.10 lbs. 99.9% fuel gaugeable 15252.70 lbs.

SYSTEMS DATA

All Propellant Tanks	Pressurized to 10±5 psig of helium when empty to prevent collapsing of tanks (negative pressure of 0.5 psig will collapse tanks).
Interface Flange Filter (2)	500 microns absolute.
GN_2 Bipropellant Valve Control Systems (2)	GN_2 storage vessel pressure 2500±50 psi at 68°F, 2900 psi at 130°F. Support 43 valve actuations. 120-cubic inch capacity, each. Inside diameter 4.65 in., length 9.6 in. Regulator - single stage, dynamic 187 psig minimum. Lockup pressure 195 to 225 psig. Relief valve relieves at 350±15 psi, reseats, at not less than 250 psi. *GN_2 filters, one between each GN_2 supply tank and injector prevalve, 5 microns nominal and 18 microns absolute. One at each GN_2 regulator outlet test port, 5 microns nominal and 18 microns absolute.
Engine (1)	750-second service life. Support 36 restarts minimum. Expansion ratio = 6 to 1 at ablative chamber exit area = 62.5 to 1 at nozzle extension exit area. Chamber cooling, ablation and film cooled. Nozzle extension, radiation cooled. Injector type, baffled, unlike impingement. Oxidizer lead 8 degrees Length 159.944 in. maximum Nozzle extension exit diameter 98.4 in. inside diameter Weight approximately 650 lbs. Injector flange temperature, illuminates SPS FLANGE TEMP HI caution and warning light on MDC-2 at 480°F. (Light disconnected and covered with decal on CSM 108 and subs.) SPS Pc transducer, Pc displayed on MDC-1 through SPS Pc α switch to SPS Pc α indicator on MDC-1. Green range on indicator is 65 to 125% (psia). Normal 95 to 105% (psia).

*CSM 108 and subs.

Heaters (6)	6 heaters, 2 elements on each heater, 3 elements in series on the fuel side rated at 15 watts, 9.4 watts, and 18.8 watts; 3 elements in series on the oxidizer side rated at 15 watts, 9.4 watts, and 18.8 watts. SPS heater switch position A/B on MDC-3 supplies 28 vdc to 12 elements. SPS heater switch position A on MDC-3 supplies 28 vdc to 6 elements.
Gimbal Actuators	Structural mounting pad offset 4 deg to +Y. About Z-Z axis ±4.5 (+0.5, -0.0) deg with additional 1 deg for snubbing (yaw), null 1 deg to +Y (thrust vector) during SPS thrusting periods, 0 degree during non SPS thrusting periods. About Y-Y axis ±4.5 (+0.5, -0.0) deg with additional 1 deg for snubbing (pitch), null 2 deg to +Z (thrust vector) during SPS thrusting periods, +1.5 to +Z during non SPS thrusting periods.
Overcurrent Relays (4)	Overcurrent dependent upon temperature during start transient and steady state. Quiescent current of 60 milliamps ±10 percent. Pressurized to 3 to 5 psi of dry air. Deflection rate 0.12 radians per second (low side, 6.87° per second) to 0.132 radians per second (high side, 7.56° per second).

2.4.3.2 Performance Data.

Refer to CSM/LM Spacecraft Operational Data Book SNA-8-D-027 CSM (SD 68-447).

2.4.3.3 SPS Electrical Power Distribution.

See figures 2.4-17 and 2.4-18 for electrical power distribution.

2.4.4 OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.

a. Propellant quantity gauging subsystem is operational only during engine thrusting periods. A 4±1-second SPS thrusting period is required before the primary capacitance system provides updated information to telemetry and crew displays with the PUG MODE switch in PRIM or NORM. In addition, with the PUG mode switch in PRIM, NORM, or AUX position, the crew display readouts and unbalance meter should not be considered accurate until the SPS engine is thrusting for at least 25 seconds. The delays plus the previous statement are to allow the propellant to settle and stabilize within the SPS tanks before the gauging system is within its accuracy.

b. Pitch and yaw gimbal actuator limitations:

1. Allow one-half second between actuation of the GMBL MOTOR switches on MDC-1 to minimize power transients.

2. The secondary gimbal motors should be in operation in the pitch and yaw gimbal actuator for any SPS engine firing for back-up modes of operation.

3. The TVC SERVO PWR switch 1 on MDC-7 should not be positioned to AC1/MNA and TVC SERVO PWR switch 2 on MDC-7 positioned to AC2/MNB or switch 1 to AC2/MNB and switch 2 to AC1/MNA in excess of one hour prior to an SPS engine firing. This would result in some preheating of the pitch and yaw gimbal actuator clutches which could result in a degradation of actuator clutch performance.

4. Do not operate the pitch and yaw gimbal actuator motors without applying power to the thrust vector control servo amplifiers as the pitch and yaw gimbal actuators have a natural tendency to extend or retrace (depending on altitude and pressure) and may drive the SPS engine from snub to snub resulting in vehicle motion.

5. The pitch and yaw gimbal actuator operating time should be held to a minimum. The pitch and yaw gimbal actuator clutches with gimbal motors operating are capable of holding the SPS engine at a given position during the boost phase of the mission (820 seconds) followed by a 100-second SPS engine abort firing without degradation. If no SPS abort firing is required the gimbal motors are shut down at earth orbit acquisition. The gimbal motors are placed into operation 1 minute prior to S-IVB translunar injection with clutches holding the SPS engine at a given position, followed by a 5-1/2-minute S-IVB firing (translunar injection), followed with CSM separation from the S-IVB, followed by a 614-second SPS engine firing, and followed by a 1-minute idle post fire before gimbal motors are turned off and the clutches not degraded.

c. Engine design minimum impulse control limit is 0.4 second; however, mission minimum impulse may be longer.

d. For other operational limitations and restrictions, refer to Volume 2 of the AOH SPS malfunction procedures.

SPS

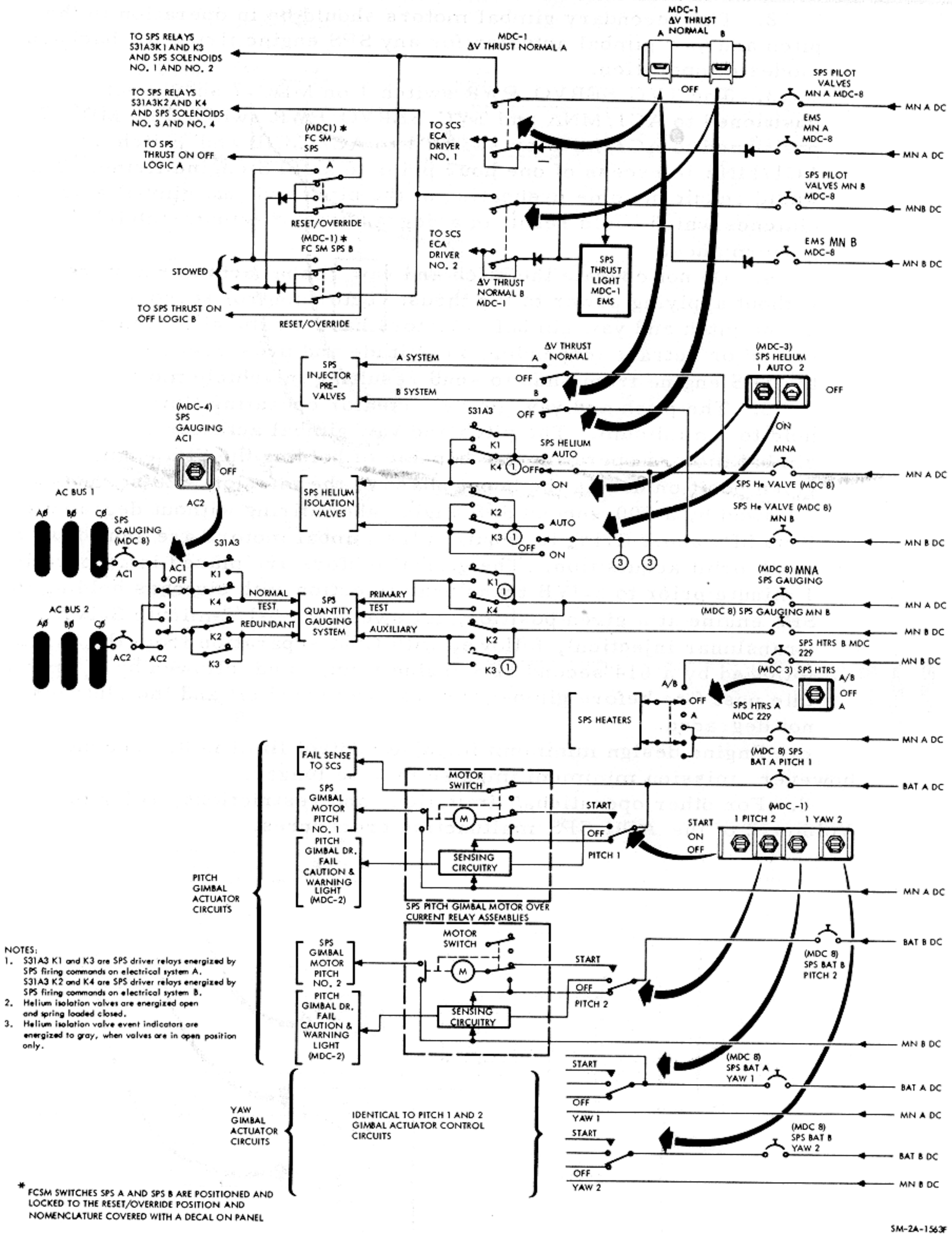


Figure 2.4-17. Electrical Power Distribution
(CSM 106 Through CSM 111)

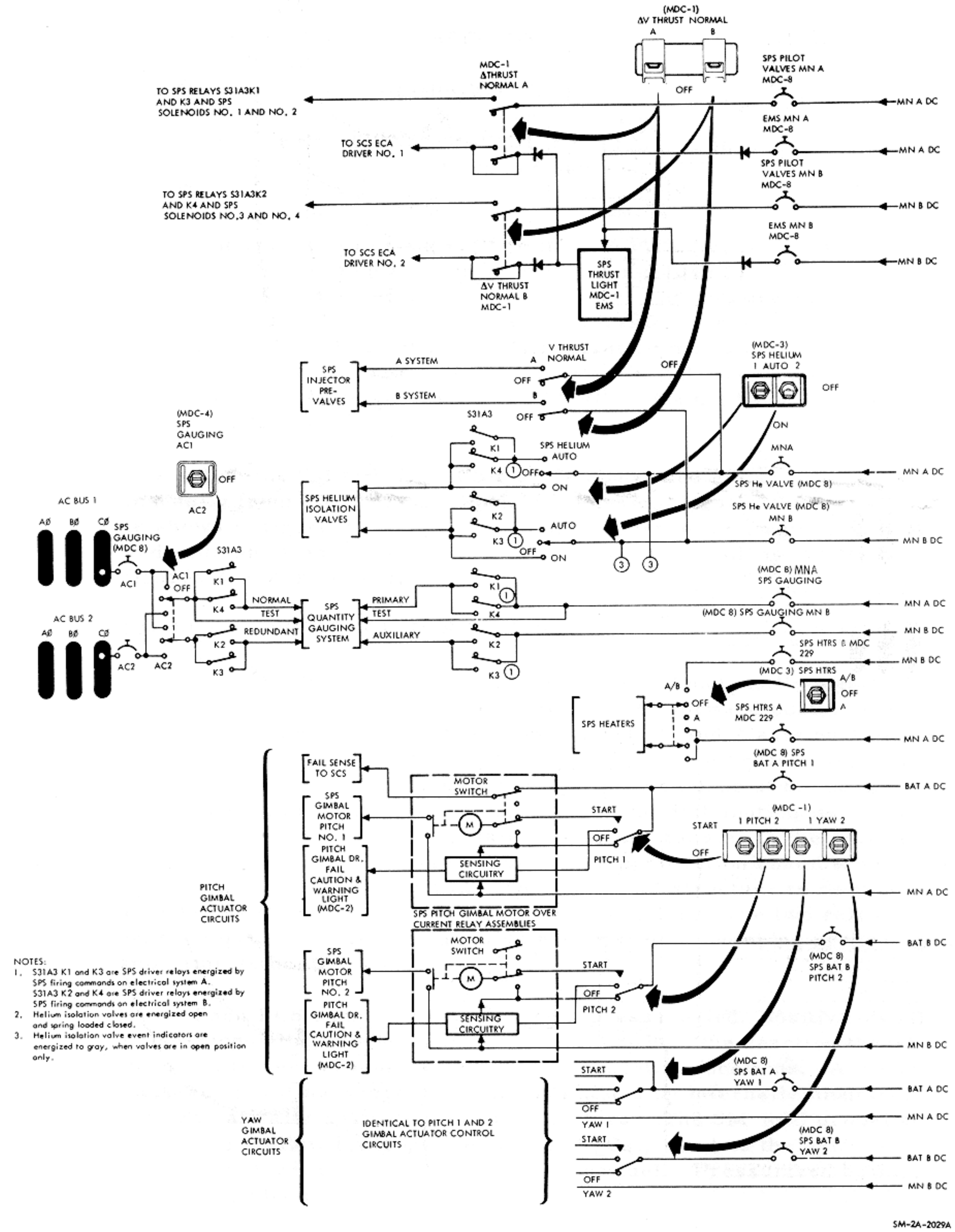


Figure 2.4-18. Electrical Power Distribution
(CSM 112 and Subs)

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.5

REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (RCS)
(CSM 106 and subs)

The Apollo command service module includes two separate reaction control systems completely independent designated SM RCS and CM RCS. The SM RCS is utilized to control S/C rates and rotation in all three axis in addition to any minor translation requirements including CSM-S-IVB separation, SPS ullage and CM-SM separation maneuvers. The CM RCS is utilized to control CM rates and rotation in all three axis after CM-SM separation and during entry. The CM RCS does not have automatic translation capabilities.

Both the SM and CM RCS may be controlled either automatically or manually from the command module. Physical location of the RCS engines is shown in figure 2.5-1. Engine firing sequence for specific maneuvers and individual engine circuit breaker power control is shown in figures 2.5-2 through 2.5-6.

2.5.1 SM RCS FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

The SM RCS consists of four individual, functionally identical packages, located 90 degrees apart around the forward portion (+X axis) of the SM periphery, and offset from the S/C Y and Z axis by 7 degrees 15 minutes. Each package, configuration, called a "quad," is such that the reaction engines are mounted on the outer surface of the panel and the remaining components are inside. Propellant distribution lines are routed through the panel skin to facilitate propellant transfer to the reaction engine combustion chambers. The engine combustion chambers are canted approximately 10 degrees away from the panel structure to reduce the effects of exhaust gas on the service module skin. The two roll engines on each quad are offset-mounted to accommodate plumbing in the engine mounting structure.

Each RCS package incorporates a pressure-fed, positive-expulsion, pulse-modulated, bipropellant system to produce the reaction thrust required to perform the various SM RCS control functions. Acceptable package operating temperature is maintained by internally mounted, thermostatically controlled electric heaters. The SM RCS propellants consist of inhibited nitrogen tetroxide (N_2O_4), used as the oxidizer, and monomethylhydrazine (MMH), used as the fuel. Pressurized helium gas is the propellant transferring agent.

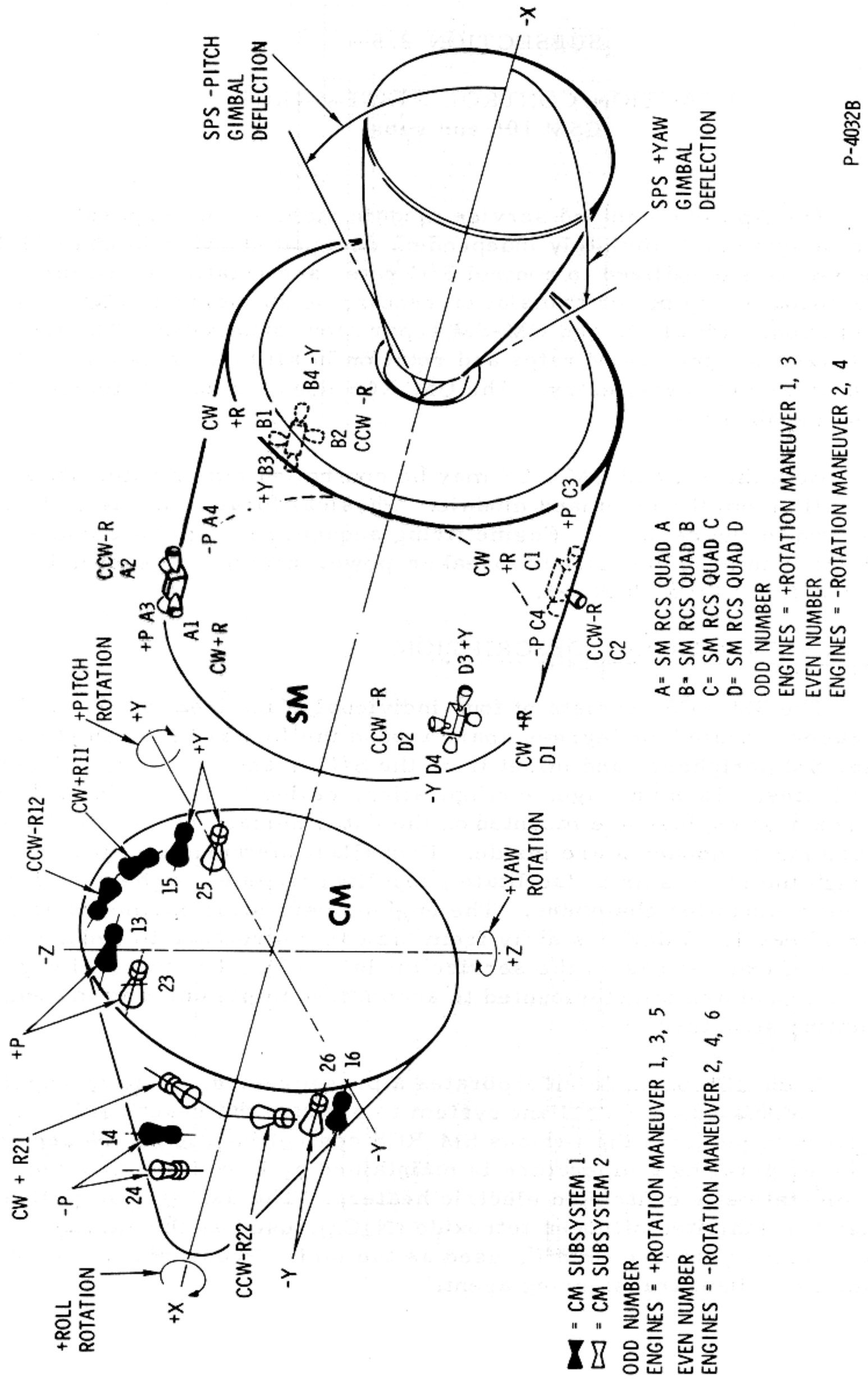


Figure 2.5-1. CM-SM Engine Locations

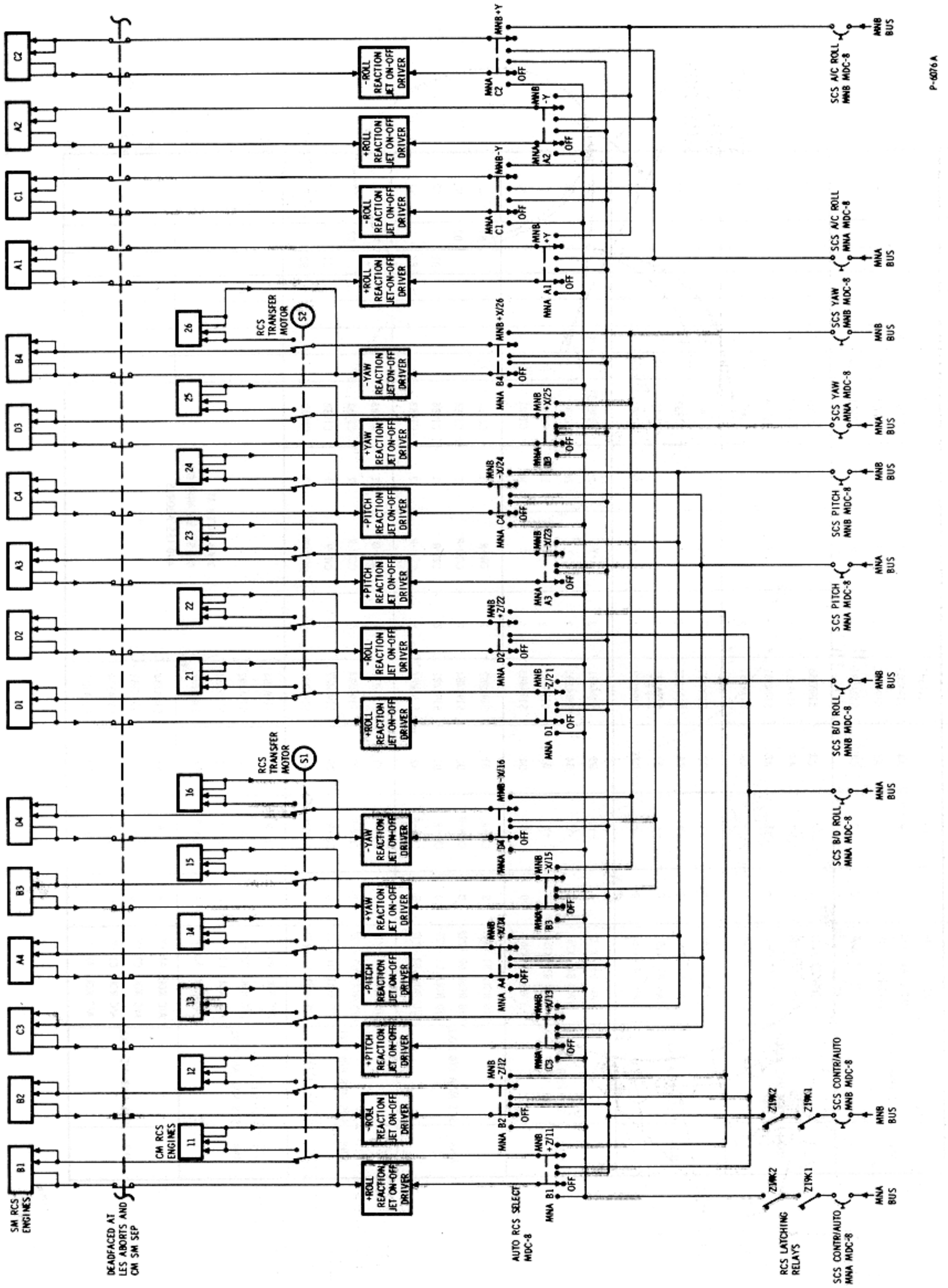


Figure 2.5-2. CSM RCS Auto Control

BUS POWER	CIRCUIT BREAKER MDC 8	AUTORCS SELECT SWITCHES MDC 8	SM ENGINE				CM ENGINE				SM ENGINE UTILIZATION FOR TRANSLATION MANEUVERS						TRANSFER MOTOR
			QUAD	MANEUVER	SCS NO.	PROP. NO.	SYSTEM	MANEUVER	SCS NO.	PROP. NO.	-X	+X	-Y	+Y	-Z	+Z	
MNA	SCS MNA PITCH	PITCH C3 +X13	C	+P	C3	S19A3B3	1	+P	13	C19B7		C3					S1
		PITCH A4 +X14	A	-P	A4	S19A1B3	1	-P	14	C19B11		A4					S1
		PITCH A3 -X23	A	+P	A3	S19A1B1	2	+P	23	C19B8	A3						S2
		PITCH C4 -X24	C	-P	C4	S19A3B1	2	-P	24	C19B12	C4						S2
MNB	SCS MNB PITCH	PITCH C3 +X13	C	+P	C3	S19A3B3	1	+P	13	C19B7		C3					S1
		PITCH A4 +X14	A	-P	A4	S19A1B3	1	-P	14	C19B11		A4					S1
		PITCH A3 -X23	A	+P	A3	S19A1B1	2	+P	23	C19B8	A3						S2
		PITCH C4 -X24	C	-P	C4	S19A3B1	2	-P	24	C19B12	C4						S2
MNA	SCS MNA YAW	YAW D3 +X25	D	+Y	D3	S19A4B1	2	+Y	25	C19B10		D3					S2
		YAW B4 +X26	B	-Y	B4	S19A2B1	2	-Y	26	C19B2		B4					S2
		YAW B3 -X15	B	+Y	B3	S19A2B3	1	+Y	15	C19B9	B3						S1
		YAW D4 -X16	D	-Y	D4	S19A4B3	1	-Y	16	C19B1	D4						S1
MNB	SCS MNB YAW	YAW D3 +X 25	D	+Y	D3	S19A4B1	2	+Y	25	C19B10		D3					S2
		YAW B4 +X26	B	-Y	B4	S19A2B1	2	-Y	26	C19B2		B4					S2
		YAW B3 -X15	B	+Y	B3	S19A2B3	1	+Y	15	C19B9	B3						S1
		YAW D4 -X16	D	-Y	D4	S19A4B3	1	-Y	16	C19B1	D4						S1
MNA	SCS MNA B/D ROLL	B/D ROLL B1 +X11	B	CW+R	B1	S19A2B2	1	CW+R	11	C19B5						B1	S1
		B/D ROLL D2 +Z22	D	CCW-R	D2	S19A4B4	2	CCW-R	22	C19B4						D2	S2
		B/D ROLL D1 -Z21	D	CW+R	D1	S19A4B2	2	CW+R	21	C19B6					D1		S2
		B/D ROLL B2 -Z12	B	CCW-R	B2	S19A2B4	1	CCW-R	12	C19B3					B2		S1
MNB	SCS MNB B/D ROLL	B/D ROLL B1 +X11	B	CW+R	B1	S19A2B2	1	CW+R	11	C19B5						B1	S1
		B/D ROLL D2 +Z22	D	CCW-R	D2	S19A4B4	2	CCW-R	22	C19B4						D2	S2
		B/D ROLL D1 -Z21	D	CW+R	D1	S19A4B2	2	CW+R	21	C19B6					D1		S2
		B/D ROLL B2 -Z12	B	CCW-R	B2	S19A2B4	1	CCW-R	12	C19B3					B2		S1
MNA	SCS MNA A/C ROLL	A/C ROLL A1 +Y	A	CW+R	A1	S19A1B4	DEAD FACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS							A1			
		A/C ROLL C2 +Y	C	CCW-R	C2	S19A3B2								C2			
		A/C ROLL C1 -Y	C	CW+R	C1	S19A3B4							C1				
		A/C ROLL A2 -Y	A	CCW-R	A2	S19A1B2							A2				
MNB	SCS MNB A/C ROLL	A/C ROLL A1 +Y	A	CW+R	A1	S19A1B4								A1			
		A/C ROLL C2 +Y	C	CCW-R	C2	S19A3B2								C2			
		A/C ROLL C1 -Y	C	CW+R	C1	S19A3B4							C1				
		A/C ROLL A2 -Y	A	CCW-R	A2	S19A1B2							A2				

P-6056B

Figure 2.5-3. CM-SM RCS Engine Power Supplies (Automatic)

SYSTEMS DATA

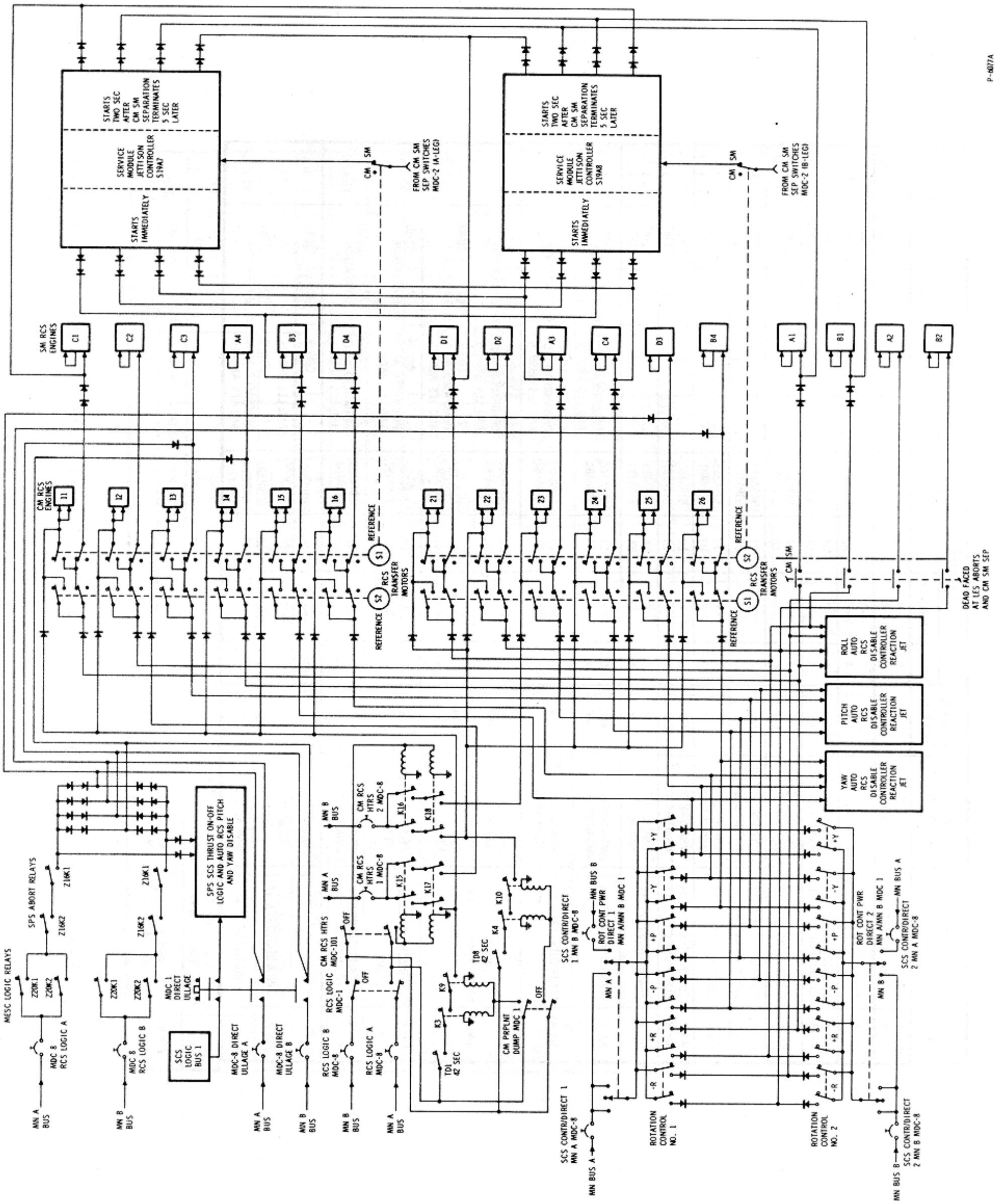


Figure 2.5-4. CSM RCS Direct Control

RCS

REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM

BUS POWER	CIRCUIT BREAKER MDC-8	DIRECT I SWITCH MDC 1	ROTATION CONTROL	SM ENGINE				CM ENGINE				TRANSFER MOTOR
				QUAD	MANEUVER	SCS NO.	PROP NO.	SYSTEM	MANEUVER	SCS NO.	PROP NO.	
MN A MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1B	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I+P I+P	C A	+P +P	C3 A3	S19A3B3 S19A1B1	1 2	+P +P	13 23	C19B7 C19B8	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I+P I+P	C A	+P +P	C3 A3	S19A3B3 S19A1B1	1 2	+P +P	13 23	C19B7 C19B8	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1B	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I-P I-P	A C	-P -P	A4 C4	S19A1B3 S19A3B1	1 2	-P -P	14 24	C19B11 C19B12	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I-P I-P	A C	-P -P	A4 C4	S19A1B3 S19A3B1	1 2	-P -P	14 24	C19B11 C19B12	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1B	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I+Y I+Y	B D	+Y +Y	B3 D3	S19A2B3 S19A4B1	1 2	+Y +Y	15 25	C19B9 C19B10	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I+Y I+Y	B D	+Y +Y	B3 D3	S19A2B3 S19A4B1	1 2	+Y +Y	15 25	C19B9 C19B10	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1B	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I-Y I-Y	D B	-Y -Y	D4 B4	S19A4B3 S19A2B1	1 2	-Y -Y	16 26	C19B1 C19B2	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I-Y I-Y	D B	-Y -Y	D4 B4	S19A4B3 S19A2B1	1 2	-Y -Y	16 26	C19B1 C19B2	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I+R I+R	C A	CW+R CW+R	C1 A1	S19A3B4 S19A1B4	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	11	C19B5	S2 & S1
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1B	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I+R I+R	D B	CW+R CW+R	D1 B1	S19A4B2 S19A2B2	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	21	C19B6	S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I+R I+R	C A	CW+R CW+R	C1 A1	S19A3B4 S19A1B4	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	11	C19B5	S2 & S1
		MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I+R I+R	D B	CW+R CW+R	D1 B1	S19A4B2 S19A2B2	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	21	C19B6	S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I-R I-R	C A	CCW-R CCW-R	C2 A2	S19A3B2 S19A1B2	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	12	C19B3	S2 & S1
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1B	MNA/MNB R.C. 1 MNA/MNB R.C. 1	I-R I-R	D B	CCW-R CCW-R	D2 B2	S19A4B4 S19A2B4	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	22	C19B4	S1 & S2
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 1A	MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I-R I-R	C A	CCW-R CCW-R	C2 A2	S19A3B2 S19A1B2	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	12	C19B3	S2 & S1
		MNA R.C. 1 MNA R.C. 1	I-R I-R	D B	CCW-R CCW-R	D2 B2	S19A4B4 S19A2B4	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	22	C19B4	S1 & S2

Figure 2.5-5. SM-CM RCS Engine Power Supplies (Direct) Rotation Control No. 1

BUS POWER	CIRCUIT BREAKER MDC-8	DIRECT 2 SWITCH MDC 1	ROTATION CONTROL	SM ENGINE				CM ENGINE				TRANSFER MOTOR
				QUAD	MANEUVER	SCS NO.	PROP NO.	SYSTEM	MANEUVER	SCS NO.	PROP NO.	
MN B MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2A	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2+P 2+P	C A	+P +P	C3 A3	S19A3B3 S19A1B1	1 2	+P +P	13 23	C19B7 C19B8	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2+P 2+P	C A	+P +P	C3 A3	S19A3B3 S19A1B1	1 2	+P +P	13 23	C19B7 C19B8	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2A	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2-P 2-P	A C	-P -P	A4 C4	S19A1B3 S19A3B1	1 2	-P -P	14 24	C19B11 C19B12	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2-P 2-P	A C	-P -P	A4 C4	S19A1B3 S19A3B1	1 2	-P -P	14 24	C19B11 C19B12	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2A	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2+Y 2+Y	B D	+Y +Y	B3 D3	S19A2B3 S19A4B1	1 2	+Y +Y	15 25	C19B9 C19B10	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2+Y 2+Y	B D	+Y +Y	B3 D3	S19A2B3 S19A4B1	1 2	+Y +Y	15 25	C19B9 C19B10	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2A	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2-Y 2-Y	D B	-Y -Y	D4 B4	S19A4B3 S19A2B1	1 2	-Y -Y	16 26	C19B1 C19B2	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2-Y 2-Y	D B	-Y -Y	D4 B4	S19A4B3 S19A2B1	1 2	-Y -Y	16 26	C19B1 C19B2	S2 & S1 S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2+R 2+R	C A	CW+R CW+R	C1 A1	S19A3B4 S19A1B4	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	11	C19B5	S2 & S1
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2A	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2+R 2+R	D B	CW+R CW+R	D1 B1	S19A4B2 S19A2B2	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	21	C19B6	S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2+R 2+R	C A	CW+R CW+R	C1 A1	S19A3B4 S19A1B4	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	11	C19B5	S2 & S1
		MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2+R 2+R	D B	CW+R CW+R	D1 B1	S19A4B2 S19A2B2	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CW+R	21	C19B6	S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2-R 2-R	C A	CCW-R CCW-R	C2 A2	S19A3B2 S19A1B2	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	12	C19B3	S2 & S1
MN A	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2A	MNA/MNB R.C. 2 MNA/MNB R.C. 2	2-R 2-R	D B	CCW-R CCW-R	D2 B2	S19A4B4 S19A2B4	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	22	C19B4	S1 & S2
MN B	CONTR/DIRECTRCS 2B	MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2-R 2-R	C A	CCW-R CCW-R	C2 A2	S19A3B2 S19A1B2	1 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	12	C19B3	S2 & S1
		MNB R.C. 2 MNB R.C. 2	2-R 2-R	D B	CCW-R CCW-R	D2 B2	S19A4B4 S19A2B4	2 DEADFACED AT CM SM SEPARATION AND LES ABORTS	CCW-R	22	C19B4	S1 & S2

P-6067E

Figure 2.5-6. SM-CM RCS Engine Power Supplies (Direct) Rotation Control No. 2

The reaction engines may be pulse-fired, producing short-thrust impulses or continuously fired, producing a steady-state thrust level. The short-pulse firing permits attitude-hold modes of operation and extremely accurate attitude alignment maneuvers during navigational sightings. CSM attitude control is normally maintained by utilizing the applicable pitch, yaw, and roll engines on all four quads. However, in the event of a malfunction or in order to conserve propellants, complete attitude control can be maintained with only two adjacent quads operating.

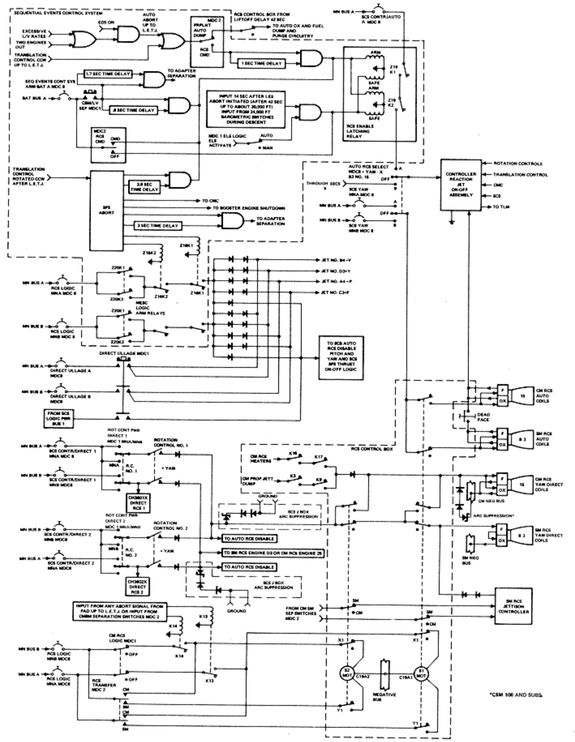
A functional flow diagram for a SM RCS quad is shown in figure 2.5-7. The helium storage vessel supplies helium to two solenoid-operated helium isolation valves that are normally open throughout the mission. This allows allows helium pressure to the regulators, downstream of each helium isolation valve, reducing the high-pressure helium to a desired working pressure.

Regulated helium pressure is directed through series-parallel check valves. The check valves permit helium pressure to the fuel and oxidizer tanks, and prevent reverse flow of propellant vapors or liquid. A pressure relief valve is installed in the pressure lines between the check valves and propellant tanks to protect the propellant tanks from any excessive pressures.

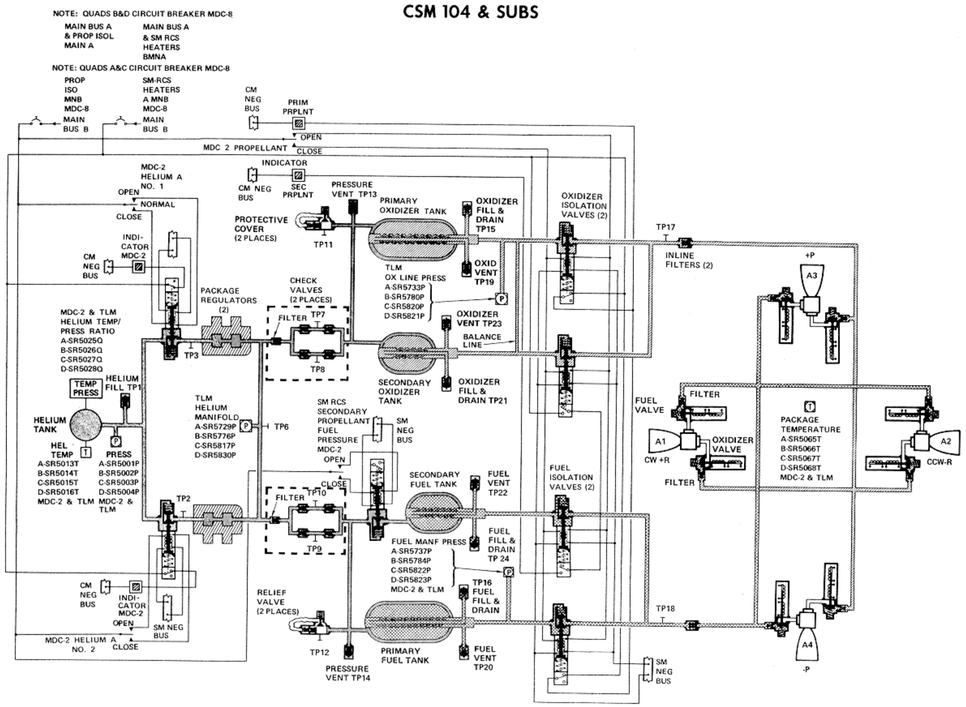
Helium entering the propellant tanks creates a pressure buildup around the positive expulsion bladders forcing the propellants in the tank to be expelled into the propellant distribution lines. Propellants from the primary fuel and oxidizer tanks flow through the primary propellant isolation valves. Propellants from the secondary fuel and oxidizer tanks flow through the secondary propellant isolation valves. The secondary propellant fuel pressure isolation valve will be opened when the secondary propellant fuel pressure transducer (located downstream of the primary fuel tank) senses a drop in pressure. The drop in pressure indicates the primary fuel tank is at propellant depletion. Opening the secondary propellant fuel pressure valve at this time allows regulated helium pressure to the secondary fuel tank. It has been determined that due to the O/F ratio the fuel tank will deplete ahead of the oxidizer tanks, thus accounting for the secondary propellant fuel pressure isolation valve installation in the helium pressurization path to the secondary fuel tank only.

Oxidizer and fuel is distributed to the four engines by a parallel feed system. The fuel valve on each engine opens approximately two milliseconds prior to the oxidizer valve, to provide proper engine operation. Each valve assembly contains orifices which meter the propellant flow to obtain a nominal 2:1 oxidizer/fuel ratio by weight. The oxidizer and fuel

RCS ELECTRICAL CONTROL
CSM 103 & SUBS



SM RCS SUBSYSTEM QUAD
CSM 104 & SUBS



SM RCS ELECTRICAL HEATERS
CSM 106 & SUBS

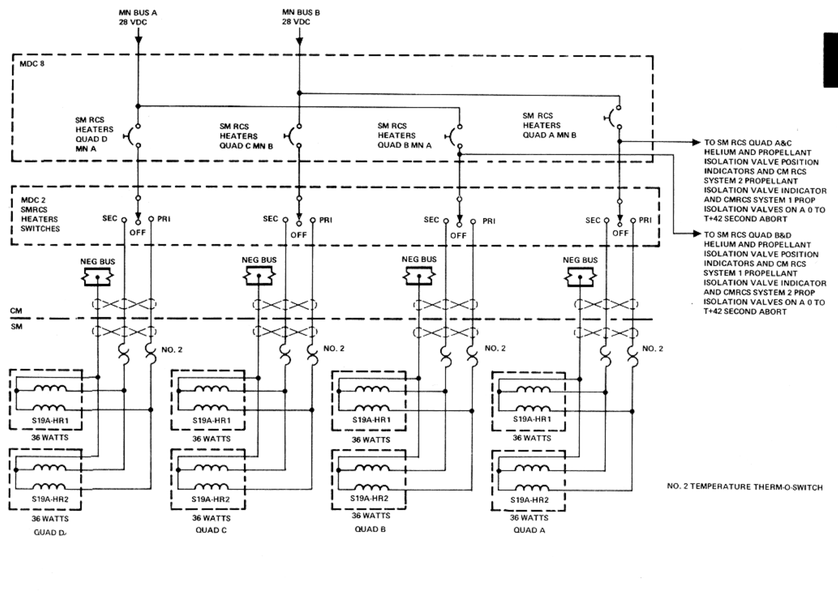


Figure 2.5-7. SM RCS Functional Flow

RCS

impinge, atomize, and are ignited by hypergolic reaction within the combustion chamber. The injector valves are controlled automatically by the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly. Manual direct control is provided for rotational maneuvers and direct ullage only. The engine injector valves are spring-loaded closed. This system configuration maintains propellants under constant pressure, at the engine injector valves, providing rapid consistent response rates to thrust ON-OFF commands.

2.5.2 SM RCS MAJOR COMPONENT/SUBSYSTEM DESCRIPTION.

The SM RCS is composed of four separate, individual quads, each quad containing the following four major subsystems:

- Pressurization
- Propellant - primary/secondary
- Rocket engine
- Temperature control system

RCS

2.5.2.1 Pressurization Subsystem.

The pressurization subsystem regulates and distributes helium to the propellant tanks (figure 2.5-7). It consists of a helium storage tank, isolation valves, pressure regulators, and lines necessary for filling, draining, and distribution of the helium.

2.5.2.1.1 Helium Supply Tank.

The total high-pressure helium supply is contained within a single-spherical storage tank.

2.5.2.1.2 Helium Isolation Valve.

The helium isolation valves between the helium tank and pressure regulators contain two solenoids: one solenoid is energized momentarily to magnetically latch the valve open; the remaining solenoid is energized momentarily to unlatch the valve, and spring pressure and helium pressure forces the valve closed. The helium isolation valves in each quad are individually controlled by their own individual SM RCS HELIUM switch on MDC-2. The momentary OPEN position energizes the valve into the magnetic latch (open). The momentary CLOSE position energizes the valve to unlatch the magnetic latch (closed). The center position removes electrical power from either solenoid. The valves are normally open in respect to system pressure substantiating the magnetic latching feature for power conservation purposes during the mission in addition to prevent overheating of the valve coil.

A position switch contained within each valve controls a position indicator above each switch on MDC-2. When the valve is open, the position switch is open and the indicator on MDC-2 is gray (same color as the panel), indicating the valve is in its normal position. When the valve is closed, the position switch is closed and the indicator on MDC-2 is barber pole (diagonal lines), indicating the valve is in its abnormal position.

The valve is closed in the event of a pressure regulator unit problem and during ground servicing.

2.5.2.1.3 Pressure Regulator Assemblies.

Helium pressure regulation is accomplished by two regulator assemblies connected in parallel, with one assembly located downstream of each helium isolation valve. Each assembly incorporates two (primary and secondary) regulators connected in series and a filter at the inlet to each regulator. The secondary regulator remains open as the primary regulator functions properly. In the event of the primary regulator failing open, the secondary regulator, in series, will maintain slightly higher but acceptable pressures.

2.5.2.1.4 Check Valve Assemblies.

Two check valve assemblies, one assembly located upstream of the oxidizer tanks and the other upstream of the fuel tanks, permit helium flow in the downstream direction only. This prevents propellant and/or propellant vapor reverse flow into the pressurization system if seepage or failure occurs in the propellant tank bladders. Filters are incorporated in the inlet to each check valve assembly and each test port.

2.5.2.1.5 Pressure Relief Valves.

The helium relief valve contains a burst diaphragm, filter, a bleed device, and the relief valve. The burst diaphragm is installed to provide a more positive seal against helium than that of the actual relief valve. The burst diaphragm ruptures at a predetermined pressure. The burst diaphragm is of the nonfragmentation type, but in the event of any fragmentation, the filter retains any fragmentation and prevents particles from flowing onto the relief valve seat. The relief valve will relieve at a pressure slightly higher than that of the burst diaphragm rupture pressure and relieve the excessive pressure overboard protecting the fuel and oxidizer tanks. The relief valve will reseat at a predetermined pressure.

A pressure bleed device is incorporated between the burst diaphragm and relief valve. The bleed valve vents the cavity between the burst diaphragm and relief valve in the event of any leakage across the diaphragm, or vents the cavity upon completion of performing a checkout of the relief valve from the vent port on the relief valve. The bleed device is normally open and will close when the pressure increases up to a predetermined pressure. The bleed device automatically opens when the pressure decreases to the bleed valve opening pressure.

A protective cover is installed over the relief valve vent port and bleed valve cavity port to prevent moisture accumulation and foreign matter entrance. The covers are left in place at lift-off.

2.5.2.1.6 Distribution Plumbing.

Brazed joint tubing is used to distribute regulated helium in each RCS quad from the helium storage vessels to the propellant tanks.

2.5.2.1.7 Secondary Propellant Fuel Pressure Isolation Valve.

The secondary propellant fuel pressure isolation valve in the pressurization line to the secondary fuel tank contains two solenoids: one solenoid is energized momentarily to magnetically latch the valve open; the remaining solenoid is energized momentarily to unlatch the valve, and spring pressure and helium pressure forces the valve closed. The secondary propellant fuel pressure isolation valve in each quad is controlled individually by its own individual SM RCS SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS switch on MDC-2. The momentary OPEN position energizes the valve into the magnetic latch (open); the momentary CLOSE position energizes the valve to unlatch the magnetic latch (closed). The center position removes electrical power from either solenoid. The valve is normally closed in respect to system pressure.

There is no position indicator talkback of the valve position to the MDC.

The valve will be opened when the secondary propellant fuel pressure decreases, indicating the primary fuel tank is depleted.

2.5.2.2 Propellant Subsystem.

This subsystem consists of two oxidizer tanks, two fuel tanks, two oxidizer and two fuel isolation valves, a fuel and oxidizer inline filter, oxidizer balance line, and associated distribution plumbing.

2.5.2.2.1 Primary and Secondary Oxidizer Tanks.

The oxidizer supply is contained in two titanium alloy, hemispherically domed cylindrical tanks. The tanks are mounted to the RCS panel. Each tank contains a diffuser tube assembly and a teflon bladder for positive expulsion of the oxidizer. The bladder is attached to the diffuser tube at each end of each tank. The diffuser tube acts as the propellant outlet.

When the tanks are pressurized, the helium surrounds the entire bladder, exerting a force which causes the bladder to collapse about the propellant, forcing the oxidizer into the diffuser tube assembly and on out of the tank outlet into the manifold, providing expulsion during zero g's.

An oxidizer fluid balance line is incorporated on the oxidizer tank side of the propellant isolation valves between the primary and secondary oxidizer tanks (figure 2.5-7). In prelaunch, prior to lift-off, the helium and four propellant isolation valves are opened. The primary oxidizer tank will flow oxidizer to the secondary tank because the primary tank is located above the secondary tank. This displaces the ullage area in the secondary tank to the primary and fills the secondary full of oxidizer. If the launch continues normally, this creates no problem. However, if a long hold period occurs, the four propellant isolation valves will be closed and the fluid in the secondary tank will expand because of thermal growth. The fluid balance line allows the oxidizer to bleed from the secondary to the primary tank preventing possible rupture of the secondary tank.

The fuel tanks could have a similar problem except that the secondary propellant fuel pressure valve is closed prior to the opening of the four propellant isolation valves. This prevents transfer of fuel from one tank to the other.

2.5.2.2.2 Primary and Secondary Fuel Tanks.

The fuel supply is contained in two tanks that are similar in material, construction, and operation to that of the oxidizer tanks.

2.5.2.2.3 Propellant Isolation Shutoff Valve.

Each propellant isolation valve contains two solenoids: one that is energized momentarily to magnetically latch the valve open; and the remaining solenoid is energized momentarily to unlatch the magnetic latch, and spring pressure and propellant pressure closes the valve. The propellant isolation valves located in the primary fuel and oxidizer lines, as well as the secondary fuel and oxidizer lines in each quad, are all controlled by a single SM RCS propellant switch on MDC-2. The SM RCS

propellant switch on MDC-2 for each quad placed to OPEN momentarily energizes the two primary and secondary fuel and oxidizer isolation valves into the magnetic latch (open); the CLOSE momentary position energizes the valve to unlatch the magnetic latch (closed). The center position removes electrical power from either solenoid.

Each quad, primary fuel, and oxidizer tank isolation valve contains a position switch that is in parallel to one PRIM PRPLNT position indicator above the SM RCS propellant switch on MDC-2. When the position indicator switch in each valve is actuated open, the PRIM PRPLNT indicator on MDC-2 is gray (same color as the panel) indicating both valves are open with respect to the fluid flow. Each quad, secondary tank fuel and oxidizer isolation valve contains a position switch that is in series to one SEC PRPLNT position indicator below the SM RCS propellant switch on MDC-2. When the position indicator switch in each valve is actuated closed, the SEC PRPLNT indicator on MDC-2 is gray (same color as the panel) indicating the valves are open to the fluid flow. When the position indicator switch in either primary fuel or oxidizer isolation valve is actuated closed, the PRIM PRPLNT position indicator on MDC-2 is barber pole (diagonal lines) indicating that either valve or both valves are closed in respect to the fluid flow. When the position indicator switch in either secondary fuel or oxidizer isolation valve is actuated open, the SEC PRPLNT position indicator on MDC-2 is barber pole (diagonal lines) indicating that either valve or both valves are closed in respect to the fluid flow.

The primary and secondary fuel and oxidizer isolation valves of each quad are normally open to the fluid flow.

The primary and secondary fuel and oxidizer isolation valves of a quad are closed to the fluid flow in the event of a failure downstream of the propellant isolation valves such as line rupture, runaway thruster, etc.

2.5.2.2.4 Distribution Plumbing.

Propellant distribution plumbing within each quad is functionally identical. Each quad contains separate similar oxidizer and fuel plumbing networks. Propellants, within their respective networks, are directed from the supply tanks through manifolds for distribution to the four engines in the clusters.

2.5.2.2.5 Propellant, In-Line Filters.

In-line filters are installed in the fuel and oxidizer lines downstream of the propellant shutoff valves and prior to the engine manifold contained within the engine housing.

The in-line filters are installed to prevent any particles from flowing into the engine injector valves and engine injector.

2.5.2.3 Engine Assemblies.

The service module reaction control system engines are radiation cooled, pressure fed, bipropellant thrust generators which can be operated in either the pulse or steady state mode. (These modes are defined as a firing duration of less than one second, and one second or more, respectively.)

Each engine has a fuel and oxidizer injector solenoid control valve. The injector solenoid control valves control the flow of propellants by responding to electrical commands (automatic or manual) generated by the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly or direct RCS respectively. Each engine contains an injector head assembly which directs the flow of each propellant from the injector solenoid control valves to the combustion chamber where the propellants atomize and ignite (hypergolic) producing thrust. A filter is incorporated at the inlet of each fuel and oxidizer solenoid injector valve. An orifice is installed in the inlet of each fuel and oxidizer solenoid injector valve that meters the propellant flow to obtain a nominal 2:1 oxidizer-fuel ratio by weight.

2.5.2.3.1 Propellant Solenoid Injector Control Valves (Fuel and Oxidizer).

The propellant solenoid injector valves utilize two coaxially wound coils, one for automatic and one for direct manual operation. The automatic coil is used when the thrust command originates from the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly which is the electronic circuitry that selects the required automatic coils to be energized for a given maneuver. The direct manual coils are used when the thrust command originates at the rotation control (direct mode), direct ullage pushbutton, SPS abort or the SM jettison controller (figure 2.5-7).

The solenoid valves are spring-loaded closed and energized open.

The reaction time of the valves are illustrated in figures 2.5-8 and 2.5-9.

Figure 2.5-8 illustrates a thrusting duration of 15 seconds (steady state). The electrical on signal is received within either the automatic (normal) or manual direct coils of the engine injector valves. At 14 seconds after the receipt of the thrust on signal, the automatic or manual direct coils are deenergized and the injector valves spring-load closed. However, due to the valve lag and residual propellant flow downstream of the injector valves, thrust output continues until the residuals have burned which establishes the cutoff transient.

SYSTEMS DATA

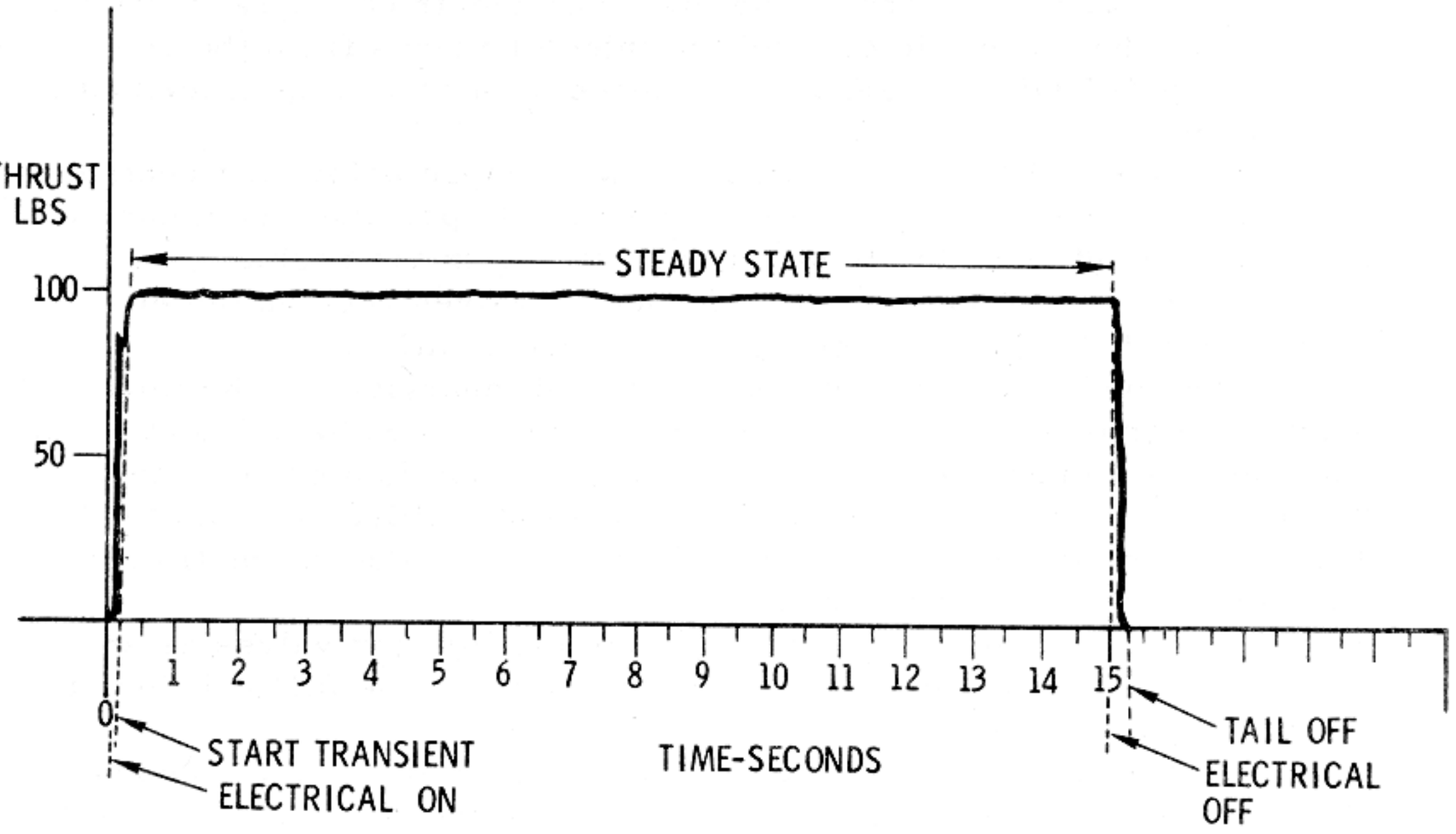


Figure 2.5-8. SM RCS Steady State Operation - Typical

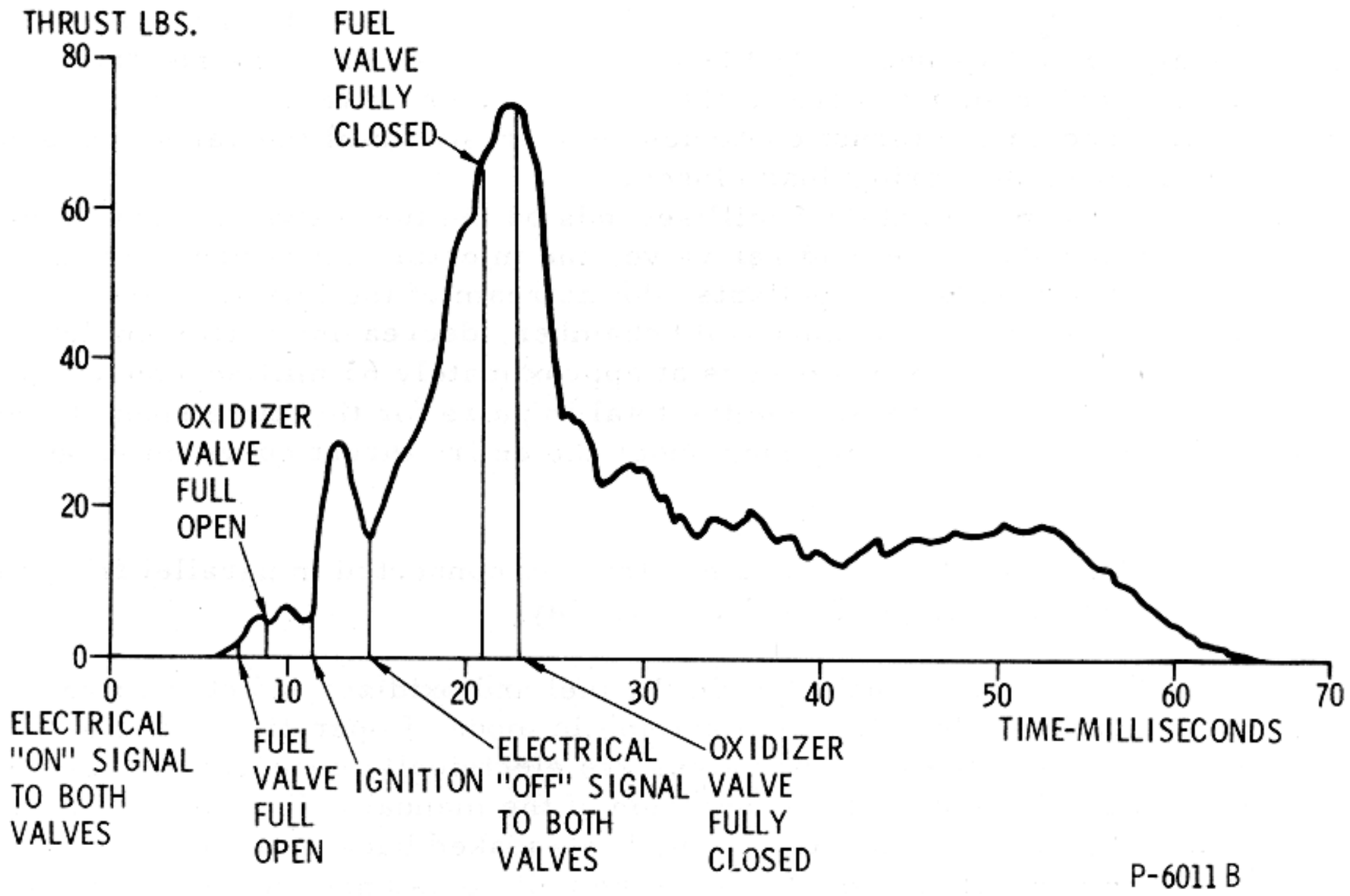


Figure 2.5-9. SM RCS Engine Minimum Total Impulse - Typical

Figure 2.5-9 illustrates the minimum electrical signal that can be provided to the automatic coils of the injector valves from the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly. Sequence of operation is described in the subsequent steps:

a. A time of 12 to 18 milliseconds will elapse before the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly can electrically provide a command off signal to the automatic coils of injector valves on the engine.

b. When the automatic coils of injector valves receive the electrical on signal, injector valves are energized to open position.

c. The fuel injector valve automatic coil energizes to the fully open position in approximately 7 milliseconds, and the oxidizer injector valve automatic coil energizes to the fully open position in approximately 9 milliseconds, establishing an approximate 2-millisecond fuel lead. This is accomplished by varying the resistance of the automatic coils in the fuel and oxidizer injector valve.

d. The propellants start to flow from the injector valves as soon as they start to open to the premix igniter; however, the fuel will lead the oxidizer by 2 milliseconds.

e. The propellants flow into the premix igniter and the combustion chamber which creates some pressure, gas velocity, and thrust in the combustion chamber even though it is very small because the engine is operating in a space environment.

f. The pressure, gas velocity, and thrust continue to increase slightly until the valves reach the full open position.

g. At approximately 12-1/2 milliseconds, the propellants ignite (hypergolic), producing a spike of thrust upwards into the area of approximately 70 to 80 pounds. At 12 milliseconds minimum, the electrical signal is removed from automatic coils of the injector valves.

h. The engine thrust continues very erratic until the valves become deenergized and spring-load closed.

i. At approximately 7 milliseconds on the fuel valve and approximately 8 milliseconds on the oxidizer valve, the injector valves are fully closed.

j. The residual propellants, downstream of the injector valves, continue to flow into the combustion chamber, decreasing until complete thrust decay of 0 pounds occurs at approximately 65 milliseconds.

k. In order to determine the total impulse for this time span of operation (figure 2.5-9), everything under the entire thrust curve must be integrated.

The automatic coils are electrically connected in parallel from the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly.

The direct manual coils in the fuel and oxidizer injector valves provide a direct backup to the automatic mode of operation. The direct manual coils of the injector valves are electrically connected in series. The reason for the series connection of the manual coils are as follows:

a. To insure a fuel lead if any heat-soaked back into the direct manual coil windings, which would change the coil resistance and result in an oxidizer lead if the coils were connected in parallel.

b. The series connection from the fuel direct manual coil is positive to negative and to the oxidizer direct manual coil is negative to positive, then to ground. The reverse polarity on the oxidizer coil increases the arc suppression, reducing the arc at the rotation control in the direct RCS mode of operation. The direct manual coil opening time for the fuel injector valve is 26 milliseconds and the oxidizer is approximately 36 milliseconds. Closing time for the fuel and oxidizer direct manual coils is 55±25 milliseconds.

2.5.2.3.2 Injector.

The main chamber portion of the injector will allow 8 fuel streams to impinge upon 8 oxidizer streams (unlike impingement) for main chamber ignition. There are 8 fuel holes around the outer periphery of the injector which provide film cooling to the combustion chamber walls. There are 8 fuel holes around the premix chamber providing cooling to the premix chamber walls.

RCS

The injector contains a premix igniter, and the premix chamber contains a fuel and an oxidizer passage that impinge upon each other (unlike impingement) within the premix igniter chamber. The premix igniter chamber, along with the approximate 2-millisecond fuel lead, provides a smoother start transient primarily in the pulse mode of operation and especially in the area of minimum impulse.

2.5.2.3.3 Combustion Chamber.

The combustion chamber is constructed of unalloyed molybdenum which is coated with molybdenum disilicide to prevent oxidation of the base metal. Cooling of the chamber is by radiation and film cooling.

2.5.2.3.4 Nozzle Extension.

The nozzle extension is attached to the chamber by a waspolloy nut. The nozzle extension is machined from a cobalt base alloy (stainless steel). The stiffener rings are machined.

2.5.2.3.5 RCS Electrical Heaters.

Each of the RCS engine housings contains two electrical strip heaters. Each heater contains two electrical elements. Each heater element is controlled by a No. 2 therm-o-switch (figure 2.5-7). When the SM RCS HEATERS switch on MDC-2 for that quad is placed to PRI, 28 vdc is supplied to the No. 2 therm-o-switch. The therm-o-switch is set at a predetermined range and will automatically open or close because of the temperature range of the therm-o-switch and will control one element in each heater. When the SM RCS HEATERS switch on MDC-2 for that quad

is placed to SEC, 28 vdc is supplied to the redundant No. 2 therm-o-switch. The therm-o-switch is set at a predetermined range and will automatically open or close because of the temperature range of the therm-o-switch and will control the redundant element in each heater. The SM RCS HEATERS switches will normally be placed to PR1 at earth orbit acquisition and the SEC position is utilized as a backup.

The OFF position of the SM RCS HEATERS switch on MDC-2 removes power from the SM RCS heaters.

The SM RCS package temperature indicator on MDC-2 may be utilized to monitor the package temperature of any one of the four SM RCS quads by utilizing the SM positions A, B, C or D of the RCS INDICATORS select switch on MDC-2. The SM RCS package temperature transducers will also illuminate the SM RCS A, B, C or D caution and warning lights on MDC-2 if the package temperature becomes too low or too high.

2.5.2.4 Pressure Versus Temperature Measuring System.

The helium tank supply pressure and temperature for each quad is monitored by a pressure/temperature ratio transducer (figure 2.5-7).

The pressure/temperature ratio transducer for each quad provides a signal to the RCS indicator select switch on MDC-2. When the RCS indicator select switch on MDC-2 is positioned to a given SM RCS quad, the pressure/temperature ratio signal is transmitted to the propellant quantity gauge on MDC-2, and the propellant quantity remaining for that quad is indicated in percent.

The helium tank temperature for each quad is monitored by a helium tank temperature transducer. The helium tank temperature is monitored by TLM. The helium tank temperature can be monitored on MDC-2. The SM RCS He TK TEMP/PRPLNT QTY switch and the SM positions A, B, C, or D of the RCS indicators select switch on MDC-2 provides the crew with the capability to monitor either the helium tank temperature/pressure ratio as a percent quantity remaining, or helium tank temperature which can be compared against the helium supply pressure readout on MDC-2. With the use of a nomogram the propellant quantity remaining could be determined in percent through comparison of helium tank temperature and helium supply pressure.

2.5.2.5 Engine Thrusting Logic.

In the SM RCS, the main buses cannot supply electrical power to one leg of the AUTO RCS SELECT switches on MDC-8 and controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly until the contacts of the RCS latching relay are

closed (figure 2.5-7). Closing of these contacts for SM RCS control may be initiated by the following signals:

a. With the launch escape tower jettisoned, and the translation control rotated counterclockwise, an SPS abort or S-IVB separation may be initiated and the following sequence of events occur:

1. Inform the CMC system of an abort initiation.
2. Initiate applicable booster shutdown.
3. Inhibit the pitch and yaw automatic jets of the controller jet ON-OFF assembly and provide a signal to SCS-SPS thrust ON-OFF logic.
4. Initiates an ullage maneuver signal to the required direct manual coils of the SM RCS engines (as long as the translation control is counterclockwise, ullage is terminated when the translation control is returned to the neutral detent).
5. Adapter separation occurs at 3.0 seconds after the above was initiated. In the event the automatic adapter separation did not occur, the CSM/LV SEPARATION pushbutton on MDC-1 can be pressed and held.
6. Energizes the RCS latching relay 3.8 seconds after the abort was initiated allowing the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly to provide electrical commands to the automatic coils of the SM RCS engines. If the sequential events control system logic fails to energize the RCS latching relay, the RCS CMD switch on MDC-2, placed to the RCS CMD position, provides a manual backup to the automatic function. In addition, if the CSM/LV SEPARATION pushbutton on MDC-1 is pressed and held for approximately 1 second the RCS latching relay is energized.

b. A normal S-IVB separation sequence may be initiated as follows: The RCS CMD switch on MDC-2 is placed to RCS CMD, enabling the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly to provide commands to the automatic coils of the SM RCS engines. Then positioning the translation control to +X (backup of DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton on MDC-1) provides the signal required to the +X SM RCS engines; and the CSM/LV SEPARATION pushbutton on MDC-1 is held for 2 seconds to initiate adapter separation. (CSM/LV SEPARATION pushbutton on MDC-1 pressed and held for approximately 2 seconds will also energize the RCS latching relay.) The translation control is returned to neutral and the CSM/LV SEP pushbutton on MDC-1 is released.

In the event the translation control is unable to provide an ullage maneuver, the DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton, on MDC-1, when pressed and held, provides the direct ullage signal to the direct manual coils of the required SM RCS engines providing a +X translation. This provides a manual direct backup to the translation control for the ullage maneuver. The ullage maneuver is terminated upon release of the DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton.

In the event the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly is unable to provide commands to the automatic coils of the SM RCS engines, a backup method is provided. This method consists of two ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS switches on MDC-1 and the two rotation controllers. The ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 1 switch supplies power only to rotation control 1. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 1 switch, is positioned to MNA/MNB, main buses A and B supply power only to rotation control 1. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 1 switch is positioned to MNA, main bus A supplies power only to rotation control 1. The ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 2 switch supplies power only to rotation control 2. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 2 switch is positioned to MNA/MNB, main buses A and B supply power only to rotation control 2. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 2 switch is positioned to MNB, main bus B supplies power only to rotation control 2. When the rotation control is positioned fully to its stops in any direction, the rotation control will energize the required direct manual coils for the desired maneuver and provide an inhibit signal to the SM RCS automatic coils.

If the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly is unable to provide commands to the automatic coils of the SM RCS engines, it is noted that translation control of the spacecraft is disabled.

2.5.3 SM RCS PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN DATA.

2.5.3.1 Design Data.

The following list is the design data on the SM RCS components.

Helium Tanks (4)	4150±50 psig at 70±5°F during servicing. After servicing setting on launch pad is 70±10°F, capacity 1.35 lb. Internal volume of 910±5 cubic inches. Wall thickness, 0.135 inch. Weight 11.5 lb, diameter 12.37 in.
Regulator Units (8)	Primary 181±3 psig with a normal lockup of 183±5 psig. Secondary lockup of 187±5 psig. From lockup pressure not to drop below 182 psig or rise above 188 psig. Filter 25 microns nominal, 40 microns absolute at inlet of each regulator unit.

Secondary Fuel Pressure Transducers (4)	Illuminate caution and warning light on MDC-2 (SM RCS A, B, C, or D): Underpressure 145 psia nominal. Overpressure 215 psia nominal.
Check Valve-Filters	40 microns nominal, 74 microns absolute. One at inlet to check valve assembly, one at each test port.
Helium Relief Valves (8)	Diaphragm rupture at 228±8 psig, filter 10 microns nominal, 25 microns absolute. Relief valve relieves at 236.5±11.5 psig, reseats at not less than 220 psig. Flow capacity 0.3 lb/minute at 248 psig at 60°F. Bleed device closes when increasing pressure reaches no more than 179 psig in the cavity and a helium flow of less than 20 standard cubic centimeters per hour across the bleed device and relief valve assembly combined. The bleed device reopens when decreasing pressure has reached no less than 20 psig.
Primary Fuel Tank (4)	Combined propellant and ullage volume of 69.1 lb, initially at 65°F at 150 psig, resulting in a tank pressure of no more than 215 psia when heated to 85°F. Outside diameter 12.62 in. maximum. Length 23.717 (+0.060, -0.000) in. Wall thickness 0.017 to 0.022 in. Helium inlet port 1/4 in.; fill and drain port 1/2 in.
Primary Oxidizer Tank (4)	Combined propellant and ullage volume of 137.0 lb, initially at 65°F at 150 psig, resulting in a tank pressure of no more than 215 psia when heated to 85°F. Outside diameter 12.62 in. maximum, length 28.558 (+0.060, -0.000) in. Wall thickness 0.017 to 0.022 in.

Secondary Fuel Tank (4)	Combined propellant and ullage volume of 45.2 lb, initially at 65°F at 150 psig, resulting in a tank pressure of no more than 205 psia when heated to 105°F. Outside diameter 12.62 in. maximum, length 17.329 (+0.040, -0.000) in. Wall thickness 0.022 to 0.027 in.
Secondary Oxidizer Tank (4)	Combined propellant and ullage volume of 89.2 lb, initially at 65°F at 150 psig, resulting in a tank pressure of no more than 205 psia when heated to 105°F. Outside diameter 12.65 in. maximum, length 19.907 (+0.040, -0.000) in. Wall thickness 0.022 to 0.027 in.
Inline Filters (8)	5 microns nominal, 15 microns absolute.
Engine (16)	1000-second service life, 750 seconds continuous, capable of 10,000 operational cycles. Expansion ratio 40 to 1 at nozzle exit. Cooling-film and radiation, injector-type premix ignitor, one on one unlike impingement, 8 fuel annulus for film cooling of premix ignitor, main chamber 8 on 8 unlike impingement, 8 fuel for film cooling of combustion chamber wall. Nozzle exit diameter - 5.6 inches Fuel lead Automatic coils - connected in parallel Manual coils - connected in series Weight - 4.99 lb Length - 13.400 in. maximum
Filters - each injector valve inlet	100 microns nominal, 250 microns absolute
Package Temperature Transducer (4)	Illuminate caution and warning light on MDC-2 (SM RCS A, B, C, or D): Below temperature of 75°F nominal. Above temperature of 205°F nominal.

Heater Therm-O-Switch	#2
	Close at 115°F
	Open at 134°F
	Minimum spread 9°F
	36±3.6 watts per element nominal two per quad.

2.5.3.2 Performance Data.

Refer to CSM/LM Spacecraft Operational Data Book SNA-8-B-027 CSM (SD 68-447).

2.5.3.3 SM RCS Electrical Power Distribution.

See figure 2.5-10 for electrical power distribution.

2.5.4 SM RCS OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.

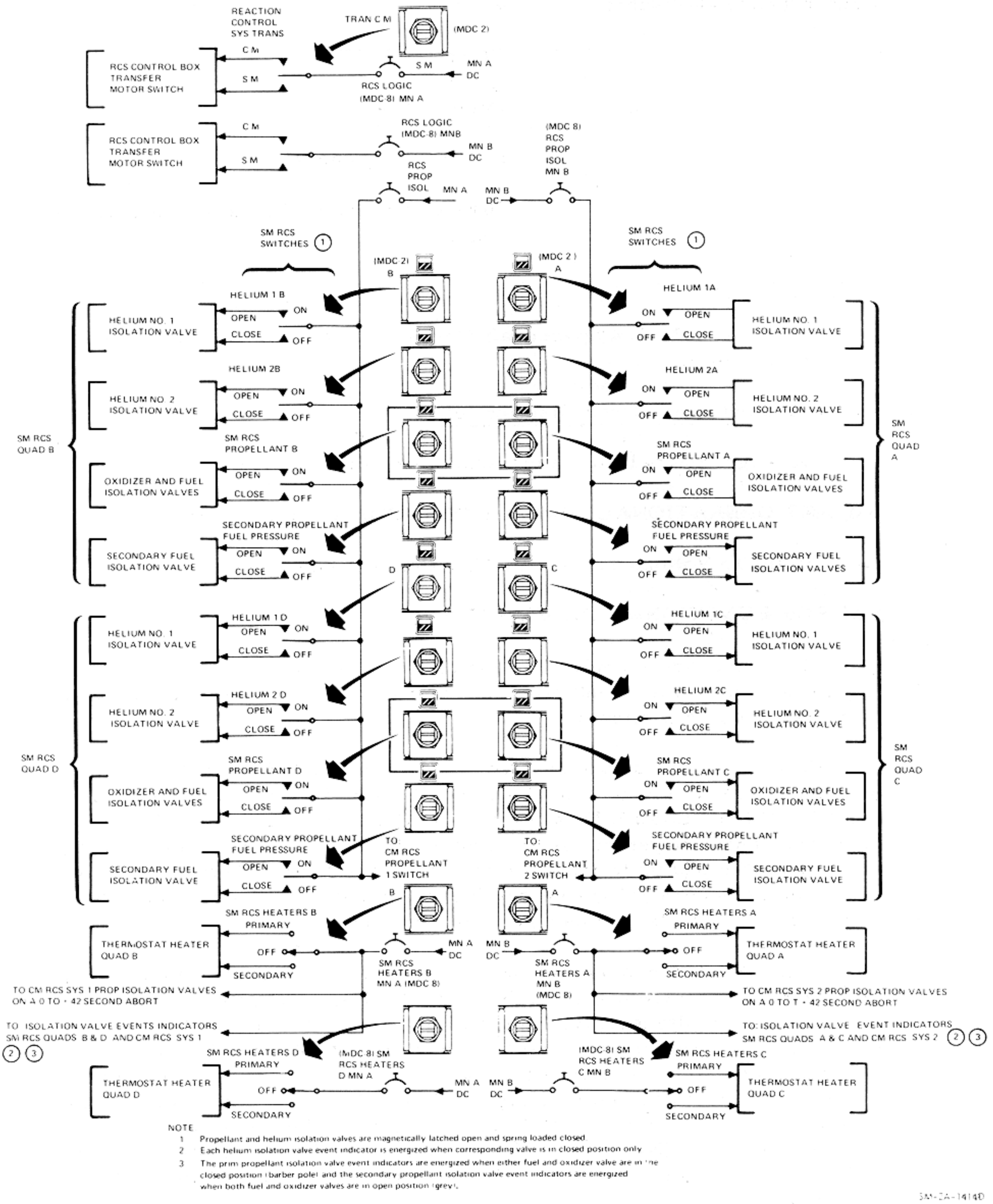
Refer to Volume 2, AOH malfunction procedures.

2.5.5 CM RCS FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

The command module reaction control subsystems provide the impulses required for controlling spacecraft rates and attitude during the terminal phase of a mission.

The subsystems may be activated by the CM-SM SEPARATION switches on MDC-2 placed to CM-SM SEPARATION position, or by placing the CM RCS PRESSURIZE switch on MDC-2 to the CM RCS PRESS position. The subsystems are activated automatically in the event of an abort from the pad up to launch escape tower jettison. Separation of the two modules occurs prior to entry (normal mode), or during an abort from the pad up to launch escape tower jettison.

The CM RCS consists of two similar and independent subsystems, identified as subsystem 1 and subsystem 2. Both subsystems are pressurized simultaneously. In the event a malfunction develops in one subsystem, the remaining subsystem has the capability of providing the impulse required to perform necessary pre-entry and entry maneuvers. The CM RCS is contained entirely within the CM and each reaction engine nozzle is ported through the CM skin. The propellants consist of inhibited nitrogen tetroxide (N_2O_4) used as the oxidizer and monomethylhydrazine (MMH) used as fuel. Pressurized helium gas is the propellant transferring agent.



NOTE

1. Propellant and helium isolation valves are magnetically latched open and spring loaded closed.
2. Each helium isolation valve event indicator is energized when corresponding valve is in closed position only.
3. The prim propellant isolation valve event indicators are energized when either fuel and oxidizer valve are in the closed position (barber pole) and the secondary propellant isolation valve event indicators are energized when both fuel and oxidizer valves are in open position (grey).

Figure 2.5-10. SM RCS Electrical Power Distribution

The reaction jets may be pulse-fired, producing short thrust impulses or continuously fired, producing a steady state thrust level. CM attitude control is maintained by utilizing the applicable pitch, yaw and roll engines of subsystems 1 and 2. However, complete attitude control can be maintained with only one subsystem.

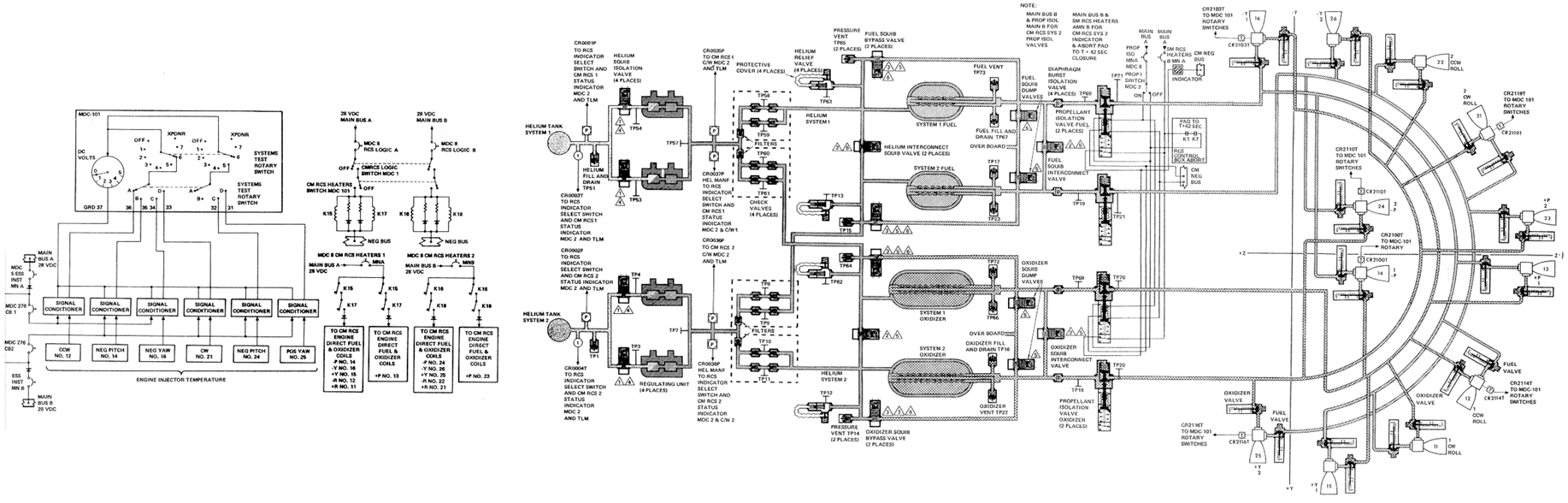
A functional flow diagram of CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2 is shown in figure 2.5-11. The helium storage vessel of each subsystem supplies pressure to two helium isolation squib valves that are closed throughout the mission until either the CM SM Separation switch on MDC-2, or CM RCS PRESS switch on MDC-2 is activated. When the helium isolation squib valves in a subsystem are initiated open, this allows the helium tank source pressure to the pressure regulators downstream of each helium isolation squib valve. The regulators reduce the high-pressure helium to a desired working pressure.

Regulated helium pressure is directed through series-parallel check valves. The check valves permit helium pressure to the fuel and oxidizer tanks and prevent reverse flow of propellant vapors or liquids. A pressure relief valve is installed in the pressure lines between the check valves and propellant tanks to protect the propellant tanks from any excessive pressure.

Helium entering the propellant tanks creates a pressure buildup around the propellant positive expulsion bladders, forcing the propellants to be expelled into the propellant distribution lines. Propellants then flow to valve isolation burst diaphragms, which rupture due to the pressurization, and then through the propellant isolation valves. Each subsystem supplies fuel and oxidizer to six engines.

Oxidizer and fuel is distributed to the 12 engines by a parallel feed system. The fuel and oxidizer engine injector valves, on each engine, contain orifices which meter the propellant flow to obtain a nominal 2.1 oxidizer/fuel ratio by weight. The oxidizer and fuel ignite due to the hypergolic reaction. The engine injector valves are controlled automatically by the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly. Manual direct control is provided for rotational maneuvers, and the engine injector valves are spring-loaded closed.

CM RCS engine preheating may be necessary before initiating pressurization due to possible freezing of the oxidizer (+11.8°F) upon contact with the engine injector valves. The crew will monitor the engine temperatures and determine if preheating is required by utilizing the engine injector valve solenoids direct manual coils for preheat until acceptable engine temperatures are obtained. The CM RCS HTRS switch, on MDC-101, will be utilized to apply power to the engine injector valve direct manual coils for engine preheating.



PHASE	SEQUENCE	SQUIB VALVE INDICATION (TOTAL: 16 VALVES)							
		HELIUM ISOLATION (4)	FUEL SIDE HELIUM INTERCONNECT (1)	OXIDIZER SIDE HELIUM INTERCONNECT (1)	FUEL INTERCONNECT (1)	OXIDIZER INTERCONNECT (1)	FUEL TANK BYPASS (2)	OXIDIZER TANK BYPASS (2)	OXIDIZER DUMP (2)	FUEL DUMP (2)
NORMAL ENTRY	1. PRIOR TO CM SM SEPARATION	1 (NORMAL OR BACKUP) / 4 (NORMAL OR BACKUP)								
	2. MAIN PARACHUTE LINE STRETCH		4	4	4	4				
	3. AFTER PROPELLANT DEPLETION						1 (NORMAL) / 4 (BACKUP)	1 (NORMAL) / 4 (BACKUP)		
ABORT PAD TO T + 42 SECONDS	1. SIMULTANEOUS WITH EDS OR MANUAL ABORT INITIATION	4 (NORMAL) / 1 (BACKUP)	4	4	4	4			4	
	2. ABORT INITIATION PLUS 5 SECONDS.									4
	3. 13 SECONDS AFTER FUEL DUMP INITIATION						4	4		
ABORT AFTER T + 42 SECONDS	1. SIMULTANEOUS WITH EDS OR MANUAL ABORT INITIATION.	4 (NORMAL) / 1 (BACKUP)								
	2. MAIN PARACHUTE LINE STRETCH		4	4	4	4				
	3. AFTER PROPELLANT DEPLETION						1 (NORMAL) / 4 (BACKUP)	1 (NORMAL) / 4 (BACKUP)		
ALL SPS ABORTS	SAME AS NORMAL ENTRY									

HELIUM
OXIDIZER
FUEL
P PRESSURE TRANSDUCER
T TEMPERATURE TRANSDUCER
C/W CAUTION AND WARNING

LEGEND FOR SQUIB VALVE ACTUATION
1 CM RCS PRESSURIZE, SWITCH MDC 2
2 CM PROPELLANT DUMP SWITCH MDC 1
3 CM PROPELLANT PURGE SWITCH MDC 1
4 AUTOMATIC (CM SM SEPARATION)
5 AUTOMATIC (RCS CONTROL BOX)
6 CM RCS HELIUM DUMP PUSHBUTTON, MDC 1

CM RCS FUNCTIONAL FLOW
CSM 104 AND SUBS

SM-2A-12R3R

Figure 2.5-11. CM RCS Functional Flow

Since the presence of hypergolic propellants can be hazardous upon CM impact, the remaining propellants are burned or dumped and purged with helium in addition to depleting the helium source pressure prior to CM impact.

In the event of an abort from the pad up to T + 42 seconds after lift-off, provisions have been incorporated to automatically dump the oxidizer and fuel supply overboard. Then, followed by a helium purge of the fuel and oxidizer systems in addition to depleting the helium source pressure.

2.5.6 CM RCS MAJOR COMPONENTS/SUBSYSTEMS DESCRIPTION.

The CM RCS is composed of two separate, normally independent subsystems, designated subsystem 1 and subsystem 2. The subsystems are identical in operation, each containing the following four major subsystems:

- Pressurization
- Propellant
- Rocket engine
- Temperature control system heaters.

RCS

2.5.6.1 Pressurization Subsystem.

This subsystem consists of a helium supply tank, two dual pressure regulator assemblies, two check valve assemblies, two pressure relief valve assemblies, and associated distribution plumbing.

2.5.6.1.1 Helium Supply Tank.

The total high-pressure helium is contained within a single spherical storage tank for each subsystem. Initial fill pressure is 4150±50 psig.

2.5.6.1.2 Helium Isolation (Squib-Operated) Valve.

The two squib-operated helium isolation valves are installed in the plumbing from each helium tank to confine the helium into as small an area as possible. This reduces helium leakage during the period the system is not in use. Two squib valves are employed in each system to assure pressurization. The valves are opened by closure of the CM RCS PRESS switch on MDC-2 to CM RCS PRESS, or by placing the CM/SM SEP switches on MDC-2 to CM/SM SEP, or upon the receipt of an abort signal from the pad up to the launch escape tower jettison.

2.5.6.1.3 Helium Pressure Regulator Assembly.

The pressure regulators used in the CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2 are similar in type, operation, and function to those used in the SM RCS.

The difference is that the regulators in the CM RCS are set at a higher pressure than those of the SM RCS.

2.5.6.1.4 Helium Check Valve Assembly.

The check valve assemblies used in CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2 are identical in type, operation, and function to those used in the SM RCS.

2.5.6.1.5 Helium Relief Valve.

The helium relief valves used in the CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2 are similar in type, operation, and function to those used in the SM RCS.

The difference being the rupture pressure of the burst diaphragm in the CM RCS is higher than that of the SM RCS and the relief valve relieves at a higher pressure in the CM RCS than that of the SM RCS.

2.5.6.1.6 Distribution Plumbing.

Brazed joint tubing is used to distribute regulated helium in each subsystem from the helium storage vessels to the propellant tanks.

2.5.6.2 Propellant Subsystem.

Each subsystem consists of one oxidizer tank, one fuel tank, oxidizer and fuel isolation valves, oxidizer and fuel burst diaphragm isolation valves, and associated distribution plumbing.

2.5.6.2.1 Oxidizer Tank.

The oxidizer supply is contained in a single titanium alloy, hemispherical-domed cylindrical tank in each subsystem. Each tank contains a diffuser tube assembly and a teflon bladder for positive expulsion of the oxidizer similar to that of the SM RCS secondary tank assemblies. The bladder is attached to the diffuser tube at each end of the tank. The diffuser tube acts as the propellant outlet.

When the tank is pressurized, the helium gas surrounds the entire bladder, exerting a force which causes the bladder to collapse about the propellant, forcing the oxidizer into the diffuser tube assembly and on out of the tank outlet into the manifold.

2.5.6.2.2 Fuel Tank.

The fuel supply is contained in a single titanium alloy, hemispherical-domed cylindrical tank in each subsystem that is similar in material construction and operation to that of the SM RCS secondary fuel tanks.

2.5.6.2.3 Diaphragm Burst Isolation Valve.

The burst diaphragms, downstream from each tank are installed to confine the propellants into as small an area as possible throughout the mission. This is to prevent loss of propellants in the event of line rupture downstream of the burst diaphragm of engine injector valve leakage.

When the helium isolation squib valves are initiated open, regulated helium pressure pressurizes the propellant tanks creating the positive expulsion of propellants into the respective manifolds to the burst diaphragms which rupture and allow the propellants to flow on through the burst diaphragm and the propellant isolation valves to the injector valves on each engine. The diaphragm is of the nonfragmentation type, but in the event of any fragmentation, a filter is incorporated to prevent any fragments from entering the engine injector valves.

2.5.6.2.4 Propellant Isolation Shutoff Valves.

When the burst diaphragm isolation valves are ruptured, the propellants flow to the propellant isolation valves.

The fuel and oxidizer isolation valves in the SYS 1 fuel and oxidizer lines are both controlled by the CM RCS PRPLNT 1 switch on MDC-2. The fuel and oxidizer isolation valves in the SYS 2 fuel and oxidizer lines are both controlled by the CM RCS PRPLNT 2 switch on MDC-2. Each propellant isolation valve contains two solenoids, one that is energized momentarily to magnetically latch the valve open, and the remaining solenoid is energized momentarily to unlatch the magnetic latch and spring pressure and propellant pressure close the valve. The CM RCS PROPELLANT switch on MDC-2 is placed to ON energizing the valve into the magnetic latch (open), the OFF position energizes the valve to unlatch the magnetic latch (closed). The center position removes electrical power from either solenoid. The valves are normally open in respect to the fluid flow.

Each valve contains a position switch which is in parallel to one position indicator above the switch on MDC-2 that controls both valves.

When the position switch in each valve is open, the indicator on MDC-2 is gray (same color as the panel) indicating that the valves are in the normal position, providing a positive open valve indication. When the position switch in either valve is closed, the indicator on MDC-2 is barber pole (diagonal lines) indicating that either valve, or both valves, are closed.

The valves are closed in the event of a failure downstream of the valves, line rupture, run away thruster, etc.

2.5.6.2.5 Distribution Plumbing.

Brazed joint tubing is used to distribute regulated helium to the propellant positive expulsion tanks in subsystems 1 and 2. The distribution

lines contain 16 explosive-operated (squib) valves which permit changing the helium and propellant distribution configuration to accomplish various functions within the CM RCS. Each squib valve is actuated by an explosive charge, detonated by an electrical hot-wire ignitor. After ignition of the explosive device, the valve remains open permanently. Two squib valves are utilized in each subsystem to isolate the high-pressure helium supply until RCS pressurization is initiated. Two squib valves are utilized to interconnect subsystems 1 and 2 regulated helium supply which ensures pressurization of both subsystems during dump-burn and helium purge operations. Two squib valves in each subsystem permit helium gas to bypass the propellant tanks which allow helium purging of the propellant subsystem and depletion of the helium source pressure. One squib valve in the oxidizer system permits both oxidizer systems to become common. One squib in the fuel system permits both fuel systems to become common. Two squib valves in the oxidizer system, and two in the fuel system are utilized to dump the respective propellant in the event of an abort from the pad up to T +42 seconds

2.5.6.3 Engine Assembly.

The command module reaction control subsystem engines are ablative-cooled, bi-propellant thrust generators which can be operated in either the pulse mode or the steady-state mode.

Each engine has a fuel and oxidizer injector solenoid valve. The injector solenoid control valves control the flow of propellants by responding to electrical commands generated by the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly or by the direct manual mode. Each engine contains an injector head assembly which directs the flow of each propellant from the engine injector valves to the combustion chamber where the propellants atomize and ignite (hypergolic), producing thrust. Estimated engine thrust rise and decay is shown in figure 2.5-12.

2.5.6.3.1 Propellant Solenoid Injector Control Valves (Fuel and Oxidizer).

The injector valves utilize two coaxially wound coils, one for automatic and one for direct manual control. The automatic coil is used when the thrust command originates from the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly.

The direct manual coils are used when the thrust command originates at the rotation control (direct RCS).

The engine injector valves are spring-loaded closed and energized open.

The reaction time of the valves, pulse mode of operation, reason for pulse mode, and thrust curve generated by the engine is similar to the SM RCS engines.

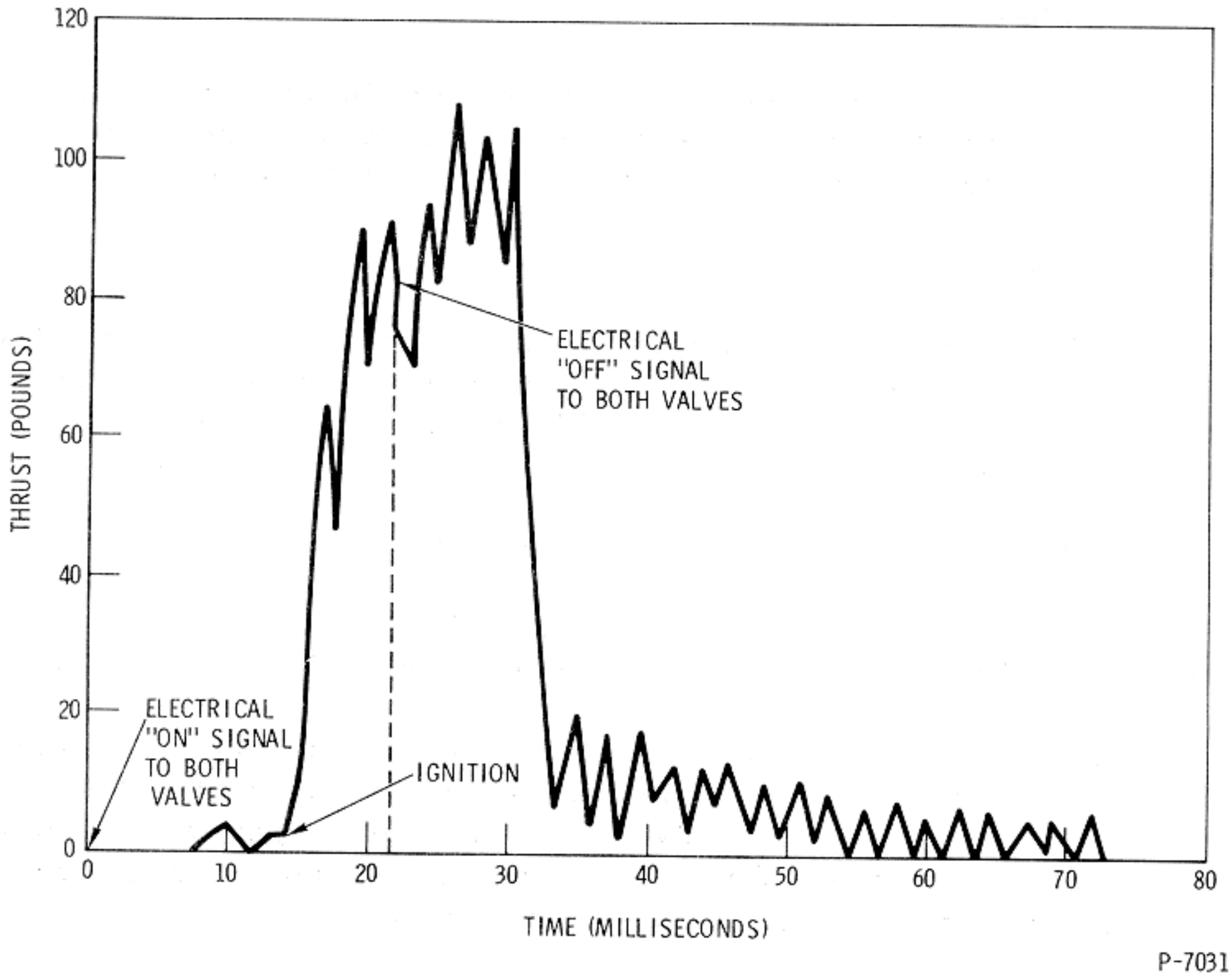


Figure 2.5-12. CM RCS Engine Thrust Rise and Decay Time

The automatic coils in the fuel and oxidizer injector valves are connected in parallel from the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly.

The direct manual coils in the fuel and oxidizer injector valves provide a direct backup to the automatic system. The direct manual coils are connected in parallel from the rotation controls.

The engine injector valve automatic coil opening time is 8±1/2 milliseconds, and closing is 6±1/2 milliseconds. The engine injector valve direct manual coil opening time is 16±3 milliseconds and closing time is 7±3 milliseconds.

2.5.6.3.2 Injector.

The injector contains 16 fuel and 16 oxidizer passages that impinge (unlike impingement) upon a splash plate within the combustion chamber. Therefore, the injector pattern is referred to as an unlike impingement splash-plate injector.

2.5.6.3.3 Thrust Chamber Assembly.

The thrust chamber assembly is fabricated in four segments, the combustion chamber ablative sleeve, throat insert, ablative material, asbestos and a fiberglass wrap. The engine is ablative-cooled.

2.5.6.3.4 Nozzle Extension.

The CM RCS engines are mounted within the structure of the CM. The nozzle extensions are required to transmit the gasses from the engine out through the structure of the CM. The nozzle extensions are fabricated of ablative material.

2.5.6.3.5 Engine Solenoid Injector Temperature-Control System.

A temperature-control system of the CM RCS engine is employed by energizing the manual direct coils on each engine (figure 2.5-11).

Temperature sensors are mounted on 6 of the 12 engine injectors. A temperature sensor is installed on the subsystem 1 counterclockwise roll-engine injector, negative yaw-engine injector, negative pitch-engine injector, and on subsystem 2 positive yaw-engine injector, negative pitch-engine injector, and clockwise roll-engine injector.

The temperature transducers have a range from -50° to +50°F. The temperature transducers from the three subsystems 1 and 2 engine injectors provide inputs to the two rotary switches on MDC-101, which are located in the lower equipment bay of the command module. With the rotary switches positioned as illustrated in figure 2.5-11, the specific engine injector temperature is monitored as d-c voltage on the 0- to 5-vdc voltmeter on MDC-101. The 0 vdc is equivalent to -50°F and 5 vdc is equivalent to +50°F.

A CM RCS HEATER switch located on MDC-101 (figure 2.5-11) is placed to the CM RCS HTR position when any one of the instrumented engines are below +28°F (3.9 vdc). The CM RCS LOGIC switch, on MDC-1, must be positioned to CM RCS LOGIC to provide electrical power to the CM RCS HTR switch on MDC-101. When the CM RCS HTR switch is positioned to CM RCS HTRS, relays are energized, which allow electrical power to be provided from the CM HEATERS circuit breakers 1 MNA and 2 MNB on MDC-8, to the direct injector solenoid control valves of the 12 CM RCS engines. The fuel and oxidizer injector solenoid control valve direct coils (of all 12 CM RCS engines) are energized open prior to the pressurization of CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2. A 20-minute maximum heat-up time assures engine injector temperature is at -10°F minimum. At the end of 20 minutes, the CM RCS HTR switch on MDC-101 is positioned to OFF, allowing the injector solenoid control valve direct

coils to de-energize, and the injector solenoid control valves spring-load closed. This will prevent the oxidizer from freezing at the engine injector valves upon pressurization of subsystems 1 and 2 and the 20-minute time factor ensures that the warmer engines will not be overheated.

The CM RCS HEATER switch must be placed to OFF prior to CM RCS pressurization.

The operation of the CM RCS HEATER switch in conjunction with the d-c voltmeter and/or heating time insures all other engine valves reach the acceptable temperature levels.

If the CM RCS HEATER switch on MDC-101 fails to energize the direct coils for the CM RCS preheat, the following backup procedure may be utilized:

a. Place CM RCS HEATER switch on MDC-101 to OFF.
b. Place ROTATION CONTROL POWER DIRECT RCS switch 1 and 2 on MDC-1 to OFF.
c. Place RCS TRANSFER switch on MDC-2 to CM.
d. Place SC CONT switch on MDC-1 to SCS.
e. Place MANUAL ATTITUDE PITCH, YAW, and ROLL switches on MDC-1 to ACCEL CMD.
f. Place A/C ROLL AUTO RCS SELECT switches on MDC-8 to OFF.
g. Place ROTATION HAND CONTROLS to soft stops for 10 minutes.
h. If a CM RCS engine temperature that is monitored on MDC-101 fails to increase because of a CM RCS engine direct coils failure, follow above steps a through f, and then place ROTATION HAND CONTROL(S) to soft stop(s) of affected engine for 10 minutes.

2.5.6.3.6 Engine Thrust ON-OFF Logic.

All automatic thrust commands for CM attitude are generated from within the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly. These commands may originate at:

- The rotation controls
- The stabilization and control subsystem
- The command module computer.

In the event the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly is unable to provide commands to the automatic coils of the SM RCS engines, a backup method is provided. The backup method consists of two ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS switches on MDC-1 and the two rotation controllers. The ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 1 switch supplies power only to rotation control 1. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 1 switch, is positioned to MNA/MNB, main buses A and B supply power only to rotation control 1. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 1 switch

is positioned to MNA, main bus A supplies power only to rotation control 1. The ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 2 switch supplies power only to rotation control 2. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 2 switch is positioned to MNA/MB, main buses A and B supply power only to rotation control 2. When the ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS 2 switch is positioned to MNB, main bus B supplies power only to rotation control 2. When the rotation control is positioned fully to its stops in any direction, the required direct manual coils are energized for the desired maneuver.

When the CM/SM SEP switches on MDC-2 are placed to CM SM SEP position, the switches automatically energize relays in the RCS control box (figure 2.5-7) (providing the CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 is at CM RCS LOGIC) that transfer the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly, and direct manual inputs from the SM RCS engine to the CM RCS engines automatically. These same functions occur automatically on any LES ABORT also, providing the CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 is at CM RCS LOGIC.

The transfer motors in the RCS control box are redundant to each other in that they ensure the direct manual inputs are transferred from the SM RCS engines to the CM RCS engines in addition to providing a positive deadface.

The RCS transfer motors may also be activated by the RCS TRANSFER switch placed to CM position on MDC-2 which provides a manual backup to the automatic transfer. The CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 does not have to be on for the manual backup transfer function.

As an example, in the case of the direct manual inputs only to the RCS engines: If the electrical A RCS transfer motor failed to transfer automatically at CM/SM SEP (providing the CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 is at CM RCS LOGIC); or by use of the manual RCS transfer switch on MDC-2, the electrical B RCS transfer motor would transfer the direct manual inputs from the SM RCS engines to the CM RCS engines in addition to a positive deadfacing to the SM RCS engines.

The CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2 may be checked out prior to CM/SM separation by utilization of the RCS transfer switch on MDC-2. Placing the RCS TRANSFER switch to the CM position, the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly and direct manual inputs are transferred to the CM permitting a CM RCS checkout prior to CM/SM separation.

2.5.6.4 Propellant Jettison.

There are two sequences of propellant jettison. One sequence is employed in the event of an abort while the vehicle is on the launch pad and through the first 42 seconds of flight. The second sequence is employed for all other conditions, whether it be a normal entry or an SPS abort mode of operation.

The sequence of events before and during a normal entry is as follows:

a. The CM RCS is pressurized by placing the CM/SM SEP switches on MDC-2 to CM/SM SEP position or by placing the CM RCS PRESS switch on MDC-2 to the CM RCS PRESS position prior to initiating CM-SM separation. The CM RCS PRESS switch or the CM-SM SEP switches initiate the helium isolation squib valves in CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2, thus pressurizing both subsystems (figures 2.5-11 and 2.5-13). The CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 must be placed to CM RCS LOGIC prior to initiating CM/SM separation to provide the automatic RCS transfer function.

b. The CM RCS provides attitude control during entry. At approximately 24,000 feet, a barometric switch is activated unlatching the RCS latching relay. This inhibits any further commands from the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly (providing the ELS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 is in AUTO) (figure 2.5-7). The RCS CMD switch MDC-2, positioned to OFF momentarily provides a manual backup to the 24,000 feet barometric switches.

c. At approximately main parachute line stretch as a normal manual function, the CM RCS PRPLNT-DUMP switch on MDC-1 is placed to the DUMP position. This function initiates the following simultaneously; (CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 must be placed to CM RCS LOGIC to provide electrical power to the DUMP switch). (See figures 2.5-11 and 2.5-13.)

1. Initiates the two helium interconnect squib valves.
2. Initiates the fuel interconnect squib valves.
3. Initiates the oxidizer interconnect squib valve.
4. The fuel and oxidizer injector valve direct manual coils are energized on all of the CM RCS engines excluding the two + pitch engines. The propellants are jettisoned by burning the propellants remaining through 10 of the 12 engines. The length of time to burn the remaining propellants will vary, depending upon the amount of propellants remaining in the fuel and oxidizer tanks at 24,000 feet. If an entire propellant load remained, as an example, a nominal burn time would be 88 seconds through 10 of the 12 engines. In the worst case of only 5 of the 12 engines (direct manual coils energized), a nominal burn time would be 155 seconds.

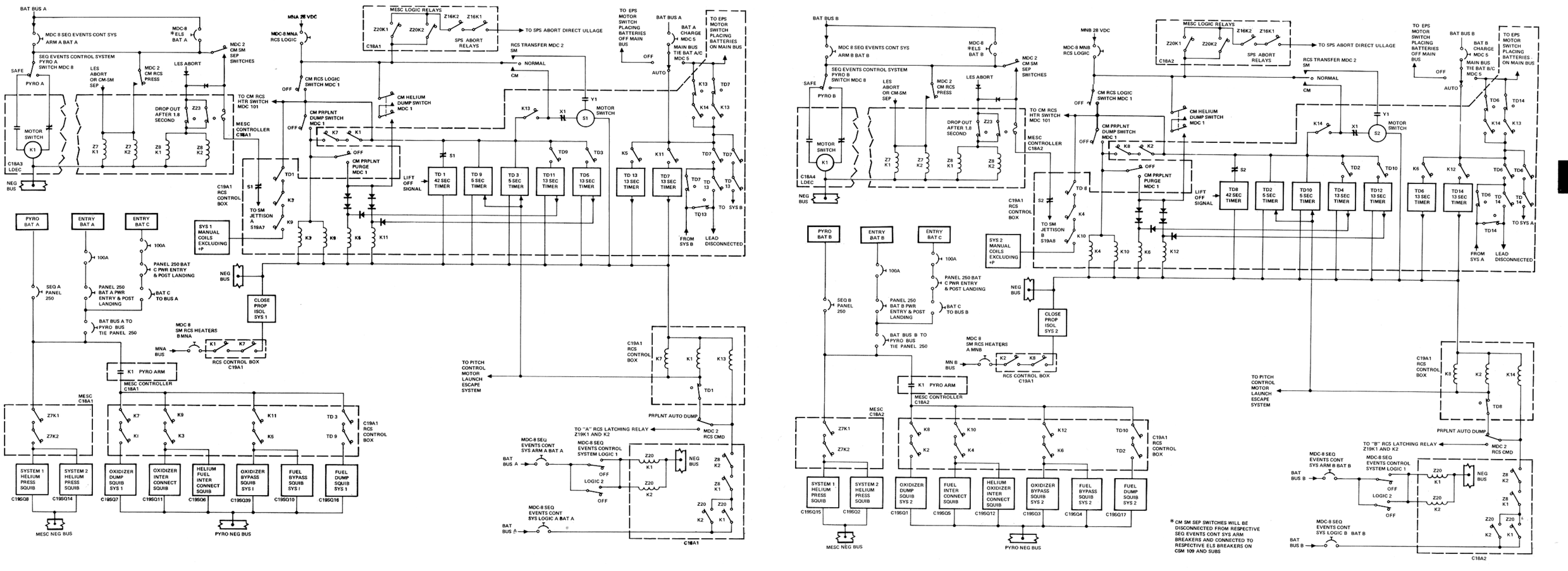


Figure 2.5-13. CM RCS Squib Valve Power Control Diagram

RCS

d. Upon completion of propellant burn, the CM PRPLNT PURGE switch on MDC-1 is placed to the PURGE position as a normal manual function (the CM PRPLNT-DUMP switch supplies electrical power when placed to DUMP position to the PURGE switch). When the PURGE switch is placed to PURGE, the switch initiates the four helium bypass squib valves. This allows the regulated helium pressure to bypass each fuel and oxidizer tank, purging the lines and manifolds out through 10 of the 12 engines, as well as depleting the helium source pressure. Purging requires approximately 15 seconds (until helium depletion).

e. In the event of a CM RCS LOGIC switch and/or CM PRPLNT DUMP switch failure on MDC-1, the remaining propellants may be burned by placing ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS switch 1 on MDC-1, to either MNA/MNB or MNA, and/or ROT CONT PWR DIRECT RCS switch 2 on MDC-1, to either MNA/MNB or MNB. Then positioning the two rotation controllers to CCW, CW, -Y, +Y and -P (excluding +P) position. This will energize the direct fuel and oxidizer injector solenoid valve coils of ten of the twelve CM RCS engines and burn the remaining propellants. At the completion of propellant burn the CM RCS HELIUM DUMP push-button on MDC-1 would be pressed initiating the four bypass squib valves. This allows the regulated helium pressure to bypass each fuel and oxidizer tank. This purges the lines and manifolds out through ten of the twelve engines as well as depleting the helium source pressure providing the two rotation controllers are positioned to CCW, CW, -Y, and -P (excluding +P).

f. In the event the CM RCS LOGIC and CM PRPLNT DUMP switches on MDC-1 function correctly and the PURGE switch fails, the CM RCS HELIUM DUMP pushbutton on MDC-1 would be pressed, initiating the four helium bypass squib valves, allowing the regulated helium pressure to bypass around each fuel and oxidizer tank, purging the lines and manifolds out through 10 of the 12 engines as well as depleting the helium source pressure.

g. Upon completion of purging, the direct manual coils of the CM RCS engine injector valves will be de-energized by placing the CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 to OFF, or by placing the CM PRPLNT DUMP switch on MDC-1 to OFF. The CM RCS 1 and 2 PRPLNT switches on MDC-2 will also be placed to the OFF position momentarily closing the fuel and oxidizer propellant isolation valves. These functions will be accomplished prior to impact.

The sequence of events involving an abort from the pad up to 42 seconds are as follows:

a. The ABORT SYSTEM PRPLNT DUMP AUTO switch on MDC-2 is placed to the PRPLNT DUMP AUTO position (figures 2.5-7 and 2.5-13) and the CM RCS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 is placed to the CM RCS LOGIC position at sometime in the countdown prior to T + 0.

RCS

b. The following events occur simultaneously upon the receipt of the abort signal. The command may be generated automatically by the sequential events control system or by manually rotating the translation control counterclockwise:

1. When the abort signal is received, the two squib-operated helium isolation valves in each subsystem are initiated open, pressurizing subsystems 1 and 2. Manual backup would be the CM RCS press switch on MDC-2.

2. The squib-operated helium interconnect valve for the oxidizer and fuel tanks are initiated open. If only one of the two squib helium isolation valves was initiated open, both subsystems are pressurized as a result of the helium interconnect squib valve interconnect.

3. The solenoid-operated fuel and oxidizer isolation shutoff valves are closed. This prevents fuel and oxidizer from flowing to the thrust chamber assemblies.

4. The squib-operated fuel and oxidizer interconnect valves are initiated open. If only one of the two oxidizer or fuel overboard dump squib valves was initiated open, the oxidizer and fuel manifolds of each respective system are common as a result of the oxidizer and fuel interconnect squib valve.

5. The squib-operated oxidizer overboard dump valves are initiated open directing the oxidizer to an oxidizer blowout plug, in the aft heat shield of the CM. The pressure buildup causes the pin in the blowout plug to shear, thus blowing the plug and dumping the oxidizer overboard. The entire oxidizer supply is dumped in approximately 13 seconds.

6. The RCS latching relay will not energize in the event of an abort from 0 to +42 seconds because of the position of the PRPLNT DUMP AUTO switch (figures 2.5-7 and 2.5-13). Thus, no commands are allowed into the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly.

7. The CM-SM RCS transfer motor-driven switches are automatically driven upon receipt of the abort signal, transferring the logic circuitry from SM RCS engines to CM RCS engines.

8. Five seconds after abort initiation, the squib-operated fuel overboard dump valves are initiated open and route the fuel to a fuel blowout plug in the aft heat shield of the CM. The pressure buildup causes the pin in the blowout plug to shear, thus blowing the plug and dumping the fuel overboard. The entire fuel supply is dumped in approximately 13 seconds.

9. Thirteen seconds after the fuel dump sequence was started the fuel and oxidizer bypass squib valves subsystems 1 and 2 are initiated open. This purges the fuel and oxidizer systems out through the fuel and oxidizer overboard dumps, respectively, and depleting the helium source pressure.

During the prelaunch period the MAIN BUS TIE switches on MDC-5 are in the AUTO position. In the event of a pad abort, electrical power is automatically applied to the main buses. Just prior to lift-off the electrical power is applied to the main buses by manually placing the two MAIN BUS TIE switches on MDC-5 to BAT A/C and BAT B/C positions.

The sequence of events if an abort is initiated after 42 seconds up to launch escape tower jettison are as follows:

a. At 42 seconds after lift-off, as a normal manual function the PRPLNT DUMP AUTO switch on MDC-2 is placed to the auto RCS CMD position. This safes the oxidizer, fuel dump, and purge circuitry (figures 2.5-7 and 2.5-13) and sets up the circuitry for the RCS latching relay.

b. The CM RCS LOGIC switch MDC-1 was placed to CM RCS LOGIC prior to T + 0.

c. Initiate both helium isolation squib valves in the CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2. Manual backup would be the CM RCS PRESS switch on MDC-2; thus, pressurizing CM RCS subsystems 1 and 2.

d. Automatically drives the CM SM transfer motors from SM RCS engines to CM RCS engines. Manual backup would be the RCS transfer switch on MDC-2 to CM position.

e. Energize the RCS latching relay one second after receipt of the abort signal. This allows the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly to provide electrical commands to the CM RCS. Manual backup would be the RCS CMD switch on MDC-2.

f. Dependent upon the altitude of abort initiation, the launch escape tower canards orient the CM for descent or the CM RCS orients the CM for descent.

g. At 24,000 ft, the barometric switch energizes the RCS latching relay (providing the ELS LOGIC switch on MDC-1 is in AUTO). This removes electrical power from the controller reaction jet ON-OFF assembly, thus the CM RCS engines. Manual backup would be the RCS CMD switch on MDC-2.

h. At main parachute line stretch, as a normal manual function the CM PRPLNT DUMP switch on MDC-1 is placed to DUMP initiating the following functions:

1. Same as in a normal entry sequence.

2.5.7 CM RCS PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN DATA.

2.5.7.1 Design Data.

The following list contains data on the CM RCS components:

Helium Tanks (2)	4150±50 psig at 70° ±5°F during servicing; setting on launch pad 70° ±10°F. Capacity 0.57 lb, inside diameter 8.84 in., wall

	thickness 0.105 in., internal volume of 365±5 cubic inches at 4150±50 psig, and weight 5.25 lb.
Helium Isolation Squib Valve Filter	Removes 98 percent of all particles whose two smallest dimensions are greater than 40 microns. Removes 100 percent of all particles whose two smallest dimensions are greater than 74 microns.
Regulator Units (4)	Primary 291±4 psig. Lockup pressure minimum of 287 psig and not to exceed 302 psig. Secondary - lockup 287 to 302 psig. Filter 25 microns nominal, 40 microns absolute at inlet of each regulator unit.
Check Valve Filters	40 microns nominal, 74 microns absolute. One at each inlet to check valve assembly, one at each test port.
Helium Relief Valves (4)	Diaphragm rupture at 340±8 psi. Filter 10 microns nominal, 25 microns absolute. Relieve at 346±14 psig. Reseat at no less than 327 psig. Flow capacity 0.3 lb/minute at 60°F and 346±14 psig. Bleed device closes when increasing pressure has reached no more than 179 psig in the cavity, and a helium flow of less than 20 standard cubic centimeters per hour across the bleed device and relief valve assembly combined. The bleed device reopens when decreasing pressure has reached no less than 20 psig.
Helium Manifold Pressure Transducer (4)	Illuminates caution and warning lights on MDC-2 (CM RCS 1 or 2). After helium isolation squib valve actuation: Underpressure 260 psia. Overpressure 330 psia.

Fuel Tanks (2)	See SM RCS secondary fuel tanks.
Oxidizer Tank (2)	See SM RCS secondary oxidizer tanks.
Valve Isolation Burst Diaphragm (4)	Rupture at 241±14 psig within 2 seconds after rupture pressure is reached at any temperature between 40° to 105°F. Filter 75 microns nominal, 100 microns absolute.
Engine	200-second service life, 3000 operational cycles
Nominal thrust	93 pounds
Expansion ratio	9 to 1
Cooling	Ablation
Injector type	16 on 16 splash plate

Combustion chamber-refrasil ablative sleeve and graphite base throat insert.

Automatic and manual coils connected in parallel.

Weight	8.3 lb
Length	11.65 in. maximum
Nozzle exit diameter	2.13 in.
Nozzle extensions	ablative refrasil
Oxidizer Blowout Plug	Pin shears at approximately 200 psi
Fuel Blowout Plug	Pin shears at approximately 200 psi

2.5.7.2 Performance Data.

Refer to CSM/LM Spacecraft Operational Data Book SNA-8-D-027 CSM (SD 68-447).

2.5.7.3 CM RCS Electrical Power Distribution.

See figure 2.5-14 for electrical power distribution.

2.5.8 CM RCS OPERATION LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.

Refer to AOH, Volume 2, Malfunction Procedures.

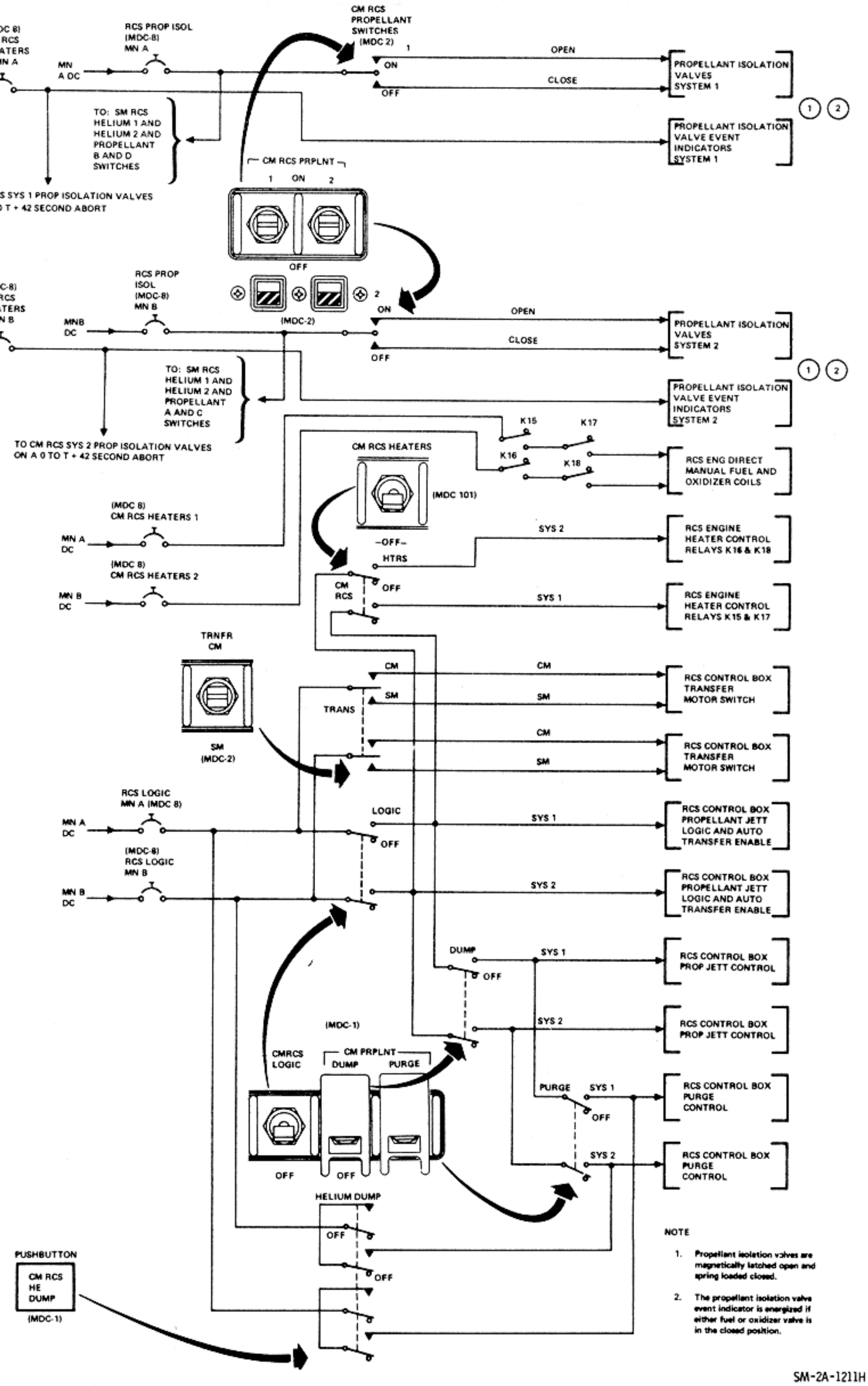


Figure 2.5-14. CM RCS Electrical Power Distribution

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.6

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM
(CSM 106 and Subs)

2.6.1 INTRODUCTION.

The electrical power subsystem (EPS) consists of the equipment and reactants required to supply the electrical energy sources, power generation and controls, power conversion and conditioning, and power distribution to the electrical buses (figure 2.6-1). Electrical power distribution and conditioning equipment beyond the buses is not considered a part of this subsystem. Power is supplied to fulfill all command and service module (CSM) requirements, as well as to the lunar module (LM) for operation of heater circuits after transposition and docking.

EPS

The EPS can be functionally divided into four major categories:

- Energy storage: Cryogenics storage, entry and postlanding batteries, pyrotechnic batteries.
- Power generation: Fuel cell power plants.
- Power conversion: Solid state inverters, battery charger.
- Power distribution: D-C and a-c power buses, d-c and a-c sensing circuits, controls and displays.

In general, the system operates in three modes: peak, average, and minimum mission loads. Peak loads occur during performance of major delta V maneuvers, including boost. These are of relatively short duration with d-c power being supplied by three fuel cell power plants supplemented by two of three entry batteries. A-C power is supplied by two of three inverters.

The second mode is that part of the mission when power demands vary about the average. During these periods d-c power is supplied by three fuel cell power plants and a-c power by one or two inverters.

During drifting flight when power requirements are at a minimum level, d-c power is supplied by three fuel cell powerplants. A-C power is supplied by one or two inverters. In all cases, operation of one or two inverters is dependent on the total cryogen available. Two-inverter operation results in a slight increase of cryogenic usage because of a small reduction in inverter efficiency due to the lesser loads on each inverter. However, two inverter operation precludes complete loss of ac in the event of an inverter failure.

2.6.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

2.6.2.1 Energy Storage.

The primary source of energy is provided by the cryogenic gas storage system that provides fuel (H_2) and oxidizer (O_2) to the power generating system. Two hydrogen and two oxygen tanks, with the associated controls and plumbing, are located in the service module. Storage of reactants is accomplished under controlled cryogenic temperatures and pressures; automatic and manual pressure control is provided. Automatic heating of the reactants for repressurization is dependent on energy demand by the power generating and/or environmental control subsystems. Manual control can be used when required.

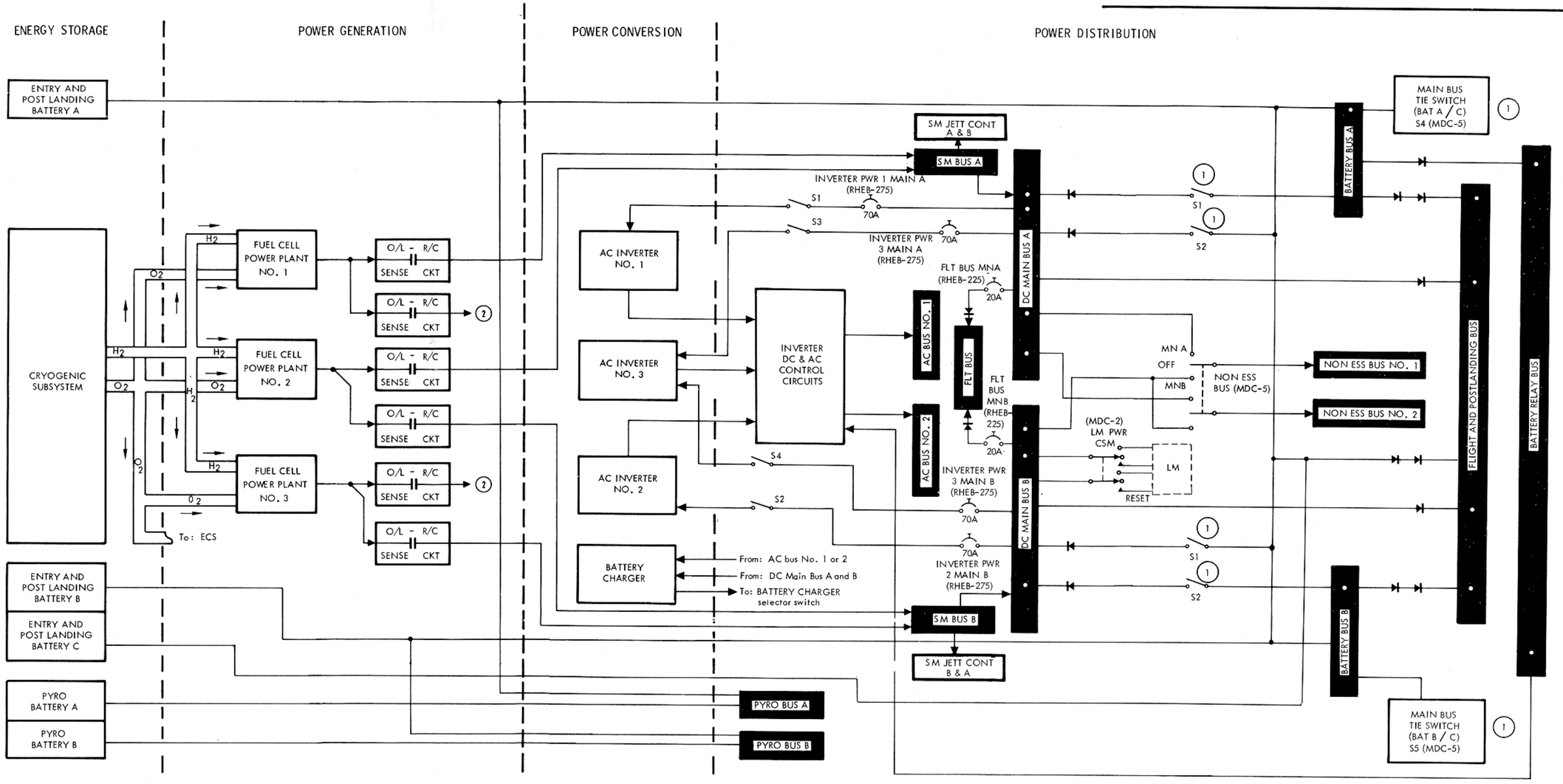
A secondary source of energy storage is provided by five silver oxide-zinc batteries located in the CM. Three rechargeable entry and postlanding batteries supply sequencer logic power at all times, supplemental d-c power for peak loads, all operating power required for entry and postlanding, and can be connected to power either or both pyro circuits. Two pyro batteries provide energy for activation of pyro devices throughout all phases of a mission.

2.6.2.2 Power Generation.

Three Bacon-type fuel cell power plants, generating power through electrochemical reaction of H_2 and O_2, supply primary d-c power to spacecraft systems until CSM separation. Each power plant is capable of normally supplying from 400 to 1420 watts at 31 to 27 vdc (at fuel cell terminals) to the power distribution system. During normal operation all three power plants generate power, but two are adequate to complete the mission. Should two of the three malfunction, one power plant will insure successful mission termination; however, spacecraft loads must be reduced to operate within the limits of a single powerplant.

Normal fuel cell connection to the distribution system is: Fuel cell 1 to main d-c bus A; fuel cell 2 to main d-c bus A and B; and fuel cell 3 to main d-c bus B. Manual switch control is provided for power plant connection to the distribution system, and manual and/or automatic control for power plant isolation in case of a malfunction.

During the CSM separation maneuver the power plants supply power through the SM buses to two SM jettison control sequencers. The sequencers sustain SM RCS retrofire during CSM separation and fire the SM positive roll RCS engines two seconds after separation to stabilize the SM during entry. Roll engine firing is terminated 7.5 seconds after separation. The power plants and SM buses are isolated from the umbilical through a SM deadface. The sequencers are connected to the SM buses when the CM/SM SEP switch (MDC-2) is activated; separation occurs 100 milliseconds after switch activation.



SM-2A-1175E

Figure 2.6-1. Electrical Power Subsystem Block Diagram

EPS

2.6.2.3 Power Conversion.

Primary d-c power is converted into a-c by solid state static inverters that provide 115/200-volt 400-cps 3-phase a-c power up to 1250 volt-amperes each. A-C power is connected by motor switch controls to two a-c buses for distribution to the a-c loads. One inverter has the capability of supplying all spacecraft primary a-c power. One inverter can power both buses while the two remaining inverters act as redundant sources. However, throughout the flight, each bus is powered by a separate inverter. Provisions are made for inverter isolation in the event of malfunctions. Inverter outputs cannot be phase synchronized, therefore interlocked motorized switching circuits are incorporated to prevent the connection of two inverters to the same bus.

A second conversion unit, the battery charger, assures keeping the three entry and postlanding batteries in a fully charged state. It is a solid state device utilizing d-c from the fuel cells and ac from the inverter to develop charging voltage.

EPS

2.6.2.4 Power Distribution.

Distribution of d-c power is accomplished via two redundant d-c buses in the service module which are connected to two redundant buses in the command module through a SM deadface, the CSM umbilical, and a CM deadface. Additional buses provided are: two d-c buses for servicing non-essential loads; a flight bus for servicing inflight telecommunications equipment; two battery buses for distributing power to sequencers, gimbal motor controls, and servicing the battery relay bus for power distribution switching; and a flight and postlanding bus for servicing some communications equipment and the postlanding loads.

Three phase ac is distributed via two redundant a-c buses, providing bus selection through switches in the a-c operated component circuits.

Power to the lunar module is provided through two umbilicals which are manually connected after completion of transposition and docking. An average of 81 watts dc is provided to continuous heaters in the abort sensor assembly (ASA), and cycling heaters in the landing radar, rendezvous radar, S-band antenna and inertial measurement unit (IMU). Power consumption with all heaters operating simultaneously is approximately 309 watts. LM floodlighting is also powered through the umbilical for use during manned lunar module operation while docked with the CSM.

A d-c sensing circuit monitors voltage on each main d-c bus and an a-c sensing circuit monitors voltage on each a-c bus. The d-c sensors provide an indication of an undervoltage by illuminating a warning light. The a-c sensors illuminate a warning light when high- or low-voltage limits are exceeded. In addition, the a-c

sensors activate an automatic disconnect of the inverter from the a-c bus during an overvoltage condition. A-C overload conditions are displayed by illumination of an overload warning light and are accompanied by a low voltage light. Additional sensors monitor fuel cell overload and reverse current conditions, providing an automatic disconnect, together with visual indications of the disconnect whenever either condition is exceeded.

Switches, meters, lights, and talk-back indicators are provided for controlling and monitoring all functions of the EPS.

2.6.3 MAJOR COMPONENT/SUBSYSTEM DESCRIPTION.

The subsequent paragraphs describe the cryogenic storage subsystem, and each of the various EPS components.

2.6.3.1 Cryogenic Storage.

The cryogenic storage subsystem (figures 2.6-2 and 2.6-3) supplies hydrogen to the EPS, and oxygen to the EPS, ECS, and for initial LM pressurization. The two tanks in the hydrogen and oxygen systems are of sufficient size to provide a safe return from the furthest point of the mission on the fluid remaining in any one tank. The physical data of the cryogenic storage subsystem are as follows:

	Weight of Usable Cryogenics (lb/tank)	Design Storage Pressure (psia)	Minimum Allowable Operating Pressure (psia)	Approximate Flow Rate at Min dq/dm (+145°F environment) (lb/hr-2 tanks)	Approximate Quantities at Minimum Heater & Fan Cycling (per tank) (min dq/dm)
O_2	320 (min)	900±35	150	1.71	45 to 25%
H_2	28 (min)	245 (+15, -20)	100	0.140	53 to 33%

Initial pressurization from fill to operating pressures is accomplished by GSE. After attaining operating pressures, the cryogenic fluids are in a single-phase condition, therefore completely homogeneous. This avoids sloshing which could cause sudden pressure fluctuations, possible damage to internal components, and prevents positive mass quantity gauging. The single-phase expulsion process continues at nearly constant pressure and increasing temperature above the 2-phase region.

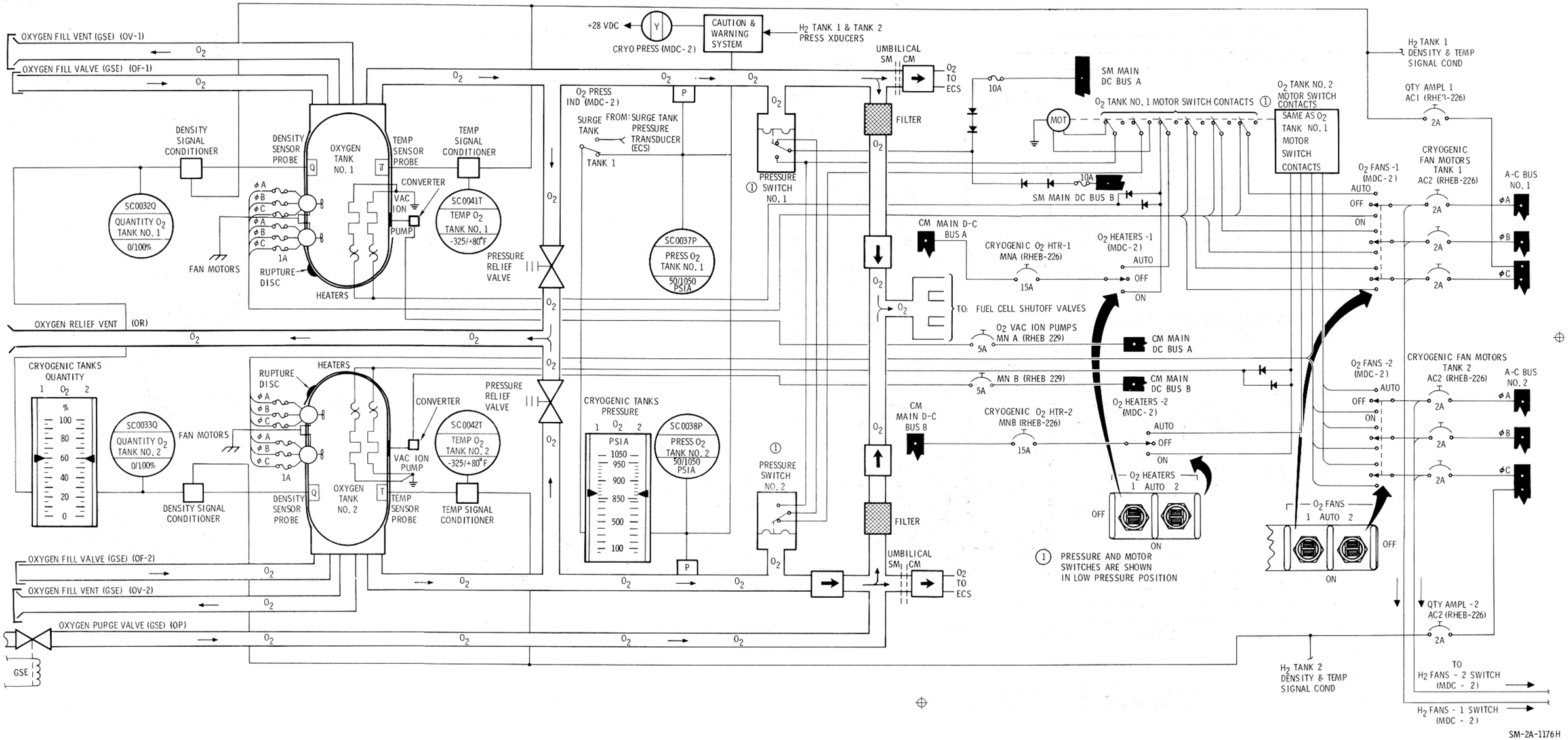


Figure 2.6-2. Cryogenic Storage Subsystem (Oxygen)

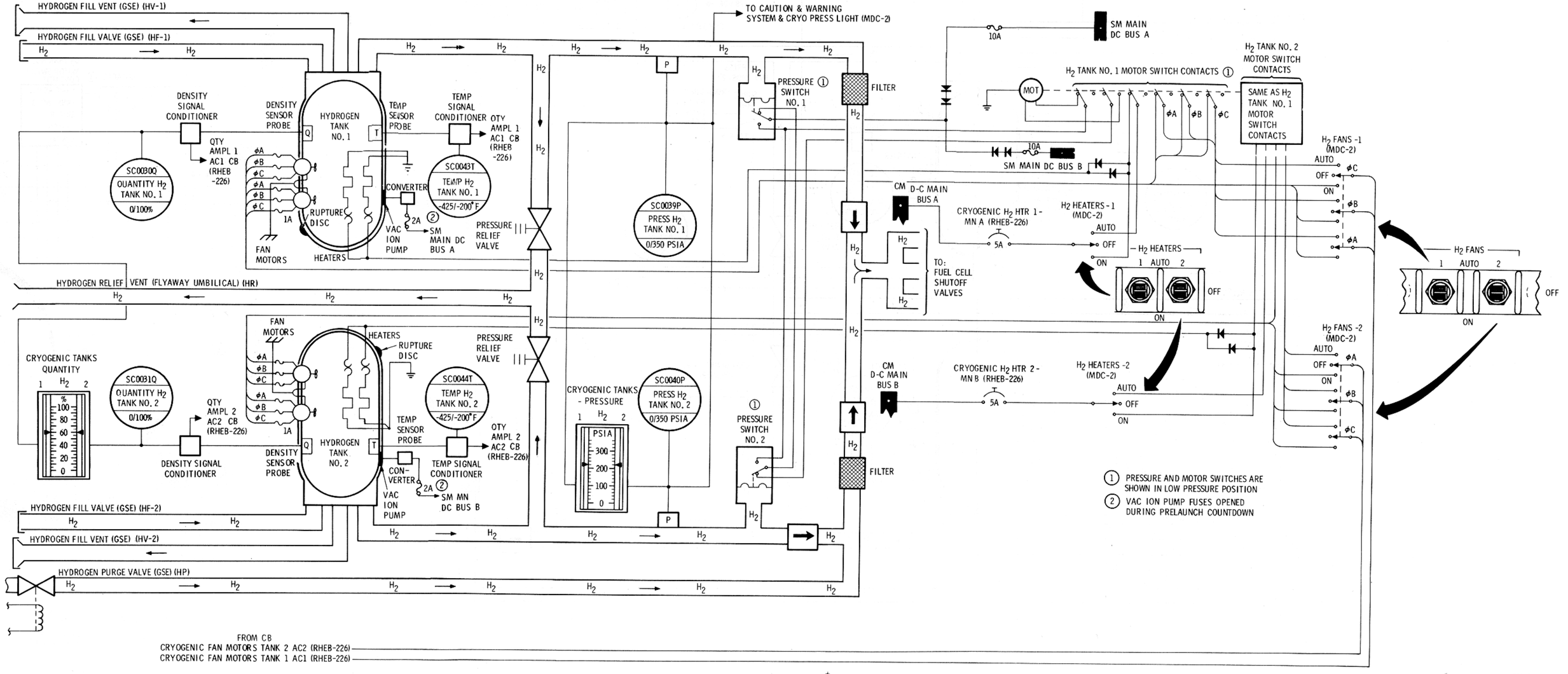


Figure 2.6-3. Cryogenic Storage Subsystem (Hyrogen)

Two parallel d-c heaters in each tank supply the heat necessary to maintain design pressures. Two parallel 3-phase a-c circulating fans circulate the fluid over the heating elements to maintain a uniform density and decrease the probability of stratification. A typical heater and fan installation is shown in figure 2.6-4. Relief valves provide overpressure relief, check valves provide tank isolation, and individual fuel cell shutoff valves provide isolation of malfunctioning power plants. Filters extract particles from the flowing fluid to protect the ECS and EPS components. The pressure transducers and temperature probes indicate the thermodynamic state of the fluid. A capacitive quantity probe indicates quantity of fluid remaining in the tanks.

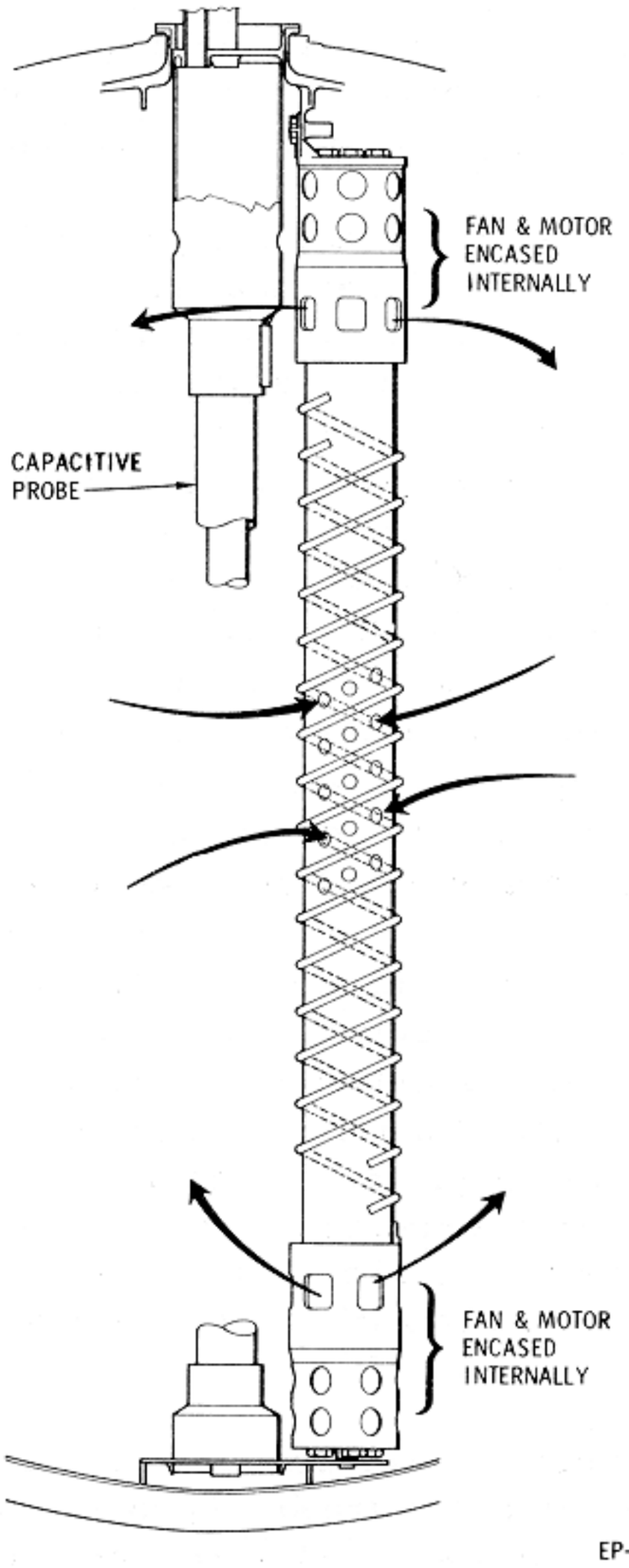


Figure 2.6-4. Cryogenic Pressurization and Quantity Measurement Devices

SYSTEMS DATA

Repressurization of the systems can be automatically or manually controlled by switch selection. The automatic mode is designed to give a single-phase reactant flow into the fuel cell and ECS feed lines at design pressures. The heaters and fans are automatically controlled through a pressure switch-motor switch arrangement. As pressure in the tanks decreases, the pressure switch in each tank closes to energize the motor switch, closing contacts in the heater and fan circuits. Both tanks have to decrease in pressure before heater and fan circuits are energized. When either tank reaches the upper operating pressure limit, that respective pressure switch opens to again energize the motor switch, thus opening the heater and fan circuits to both tanks. The O_2 tank circuits are energized at 865 psia minimum and de-energized at 935 psia maximum. The H_2 circuits energize at 225 psia minimum and de-energize at 260 psia maximum. The most accurate quantity readout will be acquired shortly after the fans have stopped. During all other periods partial stratification may degrade quantity readout accuracy.

When the systems reach the point where heater and fan cycling is at a minimum (due to a reduced heat requirement), the heat leak of the tank is sufficient to maintain design pressures provided flow is within the min dq/dm values shown in the preceding tabulation. This realm of operation is referred to as the min dq/dm region. The minimum heat requirement region for oxygen starts at approximately 45 percent quantity in the tanks and terminate at approximately 25 percent quantity. Between these tank quantities, minimum heater and fan cycling will occur under normal usage. The amount of heat required for repressurization at quantities below 25 percent starts to increase until below the 3 percent level practically continuous heater and fan operation is required. In the hydrogen system, the quantity levels for minimum heater and fan cycling are between approximately 53 and 33 percent, with continuous operation occurring at approximately 5 percent level.

Assuming a constant level flow from each tank (O_2 - 1 lb/hr, H_2 - 0.09 lb/hr) each successive repressurization period is of longer duration. The periods between repressurizations lengthen as quantity decreases from full to the minimum dq/dm level, and become shorter as quantity decreases from the minimum dq/dm level to the residual level. Approximate repressurization periods are shown in the following chart, which also shows the maximum flow rate in pounds per hour from a single tank with the repressurization circuits maintaining minimum design pressure.

The maximum continuous flow that each cyrogenic tank can provide at minimum design pressure is dependent on the quantity level and the heat required to maintain that pressure. The heat required to maintain a constant pressure decreases as quantity decreases from full to the minimum dq/dm point. As quantity decreases beyond the minimum dq/dm region, the heat required to maintain a constant pressure increases.

As fluid is withdrawn, a specific amount of heat is withdrawn. When the withdrawal rate exceeds the heat that can be supplied by the heaters, fan motors, and heat leak, there is a resultant pressure decrease below the minimum design operating level.

The ability to sustain pressure and flow is a factor of the amount of heat required versus the heat provided by heaters, fan motors, and heat leak. Since heat leak characteristics of each tank vary slightly, the flow each tank can provide will also vary to a small degree. Heat input from heaters, fan motors, and heat leak into an O_2 tank is 595.87 Btu/hour (113.88 watt heaters supply 389.67 Btu, 52.8 watt fan motors supply 180.2 Btu, and heat leak supplies 26 Btu). Heat input from similar sources into a H_2 tank is 94.6 Btu/hr (18.6 watt heaters supply 63.48 Btu, 7 watt fan motors supply 23.89 Btu, and heat leak supplies 7.24 Btu). These figures take into consideration the line loss between the power source and the operating component.

EPS

	Oxygen		Hydrogen	
Quantity (percent)	Repressurization Time (Minutes) (865 to 935 psia)	Flow at 865 psia	Repressurization Time (Minutes) (225 to 260 psia)	Flow at 225 psia
100	4.0	3.56	20.0	0.38
95	4.3	3.97	21.0	0.42
90	4.6	4.55	22.0	0.46
85	5.0	5.27	23.0	0.49
80	5.4	6.02	24.5	0.52
75	5.7	7.01	26.5	0.65
70	6.5	7.94	28.5	0.76
65	7.4	9.01	31.0	0.80
60	8.7	10.80	33.5	0.87
55	9.6	12.54	36.0	0.93
50	10.8	14.19	39.0	0.97
45	11.5	15.69	41.0	0.98
40	12.4	17.01	41.0	0.97
35	12.6	17.56	41.0	0.94
30	13.0	17.56	40.5	0.91
25	13.1	16.55	40.5	0.83
20	13.2	15.48	42.0	0.71
15	14.5	12.28	47.0	0.54
10	17.8	8.76	58.0	0.37
7.5	21.4	7.09	71.0	0.23
5	24.0	5.37	Continuous	0.16

To avoid excessive temperatures, which could be realized during continuous heater and fan operation at extremely low quantity levels, a thermal sensitive interlock device is in series with each heater element. The device automatically opens the heater circuits when internal tank shell temperatures reach +90°F, and closes the circuits at +70°F. Assuming normal consumption, oxygen temperature will be approximately -157°F at mission termination, while hydrogen temperature will be approximately -385°F.

The manual mode of operation bypasses the pressure switches, and supplies power directly to the heaters and/or fans through the individual control switches. It can be used in case of automatic control failure, heater failure, or fan failure.

Tank pressures and quantities are monitored on meters located on MDC-2. The caution and warning system (CRYO PRESS) will alarm when oxygen pressure in either tank exceeds 950 psia or falls below 800 psia. The hydrogen system alarms above 270 psia and below 220 psia. Since a common lamp is provided, reference must be made to the individual pressure and quantity meters (MDC-2) to determine the malfunctioning tank. Tank pressures, quantities, and reactant temperatures of each tank are telemetered to MSFN.

Oxygen relief valves vent at a pressure between 983 and 1010 psig and reseat at 965 psig minimum. Hydrogen relief valves vent at a pressure between 273 and 285 psig, and reseat at 268 psig minimum. Full flow venting occurs approximately 2 pounds above relief valve opening pressure.

All the reactant tanks have vac-ion pumps to maintain the integrity of the vacuum between the inner and outer shell, thus maintaining heat leak at or below the design level. SM main d-c bus A distributes power to the H_2 tank 1 pump and bus B to the H_2 tank 2 pump. Fuses provide power source protection. These fuses are removed during prelaunch to disable the circuit for flight. Circuit breakers, O_2 VAC ION PUMPS - MNA - MNB (RHEB-229), provide power source protection for the CM main buses, which distribute power to the O_2 vac-ion pumps. The circuit breakers allow use of the O_2 vac-ion pump circuits throughout flight, and provide a means of disabling circuit if necessary.

The most likely period of overpressurization in the cryogenic system will occur during operation in the minimum dq/dm region. The possibility of overpressurization is predicated on the assumption of a vacuum breakdown, resulting in an increase in heat leak. Also, under certain conditions, i.e., extremely low power levels and/or a

depressurized cabin, demand may be lower than the minimum dq/dm flow necessary. Any of the preceding conditions would result in an increase of pressure within a tank.

In the case of hydrogen tank overpressurization, prior to reaching relief valve cracking pressure, tank pressure can be decreased by performing an unscheduled fuel cell hydrogen purge. A second method for relieving overpressure is to increase electrical loads, thus increasing fuel cell demand. However, in using this method, consideration must be given to the fact that there will be an increase in oxygen consumption, which may not be desirable.

Several procedures can be used to correct an overpressure condition in the oxygen system. One is to perform an unscheduled fuel cell purge. A second is to increase oxygen flow into the command module by opening the ECS DIRECT O_2 valve. The third is to increase electrical loads, which may not be desirable because this method will also increase hydrogen consumption.

Increase of electrical loads is probably the least desirable method because of the increase in demand on both reactant systems, although an overpressure correction is required in only one reactant system.

A requirement for an overpressure correction in both reactant systems simultaneously is remote, since both reactant systems do not reach the minimum dq/dm region in parallel.

During all missions, to retain a single tank return capability, there is a requirement to maintain a balance between the two tanks in each of the reactant systems. When a 2 to 4 percent difference is indicated on the oxygen quantity meters (MDC-2), the O_2 HEATERS switch (MDC-2) of the lesser tank is positioned to OFF until tank quantities equalize. A 3 percent difference in the hydrogen quantity meters (MDC-2) will require positioning the H_2 HEATERS switch (MDC-2) of the lesser tank to OFF until tank quantities equalize. This procedure retains the automatic operation of the repressurization circuits, and provides for operation of the fan motors during repressurization to retain an accurate quantity readout in all tanks. The necessity for balancing should be determined shortly after a repressurization cycle, since quantity readouts will be most accurate at this time.

2.6.3.2 Batteries.

Five silver oxide-zinc storage batteries are incorporated in the EPS. These batteries are located in the CM lower equipment bay.

Three rechargeable entry and postlanding batteries (A, B, and C) power the CM systems after CSM separation and during postlanding. Prior to CSM separation, the batteries provide a secondary source of power while the fuel cells are the primary source. The entry batteries are used for the following purposes:

- Provide CM power after CSM separation
- Supplement fuel cell power during peak load periods (Delta V maneuvers)
- Provide power during emergency operations (failure of two fuel cells)
- Provide power for EPS control circuitry (relays, indicators, etc.)
- Provide sequencer logic power
- Provide power for recovery aids during postlanding
- Batteries A, B, or C can power pyro circuits by selection.

Each entry and postlanding battery is mounted in a vented plastic case and consists of 20 silver oxide-zinc cells connected in series. The cells are individually encased in plastic containers which contain relief valves that open at 35±5 psig, venting during an overpressure into the battery case. The three cases can be vented overboard through a common manifold, the BATTERY VENT valve (RHEB-252), and the ECS waste water dump line.

Since the BATTERY VENT is closed prior to lift-off, the interior of the battery cases is at a pressure of one atmosphere. The pressure is relieved after earth orbit insertion and completion of cabin purge by positioning the control to VENT for 5 seconds. After completion the control is closed, and pressure as read out on position 4A of the System Test Meter (LEB-101) should remain at zero unless there is battery outgassing. This outgassing can be caused by an internal battery failure, an abnormal high-rate discharge, or by overcharging. If a pressure increase is noted on the system test meter, the BATTERY VENT is positioned to VENT for 5 seconds, and reclosed. Normal battery charging procedures require a check of the battery manifold after completion of recharge.

Since the battery vent line is connected to the waste water dump line, it provides a means of monitoring waste water dump line plugging, which would be indicated by a pressure rise in the battery manifold line when the BATTERY VENT control is positioned to VENT. Corrective procedures for dump line plugging are found in section 2.12.

Each battery is rated at 40-ampere hours (AH) minimum and will deliver this at a current output of 35 amps for 30 minutes and a subsequent output of 2 amps for the remainder of the rating.

At Apollo mission loads each battery is capable of providing 45 AH and will provide this amount after each complete recharge cycle. However, 40 AH is used in mission planning for inflight capability, and 45 AH for postlanding capability of a fully charged battery.

Open circuit voltage is 37.2 volts. Sustained battery loads are extremely light (2 to 3 watts); therefore a battery bus voltage of approximately 34 vdc will be indicated on the spacecraft voltmeter, except when the main bus tie switches have been activated to tie the battery outputs to the main d-c buses. Normally only batteries A and B will be connected to the main d-c buses. Battery C is isolated during prelaunch by opening the MAIN A-BAT C and MAIN B-BAT C circuit breakers (RHEB-275). Battery C will therefore provide a backup for main d-c bus power in case of failure of battery A or B or during the time battery A or B is being recharged. The two-battery configuration provides more efficient use of fuel cell power during peak power loads and decreases overall battery recharge time. The MAIN A- and MAIN B-BAT C circuit breakers are closed prior to CSM separation or as required during recharge of battery A or B.

Battery C, through circuit breakers BAT C to BAT BUS A and BAT C to BAT BUS B (RHEB-250), provides backup power to the respective battery bus in the event of failure of entry battery A or B. These circuit breakers are normally open until a failure of battery A or B occurs. This circuit can also be used to recharge battery A or B in the event of a failure in the normal charging circuit.

The two pyrotechnic batteries supply power to initiate ordnance devices in the SC. The pyrotechnic batteries are isolated from the rest of the EPS to prevent the high-power surges in the pyrotechnic system from affecting the EPS, and to ensure source power when required. These batteries are not to be recharged in flight. Entry and postlanding battery A, B, or C can be used as a redundant source of power for initiating pyro circuits in the respective A or B pyro system, if either pyro battery fails. This can be performed by proper manipulation of the circuit breakers on RHEB-250. Caution must be exercised to isolate the failed battery prior to connecting the replacement battery.

SYSTEMS DATA

Performance characteristics of each SC battery are as follows:

Battery	Rated Capacity per Battery	Open Circuit Voltage (max.)	Nominal Voltage	Minimum Voltage	Ambient Battery Temperature
Entry and Postlanding, A, B, and C (3)	40 amp-hrs (25 ampere rate)	37.8 vdc max. (37.2 vdc in flight)	29 vdc (35 amps load)	27 vdc (35 amps load)	50° to 110°F
Pyro A and B (2)	0.75 amp-hrs (75 amps for 36 seconds)	37.8 vdc max. (37.2 vdc in flight)	23 vdc (75 amps load)	20 vdc (75 amps load) (32 vdc open circuit)	60° to 110°F

NOTE Pyro battery load voltage is not measurable in the SC due to the extremely short time they power pyro loads.

2.6.3.3 Fuel Cell Power Plants.

Each of the three Bacon-type fuel cell power plants is individually coupled to a heat rejection (radiator) system, the hydrogen and oxygen cyrogenic storage systems, a water storage system, and a power distribution system. A typical power plant schematic is shown in figure 2.6-5.

The power plants generate d-c power on demand through an exothermic chemical reaction. The by-product water is fed to a potable water storage tank in the CM where it is used for astronaut consumption and for cooling purposes in the ECS. The amount of water produced is equivalent to the power produced which is relative to the reactant consumed.

REACTANT CONSUMPTION AND WATER PRODUCTION

Load (amps)	O_2 lb/hr	H_2 lb/hr	H_2O lb/hr	cc/hr
0.5	0.0102	0.001285	0.01149	5.21
1	0.0204	0.002570	0.02297	10.42
2	0.0408	0.005140	0.04594	20.84
3	0.0612	0.007710	0.06891	31.26
4	0.0816	0.010280	0.09188	41.68

REACTANT CONSUMPTION AND WATER PRODUCTION (Cont)

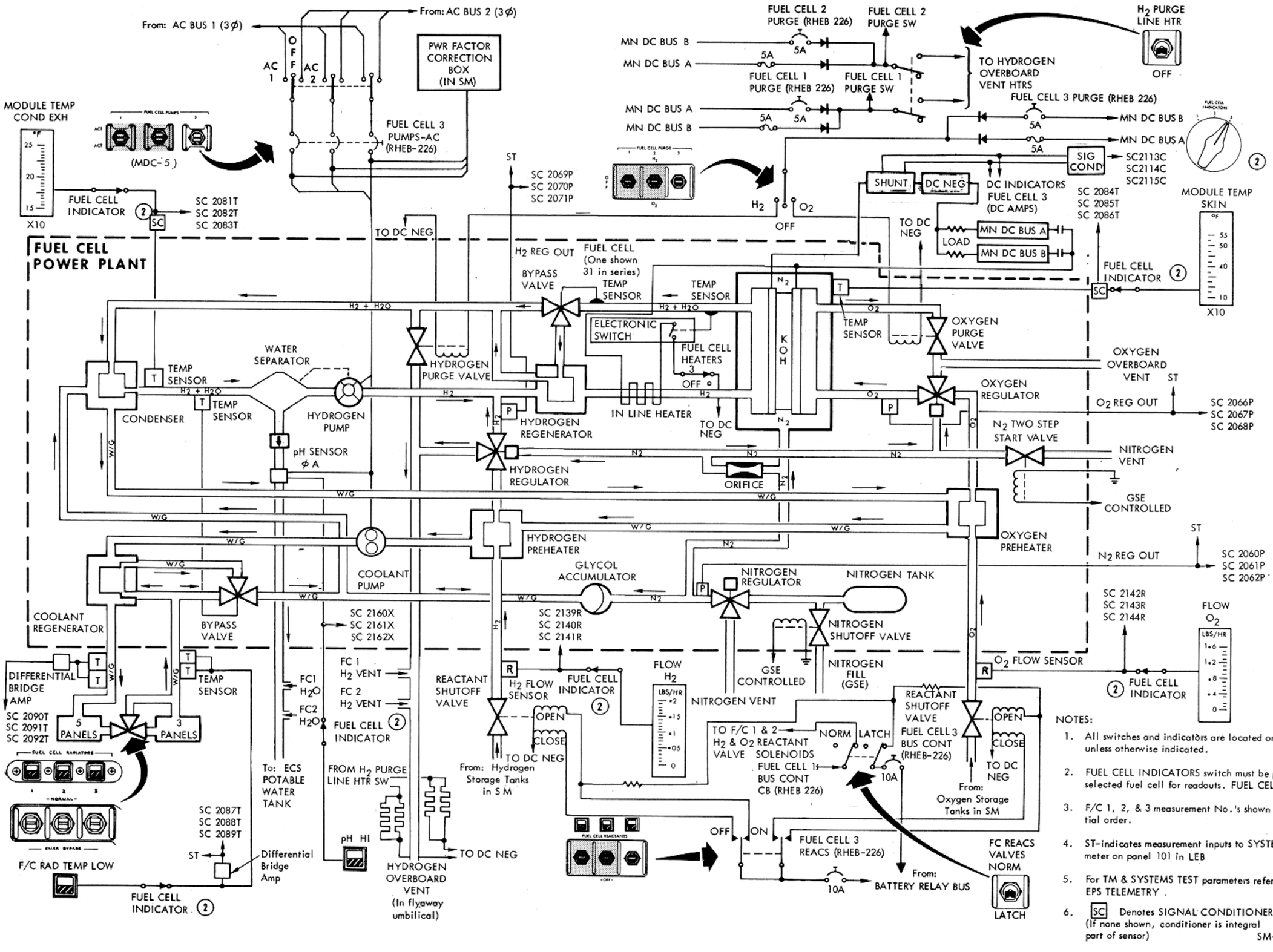
Load (amps)	O_2 lb/hr	H_2 lb/hr	H_2O lb/hr	cc/hr
5	0.1020	0.012850	0.11485	52.10
6	0.1224	0.015420	0.13782	62.52
7	0.1428	0.017990	0.16079	72.94
8	0.1632	0.020560	0.18376	83.36
9	0.1836	0.023130	0.20673	93.78
10	0.2040	0.025700	0.2297	104.20
15	0.3060	0.038550	0.34455	156.30
20	0.4080	0.051400	0.45940	208.40
25	0.5100	0.064250	0.57425	260.50
30	0.6120	0.077100	0.68910	312.60
35	0.7140	0.089950	0.80395	364.70
40	0.8160	0.10280	0.91880	416.80
45	0.9180	0.11565	1.03365	468.90
50	1.0200	0.12850	1.1485	521.00
55	1.1220	0.14135	1.26335	573.10
60	1.2240	0.15420	1.3782	625.20
65	1.3260	0.16705	1.49305	677.30
70	1.4280	0.17990	1.6079	729.40
75	1.5300	0.19275	1.72275	781.50
80	1.6320	0.20560	1.83760	833.60
85	1.7340	0.21845	1.95245	885.70
90	1.8360	0.23130	2.06730	937.90
95	1.9380	0.24415	2.18215	989.00
100	2.0400	0.25700	2.2970	1042.00

FORMULAS:

$O_2 = 2.04 \times 10^{-2} I$ $\quad H_2O = 10.42$ cc/amp/hr

$H_2 = 2.57 \times 10^{-3} I$ $\quad H_2O = 2.297 \times 10^{-2}$ lb/amp/hr

EPS



NOTES:

1. All switches and indicators are located on MDC-3 unless otherwise indicated.
2. FUEL CELL INDICATORS switch must be placed to selected fuel cell for readouts. FUEL CELL 3 shown
3. F/C 1, 2, & 3 measurement No.'s shown in sequential order.
4. ST-indicates measurement inputs to SYSTEM TEST meter on panel 101 in LEB
5. For TM & SYSTEMS TEST parameters refer to EPS TELEMETRY.
6. SC Denotes SIGNAL CONDITIONER (If none shown, conditioner is integral part of sensor)

SM-2A-1178F

Figure 2.6-5. Fuel Cell Schematic

2.6.3.3.1 Component Description.

Each power plant consists of 31 single cells connected in series and enclosed in a metal pressure jacket. The water separation, reactant control, and heat transfer components are mounted in a compact accessory section attached directly above the pressure jacket.

Power plant temperature is controlled by the primary (hydrogen) and secondary (glycol) loops. The hydrogen pump, providing continuous circulation of hydrogen in the primary loop, withdraws water vapor and heat from the stack of cells. The primary bypass valve regulates flow through the hydrogen regenerator to impart exhaust heat to the incoming hydrogen gas. Flow is regulated in accordance with skin temperature. The exhaust gas flows to the condenser where waste heat is transferred to the glycol; the resultant temperature decrease liquifying some of the water vapor. The motor-driven centrifugal water separator extracts the liquid and feeds it to the potable water tank in the CM. The cool gas is then pumped back to the fuel cell through the primary regenerator by a motor-driven vane pump, which also compensates for pressure losses due to water extraction and cooling. Waste heat, transferred to the glycol in the condenser, is transported to the radiators located on the fairing between the CM and SM, where it is radiated into space. Individual controls (FUEL CELL RADIATORS, MDC-3), can bypass 3/8 of the total radiator area for each power plant. Radiator area is varied dependent on power plant condenser exhaust and radiator exit temperatures which are relevant to loads and space environment. Internal fuel cell coolant temperature is controlled by a condenser exhaust sensor, which regulates flow through a secondary regenerator to maintain condenser exhaust within desired limits. When either condenser exhaust or radiator exit temperature falls below tolerance limits (150° and -30°F respectively), the respective FUEL CELL RADIATORS switch is positioned to EMERG BYPASS to decrease the radiator area in use, thus decreasing the amount of heat being radiated. Since the three power plants are relatively close in load sharing and temperature operating regimes, the effect on the other power plants must be monitored. Generally simultaneous control over all three power plants will be required. Use of the bypass should be minimal because of power-plant design to retain heat at low loads and expel more heat at higher loads. The bypass is primarily intended for use after failure of two powerplants. Heat radiation effects on the single powerplant require continuous use of the bypass for the one remaining powerplant.

Reactant valves provide the interface between the power plants and cryogenic system. They are opened during pre-launch and closed only after a power plant malfunction necessitating its permanent isolation from the d-c system. Prior to launch, the FC REACS VALVES switch (MDC-3) is placed to the LATCH position. This applies a holding voltage to the open solenoids of the H_2 and O_2 reactant valves of the three power plants.

This voltage is required only during boost to prevent inadvertent closure due to the effects of high vibration. The reactant valves cannot be closed by use of the REACTANTS switches (MDC-3) with the holding voltage applied. The FC REACS VALVES switch is positioned to NORMAL after earth orbit insertion. During prelaunch, after power plant activation, the the three FC REACS circuit breakers (RHEB-226) are opened to prevent valve closure through inadvertent REACTANTS switch activation.

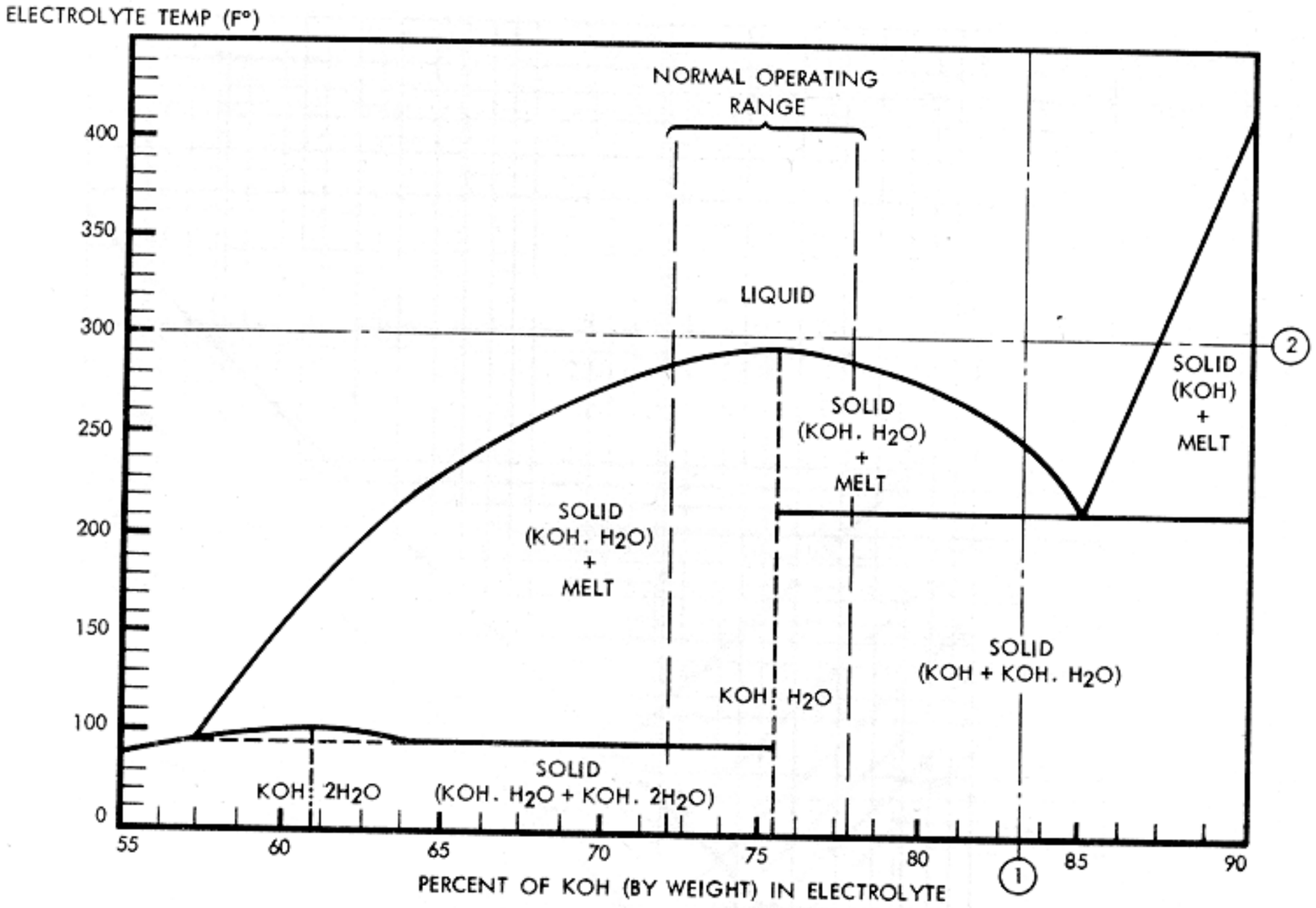
N_2 gas is individually stored in each power plant at 1500 psia and regulated to a pressure of 53±3 psia. Output of the regulator pressurizes the electrolyte in each cell, the coolant loop through an accumulator, and is coupled to the O_2 and H_2 regulators as a reference pressure.

Cryogenic oxygen, supplied to the power plants at 900±35 psia, absorbs heat in the lines, absorbs additional heat in the preheater, and reaches the oxygen regulator in a gaseous form at temperatures above 100°F. The differential regulator reduces oxygen pressure to 9.5 psia above the N_2 reference, thus supplying it to the fuel cell stack at 62.5±2 psia. Within the porous oxygen electrodes, the O_2 reacts with the H_2O in the electrolyte and the electrons provided by the external circuit to produce hydroxyl ions ($O_2 + 2H_2O + 4e = 4OH^-$).

Cryogenic hydrogen, supplied to the power plants at 245 (+15, -20) psia, is heated in the same manner as the oxygen. The differential hydrogen regulator reduces the pressure to 8.5 psia above the reference N_2, thus supplying it in a gaseous form to the fuel cells at 61.5±2 psia. The hydrogen reacts in the porous hydrogen electrodes with the hydroxyl ions in the electrolyte to produce electrons, water vapor, and heat ($2 H_2 + 4OH^- = 4H_2O + 4e + \text{heat}$). The nickel electrodes act as a catalyst in the reaction. The water vapor and heat is withdrawn by the circulation of hydrogen gas in the primary loop and the electrons are supplied to the load.

Each of the 31 cells comprising a power plant contains electrolyte which on initial fill consists of 83 percent potassium hydroxide (KOH) and 17 percent water by weight. The power plant is initially conditioned to increase the water ratio, and during normal operation, water content will vary between 23 and 28 percent. At this ratio, the electrolyte has a critical temperature of 300°F (figure 2.6-6). It solidifies at an approximate temperature of 220°F. Power plant electrochemical reaction becomes effective at the critical temperature. Bringing power plants to critical temperature is performed by GSE and cannot be performed from SC power sources. Placing a load on the power plant will maintain it above the critical temperature. The automatic in-line heater circuit will maintain power plant temperature at 385°F with no additional loads applied.

Purging is a function of power demand and gas purity. O_2 purging requires 2 minutes and H_2 purging 80 seconds. A hydrogen



NOTES:
1. Percent (83) of KOH in electrolyte at initial fill.
2. Critical temperature (300°F) of electrolyte at which electrochemical reaction begins, on initial start-up of fuel cell.

SM-2A-883B

Figure 2.6-6. KOH H_2O Phase Diagram

purge is preceded by activation of the H_2 PURGE LINE HTR switch (MDC-3) 20 minutes prior to the purge. The purge cycle is determined by the mission power profile and gas purity as sampled after spacecraft tank fill. Figures 2.6-7 and 2.6-8 can be used to calculate the purge cycles, dependent on gas purity and load. A degradation purge can be performed if power plant current output decreases approximately 3 to 5 amps during sustained operation. The O_2 purge has more effect during this type of purge, although it would be followed by an H_2 purge if recovery to normal was not realized after performing an O_2 purge. If the pH talk back indicator (MDC-3) is activated, a hydrogen purge will not be performed on the fuel cell with the high pH. This prevents the possibility of clogging the hydrogen vent line.

2.6.3.3.2 Fuel Cell Loading.

The application and removal of fuel cell loads causes the terminal voltage to decrease and increase, respectively. A decrease in terminal voltage, resulting from an increased load, is followed by a gradual increase in fuel cell skin temperature which causes an increase in terminal voltage. Conversely, an increase in terminal voltage, resulting

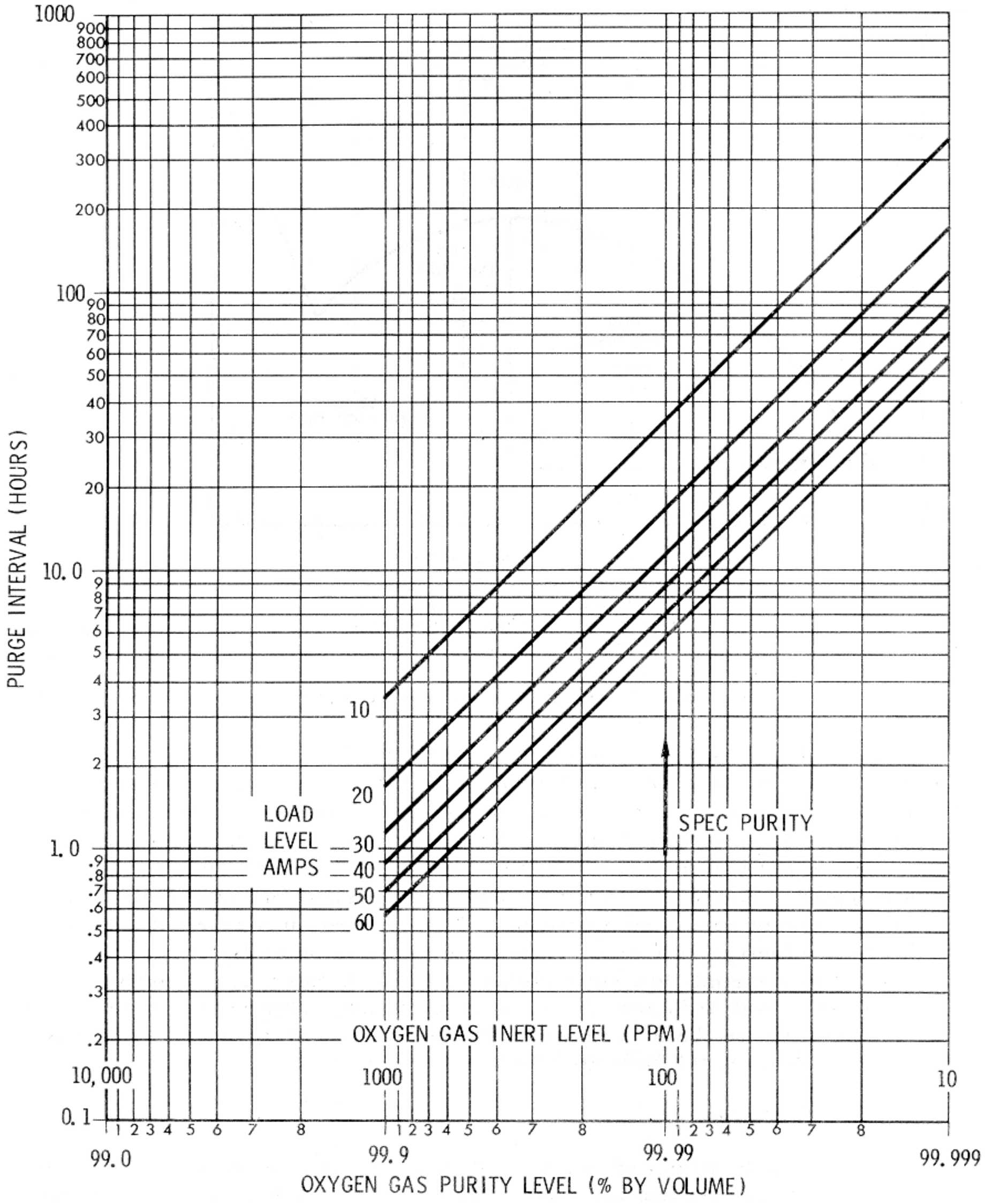


Figure 2.6-7. O_2 Gas Purity Effect on Purge Interval

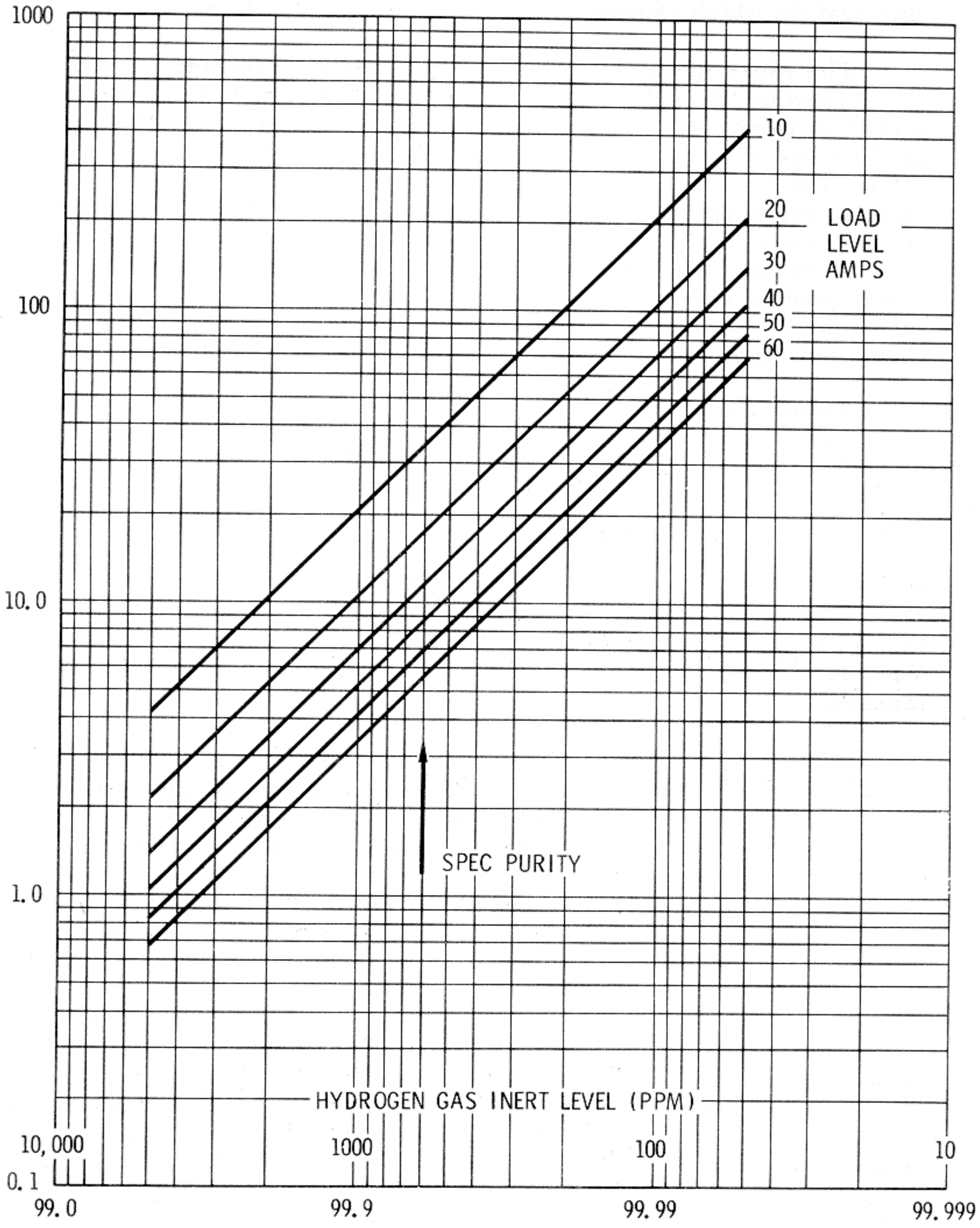


Figure 2.6-8. H_2 Gas Purity Effect on Purge Interval

from a decreased load, is followed by a gradual decrease in fuel cell skin temperature which causes a decrease in terminal voltage.

The range in which the terminal voltage is permitted to vary is determined by the high and low voltage input design limits of the components being powered. For most components the limits are 30 volts dc and 25 volts dc. To remain within these design limits, the d-c bus voltage must be maintained between 31.0 and 26.2 volts dc. To compensate for cyclic loads, it is recommended sustained bus voltage be maintained between 26.5 and 30.0 vdc. Bus voltage is maintained within prescribed limits by the application of entry and postlanding batteries during load increases (power up). Load increase or decrease falls well within the limits of power supply capability and, under normal conditions, should not require other than normal checklist procedures.

Power Up. Powering up spacecraft systems is performed in one continuous sequence providing the main bus voltage does not decrease below 26.5 volts. If bus voltage decreases to this level, the power up sequence can be interrupted for the time required for fuel cell temperatures to increase with the resultant voltage increase or the batteries can be connected to the main buses thus reducing the fuel cell load. In most cases, powering up can be performed in one continuous sequence; however, when starting from an extremely low spacecraft load, it is probable that a power up interruption or earlier battery coupling may be required. The greatest load increase occurs while powering up for a delta V maneuver.

Power Down. Powering down spacecraft systems is performed in one continuous sequence providing the main bus voltage does not increase above 31.0 volts. Powering down from relatively high spacecraft load levels, i.e., following a delta V, the sequence may have to be interrupted for the time required for fuel cell temperature, and as a result, bus voltage to decrease. To expedite power down, one fuel cell can be disconnected from the buses increasing the loads on the remaining fuel cells and decreasing bus voltage, thus allowing continuation of the power down sequence.

Fuel Cell Disconnect. If the requirement arises to maintain a powerplant on open circuit, temperature decay would occur at an average rate of approximately 6°/hr., with the automatic in-line heater circuit activating at a skin temperature of 385°F and maintaining powerplant temperature at 385°F. In-line heater activation can be confirmed by a 4.5 to 6 amp indication as observed on the d-c amps meter (MDC-3) with the d-c indicator switch positioned to the open circuited fuel cell position. Reactant valves remain open. Fuel cell pumps can be turned off until the in-line heater circuit activates, at which time they must be on.

Closing of reactant valves during a power plant disconnect is dependent on the failure experienced. If power plant failure is such as to allow future use, i.e., shutdown due to partially degraded output, it is recommended the reactant valves remain open to provide a positive reactant pressure. The valves should be closed after power-plant skin temperature decays below 300°F. The reactant valves are closed during initial shutdown, if the failure is a reactant leak, an abnormally high regulator output pressure, or complete power-plant failure.

Prior to disconnecting a fuel cell, if a single inverter is being used, each of the remaining power plants is connected to both main d-c buses to enhance load sharing since bus loads are unbalanced. If two inverters are being used, main d-c bus loads are relatively equal; therefore, each of the remaining power plants is connected to a separate main d-c bus for bus isolation. If one power plant had been placed on open circuit for an extended period of time, prior to powering up to a configuration requiring three power plants, reconnecting is accomplished prior to the time of heavy load demands. This permits proper conditioning of the power plant which has been on open circuit. The time required for proper conditioning is a function of skin temperature increase and the load applied to the power plant.

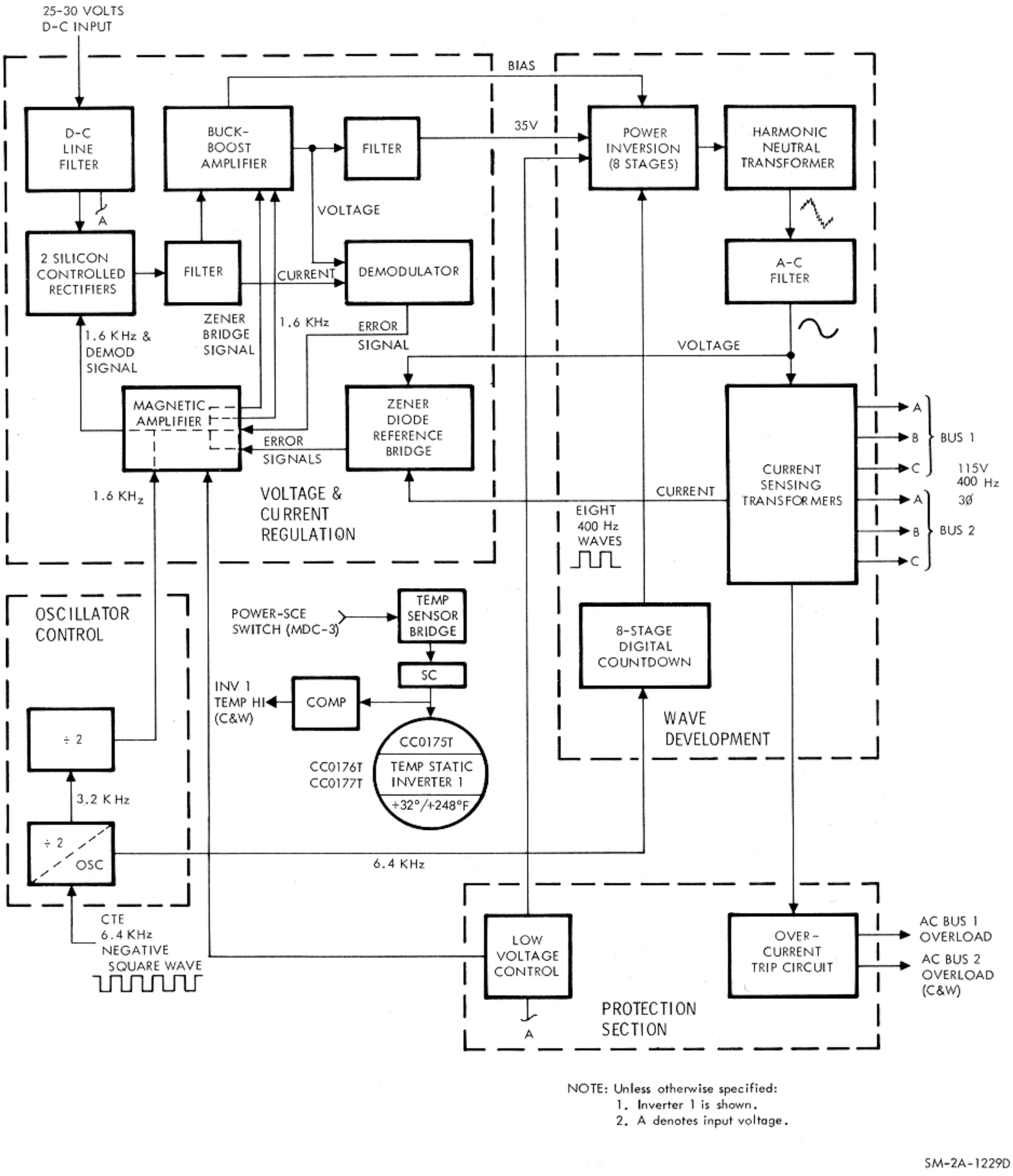
EPS

2.6.3.4 Inverters.

Each inverter (figure 2.6-9) is composed of an oscillator, an eight-stage digital countdown section, a d-c line filter, two silicon-controlled rectifiers, a magnetic amplifier, a buck-boost amplifier, a demodulator, two d-c filters, an eight-stage power inversion section, a harmonic neutralization transformer, an a-c output filter, current sensing transformers, a Zener diode reference bridge, a low-voltage control, and an overcurrent trip circuit. The inverter normally uses a 6.4-kHz square wave synchronizing signal from the central timing equipment (CTE) which maintains inverter output at 400 Hz. If this external signal is completely lost, the free running oscillator within the inverter will provide pulses that will maintain inverter output within ±7 Hz. The internal oscillator is normally synchronized by the external pulse. The subsequent paragraphs describe the function of the various stages of the inverter.

The 6.4-kHz square wave provided by the CTE is applied through the internal oscillator to the eight-stage digital countdown section. The oscillator has two divider circuits which provide a 1600-Hz signal to the magnetic amplifier.

The eight-stage digital countdown section, triggered by the 6.4-kHz signal, produces eight 400-Hz square waves, each mutually displaced one pulse-time from the preceding and following wave. One pulse-time is 156 microseconds and represents 22.5 electrical degrees. The eight square waves are applied to the eight-stage power inversion section.



NOTE: Unless otherwise specified:
1. Inverter 1 is shown.
2. A denotes input voltage.

SM-2A-1229D

Figure 2.6-9. Inverter Block Diagram

The eight-stage power inversion section, fed a controlled voltage from the buck-boost amplifier, amplifies the eight 400-Hz square waves produced by the eight-stage digital countdown section. The amplified square waves, still mutually displaced 22.5 electrical degrees, are next applied to the harmonic neutralization transformer.

The harmonic neutralization section consists of 31 transformer windings on one core. This section accepts the 400-Hz square-wave output of the eight-stage power inversion section and transforms it into a 3-phase 400-Hz 115-volt signal. The manner in which these transformers are wound on a single core produces flux cancellation which eliminates all harmonics up to and including the fifteenth of the fundamental frequency. The 22.5-degree displacement of the square waves provides a means of electrically rotating the square wave excited primary windings around the 3-phase, wye-connected secondary windings, thus producing the 3-phase 400-Hz sine wave output. This 115-volt signal is then applied to the a-c output filter.

The a-c output filter eliminates the remaining higher harmonics. Since the lower harmonics were eliminated by the harmonic neutral transformer, the size and weight of this output filter was reduced. Circuitry in this filter also produces a rectified signal which is applied to the Zener diode reference bridge for voltage regulation. The amplitude of this signal is a function of the amplitude of a-c output voltage. After filtering, the 3-phase 115-volt a-c 400-Hz sine wave is applied to the a-c buses through individual phase current-sensing transformers.

The current-sensing transformers produce a rectified signal, the amplitude of which is a direct function of inverter output current magnitude. This d-c signal is applied to the Zener diode reference bridge to regulate inverter current output; it is also paralleled to an overcurrent sensing circuit.

The Zener diode reference bridge receives a rectified d-c signal, representing voltage output, from the circuitry in the a-c output filter. A variance in voltage output unbalances the bridge, providing an error signal of proper polarity and magnitude to the buck-boost amplifier via the magnetic amplifier. The buck-boost amplifier, through its bias voltage output, compensates for voltage variations. When inverter current output reaches 200 to 250 percent of rated current, the rectified signal applied to the bridge from the current sensing transformers is of sufficient magnitude to provide an error signal causing the buck-boost amplifier to operate in the same manner as during an overvoltage condition. The bias output of the buck-boost amplifier, controlled by the error signal, will be varied to correct for any variation in inverter voltage or a beyond tolerance increase in current output. When inverter current output exceeds 250 percent of rated current, the overcurrent sensing circuit is activated.

The overcurrent sensing circuit monitors a rectified d-c signal representing current output. When total inverter current output exceeds 250 percent of rated current, this circuit will illuminate an overload lamp in 15±5 seconds. If current output of any single phase exceeds 300 percent of rated current, this circuit will illuminate the overload lamp in 5±1 seconds. The AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD and AC BUS 2 OVERLOAD lamps are in the caution/warning matrix on MDC-2.

D-C power to the inverter is supplied from the main d-c buses through the d-c line filter. The filter reduces the high frequency ripple in the input, and the 25 to 30 volts dc is applied to two silicon-controlled rectifiers.

The silicon-controlled rectifiers are alternately set by the 1600-Hz signal from the magnetic amplifier to produce a d-c square wave with an on-time of greater than 90 degrees from each rectifier. This is filtered and supplied to the buck-boost amplifier where it is transformer-coupled with the amplified 1600-Hz output of the magnetic amplifier, to develop a filtered 35 volts dc which is used for amplification in the power inversion stages.

The buck-boost amplifier also provides a variable bias voltage to the eight-stage power inversion section. The amplitude of this bias voltage is controlled by the amplitude and polarity of the feedback signal from the Zener diode reference bridge which is referenced to output voltage and current. This bias signal is varied by the error signal to regulate inverter voltage and maintain current output within tolerance.

The demodulator circuit compensates for any low-frequency ripple (10 to 1000 Hz) in the d-c input to the inverter. The high-frequency ripple is attenuated by the input filters. The demodulator senses the 35-volt d-c output of the buck-boost amplifier and the current input to the buck-boost amplifier. An input d-c voltage drop or increase will be reflected in a drop or increase in the 35-volt d-c output of the buck-boost amplifier, as well as a drop or increase in current input to the buck-boost amplifier. A sensed decrease in the buck-boost amplifier voltage output is compensated for by a demodulator output, coupled through the magnetic amplifier to the silicon-controlled rectifiers. The demodulator output causes the SCRs to conduct for a longer time, thus increasing their filtered d-c output. A sensed increase in buck-boost amplifier voltage output, caused by an increase in d-c input to the inverter, is compensated for by a demodulator output coupled through the magnetic amplifier to the silicon-controlled rectifiers causing them to conduct for shorter periods; thus producing a lower filtered d-c output to the buck-boost amplifier. In this manner, the 35-volt d-c input to the power inversion section is maintained at a relatively constant level irrespective of the fluctuations in d-c input voltage to the inverter.

The low-voltage control circuit samples the input voltage to the inverter and can terminate inverter operation. Since the buck-boost amplifier provides a boost action during a decrease in input voltage to the inverter, in an attempt to maintain a constant 35 volts dc to the power inversion section and a regulated 115-volt inverter output, the high boost required during a low-voltage input would tend to overheat the solid state buck-boost amplifier. As a precautionary measure, the low-voltage control will terminate inverter operation by disconnecting operating voltage to the magnetic amplifier and the first power inversion stage when input voltage decreases to between 16 and 19 volts dc.

A temperature sensor with a range of +32° to +248°F is installed in each inverter and provides an input to the C&WS which will illuminate a light at an inverter overtemperature of 190°F. Inverter temperature is telemetered to MSFN.

2.6.3.5 Battery Charger.

EPS

A constant voltage, solid-state battery charger (figure 2.6-10), located in the CM lower equipment bay, is incorporated into the EPS. The BATTERY CHARGER selector switch (MDC-3) controls power input to the charger, as well as connecting the charger output to the selected battery (figure 2.6-14). When the BATTERY CHARGER selector switch is positioned to entry battery A, B, or C, a relay (K1) is activated completing circuits from a-c and d-c power sources to the battery charger. Battery charger output is also connected to the selected battery to be charged through contacts of the MAIN BUS TIE motor switch. Positioning the MAIN BUS TIE switch (A/C or B/C) to OFF for battery A or B, and both switches to OFF for battery C will disconnect main bus loads from the respective batteries and also complete the circuit from the charger to the battery.

The battery charger is provided 25 to 30 volts from both main d-c buses and 115 volts 400-Hz 3-phase from either of the a-c buses. All three phases of ac are used to boost the 25 to 30-volt d-c input and produce 40 volts dc for charging. In addition, phase A of the ac is used to supply power for the charger circuitry. The logic network in the charger, which consists of a two-stage differential amplifier (comparator), Schmitt trigger, current sensing resistor, and a voltage amplifier, sets up the initial condition for operation. The first stage of the comparator is in the on mode, with the second stage off, thus setting the Schmitt trigger first stage to on with the second stage off. Maximum base drive is provided to the current amplifier which turns the switching transistor to the on mode. With the switching transistor on, current flows from the transformer rectifier through the switching transistor, current sensing resistor, and switch choke to the battery being charged. Current lags voltage due to switching choke action. As current flow increases, the voltage drop across the sensing resistor increases, and at a specific level sets the first stage

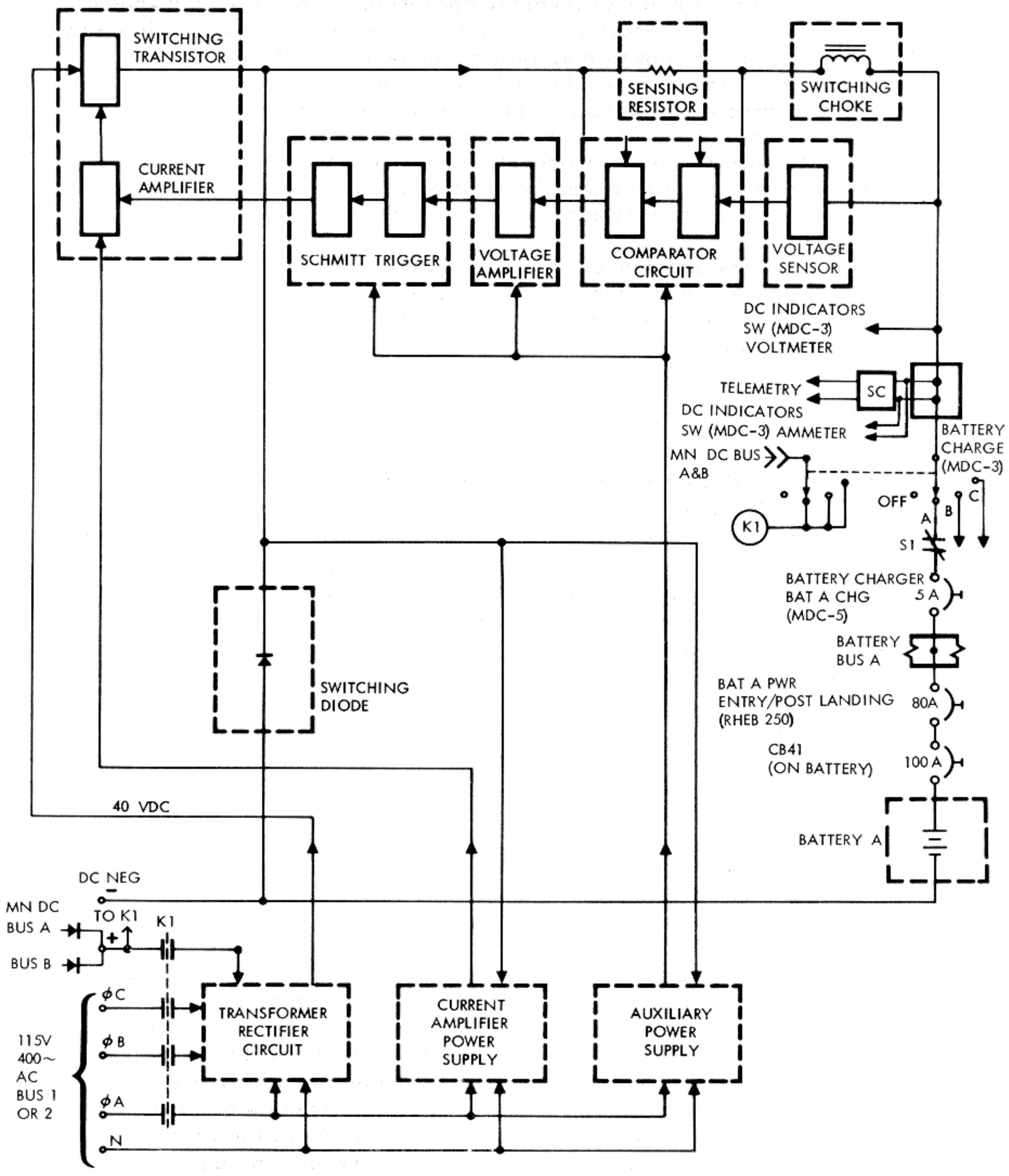


Figure 2.6-10. Battery Charger Block Diagram

of the comparator to off and the second stage to on. The voltage amplifier is set off to reverse the Schmitt trigger to first stage off and second stage on. This sets the current amplifier off, which in turn sets the switching transistor off. The switching transistor in the off mode terminates power from the source, causing the field in the choke to continue collapsing, discharging into the battery, then through the switching diode and the current sensing resistor to the opposite side of the choke. As the EMF in the choke decreases, current through the sensing resistor decreases, reducing the voltage drop across the resistor. At some point, the decrease in voltage drop across the sensing resistor reverses the comparator circuit, setting up the initial condition and completing one cycle of operation. The output load current, due to the choke action, remains relatively constant except for the small variation through the sensing resistor. This variation is required to set and reset the switching transistor and Schmitt trigger through the action of the comparator.

Battery charger output is regulated by the sensing resistor until battery voltage reaches approximately 37 volts. At this point, the biased voltage sensor circuit is unbiased, and in conjunction with the sensing resistor provides a signal for cycling the battery charger. As battery voltage increases, the internal impedance of the battery increases, decreasing current flow from the charger. At 39.8 volts, the battery is fully charged and current flow becomes negligible. (See figure 2.6-11.) Recharging the batteries until battery amp hour input equates amp hours previously discharged from the battery assures sufficient battery capacity for mission completion. The MSFN will monitor this function. If there is no contact with the MSFN, battery charging is terminated when the voltmeter indicates 39.5 vdc with the DC INDICATORS switch set to the BAT CHARGER position.

EPS

Charger voltage is monitored on the DC VOLTS METER (MDC-3). Current output is monitored on the inner scale of the DC AMPS meter (MDC-3) by placing the DC INDICATORS switch (MDC-3) to the BAT CHARGER position. Battery charger current output is telemetered to the MSFN.

When charging battery A or B, the respective BAT RLY BUS-BAT A or B circuit breaker (MDC-5) is opened to expedite recharge. During this period, only one battery will be powering the battery relay bus. Relay bus voltage can be monitored by selecting positions 4 and B on the Systems Test Meter (LEB-101) and from the couches by the Fuel Cell-Main Bus B-1 and Fuel Cell - Main Bus A-3 talk back indicators (MDC-3) which will be barber-poled. If power is lost to the relay bus, these indicators will revert to the gray condition indicating loss of power to the relay bus and requiring remedial action.

Recharge of a battery immediately after it is exposed to any appreciable loads requires less time than recharge of a battery commencing

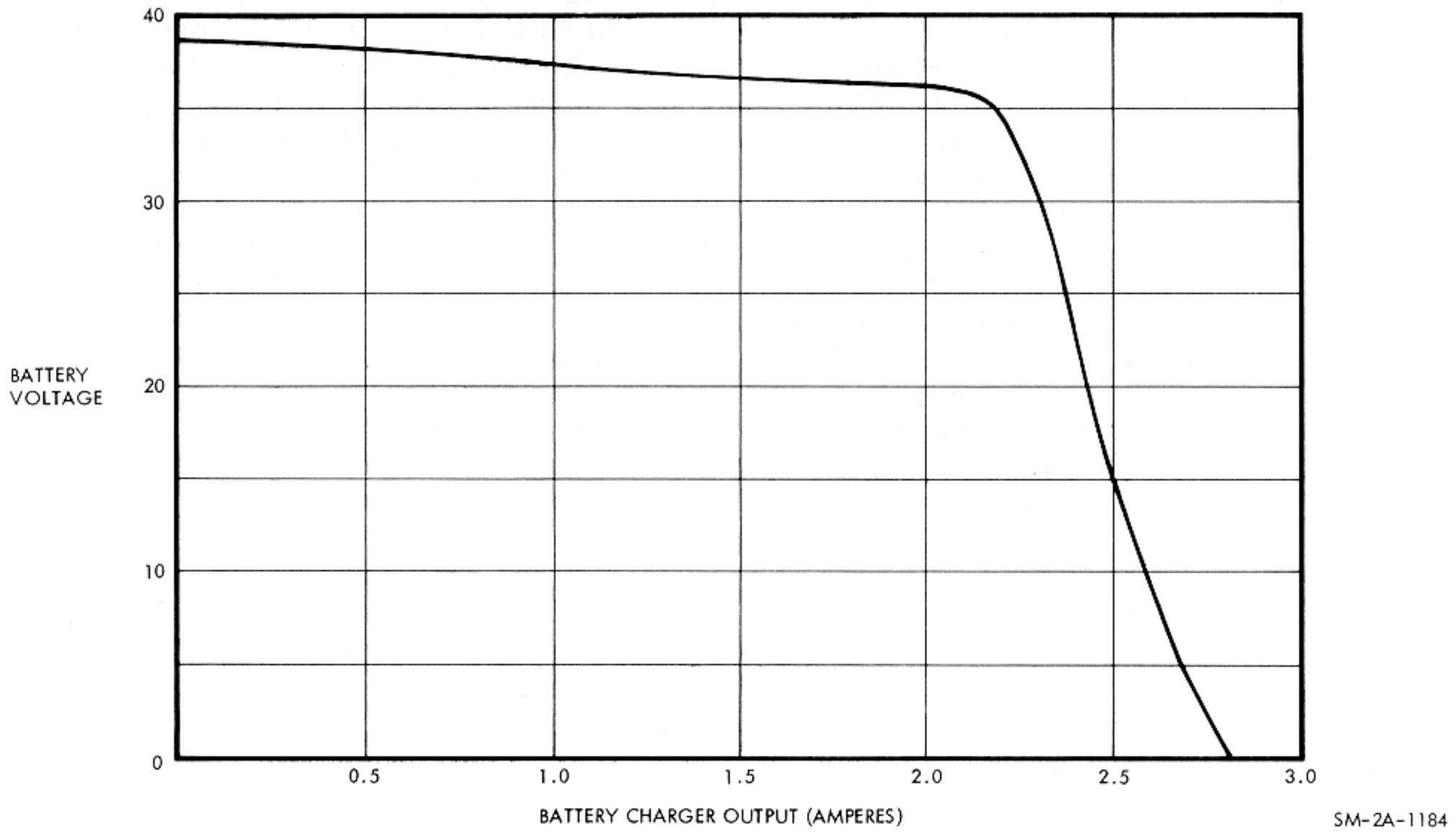


Figure 2.6-11. Battery Charger Output (Amperes)

30 minutes or more after it is disconnected from these loads. Therefore, it is advantageous to connect batteries to the charger as soon as possible after they are disconnected from the main buses since this decreases overall recharge time.

2.6.3.6 Power Distribution.

D-C and a-c power distribution to components of the EPS is provided by two redundant buses in each system. A single-point ground on the spacecraft structure is used to eliminate ground loop effects. Sensing and control circuits are provided for monitoring and protection of each system.

Distribution of d-c power (figure 2.6-12) is accomplished with a two-wire system and a series of interconnected buses, switches, circuit breakers, and isolation diodes. The d-c negative buses are connected to the vehicle ground point (VGP). The buses consist of the following:

- Two main d-c buses (A and B), powered by the three fuel cells and/or entry and postlanding batteries A, B, and C.
- Two battery buses (A and B), each powered by its respective entry and postlanding battery A and B. Battery C can power either or both buses if batteries A and/or B fail.

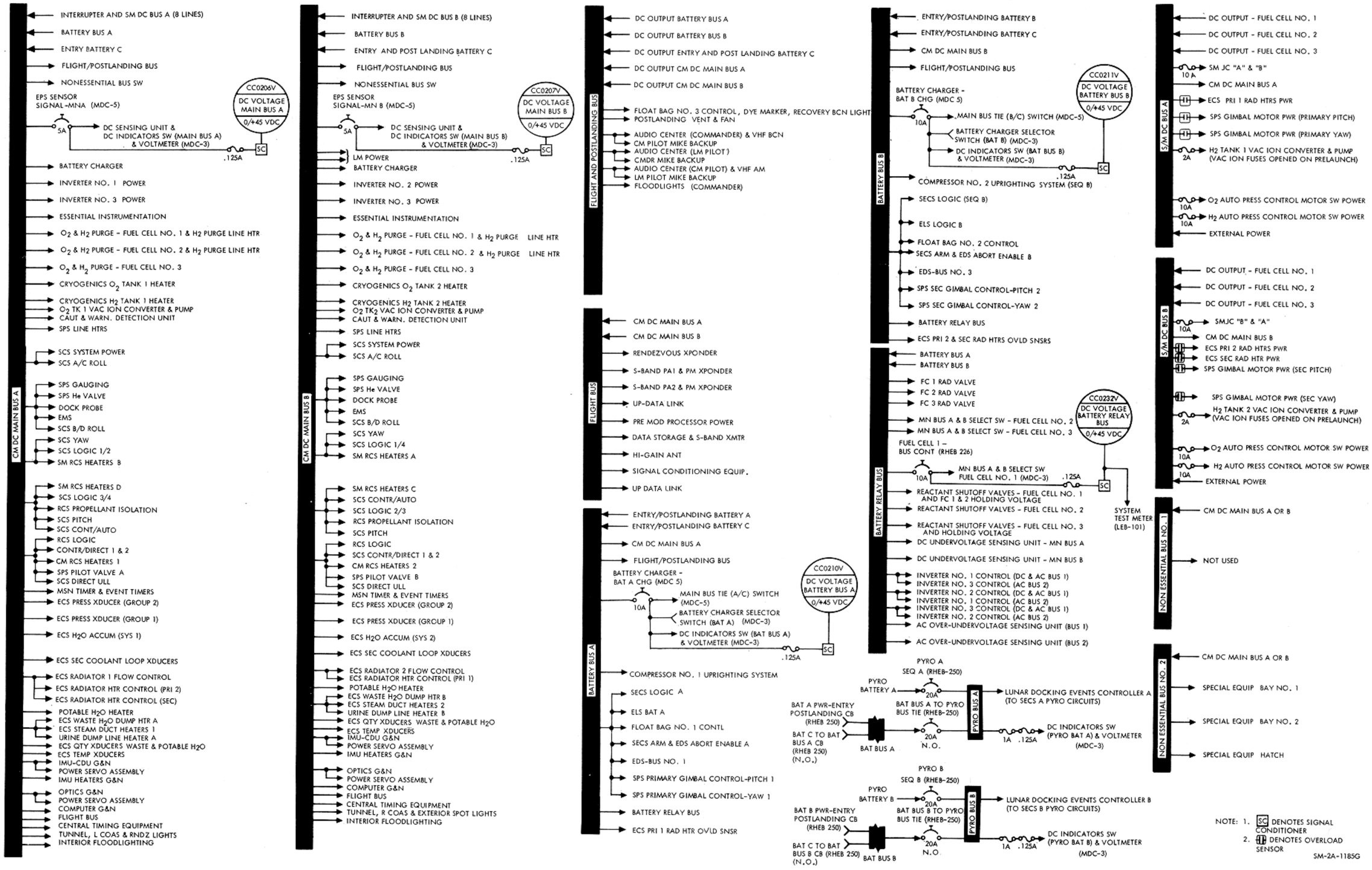


Figure 2.6-12. D-C Power Distribution

- Flight and postlanding bus, powered through both main d-c buses and diodes, or directly by the three entry and postlanding batteries, A, B, and C, through dual diodes.

- Flight bus, powered through both main d-c buses and isolation diodes.

- Nonessential bus, powered through either d-c main bus A or B.

- Battery relay bus, powered by entry and postlanding batteries through the individual battery buses and isolation diodes.

- Pyro buses, isolated from the main electrical power system when powered by the pyro batteries. A capability is provided to connect either entry battery to the A or B pyro system in case of loss of a pyro battery.

- SM jettison controllers, powered by the fuel cell power plants and completely isolated from the main electrical power system until activated during CSM separation.

Power from the fuel cell power plants can be connected to the main d-c buses through six motor switches (part of overload/reverse current circuits in the SM) which are controlled by switches in the CM located on MDC-3. Fuel cell power can be selected to either or both of the main d-c buses. Six talk back indicators show gray when fuel cell output is connected and striped when disconnected. When an overload condition occurs, the overload-reverse current circuits in the SM automatically disconnect the fuel cell power plants from the overloaded bus and provide visual displays (talk-back indicator and caution and warning lamp illumination) (FC BUS DISCONNECT) for isolation of the trouble. A reverse current condition will disconnect the malfunctioning power plant from the d-c system. D-C undervoltage sensing circuits (figure 2.6-13) are provided to indicate bus low-voltage conditions. If voltage drops below 26.25 volts d-c, the applicable d-c undervoltage light on the caution and warning panel (MDC-2) will illuminate. Since each bus is capable of handling all EPS loads, an undervoltage condition should not occur except in an isolated instance; if too many electrical units are placed on the bus simultaneously or if a malfunction exists in the EPS. A voltmeter (MDC-3) is provided to monitor voltage of each main d-c bus, the battery charger, and each of the five batteries. An ammeter is provided (MDC-3) to monitor current output of fuel cells 1, 2, 3, batteries A, B, C, and the battery charger.

During high power demand or emergencies, supplemental power to the main d-c buses can be supplied from batteries A and B via the battery buses and directly from battery C (figure 2.6-14). During entry, spacecraft power is provided by the three entry and postlanding batteries which

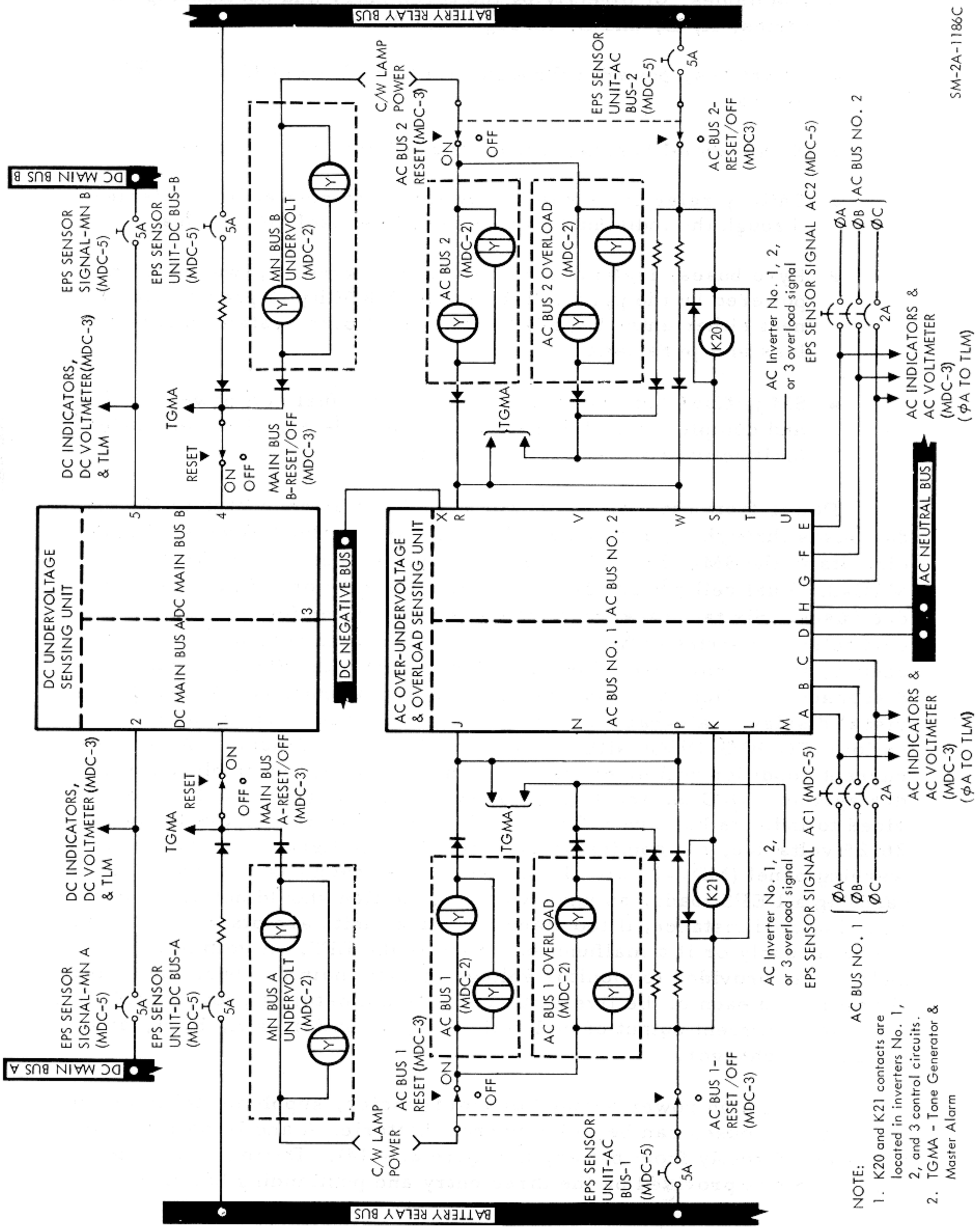


Figure 2.6-13. D-C and A-C Voltage Sensing

NOTE:
1. K20 and K21 contacts are located in inverters No. 1, 2, and 3 control circuits.
2. TGMA - Tone Generator & Master Alarm

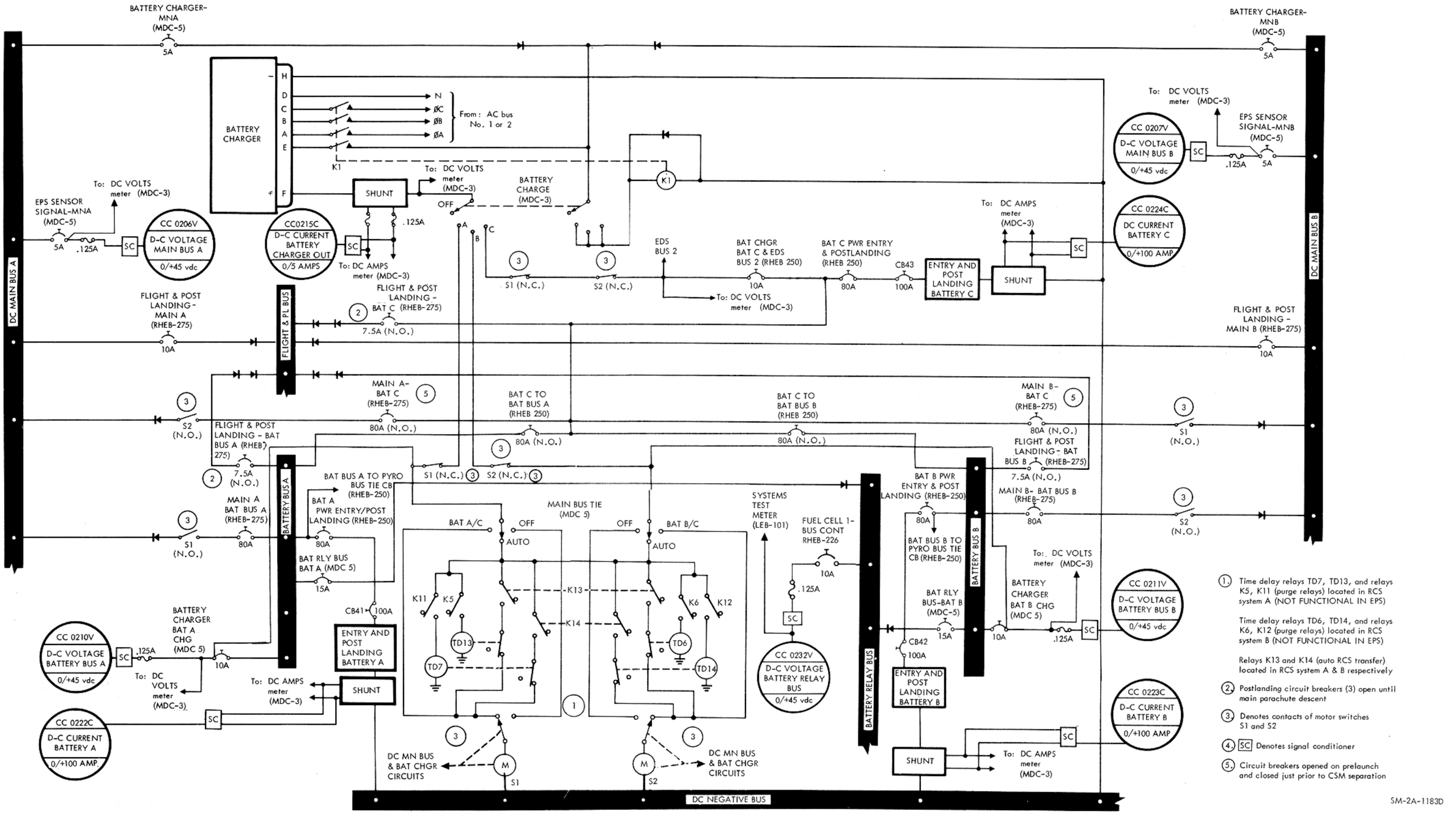


Figure 2.6-14. Battery Charger and CM D-C Bus Control Circuits

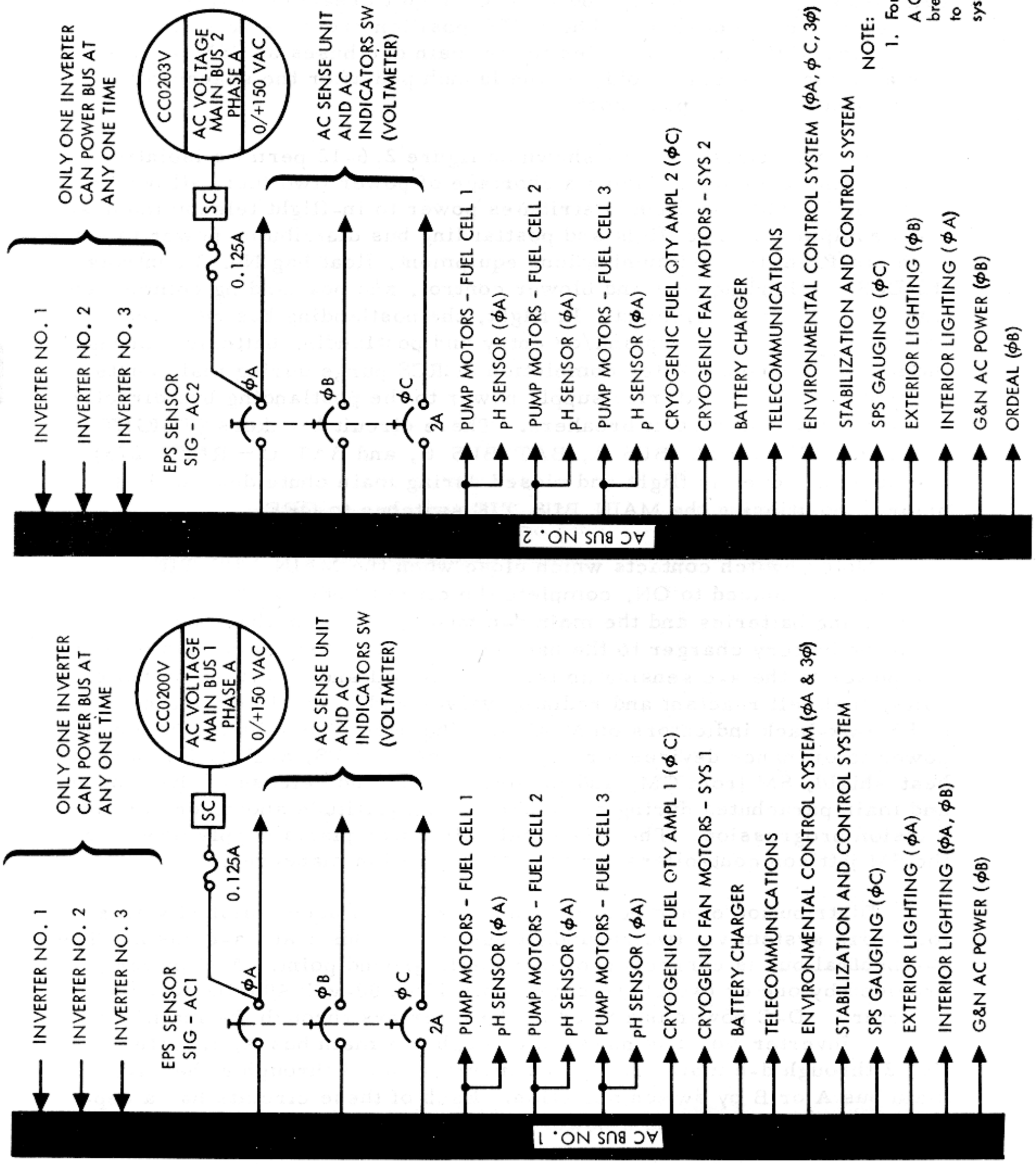
EPS

are connected to the main d-c buses prior to CSM separation; placing the MAIN BUS TIE switches (MDC-5) to BAT A/C and BAT B/C provides this function after closing the MAIN A-BAT C and MAIN B-BAT C circuit breakers (RHEB-275). The switches are manually placed to OFF after completion of RCS purge and closing the FLIGHT AND POST LDG-BAT BUS A, BAT BUS B, and BAT C circuit breakers (RHEB-275) during main chute descent. The AUTO position provides an automatic connection of the entry batteries to the main d-c buses at CSM separation. The auto function is used only on the launch pad after the spacecraft is configured for a LES pad abort.

A nonessential bus, as shown on figure 2.6-12 permits isolating nonessential equipment during a shortage of power (two fuel cell power plants out). The flight bus distributes power to in-flight telecommunications equipment. The flight and postlanding bus distributes power to some of the in-flight telecommunications equipment, float bag No. 3 controls, the ECS postlanding vent and blower control, and postlanding communications and lighting equipment. In flight, the postlanding bus receives power from the fuel cells and/or entry and postlanding batteries through the main d-c buses. After completion of RCS purge during main chute descent, the entry batteries supply power to the postlanding bus directly through individual circuit breakers. These circuit breakers (FLIGHT & POST LANDING-BAT BUS A, BAT BUS B, and BAT C – RHEB-275) are normally open in flight and closed during main chute descent just prior to positioning the MAIN BUS TIE switches to OFF.

Motor switch contacts which close when the MAIN BUS TIE switches are placed to ON, complete the circuit between the entry and postlanding batteries and the main d-c buses, and open the connection from the battery charger to the batteries. The battery relay bus provides d-c power to the a-c sensing units, the fuel cell and inverter control circuits, fuel cell reactant and radiator valves and the fuel cell-main BUS A and B talk-back indicators on MDC-3. The pyrotechnic batteries supply power to ordnance devices for separation of the LES, S-IVB, forward heat shield, SM from CM, and for deployment and release of the drogue and main parachutes during a pad abort, high-altitude abort, or normal mission progression. The three fuel cell power plants supply power to the SM jettison controllers for the SM separation maneuver.

Distribution of a-c power (figure 2.6-15) is accomplished with a four-wire system via two redundant buses, a-c bus 1 and a-c bus 2. The a-c neutral bus is connected to the vehicle ground point. A-C power is provided by one or two of the solid-state 115/200-volt 400-Hz 3-phase inverters. D-C power is routed to the inverters through the main d-c buses. Inverter No. 1 is powered through d-c main bus A, inverter No. 2 through d-c main bus B, and inverter No. 3 through either d-c main bus A or B by switch selection. Each of these circuits has a separate circuit breaker and a power control motor switch. Switches for



NOTE:
1. For complete A C distribution breakout refer to individual system section

SM-2A-1187B

Figure 2.6-15. A-C Power Distribution

applying power to the motor switches are located on MDC-3. All three inverters are identical and are provided with overtemperature circuitry. A light indicator, in the caution/warning group on MDC-2, illuminates at 190° to indicate an overtemperature situation. Inverter output is routed through a series of control motor switches to the a-c buses. Six switches (MDC-3) control motor switches which operate contacts to connect or disconnect the inverters from the a-c buses. Inverter priority is 1 over 2, 2 over 3, and 3 over 1 on any one a-c bus. This indicates that inverter two cannot be connected to the bus until the inverter 1 switch is positioned to OFF. Also, when inverter 3 switch is positioned to ON, it will take inverter 1 off the bus before inverter 3 connection will be performed. The motor switch circuits are designed to prevent connecting two inverters to the same a-c bus at the same time. A-C loads receive power from either a-c bus through bus selector switches. In some instances, a single phase is used for operation of equipment and in others all three. Over-undervoltage and overload sensing circuits (figure 2.6-13) are provided for each bus. An automatic inverter disconnect is effected during an overvoltage. A-C bus voltage fail and overload lights in the caution/warning group (MDC-2) provide a visual indication of voltage or overload malfunctions. Monitoring voltage of each phase on each bus is accomplished by selection with the AC INDICATORS switch (MDC-3). Readings are displayed on the AC VOLTS meter (MDC-3). Phase A voltage of each bus is telemetered to MSFN stations.

EPS

Several precautions should be taken during any inverter switching. The first precaution is to completely disconnect the inverter being taken out of the circuit whether due to inverter transfer or malfunction. The second precaution is to insure that no more than one switch on AC BUS 1 or AC BUS 2 (MDC-3) is in the up position at the same time. These precautions are necessary to assure positive power transfer since power to any one inverter control motor switch is routed in series through the switch of another inverter. A third precaution must be exercised to preclude a motor switch lockout when d-c power to inverter 3 is being transferred from d-c main bus A to d-c main bus B, or vice versa. The AC INVERTER 3 switch (MDC-3) should be held in the OFF position for one second when performing a power transfer operation from one main d-c bus to the other.

2.6.4 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN DATA.

2.6.4.1 AC and DC Data.

AC and dc performance and design data for the EPS is as follows:

AC

Phases	3
Displacement	120±2 degrees

Steady-state voltage	115.5 (+1, -1.5) vac (average 3 phases)
Transient voltage	115 (+35, -65) vac
Recovery	To 115±10v within 15 ms, steady state within 50 ms
Unbalance	2 vac (worst phase from average)
Frequency limits	
Normal (synchronized to central timing equipment)	400±3 Hz
Emergency (loss of central timing equipment)	400±7 Hz
Wave characteristics (sine wave)	
Maximum distortion	5 percent
Highest harmonic	4 percent
Crest factor	1.414±10 percent
Rating	1250 va

DC

Steady-state voltage limits	
Normal	29±2.0 vdc
Minimum CM bus	26.2 vdc
Min Precautionary CM bus	26.5 vdc (allows for cyclic loads)
Maximum CM bus	31.0 vdc
Max Precautionary CM bus	30.0 vdc (allows for cyclic loads)
During postlanding and preflight checkout periods	27 to 30 vdc
Ripple voltage	1v peak to peak

2.6.5 OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.

2.6.5.1 Fuel Cell Power Plants.

Fuel cell power plants are designed to function under atmospheric and high-vacuum conditions. Each must be able to maintain itself at sustaining temperatures and minimum electrical loads at both

environment extremes. To function properly, fuel cells must operate under the following limitations and restrictions:

External nonoperating temperature	-20° to +140° F
Operating temperature inside SM	+30° to 145° F
External nonoperating pressure	Atmospheric
Normal voltage	27 to 31 vdc
Minimum operating voltage at terminals	
Emergency operation	20.5 vdc at 2295 watts (gross power level)
Normal operation	27 vdc
Maximum operating voltage at terminals	31.5 vdc
Fuel cell disconnect overload	75 amperes no trip, 112 amperes disconnect after 25 to 300 seconds
Maximum reverse current	1 second minimum before disconnect
Minimum sustaining power/ fuel cell power plant (with in-line heater OFF)	420 watts
In-line heater power (sustain F/C skin temp above 385°F min)	160 watts (5 to 6 amps)
Maximum gross power under emergency conditions	2295 watts at 20.5 vdc min.
Nitrogen pressure	50.2 to 57.5 psia (53 psia, nominal)
Reactant pressure	
Oxygen	58.4 to 68.45 psia (62.5 psia, nominal)
Hydrogen	57.3 to 67.0 psia (61.5 psia, nominal)

EPS

Reactant consumption/fuel cell power plant	
Hydrogen	PPH = Amps x (2.57×10^{-3})
Oxygen	PPH = Amps x (2.04×10^{-2})
Minimum skin temperature for self-sustaining operation	+385°F
Minimum skin temperature for recovery in flight	+360°F
Maximum skin temperature	+500°F
Approximate external environment temperature range outside SC (for radiation)	-260° to +400°F
Fuel cell power plant normal operating temperature range	+385° to +450°F
Condenser exhaust normal operating temperature	+150° to +175°F
Purging nominal frequency	Dependent on mission load profile and reactant purity after tank fill.
O_2 purge duration	2 minutes
H_2 purge duration	80 seconds
Additional flow rate while purging	
O_2	Up to 0.6 lb/hr
H_2	Up to 0.75 lb/hr (nominal 0.67 lb/hr)

2.6.5.2 Cryogenic Storage Subsystem.

The cryogenic storage subsystem must be able to meet the following requirements for proper operation of the fuel cell power plants and the ECS:

Minimum usable quantity	
Oxygen	320 lbs each tank (min)
Hydrogen	28 lbs each tank (min)

Temperature at time of fill	
Oxygen	-297°F (approx.)
Hydrogen	-423°F (approx.)
Operating pressure range	
Oxygen	
Normal	865 to 935 psia
Minimum	150 psia
Hydrogen	
Normal	225 to 260 psia
Minimum	100 psia
Temperature probe range	
Oxygen	-325° to +80°F
Hydrogen	-425° to -200°F
Maximum allowable difference in quantity balance between tanks	
Oxygen tanks No. 1 and 2	2 to 4%
Hydrogen tanks No. 1 and 2	3%
Pressure relief valve operation	
Crack pressure	
Oxygen	983 psig min.
Hydrogen	273 psig min.
Reseat pressure	
Oxygen	965 psig min.
Hydrogen	268 psig min.
Full flow, maximum relief	
Oxygen	1010 psig max.
Hydrogen	285 psig max.

2.6.5.3 Additional Data.

Additional data about limitations and restrictions may be found in the CSM/LM Spacecraft Operational Data Book SNA-8-D-027, Vol I, (CSM SD68-447).

2.6.6 SYSTEMS TEST METER.

The SYSTEMS TEST meter and the alphabetical and numerical switches, located on panel 101 in the CM LEB, provide a means of monitoring various measurements within the SC, and verifying certain parameters displayed only by event indicators. The following can be measured using the SYSTEMS TEST meter, the respective switch positions, and the range of each sensor. Normal operating parameters of measurable items are covered in the telemetry listing.

SYSTEMS DATA

Systems Test Indication (Telemetry Identity and Code No.)	Switch Positions		Sensor Range
	Numerical Select	Alphabetical Select	
N_2 pressure, psia			0 to 75 psia
F/C 1 SC 2060P	1	A	
F/C 2 SC 2061P	1	B	
F/C 3 SC 2062P	1	C	
O_2 pressure, psia			0 to 75 psia
F/C 1 SC 2066P	1	D	
F/C 2 SC 2067P	2	A	
F/C 3 SC 2068P	2	B	
H_2 pressure, psia			0 to 75 psia
F/C 1 SC 2069P	2	C	
F/C 2 SC 2070P	2	D	
F/C 3 SC 2071P	3	A	
EPS radiator outlet temperature			-50° to +300°F
F/C 1 SC 2087T	3	B	
F/C 2 SC 2088T	3	C	
F/C 3 SC 2089T	3	D	
Battery manifold pressure, psia	4	A	0 to 20 psia
Batt relay bus CC0232V	4	B	0 to +45 vdc
LM power	4	D	0 to +10 amps
SPS oxidizer line temperature SP 0049T	5	A	0 to +200°F
CM-RCS oxidizer valve temperature			-50° to +50°F
-P engine, sys A CR 2100T	6	B	
+Y engine, sys B CR 2116T	5	D	
-P engine, sys B CR 2110T	5	C	
CW engine, sys B CR 2119T	6	D	
CCW engine, sys A CR 2114T	6	A	
-Y engine, sys A CR 2103T	6	C	
Pwr output	XPNDR	A	>1.0 vdc (nominal)

SYSTEMS DATA

Systems Test Indication (Telemetry Identity and Code No.)	Switch Positions		Sensor Range
	Numerical Select	Alphabetical Select	
AGC signal	XPNDR	B	Test >1.0 vdc Operate 0.0 to 4.5 vdc
Phase lockup	XPNDR	C	Locked >4.0 vdc Unlocked <0.8 vdc

NOTE

Position 7 on the numerical selector switch is an off position.

EPS

Conversion of the previously listed measurements to the SYSTEMS TEST meter indications are listed in the following chart. The XPNDR measurements are direct readouts and do not require conversion.

2.6.7 COMMAND MODULE INTERIOR LIGHTING.

The command module interior lighting system (figure 2.6-16) furnishes illumination for activities in the couch, lower equipment bay and tunnel areas, and back-lighted panel lighting to read nomenclature, indicators, and switch positions. Tunnel lighting is provided on SC which will be concerned with LM activity.

Floodlighting for illumination of work areas is provided by use of fluorescent lamps. Integral panel and numerics lighting is provided by electroluminescent materials. Tunnel lights are incandescent. Pen flashlights are provided for illuminating work areas which cannot be illuminated by the normal spacecraft systems, such as under the couches.

Electroluminescence (EL) is the phenomena whereby light is emitted from a crystalline phosphor (Z_NS) placed as a thin layer between two closely spaced electrodes of an electrical capacitor. One of the electrodes is a transparent material. The light output varies with voltage and frequency and occurs as light pulses, which are in-phase with the input frequency. Advantageous characteristics of EL for spacecraft use are an "after-glow" of less than one second, low power consumption, and negligible heat dissipation.

SYSTEMS DATA

Systems Test Meter Display	N_2, O_2, H_2 Pressure (PSIA)	EPS Radiator Outlet Temperature (°F)	CM-RCS Oxidizer Valve Temperature (°F)	LM Power (Amps)	SPS Temperature (°F)	Battery Manifold Pressure (PSIA)	Battery Relay Bus (VDC)
0.0	0	-50	-50	0	0	0.00	0
0.2	3	-36	-46	0.4	8	0.80	1.8
0.4	6	-22	-42	0.8	16	1.60	3.6
0.6	9	-8	-38	1.2	24	2.40	5.4
0.8	12	+6	-34	1.6	32	3.20	7.2
1.0	15	+20	-30	2.0	40	4.00	9.0
1.2	18	+34	-26	2.4	48	4.80	10.8
1.4	21	+48	-22	2.8	56	5.60	12.6
1.6	24	+62	-18	3.2	64	6.40	14.4
1.8	27	+76	-14	3.6	72	7.20	16.2
2.0	30	+90	-10	4.0	80	8.00	18.0
2.2	33	+104	-6	4.4	88	8.80	19.8
2.4	36	+118	-4	4.8	96	9.60	21.6
2.6	39	+132	0	5.2	104	10.40	23.4
2.8	42	+146	+4	5.6	112	11.20	25.2
3.0	45	+160	+10	6.0	120	12.00	27.0
3.2	48	+174	+14	6.4	128	12.80	28.8
3.4	51	+188	+18	6.8	136	13.60	30.6
3.6	54	+202	+22	7.2	144	14.40	32.4
3.8	57	+216	+26	7.6	152	15.20	34.2
4.0	60	+230	+30	8.0	160	16.00	36.0
4.2	63	+244	+34	8.4	168	16.80	37.8
4.4	66	+258	+38	8.8	176	17.60	39.6
4.6	69	+272	+42	9.2	184	18.40	41.4
4.8	72	+286	+46	9.6	192	19.20	43.2
5.0	75	+300	+50	10.0	200	20.00	45.0

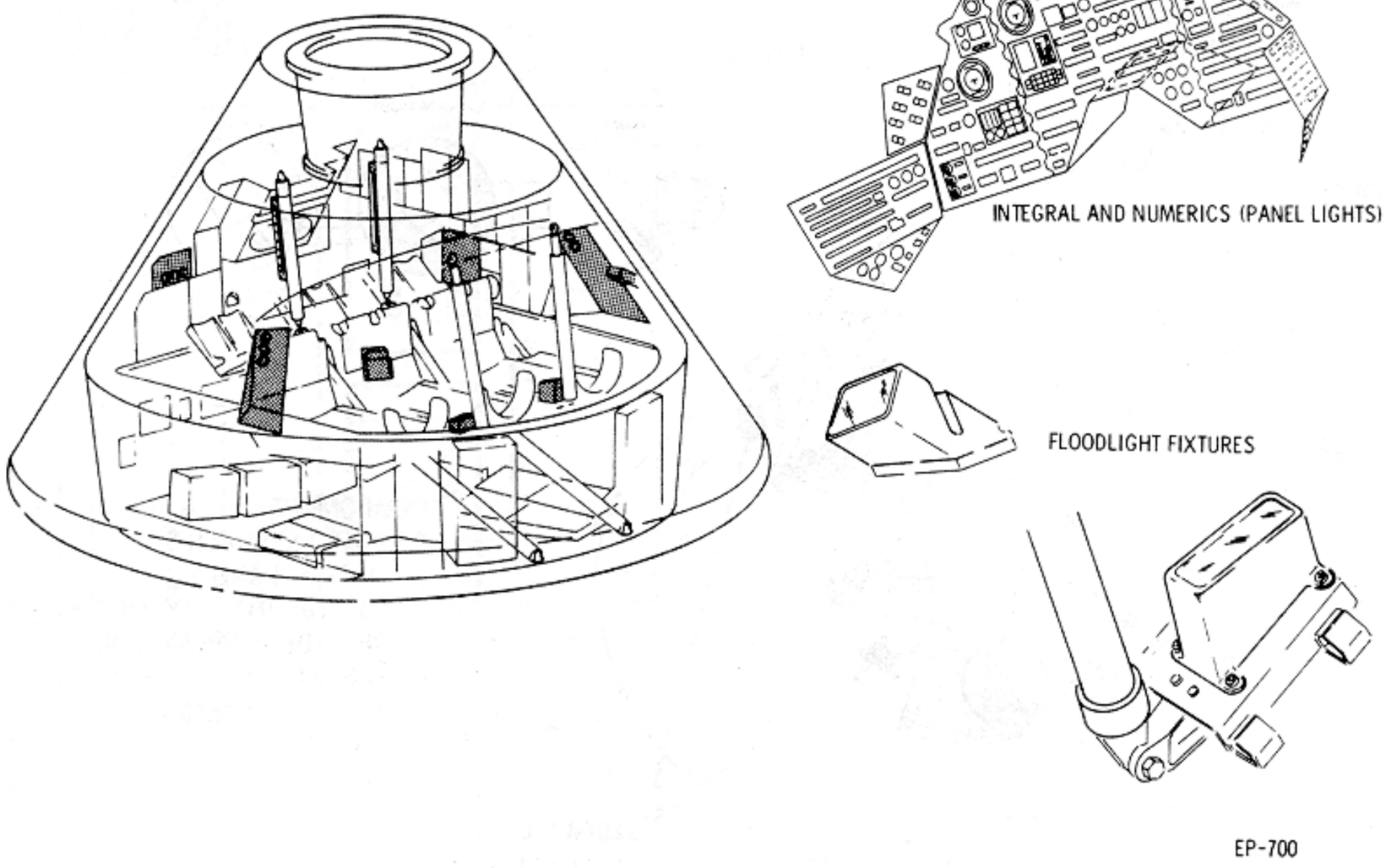


Figure 2.6-16. CM Interior Lighting

2.6.7.1 Floodlight System.

The interior floodlight system consists of six floodlight fixture assemblies and three control panels (figure 2.6-17). Each fixture assembly contains two fluorescent lamps (one primary and one secondary) and converters. The lamps are powered by 28 vdc from main d-c buses A and B (figure 2.6-18). This assures a power source for lights in all areas in the event either bus fails. The converter in each floodlight fixture converts 28 vdc to a high voltage pulsating d-c for operation of the fluorescent lamps.

Floodlights are used to illuminate three specific areas: the left main display console, the right main display console, and the lower equipment bay. Switches on MDC-8 provide control of lighting of the left main display console area. Switches on MDC-5 provide control of lighting of the right main display console area. Switches for control of lighting of the lower equipment bay area are located on LEB-100. Protection for the floodlight circuits is provided by the LIGHTING - MN A and MN B circuit breakers on RHEB-226.

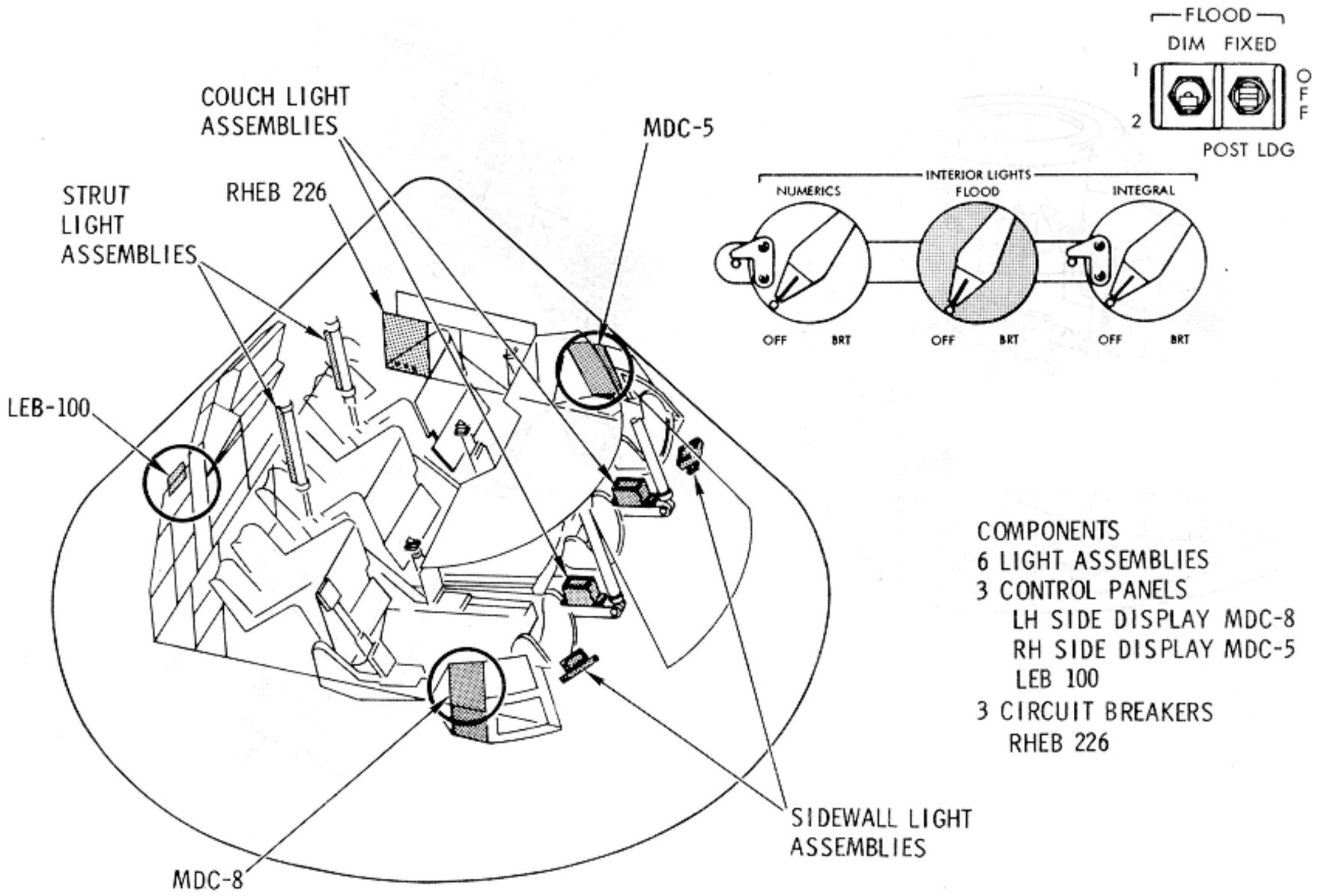


Figure 2.6-17. CM Floodlight Configuration

Each control panel has a dimming (DIM-1-2) toggle switch control, a rheostat (FLOOD-OFF-BRT) control, and an on/off (FIXED-OFF) toggle switch control. The DIM-1 position provides variable intensity control of the primary flood lamps through the FLOOD-OFF-BRT rheostat, and on-off control of the secondary lamps through the FIXED-OFF switch. The DIM-2 position provides variable intensity control of the secondary lamps through the FLOOD-OFF-BRT rheostat, and on-off control of the primary lamps through the FIXED-OFF switch. When operating the primary lamps under variable intensity control (DIM-1 position), turn on of the lamps is acquired after the FLOOD-OFF-BRT rheostat is moved past the mid point. In transferring variable intensity control to the secondary lamps, the FLOOD-OFF-BRT rheostat should first be rotated to the OFF position before placing the DIM switch to the DIM-2 position. The rheostat is then moved to the full bright setting and should remain in this position unless dimming is desired. Dimming of the secondary flood lamps should not be used unless dimming control of the primary floodlights is not available. Dimming of the secondary lamps results in approximately a 90-percent reduction in lamp life. The range of intensity variation is greater for the primary than the secondary floodlights.

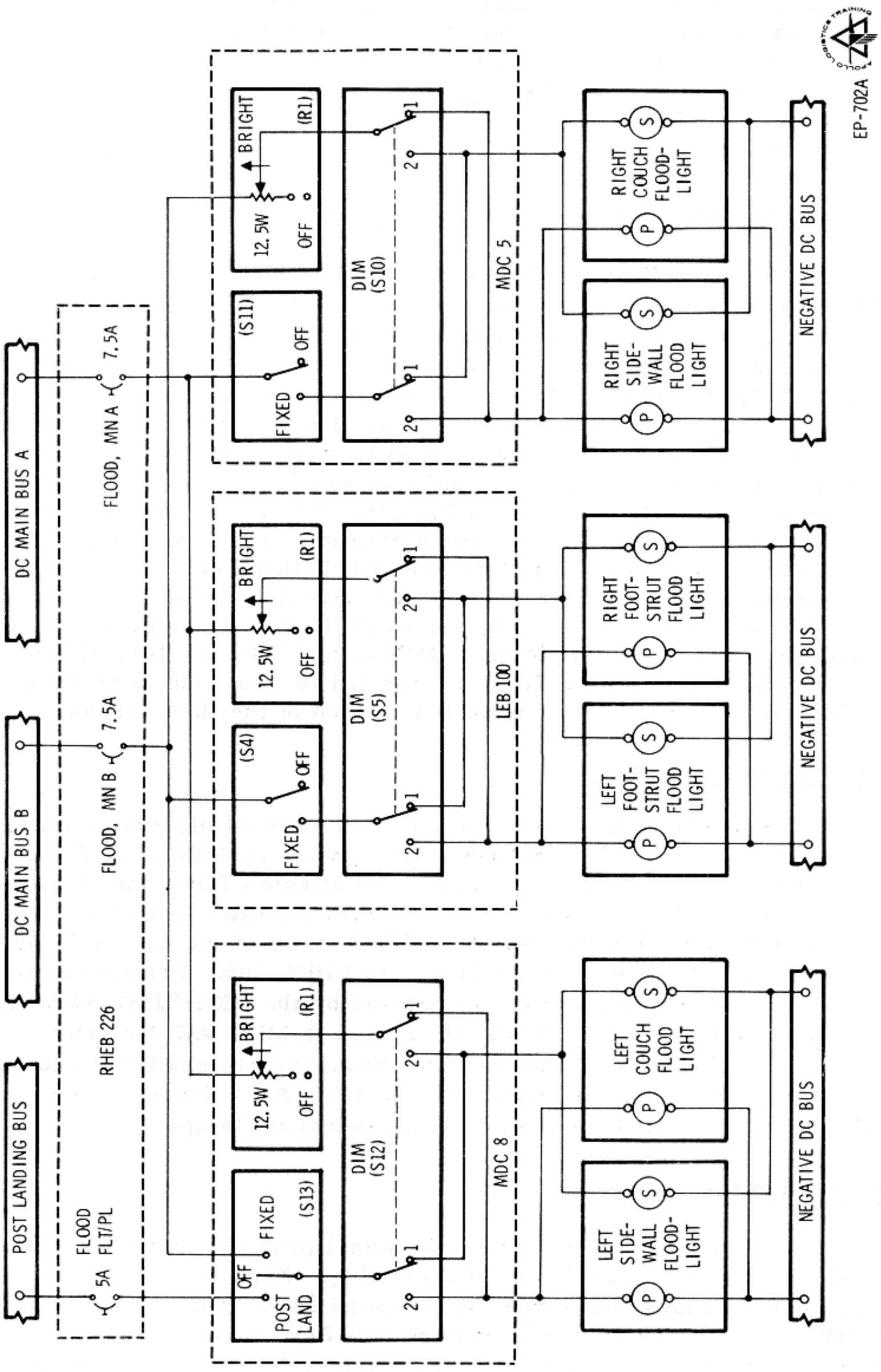


Figure 2.6-18. CM Floodlight System Schematic

EPS

The commander's control panel (MDC-8) has a POST LANDING-OFF-FIXED switch which connects the flight and post landing bus to his floodlights (figure 2.6-18). The POST LANDING position provides single intensity lighting to the commander's primary or secondary lamps as selected by the DIM-1 or DIM-2 position respectively. It is for use during the latter stages of descent after main d-c bus power is disconnected, and during post landing.

2.6.7.2 Integral Lighting System.

The integral lighting system controls the EL lamps behind the nomenclature and instrument dial faces on all MDC panels, and on specific panels in the lower equipment bay, left hand equipment bay and right hand equipment bay (figures 2.6-19 and 2.6-20). The controls (figure 2.6-19) are rotary switches controlling variable transformers powered through the appropriate a-c bus. Each rotary control switch has a mechanical stop which prevents the switch being positioned to OFF. Disabling of a circuit because of malfunctions is performed by opening the appropriate circuit breaker on RHEB-226. The INTEGRAL switch on MDC-8 controls the lighting of panels viewed by the commander, MDC-1, 7, 8, 9, 15, and the left half of 2. The INTEGRAL switch on MDC-5 controls the lighting of panels viewed by the LM pilot, MDC-3, 4, 5 and 6, 16, RHEB-229 and 275, and the right half of MDC-2. The INTEGRAL switch on LEB-100 controls the lighting of MDC-10, LEB-100, 101, 122 and the DSKY lights on 140, RHEB-225, 226 and LHEB 306. Intensity of the lighting can be individually controlled in each of the three areas.

2.6.7.3 Numerics Lighting System.

Numerics lighting control is provided over all electroluminescent digital readouts. The NUMERICS rotary switch on MDC-8 controls the off/intensity of numerals on the DSKY and Mission Timer on MDC-2, and the range and delta V indicators of the Entry Monitor System of MDC-1. The switch on LEB-100 controls the off/intensity of the numerals on the LEB-140 DSKY and the Mission Timer on LHEB-306. Protection for the integral and numerics circuits is provided by the LIGHTING-NUMERICS/INTEGRAL-LEB AC 2, L MDC AC 1, and R MDC AC 1 circuit breakers on RHEB-226. These circuit breakers are used to disable a circuit in case of a malfunction. The L MDC AC 1 circuit breakers also feed the EMS roll attitude and scroll incandescent lamps.

2.6.7.4 Tunnel Lighting.

The six light fixtures in the CM tunnel provide illumination for tunnel activity during docking and undocking. Each of the fixtures, containing two incandescent lamps, is provided 28 vdc through a TUNNEL-LIGHTS-OFF switch on MDC-2 (figure 2.6-21). Main d-c bus A distributes power to one lamp in each fixture, and main d-c bus B to the other lamp. Protection is provided by the LIGHTING/COAS/TUNNEL/RNDZ/SPOT MN A and MN B circuit breakers on RHEB-226.

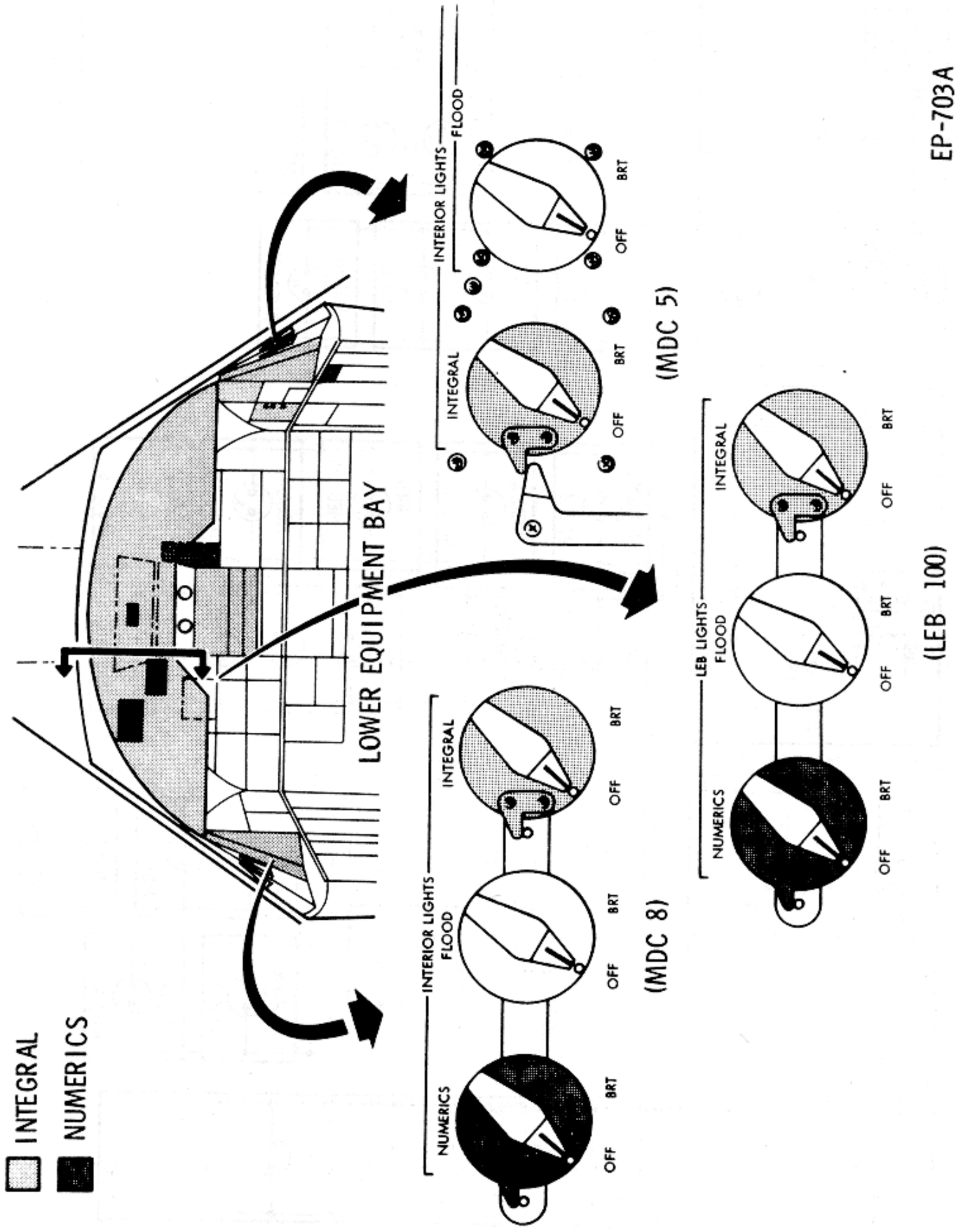


Figure 2.6-19. CM Integral/Numerics Illumination System

EPS

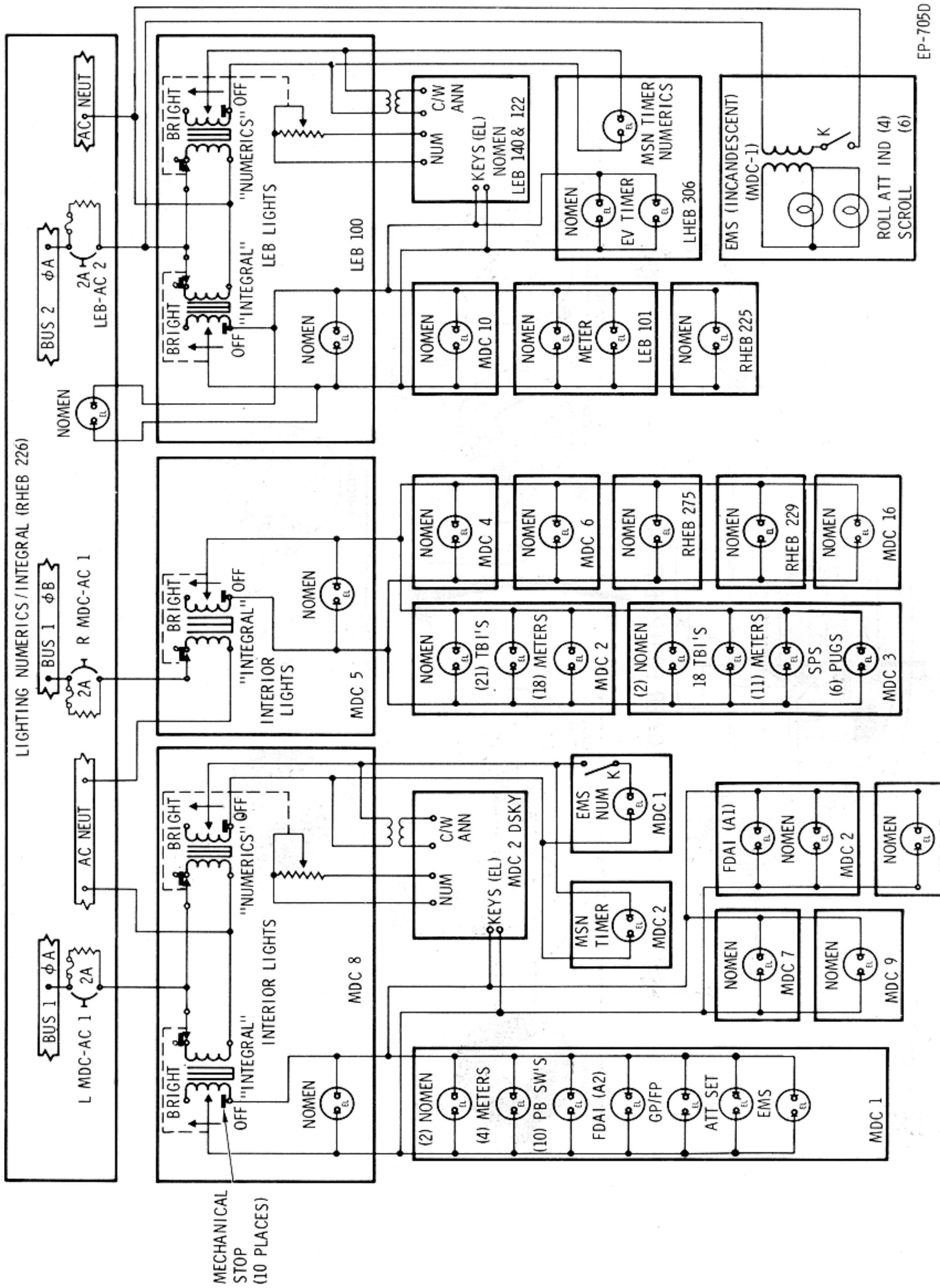


Figure 2.6-20. Integral and Numerics Panel Lighting Schematic

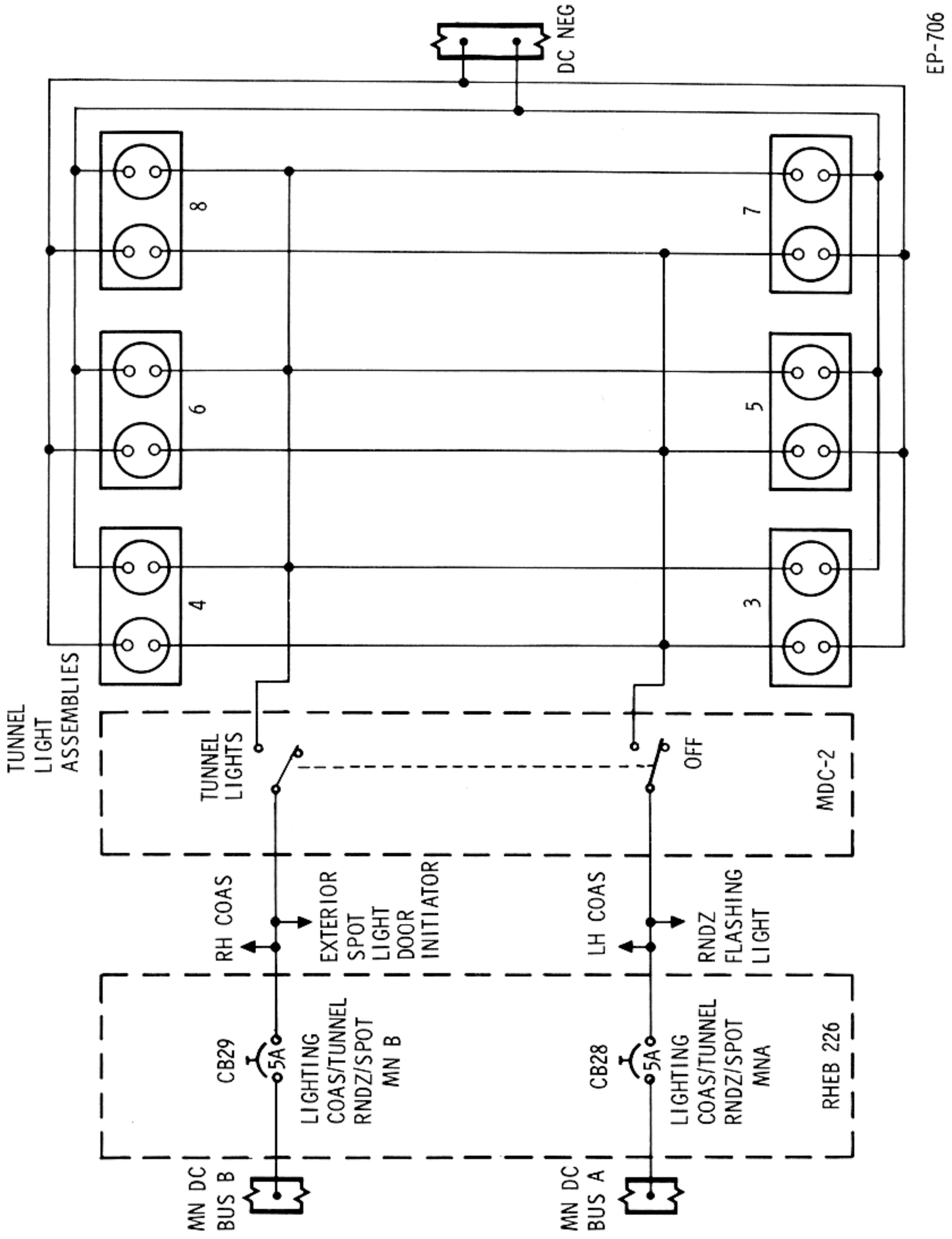


Figure 2.6-21. Tunnel Lighting Schematic

EPS

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.7

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM (ECS)

2.7.1 INTRODUCTION.

The environmental control system (ECS) is designed to provide the flight crew with a conditioned environment that is both life-supporting, and as comfortable as possible. The ECS is aided in the accomplishment of this task through an interface with the electrical power system, which supplies oxygen and potable water. The ECS also interfaces with the electronic equipment of the several Apollo systems, for which the ECS provides thermal control, with the lunar module (LM) for pressurizing the LM, and with the waste management system to the extent that the water and the urine dump lines can be interconnected.

The ECS is operated continuously throughout all Apollo mission phases. During this operating period the system provides the following three major functions for the crew:

- Spacecraft atmosphere control
- Water management
- Thermal control.

ECS

Control of the spacecraft atmosphere consists of regulating the pressure and temperature of the cabin and suit gases; maintaining the desired humidity by removing excess water from the suit and cabin gases; controlling the level of contamination of the gases by removing CO_2, odors, and particulate matter; and ventilating the cabin after landing. There are provisions for pressurizing the lunar module during docking and subsequent CSM/LM operations. (Refer to subsection 2.13 for a description of the docking procedures.)

Water management consists of collecting, sterilizing, and storing the potable water produced in the fuel cells, and delivering chilled and heated water to the crew for metabolic consumption, and disposing of the excess potable water by either transferring it to the waste water system or by dumping it overboard. Provisions are also made for the collection and storage of waste water (extracted in the process of controlling humidity), delivering it to the glycol evaporators for supplemental cooling, and dumping the excess waste water overboard.

Thermal control consists of removing the excess heat generated by the crew and the spacecraft equipment, transporting it to the cab heat exchanger (if required), and rejecting the unwanted heat to space, either by radiation from the space radiators, or in the form of steam by boiling water in the glycol evaporators.

Five subsystems operating in conjunction with each other provide the required functions:

- Oxygen subsystem
- Pressure suit circuit (PSC)
- Water subsystem
- Water-glycol subsystem
- Post-landing ventilation (PLV) subsystem.

The oxygen subsystem controls the flow of oxygen within the command module (CM); stores a reserve supply of oxygen for use during entry and emergencies; regulates the pressure of oxygen supplied to the subsystem and PSC components; controls cabin pressure in normal and emergency (high flow-rate) modes; controls pressure in the water tanks and glycol reservoir; and provides for PSC purge via the DIRECT O_2 valve.

The pressure suit circuit provides the crew with a continuously conditioned atmosphere. It automatically controls suit gas circulation, pressure, and temperature; and removes debris, excess moisture, odors, and carbon dioxide from both the suit and cabin gases.

The water subsystem (potable section) collects and stores potable water; delivers hot and cold water to the crew for metabolic purposes; and augments the waste water supply for evaporative cooling. The waste water section collects and stores water extracted from the suit heat exchanger, and distributes it to the water inflow control valves of the evaporators, for evaporative cooling.

The water-glycol subsystem provides cooling for the PSC, the potable water chiller, and the spacecraft equipment; and heating or cooling for the cabin atmosphere.

The postlanding ventilation subsystem provides a means for circulating ambient air through the command module cabin after landing.

2.7.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

The environmental control system operates continuously throughout all mission phases. Control begins during preparation for launch and

continues through recovery. The following paragraphs describe the operating modes and the operational characteristics of the ECS from the time of crew insertion to recovery.

2.7.2.1 Spacecraft Atmosphere Control.

During prelaunch operations the SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE is closed; and the DIRECT O_2 valve is opened slightly (approximately 0.2 pound per hour flowrate) to provide an oxygen purge of the PSC. Just before prime crew insertion the O_2 flowrate is increased to 0.6 pound per hour. This flow is in excess of that required for metabolic consumption and suit leakage. This excess flow causes the PSC to be pressurized slightly above the CM cabin. The slight overpressure maintains the purity of the PSC gas system by preventing the cabin gases from entering the PSC.

Any changes made in the pressure or composition of the cabin gas during the prelaunch period is controlled by the ground support equipment through the purge port in the CM side hatch.

As soon as the crew connects into the PSC, the suit gas becomes contaminated by CO_2, odors, moisture, and is heated. The gases are circulated by the suit compressor through the CO_2 and odor absorber assembly where a portion of the CO_2 and odors are removed; then through the heat exchanger, where they are cooled and the excess moisture is removed. Any debris that might get into the PSC is trapped by the debris trap or on felt pads on the upstream side of each LiOH cartridge.

ECS

When the crew is partially suited or in a shirtsleeve environment they contaminate the cabin gases. Since the contaminants can only be removed in the PSC, the crew must necessarily configure the PSC to allow for an adequate flow of gas out of the PSC into the cabin and back into the PSC through the suit return hoses and the SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE in order to provide the required scrubbing. This can be accomplished for the "partially suited" mode by disconnecting and installing cap screens on the return hoses and opening the SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE. For the shirtsleeve mode it can be accomplished by disconnecting the inlet hoses and placing the flow control valve in the CABIN FLOW position in addition to the preceding steps.

During the ascent, the cabin remains at sea level pressure until the ambient pressure decreases a nominal 6 psi. At that point the CABIN PRESSURE RELIEF valve vents the excess gas overboard, maintaining cabin pressure at 6 psi above ambient. As the cabin pressure decreases, a relief valve in the O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR vents suit gases into the cabin to maintain the suit pressure slightly above cabin pressure.

Sometime after attaining orbit it will be necessary to close the DIRECT O_2 valve to conserve oxygen. (Refer to Volume 2, Apollo Operations Handbook for the procedure.) After the DIRECT O_2 valve is closed, make-up oxygen for the PSC is supplied by the DEMAND REGULATOR when the SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE is closed or from the cabin via the cabin pressure regulator when the SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE is open.

During normal space operations, the cabin pressure is maintained at a nominal 5 psia by the cabin pressure regulator, at flowrates up to 1.4 pounds of oxygen per hour. In the event a high leak rate develops, the EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE regulator will supply oxygen at high flow rates to maintain the cabin pressure above 3.5 psia for more than 5 minutes, providing the leak is effectively no larger than a 1/2-inch hole.

When performing depressurized operations the suit circuit pressure is maintained above 3.5 psia by the O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR; the cabin pressure regulator shuts off automatically to prevent wasting oxygen.

In event of meteorite puncture during shirtsleeve operations, the EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE regulator will maintain the cabin pressure at a safe level until the crew can don their suits.

Prior to entry SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE is closed, isolating the suit circuit from the cabin; the O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR then controls suit pressure. Cabin pressure is maintained during the descent by the cabin pressure regulator until the ambient pressure rises to a maximum of 0.9 psi above cabin pressure. At that point the cabin relief valve will open, allowing ambient air to flow into the cabin. As the cabin pressure increases, the O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR admits oxygen into the suit circuit to maintain the suit pressure slightly below the cabin, as measured at the suit compressor inlet manifold.

After spacecraft landing, the cabin is ventilated with ambient air by postlanding ventilation fan and valves. When the CM is floating upright in the water, the POST LANDING VENT switch is placed in the HIGH (day) or LOW (night) position. Either of these positions will supply power to open both vent valves and start the fan. In the HIGH position, the fan will circulate 150 cubic feet per minute (cfm); LOW, 100 cfm.

2.7.2.2 Water Management.

In preparing the spacecraft for the mission the potable and waste water tanks are partially filled to ensure an adequate supply for the early stages of the mission. From the time the fuel cells are placed in operation until CSM separation, the fuel cells replenish the potable water

supply. A portion of the water is chilled and made available to the crew through the drinking fixture and the food preparation unit. The remainder is heated, and is delivered through a separate valve on the food preparation unit.

From the time the crew connects into the suit circuit until entry, the water accumulator pumps are extracting water from the suit heat exchanger and pumping it into the waste water system. The water is delivered to the glycol evaporators through individual water control valves. Provision is made for dumping excess waste water manually when the tank is full.

Bacteria from the waste water system can migrate through the isolating valves into the potable water system. A syringe injection system is incorporated to provide for periodic injection of bactericide to kill bacteria in the potable water system.

2.7.2.3 Thermal Control.

Thermal control is provided by two water-glycol coolant loops (primary and secondary). During prelaunch operations ground servicing equipment cools the water-glycol and pumps it through the primary loop, providing cooling for the electrical and electronic equipment, and the suit and cabin heat exchangers. The cold water-glycol is also circulated through the reservoir to make available a larger quantity of coolant for use as a heat sink during the ascent. Additional heat sink capability is obtained by selecting maximum cooling on the CABIN TEMP selector, and placing both cabin fans in operation. This cold soaks the CM interior structure and equipment. Shortly before launch, one of the primary pumps is placed in operation, the pump in the ground servicing unit is stopped, and the unit is isolated from the spacecraft system.

During the ascent the radiators will be heated by aerodynamic friction. To prevent this heat from being added to the CM thermal load, the PRIMARY GLYCOL TO RADIATORS valve is placed in the PULL TO BYPASS position at approximately 75 seconds before launch. The coolant then circulates within the CM portion of the loop.

The heat that is generated in the CM, from the time that the ground servicing unit is isolated until the spacecraft reaches 110K feet, is absorbed by the coolant and the prechilled structure. Above 110K feet it is possible to reject the excess heat by evaporating water in the primary glycol evaporator.

After attaining orbit the reservoir is isolated from the loop to maintain a reserve quantity of coolant for refilling the primary loop in case of

loss of fluid by leakage. The PRIMARY GLYCOL TO RADIATORS valve is placed in the position (control pushed in) to allow circulation through the radiators and the radiator outlet temperature sensors. If the radiators have cooled sufficiently (radiator outlet temperature is less than the inlet) they will be kept on-stream; if not, they will be bypassed until sufficient cooling has taken place. After the radiators have been placed on-stream, the glycol temperature control is activated (GLYCOL EVAP TEMP IN switch in AUTO); and the CABIN TEMP selector is positioned as desired.

The primary loop provides thermal control throughout the mission unless a degradation of system performance requires the use of the secondary loop.

Several hours before CM-SM separation the system valves are positioned so that the primary loop provides cooling for the cabin heat exchanger, the entire cold plate network, and the suit heat exchanger. The CABIN TEMP control valve is placed in the MAX COOL position, and both cabin fans are turned on to cold-soak in the CM interior structure.

Prior to separation the PRIMARY GLYCOL TO RADIATORS, and the GLYCOL TO RADIATORS SEC valves are placed in the BYPASS position to prevent loss of coolant when the CSM umbilical is cut. From that time (until approximately 110K feet spacecraft altitude) cooling is provided by water evaporation.

2.7.3 OXYGEN SUBSYSTEM.

The oxygen subsystem shares the oxygen supply with the electrical power system. Approximately 640 pounds of oxygen is stored in two cryogenic tanks located in the service module. Heaters within the tanks pressurize the oxygen to 900 psig for distribution to the using equipment.

Oxygen is delivered to the command module through two separate supply lines, each of which enters at an oxygen inlet restrictor assembly. Each assembly contains a filter, a capillary line, and a spring-loaded check valve. The filters provide final filtration of gas entering the CM. The capillaries which are wound around the hot glycol line, serve two purposes; they restrict the total O_2 flow rate to 7.5 pounds per hour maximum, and they heat the oxygen to prevent it from entering the CM in a liquid state. The check valves serve to isolate the two supply lines.

Downstream of the inlet check valves the two lines tee together and a single line is routed to the OXYGEN-S/M SUPPLY valve on panel 326. This valve is used in flight as a shutoff valve to back up the inlet check valves during entry. It is closed prior to CM-SM separation.

The outlet of the S/M SUPPLY valve is connected in parallel to the OXYGEN-SURGE TANK valve (panel 326) and to a check valve on the OXYGEN CONTROL PANEL (panel 351). The SURGE TANK valve is normally open during flight, and is closed only when it is necessary to isolate the surge tank from the system. The surge tank stores approximately 3.7 pounds of oxygen at 900 psig for use during entry, and for augmenting the SM supply when the operational demand exceeds the flow capacity of the inlet restrictors. The OXYGEN SURGE TANK PRESSURE RELIEF and shutoff valve on panel 375 prevents overpressurization of the surge tank, and provides a means for shutting off the flow in case of relief valve failure. The relief valve operates at 1045±25 psid. A pressure transducer puts out a signal proportional to surge tank pressure, for telemetry and for display to the crew. This signal shares the indicator used for displaying O_2 CRYOGENIC TANK #1 PRESSURE. The signal source is selected by the O_2 PRESS IND switch, which is located beneath the indicator on panel 2. The outlet of the check valve (on the OXYGEN CONTROL PANEL) is connected to both the OXYGEN-PLSS valve on panel 326, and the MAIN REGULATOR on panel 351.

The PLSS valve is used for controlling the flow of oxygen to and from the cabin repressurization package. The package consists of three one-pound capacity oxygen tanks connected in parallel; a toggle-type fast acting REPRESS O_2 valve on panel 601 for dumping oxygen into the cabin at very high flowrates; a toggle valve and regulator on panel 600 for supplying oxygen to the emergency O_2 face masks; a relief and shut-off valve on panel 602 to protect the package against overpressurization; and a direct-reading pressure gauge on panel 602 for monitoring package and pressure when the PLSS valve is closed. (More accurate pressure indication can be had by placing the PLSS valve in the FILL position and monitoring SURGE TANK pressure.) Opening the REPRESS O_2 valve, with the PLSS valve in the FILL position, will dump both the package tanks and the surge tanks at a rate that will pressurize the command module from 0 to 3 psia in one minute. When the PLSS valve is in the ON position, the package tanks augment the surge tank supply for entry and emergencies. The package tanks are filled by placing the PLSS valve to the FILL position, the O_2 PRESS IND switch (MDC-2) to the SURGE TANK position, and monitoring surge tank pressure on the CRYOGENIC TANKS PRESSURE O_2 1 indicator. When the indicator reads 900±35 psi, both the surge tank and package tanks are full.

THE MAIN REGULATOR reduces the supply pressure to 85-110 psig for use by the subsystem components. The regulator assembly is a dual unit which is normally operated in parallel. Two toggle valves at the inlet to the assembly provide a means of isolating either of the units in case of failure, or for shutting them both off. Integral relief valves limit the

downstream pressure to 140 psig maximum. The output of the MAIN REGULATOR passes through a flowmeter, then is delivered to the WATER & GLYCOL TANKS PRESSURE regulator, the cabin pressure regulator, EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE regulator (all on panel 351), the O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR (panel 380), the DIRECT O_2 valve (panel 7), and the WATER ACCUMULATOR valves (panel 382).

The output of the flowmeter is displayed on the O_2 FLOW indicator (panel 2), which has a range of 0.2 to 1.0 pound per hour. Nominal flow for metabolic consumption and cabin leakage is approximately 0.43 pound per hour. Flow rates of 1 pound per hour or more with a duration of 16.5±1.5 seconds will illuminate the O_2 FLOW HI light on the caution and warning panel (panel 2). The warning is intended to alert the crew to the fact that the oxygen flow rate is greater than is normally required. It does not necessarily mean that a malfunction has occurred, since there are a number of flight operations in which a high-oxygen flow rate is normal. These cases will be noted, when applicable, in the descriptions that follow. A pressure transducer at the outlet of the MAIN REGULATOR provides data for telemetry only.

The WATER & GLYCOL TANKS PRESSURE regulator assembly (panel 351) is a dual unit, normally operating in parallel, which reduces the 100-psi oxygen to 20±2 psig (relative to cabin) for pressurizing the positive expulsion bladders in the waste and potable water tanks, and in the glycol reservoir. Integral relief valves limit the downstream pressure to 25±2 psi above cabin pressure. INLET and OUTLET SELECTOR valves are provided for selecting either or both regulators and relief valves, or for shutting the unit off. When changing the position of the selector valves for the purpose of isolating a malfunctioning unit, it is necessary to place both selector valves in the same position in order to eliminate the possibility of cross-feeding oxygen through the outlet selector valve if it is left in the normal position. If a cross-selection is made (inlet selector to 1; outlet selector to 2, or vice versa), flow through the assembly is blocked.

The cabin pressure regulator controls the flow of oxygen into the cabin to make up for depletion of the gas due to metabolic consumption, normal leakage, or for repressurization. The assembly consists of two absolute pressure regulators operating in parallel, and a manually operated CABIN REPRESS valve. The regulator is designed to maintain cabin pressure at 5±0.2 psia at flow rates up to 1.4 pounds per hour. (O_2 FLOW HI light on.) Losses in excess of this value will result in a continual decrease in cabin pressure. When cabin pressure falls to 3.5 psia minimum, the regulator will automatically shut off to prevent wasting the oxygen supply. Following depressurization, the cabin can be repressurized by manually opening the CABIN REPRESS valve. The CABIN REPRESS valve will flow a minimum of 6 pounds per hour. The O_2 FLOW HI light will be on.

The EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE regulator provides emergency protection for the crew in the event of a severe leak in the cabin. The assembly consists of two absolute pressure regulators, either of which can handle the maximum flow rate, and a selector valve for selecting either or both of the regulators, or for shutting the unit off. The regulator valve starts to open when cabin pressure decreases to 4.6 psia; and at 4.2 psia the valve is full-open, flooding the cabin with oxygen. The regulator can supply oxygen to the cabin at a flow rate of 0.67 pound per minute minimum (O_2 FLOW HI light on), to prevent rapid decompression in case of cabin puncture. The regulator is capable of providing flow rates which will maintain cabin pressure above 3.5 psia for a period of 5 minutes, against a leakage rate equivalent to 1/2-inch-diameter cabin puncture. The regulator is normally used during shirt-sleeve operations, and is intended to provide time for donning pressure suits before cabin pressure drops below 3.5 psia. During pressure suit operations, the regulator is shut off to prevent unnecessary loss of oxygen in case of unplanned cabin depressurization.

The O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR (figure 2.7-1) supplies oxygen to the suit circuit whenever the suit circuit is isolated from the cabin (return air SHUTOFF VALVE closed), and during depressurized operations. It also relieves excess gas to prevent overpressurizing the suits. The assembly contains redundant regulators; a single relief valve for venting excess suit pressure; an inlet selector valve for selecting either or both regulators; and a SUIT TEST valve for performing suit integrity tests.

Each regulator section consists of an aneroid control, and a differential diaphragm housed in a reference chamber. The diaphragm pushes against a rod connected to the demand valve; the demand valve will be opened whenever a pressure differential is sensed across the diaphragm. In operation, there is a constant bleed flow of oxygen from the supply into the reference chamber, around the aneroid, and out through the control port into the cabin. As long as the cabin pressure is greater than 3.75 psia (nominal), the flow of oxygen through the control port is virtually unrestricted, so that the pressure within the reference chamber is essentially that of the cabin. This pressure acts on the upper side of the diaphragm, while suit pressure is applied to the underside of the diaphragm through the suit sense port. The diaphragm can be made to open the demand valve by either increasing the reference chamber pressure, or by decreasing the sensed suit pressure.

The increased pressure mode occurs during depressurized operations. As the cabin pressure decreases, the aneroid expands. At 3.7 psia the aneroid will have expanded sufficiently to restrict the outflow of oxygen through the control port, thus increasing the reference chamber pressure. When the pressure rises approximately 3-inch H_2O pressure above the sensed suit pressure, the demand valve will be opened.

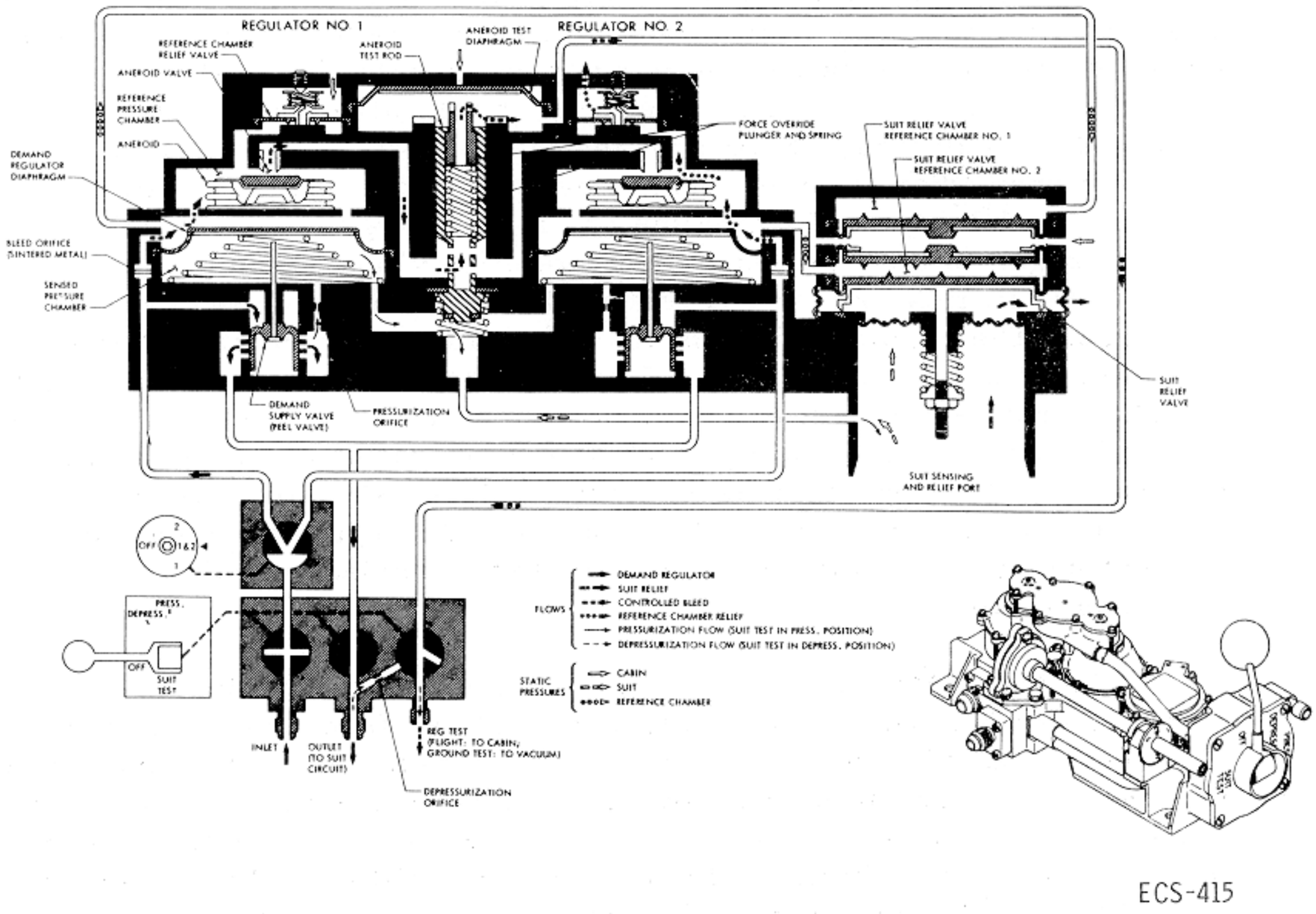


Figure 2.7-1. O_2 Demand Regulator

Decreased pressure mode occurs whenever the suit circuit is isolated from the cabin, and cabin pressure is above 5 psia. In the process of respiration, the crew will exhale carbon dioxide and water vapor. In circulating the suit gases through the CO_2 and odor absorber, and the suit heat exchanger, the CO_2 and water are removed. The removal reduces the pressure in the suit circuit, which is sensed by the regulator on the underside of the diaphragm. When the pressure drops approximately 3-inch H_2O pressure below cabin, the diaphragm will open the demand valve.

The regulator assembly contains a poppet-type relief valve which is integral with the suit pressure sense port. During operations where the cabin pressure is above 3.75 psia, the relief valve is loaded by a coil spring which allows excess suit gas to be vented whenever suit pressure rises to 2- to 9-inch H_2O above cabin pressure. When the cabin pressure decreases to 3.75 psia, the reference chamber pressure is increased by the throttling effect of the expanding aneroid. The reference chamber pressure is applied, through ducts, to two relief valve loading chambers which are arranged in tandem above the relief valve poppet. The pressure

in the loading chambers acts on tandem diaphragms which are forced against the relief valve poppet. The relief value of the valve is thus increased to 3.75 psia plus 2- to 9-inch H_2O.

The SUIT TEST valve provides a means for pressurizing and depressurizing the suit circuit, at controlled rates, for performing suit integrity tests. Placing the SUIT TEST valve in the PRESS position supplies oxygen through a restrictor to pressurize the suit circuit to a nominal 4 psi above cabin, in not less than 75 seconds. The maximum time required for pressurizing or depressurizing the suits depends upon the density of the suit and cabin gases at the time the test is performed. It will take a longer time to perform the pressurizing or depressurizing during prelaunch than in orbit because of the higher density of the gas at sea level pressure. Placing the SUIT TEST valve in the DEPRESS position will depressurize the suits in not less than 75 seconds. Moving the SUIT TEST valve from the PRESS position to OFF will dump the suit pressure immediately. Also, if any one of the three suits is vented to cabin, while the SUIT TEST valve is in the PRESS position, all three suits will collapse immediately. This is due to the restrictor in the pressurizing port, which prevents the O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR from supplying the high oxygen flow rate required for maintaining the pressure in the other two suits.

The DIRECT O_2 valve on panel 7 is a screw-actuated poppet valve capable of metering oxygen into the suit circuit of flow rates from 0 to 0.67 pound per minute (at 85 psig inlet pressure). The control end of the poppet valve is connected to a bellows assembly, which provides both the internal seal and the force required for closing the valve. When the knob is rotated counterclockwise, the screw mechanism moves inward contacting a follower on the bellows assembly forcing the poppet valve off its seat, thus opening the valve. When the knob is rotated clockwise the screw moves outward allowing the bellows assembly to close the valve. Because there is no mechanical connection between the screw and the bellows assembly, the valve will actually be closed before the screw mechanism has been rotated to the extreme clockwise position. Under average operating conditions, it will require approximately 30-degree rotation counterclockwise from the extreme clockwise position to crack the valve open.

ECS

2.7.4 PRESSURE SUIT CIRCUIT.

The pressure suit circuit (PSC) is a circulating gas loop which provides the crew with a continuously conditioned atmosphere throughout the mission. The gas is circulated through the PSC by two centrifugal compressors, which are controlled by individual switches on panel 4. Normally only one of the compressors is operated at a time; however, the individual switches provide a means for connecting either or both of the compressors to either a-c bus.

A differential pressure transducer connected between the compressor inlet and outlet manifolds provides a signal to the SUIT COMPR ΔP indicator (MDC-2); to telemetry; and to the caution and warning system, which will illuminate the SUIT COMPRESSOR light at a ΔP of 0.22 psig or less. Another differential pressure transducer connected between the compressor inlet manifold and the cabin, provides a signal to the SUIT-CAB ΔP indicator (MDC-2); and to telemetry. An absolute pressure transducer connected to the compressor inlet manifold provides a signal to the PRESS SUIT indicator (MDC-2); and to telemetry.

The gas leaving the compressor flows through the CO_2 and odor absorber assembly. The assembly is a dual unit containing two absorber elements in separate compartments with inlet and outlet manifolds common to both. A diverter valve in the inlet manifold provides a means of isolating one compartment or the other (without interrupting the gas flow) for the purpose of replacing a spent absorber. An interlock mechanism between the diverter valve handle and the cover handles is intended to prevent opening both compartments at the same time. A pressure interlock device on each canister cover extends a pin into a slot in the cover handle whenever the internal pressure is one psi above cabin pressure. A manual bleed valve on each canister cover provides a means of bleeding down the canister pressure so the cover can be opened in a depressurized cabin. The absorber elements contain lithium hydroxide and activated charcoal for removing carbon dioxide and odors from the suit gases. Orlon pads on the inlet and outlet sides trap small particles and prevent absorbent materials from entering the gas stream.

From the filter the gas flows through the suit heat exchanger where the gases are cooled and the excess moisture is removed. The heat exchanger assembly is made up of two sets of broad flat tubes through which the coolant from the primary and secondary loops can be circulated. The coolant flow/bypass is controlled by two valves located on the coolant control panel (382). The SUIT HT EXCH PRIMARY GLYCOL valve is a motor-driven valve with manual override; the motor is controlled by the SUIT CIRCUIT-HEAT EXCH switch on MDC-2. The SUIT HT EXCH SECONDARY GLYCOL valve must be positioned manually. The space between the tubes forms passages through which the suit gases flow. The coolant flowing through the tubes absorbs some of the heat from the suit gases. As the gases are cooled to about 55°F, the excess moisture condenses out and is removed from the heat exchanger by one or both of a pair of water accumulator pumps.

The water accumulators are piston-type pumps, which are actuated by oxygen pressure (100 psi) on the discharge stroke, and by a return spring for the suction stroke. The oxygen flow is controlled by the two WATER ACCUMULATOR selector valve assemblies located on the COOLANT CONTROL PANEL (382). Each valve assembly contains a selector valve, a solenoid valve, and an integral bypass. When the

selector valve is in the RMTE position, oxygen flow is controlled by the solenoid valve; when in the MAN position, the oxygen flows through the bypass directly to the pump. The solenoid valve can be controlled automatically by signals from the central timing equipment by placing the SUIT CIRCUIT-H_2O ACCUM switch (panel 2) in either AUTO 1 or AUTO 2. In the automatic mode the central timing equipment signal will cause one of the accumulators to complete a cycle every ten minutes. If it becomes necessary to cycle the accumulators at more frequent intervals the solenoid valve can be controlled manually by placing the AUTO switch in the OFF position, and placing the adjacent H_2O ACCUM switch to the ON position for either No. 1 or 2 accumulator. When exercising manual control, either by means of the switch or the selector valve, it is necessary to hold that particular control on for 10 seconds then return it to the OFF position.

The cool gas (55°F nominal) flows from the heat exchanger through the suit flow limiters and the flow control valves, into the suits. The suit temperature is measured at the heat exchanger outlet, and is displayed on the SUIT TEMP indicator (panel 2) and telemetered.

A suit flow limiter is installed in each suit supply duct to restrict the gas flow rate through any one suit. The flow limiter is a tube with a Venturi section, sized to limit flow to 0.7 pound per minute. The limiter offers maximum resistance to gas flow through a torn suit, when cabin pressure is near zero psia. The O_2 demand regulator will supply oxygen at flow rates up to 0.67 pound per minute (for at least 5 minutes) to maintain pressure in the circuit while the torn suit is being repaired.

The flow control valves (panels 300, 301, 302) are part of the suit hose connector assembly. These valves provide a means for adjusting the gas flow through each suit individually, and are fully modulating from OFF to the FULL FLOW position. When operating in a shirtsleeve environment with the inlet hose disconnected from the suit, placing the flow control valve in the CABIN FLOW position will allow approximately 12 cubic feet of suit gas per minute to flow into the cabin.

A suit flow relief valve is installed between the suit heat exchanger outlet and the compressor inlet, and is intended to maintain a relatively constant pressure at the inlets to the three suits by relieving transient pressure surges. The SUIT FLOW RELIEF valve control (panel 382) provides a means for manually closing the valve by placing the control in the OFF position. Placing the control in AUTO removes the restraint and allows the valve to operate as a relief valve. There is no provision for manually opening the valve. It is planned to place the control in the OFF position for the duration of the mission to ensure maximum flow through the SUIT CIRCUIT.

The gas leaving the suits flows through the debris trap assembly, into the suit compressor. The debris trap is a mechanical filter for screening out solid matter that might otherwise clog or damage the suit compressors. The trap consists of a stainless steel screen designed to block particles larger than 0.040 inch, and a bypass valve which will open at differential pressure of 0.5 inch H_2O in the event the screen becomes clogged.

The SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE (panel 381) is installed on the debris trap upstream of the screen. The valve permits cabin gases to enter the suit circuit for scrubbing. The valve consists of two flapper-type check valves, and a manual shutoff valve, all in series. The manual VALVE provides a means for isolating the suit circuit from the cabin manually by means of a remote control located on panel 381. This is done to prevent inducting cabin gases into the suit circuit, in the event the cabin gases become contaminated.

The SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE is located at the suit compressor inlet manifold, which is normally 1 to 2 inches of water pressure below cabin pressure. The differential pressure causes cabin gases to flow into the suit circuit when the manual valve is open. The reconditioned cabin gases are recirculated through the suits and/or cabin. During emergency operation, the check valve prevents gases from flowing into the depressurized cabin from the suit circuit.

A CO_2 sensor is connected between the suit inlet and return manifold. The output signal is delivered to the PART PRESS CO_2 indicator (panel 2); to telemetry; and to the caution and warning system. At a CO_2 partial pressure of 7.6 mm hg, the CO_2 PP HI light on panel 2 will be illuminated.

2.7.5 WATER SUBSYSTEM.

The water subsystem consists of two individual fluid management networks which control the collection storage, and distribution of potable and waste water. The potable water is used primarily for metabolic purposes. The waste water is used solely as the evaporant in the primary and secondary glycol evaporators. Although the two networks operate and are controlled independently, they are interconnected in a manner which allows potable water to flow into the waste system under certain conditions described below.

Potable water produced in the fuel cells is pumped into the CM at a flow rate of approximately 1.5 pounds per hour. The water flow through the hydrogen separator to a check valve, on the WATER CONTROL PANEL (352), and to the inlet ports of the POTABLE TANK INLET and WASTE TANK INLET valves (panel 352). The hydrogen separator consists of a series of tubes (made of 25 percent silver and 75 percent palladium) through which the water flows, encased in a can which is vented to space. Hydrogen,

in both the dissolved and free states, passes through the walls of the tubing into the can and flows overboard. The separator is installed in the right-hand equipment bay behind the waste management panel, and is connected into the system through flexible hoses and quick-disconnects, which are accessible through a door at the bottom of panel 252. The check valve at the inlet prevents loss of potable water after CM-SM separation.

The POTABLE TANK INLET is a manual shutoff valve used for preventing the flow of fuel cell water into the potable system in the event the fuel cell water becomes contaminated. The pH HI talkback (panel 3) shows a "barberpole" when the water pH factor exceeds a value of 9.

The WASTE TANK INLET is an in-line relief valve, with an integral shutoff valve. The relief valve allows potable water to flow into the waste water tank whenever the potable water pressure is 6 psi above waste water pressure. This pressure differential will occur when the fuel cells are pumping water, and either the potable water tank is full, or the POTABLE TANK INLET valve is closed; or when the waste water tank is completely empty and the glycol evaporators are demanding water for cooling. In the latter case, the water flow is only that quantity which is demanded. The shutoff valve provides a means of blocking flow in case the relief valve fails. If such a failure occurs, potable water can flow through the valve (provided the potable water pressure is higher than the waste), until the two pressures are equal. Reverse flow is prevented by a check valve downstream of the WASTE TANK INLET valve.

In the event that both water tanks are full at the time the fuel cells are pumping, the excess potable water will be dumped overboard through the PRESSURE RELIEF valve on panel 352. However, automatic dumping through the relief valve is not desirable because the pumps in both the potable and waste water systems discharge water intermittently, rather than in a steady stream. Dumping water through the relief valve in spurts results in some flash-freezing, which could result in a temporary blockage of the dump line. To preclude this the PRESSURE RELIEF valve has been modified by removing the poppet of one of the two relief valves, so that it can be used as a dump valve, to dump water in a steady stream. During flight the waste water tank quantity will be maintained below 75 percent by manually dumping the excess water. This means that normally an ullage will be maintained to receive the potable water, instead of dumping it overboard.

Water flows from the control panel to the potable water tank, the FOOD PREPARATION WATER unit (panel 305), and the water chiller. Chilled water is delivered to the FOOD PREPARATION WATER unit; and to the drinking water dispenser through the DRINKING WATER SUPPLY valve (panel 304).

The water chiller cools and stores 0.5 pound of potable water for crew consumption. The water chiller is designed to supply 6 ounces of 50°F water every 24 minutes. The unit consists of an internally baffled reservoir containing a coiled tube assembly which is used as the coolant

conduit. The baffles are used to prevent the incoming hot water from mixing with and raising the temperature of the previously chilled water.

The FOOD PREPARATION WATER unit heats potable water for use by the crew, and allows manual selection of hot or cold potable water. The cold potable water is supplied by the water chiller. The unit consists of an electrically heated water reservoir and two manually operated valves, which meter water in 1-ounce increments. The insulated reservoir has a capacity of 1.9 pounds of water. Thermostatically controlled heating elements in the reservoir heat the water and maintain it at 154°F nominal. Two metering valves dispense either hot or cold water, in 1-ounce increments, through a common nozzle. The hot water delivery rate is approximately 10 ounces every 30 minutes.

The DRINKING WATER SUPPLY valve on panel 304 provides a means for shutting off the flow of water to the drinking water dispenser (water pistol), in case of a leak in the flex hose.

The waste water and potable water is stored in positive expulsion tanks, which with the exception of capacity, are identical in function, operation, and design. The positive expulsion feature is obtained by an integrally supported bladder, installed longitudinally in the tank. Water collector channels, integral with the tank walls, prevent water from being trapped within the tank by the expanding bladder. Quantity transducers provide signals to the H_2O QUANTITY indicator on panel 2. The signal source is selected by the H_2O QTY IND switch located below and to the left of the indicator on panel 2.

Waste water extracted from the suit heat exchanger is pumped into the waste water tank, and is delivered to the EVAP WATER CONTROL-PRIMARY and -SECONDARY valves on panel 382. When the tank is full, excess waste water is dumped overboard through the water PRESSURE RELIEF valve. The EVAP WATER CONTROL valves consist of a manually operated inlet valve and a solenoid valve. When the inlet valves are in AUTO, the solenoid valves control water flow to the evaporators. The PRIMARY solenoid valve is controlled automatically when the GLYCOL EVAP-H_2O FLOW switch (panel 2) is in AUTO, and manually when the switch is ON. The SECONDARY solenoid valve is controlled automatically when the SEC COOLANT LOOP EVAP switch is in EVAP. There is no manual control provided.

2.7.6 WATER-GLYCOL COOLANT SUBSYSTEM.

The water-glycol coolant subsystem consists of two independently operated closed coolant loops. The primary loop is operated continuously throughout the mission, unless damage to the equipment necessitates shutdown. The secondary loop is operated at the discretion of the crew, and provides a backup for the primary loop. Both loops provide cooling for the suit and cabin atmospheres, the electronic equipment, and a portion of the potable water supply. The primary loop also serves as a source of heat for the cabin atmosphere when required.

2.7.6.1 Coolant Flow.

The coolant is circulated through the loops by pumping unit consisting of two pumps, a full-flow filter, and an accumulator for the primary loop; and a single pump, filter, and accumulator for the secondary loop. The purpose of the accumulators is to maintain a positive pressure at the pump inlets by accepting volumetric changes due to changes in coolant temperature. If the primary accumulator leaks, it can be isolated from the loop by means of the PRIM GLY ACCUM (panel 378). Then the reservoir must be placed in the loop to act as an accumulator. Accumulator quantity is displayed on the ACCUM PRIM/SEC indicator on panel 2. (The signal source is selected by the ECS INDICATORS rotary switch on panel 2.) The primary pumps are controlled by the ECS GLYCOL PUMPS rotary switch on panel 4, which permits either of the pumps to be connected to either a-c bus. The secondary pump is controlled by a three-position toggle switch SEC COOLANT LOOP-PUMP on panel 2, which allows the pump to be connected to either a-c bus.

The output of the primary pump flows through a passage in the evaporator steam pressure control valve to de-ice the valve throat. The coolant next flows through the GLYCOL TO RADIATORS-PRIM valve (panel 377), through the radiators, and returns to the CM. The GLYCOL TO RADIATORS-PRIM valve is placed in the BYPASS position; prior to launch to isolate the radiators from the loop, and prior to CM-SM separation to prevent loss of coolant when the CSM umbilical is cut. During space operations the valve is in the NORMAL position.

Coolant returning to the CM flows to the GLYCOL RESERVOIR valves (panel 326). From prelaunch until after orbit insertion, the reservoir INLET and OUTLET valves are open and the bypass valve is closed, allowing coolant to circulate through the reservoir. This provides a quantity of cold coolant to be used as a heat sink during the early stage of launch. After orbit insertion, the reservoir is isolated from the primary loop (by opening the BYPASS valve, and closing the INLET and OUTLET valves) to provide a reserve supply of coolant for refilling the loop in the event a leak occurs. Refilling is accomplished by means of the PRIM ACCUMR FILL valve (panel 379). Prior to entry, the reservoir is again placed in the loop.

The coolant flow from the evaporator divides into two branches. One branch carries a flow of 33 pounds per hour to the inertial measurement unit (IMU), and into the coldplate network. The other branch carries a flow of 167 pounds per hour to the water chiller, then through the SUIT HI EXCH PRIMARY GLYCOL valve (panel 382) and the suit heat exchanger to the PRIMARY CABIN TEMP control valve (panel 303).

The PRIMARY CABIN TEMP control valve routes the coolant to either the cabin heat exchanger or to the coldplate network. The valve is positioned automatically by the cabin temperature control, or manually by

means of an override control on the face of the valve. The valve is so constructed that in the cabin full cooling mode, the flow of coolant from the suit heat exchanger (167 pounds per hour) is routed first through the cabin heat exchanger and then through the thermal coldplates where it joins with the flow (33 pounds per hour) from the IMU. In the cabin full heating mode, the total flow (200 pounds per hour) is routed through the thermal coldplates first, where the water-glycol absorbs heat; from there it flows through the cabin heat exchanger. In the intermediate valve positions, the quantity of cool or warm water-glycol flowing through the heat exchanger is reduced in proportion to the demand for cooling or heating. Although the amount of water-glycol flowing through the cabin heat exchanger will vary, the total flow through the thermal coldplates will always be total system flow. An orifice restrictor is installed between the cabin temperature control valve and the inlet to the coldplates. Its purpose is to maintain a constant flow rate through the coldplates by reducing the heating mode flow rate to that of the cooling mode flow rate. Another orifice restrictor, located in the coolant line from the IMU, maintains a constant flow rate through this component regardless of system flow fluctuations. The total flow leaving the PRIMARY CABIN TEMP valve enters the primary pump and is recirculated.

The output of the secondary pump flows through a passage in the secondary evaporator steam pressure control valve for de-icing the valve throat. The coolant next flows through the GLYCOL TO RADIATORS-SEC valve (panel 377), through the radiators, and returns to the CM. The GLYCOL TO RADIATORS-SEC valve is placed in the bypass position, prior to CM-SM separation to prevent loss of coolant when the CSM umbilical is severed. After returning to the CM the coolant flows through the secondary evaporator, the SUIT HT EXCH SECONDARY GLYCOL valve, and the suit heat exchanger to the SECONDARY CABIN TEMP control valve (panel 303). The SECONDARY CABIN TEMP control valve regulates the quantity of coolant flowing through the cabin heat exchanger in the cooling mode (there is no heating capability in the secondary loop). The coolant from the secondary cabin temp control valve and/or the cabin heat exchanger then flows through redundant passages in the coldplates for the flight critical equipment and returns to the secondary pump inlet.

2.7.6.2 Glycol Temperature Control.

The heat absorbed by the coolant in the primary loop is transported to the radiators where a portion is rejected to space. If the quantity of heat rejected by the radiators is excessive, the temperature of the coolant returning to the CM will be lower than desired (45°F nominal). If the temperature of the coolant entering evaporator drops below a nominal 43°F, the mixing mode of temperature control is initiated. The automatic control (GLYCOL EVAP-TEMP IN switch, AUTO position) opens the PRIMARY GLYCOL EVAP INLET TEMP valve (panel 382), which allows a sufficient quantity of hot coolant from the pump to mix with the coolant returning from the radiators, to produce a mixed temperature at the inlet

to the evaporator between 43° and 48°F. There is no mixing mode in the secondary loop. If the temperature of the coolant returning from the secondary radiator is lower than 45°F nominal, the secondary radiator inlet heater will be turned on to maintain the outlet temperature between 42° and 48°F.

If the radiators fail to radiate a sufficient quantity of heat, the coolant returning to the CM will be above the desired temperature. When the temperature of the coolant entering the evaporator rises to 48° to 50.5°F, the evaporator mode of cooling is initiated. The glycol temperature control (GLYCOL EVAP-STEAM PRESS switch, AUTO position) opens the steam pressure valve allowing the water in the evaporator wicks to evaporate, using some of the heat contained in the coolant for the heat of vaporization. A glycol temperature sensor at the outlet of the evaporator controls the position of the steam pressure valve to establish a rate of evaporation that will result in a coolant outlet temperature between 38° to 45°F (an evaporator outlet temperature range of 41.5±5°F is acceptable for a period of one hour following a transition from the mixing mode of glycol temperature control to the evaporative mode). The evaporator wicks are maintained in a wet condition by the wetness control (GLYCOL EVAP-H_2O FLOW switch, AUTO position), which uses the wick temperature as an indication of water content. As the wicks become dryer, the wick temperature increases and the water control valve is opened. As the wicks become wetter, the wick temperature decreases and the water valve closes. The evaporative mode of cooling is the same for both loops, except that there is backup control for the primary loop only. The PRIMARY GLYCOL EVAP INLET TEMP valve can be positioned manually when the TEMP IN switch is in the MAN position. The steam pressure valve can be controlled remotely by placing the STEAM PRESS switch to the MAN position, and using the INCR/DECR switch to position the valve. The water control valve can be opened remotely by placing the H_2O FLOW switch to ON. The secondary evaporator is controlled automatically when the SEC COOLANT LOOP switch is in the EVAP position; placing the switch in RESET causes the control to close the secondary steam pressure valve. The OFF position removes power from the control.

2.7.6.3 ECS Radiator Control.

Each coolant loop includes a radiator circuit (figure 2.7-2). The primary radiator circuit consists basically of two radiator panels, in parallel with a flow-proportioning control for dividing the flow between them, and a heater control for adding heat to the loop. The secondary circuit consists of a series loop utilizing some of the area of both panels, and a heater control for adding heat to the loop.

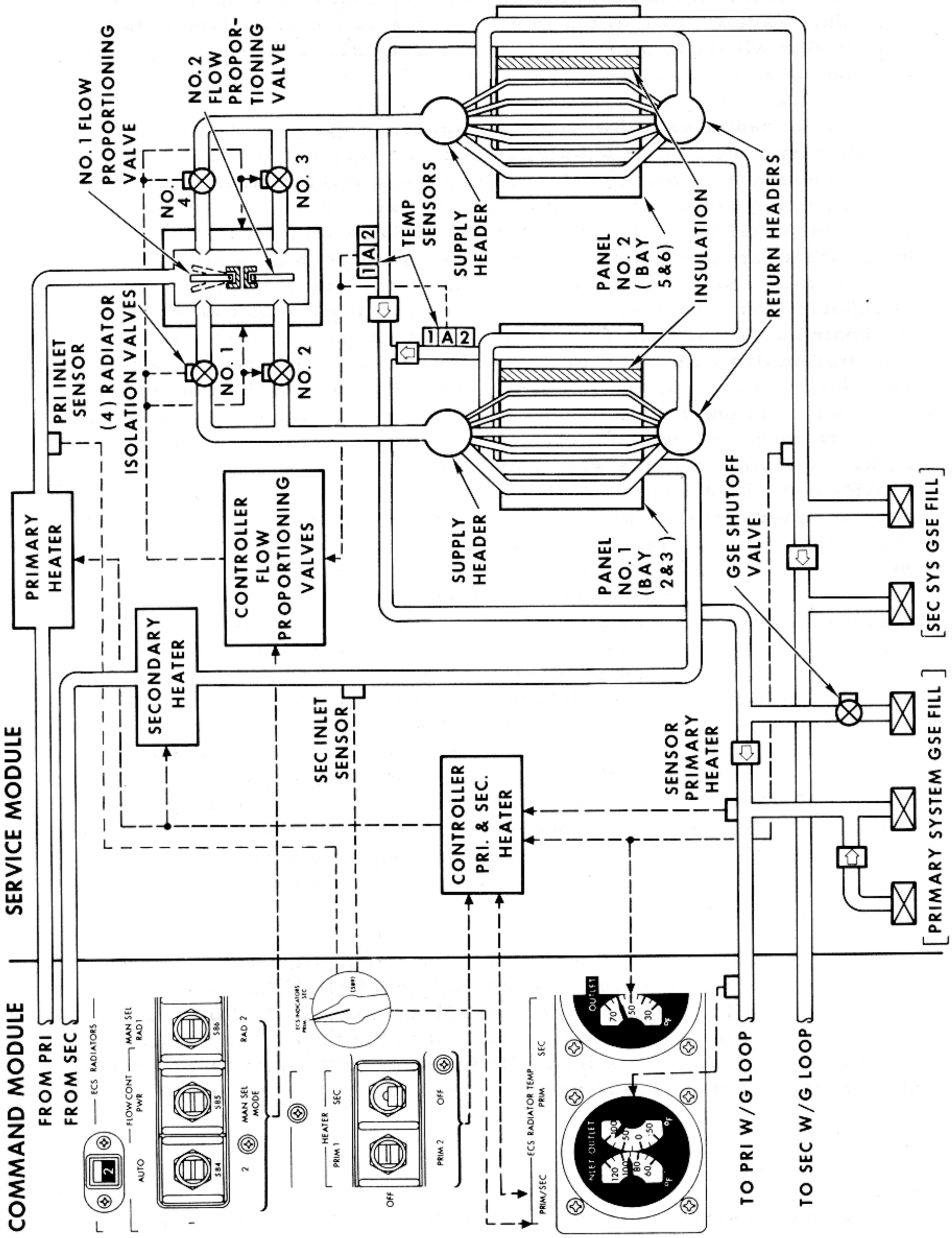


Figure 2.7-2. ECS Radiator Subsystem

The radiator panels are an integral part of the SM skin and are located on opposite sides of the SM (panel 1 in bays 2 and 3; panel 2 in bays 5 and 6). With the radiators being diametrically opposite, it is possible that one primary panel may "see" deep space while the other "sees" the sun, earth, or moon. These extremes in environments, provide for large differences in panel efficiencies and outlet temperatures. The panel seeing deep space can reject more heat than the panel receiving external radiation; therefore, the overall efficiency of the subsystem can be improved by increasing the flow to the cold panel. The higher flow rate reduces the transit time of the coolant through the radiator, which decreases the quantity of heat radiated.

Flow through the radiators is controlled by a dual flow-proportioning valve assembly, four radiator isolation valves, and a solid-state electronic controller. The flow-proportioning valve assembly (figure 2.7-3) consists of two vane-type proportioning valves each driven by an individually controlled torque motor. The assembly has a common inlet port, and each of the valves has two outlet ports, one going to the supply lines for radiator panel No. 1, and the other going to panel 2. A radiator isolation valve is installed between each of the valve outlet ports and the supply line for each

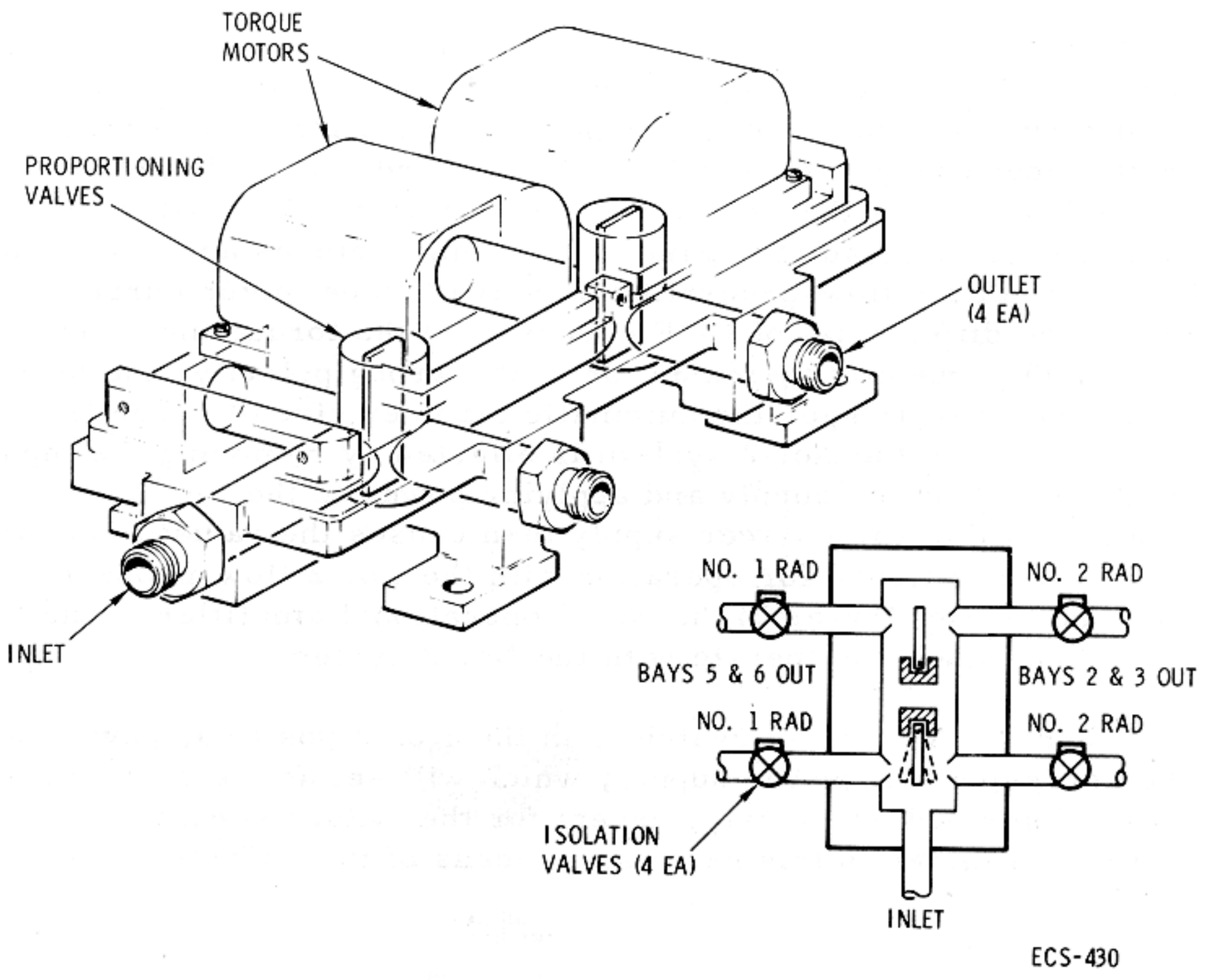


Figure 2.7-3. Space Radiators Flow Proportioning Valve

of the radiator panels. The controller not only contains the circuits for controlling the position of the flow-proportioning valves, it also contains radiator isolation valve selection logic, a failure-sensing logic, and redundant power supplies.

Power is supplied to the controller through the two FLOW CONT switches in the ECS RADIATORS switch group on panel 2. Placing the PWR-MAN SEL MODE switch in the PWR position, routes d-c power to the AUTO-1-2 switch, which is used for selecting the operating mode of the controller. When the AUTO-1-2 switch is placed in the AUTO position, and the PWR-MAN SEL MODE switch is in PWR, 28 vdc is applied to the No. 1 power supply of the controller through the internal automatic transfer circuit. The output of the power supply goes to the No. 1 operational amplifier which controls the No. 1 flow-proportioning valve; the failure sensing logic circuit, which controls the electrical state of the auto transfer circuit; and to the control circuit for the four radiator isolation valves, which will position the valves for operation on the No. 1 flow-proportioning system. Three temperature sensors are located in the outlet line from each of the primary radiator panels. The first pair of sensors are connected to the temperature bridge of the No. 1 operational amplifier, the second pair to the No. 2 amplifier, and the third pair to the failure-sensing logic amplifier.

During operation, if a difference in radiator panel outlet temperature occurs, the flow-proportioning valve will be positioned to increase the coolant flow to the cooler radiator panel. At a temperature differential of 10°F the flow-proportioning valve will be "hard over," diverting approximately 95 percent of the flow to the cold radiator. The failure-sensing logic is monitoring radiator panel outlet temperatures and the magnitude and polarity of the flow-proportioning valve torque motor current. If a temperature differential of 15°F occurs, and the torque motor current is less than 90 percent of maximum or of the wrong polarity, the failure-sensing logic will trigger the automatic transfer circuit. The transfer from the No. 1 to the No. 2 system is effected by removing the input power from the No. 1 power supply and applying power to the No. 2 power supply. The output of the No. 2 power supply then causes the radiator isolation valves to be positioned for operation with the No. 2 flow-proportioning valve, and applies power to the No. 2 operational amplifier. The failure-sensing logic does not operate with the No. 2 system.

When the AUTO-1-2 switch is in the 1 or 2 position, power is applied to the corresponding power supply, which will set up the system for operation as described previously, except for the failure sensing and transfer circuits. Transfer in this case is by means of the AUTO-1-2 switch.

In situations where the radiator inlet temperature is low and the panels have a favorable environment for heat rejection, the radiator outlet temperature starts to decrease and thus the bypass (flow through the PRIMARY GLYCOL EVAP INLET TEMP valve) ratio starts to increase. As more flow is bypassed, the radiator outlet temperature decreases until the -20°F minimum desired temperature would be exceeded. To prevent this from occurring, an in-line heater upstream of the radiator is automatically turned on when radiator mixed outlet temperature drops to -15±1°F and remains on until -10°±0.5°F is reached. The controller provides only on/off heater control which results in a nominal 450 watts being added to the coolant each time the heater is energized. Power for the controller comes from the ECS RADIATORS HEATER switch in the PRIM 1 or PRIM 2 position. Switching to the redundant heater system is accomplished by the crew, if the temperature decreases to -20°F.

If the radiator outlet temperature falls below the desired minimum, the effective radiator surface temperature will be controlled passively by the selective stagnation method. The two primary circuits are identical, each consisting of five tubes in parallel and one downstream series tube. The two panels, as explained in the flow proportioning control system, are in parallel with respect to each other. The five parallel tubes of each panel have manifolds sized precisely to provide specific flow-rate ratios in the tubes, numbered 1 through 5. Tube 5 has a lower rate than tube 4, and so on, through tube 1 which has the higher flow. It follows, that for equal fin areas the tube with the lower flow rate will have a lower coolant temperature. Therefore, during minimum CM heat loads, stagnation begins to occur in tube 5 as its temperature decreases; for as its temperature decreases, the fluid resistance increases, and the flow rate decreases. As the fin area around tube 5 gets colder, it draws heat from tube 4 and the same process occurs with tube 4. In a fully stagnated condition, there is essentially no flow in tubes 3, 4, and 5, and some flow in tubes 1 and 2, with most of it in tube 1.

When the CM heat load increases and the radiator inlet starts to increase, the temperature in tube 1 increases and more heat is transferred through the fin towards tube 2. At the same time, the PRIMARY GLYCOL EVAP INLET TEMP valve starts to close and force more coolant to the radiators, thus helping to thaw the stagnant portion of the panels. As tube 2 starts to get warmer and receives more flow, it in turn starts to thaw tube 3, etc. This combination of higher inlet temperatures and higher flow rates quickly thaws out the panel. The panels automatically provide a high effectiveness (completely thawed panels operating at a high-average fin temperature) at high-heat loads, and a low effectiveness (stagnated panels operating at a low-average fin temperature) at low-heat loads.

The secondary radiator consists of four tubes which are an integral part of the ECS radiator panel structure. Each tube is purposely placed close to the hottest primary radiator tubes (i.e., the number 1 and the downstream series tube on each panel) to keep the water-glycol in the secondary tubes from freezing while the secondary circuit is inoperative. The "selective stagnation" principle is not utilized in the secondary radiator because of the "narrower" heat load range requirements. This is also the reason the secondary radiator is a series loop. Because of the lack of this passive control mechanism, the secondary ECS circuit is dependent on the heater control system at low-heat loads and the evaporator at high-heat loads for control of the water-glycol temperature.

The secondary heater control receives power through the ECS RADIATORS HEATER switch in the SEC position. The secondary heaters differ from the primary in that they can be operated simultaneously. When the secondary outlet temperature reaches 45°F the No. 1 heater comes on, and at 42°F the No. 2 heater comes on; at 44°F No. 2 goes off, and at 45°F No. 1 goes off.

2.7.7 ELECTRICAL POWER DISTRIBUTION.

The electrical power required for the operation of the environmental control system is 28 volts dc and 115/200 volts 400 cycles 3-phase ac. (See figures 2.7-4 and 2.7-5.) The larger motors of the system utilize 200-volt 3-phase power, whereas the smaller motors and control circuits operate from a single phase of the ac at 115 volts. Except for the post-landing ventilation system, those components using 28 volts dc will receive power from the fuel cells before CSM separation and from batteries after separation. The postlanding ventilation system will operate from batteries, exclusively.

2.7.8 ECS PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN DATA.

The following table provides performance and design data for system components that operate automatically without direct control. Components that operate in response to crew control are described in AOH, Volume 1, section 3. Components are identified by the AiResearch item number and nomenclature.

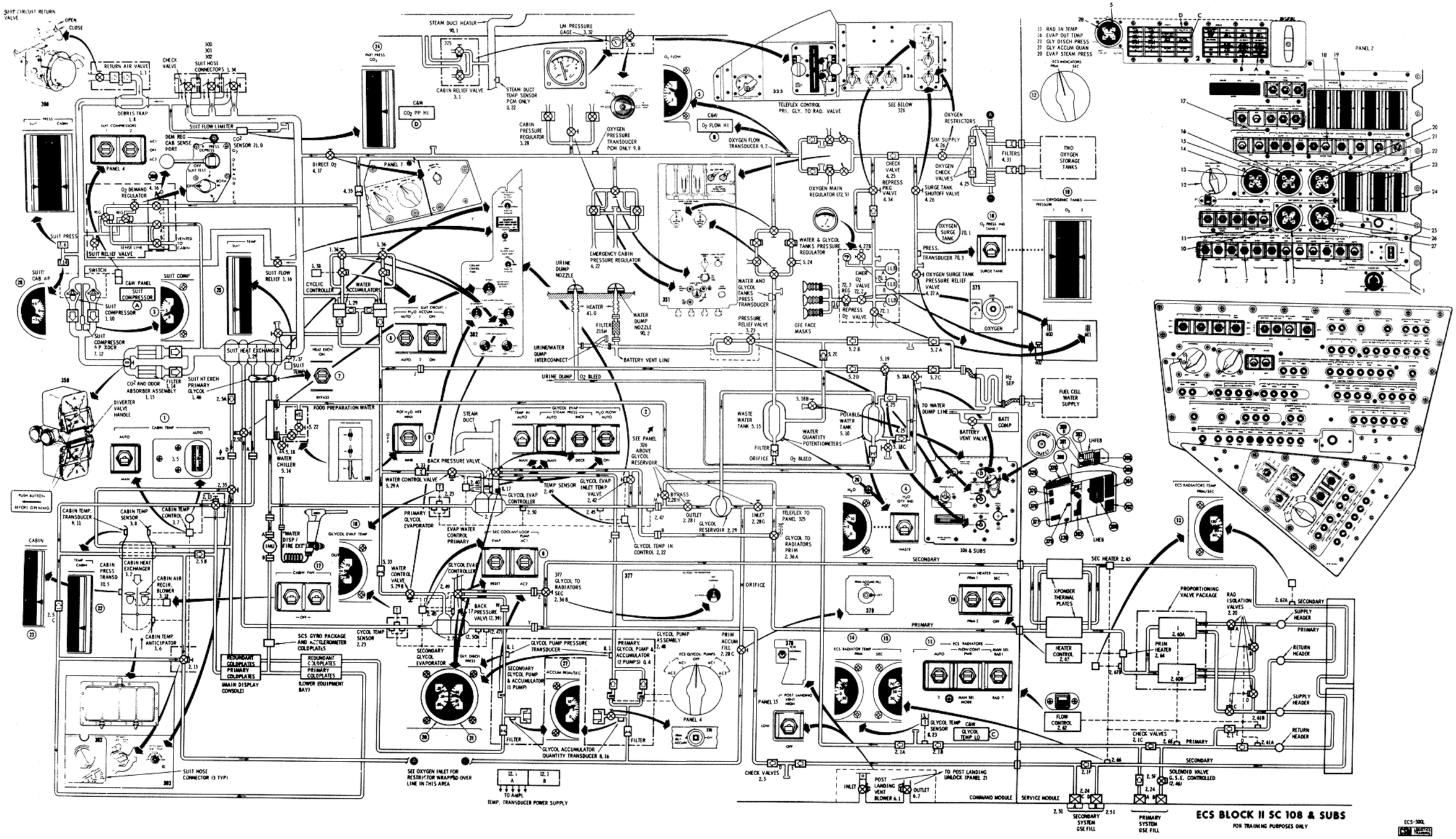


Figure 2.7-4. Environmental Control System Schematic

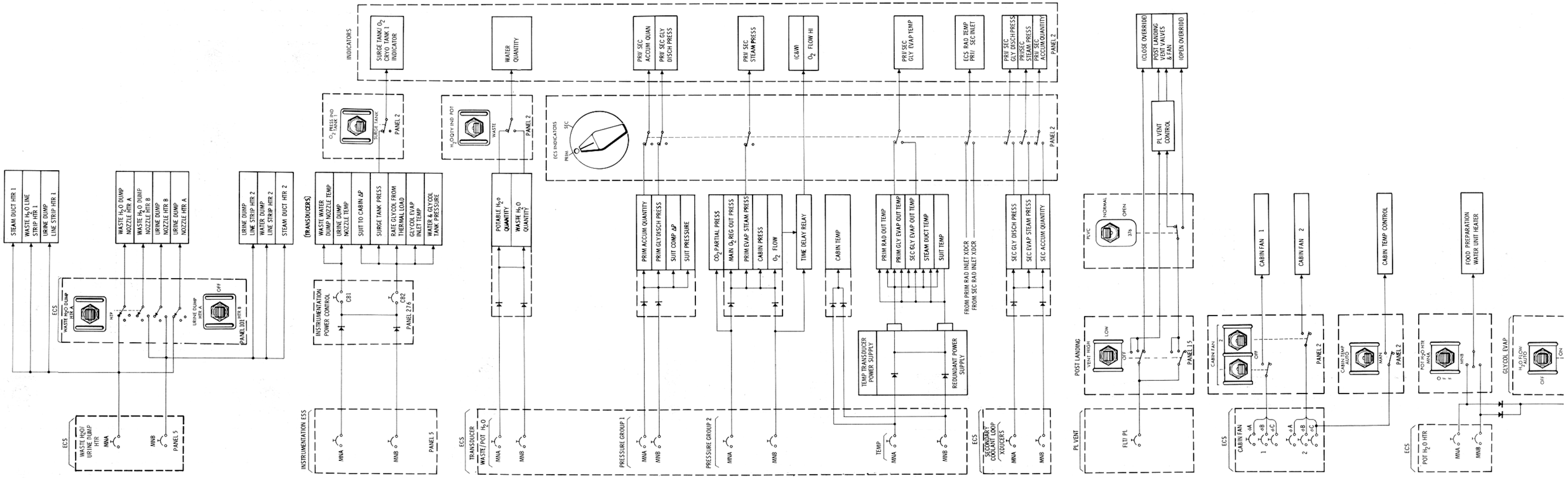


Figure 2.7-5. Environmental Control System Power Distribution (Sheet 1 of 2)

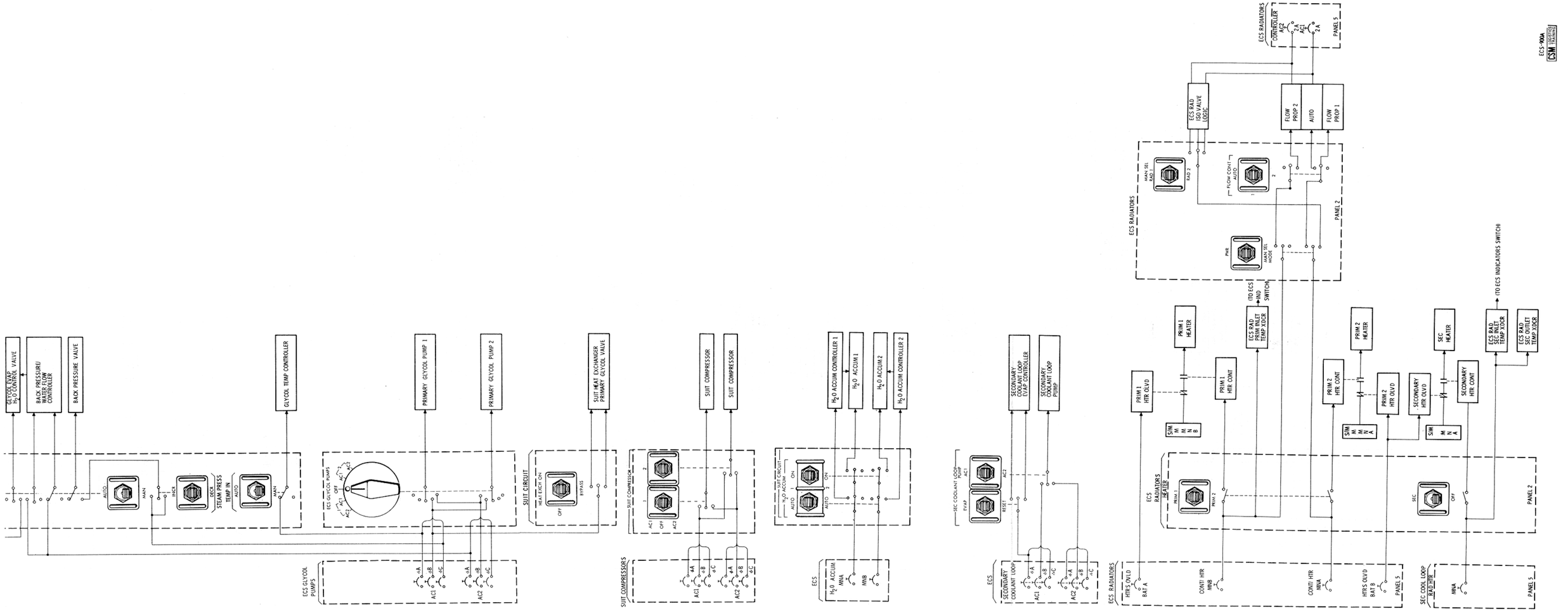


Figure 2.7-5. Environmental Control System Power Distribution (Sheet 2 of 2)

Item Number	Nomenclature	Location	Type	Function	Performance Characteristics
1.8	Debris trap	ECU	Mechanical filter with integral bypass	Prevents debris from entering the suit compressors.	Filtration = 0.04 in. Pressure drop = 0.25 in. H_2O max. Bypass valve cracks at 0.5 in. H_2O max.
1.10	Suit compressor	ECU	Centrifugal blower (2)	Circulates gases through the suit circuit.	Normal Operation = 35 cfm with 0.38 psi pressure rise at 5 psia; 33.6 cfm with 0.27 psi pressure rise at 3.5 psia.
1.29	Suit heat exchanger	ECU	2 pass, suit gas to water-glycol heat exchanger, and water separator	Cools suit gas and removes excess water to control humidity.	Cooling = 2100 Btu/hr total minimum.
1.31	Suit flow limiter	LHFEB	Venturi tube (3)	Limit the flow of gas to any one suit in case a suit becomes torn in a depressurized cabin.	Choked flow = 0.7 lb/minute O_2 max. at 3.5 psia and 70°F.
2.6 (2.7)	Primary (secondary) glycol evaporators	ECU	Evaporative heat exchanger (2)	Cools water-glycol by evaporation of waste water into low-pressure steam with minimum water carry-over into steam duct.	Heat transfer = 7620 Btu/hr. Steam water content = 1 percent max.

Item Number	Nomenclature	Location	Type	Function	Performance Characteristics
2.20	Space radiator isolation valves	S/M	Electrically actuated, rotary shut-off valve (4)	Controlled by flow-proportioning controller, or by flow control switches to isolate space radiators.	Actuation time = 17 sec max. for full rotational stroke. Power req. = 8 va max. at 115 v, 1Ø, 400 cps.
2.29	Glycol reservoir	LHEB	Tank with oxygen-pressurized bladder for W/G expulsion at zero G	Contains reserve supply of W/G; substitutes for failed accumulator.	Capacity = 8.2 lb W/G at 70°F.
2.39	Back pressure valve	ECU	Electrically actuated pinch valve	Controls "steam" pressure in W/G evaporator.	Actuation time = 58 sec max. full closed to full open. Power req. = 8 va (0.07a) at 115 v.
2.48	Glycol pumping unit	LHEB	Centrifugal impeller motor driven through magnetic coupling (two primary, one secondary)	Circulates W/G through the primary and/or secondary coolant loops.	Inlet press = 7.5 psig. Pump ΔP = 34 psid with 200-240 lb/hr flow rate. Power requirements = 115v, 3Ø, 400 cps, 52 W max.

Item Number	Nomenclature	Location	Type	Function	Performance Characteristics
3.2	Cabin heat exchanger	LHFEB	Plate fin, sandwich construction, cabin gas-to-water glycol heat exchanger	Used to control cabin gas temperature.	Heat transfer rate: Primary heating = 236 Btu/hr. Primary cooling = 892 Btu/hr. Secondary cooling = 1132 Btu/hr.
3.28	Cabin pressure regulator	LHEB 351	Two flow-limited, absolute pressure regulators with integral repressurization valve	Maintain cabin at normal pressure (nonemergency) and shut-off during depressurized cabin (emergency).	Hi pressure lock-up = 5.2 psia nominal. Control range = 5.2 to 4.8. Total range = 5.2 to 3.5 psia. Demand flow = 0.7 lb/hr each.
4.25	Hi press O_2 check	LHEB	Spring-loaded umbrella	Allows O_2 flow in one direction only.	Flow = 0.75 lb/min at 5 psid.
4.35	O_2 filter	LHEB	Mechanical	Provides filtering for O_2 supply to water accumulators and demand regulator.	10 microns nominal. 25 microns absolute.
5.10	Potable water tank	Aft Compartment	Cylindrical tank with pressurized bladder	Stores drinking water.	Capacity = 36 + 3, -0 lb H_2O at 150°F.
5.14	Water chiller	ECU	Heat exchanger	Utilizes 45° W/G to cool drinking water.	W/G flow = 167 lb/hr. W/G temp 45°F Water in = 150°F. Water out = 55°F max. With above inlet conditions and 6 fl oz H_2O withdrawn in 10 sec. max. at 24 min intervals.

Item Number	Nomenclature	Location	Type	Function	Performance Characteristics
5.15	Waste water tank		Cylindrical tank with pressurized bladder	Stores water for evaporative cooling.	Capacity = 56 + 3, -0 lb H_2O at 150°F.
5.29	Evaporator water control valves (primary and secondary)	LHEB 382	Normally closed solenoid valve in series with two-way selector valve	Controls water flow to primary and secondary W/G evaporators.	Flow capacity 24 lb/hr H_2O at 0.5 psid Power requirement = 6 va at 28 vdc.
5.33	Water filter (primary and secondary)	LHEB ECU	Filter cartridge plus bypass valve that opens for clogged cartridge	Filters waste water at inlet to primary and secondary W/G evaporators.	Filtration - = 10 microns absolute Bypass relief = 3 psid

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.8

TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM (CSM 106 & SUBS)

2.8.1 INTRODUCTION.

The communications subsystem is the only link between the spacecraft and the manned space flight network (MSFN). In this capacity, the communications subsystem provides the MSFN flight controllers with data through the pulse code modulated (PCM) telemetry system for monitoring spacecraft parameters, subsystem status, crew biomedical data, event occurrence, and scientific data. As a voice link, the communications subsystem gives the crew the added capability of comparing and evaluating data with MSFN computations. The communications subsystem, through its MSFN link, serves as a primary means for the determination of spacecraft position in space and rate of change in position. CM-LM rendezvous is facilitated by a ranging transponder and active ranging system. Through the use of the television camera, crew observations and public information can be transmitted in real time to MSFN. A means by which CM and LM telemetry and voice can be stored in the spacecraft for later playback, to avoid loss because of an interrupted communications link, is provided by the communications subsystem in the form of the data storage equipment (DSE). Direction finding aids are provided for postlanding location and rescue by ground personnel.

T/C

The following list summarizes the general telecomm functions:

Provide voice communication between

- Astronauts via the intercom
- CSM and MSFN via the unified S-band equipment (USBE) and in orbital and recovery phases via the VHF/AM
- CSM and extravehicular astronaut (EVA) via VHF/AM
- CSM and LM via VHF/AM
- CSM and launch control center (LCC) via PAD COMM
- CSM and recovery force swimmers via swimmers umbilical
- Astronauts and the voice log via intercomm to the data storage equipment

Provide data to the MSFN of

- CSM system status
- Astronaut biomedical status
- Astronaut activity via television
- EVA personal life support system (PLSS) and biomed status
- LM system status recorded on CSM data storage equipment

Provide update reception and processing of

- Digital information for the command module computer (CMC)
- Digital time-referencing data for the control timing equipment (CTE)
- Real time commands to remotely perform switching functions in three CM systems

Facilitate ranging between

- MSFN and CSM via the USBE transponder
- LM and CSM via the rendezvous radar transponder (RRT)
- CSM and LM via the VHF/AM ranging system

Provide recovery aid

- VHF beacon for location

Provide a time reference for all time-dependent spacecraft sub-systems except the guidance and navigation subsystem.

2.8.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

The functional description of the T/C system is divided into four parts: intercommunications equipment, data equipment, radio frequency equipment, and antenna equipment. All of these functional groups of equipment interface with each other to perform the system tasks. In the functional descriptions of these parts, such interfaces will be apparent. The equipment that falls into each group is shown in figure 2.8-1.

SYSTEMS DATA

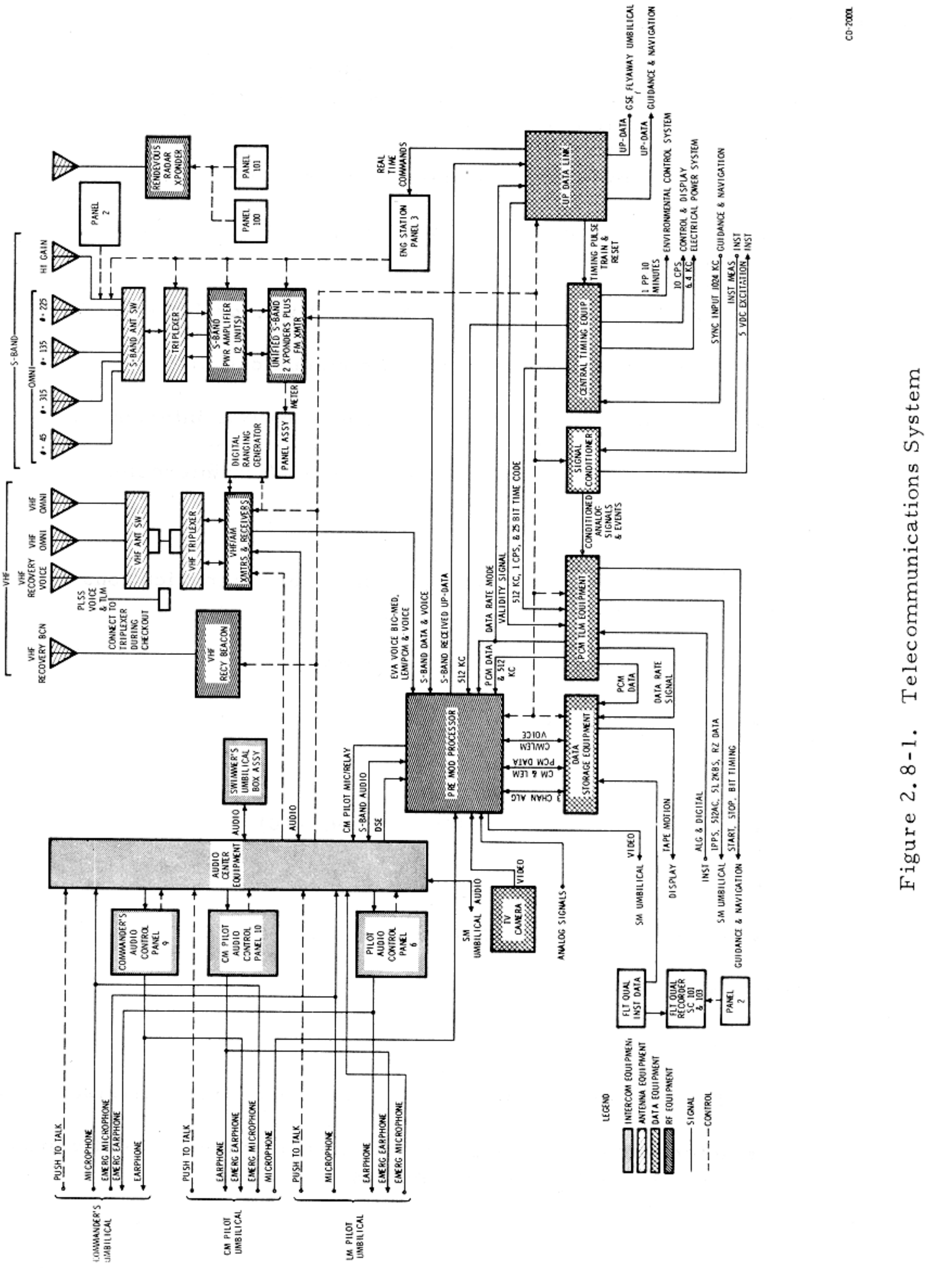


Figure 2.8-1. Telecommunications System

T/C

2.8.2.1 Intercommunications Equipment.

2.8.2.1.1 General.

The functions performed by the intercommunications equipment can be summarized as providing the means for each astronaut to interface or isolate himself to or from the

- Intercomm for astronaut-to-astronaut communications
- Pad communications for astronaut-to-launch control center communications
- VHF/AM for astronaut-to-MSFN, EVA, or LM communications
- USBE for astronaut-to-MSFN communications
- Data storage equipment for a voice log (via intercomm)
- Swimmers umbilical during recovery (via intercomm).

2.8.2.1.2 Equipment.

The equipment that falls into the intercommunications grouping is listed as follows:

- Personal communications assembly
- T-adapter cable
- Communications cable
- Audio control panels (MDC-6, -9, -10)
- Audio center
- Swimmers umbilical cable.

2.8.2.2 Data Equipment.

2.8.2.2.1 General.

The functions of the data equipment can be summarized as providing

- Information gathering and encoding (telemetering) of critical spacecraft and astronaut parameters

- Conditioning of instrumentation inputs for compatibility with the telemetry equipment
- Storage and playback capabilities of CSM and LM telemetering data, voice log, and scientific parameters
- Decoding and distributing of up-data to the proper switching or information receiving systems
- Frequency and/or time code signals to other spacecraft equipment

2.8.2.2.2 Equipment.

The equipment that falls under the data grouping is as follows:

- Central timing equipment (CTE)
- Signal conditioning equipment (SCE)
- Pulse code modulation (PCM) telemetering equipment
- Television (TV) camera
- Data Storage Equipment
- Up-data link (UDL) equipment.

2.8.2.3 Radio Frequency Equipment.

T/C

2.8.2.3.1 General.

The functions performed by the RF equipment can be summarized as the transmission and reception of

- Voice information between
  CM and MSFN
  CM and LM
  CM and EVA
  CM and recovery forces
- Telemetering data

  Between CM and MSFN
  From LM to CM to MSFN
  From EVA to CM to MSFN
- Television from CM to MSFN

- Ranging and beacon (BCN) information

  Pseudo-random noise ranging signals from MSFN to CM to MSFN

  Double doppler ranging signals from MSFN to CM to MSFN

  X-band radar signals from LM to CM to LM

  VHF ranging signals from CM to LM to CM

  VHF beacon signals from CM to recovery forces.

2.8.2.3.2 Equipment.

As shown in figure 2.8-1, the equipment that falls into the radio frequency grouping is

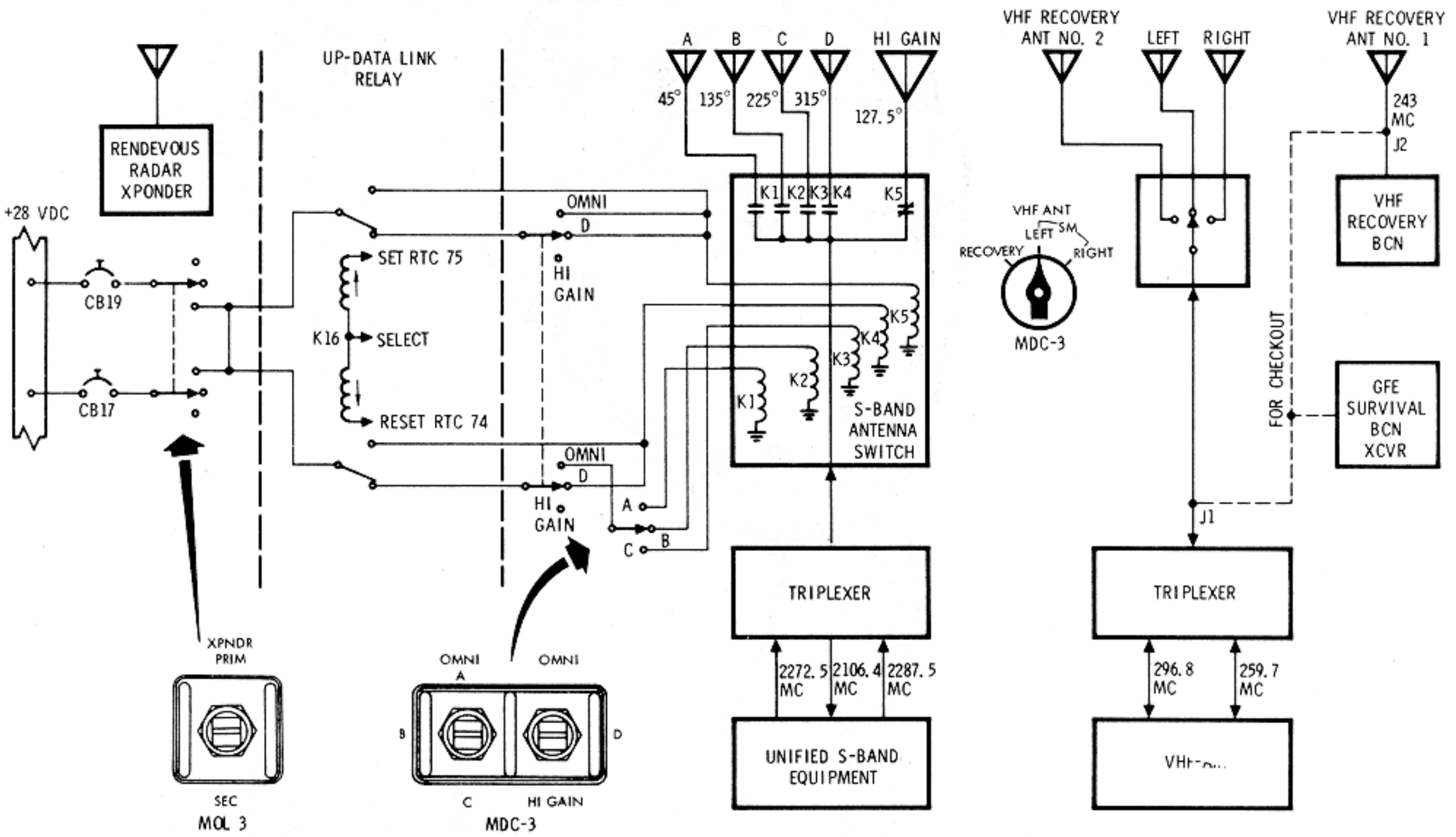
- VHF/AM transceivers A & B
- Digital ranging generator
- Unified S-band equipment (primary and secondary xponders and FM xmitter)
- S-band power amplifiers (primary and secondary)
- VHF beacon
- X-band xponder (rendezvous radar)
- Premodulation processor.

2.8.2.4 Antenna Equipment.

The antenna equipment can be divided into three groups: VHF antennas and ancillary equipment, S-band antennas and ancillary equipment, and beacon antenna. Their overall function is to propagate and receive RF signals from and to the RF equipment. The ancillary equipment includes two RF switches, 2 triplexers, and the servo-drive system for the high-gain antenna (figure 2.8-2).

2.8.3 MAJOR COMPONENT/SUBSYSTEM DESCRIPTION.

To facilitate this presentation, the functional divisions established in the previous section will be retained. In many instances, however, when an operational mode is being explained, interfacing equipment of another division will be discussed to present a complete picture.



CD-2063D

T/C

Figure 2.8-2. Antenna Equipment Switching

2.8.3.1 Intercommunication Equipment.

2.8.3.1.1 Personal Communications Assembly (Comm Carrier).

As shown in figure 2.8-3 the personal communications assembly (comm carrier) contains redundant earphones and microphones. The comm carrier can be worn with the space suit, flight coveralls, or constant wear garment. When used with the space suit, the comm carrier is interfaced with an integral wiring harness in the suit. A T-adapter cable is required when the comm carrier is worn with the flight coveralls or just the constant wear garment to interface to headset with the comm cable.



Figure 2.8-3. Personal Communications Assembly

Three lightweight headsets are also available for use in the CM. They have a single earphone and microphone with a lightweight head clamp and connecting cable.

2.8.3.1.2 T-Adapter Cable (Figure 2.8-4).

The T-adapter cable is used when the astronaut is wearing his flight coveralls or just his constant wear garment to connect the personal communications assembly and biomed preamplifiers to the comm cable. An integral cable assembly performs this function when the astronaut is in his space suit so no T-adapter is necessary. Besides handling the audio signals to and from the comm carrier, the T-adapter must handle 16.8 volts needed by the microphone preamps and biomed preamps. The output of the biomed preamps is also routed to the comm cable.

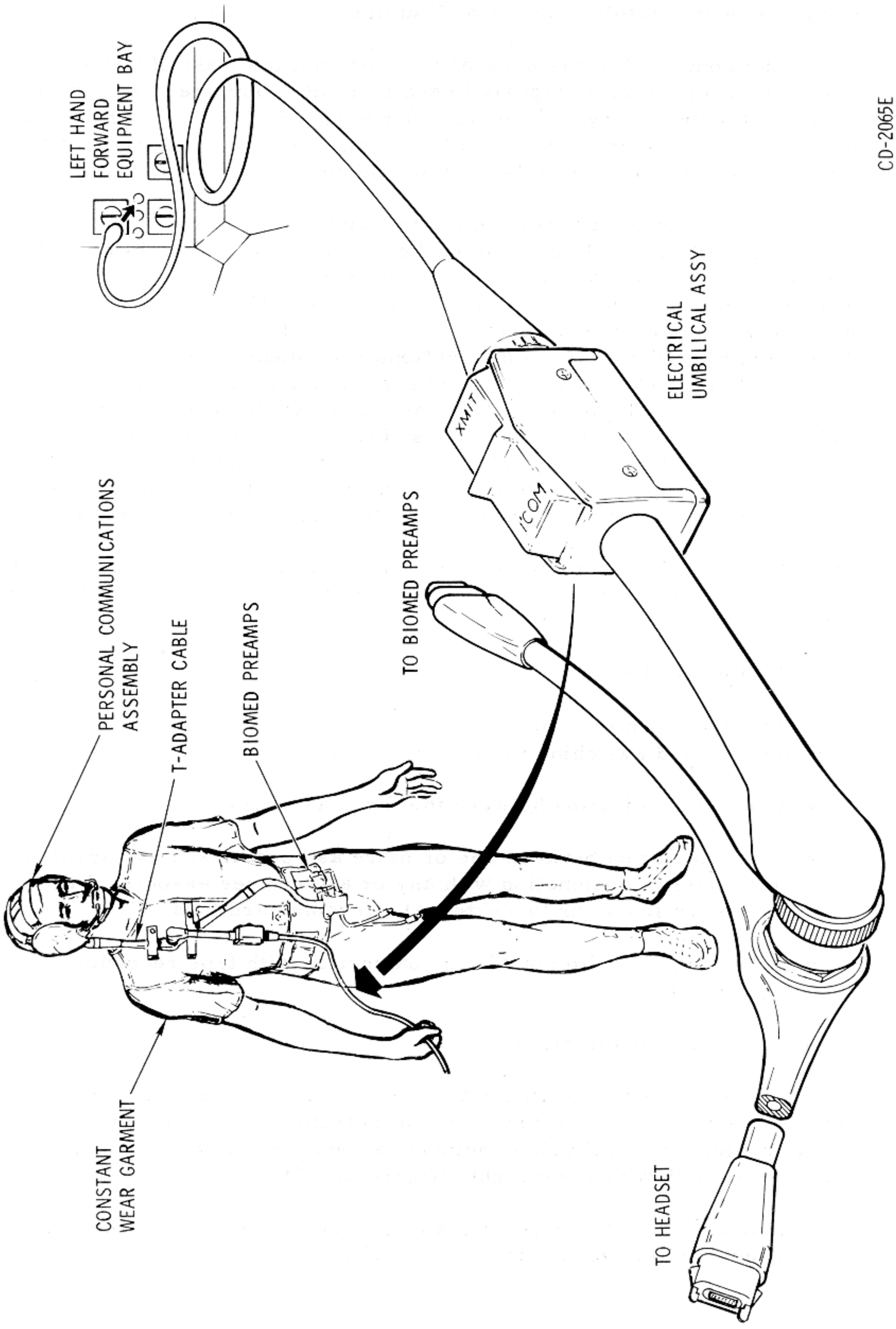


Figure 2.8-4. Communications Cable

T/C

2.8.3.1.3 Communications Cable (Electrical Umbilical Assembly).

The comm cable has several functions not the least of which is providing the path for audio signals to and from the comm carrier. It also provides the necessary path for the 16.8 volts required by the microphone preamps in the comm carrier and the biomed preamps. The output from the biomed preamps also is carried by the comm cable.

Separate from, but related to, the audio signals from the comm carrier are the control functions of the comm cable control head. This control head contains a self-centering rocker switch which, when depressed on one side or the other, initiates specific functions in the intercommunications equipment. The I'COM side of the rocker switch is depressed when the intercommunications equipment is configured in the manual (PTT) mode of operation and communications over just the intercom is desired. The XMIT side of the rocker switch can be used for two different functions. Normally it is used to enable communications over the intercom and RF equipment in any of the three operational modes of the intercommunications equipment. The XMIT side of the rocker switch can also be used as a sending key in the S-band key mode of operation.

Figure 2.8-4 shows the comm cables interface with the connectors on the left-hand forward equipment bay (below panel 301) and the T-adapter cable.

2.8.3.1.4 Audio Center Equipment.

The audio center equipment accomplishes the necessary audio signal amplification and switching to provide the capability of the following:

- Intercommunication between the three astronauts
- Communication between one or more astronauts and extravehicular personnel in conjunction with any or all of three associated radio frequency links, or two external intercom hardlines
- Recording of audio signals in conjunction with tape recording equipment
- Relaying of audio signals.

The audio center equipment consists of three electrically identical sets of circuitry which provide parallel selection, isolation, gain control, and amplification of all voice communications. Each set of circuitry contains the following components (figure 2.8-5):

- Isolation pad, diode switch, and gain control for each receiver input, and intercom channel.

- Isolation pad and diode switch for each transmitter modulation output and intercom channel.

- An earphone amplifier and a microphone amplifier.

- Voice-operated relay (VOX) circuitry with externally controlled sensitivity.

The equipment operates with three remote control panels to form three audio stations, each providing an astronaut with independent control of all common functions. Each station has the capability of accommodating a second astronaut for emergency operation. Provision is made in each station to enable voice transmission over any or all transmitters by means of a voice-operated relay (VOX) circuit or push-to-talk (PTT) circuit. A "hot mike" is so incorporated as to maintain continuous intercrew communication using the INTERCOM/PTT mode, and to require PTT operation for eternal transmission. Enabling a TRANSMIT function also enables the corresponding RECEIVE function. Sidetone is provided in all transmit modes.

Audio signals are provided to and from the VHF/AM transmitter-receiver equipment. USBE (via the PMP), the PAD COMM, and intercom bus. The PAD COMM, intercom bus, and all transmitter-receiver equipments are common to all three stations.

Inputs and outputs are controlled by the VHF/AM, S-BAND, PAD COMM, and INTERCOM switches on the audio control panels. Each of these switches has three positions: T/R, OFF, and RCV. Setting any of the switches to T/R permits transmission and reception of voice signals over its respective equipment, RCV permits reception only, and OFF disables the input and the output. The POWER switch of each station, in either AUDIO/TONE or AUDIO, energizes the earphone amplifier to permit monitoring. The AUDIO/TONE position also enables the audible crew alarm to be heard, if triggered, at the respective SC station. Each SC station can be isolated from the alarm by selecting the AUDIO or OFF position. The operation of the microphone amplifier in each station is controlled by the VOX keying circuit or the PTT pushbutton on the comm cable or on the rotation controller. The VOX circuit is energized by the VOX position of the MODE switch on each audio control panel. When energized, the VOX circuit will enable both the intercom and accessed transmitter keying circuits. The INTERCOM/PTT position permits activation of the PAD COMM, VHF/AM, and S-band voice transmission circuits by the PTT key while the intercom is on continuously. The PTT position permits manual activation of the intercom or intercom and transmitter keying circuits by depression of the I'COM or XMIT side of the communication cable switch, respectively.

T/C

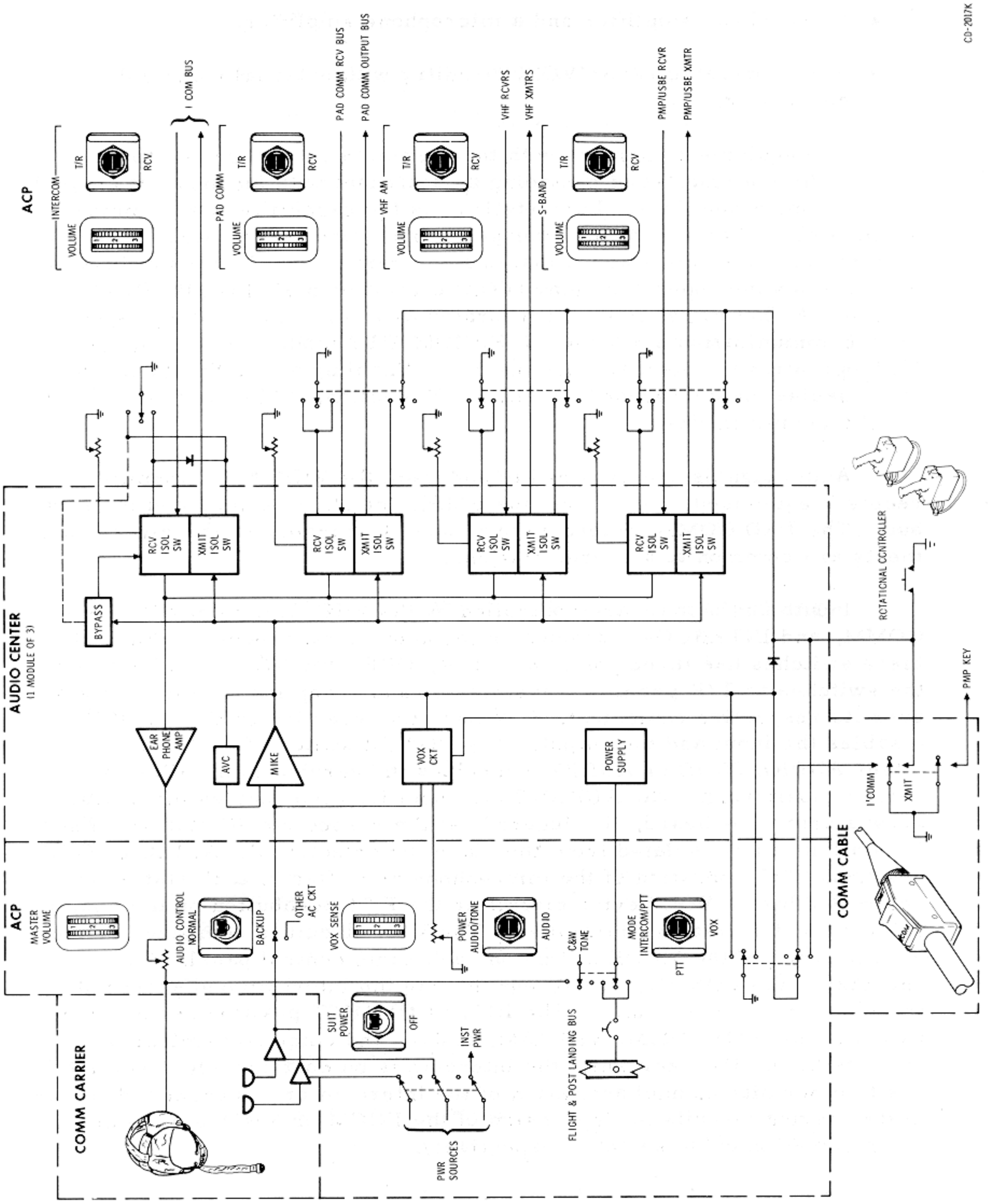


Figure 2.8-5. Audio Center

Six potentiometer controls are provided on each audio control panel: VOX SENS, PAD COMM, S-BAND, INTERCOM, VHF/AM and MASTER VOLUME. The VOX SENS control is used to adjust the sensitivity of the VOX circuitry, determining the amplitude of the voice signal necessary to trigger the VOX keying circuit. The PAD COMM, S-BAND, VHF/AM, and INTERCOM volume controls are used to control the signal levels from the respective units to the input of the earphone amplifier. The MASTER VOLUME controls the level of the amplified signal going to the earphones.

The intercom bus connects to the recovery interphone (swimmer umbilical), and the premodulation processor which in turn routes the signal to the data storage equipment for recording.

An AUDIO SELECT switch on each audio control panel allows the astronaut to access himself to the normal audio center circuits for that station, or through a selection of the BACKUP position, access himself to the audio control panel and audio center of another station. In the BACKUP position the commander is accessed to the LM pilot's panel and audio center, while BACKUP for the CM pilot accesses him to the commander's panel and audio center. The LM pilot is accessed to the CM pilot's panel and audio center if he selects the BACKUP mode.

A SUIT POWER switch on each panel controls application of power to the respective astronauts personal communications assembly microphone preamplifiers and the biomed preamplifiers contained in his constant wear garment.

It is important to note that most signal processing done by the audio center is of preparatory nature. In order for any audio signal to be transmitted or received, the RF equipment must be in the proper operational mode.

T/C

2.8.3.1.5 Swimmers Umbilical Cable.

The swimmers umbilical cable is deployed with the dye marker in the recovery phase of the mission. It provides a hard-line connection to the spacecraft intercom bus for the recovery force swimmers. Actual deployment is accomplished by activating the guarded DYE MARKER switch on MDC-8 which provides 28 vdc to a pyrotechnic actuator.

2.8.3.2 Intercommunication System Interfaces.

Figure 2.8-6 illustrates the interfaces between the intercommunications group and the other telecommunications equipment. One interface shown that is not readily apparent is the signal path used in the relay mode of operation. This mode of operation ties the VHF AM and S-band equipment together to provide a three-way conference capability between the

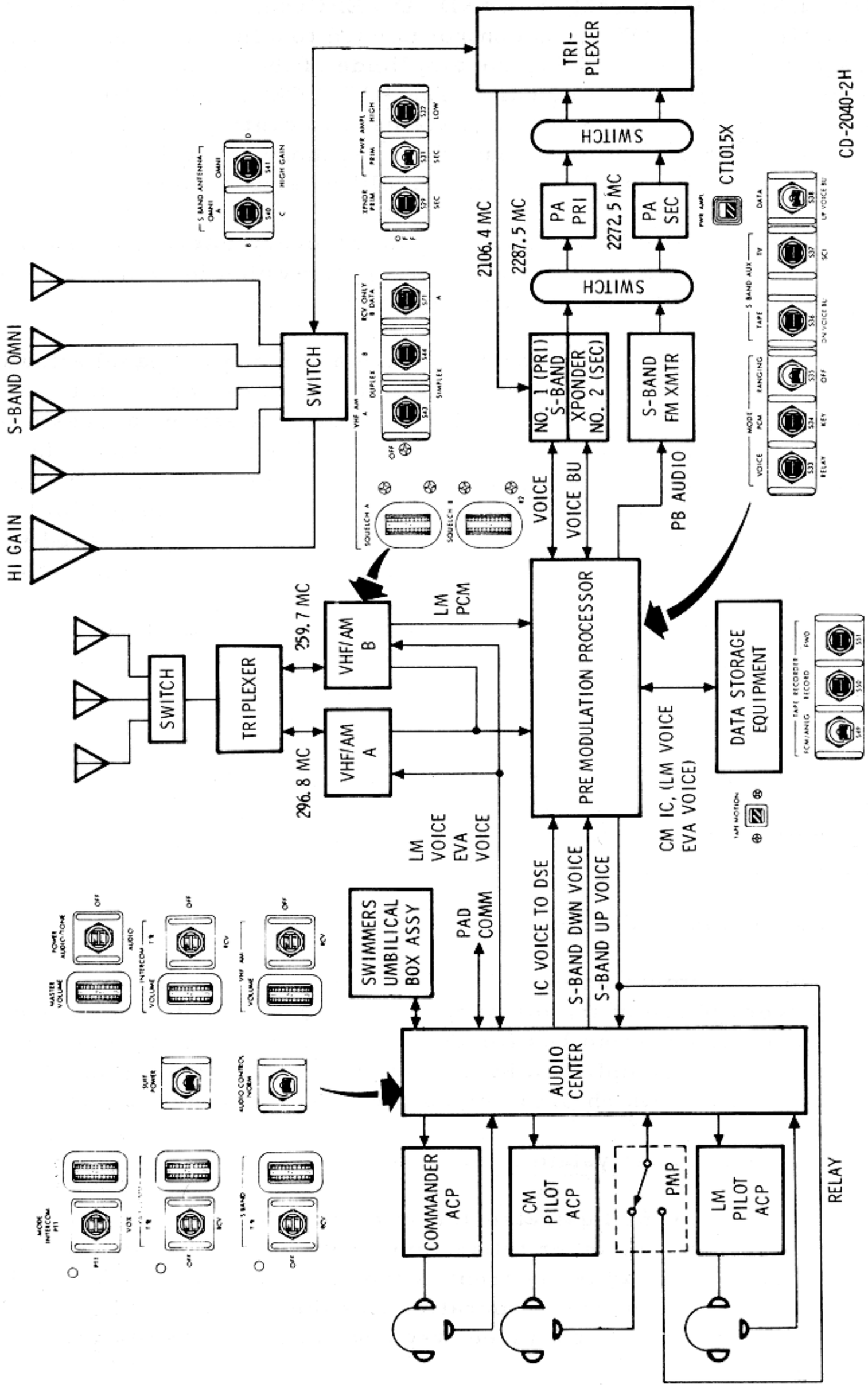


Figure 2.8-6. Audio Interfaces

MSFN, CM and LM, or EVA. The intercommunications equipment enters this process when the received MSFN voice signal (S-band or voice) is routed to the microphone input of the CM pilot. Then, through proper switching, this signal is routed to the VHF AM transmitter for relaying to the LM or EVA. In the relay mode, the CM pilot's microphone is not usable. The return relay is accomplished by adding the VHF/AM received voice to the normal S-Band down voice channel.

Another function not too obvious is voice log recording and playback. The intercomm bus of the audio center is connected through the premodulation processor to the data storage equipment (DSE). Any time the DSE is recording, the conversation on the intercomm bus will be recorded as well, in some instances, as the received voice from the VHF/AM equipment. There are no provisions to monitor this recorded voice in the SC.

2.8.3.3 Data Equipment.

2.8.3.3.1 Instrumentation Equipment Group.

The SC instrumentation equipment consists of various types of sensors and transducers for providing environmental, operational status, and performance measurements of the SC structure, operational systems, and experimental equipment. The outputs from these sensors and transducers are conditioned into signals suitable for utilization by the SC displays, presentation to the PCM TLM equipment, or both. In addition, various digital signals are presented to the PCM TLM equipment, including event information, guidance and navigation data, and a time signal from the CTE.

T/C

Many of the signals emanating from the instrumentation sensors are of forms or levels which are unsuitable for use by the SC displays or PCM TLM equipment. Signal conditioners are used to convert these signals to forms and levels which can be utilized. Some signals are conditioned at or near the sensor by individual conditioners located throughout the SC. Other signals are fed to the signal conditioning equipment (SCE), a single electronic package located in the lower equipment bay. (Refer to paragraph 2.8.3.3.5 for signal conditioning equipment.) In addition to conditioning many of the signals, the SCE also supplies 5-volt d-c excitation power to some sensors. The SCE can be turned on or off with the POWER-SCE switch on MDC-3. This is the only control that the crew can exercise over instrumentation equipment for operational and flight qualification measurements. These two instrumentation groups are discussed in paragraphs 2.8.3.3.2 and 2.8.3.3.3

2.8.3.3.2 Operational and Flight Qualification Instrumentation.

Operational measurements are those which are normally required for a routine mission and include three categories: in-flight management

of the SC, mission evaluation and system performance, and preflight checkout of the SC. The operational instrumentation sensors and transducers are capable of making the following types of measurements: pressure, temperature, flow, rate, quantity, angular position, current, voltage, frequency, RF power, and "on-off" type events.

Flight qualification measurements may vary between SC, depending on mission objectives and state of hardware development. These measurements will be pulse-code modulated along with the operational measurements and transmitted to the MSFN.

2.8.3.3.3 Data Equipment Interfaces.

Figure 2.8-7 illustrates the major interfaces between the units that make up the data equipment and their interfaces with the RF equipment group.

2.8.3.3.4 Central Timing Equipment (CTE).

The CTE provides precision square-wave timing pulses of several frequencies to time-correlate all SC time-sensitive functions. It also generates and stores the real-time day, hour, minute, and second mission elapse time (MET), in binary-coded decimal (BCD) format for transmission to the MSFN. (See figure 2.8-8.)

In the primary or normal mode of operation, the command module computer (CMC) provides a 1024-kc sync pulse to the CTE. This automatically synchronizes the CTE with the CMC and provides a stability of $\pm 2 \times 10^{-6}$ parts in 14 days. In the event of sync pulse failure, the CTE automatically switches to the secondary mode of operation with no time lapse and operates using its own crystal oscillator at a stability reduced to $\pm 2.2 \times 10^{-6}$ parts in 5 days.

The CTE requires approximately 20 watts of 28-vdc power for its two redundant power supplies. Each one is supplied from a different power source and through separate circuit breakers. These circuit breakers, CENTRAL TIMING SYS-MN A and - MN B on MDC-225, provide the only external means of control for the CTE. The two power supplies provide paralleled 6-volt d-c outputs, either one of which is sufficient to power the CTE.

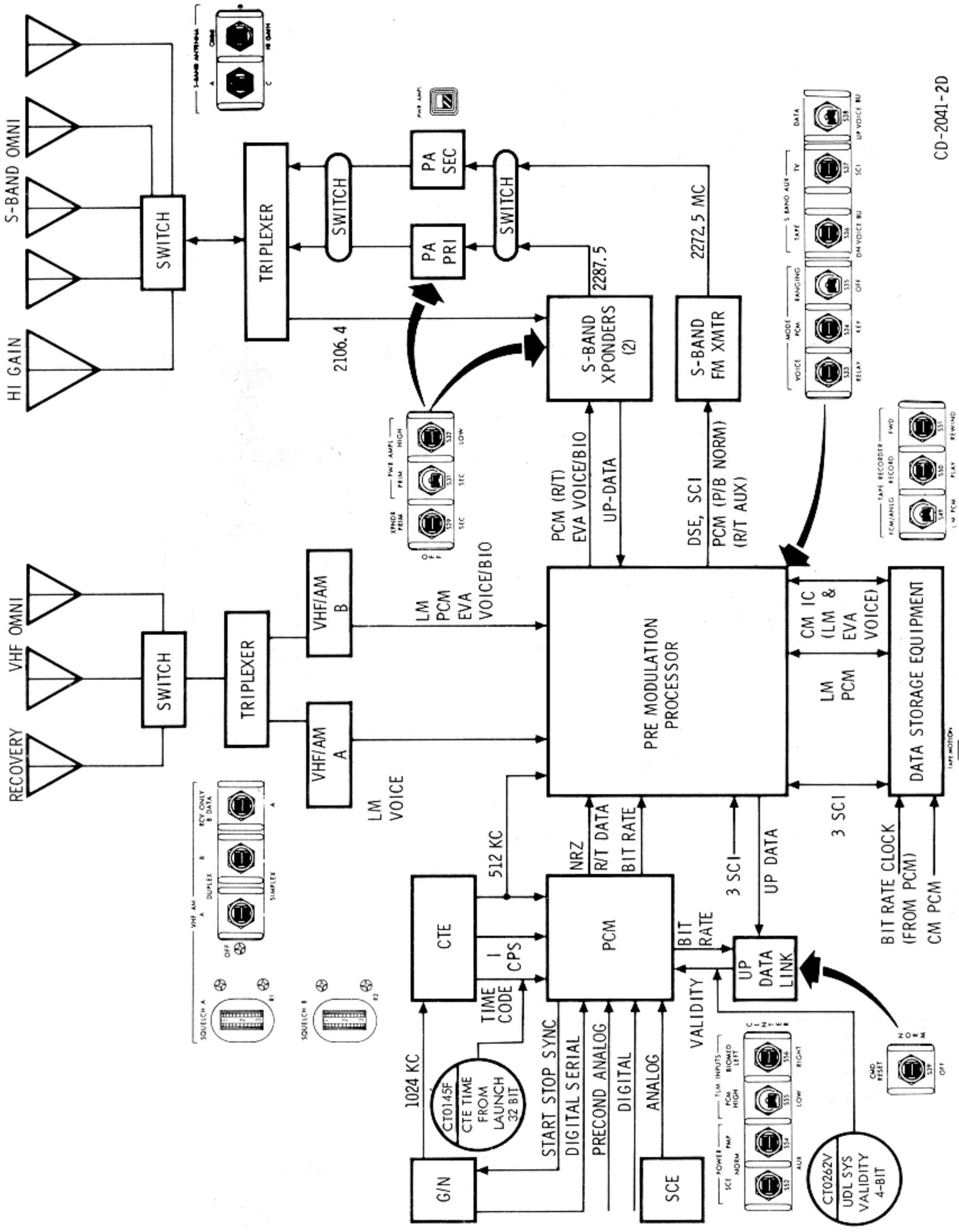


Figure 2.8-7. Data Interfaces

T/C

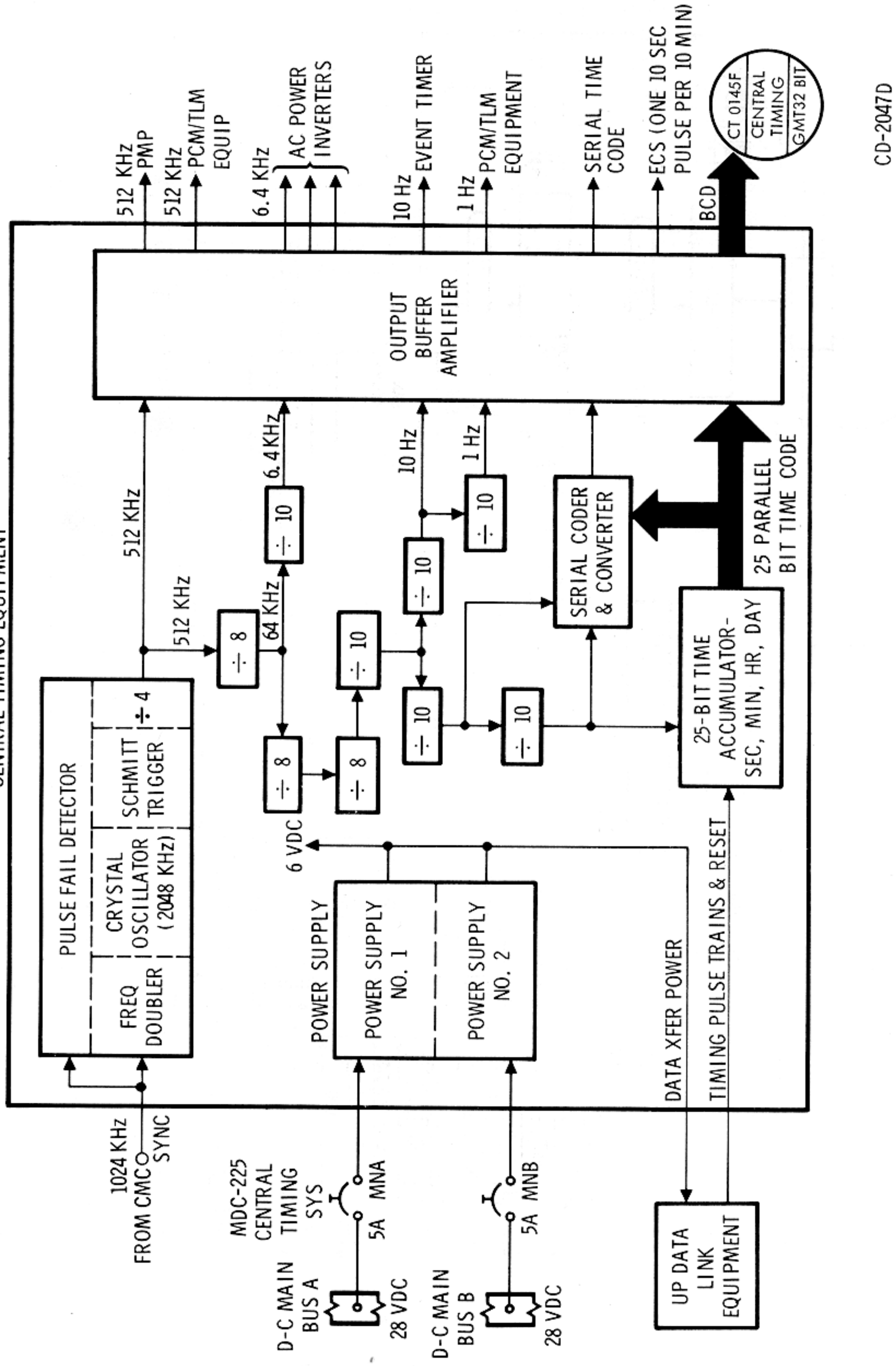


Figure 2.8-8. Central Timing Equipment

The timing signals generated by the CTE, and their applications, are listed in the CTE outputs charts.

CTE OUTPUTS

Signal	Destination	Purpose
512-kc sq wave	PCM	SYNC of internal clock
512-kc sq wave	PMP	Modulating signal for S-band emergency key transmission
6 4-kc sq wave	EPS inverters (3)	Sync of 400-cycle a-c power
10-cps sq wave	Digital event timer	Pulse digital clock
1-cps sq wave	PCM	PCM frame sync
1 pulse per 10 minutes	ECS	Discharge water from astronaut suit
25-bit parallel time code output	PCM	Time correlation of PCM data
Serial time code output (3)	Scientific data equipment	Time correlation of data

T/C

2.8.3.3.5 Signal Conditioning Equipment (SCE).

The signal conditioning equipment (SCE) is contained in a single electronics package located in the LEB. (See figure 2.8-9.) Its functions are to convert various kinds of unconditioned signals from the instrumentation equipment into compatible 0- to 5-volt d-c analog signals, and to provide excitation voltages to some of the instrumentation sensors and transducers.

The SCE contains the following modules:

- DC differential amplifier assembly
- DC differential bridge amplifier assemblies
- AC to DC converter assembly
- DC active attentuator assembly
- Power supply +20 vdc, -20 vdc, +10 vdc, +5 vdc
- Redundant power supply - +20 vdc, -20 vdc, +10 vdc, +5 vdc.

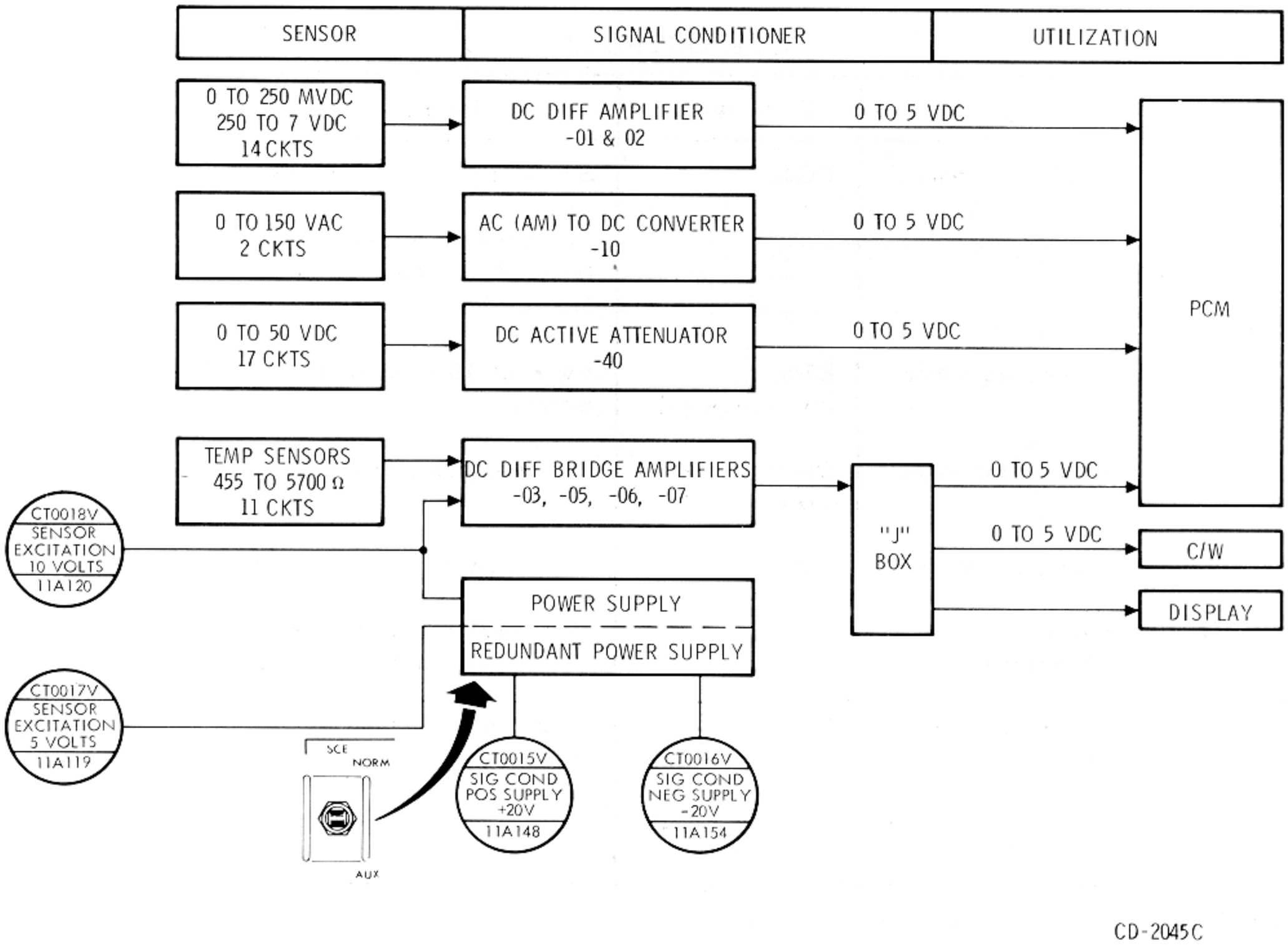


Figure 2.8-9. Signal Conditioning Equipment

The only external control for the SCE is the 3-position SCE switch on MDC-3. The NORMAL position energizes the primary power supply and an error detection circuit. If the primary power supply voltages go out of tolerance, the error detection circuit automatically switches the SCE to the redundant power supply. The SCE will not automatically switch back to the primary once it has switched to the redundant unless power is interrupted.

The AUX position provides for manual switching between the power supplies. This is accomplished by repeated selection of the AUX position.

The SCE requires 28-volt d-c power input and consumes about 35 watts.

Figure 2.8-9 shows graphically the input and outputs of the SCE and its redundant power supply.

2.8.3.3.6 Pulse-Code Modulation Telemetry (PCM TLM) Equipment.

The function of the PCM TLM equipment (figure 2.8-10) is to convert TLM data inputs from various sources into one serial digital output signal. This single-output signal is routed to the PMP for transmission to the MSFN or to the DSE for storage. The PCM TLM equipment is located in the lower equipment bay. Input signals to the PCM TLM equipment are of three general types: high-level analog, parallel digital, and serial digital.

Two modes of operation are possible: the high (normal) bit-rate mode of 51.2 kilobits per second (kbps) and the low (reduced) bit-rate mode of 1.6 (kbps). Operational mode is selected by placing the TLM INPUTS-PCM switch on MDC-3 to HIGH or LOW, as applicable. When the switch is in the LOW position, the high-PCM bit-rate can be commanded by the MSFN via the UDL equipment. The PCM requires about 21 watts of 3-phase 115/200-volt 400-cps a-c power. Internal signal flow of the PCM is shown in figure 2.8-10.

The analog multiplexer can handle 365 high-level analog inputs in the high-bit-rate mode. Four of these signals, 22A1-4, are sampled at 200 SPS; 16 signals, 12A1-16, are sampled at 100 SPS; 15 signals, 51A1-15, are sampled at 50 SPS; 180 signals, 11A1-180, are sampled at 10 SPS; and 150 signals, 10A1-150, are sampled at 1 SPS.

T/C

These analog signals are gated through the multiplexer, the high-speed gates, and are then fed to the coder. In the coder, the 0- to 5-volt analog signal is converted to an 8-bit binary digital representation of the sample value. This 8-bit word is parallel-transferred into the digital multiplexer where it is combined with 38 external 8-bit digital parallel inputs, and 5 internal ones, to form the majority of the output format.

The external digital parallel inputs fall into three groups. The first group contains two 8-bit word inputs sampled at 200 S/S at the high-bit rate only. The second group contains a single 8-bit word input sampled at 50 S/S at the high bit rate and 10 S/S at the low bit rate. The third, and largest, group contains 35 eight-bit word inputs sampled at 10 S/S at the high-bit rate and one S/S at the low-bit rate. The remaining inputs to the digital multiplexer are internal and come from the coder, sync format, and programmer of the PCM.

This digital parallel information is parallel-transferred into the output register where it is combined with the digital serial input, and then outputted serially into the data transfer buffer. From here the information is passed on to the premodulation processor for preparation for transmission over the RF equipment.

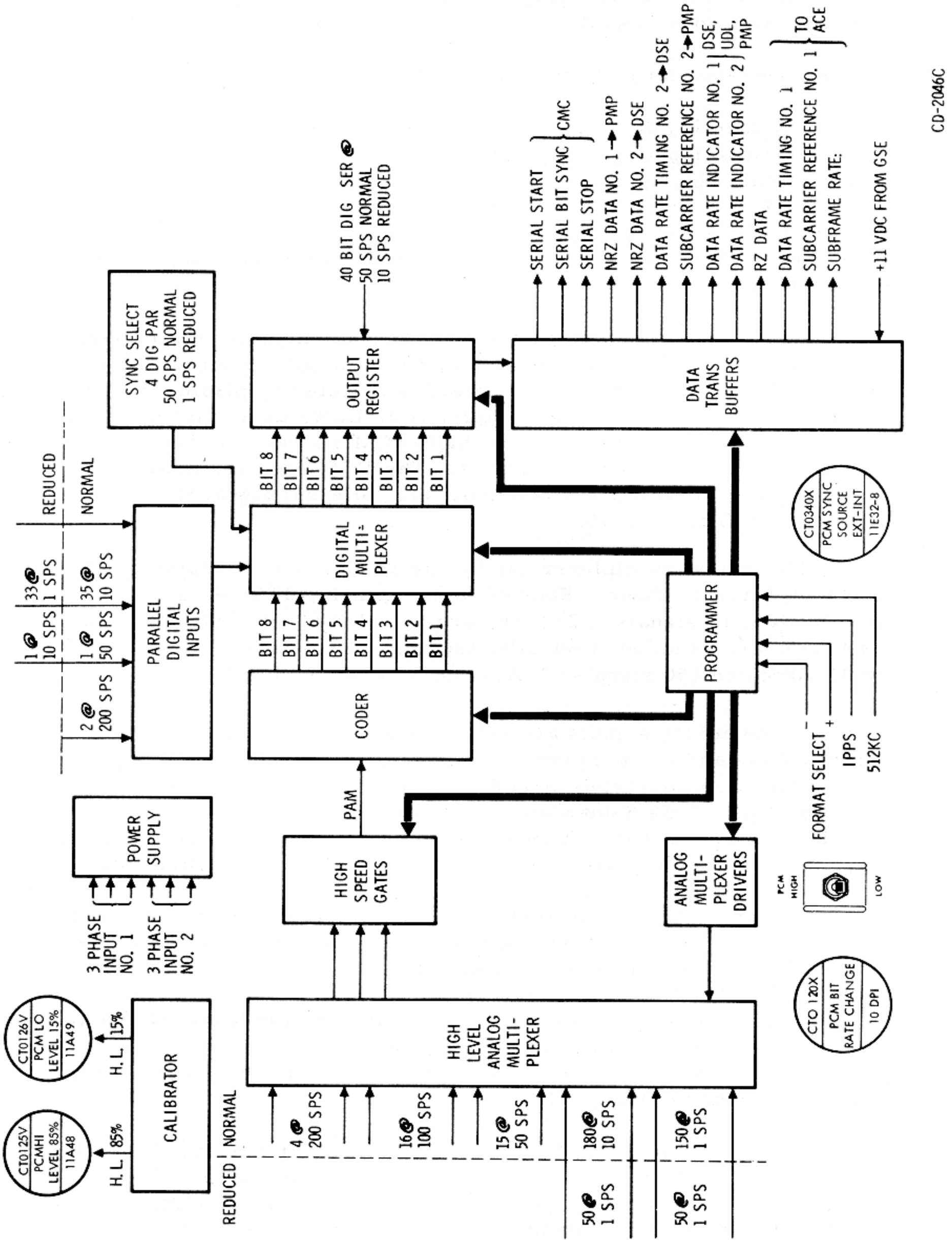


Figure 2.8-10. PCM Block Diagram

The PCM receives 512-kc and 1-cps timing signals from the central timing equipment. If this source fails, the PCM programmer uses an internal timing reference. The timing source being used is telemetered. Two calibration voltages are also telemetered as a confidence check of the PCMs overall operation.

The PCM requires about 21 watts of 3-phase 400-cycle power for its redundant power supplies.

2.8.3.3.7 Television (TV) Equipment.

The TV equipment consists of a small, portable TV camera that can be hand-held, or mounted in the locations shown in figure 2.8-11. Its function is to acquire real-time video information for transmission to the MSFN. The camera is connected to a 12-foot cable for use throughout the CM. The cable is connected to the power connector J395 and coax connector J122 on the aft side of the right-hand forward equipment bay. See figure 2.8-12 for physical dimensions.

The camera is controlled by an ON/OFF switch on the camera handle and an automatic light control switch on the back. Power is supplied to the cameras ON/OFF switch through CB13 located on RHEB-225 when the S-BAND AUX TAPE/VOICE B4 switch (MDC-3) is in the OFF position and the S-BAND AUX TV/SCI switch (MDC-3) is in the TV position. Power required by the camera is 6.75 watts at 28 volts dc.

The composite video signal is sent from the camera to the premodulation processor where it is then sent to the S-band FM transmitter and its associated power amplifier for transmission to the MSFN and to the SM umbilical for hardline communications before lift-off.

T/C

The color TV equipment consists of a small, portable color TV camera that can be hand-held, or mounted in the locations shown in figure 2.8-12A. One of the camera functions is to acquire real-time color video information for transmission to the MSFN. The camera's primary function is its use during rendezvous and docking operations. During this period of operation it will be mounted at the right-hand rendezvous window. A TV monitor is used with the color TV camera for astronaut viewing of TV operations. See figure 2.8-12B for details of camera and monitor. The color TV camera is compatible with the present black and white TV system in relation to power connections and switch controls.

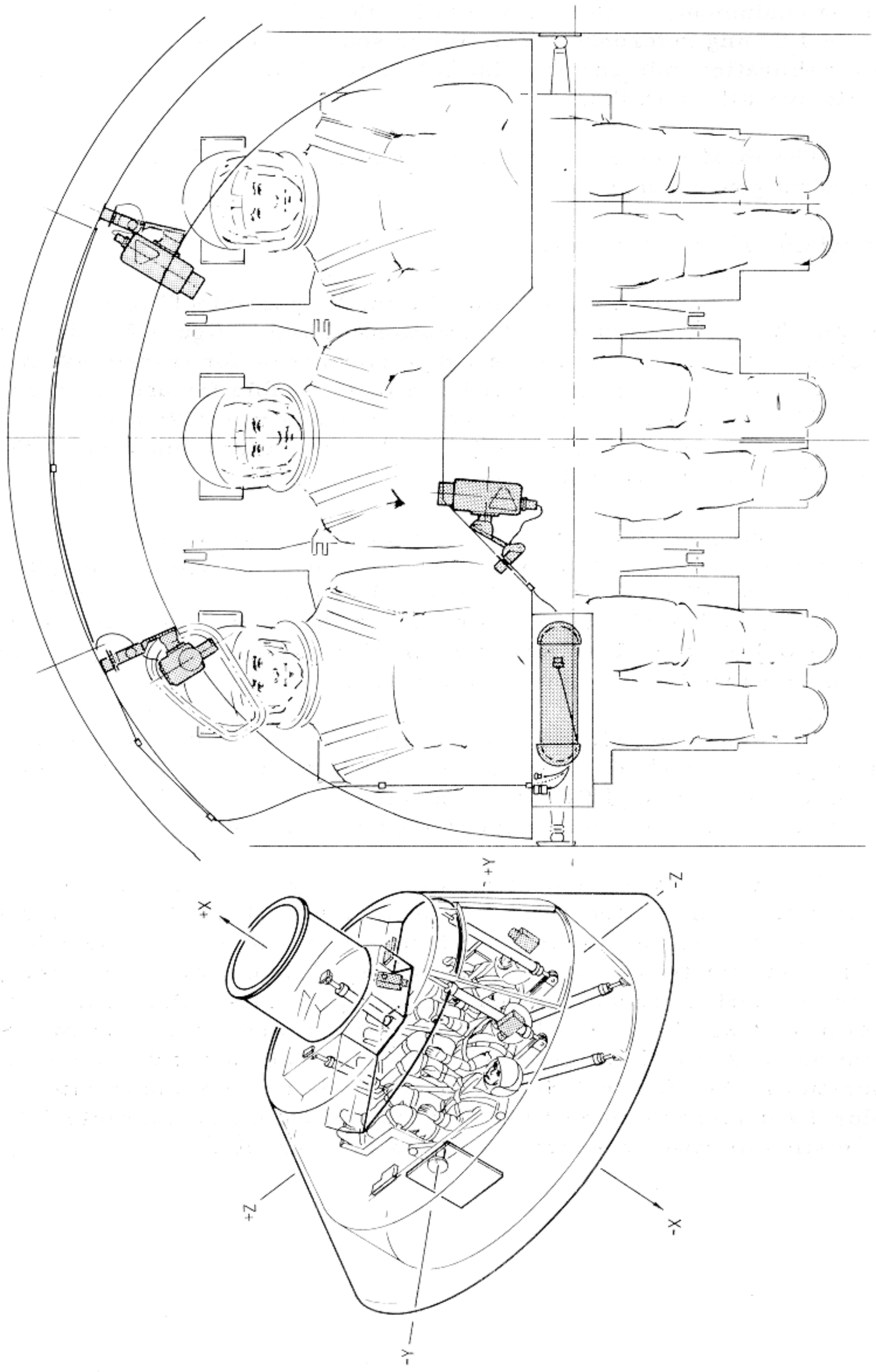


Figure 2.8-11. Television Camera Locations

2.8.3.3.8 Data Storage Equipment (Figure 2.8-13).

The data storage equipment provides for the storage of data for delayed playback and/or recovery with the spacecraft. Information is recorded during powered flight phases, and when out of communication, is then played back (dumped) when over selected S-band stations.

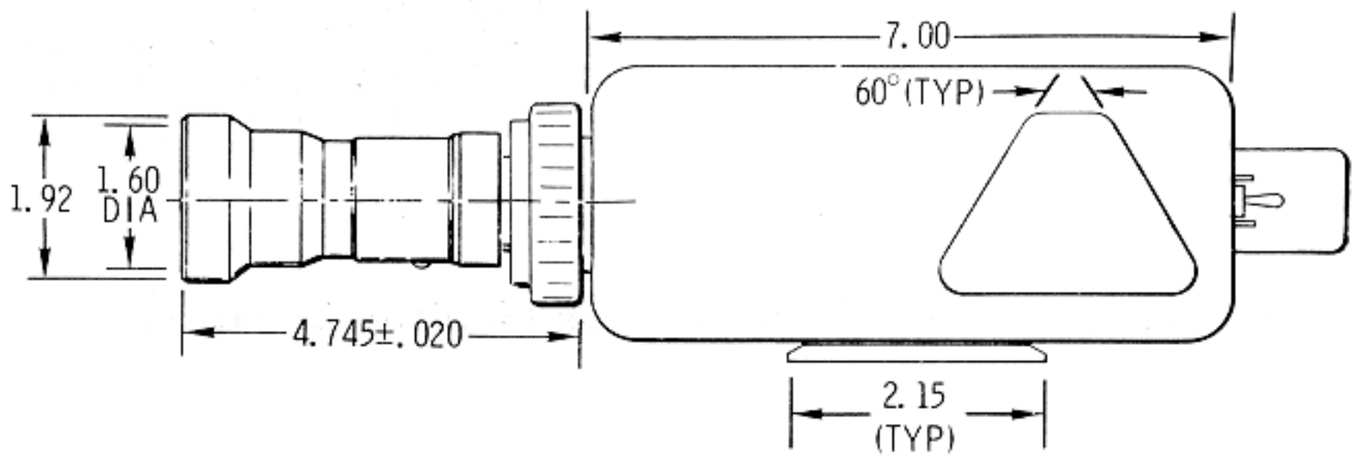
- Location: lower equipment bay.

Electrical Power Requirements.

- Voltage input: 115-vac 3-phase 400-cps and/or 28-vdc
- Power input: 40 watts nominal, 70 watts maximum (3 seconds).

Tape Transport Characteristics.

- Tape speeds: 3.75, 15, and 120 ips
- Operational stability: Stable in less than 5 seconds



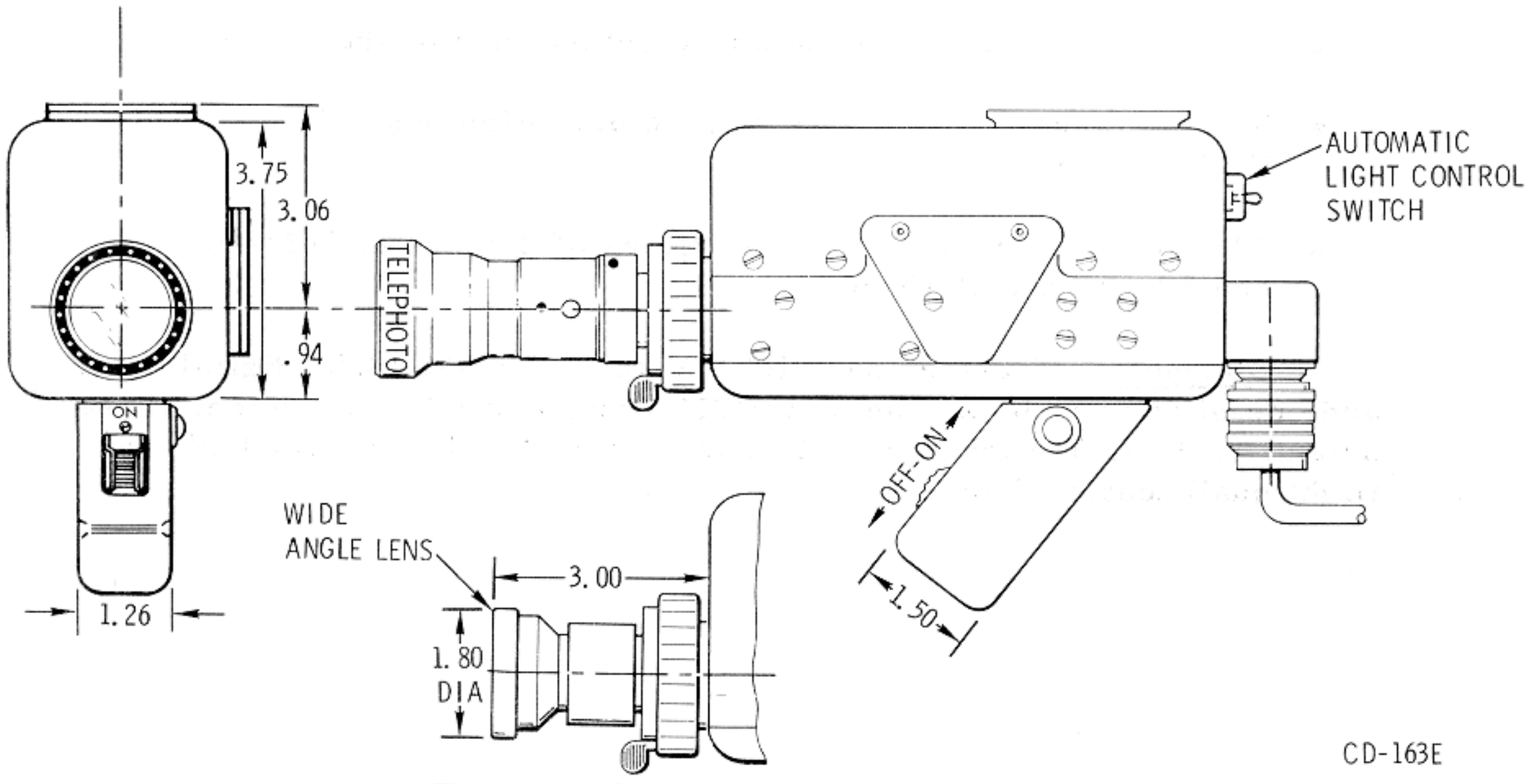


Figure 2.8-12. Television Camera

T/C

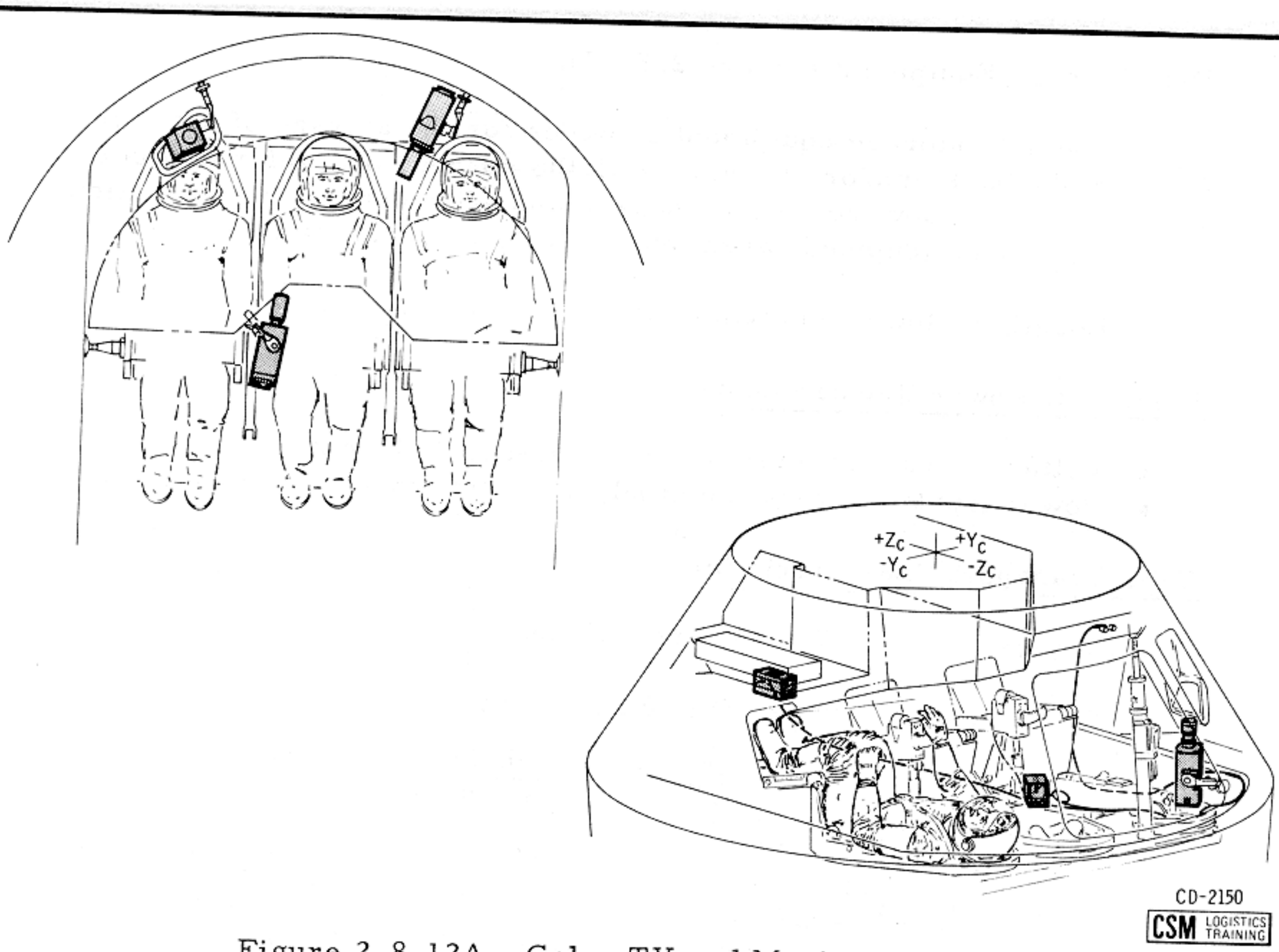


Figure 2.8-12A. Color TV and Monitor Locations

- Single directional: A rewind mode is provided.
- Automatic selection: Tape speed determined by data rate.
- Remote control: Complete remote operation possible via Up Data Link
- 2250 feet of tape giving record times of 2 hours at 3-3/4 ips and 30 minutes at 15 ips

Channels. Fourteen parallel tracks: four CM PCM digital data, and one of digital clock, one LM PCM data, one CM-LM voice, three scientific data, and four spare tracks. Spare tracks are available for flight qualification data.

SYSTEMS DATA

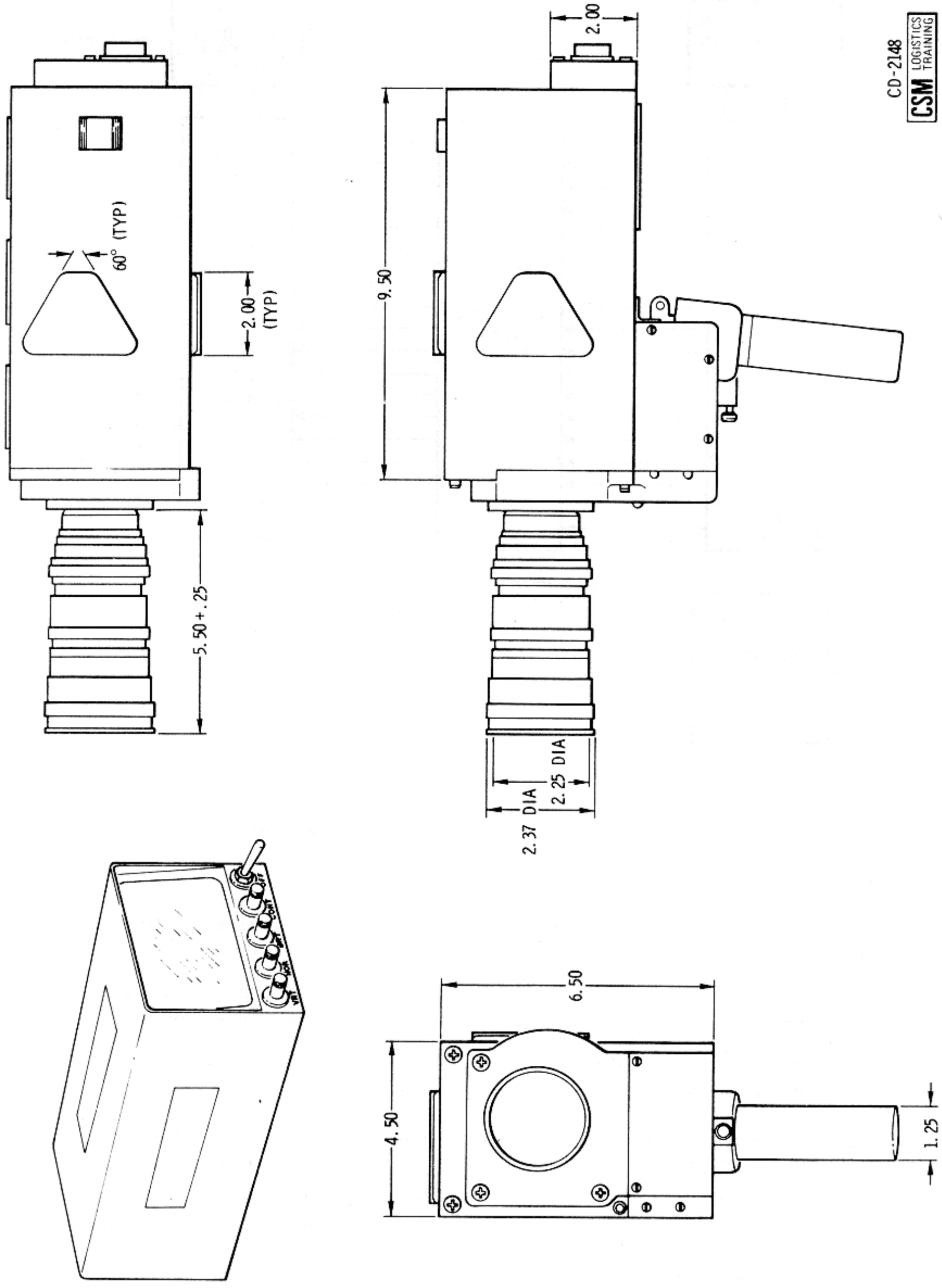


Figure 2.8-12B. Color TV Camera and Monitor

T/C

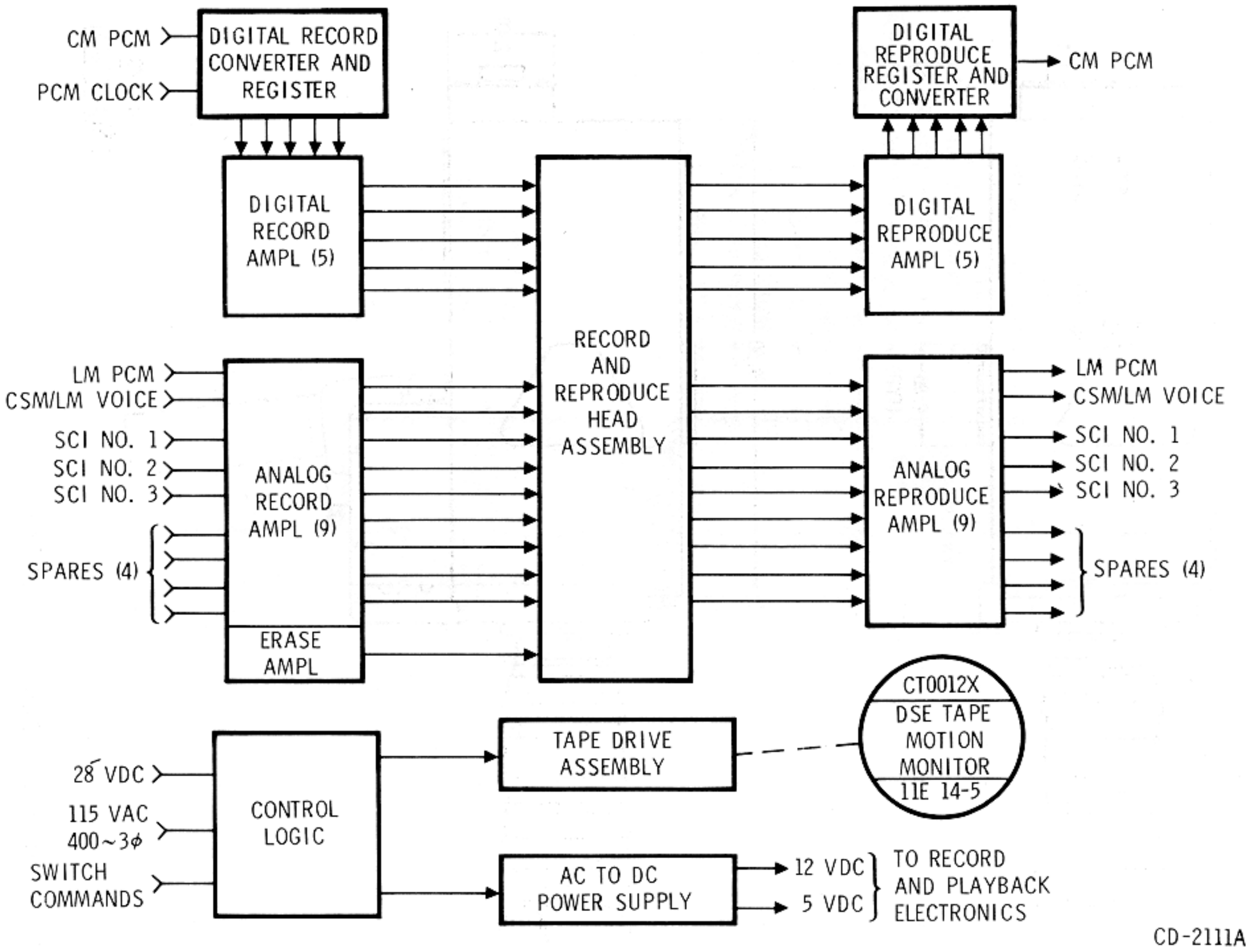


Figure 2.8-13. Data Storage Equipment

Digital Channels.

a. Input parameters, serial to parallel conversion of the digital input is performed by the data storage equipment electronics:

- Single serial NRZ, 51.2 kbs data train, and one 51.2-kc digital timing signal, recorded speed at 15 inches per second
- Single serial NRZ, 1.6 kbs data train, and one 1.6-kc digital time signal, recorded at 3.75 inches per second

b. Output parameters, parallel to serial conversion of the digital output is performed by the data storage equipment electronics.

c. The playback rate of CM PCM is 51.2 kbs for data recorded at 3.75 ips or 15 ips. Playback speeds are 120 ips and 15 ips respectively.

The various operational capabilities and attendant switching positions are shown in the following list.

MDC-3 Switches	RECORD				PLAYBACK				REWIND
	LM PCM	3-SCIs	CSM PCM	LM/CSM Voice	LM PCM	3-SCIs	CSM PCM	LM/CSM Voice	
S-BAND AUX TAPE	Normally off	Normally off	Normally off	Normally off	TAPE	TAPE	TAPE	TAPE	Normally off
S-BAND AUX TV	N/A	Off or TV	N/A	N/A	Tape sw override	Tape sw override	Tape sw override	Tape sw override	N/A
VHF/AM A	Normally SIMPLEX	Normally SIMPLEX	Normally SIMPLEX	Normally SIMPLEX	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
VHF/AM RCV only	B DATA	N/A	N/A	Off	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
TAPE RECORDER/ PCM/ANLG	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	LM PCM	PCM/ANLG	PCM/ANLG	PCM/ANLG	N/A
TAPE RECORDER/ RECORD	RECORD	RECORD	RECORD	RECORD	PLAY	PLAY	PLAY	PLAY	Normally off
TAPE RECORDER/ FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD	FWD after REWIND	FWD after REWIND	FWD after REWIND	FWD after REWIND	REWIND
TLM INPUT/PCM	N/A	N/A	High or low	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Operational Switching (Figure 2.8-14).

External +28 vdc from the FLT BUS is applied to the TAPE RECORDER - FORWARD/REWIND switch. With this switch in the REWIND position, the tape transport will reverse at 120 ips. The FORWARD position of this switch will also run the tape transport in the forward direction at 120 ips if PLAY or RECORD is not selected. The FORWARD position of the TAPE RECORDER - FORWARD/REWIND switch supplies the excitation to the RECORD/PLAY switch in the FORWARD position. In the RECORD position, the record and erase circuitry is enabled and power is applied to the PCM-HIGH/LOW switch. The recording speed in the HIGH position is 15 ips and in the LOW position the speed is 3.75 ips. In the PLAY position, the reproduce circuitry is enabled and power is applied to the PCM/ANLG/LM PCM switch. The play speed in the PCM/ANLG position is internally selected, whereas the play speed in the LM PCM position is only at 120 ips.

All of the preceding switching functions may be accomplished by the use of real-time commands from the MSFN through the up-data (UDL) equipment.

T/C

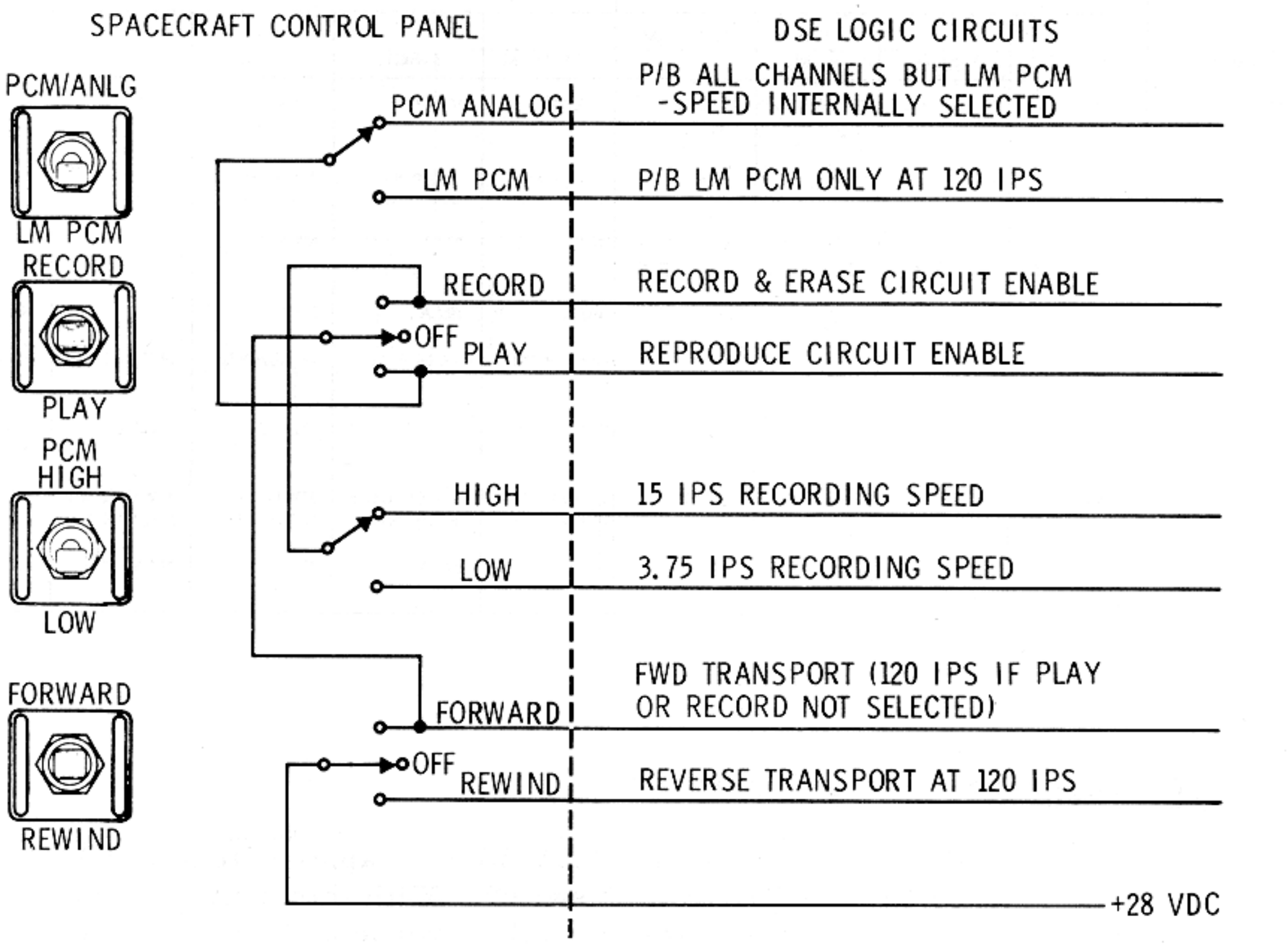


Figure 2.8-14. DSE Simplified Switching Circuits

2.8.3.3.9 Up-Data Link (UDL) Equipment.

The function of the UDL equipment is to receive, verify, and distribute digital updating information sent to the SC by the MSFN at various times throughout the mission to update or change the status of operational systems. The UDL (figure 2.8-15) consists of detecting and decoding circuitry, a buffer storage unit, output relay drivers, and a power supply. The UDL provides the means for MSFN to update the CMC, the CTE, and to select certain vehicle functions. Up-data information is transmitted to the SC as part of the 2-kmc S-band signal. When this signal is received by USBE receiver, the 70-kc subcarrier containing the up-data information is extracted and sent to the up-data discriminator in the PMP. The resulting composite audio frequency signal is routed to the sub-bit detector in the UDL which converts it to a serial digital signal. The digital

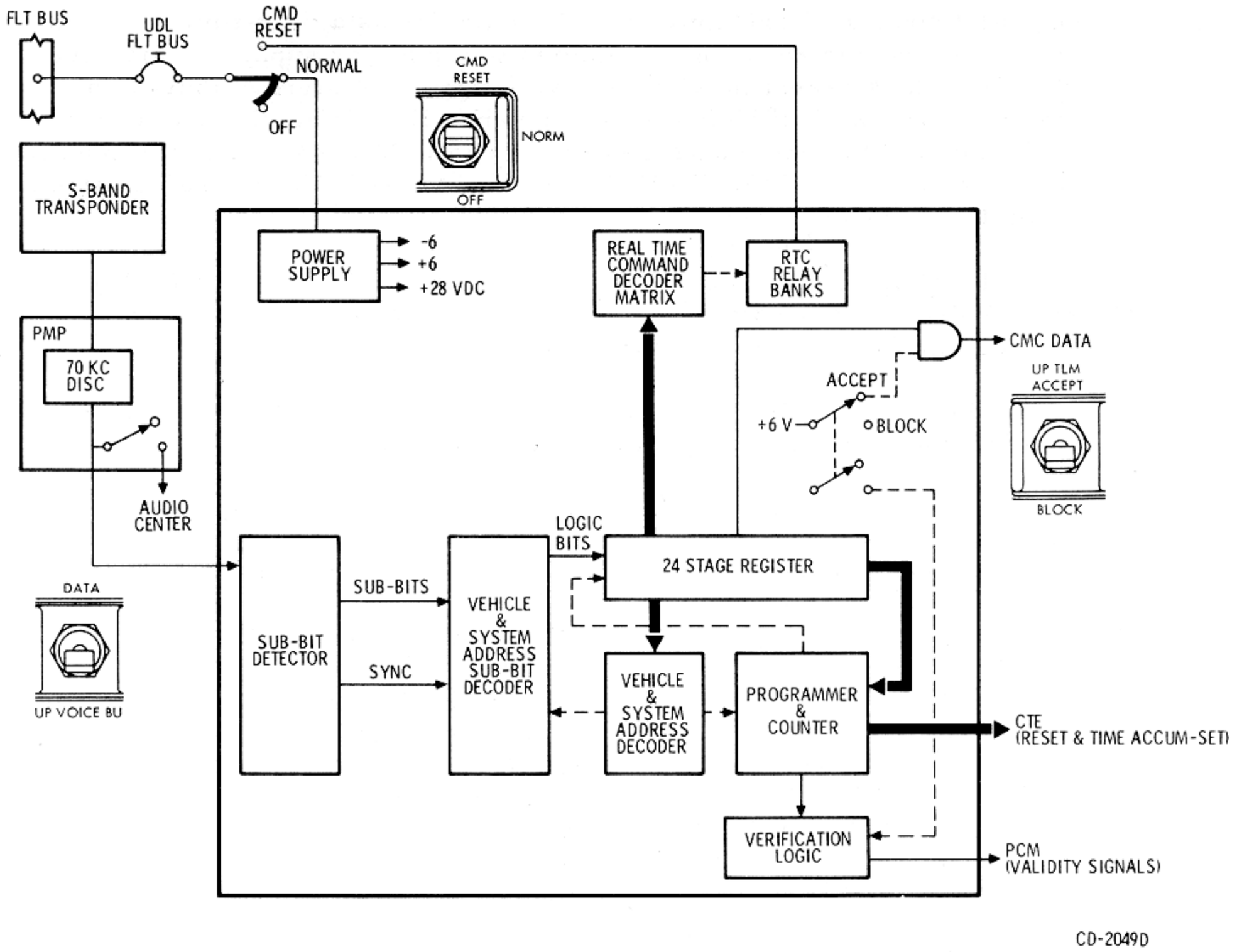


Figure 2.8-15. Up-Data Link Equipment

output from the sub-bit detector is fed to the remaining UDL circuitry, which checks and stores the digital data, determines the proper destination of the data, and transfers it to the appropriate SC system or equipment. The UDL has three controls: two are on MDC-3 under the UP-TLM bracket and the third on MDC-2. The first, a two-position switch, is the DATA-VOICE BU switch. In the DATA position, the 70-kc subcarrier information is routed to the UDL equipment for normal processing. The VOICE BU position routes the 70-kc subcarrier information to the UDL equipment and audio centers, thus providing an alternate path for voice information to be sent in case of failure of the 30-kc subcarrier discriminator.

T/C

The second switch is the CMD RESET/NORMAL/OFF switch. The center, NORMAL, position applies power to the UDL and permits normal operation. The upward position performs a real-time command reset function and keeps power applied to the power supply. This resets all RTC relays except those relays affecting the system A abort light and the crew alarm, so the affected equipment will resume the operational mode dictated by their control switches on the MDC-3. The OFF position removes the power from the UDL equipment. The UDL consumes about 12 watts of 28-vdc power.

The third control, on MDC-2 by the DSKY, is labeled UP-TLM ACCEPT-BLOCK. This two-position switch blocks or routes the UDL message in the command module computer.

The following list gives the real-time commands and their functions. Some functions require two separate commands.

BLOCK II UDL REAL-TIME COMMANDS

Real-Time Commands	Functions
01	Abort Light (System A) On
00	Abort Light (System A) Off
07	Abort Light (System B) On
06	Abort Light (System B) Off
05	Crew Alarm On
04	Crew Alarm Off
02, 17	Spare
03, 12	Spare
03, 13	Spare
02, 16	*Spare
22, 27	S-Band Ranging On
23	S-Band Ranging Off
22, 26	*Astronaut Control (S-Band Ranging)
32, 37	S-Band PCM Mode On
33, 37	S-Band PCM Mode Off
32, 36	*Astronaut Control (S-Band PCM Mode)
42, 47	S-Band P.A. High On
43, 46	S-Band By-Pass Mode
43, 47	S-Band P.A. Low On
42, 46	*Astronaut Control (S-Band P.A. Mode)
52, 57	Tape Playback PCM/Analog Mode
53	Tape Playback LEM/PCM Mode
52, 56	*Astronaut Control (Tape Playback Mode)
62, 67	Tape Recorder - Record Mode
63, 66	Tape Recorder - Off Mode

*Resets previously set relays so that equipment returns to mode shown on control panels.

Real-Time Commands	Functions
63, 67	Tape Recorder - Playback Mode
62, 66	*Astronaut Control (Tape Recorder Playback/Record Selection)
72, 77	Tape Recorder - Transport Forward
73, 76	Tape Recorder - Power Off
73, 77	Tape Recorder - Transport Rewind
72, 76	*Astronaut Control (Tape Transport)
65	PCM Data Rate Low
64, 71	PCM Data Rate High
64, 70	*Astronaut Control (PCM Data Rate)
41, 45	S-Band Tape Mode
41, 44	S-Band Tape Off
40, 51	S-Band Back-Up Down Voice
40, 50	*Astronaut Control (S-Band)
75	D OMNI Antenna ON
74	Astronaut Control (S-Band Antenna)

*Resets previously set relays so that equipment returns to mode shown on control panels.

2.8.3.4 RF Electronics Equipment Group.

The RF electronics equipment group includes all T/C equipment which functions as RF transmitters or receivers. The antennas used by this equipment are mentioned only briefly in this paragraph. Refer to paragraph 2.8.3.5 for more information on the antennas.

T/C

2.8.3.4.1 VHF/AM Transmitter-Receiver Equipment (Figure 2.8-16).

The VHF/AM transmitter-receiver equipment provides the capability for the following:

- Two-way voice communications with MSFN, LM, EVA, and recovery forces.
- Relay of two-way voice from either LM or EVA to MSFN (via S-band/MSFN link)
- Ranging with the LM
- Reception of PCM data from LM
- Reception of biomed from EVA.

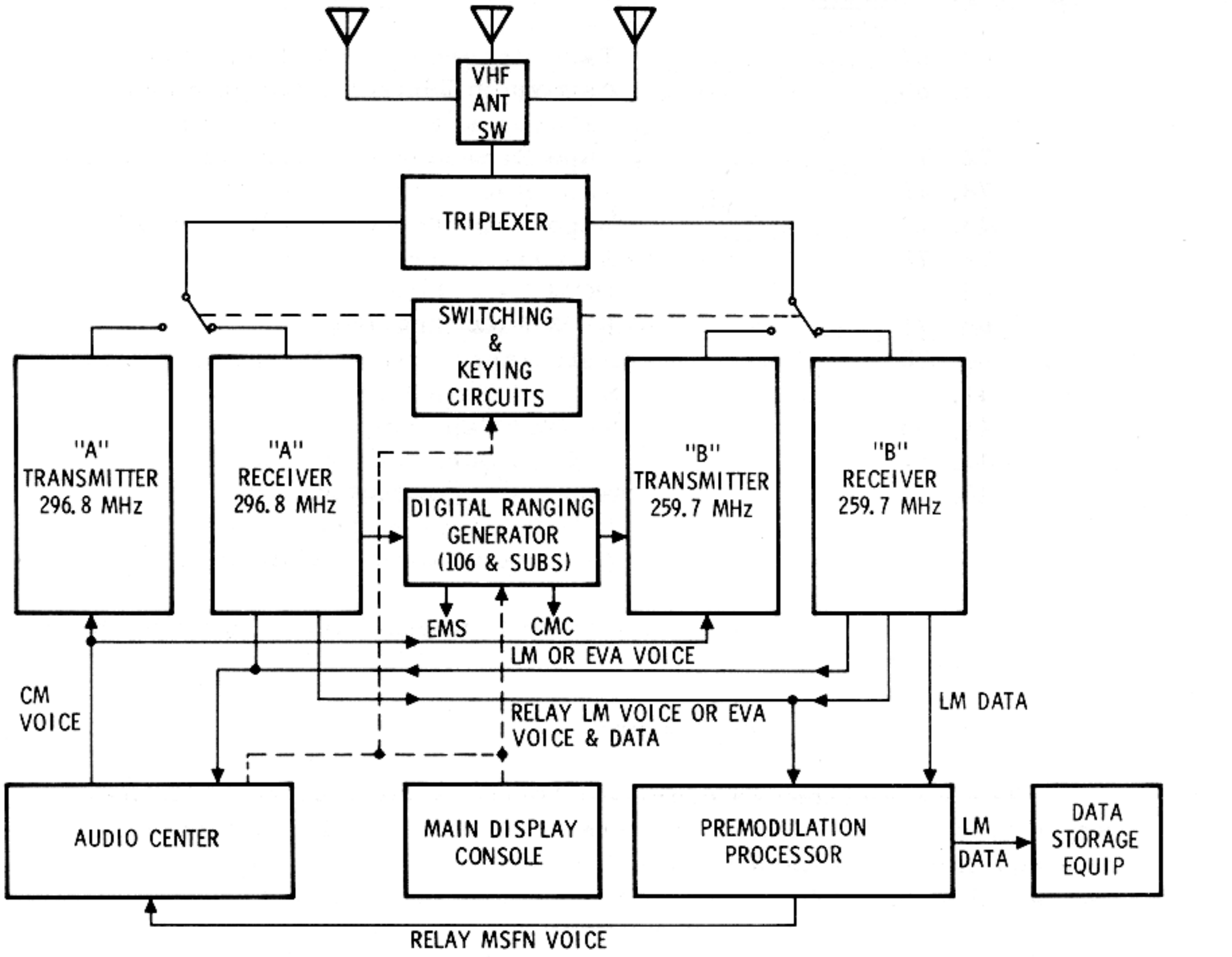


Figure 2.8-16. VHF-AM Block Diagram

The equipment is contained in a single enclosure consisting of 11 sub-assemblies, 2 coax relays, and 2 bandpass filters mounted within a three-piece hermetically sealed case in the lower equipment bay.

The equipment group provides two independent VHF/AM transmitters and two independent VHF/AM receivers. One transmitter and receiver will provide for transmission and reception of voice communications on a preassigned frequency of 296.8 mc. One transmitter and receiver will provide for transmission of voice communications or reception of voice communcations and data on a preassigned frequency of 259.7 mc. Complete isolation of the receiver circuits up to the final common outputs is provided. A short or open on any output will not degrade the other outputs.

Various modes of operation are possible in both the simplex and duplex configurations:

- Simplex A - Transmit and receive on 296.8 mc for voice only
- Simplex B - Transmit and receive on 259.7 mc for voice only
- Duplex A - Transmit on 296.8 mc and receive on 259.7 mc for voice and biomed data
- Duplex B - Transmit on 259.7 mc and receive on 296.8 mc for voice and ranging
- Receive A - Receive on 296.8 mc only
- Receive B - Receive LM data on 259.7 mc only
- Relay - Interfaces with S-band system for relay to MSFN.

These modes may also be used as a backup VHF recovery beacon transmitting on 296.8 or 259.7 mc.

The VHF/AM transmitter-receiver is controlled by the VHF-AM controls on panel No. 3 of the main display console (S43, S44, and S71). The DUPLEX-off-SIMPLEX switches activate the receivers and transmitters by applying 28-volt d-c power. About 6 watts of power are required in these modes with the transmitter in standby and about 36 watts when keyed. In the OFF position, no power will be supplied to the equipment. The RCV ONLY B DATA/OFF/A switch activates the receivers only. When the A position is selected, about 2 watts of 28-volt d-c power are supplied to the 296.8-mc receiver. When the B DATA position is selected, about 2 watts of 28-volt d-c power are supplied to the 259.7-mc receiver and the LM data amplifier.

T/C

After being selected, the VHF/AM transmitters can be enabled either by voice-operated relay (VOX) or by manually depressing the XMIT switch on the comm cable or rotational controller. The squelch control varies the level of squelch sensitivity and is located on panel 3 of the main display console.

The transmitters and receivers interface with the main display console (power control), the audio center (audio inputs, outputs and PTT functions), and the triplexer (RF inputs and outputs). The equipment is connected through the triplexer and antenna control switch to either of the VHF omniantennas in the service module or the VHF recovery antenna No. 2 in the command module.

2.8.3.4.2 Digital Ranging Generator (VHF Ranging).

The function of the VHF ranging system is to aid lunar rendezvous of the CSM with the LM. This is a backup system and will be needed only if the LM radar fails, or the LM propulsion system would prove incapable of effecting rendezvous. This system uses the existing VHF/AM equipment, and incorporates the use of a digital ranging generator (DRG).

- Location: Lower Equipment Bay

- Electrical Power Requirements

  Voltage input: 28 vdc
  Power input: 25 watts

- Mechanical Characteristics

  Weight: 7.0 pounds
  Volume: 200 cubic inches (approximately)

The DRG generates a tone for transmission over the VHF/AM 259.7-mc transmitter, and receives the turn-around range tone from the LM via the VHF/AM 296.8-mc receiver. A range tracker, in the DRG, will compute the range by comparing the difference between the transmitted and received tone, and display this range, real-time, on the entry monitoring system (EMS). In addition, the range data will also be sent to the command module computer (CMC), at a rate of once a minute, initiated by a command from the CMC. This information will be displayed on the DSKY. Both displays will be shown in units of 1/100-nautical mile.

This system is activated by turning on the VHF RANGING switch, on MDC-3. This switch applies +28-vdc power to the DRG, as well as applying a ground to the keying circuit to key the VHF/AM 259.7-mc transmitter, for ranging tone transmission. If the TRACKER alarm light on the DSKY comes ON, this indicates that the data on the DSKY is incorrect. At the same time the display on the EMS will be reset to read zero. To restart ranging, the VHF RANGING—RESET-NORMAL switch, on the commander's audio center panel, is put to RESET, the acquisition phase is started, and tracking will be established.

2.8.3.4.3 Unified S-Band Equipment (USBE).

The USBE (figure 2.8-17) consists of two transponders, an FM transmitter, and power supply contained in a single electronic package in the lower equipment bay. The USBE will be used for voice communications, tracking and ranging, transmission of PCM data, and reception of up-data. The USBE also provides the sole means for transmission of TV.

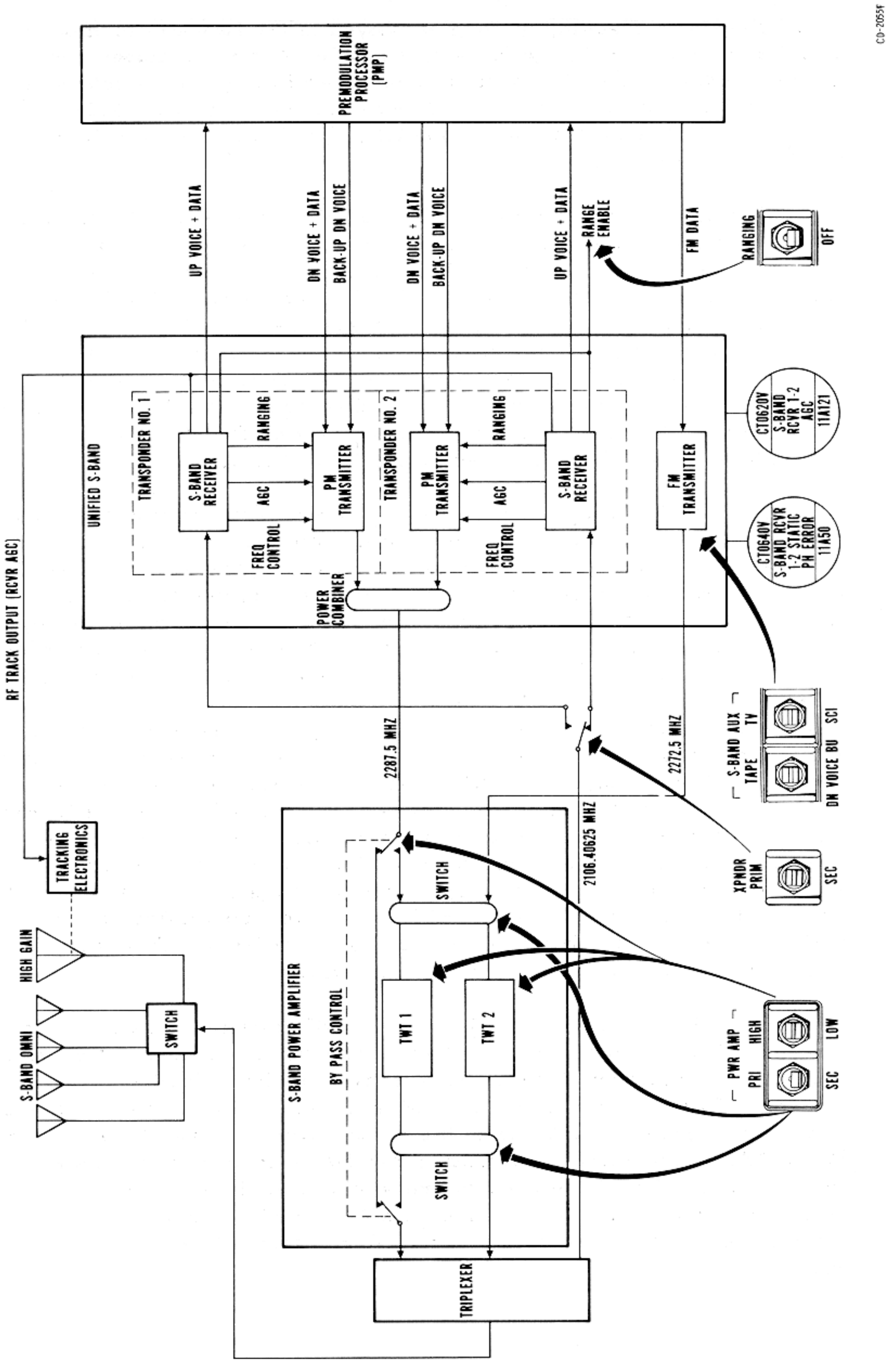


Figure 2.8-17. Unified S-Band Equipment

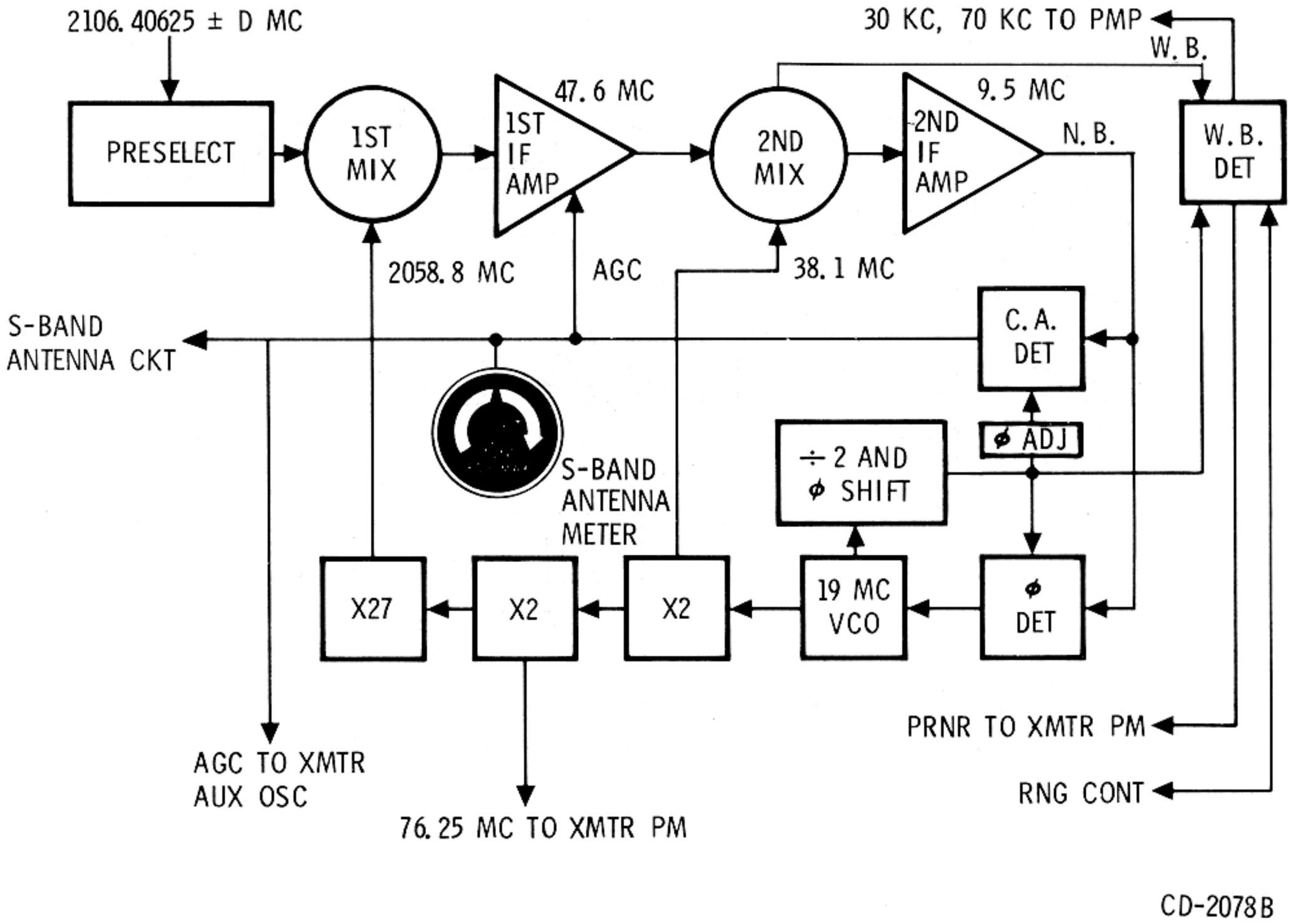
T/C

The USBE tracking method employed is the two-way or double-doppler method. In this technique, a stable carrier of known frequency is transmitted to the SC where it is received by the phase-locked receiver, multiplied by a known ratio, and then re-transmitted to the MSFN for comparison. Because of this capability, the USBE is also referred to as the S-band transponder.

For determining SC range, the MSFN phase-modulates the transmitted carrier with a pseudo-random noise (PRN) binary ranging code. This code is detected by the SC USBE receiver and used to phase-modulate the carrier transmitted to the MSFN. The MSFN receives the carrier and measures the amount of time delay between transmission of the code and reception of the same code, thereby obtaining an accurate measurement of range. Once established, this range can be continually updated by the double-doppler measurements discussed earlier. The MSFN can also transmit up-data commands and voice signals to the SC USBE by means of two subcarriers: 70 kc for up-data and 30 kc for up-voice.

The USBE transponder is a double-superheterodyne phase-lock loop receiver that accepts a 2106.4-mc, phase-modulated RF signal containing the up-data and up-voice subcarriers, and a pseudo-random noise (PRN) code when ranging is desired. This signal is supplied to the receiver (figure 2.8-18) via the triplexer in the S-band power amplifier equipment and presented to three separate detectors: the narrow band loop phase detector, the narrow band coherent amplitude detector, and the wide band phase detector. In the wide band phase detector, the 9.531-mc IF is detected; and the 70-kc up-data and 30-kc up-voice subcarriers are extracted, amplified, and routed to the up-data and up-voice discriminators in the PMP equipment. Also, when operating in a ranging mode, the PRN ranging signal is detected, filtered, and routed to the USBE transmitter as a signal input to the phase modulator. In the loop-phase detector, the 9.531-mc IF signal is filtered and detected by comparing it with the loop reference frequency. The resulting d-c output is used to control the frequency of the 19.0625-mc voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO). The output of the VCO is used as the reference frequency for receiver circuits as well as for the transmitter.

The coherent amplitude detector (CAD) provides the automatic gain control (AGC) for receiver sensitivity control. In addition, it detects the amplitude modulation of the carrier introduced by the high-gain antenna system. This detected output is returned to the antenna control system to point the high-gain antenna to the earth station. An additional function of the CAD is to select the auxiliary oscillator to provide a stable carrier for the transmitter, whenever the receiver loses lock. The AGC circuitry also supplies a signal to the S-BAND ANT S-meter located on the lower right on MDC-2. A received relative signal strength is indicated by this meter.



T/C

Figure 2.8-18. S-Band Receiver

The USBE transponders are capable of transmitting a 2287.5-mc phase-modulated signal. The initial transmitter frequency is obtained from one of two sources: the VCO in the phase-locked USBE receiver or the auxiliary oscillator in the transmitter. Selection of the excitation is controlled by the CAD. If ranging has been selected, the up-link information is routed from the receiver wide band detector to the phase modulator in the transponder transmitter (figure 2.8-19). The phase modulator also can receive premodulated CSM voice and PCM data from the PMP in a normal mode or backup voice in event of a malfunction. The phase modulator signal is amplified to 3 watts by a power amplifier and sent into a X30 variactor multiplier, where much of this power is dissipated. The final power output through the power combiner is about 250 mw. About 20 watts of 3-phase 400-cycle a-c power and 2 watts of 28-vdc power are required by each transponder.

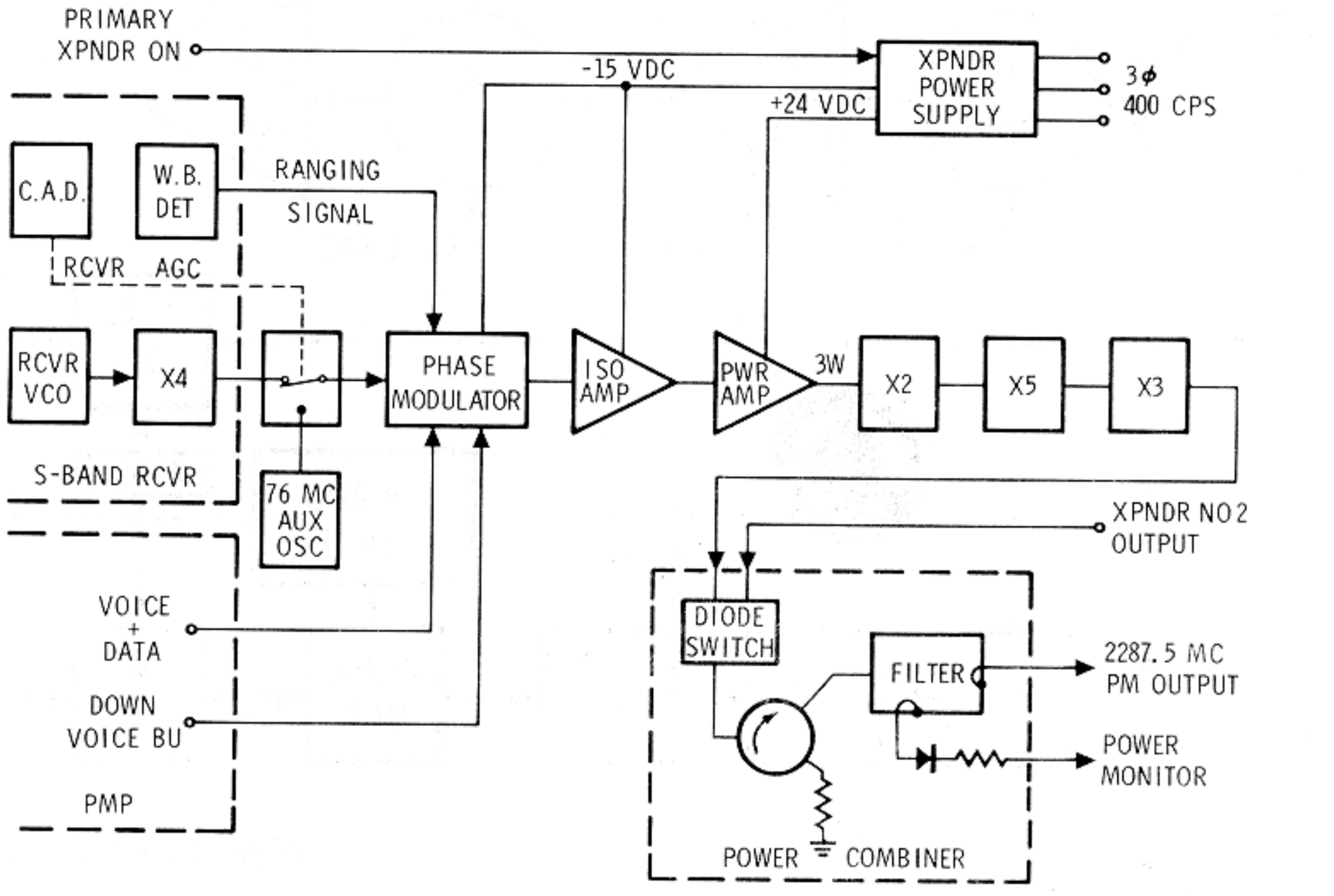


Figure 2.8-19. S-Band PM Transmitter

The USBE also contains a separate FM transmitter which operates at 2272.5 mc (figure 2.8-20). This separate S-band transmitter permits time-shared scientific, television, or playback data to be sent to the MSFN while voice, real-time data, and ranging are being sent simultaneously via the transponder. The transmitter VCO receives modulation from the FM mixer or TV output of the PMP. The frequency modulator signal passes through two stages of amplification and then is sent through three multipliers, X2, X3, and X5 respectively. A ferrite circulator is used on the output of the final multiplier to preclude reflected power from feeding back and degrading the signal. The output power is approximately 100 mw. The USBE FM transmitter requires about 8 watts of 3-phase 400-cycle a-c power and 1 watt of 28-vdc power.

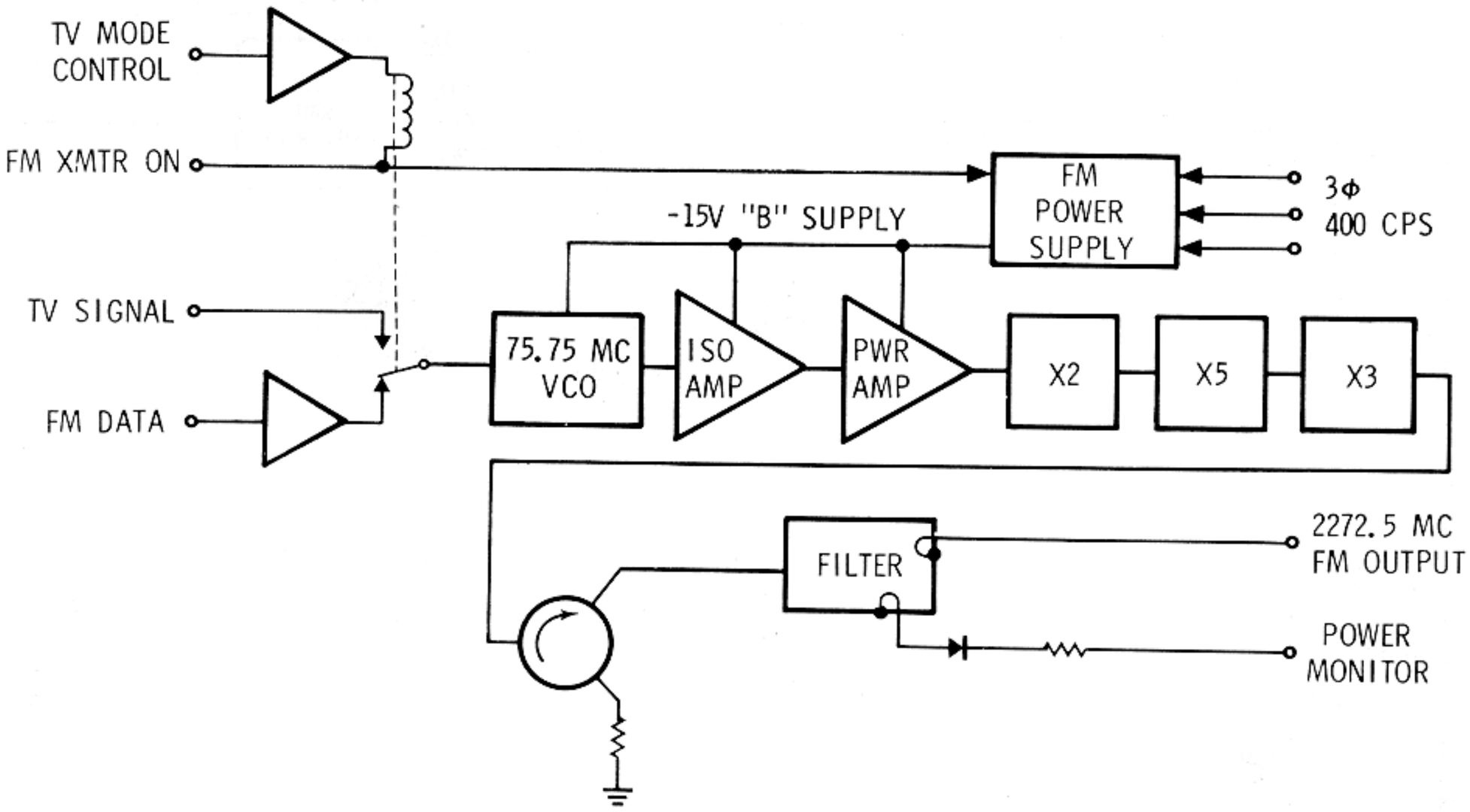


Figure 2.8-20. S-Band FM Transmitter

Operational configurations of the USBE are controlled by the S-band switches on MDC-3. Individual functions are described in the Controls and Displays, section 3, while control circuits involved with the USBE are shown in Figure 2.8-21.

2.8.3.4.4 S-Band Power Amplifier Equipment.

The S-band power amplifier (PA) equipment (figure 2.8-22) is used to amplify the RF output from the USBE transmitters when additional signal strength is required for adequate reception of the S-band signal by MSFN. The amplifier equipment consists of a triplexer, two traveling-wave tubes for amplification, power supplies, and the necessary switching relays and control circuitry. The S-band PA is contained in single electronics package located in the lower equipment bay. Each power amplifier

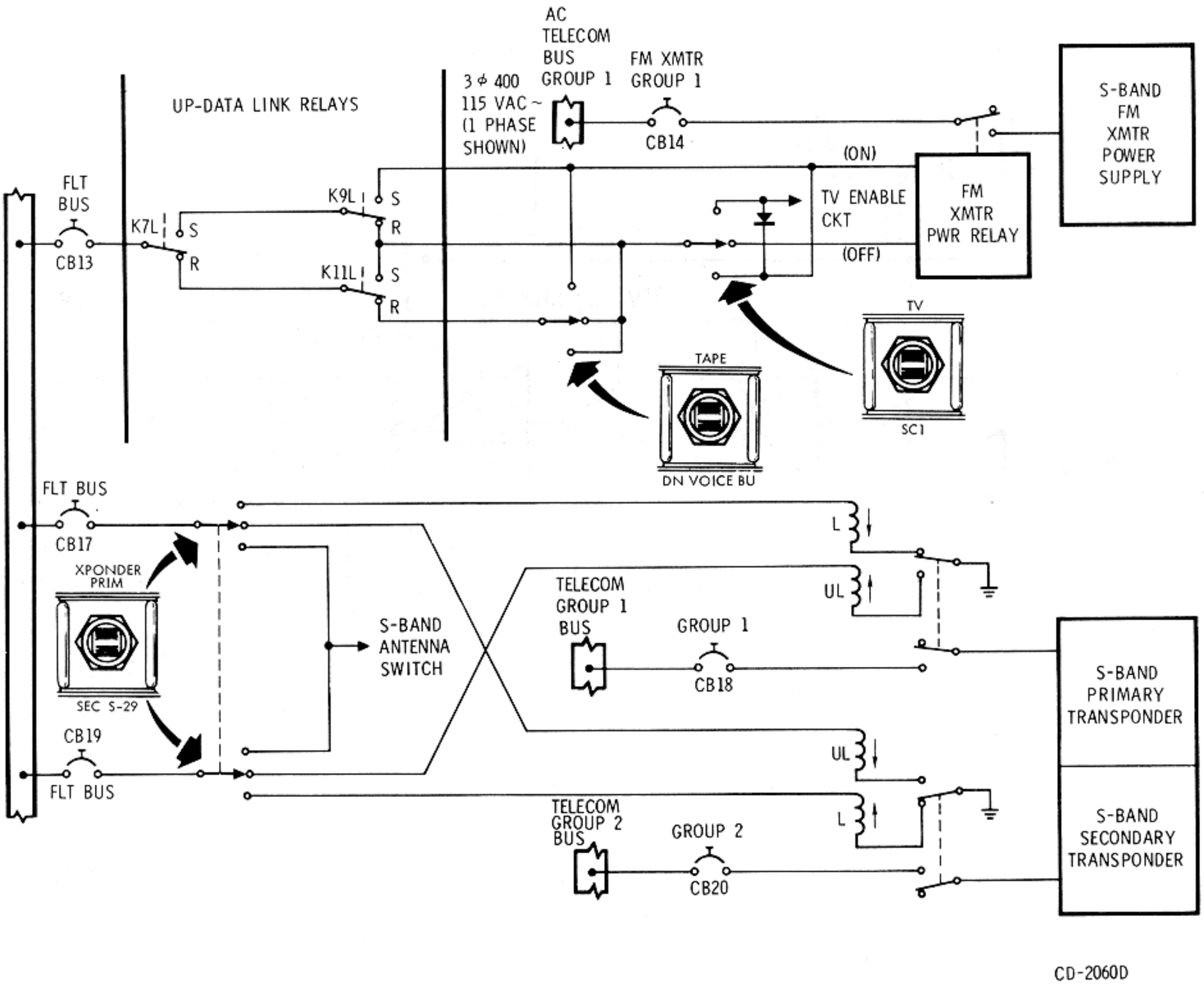


Figure 2.8-21. Unified S-Band Switching

requires about 15 watts of warm-up, 45 watts at low-power and 90 watts at high-power of 3-phase 400-cycle a-c power and about 2.5 watts of 28-vdc power.

All received and transmitted S-band signals pass through the S-band PA triplexer. The 2106.4-mc S-band carrier, received by the SC, enters the S-band PA triplexer from the S-band antenna equipment. The triplexer passes the signal straight through to the USBE receiver. The 2287.5-mc output signal from the USBE transponder enters the S-band PA where it is either bypassed directly to the triplexer and out to the S-band antenna equipment, or amplified first and then fed to the triplexer. There are two power amplifier modes of operation: low power and high power. The high-power mode is automatically chosen for the power amplifier connected to the FM transmitter.

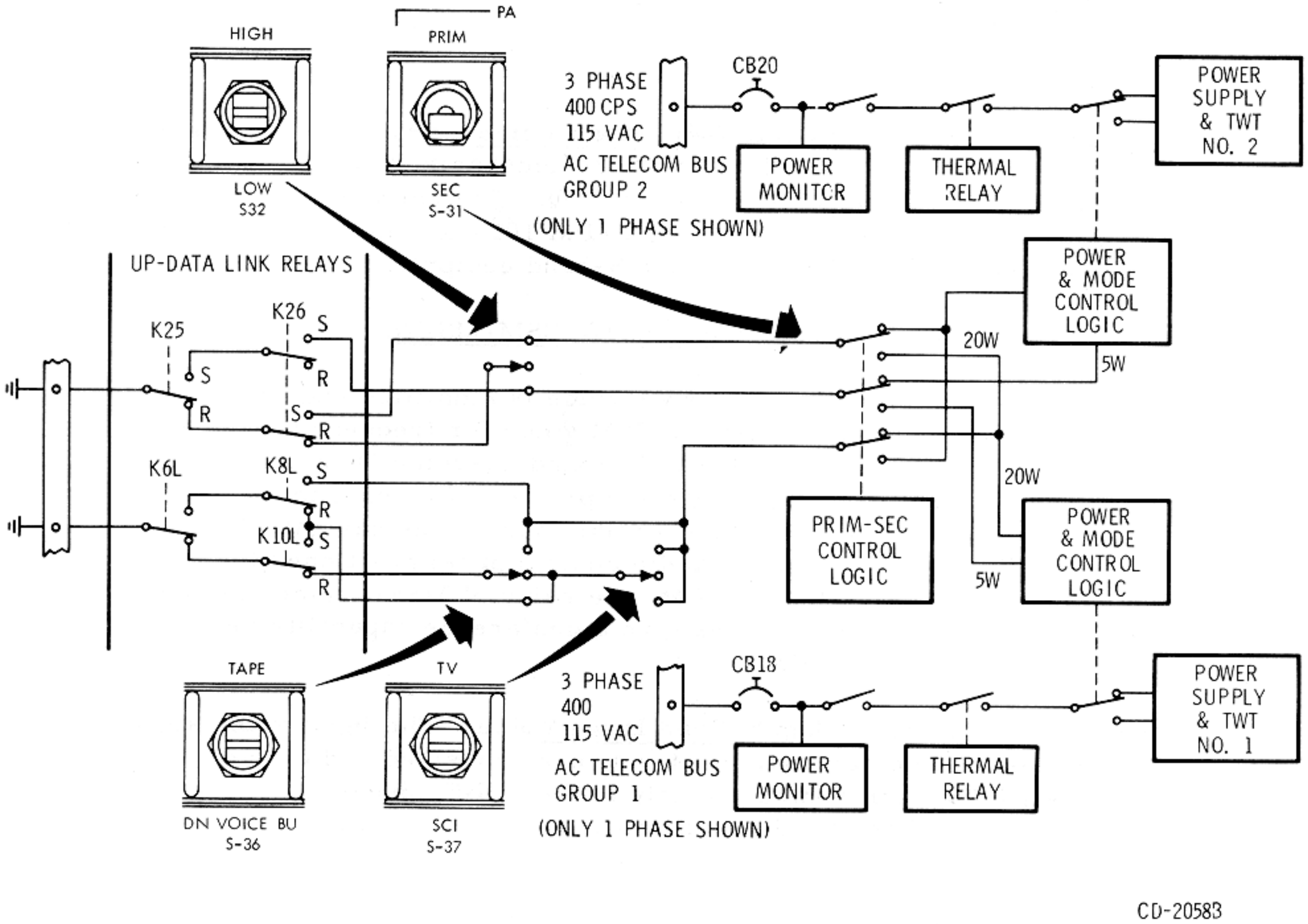


Figure 2.8-22. S-Band Power Amplifier Control and Power Switching

Power for the power amplifier comes from the telecomm group circuit breakers 1 and 2. Separate 3-phase 115-volt 400-cps power sources are employed to drive each traveling wave tube and its attendant power supply. Figure 2.8-22 shows the controlling circuits involved with power distribution to the power amplifier.

2.8.3.4.5 Premodulation Processor Equipment.

The premodulation processor (PMP) equipment provides the interface connection between the airborne data-gathering equipment and the RF electronics. The PMP accomplishes signal modulation and demodulation, signal mixing, and the proper switching of signals so that the correct intelligence corresponding to a given mode of operation is transmitted.

These modes, which are listed in this section, are shown on the S-band operational spectrum (figure 2.8-25). The PMP uses a maximum power of 12.5-watt at 28-volt d-c.

Voice

Command Module Normal S-Band Down Voice. The input voice signal from the audio center equipment is pre-emphasized, clipped, and frequency modulates the 1250-kc voice VCO. The voice subcarrier may be frequency-multiplexed with the PCM/PM 1024-kc subcarrier for PM transmission via the USBE (unified S-band equipment).

Voice Conference Between LM or EVA/CSM/MSFN.

The received VHF/AM LM or EVA voice is amplified and linearly mixed (time-shared) with the real-time CSM voice for frequency modulating the 1250-kc voice VCO. The received S-band up-voice 30-kc subcarrier is demodulated and parallel outputs are provided for input to the audio center equipment and for the navigator's mike input to the navigator's audio center. With the navigator's audio control panel positioned for VHF/AM VOX transmission to EVA or LM, the relay of MSFN voice may be accomplished. The above provisions give a conference capability between LM or EVA, CSM, and MSFN.

Command Module Backup S-Band Down Voice. The input voice signal from the audio center equipment is pre-emphasized and clipped. The voice signal is then routed directly to the USBE, bypassing the voice modulator, for base band phase-modulation (PM) on the S-band carrier transmission to MSFN.

Recorded CSM Intercom/LM Voice. An AGC circuit is provided to process LM voice which is linearly mixed with the input voice signal from the CSM intercom bus. An isolation amplifier is used at the CSM INTERCOM/LM voice output for recording in the DSE (data storage equipment).

MSFN to CSM S-Band Normal Up-Voice. The MSFN up-voice is PM/FM voice via S-band. The received, frequency-modulated 30-kc subcarrier from the USBE is bandpass-filtered and demodulated in the PMP. The output voice signal is low-pass filtered and routed to the audio center equipment input.

MSFN to CM S-Band Backup Up-Voice. The MSFN backup up-voice is PM/FM voice via S-band. The MSFN voice is switched from the 30-kc subcarrier to the 70-kc subcarrier and linearly mixed with the up-data. This bypasses the up-voice detector in the PMP.

CSM INTERCOM/LM Voice Playback. The playback-to-record ratio may be either 32:1 or 1:1 dependent upon the CSM PCM recorded bit rate. The input signal from the DSE is limited, filtered, and frequency-multiplexed with the three scientific subcarriers and stored PCM data on the 1024-kc subcarrier for FM transmission via the USBE.

Command Module Television. The CSM television camera input signal is a direct dc-coupled output signal to the USBE for FM base band transmission. An additional isolation amplifier attenuator circuit is provided for ac-coupled output to the spacecraft umbilical.

Real-Time Telemetry.

Command Module PCM Data. The CSM PCM data input signal biphase modulates the 1024-kc subcarrier. The subcarrier is filtered and frequency-multiplexed with the voice 1250-kc subcarrier. The output signal phase-modulates (PM) the carrier for transmission via the USBE.

EVA Biomedical Data Relay Via S-Band. The relay of EVA biomed will be accomplished simultaneously with CSM or EVA voice in the same manner as described in the voice conference mode.

MSFN to CSM S-Band Up-Data. The up-data signal is processed the same as up-voice except the subcarrier center frequency is 70 kc and the output is routed to the up-data link decoder.

Scientific Analog Data. Three real-time scientific analog telemetry inputs frequency-modulate three subcarrier oscillators. The three real-time subcarrier signals are mixed and the composite signal frequency-modulates the S-band carrier for FM transmission via the USBE.

T/C

Recorded Telemetry.

CM PCM Stored Data. The CSM stored PCM TLM data biphase modulates the auxiliary 1024-kc sine wave subcarrier. This subcarrier is frequency-multiplexed with the playback of scientific data and LM/INTERCOM voice for modulation of the S-band FM modulator and transmission to MSFN.

LM Stored Data. The LM stored data is played back at 32:1, linearly attenuated and directly modulated base band on the S-band FM carrier.

Scientific Stored Analog Data. The stored scientific analog data frequency-modulates three subcarrier oscillators (SCO). The SCOs are frequency-multiplexed with the stored PCM/TLM 1024-kc subcarrier and the LM/INTERCOM voice playback signal. The composite signal frequency-modulates the S-band equipment.

CM to MSFN Emergency Key. To provide a keyed output for emergency key communications, the 512-kc CTE clock input may be keyed by depressing the XMIT side of the rocker switch located on the astronaut's comm cable. The key closure controls a gated amplifier from which the keyed signal is routed to the USBE. A 400-cps sidetone is also keyed by the PTT. This signal is mixed into the PMP up-voice output circuitry and routed through the audio center to the earphones. The S-BAND-T/R switch on the audio control panel is set to T/R or REC.

Redundancy.

CM Backup S-Band Down Voice. The CM voice input is pre-emphasized, clipped, and routed directly to the S-band for PM transmission, bypassing the PMP voice modulator.

CM Auxiliary PCM Telemetry Subcarrier Modulator. The real-time PCM TLM input may be switched by S54 (AUX position) to the auxiliary biphase modulator with the output being switched to the PMP PM MIXER output for S-band PM transmission and to the FM mixer output for S-band FM transmission.

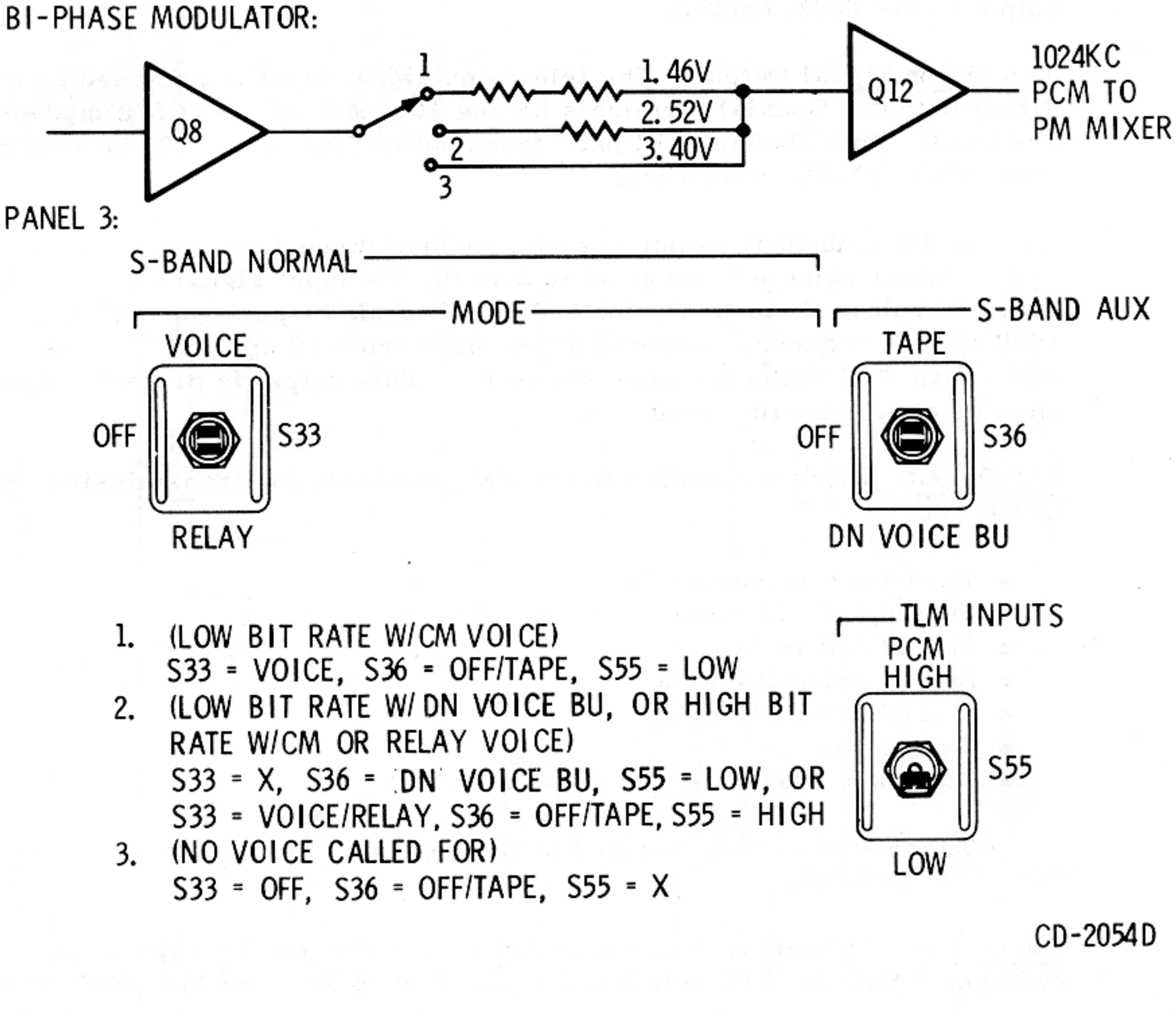
MSFN to CM S-Band Backup Up-Voice. The MSFN voice is placed on the 70-kc up-data subcarrier. This enables the use of the 70-kc subcarrier for time-shared voice and data.

Auxiliary Power Supply. The PMP has redundant switchable regulators to provide power to all PMP circuitry. When switch S54 is in the AUX position, the auxiliary +18-volt d-c regulator is in use. Also the auxiliary 1.024-mc biphase modulator which normally handles stored CM PCM data is switched to handle real-time CM PCM data.

PMP Operational Modes and Output Levels. Output signals are provided in combinations and levels as described in the following. Control panel switches, used to achieve the various modes are illustrated in the block diagram (figure 2.8-23).

Primary Power Control. When S54 switch is in the NORMAL position, power is supplied to all PMP circuitry from the normal +18-volt regulator. When switch S54 is in AUX position, auxiliary +18-volt regulator is used. Also the auxiliary 1.024-mc biphase modulator which normally handles stored CM/PCM data is switched to handle real-time CM/PCM data.

Scientific Data Output to DSE. The three R/T scientific analog data signals are supplied to the DSE through the PMP except when switch S37 is in the SCI position.



T/C

Figure 2.8-23. PMP Data Modulation Levels

When S37 is in the SCI position, the three R/T scientific analog data signals are applied directly to the FM mixer in the PMP for transmission via the S-band FM transmitter.

Intercom/LM Voice Output to DSE. The intercom and LM voice output is supplied for DSE recording at all times power is applied to the PMP.

Up-Voice and Up-Data Output. When switch S38 is in the DATA position, the up-voice signal from the 30-kc demodulator is supplied as an output to the audio center. The 70-kc demodulator supplies an up-data output to the up-data link decoder.

When switch S38 is placed in the BU VOICE position, the 70-kc demodulator output is switched to the up-voice output terminals, as an output to the audio center.

Television Signal Output. The television signal input is provided as a direct output. Coaxial terminals having 100-ohm ±5 percent impedance are used. This channel will pass frequencies from dc to 500 kc with no more than 0.5-db attenuation.

A TV umbilical output is also provided through an isolation amplifier. Output voltage is no greater than the TV input signal and is no less than one volt peak-to-peak, for a 1.9-volt peak-to-peak input signal at 1000 cps. Frequency response in the band from 10 cps to 500 kc is no more than 3 db below the peak response. This output is protected against open or short circuit conditions.

FM Output. Signals supplied to the FM terminals for transmission on USBE are:

- Real-time scientific data
- Stored CM LM voice
- Stored LM PCM
- Stored scientific data
- Stored CM PCM data
- Television
- Auxiliary real-time CM PCM data.

These signals are selected by appropriate combinations of switches S36, S37, and S49.

PM Output. Subcarriers are selected by suitable configurations of switches. Subcarriers selected for phase modulation of the USBE are:

- 1.024-mc biphase modulated by real-time CM PCM data
- 1.25-mc VCO frequency modulated by:

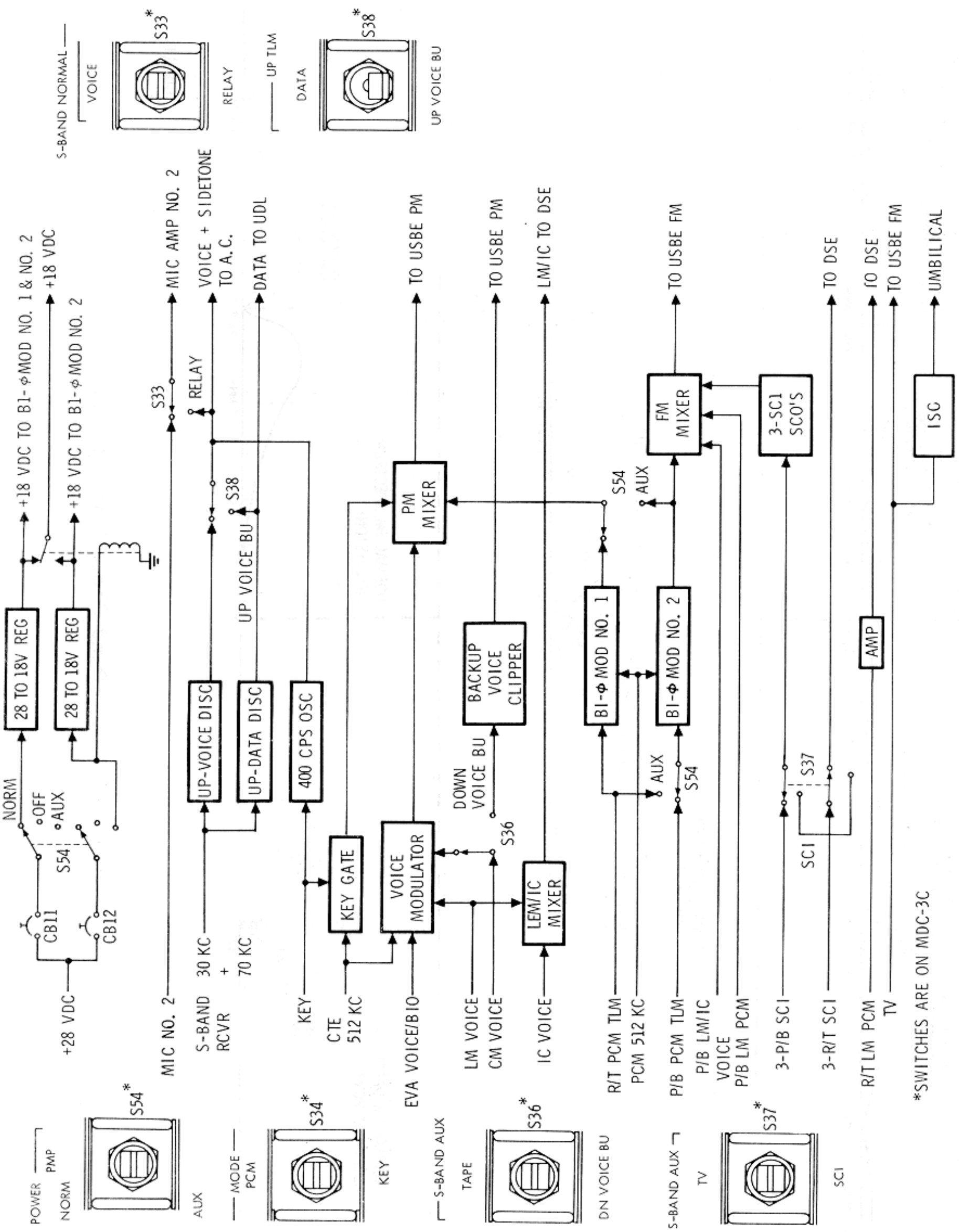
  CM voice, or
  CM voice and LM/EVA voice and biomedical data

- 512-kc emergency key signal.

These signals are selected by appropriate combinations of switches S33, S34, S36, and S44. Switch positions and the output level of each subcarrier are shown on figure 2.8-23.

The overall functions of the PMP are summarized in figure 2.8-24.

SYSTEMS DATA



CD-2027H

Figure 2.8-24. PMP Block Diagram

T/C

SYSTEMS DATA

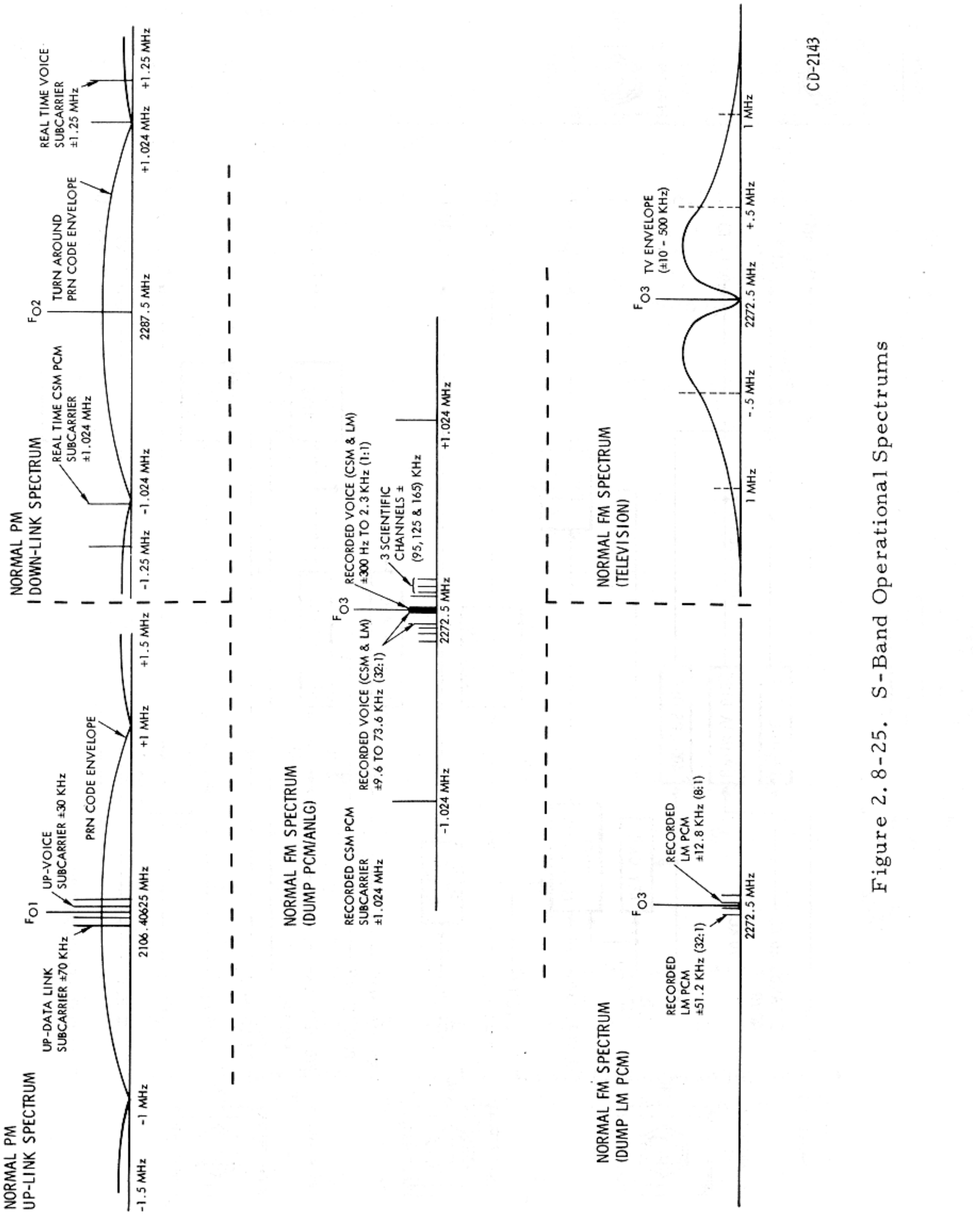
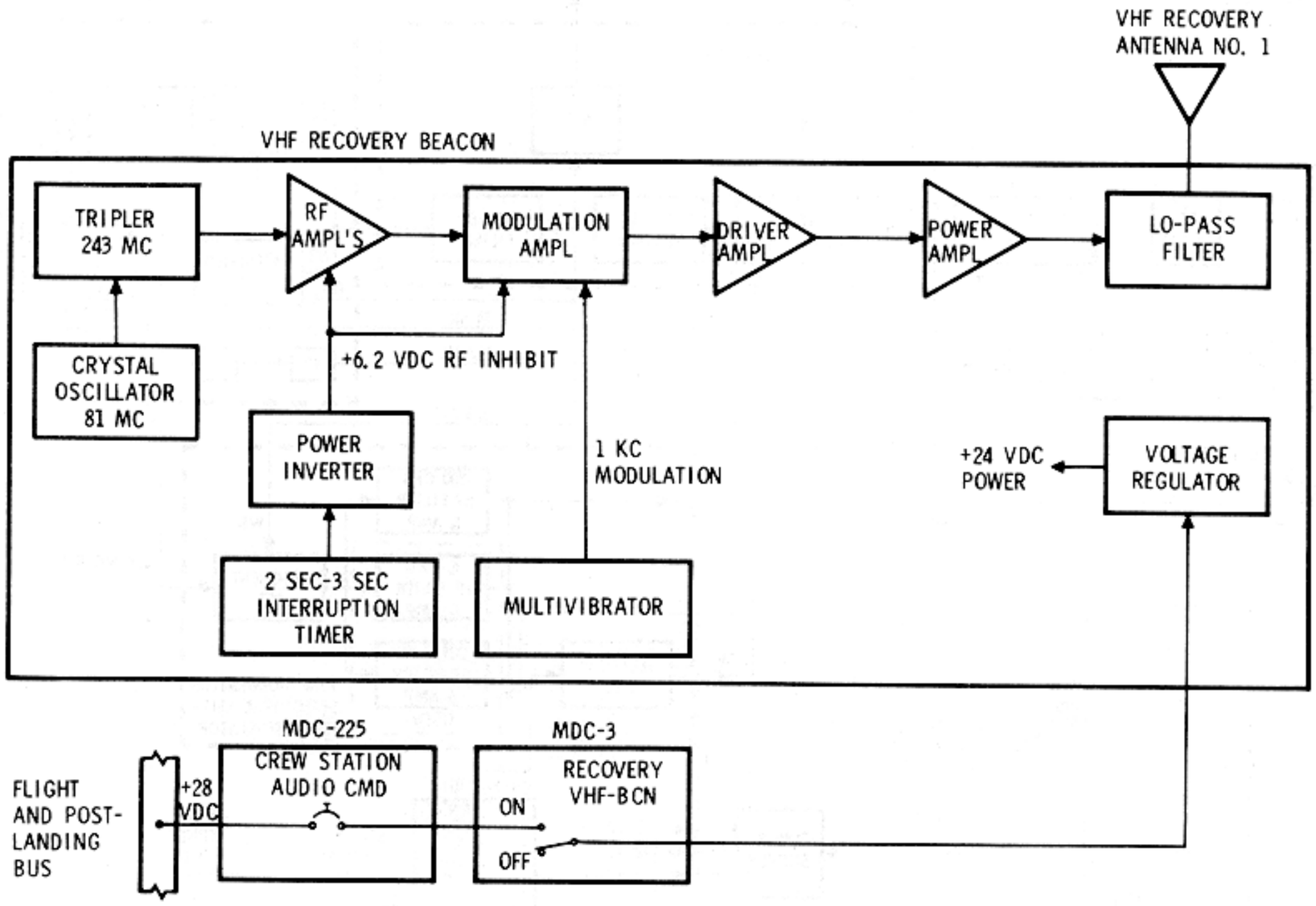


Figure 2.8-25. S-Band Operational Spectrums



T/C

Figure 2.8-26. VHF Recovery Beacon Equipment

2.8.3.4.6 VHF Recovery Beacon Equipment.

The VHF recovery beacon equipment (figure 2.8-26) provides line-of-sight direction-finding capabilities to aid in locating the SC during the recovery phase of the mission. The 3-watt beacon signal emitted is an interrupted 243-mc carrier, modulated by a 1000-cps square wave. The signal is transmitted for 2 seconds, then interrupted for 3 seconds.

Manual control of the equipment is provided by the RECOVERY—VHF-BCN, two-position ON/OFF switch on MDC-3. The beacon requires a maximum of 10-watt of 28-vdc power.

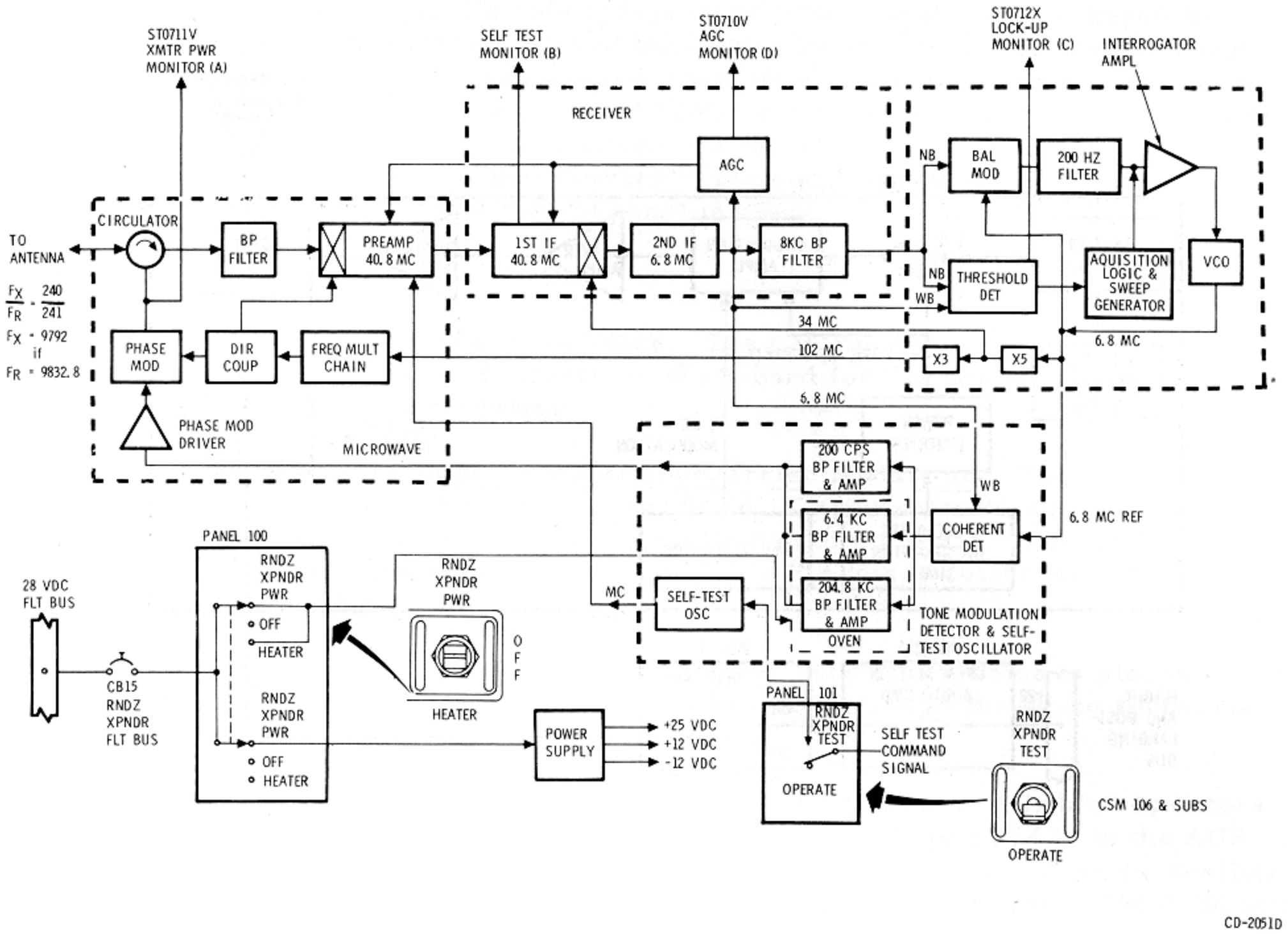


Figure 2.8-27. RRT Block Diagram

The output of the VHF recovery beacon equipment is fed to VHF recovery antenna No. 1, which is deployed automatically when the main chutes are deployed.

2.8.3.4.7 Rendezvous Radar Transponder.

The transponder (figure 2.8-27) is located in the command and service module (CSM) and performs the function of receiving the LM rendezvous radar (RR) X-band CW signal, and retransmitting (back to the LM) a phase-coherent signal.

The 240-milliwatt return signal is offset in fundamental carrier frequency from the received signals and contains the same modulation components phase-related with respect to the received signal.

The transponder is a part of the LM radar subsystem which consists of a rendezvous radar in the LM, the transponder in the CSM, and a landing radar mounted in the descent stage of the LM. The landing radar and the descent stage are left on the lunar surface when the lunar exploration is completed.

During the descent to the lunar surface, the LM and CSM maintain continuous radar contact through the rendezvous radar-transponder link. During the latter part of the descent phase, the landing radar measures the altitude and velocity of the LM with respect to the lunar surface.

At the end of the lunar stay, the rendezvous radar in the LM is used to track the transponder in the orbiting CSM to obtain orbital parameters, which are used to calculate the launching of the LM into a rendezvous trajectory.

In the rendezvous phase, the LM and CSM again maintain radar contact to obtain information needed for midcourse correction, rendezvous, and docking operations. By accepting the weak rendezvous radar transmitted signal, as discussed in preceding paragraphs, and by retransmitting (back to the LM) the phase-coherent return signal, the range capabilities are greatly increased.

Performance Characteristic.

Range. Operates with the rendezvous radar (RR) in a closed loop tracking system at LOS range between 50 feet and 400 NM.

T/C

Range Accuracy. The transponder will retransmit each of the range tones received from the rendezvous radar at the following maximum phase shifts:

Tone Frequency	Max. Deg. Phase Shift
200 cps	±0.69°
6.4 kcs	±1.0°
204.8 kcs	±3°

Range Rate Accuracy. 1/4 percent or 1 foot per second (whichever is greater) based on an LGC sampling period of 100 milliseconds.

Angular Coverage. Angular coverage over a solid angle of 160° by 105°.

Acquisition. Acquires the rendezvous radar with a detection probability of 98 percent in a period of 1.3 seconds with a signal equal to or greater than -123 dbm at the transponder antenna.

Mode Activation.

Signal Search Mode. The transponder will be in the signal search mode at all times that the transponder is in an ON condition and no signal is being received from the rendezvous radar.

Transponder Mode. The transponder will be in its transponder mode at all times that a signal is being received from the rendezvous radar. Signals equal to or greater than -123 dbm which fall within the transponder frequency range are automatically detected and acquired by the transponder.

Self-Test Mode. The transponder will be in the self-test mode when the self-test enable signal is applied to the transponder assembly.

Standby Mode. The transponder will be in standby mode when the heater position is selected for the 24 minutes it takes to warm the filters to 160°±1°F.

Antenna Characteristics.

Coverage. Gain is maintained over a solid angle of 160° x 105°.

Polarization. Linear with cross-polarized components 20 db down from the main component.

Transmit Energy Characteristics.

Power. Greater than 240 milliwatts.

Frequencies. Signal search, 9792.0 mc ±25 kcs and swept ±104 kc minimum.

Transponder mode equal to the received frequency times 240/241.

Received Signal Characteristics.

Frequency. 9832.8 mc ±30 kc offset by a doppler frequency within the range of ±49 kc with maximum rate of change of 500 cps^2.

Signal Level. At antenna terminals, -123 dbm to -18 dbm.

Self Test.

Self-Test Oscillator. Provides 40.8 mc for receiver testing and is coupled into the receiver preamplifier.

Self-Test Enable. From control/display +12 vdc ±10 percent and current of 20 ma ±10 percent.

Self-Test Enable Supply. From transponder to the control/display assembly self-test switch +25 volts ±10 percent.

Receiver Self-Test Output. From transponder to the control/display monitor meter, panel 101.

Monitor outputs to the control/display panel:

AGC monitor	0 to 4.5 volts
Frequency lockup search	0±0.4 volts dc
Transponder mode	4.5 volts dc ±10 percent

Transmitter Power. 2.5±0.4 volts dc for specified minimum power (5 volts dc maximum).

Electrical Requirements.

Operating voltage	Normal 25 to 31.5 volts
Emergency periods not exceeding 5 seconds	+20 to +25 volts dc +31.5 to +32 volts dc
Transients limits not exceeding 5 minutes	+50 volts for 10 usec at 10 pps repetition rate. -100 volts for 10 usec at 10 pps repetition rate.

Power Requirements.

Maximum input power excluding heater	60 watts at +28 vdc

T/C

2.8.3.5 Antenna Equipment Group.

The antenna equipment group contains all the SC antennas and ancillary equipment used in the T/C system. For the antenna locations, see figure 2.8-28.

2.8.3.5.1 VHF Omniantenna Equipment.

The VHF omniantennas and ancillary equipment consist of two VHF scimitar antennas, a VHF triplexer, a VHF antenna switch, and the necessary signal and control circuits. The function of this equipment is to provide capabilities for radiation and pickup of RF signals in the VHF

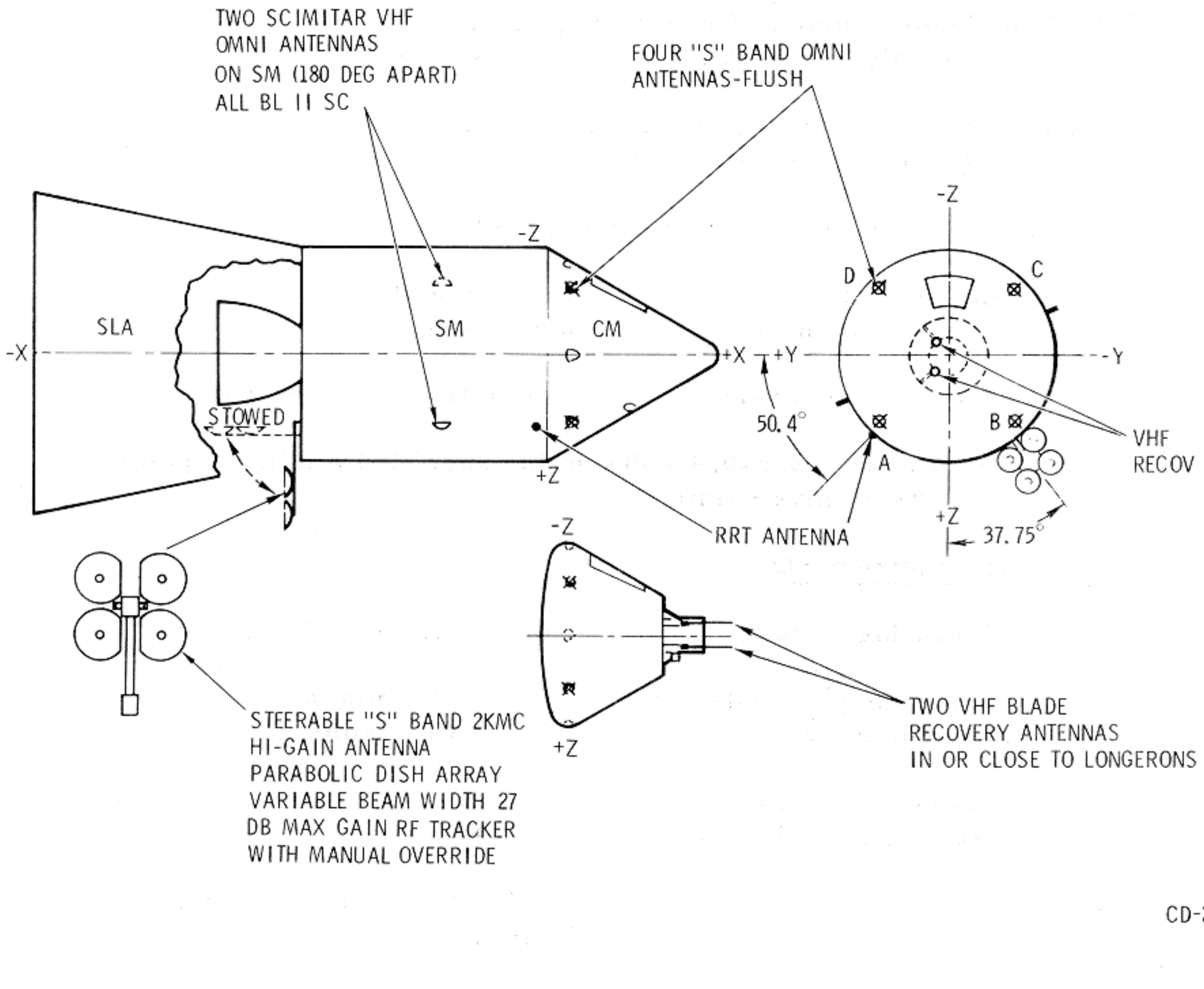
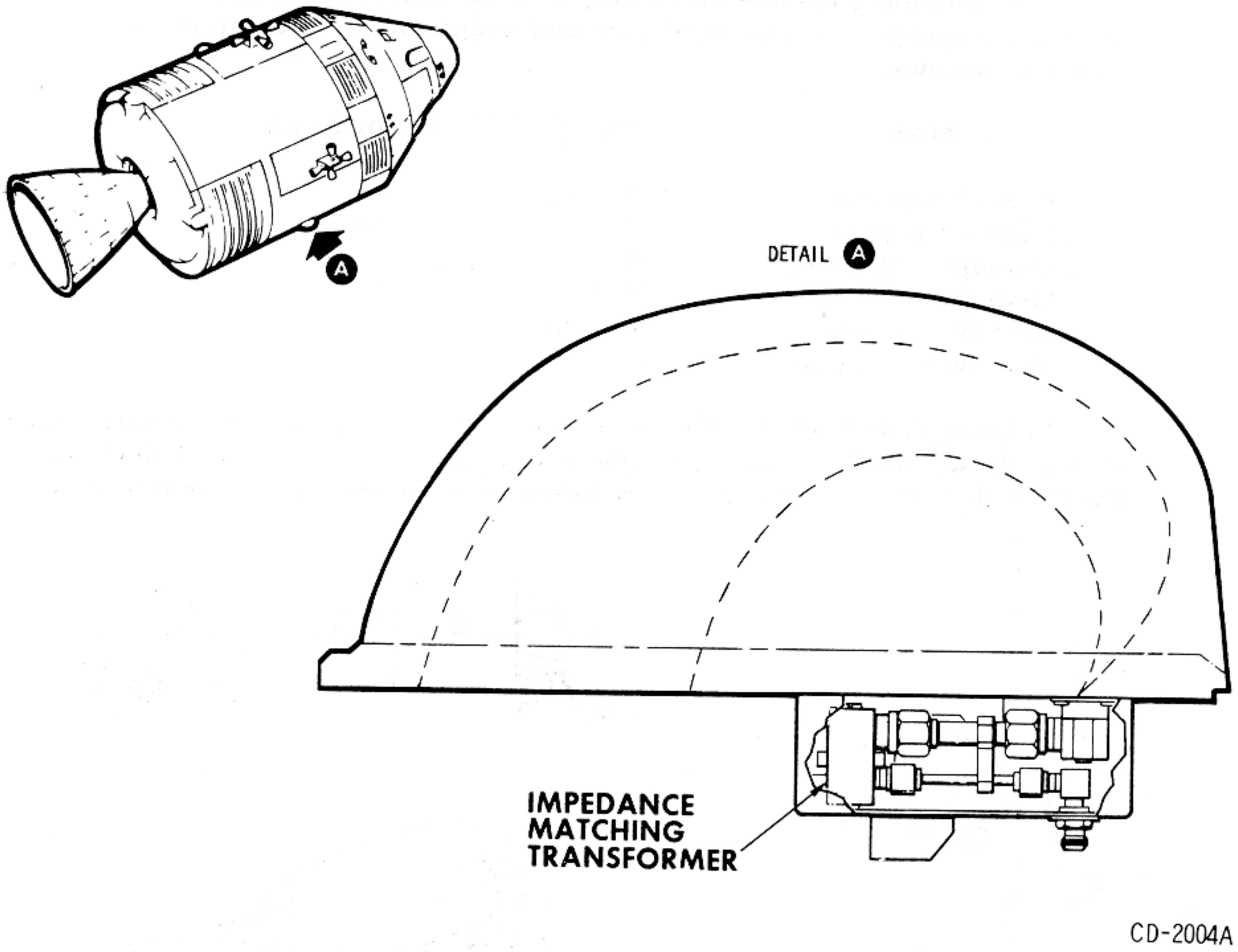


Figure 2.8-28. Antenna Locations

spectrum. The VHF/AM transceivers, which work through this equipment, operate at 296.8 mc and 259.7 mc. Provisions are also made for the checkout of the PLSS communication equipment through this equipment.

The VHF triplexer is a passive, three-channel filtering device which enables three items of VHF transmitting and receiving equipment to utilize one VHF antenna simultaneously. The three-channel filters are composed of two tuned cavities each, which function as bandpass filters. No power is required by the device and there are no external controls.

The VHF scimitar antennas, shown in figure 2.8-29, are omni-antennas with approximately hemispherical radiation patterns. Because of its characteristic shape, this type of VHF antenna is called a scimitar.



T/C

Figure 2.8-29. Scimitar Antenna

These two VHF antennas are located on opposite sides of the service module. One is located near the +Y axis and is called the right VHF antenna; the other is located near the -Y axis and is called the left VHF antenna. Because of their approximate hemispherical radiation patterns, full omnidirectional capabilities can be obtained only by switching from one antenna to the other. This is accomplished with the VHF ANTENNA remote control switch on MDC-3 for VHF communications.

2.8.3.5.2 S-Band High-Gain Antenna.

The high-gain antenna is provided for use with the unified S-band equipment to provide sufficient gain for two-way communications at lunar distances. To accomplish this, the antenna can be oriented manually or automatically toward the MSFN stations for maximum operational efficiency.

The antenna also has three modes of operation for transmission and two for reception. The nominal gain and beam widths of these modes are listed as follows:

Mode	Gain	Beam Width
Wide-Transmit	9.2 db	40°
Wide - Receive	3.8 db	40°
Medium - Transmit	20.7 db	11.3°
Medium - Receive	22.8 db	4.5°
Narrow - Transmit	26.7 db	3.9°
Narrow - Receive	23.3 db	4.5°

Figure 2.8-30 shows the antenna in both the deployed and nondeployed state. Actual deployment takes place during transposition and docking phase of the mission when the SLA panels are opened. After deployment,

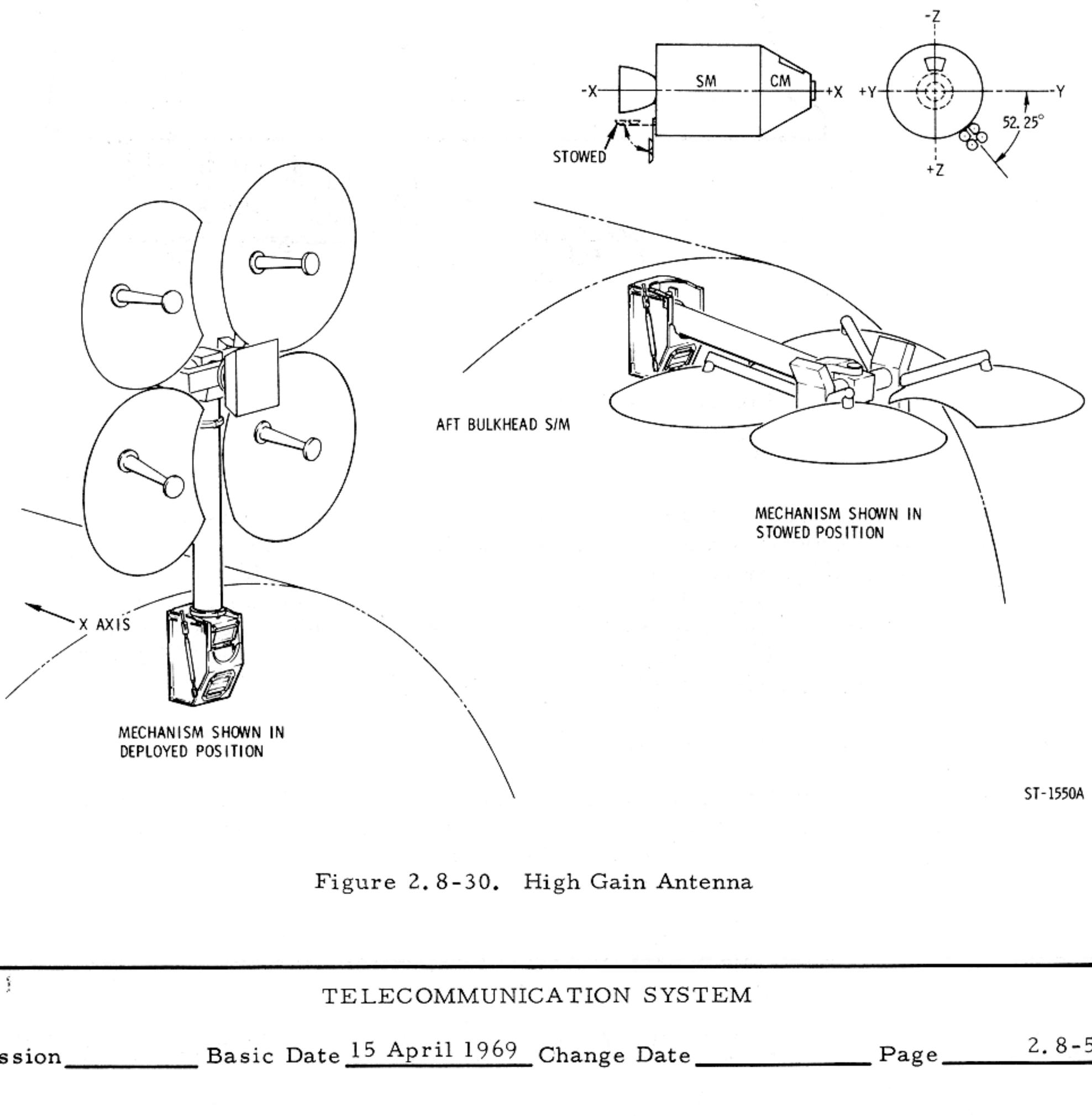


Figure 2.8-30. High Gain Antenna

the positioning circuitry is enabled. Manual controls, position readouts, and a signal strength meter are provided on MDC-2 to allow normal positioning of the antenna for initial signal acquisition. After acquisition, the antenna is capable of automatically tracking the RF signal within the travel limits of its gimbaling system. The propagation and reception mode is selectable on the same panel.

The antenna itself is made up of a four-parabolic dish array whose attendant feed horns are offset 10 degrees for the desired propagation pattern and a cluster of four feed horns enclosed in the center enclosure. In the wide mode, the center feed horns are used for transmission and reception of signals. In the medium mode, one of the parabolic dish-reflector antennas is used for transmission and all four of the dish antennas are used for reception of S-band signals. The narrow mode employs the four parabolic dish antennas for transmission and reception of S-band signals.

2.8.3.5.3 S-Band Omniantennas.

The function of the four S-band omniantennas is to transmit and receive all S-band signals during the near-earth operational phase, with a backup capability to support the high-gain S-band antenna in the lunar sequence. Locations are shown in figure 2.8-28 at X_c = 20.766 and 45 degrees off the +Z, -Y, -Z and +Y axis.

The antennas are flush-mounted, right-hand polarized helical, and in a loaded cavity. They are rated at 15 watts cw at 2100 to 2300 mc.

T/C

2.8.3.5.4 VHF Recovery Antenna Equipment.

There are two VHF recovery antennas, No. 1 and No. 2, stowed in the forward compartment of the SC. Each antenna consists of a quarter-wave stub, 11 inches long, and a ground plane. They are automatically deployed 8 seconds after main parachute deployment, during the descent phase of the mission. (See figures 2.8-31 and 2.8-32.)

VHF recovery antenna No. 1 is connected to the VHF recovery beacon equipment. VHF recovery antenna No. 2 is to be used with the VHF/AM transmitter-receiver equipment and is connected to the VHF antenna switch with a coaxial cable. An access hatch is provided to allow either of the VHF recovery antennas to be used with the GFE survival transceiver. This requires that the coaxial cable from one of the antennas be manually disconnected at the triplexer and reconnected to the survival transceiver.

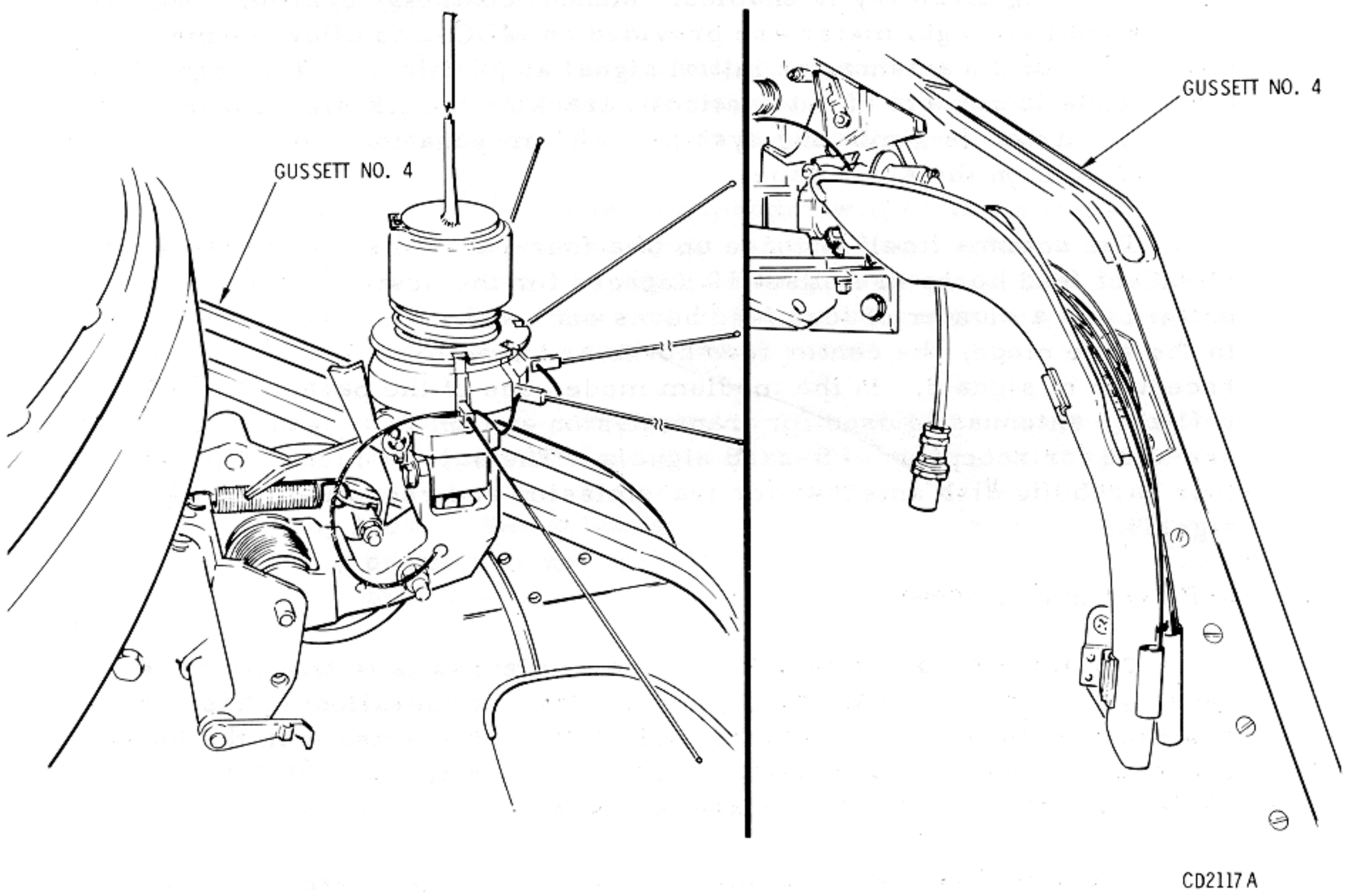


Figure 2.8-31. VHF Recovery Antenna No. 1

2.8.3.6 Electrical Power Distribution.

Electrical power distribution for the intercommunication, data, instrumentation, RF and antenna equipment is summarized on figure 2.8-33. In most cases, the power circuit for each piece of equipment was covered in the respective functional description. The majority of the circuit breakers for the telecommunication system are located on MDC-225.

2.8.4 OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.

2.8.4.1 VHF-AM.

a. Simultaneous selection of DUPLEX A and B gives the same operation as selection of SIMPLEX A and B.

b. Only LM PCM telemetering data can be received only on RCV B DATA.

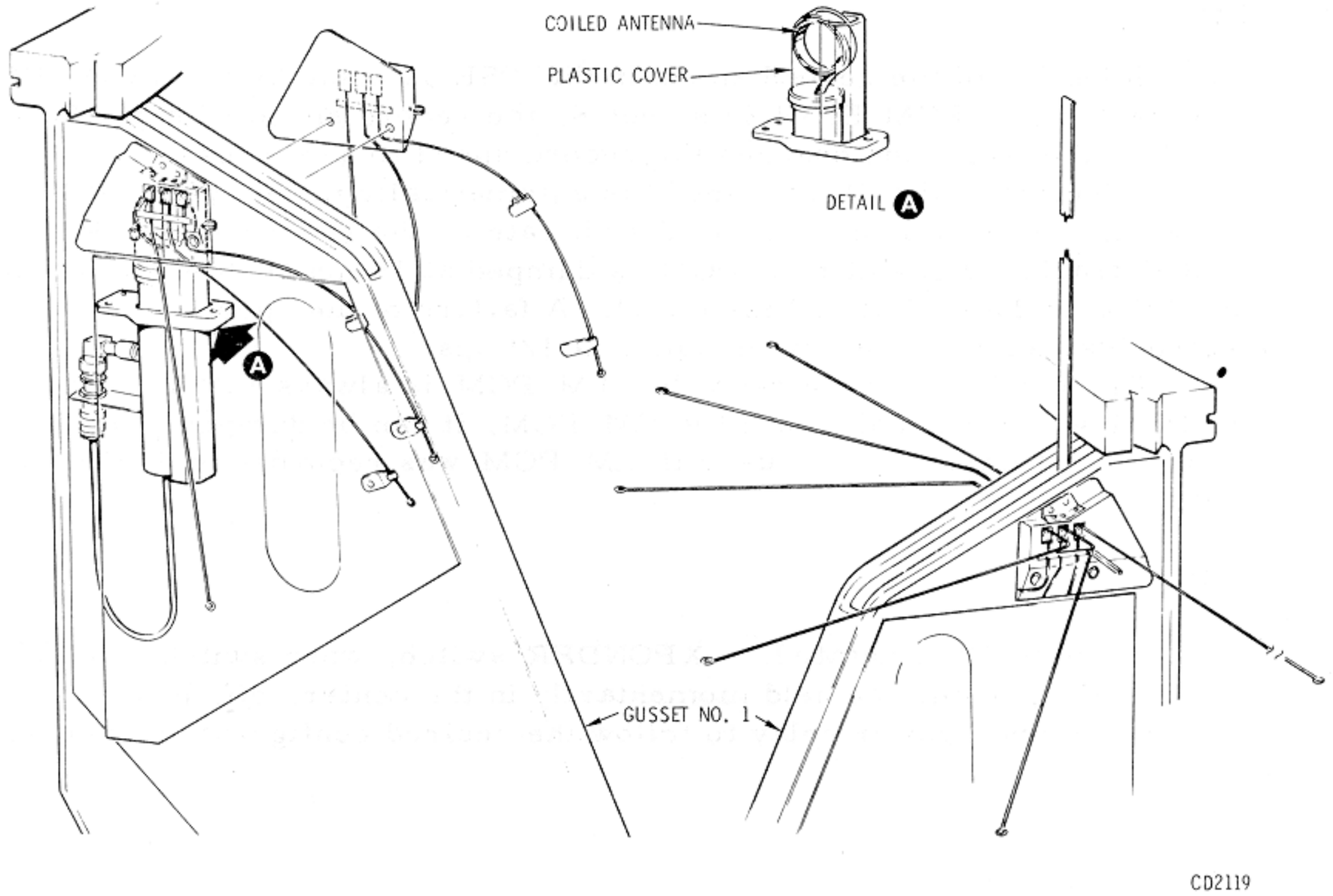


Figure 2.8-32. VHF Recovery Antenna No. 2

T/C

2.8.4.2 PMP.

a. When UP TLM/VOICE BU is chosen, the output of the data discriminator is sent to both the audio center and the up-data link equipment.

b. Low-bit rate PCM data can be transmitted with down VOICE BU. If only VOICE transmission is desired, the PCM switch must be at OFF and the TLM INPUT PCM switch must be at HIGH for the best circuit margins.

c. Selection of the AUX PMP power supply precludes the transmission of recorded data from the data storage equipment. Real-time PCM is available for transmission over both the S-band transponder and FM transmitter in this mode.

d. To transmit real-time PCM over the FM transmitter, S-BAND AUX TAPE and PMP AUX POWER should be selected.

2.8.4.3 DSE.

a. Selection of the record speed in the DSE is made by the PCM HIGH-LOW switch. If PCM HIGH is selected, the record speed with be 15 ips. A PCM LOW selection changes the record speed to 3-3/4 ips.

b. Selection of the DUMP speed is automatically made by the DSE electronics through monitoring of the bit rate on the recorded CM PCM CLOCK track. High-bit rate PCM is dumped at 15 ips (1:1) while low-bit rate PCM is dumped at 120 ips (32:1). A failure of the speed select electronics causes automatic dumping at 120 ips.

c. The DUMP speed of recorded LM PCM is always 120 ips. If the LM PCM was recorded with LBR CM PCM, it can be dumped at a 32:1 ratio. An 8:1 dump ratio is used if LM PCM was recorded with HBR CM PCM.

2.8.4.4 USBE.

The S-BAND NORMAL - XPONDER switch, when switched between PRI and SEC, should be held momentarily in the center, off, position to allow the internal power relay to follow the desired configuration change.

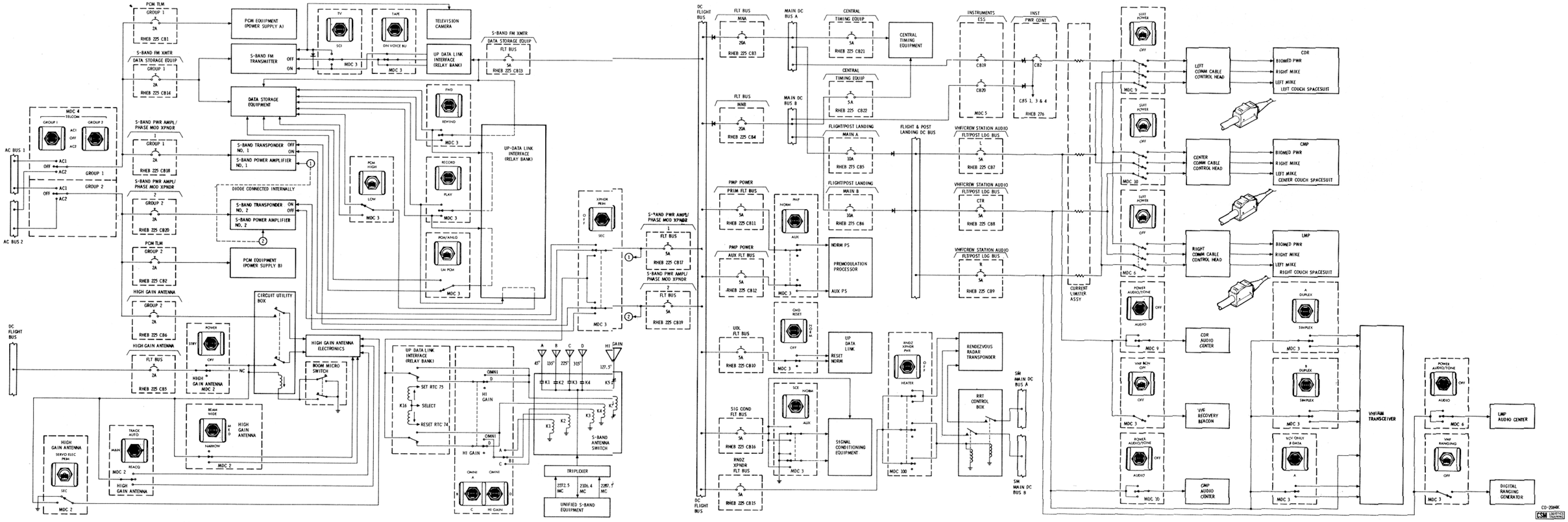


Figure 2.8-33. Telecommunications Power Distribution

T/C

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.9

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS

2.9.1 INTRODUCTION.

Sequential systems include certain detection and control subsystems of the launch vehicle (LV) and the Apollo spacecraft (SC). They are utilized during launch preparations, ascent, and entry portions of a mission, preorbital aborts, early mission terminations, docking maneuvers, and SC separation sequences. Requirements of the sequential systems are achieved by integrating several subsystems. Figure 2.9-1 illustrates the sequential events control subsystem (SECS) which is the nucleus of sequential systems and its interface with the following subsystems and structures:

- Displays and controls
- Emergency detection (EDS)
- Electrical power (EPS)
- Stabilization and control (SCS)
- Reaction control (RCS)
- Docking (DS)
- Telecommunications (T/C)
- Earth landing (ELS)
- Launch escape (LES)
- Structural

2.9.1.1 Sequential Events Control Subsystem.

SEQ

The SECS is an integrated subsystem consisting of twelve controllers which may be categorized in seven classifications listed as follows:

- Two master events sequence controllers (MESC)
- Two service module jettison controllers (SMJC)
- One reaction control system controller (RCSC)
- Two lunar module (LM) separation sequence controllers (LSSC)
- Two lunar docking events controllers (LDEC)
- Two earth landing sequence controllers (ELSC)
- One pyro continuity verification box (PCVB)

The relationship of these controllers and their sources of electrical power are illustrated in figure 2.9-2. Five batteries and three fuel cells are the source of electrical power. The SMJC is powered by fuel cells; however, battery power is used for the start signal. The RCSC is powered by the fuel cells and batteries. The remaining controllers of the SECS are powered by batteries exclusively.

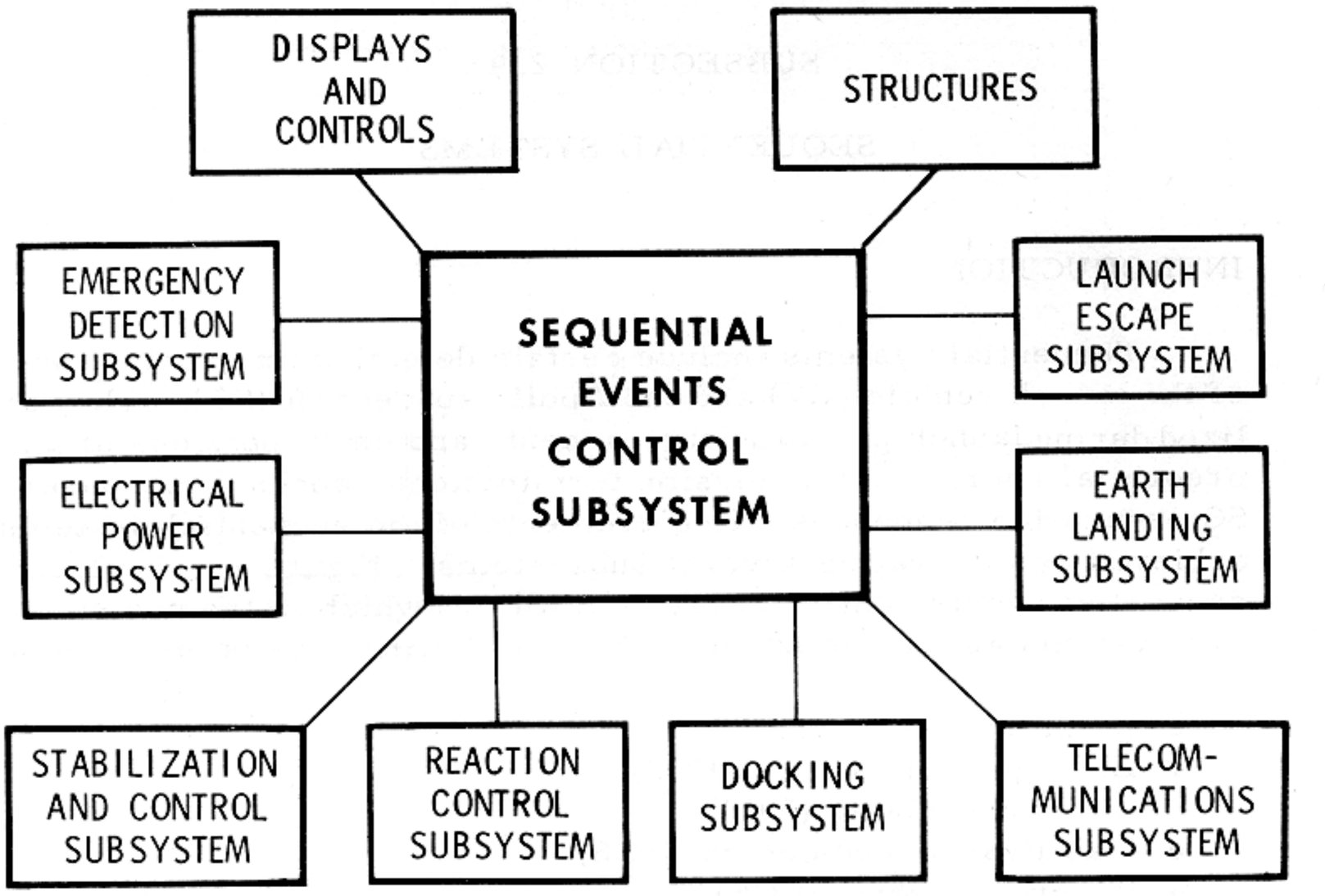


Figure 2.9-1. SECS Interface

2.9.1.2 MESC, ELSC, LDEC, and PCVB Locations.

Four controllers of the SECS are located in the right-hand equipment bay (RHEB) of the CM. (See figure 2.9-3.)

2.9.1.3 SMJC Location.

Installation of the redundant controllers on the forward bulkhead of the SM in sector 2 is illustrated in figure 2.9-4. The fuel cells, which supply power for the SMJC, are also located in the SM.

2.9.1.4 RCSC Location.

The location of the RCSC in the aft equipment bay of the CM is illustrated in figure 2.9-5.

2.9.1.5 LSSC Location.

Redundant controllers are located in the spacecraft LM adapter (SLA) just forward of the LV instrumentation unit (IU); this location is

SYSTEMS DATA

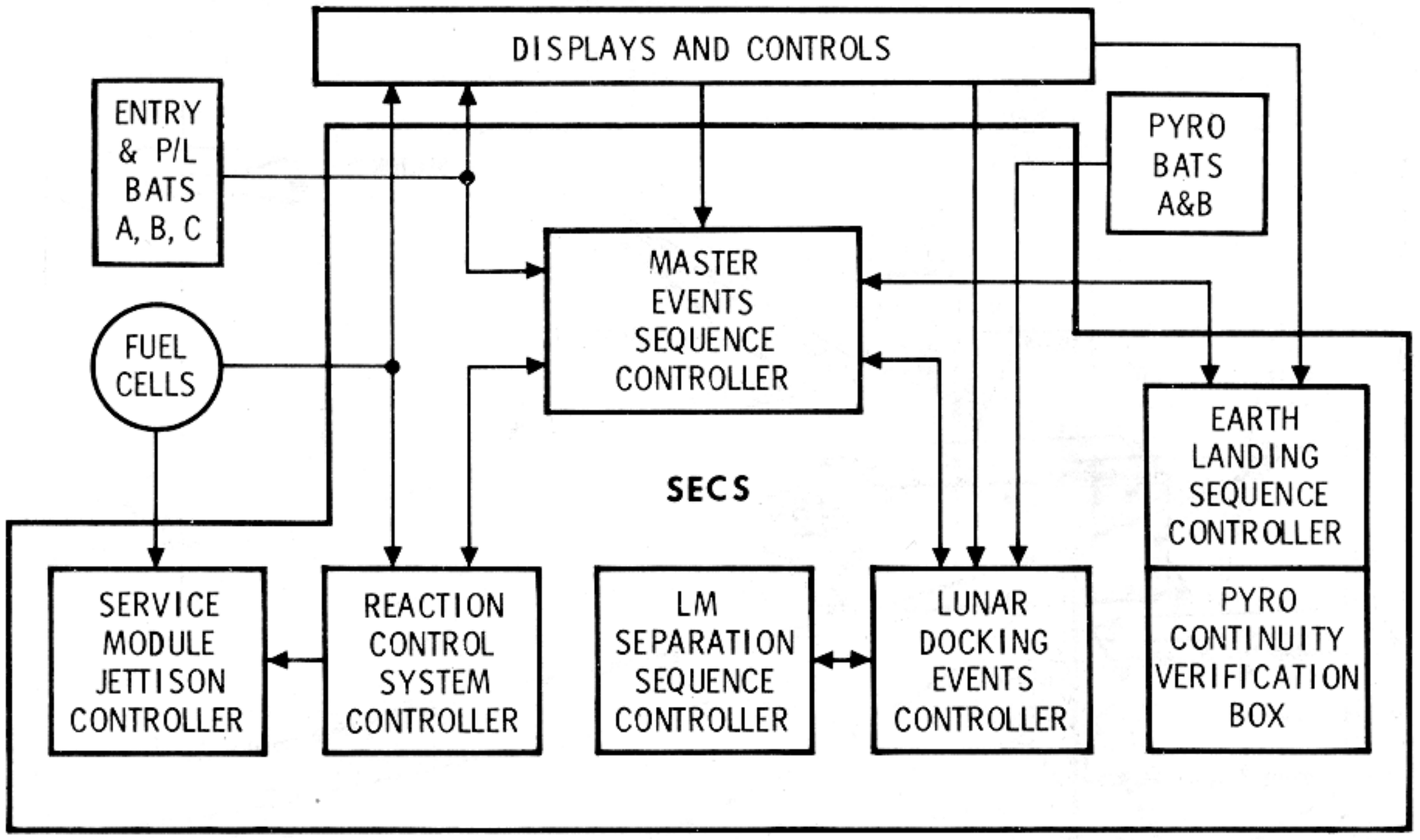


Figure 2.9-2. SECS Controllers

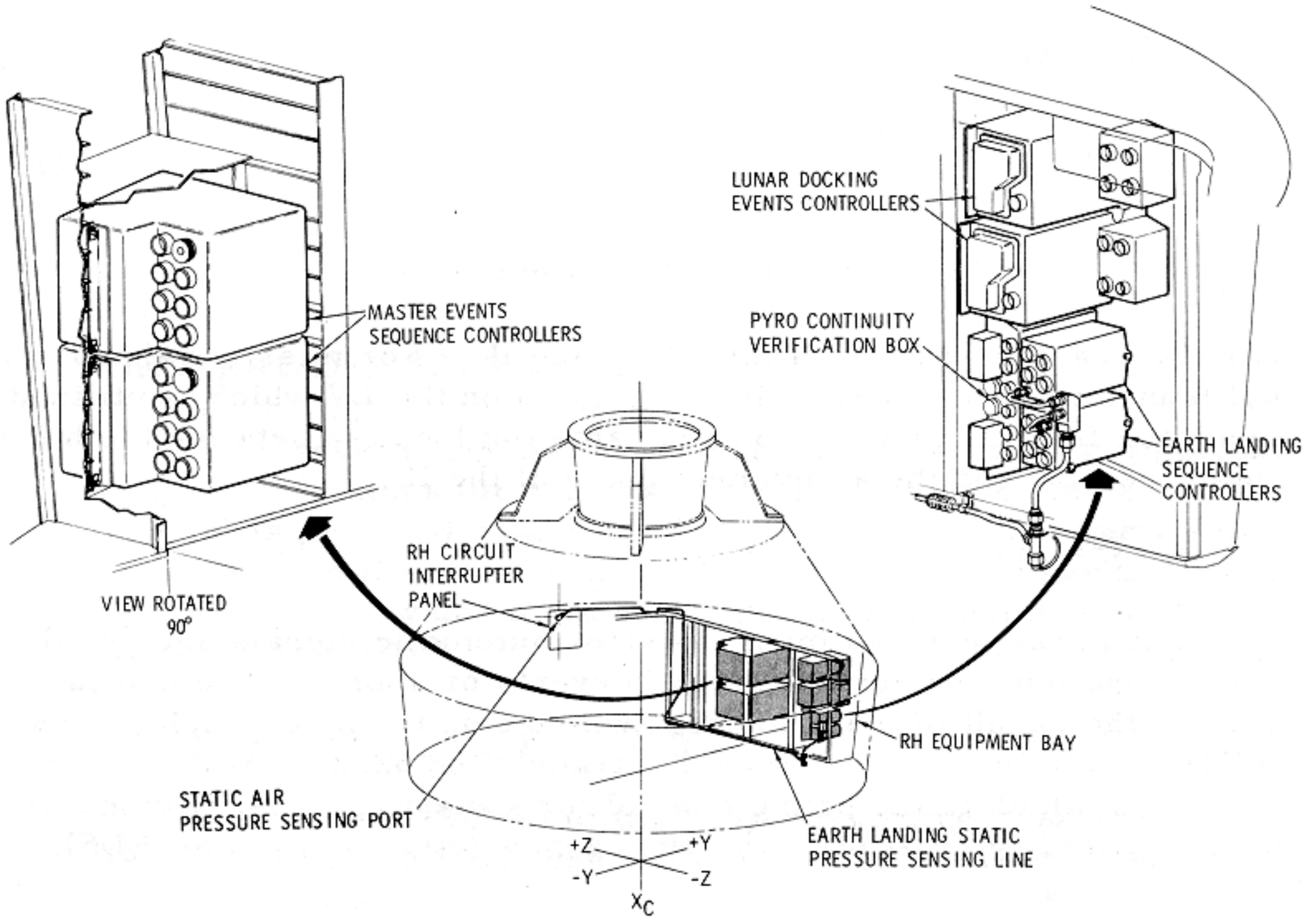


Figure 2.9-3. MESC, ELSC, LDEC, and PCVB Locations

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS

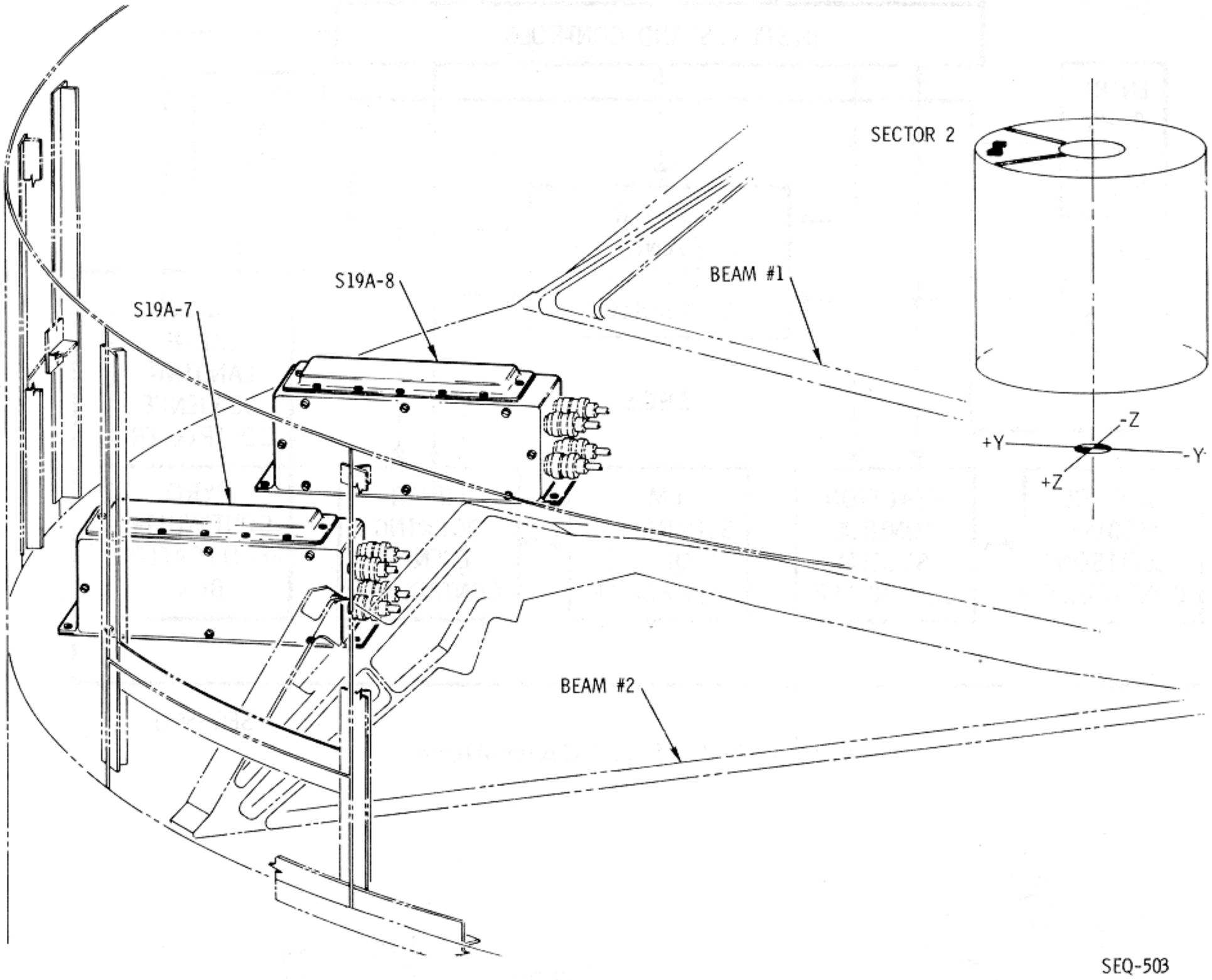


Figure 2.9-4. SMJC Location

near the attachment point of the LM to the IU. For missions that require dual launchings, the LSSC will be installed on the LV which is utilized to launch the LM. Figure 2.9-6 illustrates the location between the hinge line of the SLA and the attachment plane of the IU.

2.9.1.6 Origin of Signals.

The SECS receives manual and/or automatic signals and performs control functions for normal mission events or aborts. The manual signals are the result of manipulating switches on the main display console (MDC) or rotating the Commander's translation hand control counterclockwise, which is the prime control for a manual abort. Automatic abort signals are relayed by the emergency detection system (EDS).

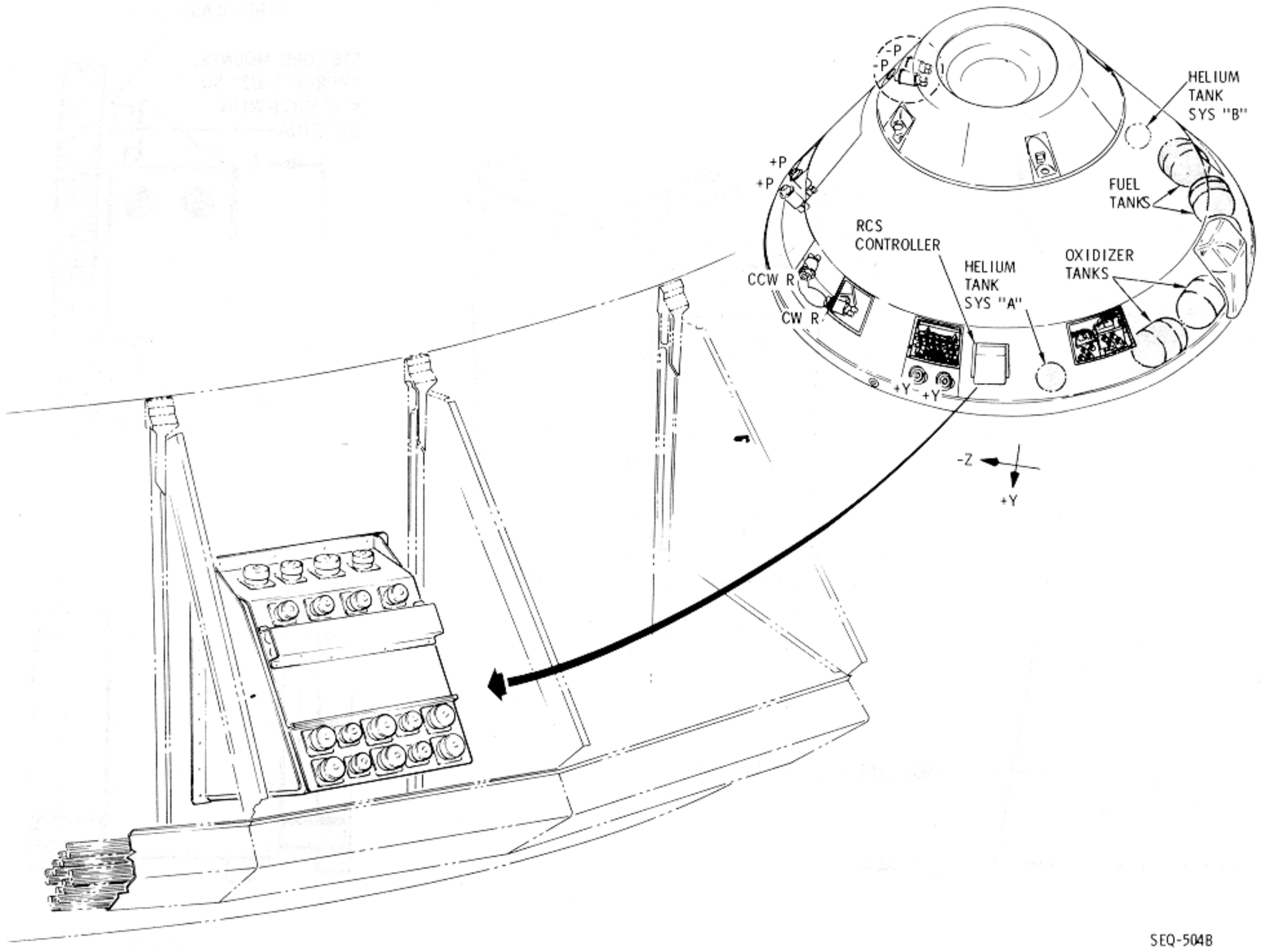


Figure 2.9-5. RCSC Location

SEQ

2.9.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

In several instances, normal mission events are initiated manually with no provisions for automatic control. In other instances, automatic control is provided with manual control included for backup or override. In addition to the control functions, the sequential systems incorporate visual displays which allow the flight crew to monitor parameters associated with the LV.

2.9.2.1 Launch Escape Tower Assembly.

The apex section of the boost protective cover (BPC) (figure 2.9-7) is attached to the LET legs and also to another section of the BPC which is described in Section 1, Spacecraft. The LET is fabricated from welded

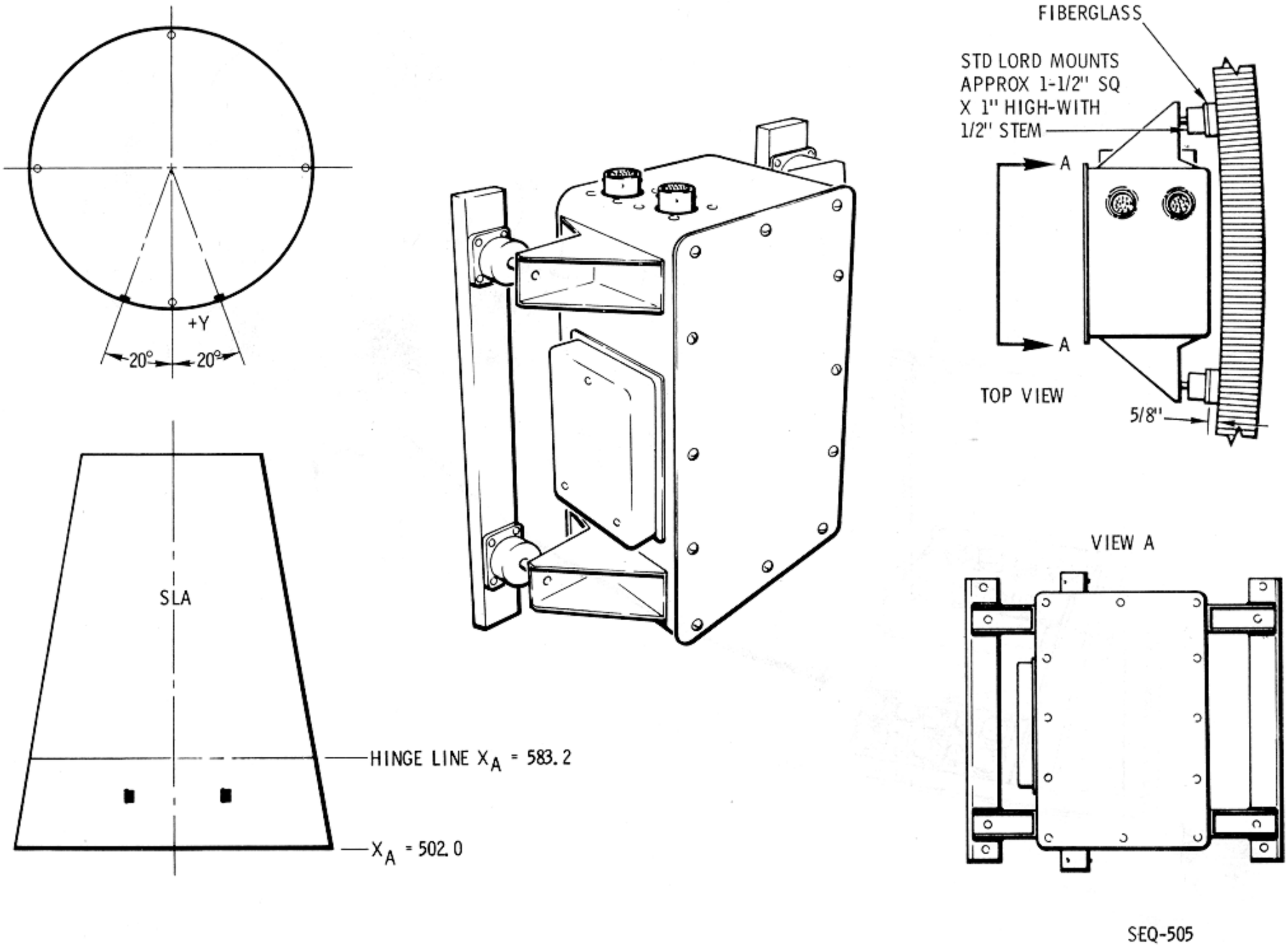


Figure 2.9-6. LSSC Location

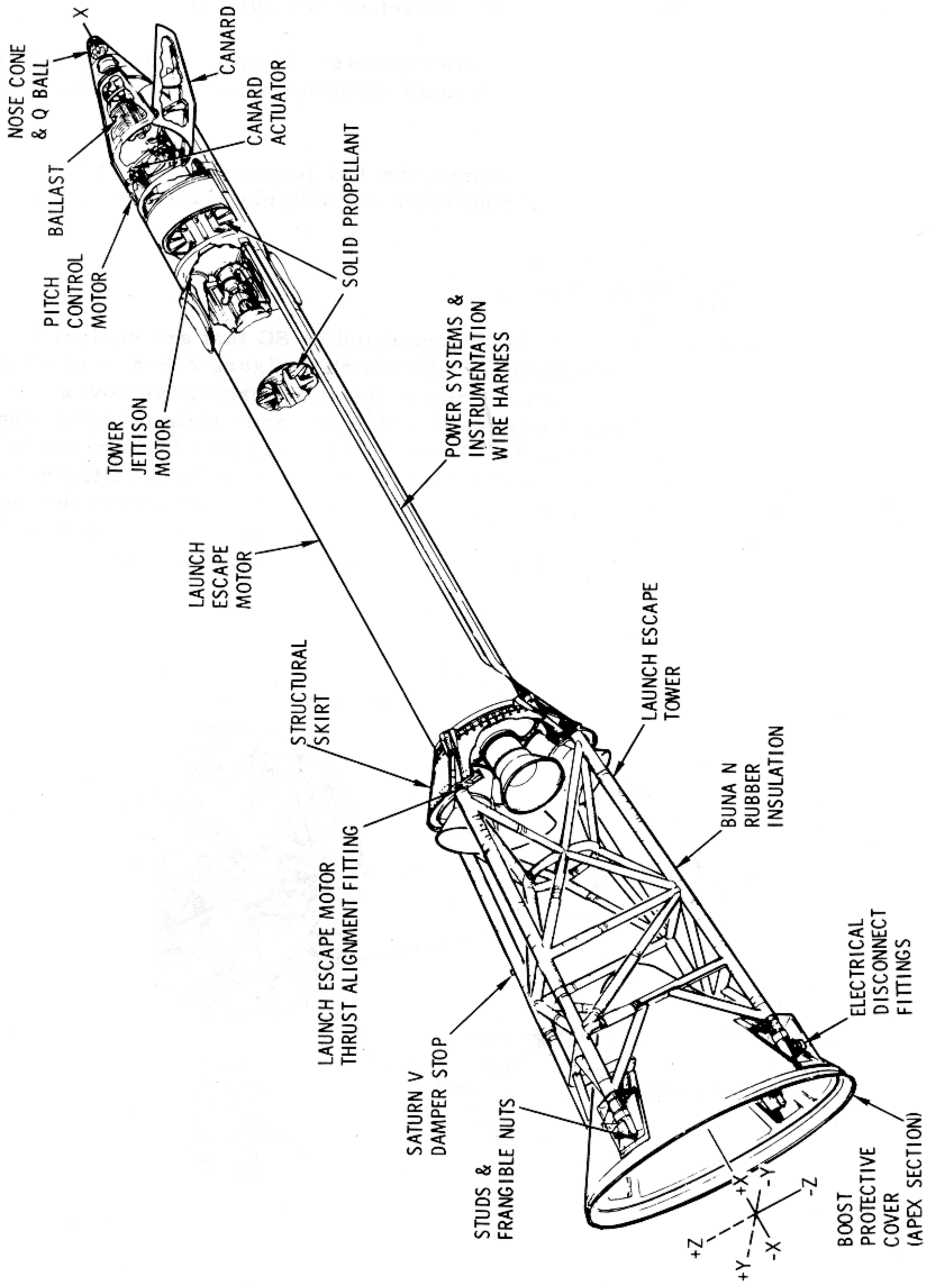
titanium tubing which is insulated against heat of rocket motor plumes. Two Saturn V dampers, one of which cannot be illustrated in this perspective, interface with a tower arm of the mobile launcher. Switches in the tower arm are tripped by the dampers, and clamps are mechanized to secure the LET legs to prevent sway caused by wind loads.

Circuits of the SECS integrate the MESC, ELSC, and LDEC providing manual and/or automated controls for initiating ordnance devices which are utilized in the following:

a. Breaking frangible nuts which retain the LET legs to the CM structure.

b. Igniting the launch escape motor (LEM), tower jettison motor (TJM), and pitch control motor (PCM) as required for nominal mission or abort maneuvers.

SYSTEMS TEST



SEQ-65E

Figure 2.9-7. Launch Escape Tower Assembly

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS

c. Deployment of the canards as required to orient the launch escape vehicle (LEV) with the aft heat shield forward during LES aborts. This orientation contributes to efficient parachute deployment.

A Q-ball, which is a customer-furnished item, interfaces with the sequential systems to monitor LV angle of attack at or near the MAX Q region during ascent.

Ballast is installed to control the CG location of the LEV. The amount of ballast required is contingent on individual LEV weight and balance data.

2.9.2.2 Probe Passive Tension Tie.

A passive tension tie is incorporated on SC that are equipped with a docking probe. The tension tie is illustrated in figure 2.9-8, and attaches the docking probe to the apex section of the boost protective cover. During LES aborts the LET is automatically jettisoned and ordnance which separates the docking ring from the CM is initiated by relay logic of the MESC and LDEC; therefore, in this sequence the docking probe is jettisoned with the LET because of the tension tie. When the LET is jettisoned during a nominal ascent the docking ring ordnance is not initiated and the tension tie is snapped from the docking probe by thrust from the TJM.

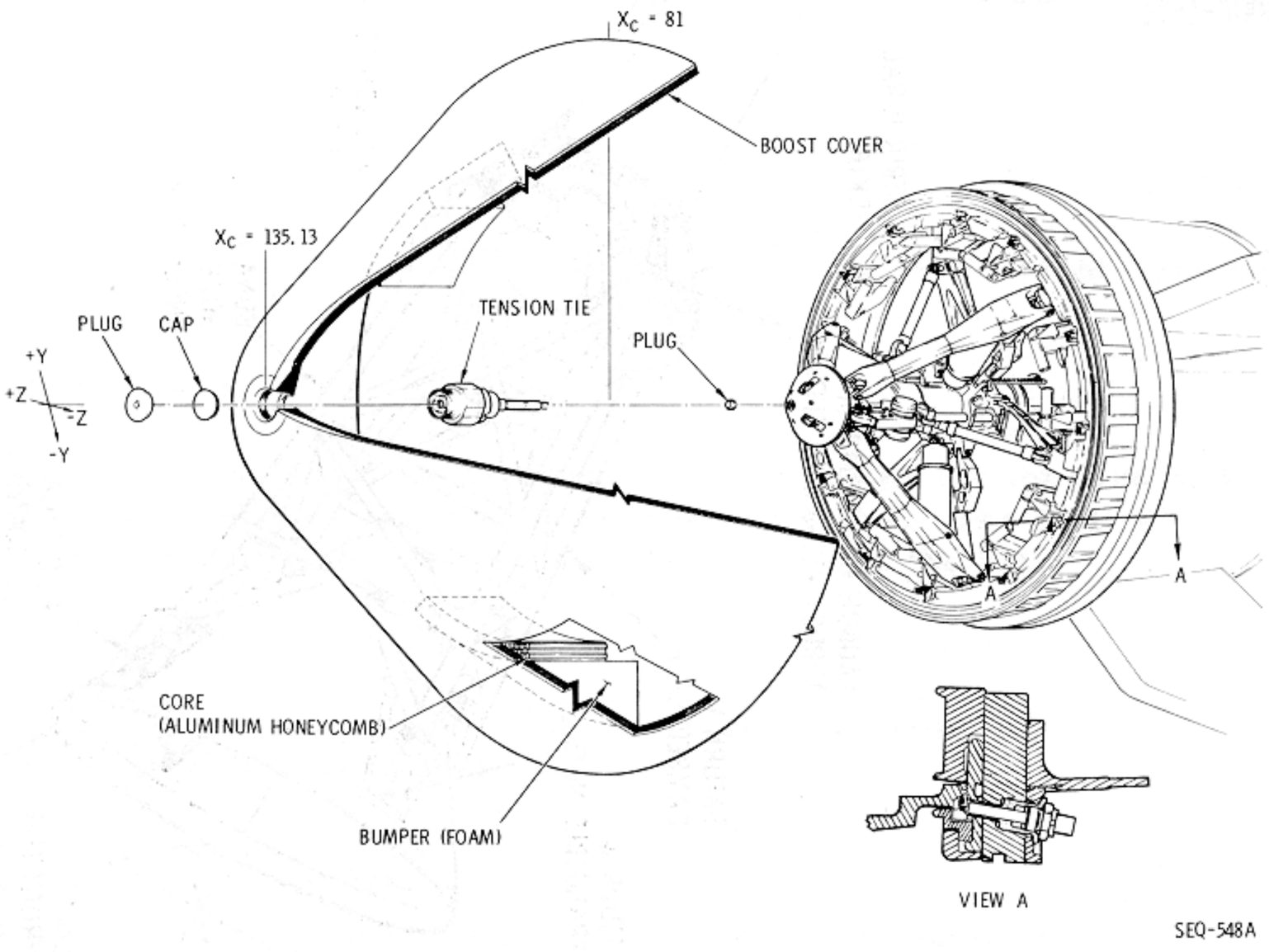


Figure 2.9-8. Probe Passive Tension Tie

2.9.2.3 Docking Probe Retraction.

On SC so equipped, docking probe retraction requires pyro power from the SECS. Burst diaphragms are used to contain nitrogen in four high-pressure cylinders which are included within the docking probe. The nitrogen is used to retract the probe, and the diaphragms are ruptured by plungers which are activated by ordnance devices. Mechanization and control of the docking probe is included in Section 2.13, Docking and Crew Transfer.

2.9.2.4 S-IVB/LM Separation.

After transposition and docking, the crew will connect the umbilicals which will mate the CM and the LM electrical circuits, section 2.13. This electrical interface will enable the utilization of the integrated LDEC and LSSC for S-IVB/LM separation. The LM legs are secured to the SLA by clamps which are unlatched by ordnance devices.

2.9.2.5 Separation of the CSM From the LV.

When the command service module (CSM) is to be separated from the LV either for nominal mission or abort requirements, the MESC and LDEC are utilized (figure 2.9-9). Manual controlled or automated circuits,

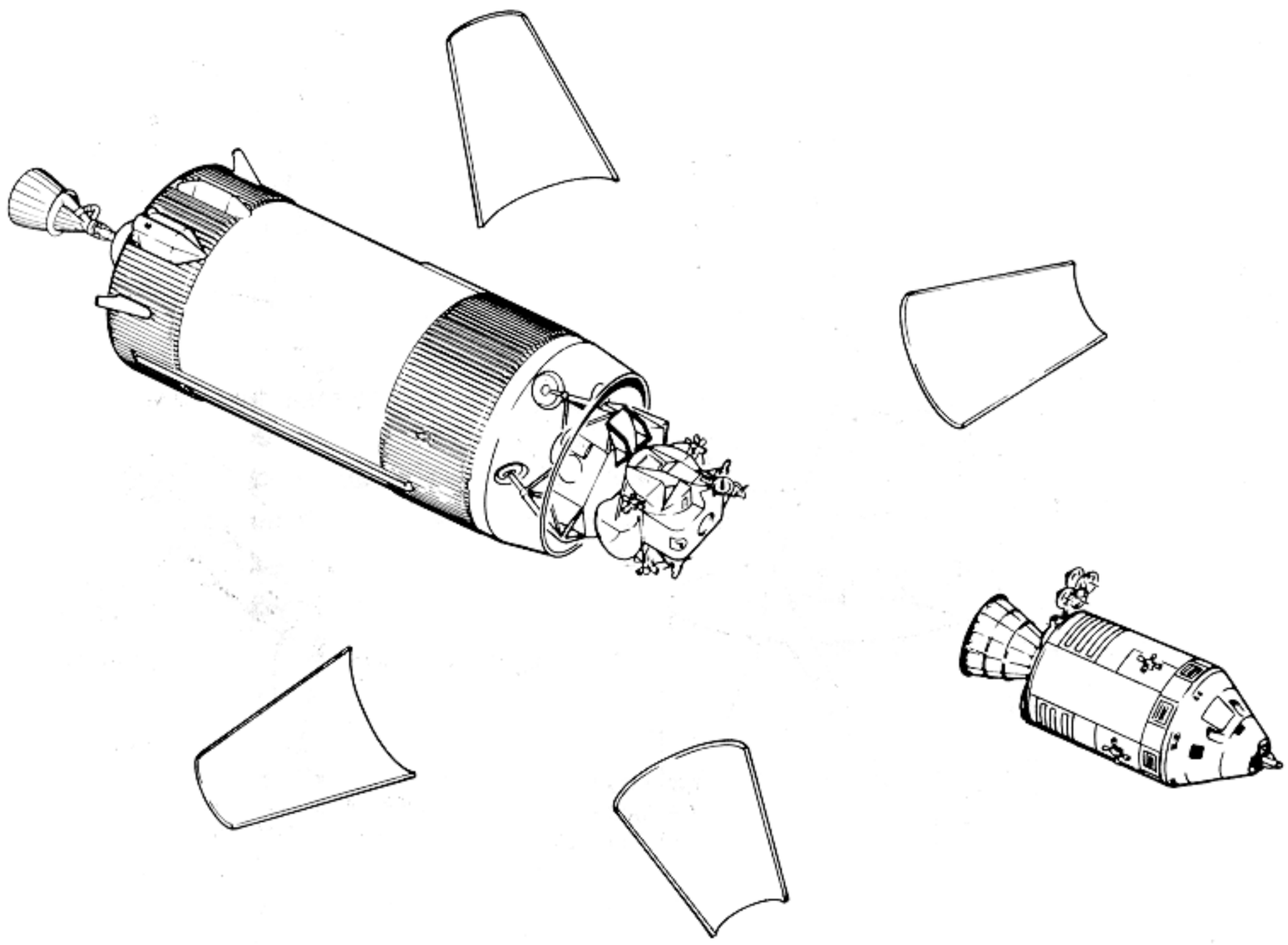


Figure 2.9-9. Normal CSM/LV Separation

whichever are utilized, will initiate explosive trains that will sever and jettison the SLA panels (figure 2.9-10).

2.9.2.6 CM-SM Separation and SM Jettison.

Prior to the entry phase of a nominal mission, the MESC and LDEC will be utilized to separate the CM from the SM and the SMJC will automate jettisoning the SM (figure 2.9-11).

2.9.2.7 Forward Heat Shield (Apex Cover).

Section 1 includes a description of the forward heat shield structure; automated and manual controlled circuits for jettisoning this heat shield are included in the integrated MESC, ELSC, and LDEC. Mechanization of apex cover jettison is accomplished by the use of thrusters and a drag parachute. Figure 2.9-12 illustrates pressure cartridges installed in a breech. When gas pressure is generated by the pressure cartridges, two pistons will be forced apart and a tension tie will be broken. The lower piston will be forced against a stop and the upper piston will be forced out of its cylinder. The piston rod ends are fastened to forward heat shield fittings and the apex cover is forced away from the CM. Only

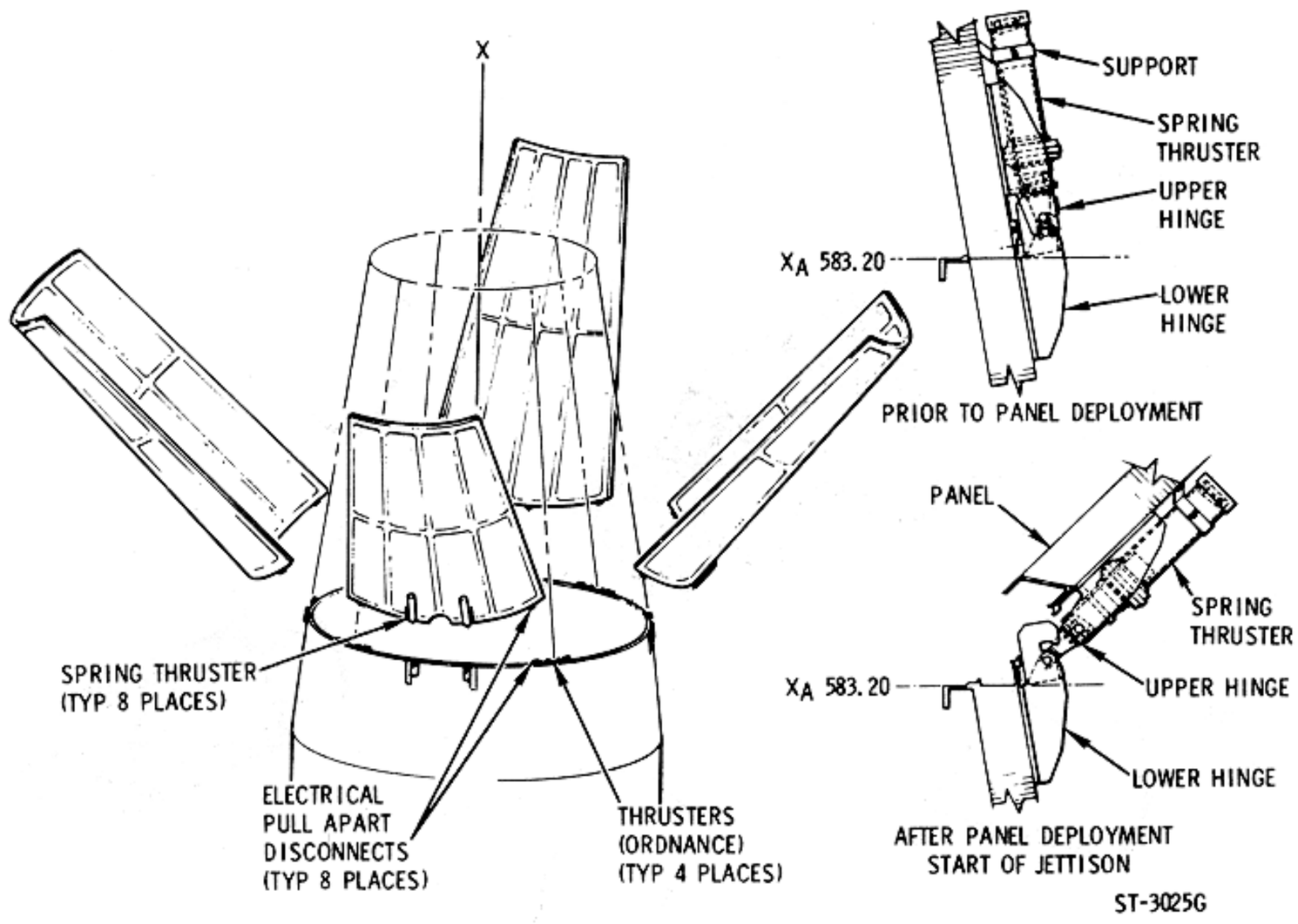


Figure 2.9-10. SLA Panel Jettison

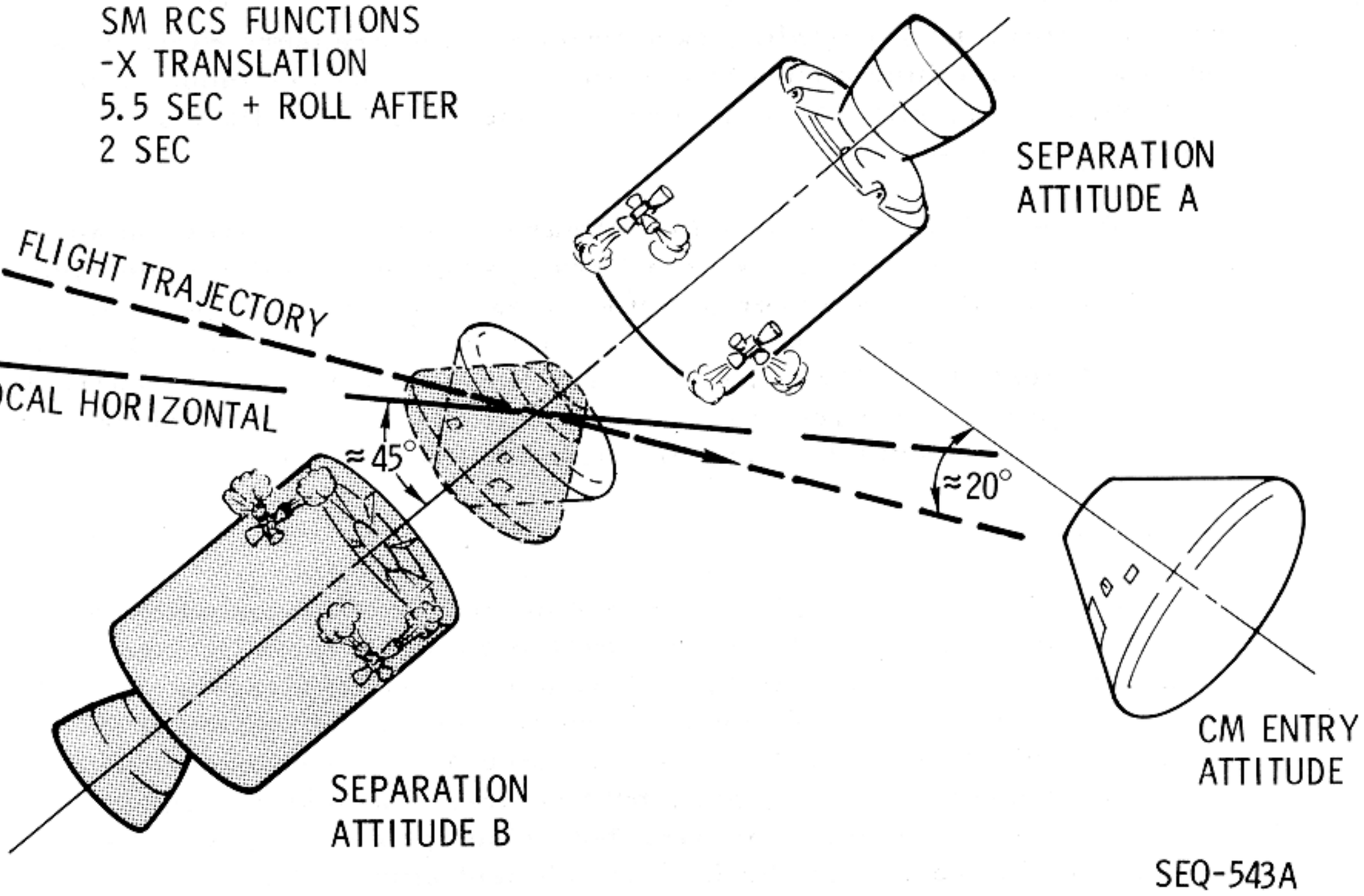


Figure 2.9-11. Normal CM-SM Separation and SM Jettison

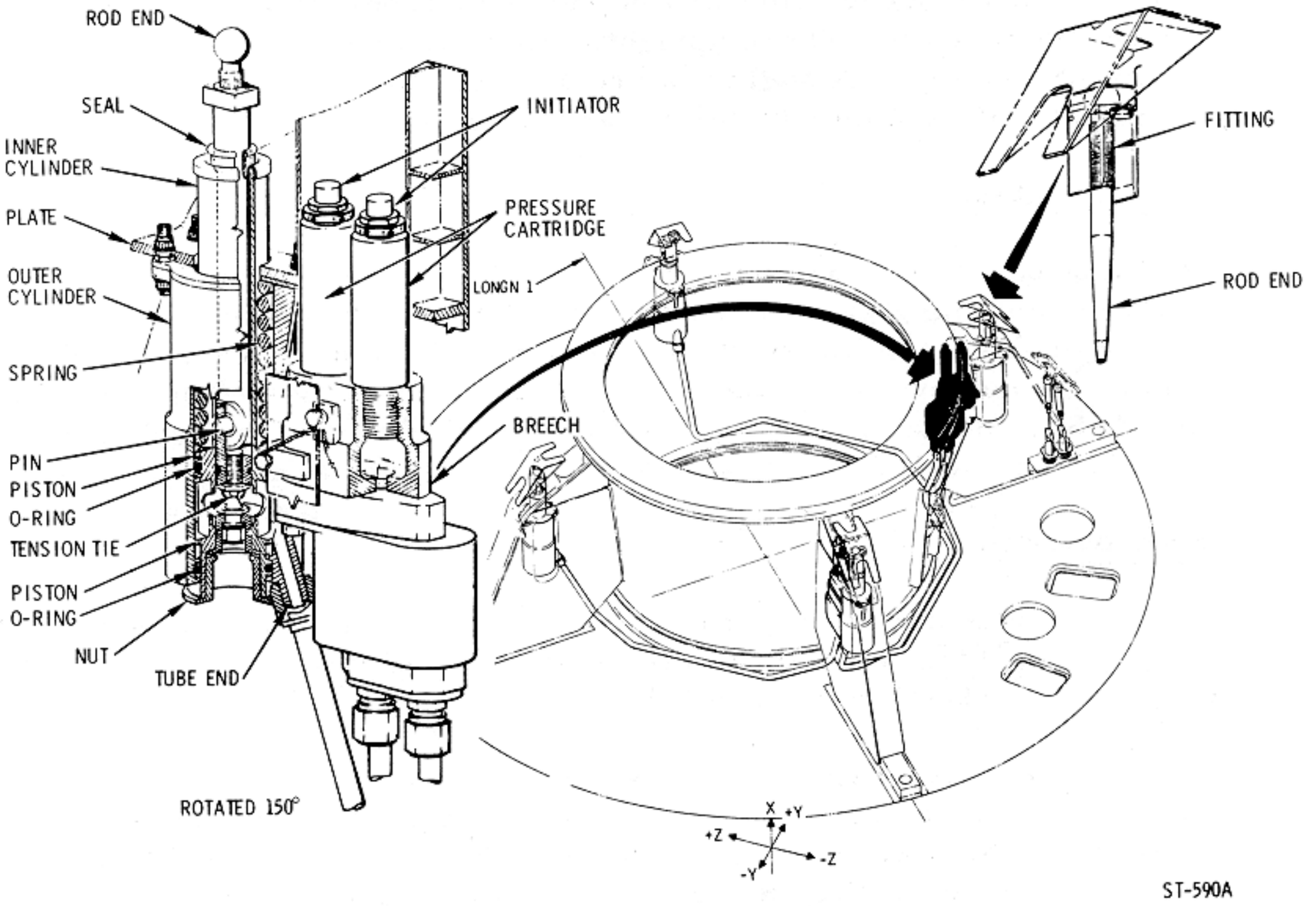


Figure 2.9-12. Forward Heat Shield Attachment and Thruster Assembly

SEQ

two of the thruster assemblies have breeches and pressure cartridges installed and plumbing connects the breeches to thrusters mounted on diametrically opposite CM structural members; this constitutes redundancy.

Figure 2.9-13 illustrates the forward heat shield separation augmentation system. The mortar deployed drag parachute, as the name implies, is used to drag the apex cover out of an area of negative air pressure following the CM and will prevent recontact of the apex cover with the CM. Lanyard-actuated switches are used to initiate mortar pressure cartridges. A lanyard-actuated electrical disconnect will deadface the electrical circuitry involved after the drag parachute has been deployed.

2.9.2.8 ELS Equipment.

The apex cover must be jettisoned before the ELS equipment may be utilized. Figure 2.9-14 illustrates how the ELS equipment is installed beneath the forward heat shield. All parachutes are mortar-deployed to insure that they are ejected beyond boundary layers and turbulent air around and following the CM. An RCS engine protector prevents damage to CM RCS rocket engines by parachute risers. Parachute risers are also protected from damage by parachute riser protectors, which are spring-loaded covers over the LET attachment studs. The LES tower electrical receptacles are used to connect LET interface wiring, and the mating parts of the receptacles are pulled apart when the LET is jettisoned. A sea recovery sling will be removed from stowage by members of the recovery team. Three uprighting flotation bags are installed under the main parachutes. A switch is provided for the crew to deploy the sea dye marker and swimmer umbilical any time after landing.

2.9.2.9 ELS Parachutes.

Eight parachutes are used in the ELS parachute system (figure 2.9-15). The drogue and main parachutes are deployed in a reefed condition to prevent damage from transient loads during inflation. The ELSC will automate the deployment of these parachutes when activated by relay logic in the MESC. Switches are provided for the flight crew to disable the automation and deploy the parachutes by direct manual control.

2.9.2.10 Reefing System.

The drogue and main parachutes are reefed with lines rove through reefing rings, which are sewn to the inside of the parachute skirts and reefing line cutters (figure 2.9-16).

When the suspension lines stretch, a lanyard will pull the sear release from the reefing line cutter, and burning of a time-delay compound will be started (figure 2.9-17). When the compound has burned, a propellant will be ignited and a cutter will be driven through the reefing line.

SYSTEMS DATA

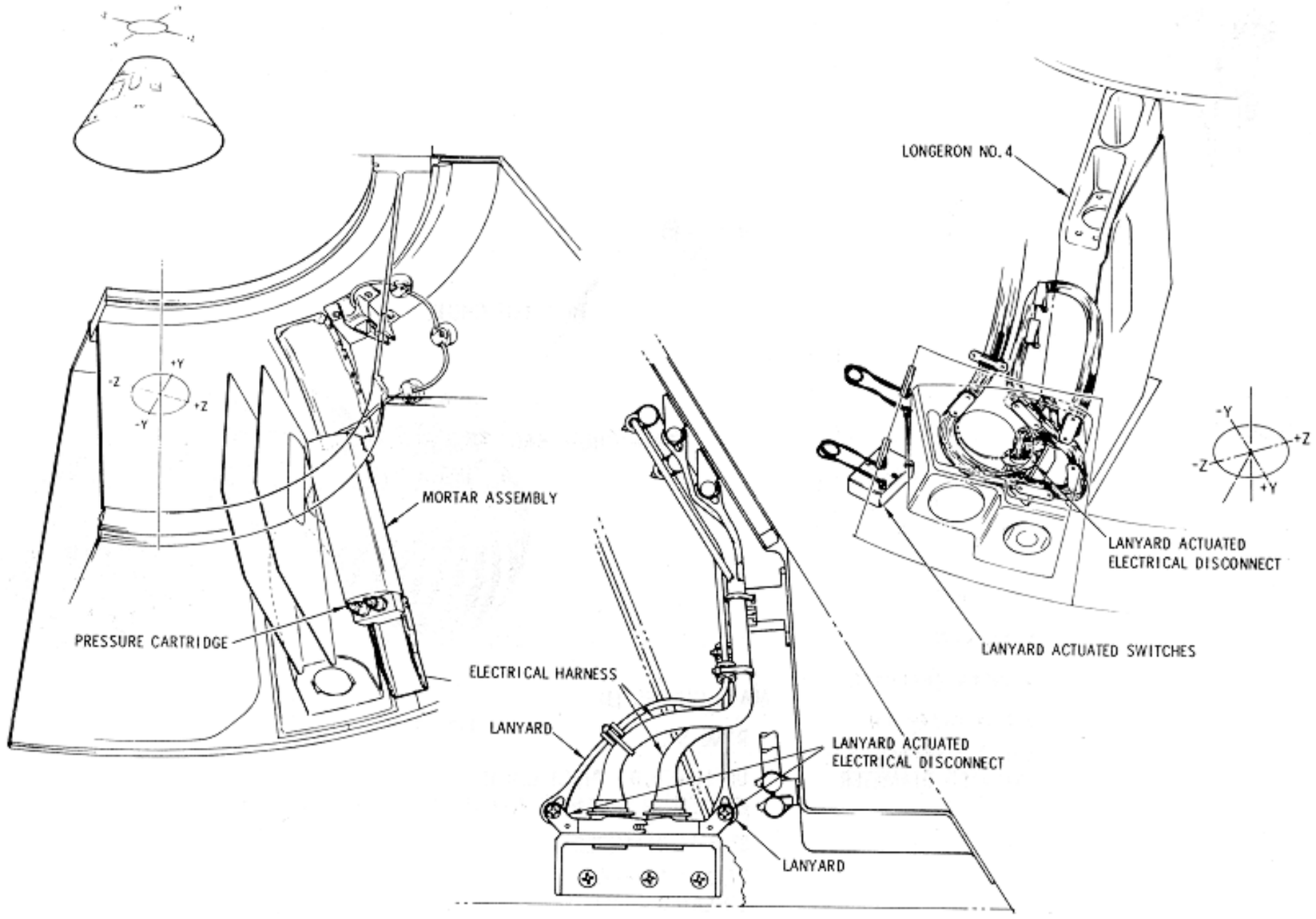


Figure 2.9-13. Forward Heat Shield Separation Augmentation System

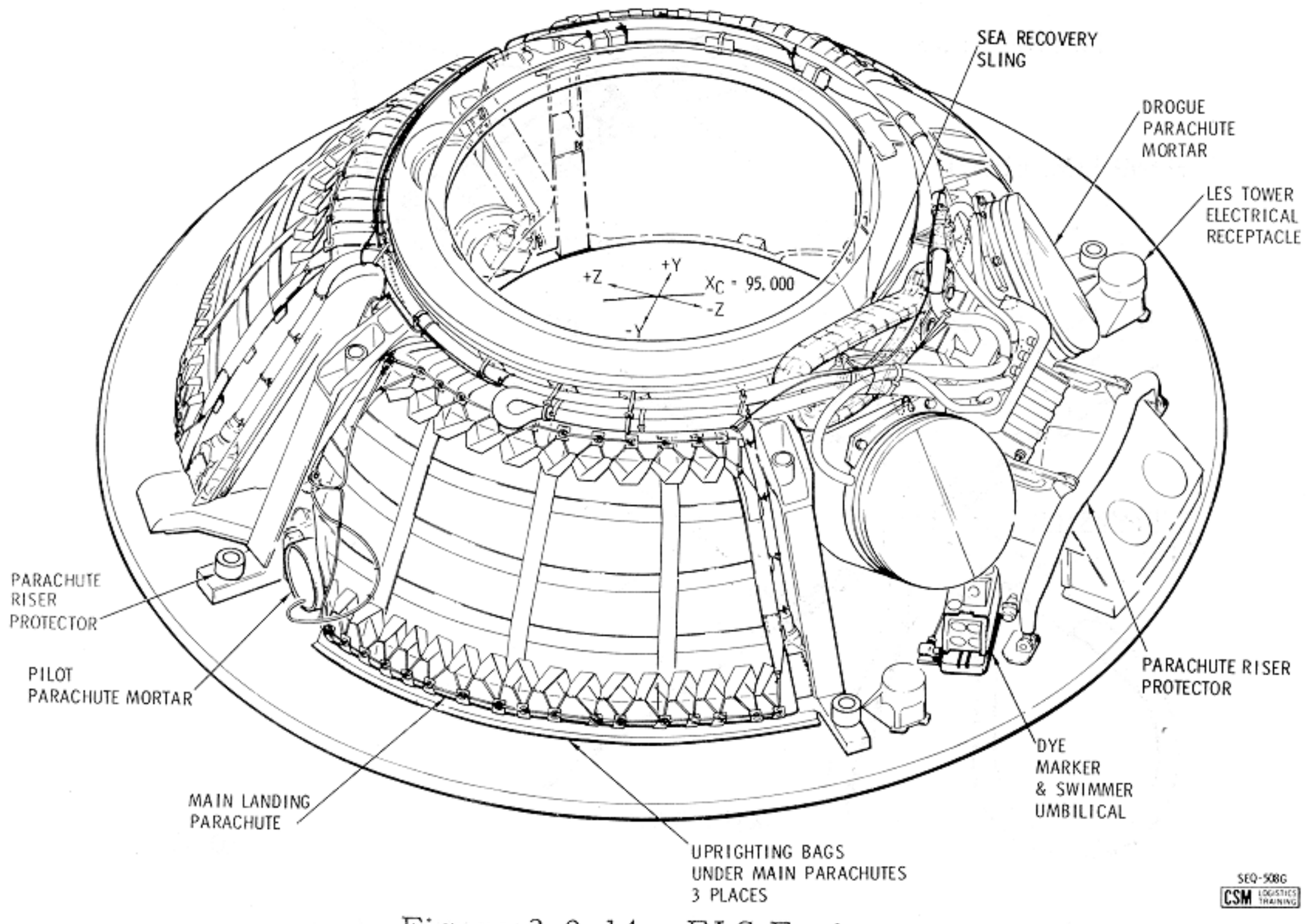


Figure 2.9-14. ELS Equipment

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS

SYSTEMS DATA

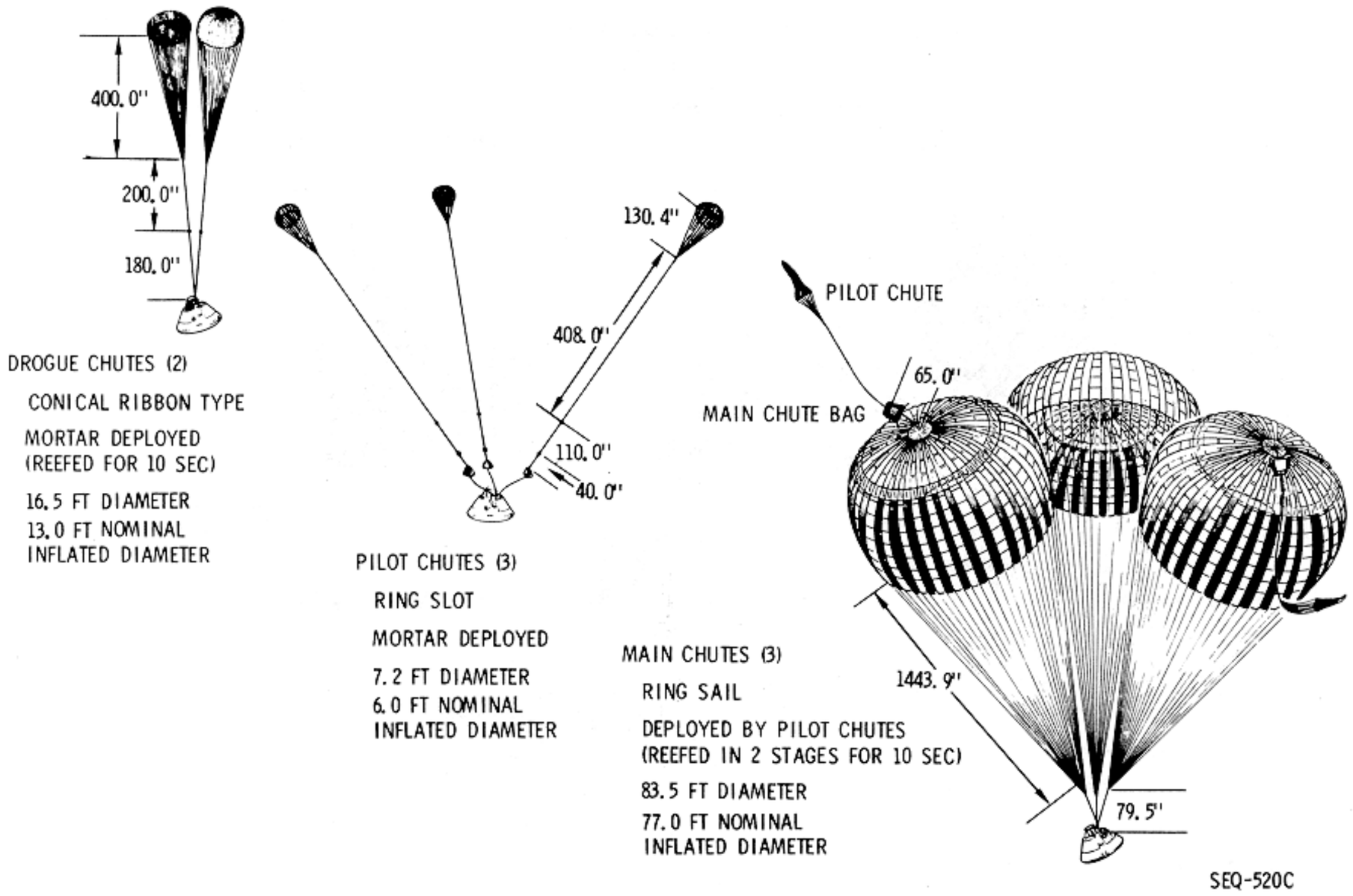


Figure 2.9-15. ELS Parachutes

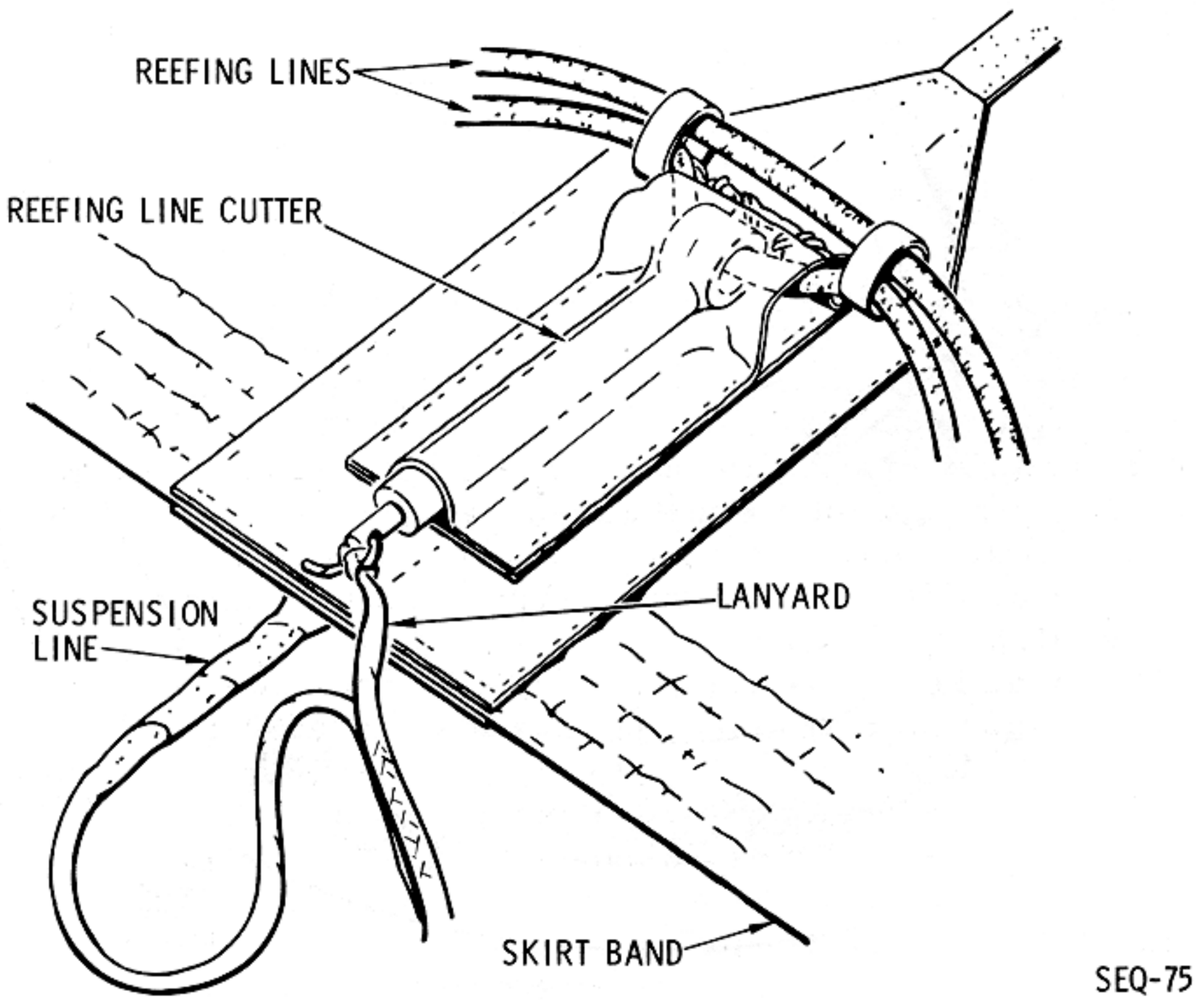


Figure 2.9-16. Reefing Line Cutter Installation

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS

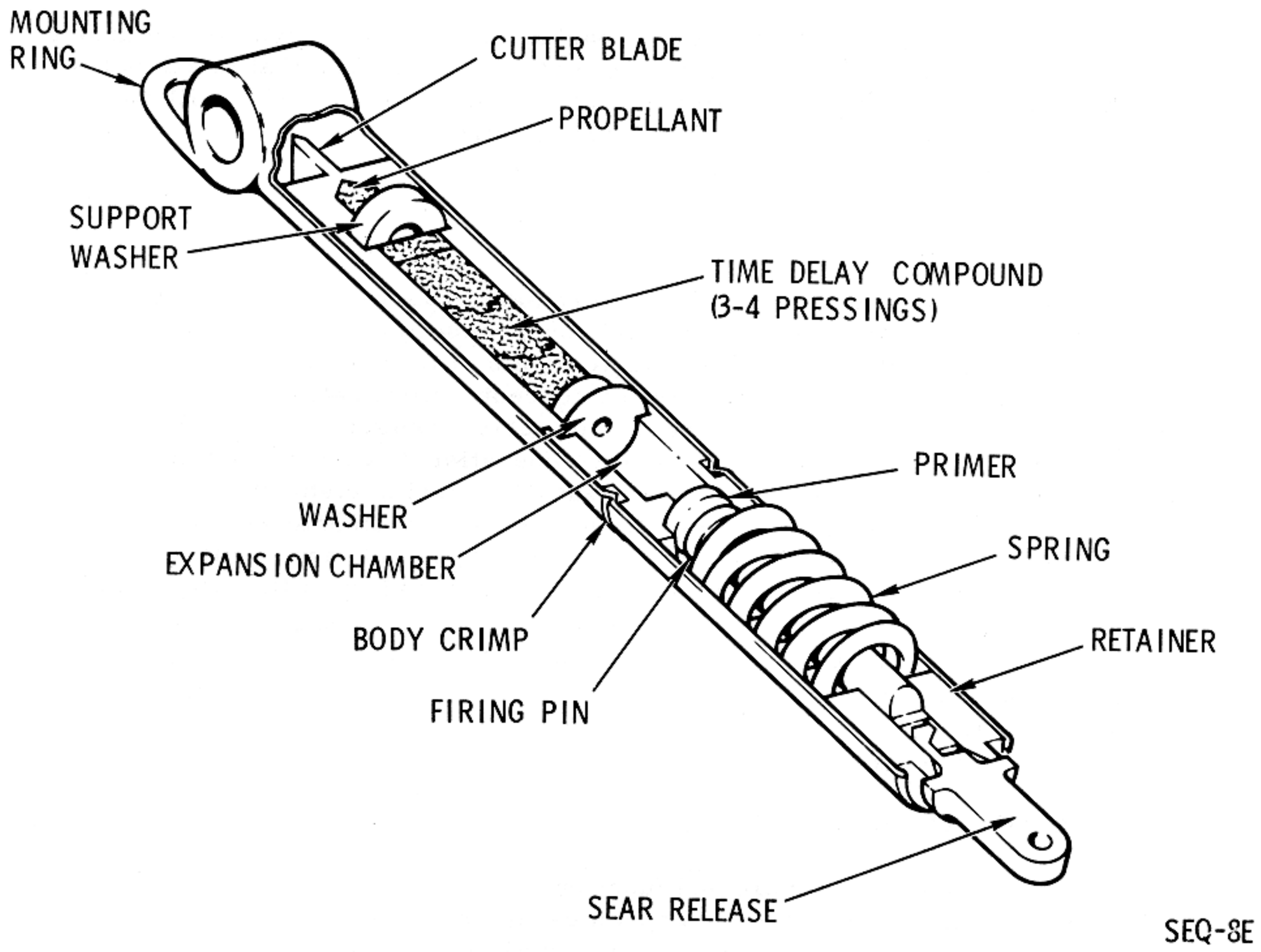


Figure 2.9-17. Reefing Line Cutter

SEQ

Each of the drogue parachutes has two reefing lines with two cutters per line to prevent disreefing in case any one reefing line cutter should fail prematurely because a single reefing line cut in one place will disreef a parachute. Each of the three main parachutes has three reefing lines with two cutters per line. The time delay of four of the cutters on each main parachute (two lines) is 6 seconds. At this time the main parachutes will be allowed to open slightly wider than when deployed. The time delay of the remaining two cutters on each main parachute is 10 seconds. At this time the parachutes will be allowed to inflate fully.

Reefing line cutters are also utilized in the deployment of two very high frequency (VHF) antennas and one flashing beacon light during descent. These recovery devices are retained by spring-loaded devices which are secured with parachute rigging cord. The cord is rove through reefing line cutters and the sear releases are pulled by lanyards secured to the main parachute risers.

2.9.2.11 Design Criteria.

Dual redundancy with manual backup has been employed in the design of the sequential system critical circuits. This ensures that in all cases the effects of a component failure, in the prime failure mode, will not:

a. Prevent system operation when required
b. Cause inadvertent system operation.

2.9.2.12 Circuit Concept.

In most Apollo applications, premature operation of an ordnance system is hazardous to the crew and could cause loss of mission objectives. Identification and correction of single points of failure, therefore, are prime objectives in the SECS circuit concept. Elimination of single failures is accomplished by the addition of series contacts (dual) in each firing circuit. The probability of premature operation of an ordnance device has been greatly reduced by the utilization of series elements. On the other hand, the reliability of the firing network to operate has been reduced. The overall firing circuit reliability is enhanced by the use of redundant firing circuits. Each circuit is independent of the other with each output controlling its own ordnance component. Each of these redundant circuits is contained in independent systems which are designated systems A and B. Figure 2.9-18 illustrates one of the redundant systems of a typical firing network. This illustration also shows that some control circuits for sequential events utilize the same circuit concept.

2.9.3 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

The origin of signals and functions of the sequential systems are illustrated in figure 2.9-19. Launch escape system (LES) aborts may be executed from the launch pad, or during ascent, until launch escape tower (LET) jettison. Prior to lift-off, LES abort signals are initiated by manual control only because the automatic abort circuits of the EDS are activated at lift-off. Thereafter LES aborts may be initiated by manual control or by automatic control during the period that the EDS automatic abort circuits are active. LES aborts are categorized as modes 1A, 1B, and 1C aborts. Service propulsion system (SPS) aborts are categorized as modes 2, 3, and 4 aborts and may be initiated after the LET has been jettisoned. No provisions are made to initiate SPS aborts automatically.

2.9.3.1 Normal Mission Functions.

In addition to control for aborts, the sequential systems provide for the monitoring of vital LV parameters and control for other essential mission functions as follows:

a. Sensing and displaying LV status:
   1. Thrust OK lights for all booster engines

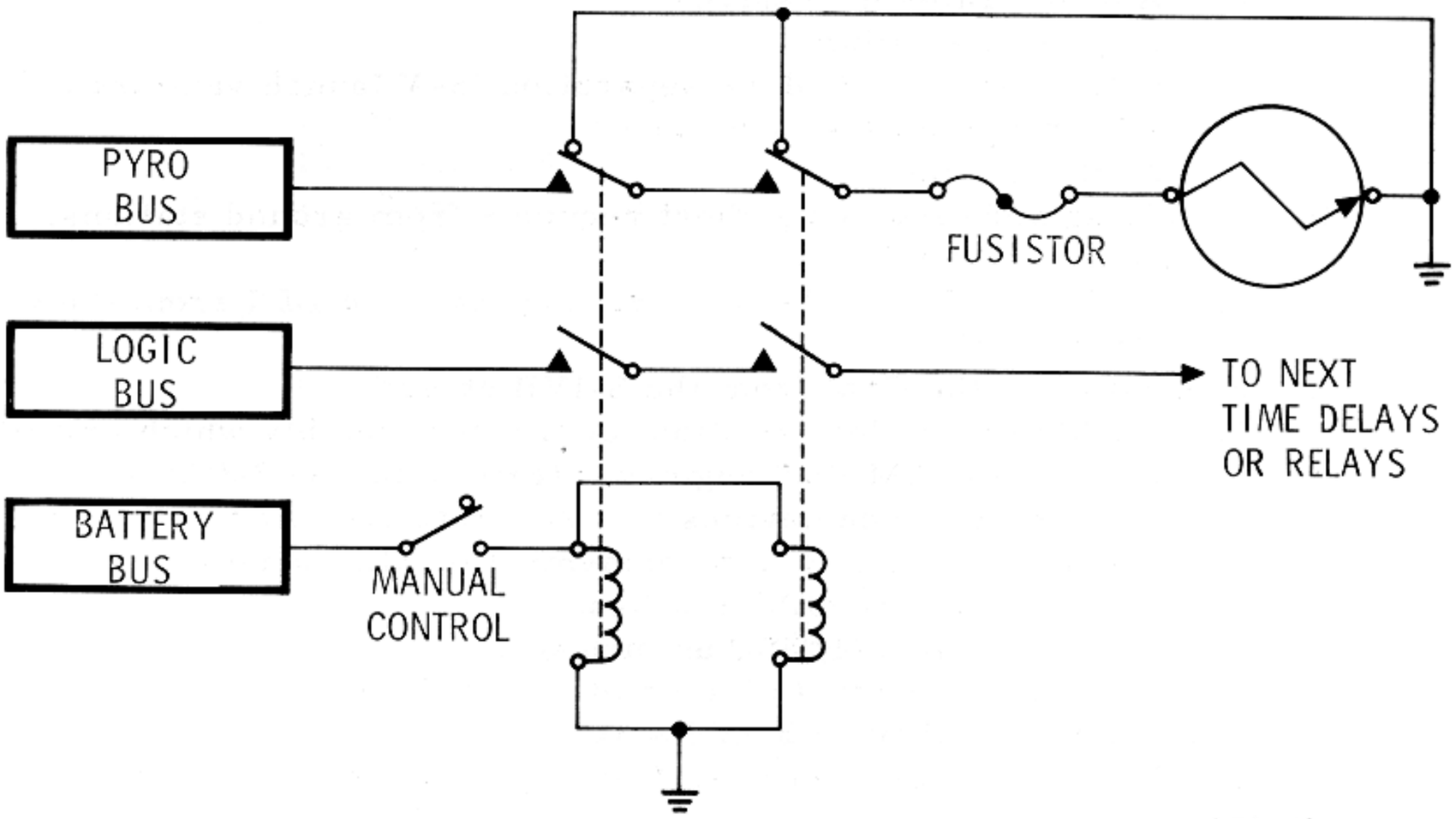


Figure 2.9-18. Circuit Concept

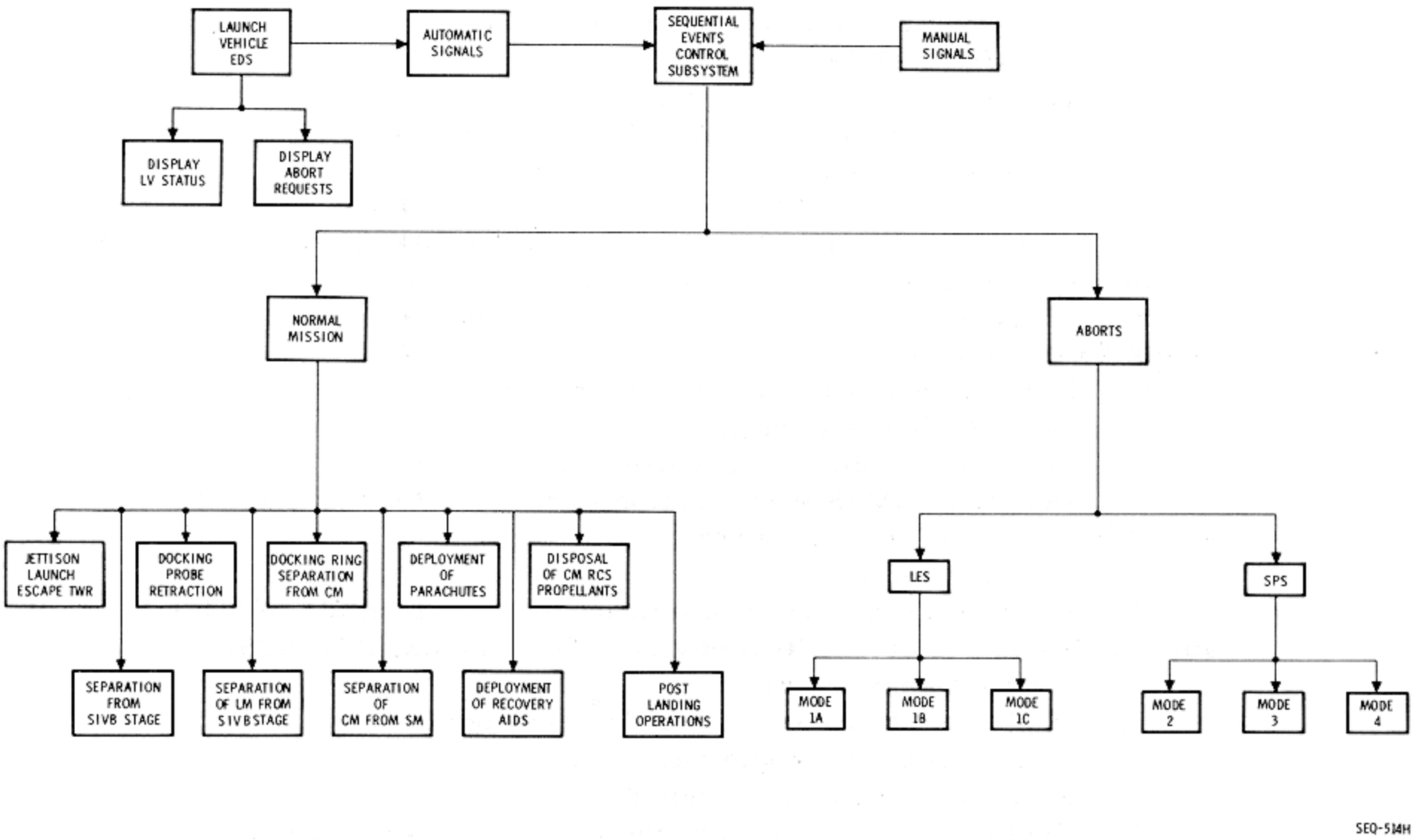


Figure 2.9-19. Sequential Systems Functional Block Diagram

SEQ

2. Angular rates excessive
3. IU guidance failure
4. S-II stage second plane separation (S-V launch vehicles only)
5. LV propellant tank pressures
6. Angle of attack.

b. Receiving and displaying abort requests from ground stations.
c. Jettisoning of the LET:
1. Initiate ordnance devices that separate the LET from the CM
2. Ignite TJM.
d. Separation of the CSM from the S-IVB stage:
1. Enable controller reaction jet on/off assembly which provides automatic control of SM RCS engines. (Enable SM RCS/SCS.)
2. Initiate ordnance devices that separate the SLA:
(a) Initiate cutting and deployment of SLA panels
(b) Separate SC/LV umbilical
(c) Separate LM/GSE umbilical.
e. LM docking probe retraction on SC so equipped.
f. Separation of LM from S-IVB stage:
1. Initiate ordnance devices that separate the LM legs from the SLA
2. Deadface LM pyro separation power
3. Initiate SLA/LM umbilical guillotine.
g. Separation of the LM docking ring on SC so equipped.
h. Separation of the CM from the SM.
1. Start SMJC:
(a) Lock up fuel cell power to SMJC
(b) Start -X jets of SM RCS
(c) Start +roll jets of SM RCS
(d) Stop +roll jets of SM RCS.
2. Deadface CM-SM umbilical power.
3. Pressurize CM RCS
4. Transfer electrical power from SM RCS engines to CM RCS engines and deadface SMJC start signal
5. Transfer entry and postlanding battery power to main d-c buses (main bus tie)
6. Initiate separation ordnance devices:
(a) CM-SM tension ties
(b) CM-SM umbilical guillotine
7. Deadface CM-SM separation pyro power (pyro cutout).
i. Deployment of ELS parachutes:
1. Activate ELSC
2. Disable controller reaction jet on/off assembly which inhibits automatic control of CM RCS engines (Disable CM RCS/SCS)
3. Jettison apex cover
4. Deployment of apex cover drag parachute
5. Deployment of drogue parachutes
6. Release of drogue parachutes
7. Deployment of pilot parachutes of the main parachutes.

j. Deployment of recovery devices:
   1. Two VHF antennas
   2. One flashing beacon light.
k. Burning of CM RCS propellants and pressurant.
l. Postlanding functions:
   1. Release of main parachutes.

2.9.3.2 Mode 1A Abort.

The functions of a mode 1A abort are:

a. Relay booster engine cutoff (BECO) signal to the IU
b. Reset and start the commander's event timer
c. Separation of the CM from the SM.
   1. Deadface CM-SM umbilical power
   2. Pressurize CM RCS
   3. Transfer electrical control from SM RCS engines to CM RCS engines
   4. Transfer entry and postlanding battery power to main d-c buses (main bus tie)
   5. Initiate separation ordnance devices:
      (a) CM-SM tension ties
      (b) CM-SM umbilical guillotine.
   6. Fire LEM and PCM
   7. Start automated rapid propellant dump (CM RCS propellant and pressurant jettison):
      (a) Initiate oxidizer dump
      (b) Initiate interconnect of A and B fluid systems
      (c) Close propellant shutoff valves
      (d) Initiate fuel dump
      (e) Initiate helium dump (purge).
d. Deploy canards
e. Deployment of ELS parachutes:
   1. Activate ELSC
   2. Disable controller reaction jet on/off assembly which inhibits automatic control of CM RCS engines (Disable CM RCS/SCS)
   3. Jettison LET
   4. Separate LM docking ring on spacecraft so equipped
   5. Jettison apex cover
   6. Deployment of apex cover drag parachute
   7. Deployment of drogue parachutes
   8. Release of drogue parachutes
   9. Deployment of pilot parachutes of the main parachutes.
f. Deployment of recovery devices:
   1. Two VHF antennas
   2. One flashing beacon light.
g. Postlanding functions:
   1. Release of main parachutes.

SEQ

2.9.3.3 Modes 1B and 1C Aborts.

The functions of the modes 1B and 1C aborts are the same as those for a mode 1A abort with the following exceptions:

a. Firing of the PCM is inhibited

b. Automated rapid propellant jettisoning is inhibited. Propellants and pressurant of the CM RCS are disposed of as in a nominal entry and landing procedure.

c. Enable controller reaction jet on/off assembly which provides automatic control of CM RCS engines (Enable CM RCS/SCS).

2.9.3.4 Modes 2, 3, and 4 Aborts.

The functions of the sequential systems portion of an SPS abort are:

a. Relay BECO signal to the IU
b. Reset and start commander's event timer
c. Initiate CSM direct ullage (+X translation)
d. Relay signal to SCS to inhibit pitch and yaw rate stabilization
e. Separate CSM from the LV:
    1. Initiate ordnance devices that separate SLA:
        (a) Initiate severance and deployment of SLA panels
        (b) Separate SC/LV umbilical
        (c) Separate LM/GSE umbilical.
f. Enable controller reaction jet on/off assembly which provides automatic control of SM RCS engines (Enable SM RCS/SCS).

2.9.4 OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION.

Figure 2.9-20 illustrates the operation and functions of the integrated sequential systems and zone references to this illustration are used in subsequent paragraphs. This is an operational/functional diagram and should not be misconstrued as an electrical schematic since many details of the electrical system are not included, i.e., ground returns are not shown except for the clarification of unique circuits. Also, initiator firing circuits are not complete in the operational/functional diagram. Figure 2.9-18 illustrates that normally closed contacts of firing relays are utilized to short the initiator to ground and that all initiator firing circuits are protected with fusistors. All initiators are grounded by relay logic and fusistors are incorporated even though the operational/functional diagram does not illustrate this feature. Generally, only one of the redundant systems is illustrated, which in this instance is system A; however, the redundant system is included when the two are not identical. Numerous crossover networks are illustrated where vital functions are concerned; in these instances, systems A or B components will activate and/or initiate the discrete requirements. Interface with other systems is limited to the effect the interfacing system has on sequential systems.

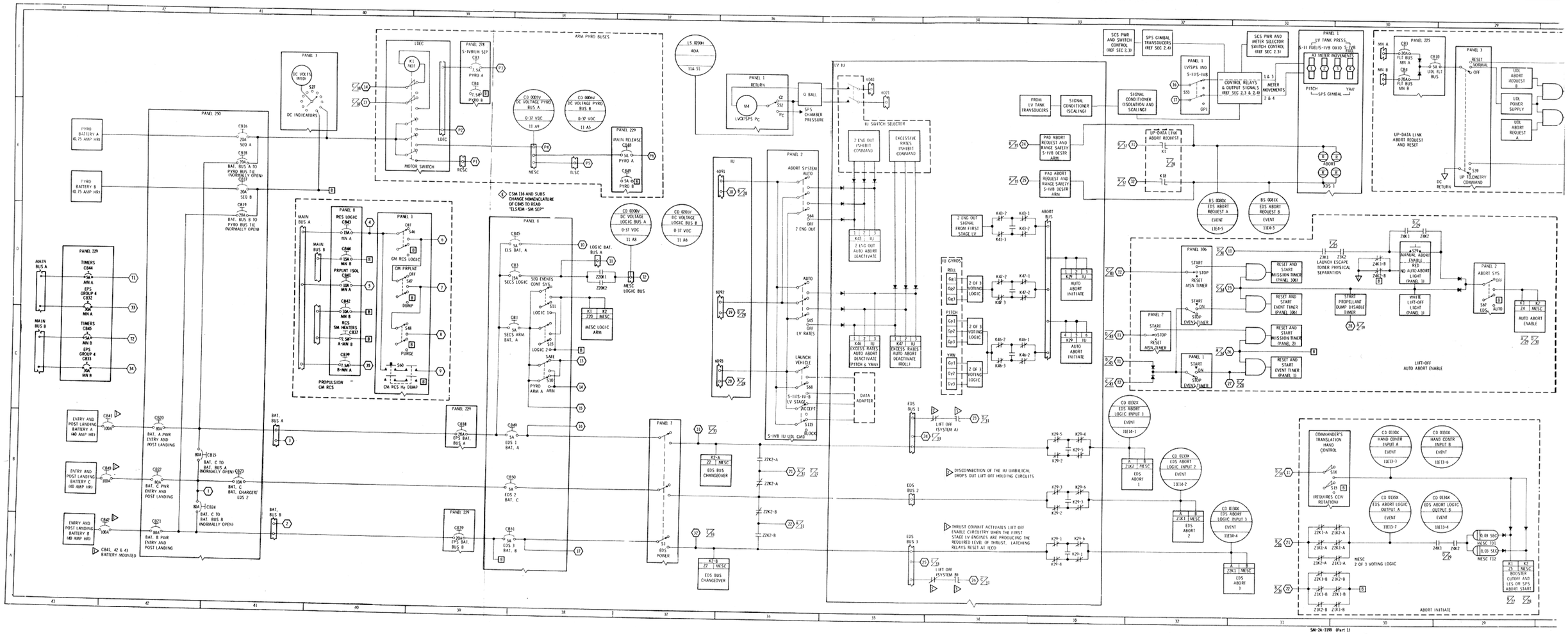


Figure 2.9-20. Sequential Systems Operational/Functional Diagram (Sheet 1 of 3)

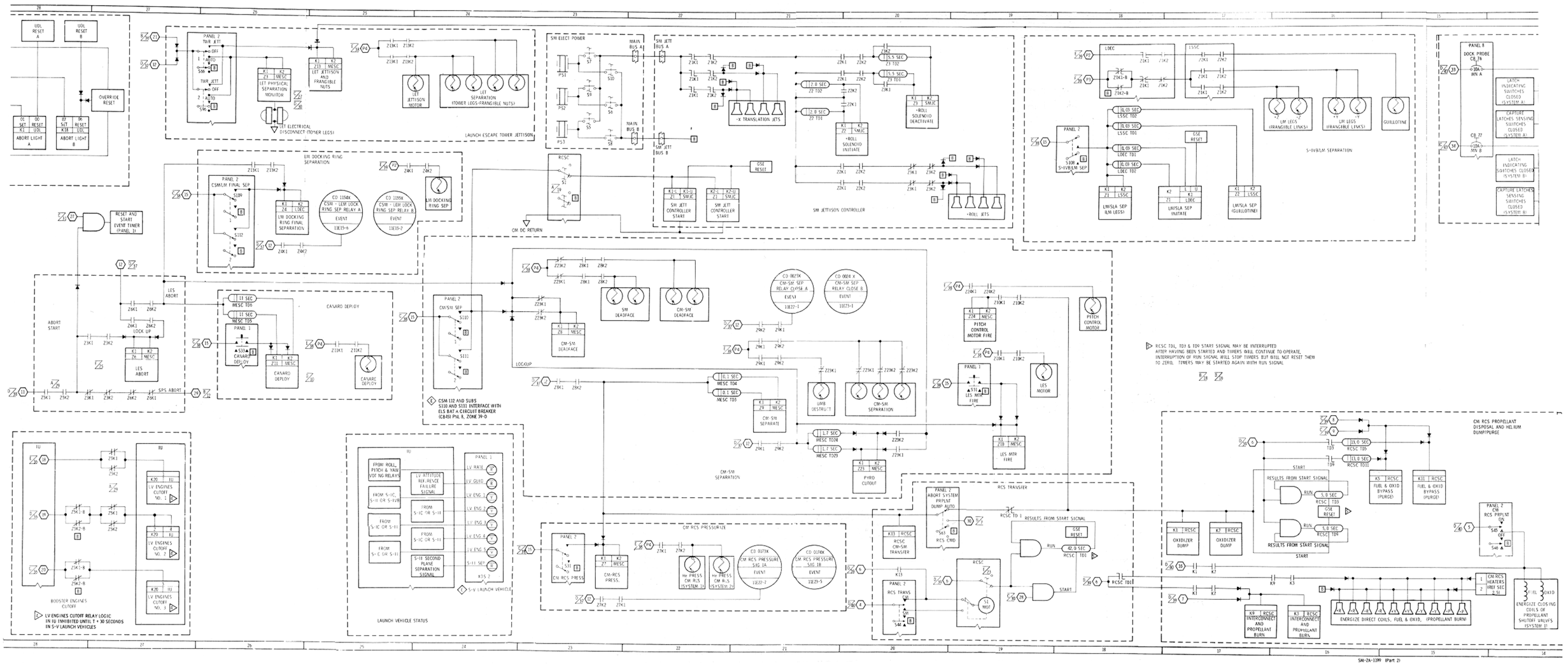


Figure 2.9-20. Sequential Systems Operational/Functional Diagram (Sheet 2 of 3)

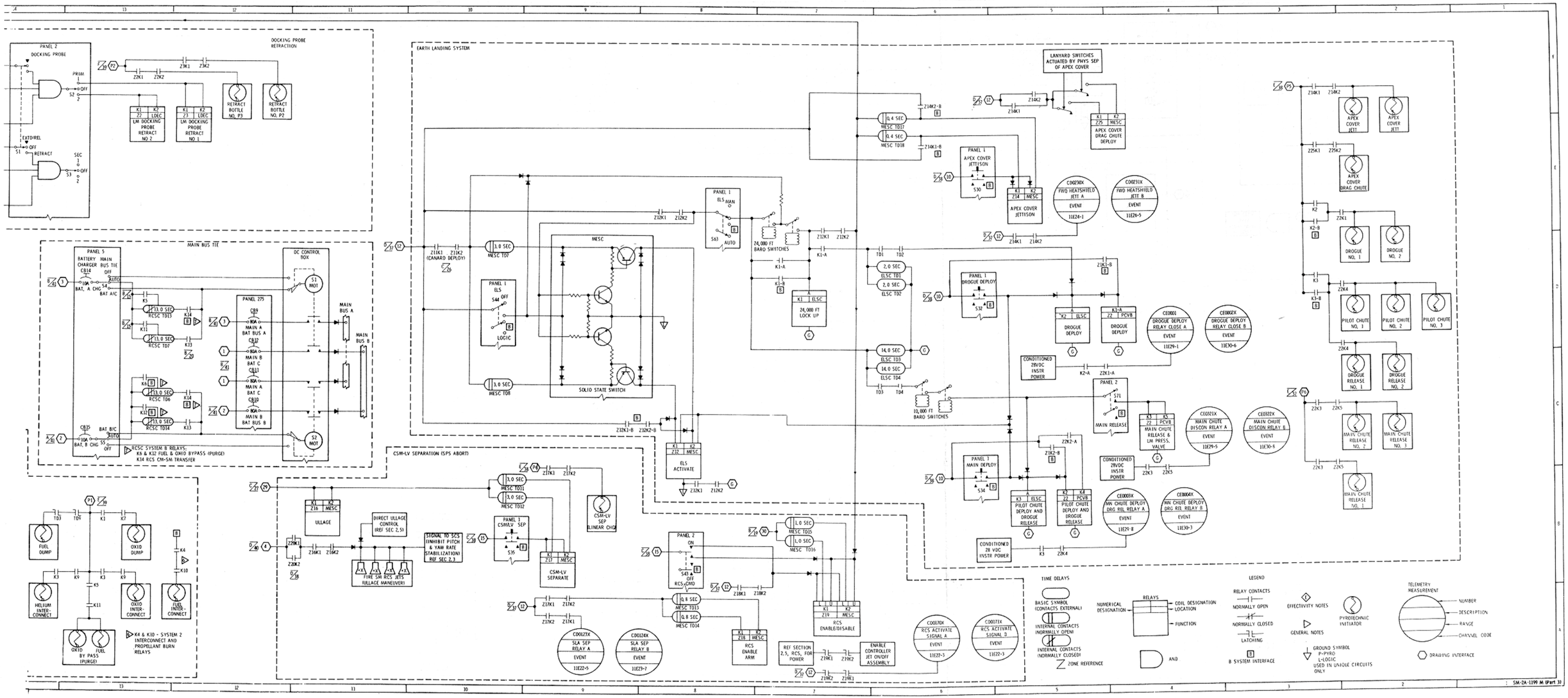


Figure 2.9-20. Sequential Systems Operational/Functional Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)

2.9.4.1 Logic Power. (Zones 43-A and -B)

The source of logic power for the sequential systems is entry and postlanding batteries A, B and C which are described in Section 2.6, Electrical Power. Utilization of the circuit breakers in these power circuits is also described in the electrical power section.

2.9.4.1.1 Arming Sequential Systems Logic Circuits. (Zones 38 and 39-C and D)

Three circuit breakers are utilized in the system A sequential systems logic arming circuits, and their counterparts (not illustrated) are utilized in the system B circuits. The system A circuit breakers are ELS BAT A (CB 45), SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS LOGIC A BAT A (CB 3), and SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS ARM A BAT A (CB 1). The SEQ EVENTS CONT SYSTEM LOGIC switches 1 and 2 (S11 and S15) are two pole lever-lock switches and their function is SECS logic arming. When either of these switches is closed, the MESC LOGIC ARM relays will be energized in systems A and B and the MESC logic buses of both systems will be armed if the breakers of systems A and B have been closed.

2.9.4.2 Pyro Power. (Zones 38 through 43-E and -F)

Normally the source of pyro power is pyro batteries A and B; however, entry and postlanding batteries may be used as backup sources of pyro power. Closure of SEQ A or B circuit breakers (CB 16 or 17), zone 41-E, will complete battery power circuits to pyro system A or B. The condition of the pyro batteries may be determined by the use of a d-c voltmeter (M10) and selector switch (S27), zones 40, 41-E, and -F. If the voltage of either of the pyro batteries should be too low for crew safety, entry battery power may be utilized. Opening the appropriate PYRO/SEQ circuit breaker and closing the appropriate BAT BUS TO PYRO TIE circuit breaker (CB 18 or 19), zones 41-D and -E, will execute the selection of backup power.

SEQ

2.9.4.2.1 Arming Pyro Buses. (Zones 38 and 39-E and -F)

The system A SECS pyro buses are armed with a motor switch in the LDEC primarily for power conservation. When the motor is driven to either position, power is not required to hold the switch contacts in the selected position. The PYRO ARM switch (S10), zone 38-C, is used to control the LDEC motor switch (K1), zones 39, 40-E, and -F. Contacts of the motor switch control power to the LDEC, RCSC, and MESC pyro buses. Pyro power for the ELSC is derived from the MESC pyro bus.

2.9.4.2.2 SIVB/LM Separation (Zone 39-F)

Two circuit breakers are incorporated in the pyro power systems that are required to separate the LM from the SIVB stage. When mission requirements include this function, it will be necessary to close the SIVB/LM SEP, PYRO A, and/or PYRO B circuit breakers (CB 3 or CB 4).

2.9.4.2.3 Main Parachute Release (Zone 37-E)

Two circuit breakers are incorporated in the pyro power systems that are required to release the main parachutes from the CM. This is a design change to eliminate the hazard of main parachute release during descent. Closure of MAIN RELEASE, PYRO A and/or PYRO B circuit breakers (CB 48 or CB 49), should be accomplished as a post-landing operation only.

2.9.4.3 EDS Bus Changeover. (Zones 36, 37-A, and -B)

Battery C provides an alternate power source for the automatic initiation of an abort in the EDS and LET separation functions. These circuits are normally powered by batteries A and B. This is accomplished by the EDS bus changeover circuits in each MESC. Closure of the EDS POWER switch (S1), zones 37-A and -B, energizes EDS CHANGEOVER relays. When these relays are energized, battery A is coupled to system A and battery B is coupled to system B. In the event of a power failure in either system A or B, the relay logic will remove the existing battery and couple battery C to the system which had a power failure.

2.9.4.4 Lift-Off.

The lift-off originated in the IU, zones 34-A and -C, is the result of two L/V events:

a. Thrust commit activates lift-off enable circuitry when the first stage LV engines are producing the required level of thrust.

b. Disconnection of the IU umbilical will drop out lift-off holding circuits, which, in turn will switch the lift-off signal power to the CSM. The umbilical will be disconnected at the instant of actual lift-off.

If the appropriate circuit breakers and switches are in the configuration intended for a nominal launch the lift-off signal will initiate five events, zones 29 through 32-C and -D:

a. Reset and start event and mission timers (two each).

b. Start the automatic PROPELLANT DUMP AND PURGE DISABLE timer

c. Illuminate the white LIFT OFF light

d. Provide power to illuminate the red NO AUTO ABORT light in the event the MESC automatic abort circuits are not enabled

e. Enable the MESC automatic abort circuits by energizing the AUTO ABORT ENABLE relays.

2.9.4.5 Emergency Detection System.

The LV EDS monitors critical parameters associated with LV powered flight. Emergency conditions associated with these parameters are displayed to the crew on the MDC to indicate necessity for abort action. An additional provision of this system is the initiation of an automatic abort in the event of certain extreme time critical conditions, listed as follows:

a. Loss of thrust on two or more engines on the first stage of the LV.

b. Excessive vehicle angular rates in any of the pitch, yaw, or roll planes.

Concurrent with abort initiation (either manual or automatic), the system provides BECO action except for the first 30 seconds of flight in the case of a S-V LV. Range safety requirements impose the time restrictions.

2.9.4.5.1 EDS Automatic Abort Activation and Deactivation. (Zones 35 and 36-C through -E)

The EDS automatic abort circuits in the CSM are activated automatically at lift-off and deactivated automatically at LET jettison. Switches are provided on the MDC to deactivate the entire automatic abort capability or the TWO ENGINES OUT and EXCESSIVE RATES portions of the system independently. Deactivation of the two automatic abort parameters are also accomplished automatically in the IU just prior to inboard engine cutoff (IECO) as a backup to the manual deactivation by the flight crew.

SEQ

2.9.4.5.2 Launch Vehicle Status.

The electrical circuits that provide illumination power and control the LV status lights are in the IU. The LV RATE light, zones 24 and 25, will illuminate when LV roll, pitch, or yaw rates are in excess of predetermined limits. To indicate loss of attitude reference in the IU guidance unit, the red LV GUID and the LV RATE lights illuminate during first stage boost, then only LV GUID will illuminate. The yellow LV ENGINES lights illuminate when a respective LV operating engine is developing less than the required thrust output. The engine lights provide four cues: (1) ignition, (2) cutoff, (3) engine below thrust, and (4) physical stage separation. A red SII SEP light will illuminate at SII first-plane separation and is extinguished at second-place separation on vehicles launched with an S-V booster. Each of these status lights has an A and B redundant circuit operation with separate lamps in each circuit.

2.9.4.5.3 Abort Request Light. (Zone 31-E)

The ABORT light, is a red lamp assembly containing four bulbs that provide high-intensity illumination. Two bulbs are in system A, and two are in system B. The ABORT light is illuminated if an abort is requested by launch control center for a pad abort or an abort during lift-off via up-data link (UDL). The ABORT light can be illuminated after lift-off by the range safety officer transmitting a DESTRUCT ARM COMMAND, zone 33-E. An abort may also be requested via UDL from the manned space flight network (MSFN). The ABORT lamps, systems A and/or B may be extinguished by UDL reset commands; however, the flight crew can extinguish the lamps in system B only with the UP TELEMETRY COMMAND switch (S39), zones 27 through 30-E and -F.

2.9.4.5.4 Launch Vehicle Tank Pressure Monitor.

A time-shared display is used to indicate LV propellant tank pressures and SPS gimbal position, zones 30 and 31-E and -F. The LV/SPS IND selector switch (S53), zone 32-F, is used to select the parameters to be displayed. Meter movement selector switches and operational power circuits are included in section 2.3.

2.9.4.6 LV Auto Abort Logic.

The EDS will automatically initiate an abort signal when two or more first stage engines are out, zone 34-D, or when LV excessive rates are sensed by gyros in the IU, zones 34-C and -D. These abort signals will energize an ABORT BUS which will energize AUTO ABORT INITIATE relays, zones 33-C and -D. When the AUTO ABORT INITIATE relays in the IU are energized, the auto abort voting relays in the MESC are deenergized, paragraph 2.9.4.7. Three matrices of relay contacts, each of which constitutes 2 of 3 voting logic, are in the abort signals to the ABORT BUS and the functions of these relays are automatic abort deactivate, paragraph 2.9.4.5.1, zones 34-C and -D. The source of power to energize the AUTO ABORT DEACTIVATE relays is in the IU, zones 36-C, -D and -E, and may be controlled by switches in the CM. If the 2 ENG OUT switch (S64), zone 36-E, is placed in the OFF position, the 2 ENG OUT AUTO ABORT DEACTIVATE relays will be energized and the 2 engines out signal from the first stage will be inhibited from initiating an automatic abort. If the LV RATES switch (S65), zone 36-D, is placed in the OFF position, the EXCESSIVE RATES AUTO ABORT DEACTIVATE relays will be energized and the abort signals from the IU gyros will be inhibited from initiating an automatic abort.

2.9.4.7 MESC Auto Abort Voting Logic.

When the EDS bus changeover circuits are energized (paragraph 2.9.4.3), three hot wire loops are established between the CM

and LV. Power from the EDS buses 1, 2, and 3 energize the EDS ABORT relays 1, 2, and 3 in the MESC, zones 31 and 32-A and -B. The three legs of EDS bus power are through three matrices of relay contacts of the AUTO ABORT INITIATE relays (paragraph 2.9.4.6), zones 33-A through -D. When an automatic abort is initiated in the IU the EDS ABORT relays in the MESC are de-energized, this constitutes three abort votes in the MESC. The MESC A 2 of 3 voting logic is illustrated with matrices of EDS ABORT relay contacts, zones 30 and 31-A. The automatic abort signal through this voting logic is described in paragraph 2.9.4.14.

2.9.4.7.1 Launch Escape Tower Physically Attached.

One of the requirements for the automatic abort circuits to be enabled is to have the LET physically attached to the CM (figure 2.9-7). Another requirement is logic power to the circuits associated with tower attachment. The power may be from the EDS bus changeover circuits (paragraph 2.9.4.3) or from the MESC LOGIC bus (paragraph 2.9.4.1.1). The LET PHYSICAL SEPARATION MONITOR relays, zone 25-F, have ground wires routed through the tower legs. One pair of contacts of these relays is in the holding circuit to the AUTO ABORT ENABLE relays (paragraph 2.9.4.7.2), zone 31-D. An automatic abort is impossible after the tower has been jettisoned because the AUTO ABORT ENABLE relays will have been de-energized.

2.9.4.7.2 Auto Abort Enable.

The last requirement for an abort initiate signal to be automated is to have the MESC automatic abort circuits enabled. If the EDS switch (S67), zone 29-D, is in the AUTO position, a lift-off signal (paragraph 2.9.4.4) from the IU will enable these circuits. Relay logic in the automatic abort enable circuits are designed to establish holding circuits on battery bus power. These holding circuits are required to maintain the automatic abort circuits in an enabled state since the lift-off signals are discontinued from the IU at IECO. For the holding circuits to be established, power must be made available from the SECS LOGIC CB3 (paragraph 2.9.4.1.1), and the LET must be physically attached and electrically mated (paragraph 2.9.4.7.1). Normally closed contacts of the system B AUTO ABORT ENABLE relays are installed in the negative return of the red NO AUTO ABORT light. Therefore, when the automatic abort circuits are enabled, the red NO AUTO ABORT light will not be illuminated. The LIFT OFF and NO AUTO ABORT lights are combined in an illuminated pushbutton (IPB) which is the only illuminated switch in this group. Illumination of the red light would be the indication that complete enabling of both systems had not been established. If the white LIFT OFF light should not illuminate at lift-off, the most probable cause would be a failure of both lift-off signals in the IU. In this event, the IPB should be depressed

momentarily to allow the automatic abort circuits to be enabled from the alternate battery bus power source; neither of the lights would be illuminated in this instance.

2.9.4.8 Normal Ascent.

Figure 2.9-21 illustrates the normal ascent for S-V launch vehicles.

A T + 42 seconds, the ABORT SYSTEM PRPLNT switch (S63), zone 20-B, will be changed from the DUMP AUTO position to the RCS CMD position. The DUMP AUTO contacts of the switch are in series with contacts of the PROPELLANT DUMP AND PURGE DISABLE timer which was started at lift-off (paragraph 2.9.4.4). Additional information relative to this time delay and procedural switching is included in section 2.5, RCS and paragraph 2.9.4.14.5.

2.9.4.8.1 Angle of Attack Monitor. (Zones 35 through 37-E and -F)

A Q-ball (figure 2.9-22) mounted above the LES motors, provides an electrical signal input to the LV AOA/SPS P_c indicator and an electrical signal input to ground control via telemetry. The Q-ball has eight static ports for measuring ΔP which is a function of angle of attack. The pitch and yaw ΔP signals are electronically vector-summed in the Q-ball and displayed on the indicator. The indicator is monitored for the LV AOA

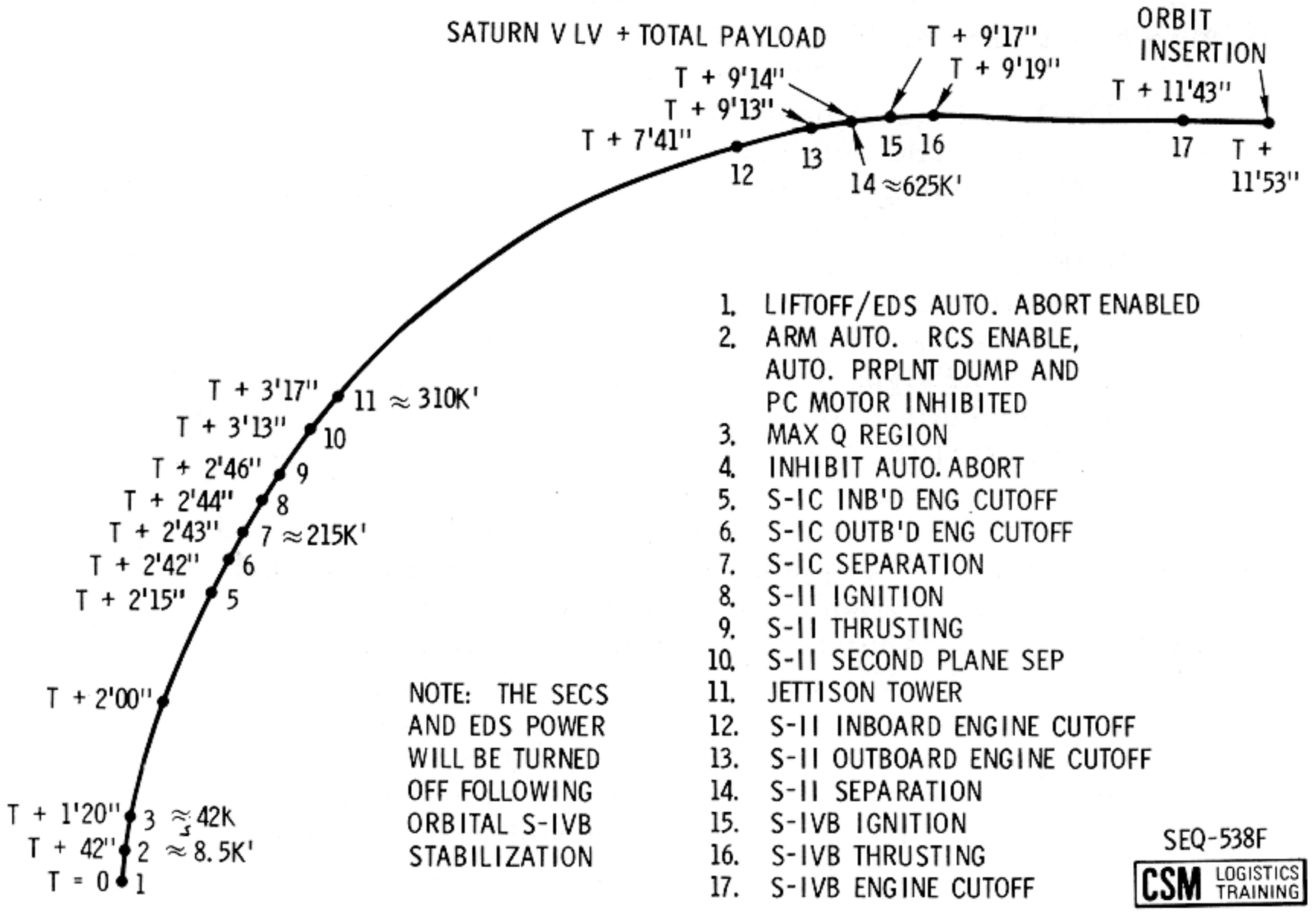


Figure 2.9-21. Event Profile, Normal Ascent S-V LV

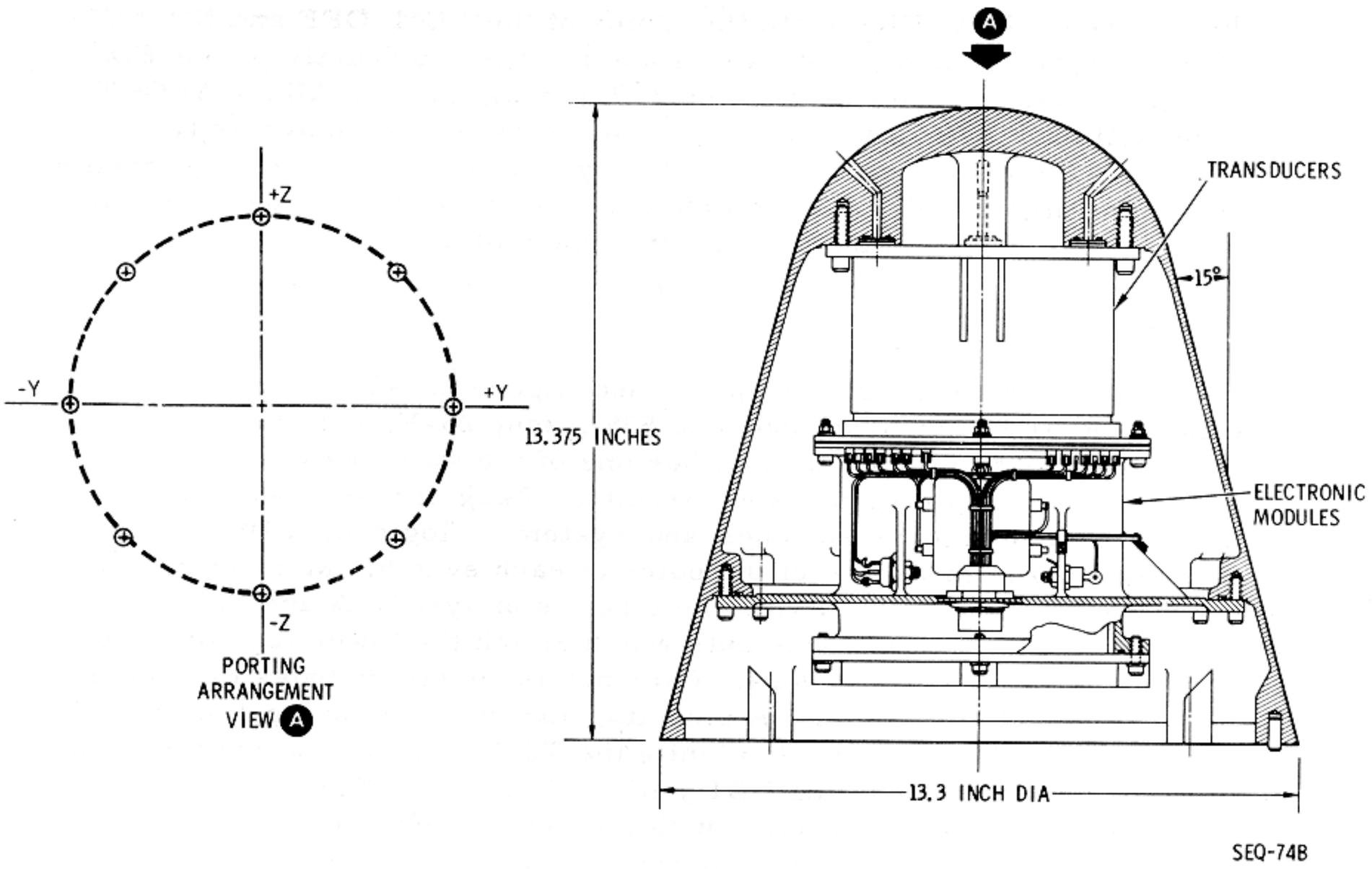


Figure 2.9-22. EDS Q Ball

function during ascent when the LV is at or near the max Q region. This is a time-shared instrument with the service propulsion system (SPS), and the 150-percent graduation is because of SPS start transients. Use of the scale during the LV AOA period will be as a trend indicator only with abort limits established in mission rules.

SEQ

2.9.4.8.2 EDS Automatic Abort Deactivate.

The entire automatic abort capability or a portion of the circuits may be deactivated by the flight crew prior to staging (paragraph 2.9.4.5.1). If the EDS switch (S67), zone 29-D, is switched to the OFF position, the entire EDS automatic abort capability will be deactivated (paragraph 2.9.4.7.2). If the 2 ENG OUT switch (S64) and/or LV RATES switch (S65) are switched to the OFF position, the appropriate automatic abort parameter will be deactivated (paragraph 2.9.4.6). Automated switching in the IU SWITCH SELECTOR, zone 35-E, will also deactivate the two automatic parameters as a part of the staging sequence.

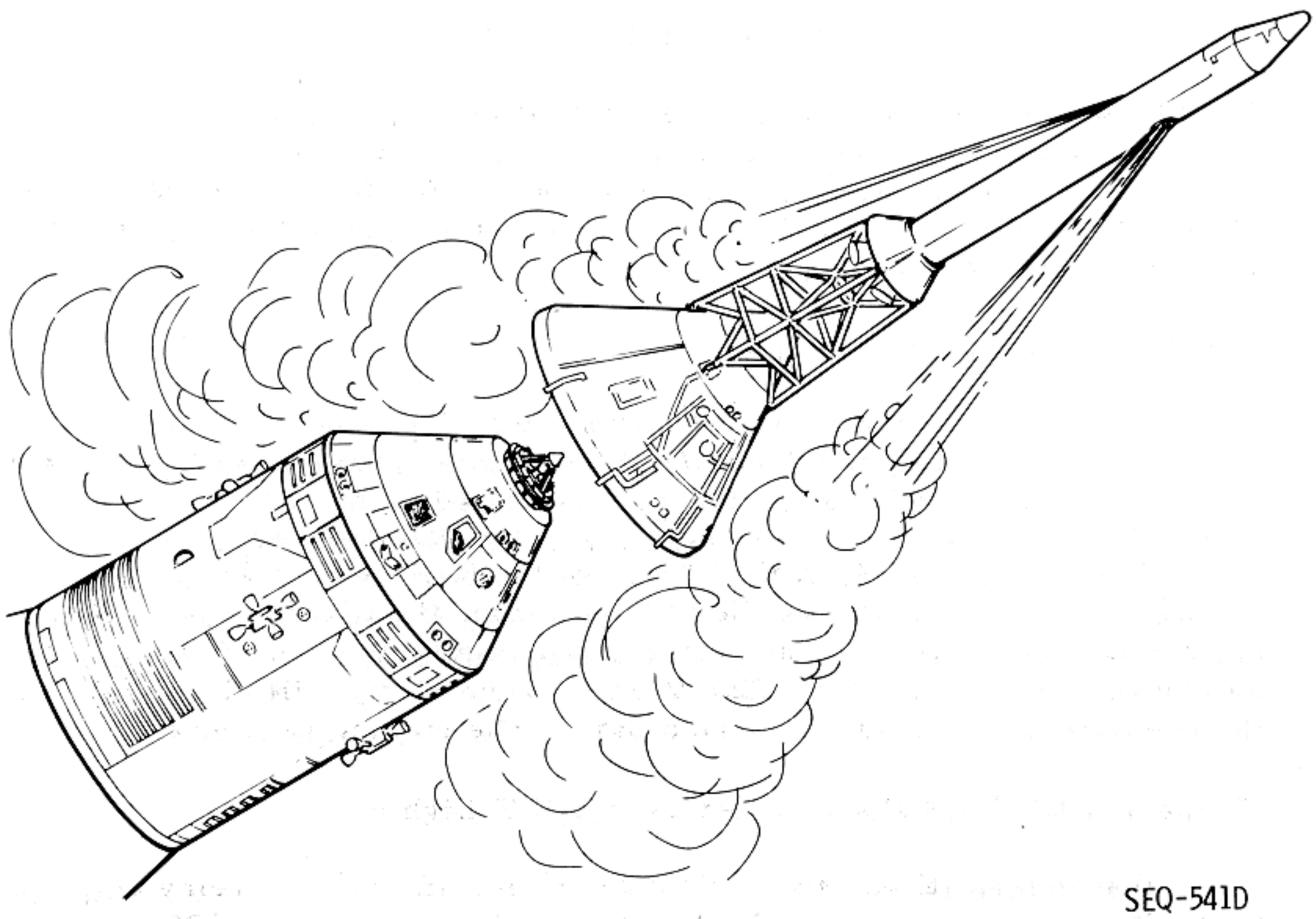
2.9.4.8.3 Extinguish LIFT OFF and NO AUTO ABORT Lights.

Just before IECO, the LIFT OFF ENABLE INHIBIT relay contacts in the IU are opened, zones 34-A and -C. This interrupts EDS bus power

which is required to illuminate the lamps of the LIFT OFF and NO AUTO ABORT displays. If the EDS switch (S67) is used to deactivate the EDS automatic abort circuits (paragraph 2.9.4.8.2), the NO AUTO ABORT lamps will have been illuminated and will be extinguished at this time. When the EDS bus power is interrupted by this IU relay logic, the mission and event timers, which were started at lift-off, will continue to operate because of internal holding circuits in these units.

2.9.4.8.4 Launch Escape Tower Jettison

After staging, the LET is jettisoned (figure 2.9-23). Normally, both of the TWR JETT switches (S66 and S96), zone 26-F, will be used to initiate this function; however, either one of the switches will initiate systems A and B tower jettison circuits. Each of these switches, No. 1 and 2, are double pole switches and system A logic or EDS change-over power will enable one of the poles of each switch. Moreover, one pole of each switch will activate the circuits of system A and the other pole system B. The frangible nuts which attach the tower legs to the CM are illustrated in figure 2.9-24. Each nut assembly includes two detonators, one initiated by system A circuits, and the other by system B. The tower jettison circuits will also ignite the TJM. The cue which the flight crew will use when initiating LET jettison is the S-II SEP light. Utilization of the event timer in conjunction with the visual light cue will enable the crew to jettison the LET at the correct time. If the TJM should fail to



SEQ-541D

Figure 2.9-23. Normal Tower Jettison

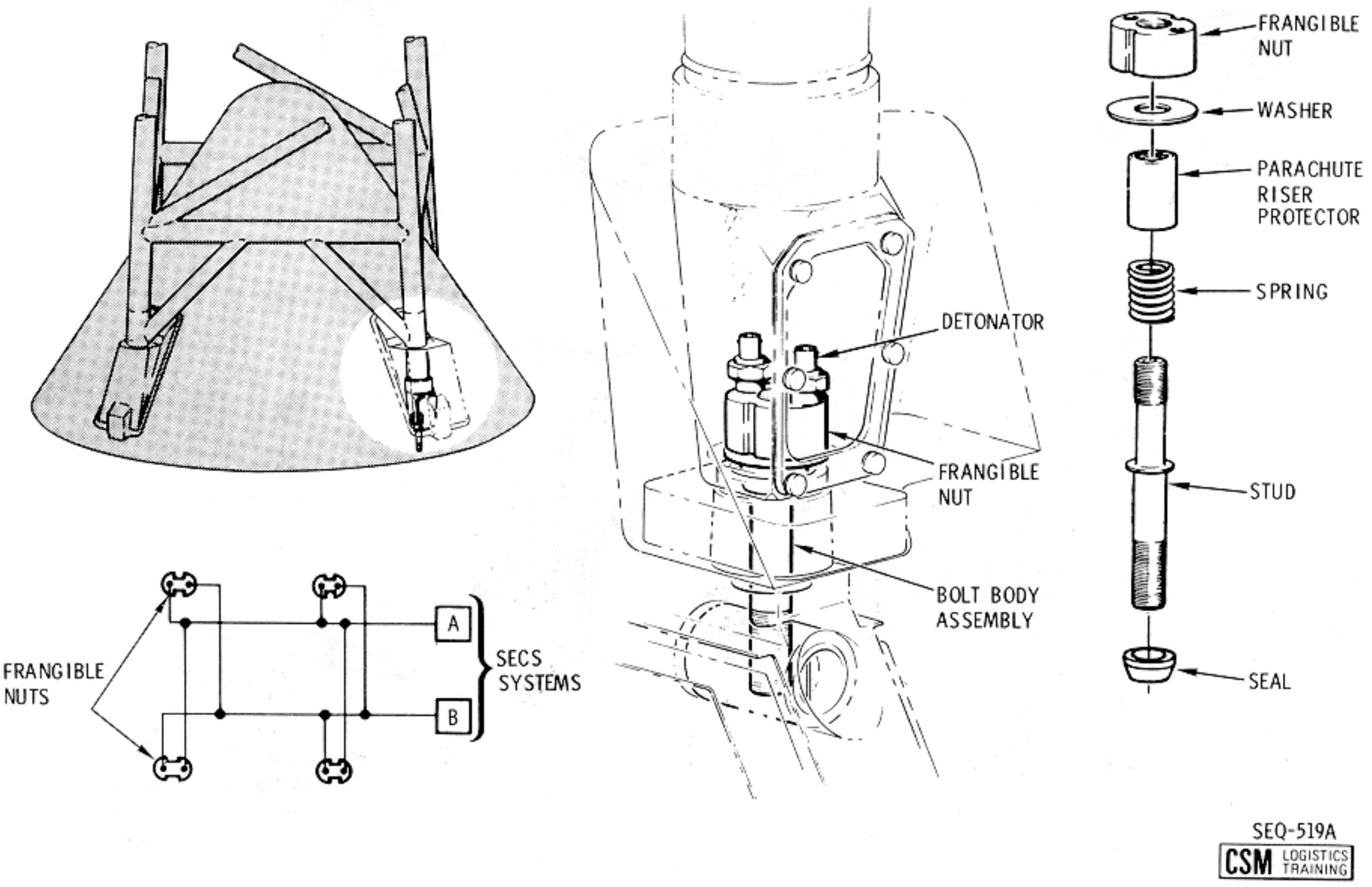


Figure 2.9-24. Tower Separation System

ignite, an alternate method may be used to jettison the LET. The LES MOTOR FIRE switch (S31), zone 19-C, will ignite the LEM which is flight-qualified to jettison the LET. If this alternative should be necessary, it is vital that the detonators of the frangible nuts shall have been initiated before the LES MOTOR FIRE switch is depressed. The TWR JETT switches are the only controls that will initiate the detonators of the frangible nuts.

SEQ

2.9.4.9 Separation of the Spacecraft From the Launch Vehicle.

The next maneuver that the sequential systems will be utilized to perform is CSM/LV separation (figure 2.9-25). Closing the CSM/LV SEP switch (S35), zone 10-B, will energize the CSM/LV SEPARATE relays, which will fire initiators of the explosive trains that sever and jettison the SLA panels. The same explosive train will separate the CSM/LV and LM/GSE umbilicals.

2.9.4.9.1 Enable Automated Control of the SM RCS.

The CSM-LV SEPARATE relay will, in addition to initiating the explosive train, energize the RCS ENABLE ARM relays, zone 8-A,

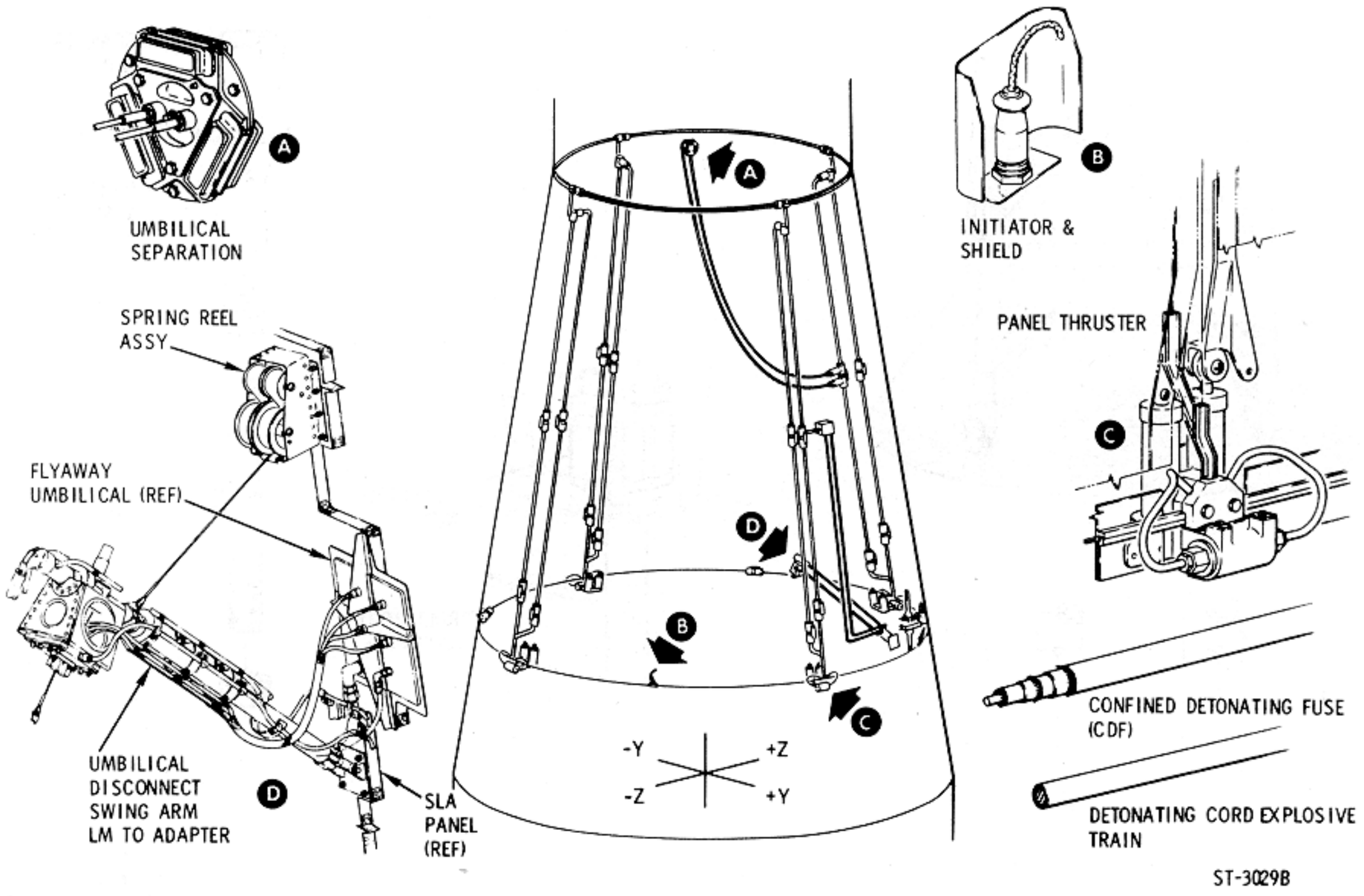


Figure 2.9-25. Adapter Separation System

which, in turn, will energize the latching coils of the RCS ENABLE relays, zone 7-A. This relay logic will enable the controller reaction jet on/off assembly which couples the SCS jet selection logic and SM RCS, section 2.5, RCS.

2.9.4.10 Docking Probe Retraction.

This system is designed for two retractions with backup for each. Since there are four retraction cylinders, however, four retractions are possible under ideal circumstances.

The DOCK PROBE RETRACT PRIM and/or SEC switches (S2 and S3), zones 13-E and -F, are armed when four conditions are satisfied. These are:

a. The appropriate buses are energized and the appropriate circuit breakers are closed, zones 15-E and -F.

b. The EXTEND/REL switch (S1), zones 14-E and -F, is in the RETRACT position.

c. The latch indicating switches in the docking ring latches are closed (system A and/or B as required).

d. The capture latches sensing switches are closed (probe head latched in LM drogue).

When these conditions are satisfied, the DOCK PROBE RETRACT switches may be utilized to energize the LM DOCKING PROBE RETRACT No. 1 and 2 relays as required. Contacts of these relays will fire the initiators and retraction will be executed.

2.9.4.11 Separation of LM From S-IVB.

Pyro power circuits to the LSSC include a circuit breaker which is described in paragraph 2.9.4.2.2. The S-IVB/LM SEP PYRO A circuit breaker (CB3), zone 39-F, must be closed to complete the system A LSSC pyro circuit. The LDEC is also required in this automation.

Closing the S-IVB/LM SEP switch (S108), zone 18-E, will start the following sequence:

a. The LM/SLA SEP (LM LEGS) relays of the LSSC, will be energized and their contacts will fire the initiators of the frangible links which retain the LM legs.

b. The nonlatching relay and the latching coils of the latching relay of the LM/SLA SEP INITIATE relays in the LSSC will be energized after a time delay of 30 milliseconds.

c. The LM/SLA SEP (GUILLOTINE) relays of the LSSC, will be energized after a time delay of 30 milliseconds.

Contacts of the LM/SLA SEP INITIATE relays will deadface LSSC pyro power which was utilized to fire the frangible links of the LM legs. Contacts of the system B LM/SLA SEP INITIATE relays are in the system A deadfacing circuits for series/parallel redundancy; system A contacts are utilized in system B (not illustrated) for the same reason.

LDEC pyro power fires the umbilical guillotine through contacts of the LM/SLA SEP INITIATE relays in the LDEC and the LM/SLA SEP (GUILLOTINE) relays in the LSSC. Deadfacing of LDEC pyro power is accomplished when the switch is allowed to return to its maintain position and the relay coils are de-energized. The contacts of the nonlatching relays will return to their initial state but the contacts of the latching relay will not revert to their initial positions.

2.9.4.12 LM Docking Ring Separation.

Logic power through the momentary contacts of either of the CSM/LM FINAL SEP switches (S109 or S112), zone 26-D, will energize the LM DOCKING RING FINAL SEPARATION relays in the LDEC. These are the firing relays for the ordnance which severs the docking ring from the CM tunnel.

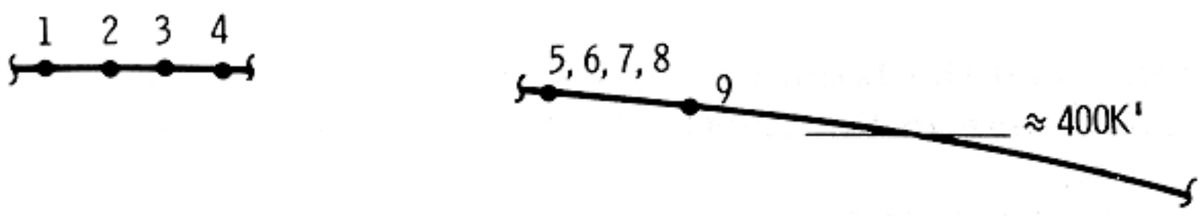
SEQ

2.9.4.13 Nominal Pre-entry and Descent.

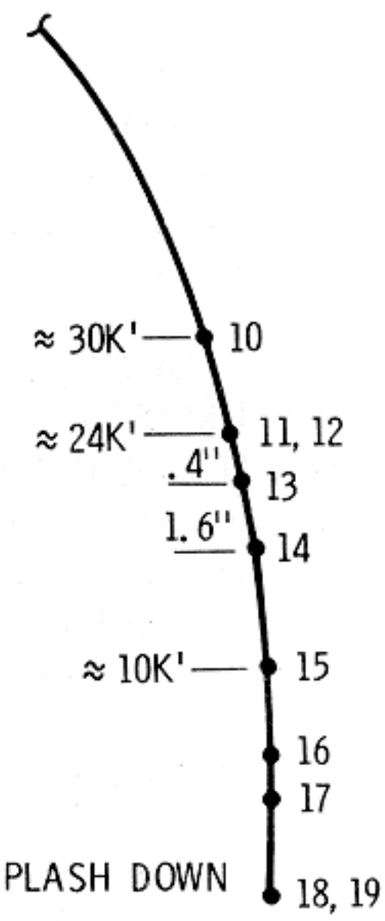
Arming the SECS is the first requirement of the sequential systems preparatory to a nominal entry and descent (paragraphs 2.9.4.1 and 2.9.4.2). If mission rules require a checkout of the CM RCS prior to CM/SM separation, it is vital that electrical control of the RCS be placed in the SM RCS configuration prior to initiating the separation (paragraph 2.9.4.13.2). Figure 2.9-26 illustrates a nominal pre-entry and descent profile.

2.9.4.13.1 CM/SM Separation Control.

When either of the CM/SM SEP switches (S110 or S111), zones 24-C and -D are closed, logic power will start the automated sequence of CM/SM separation. Each of these switches, No. 1 and 2, is a double-pole switch with one pole controlling system A components and the other pole controlling system B components. When either or both of these



1.	ARM SECS	(TLM)
2.	TRANS RCS CONTROL TO CM	
3.	PRESS. CM RCS	(TLM)
4.	TRANS RCS CONTROL TO SM	
— 5.	INITIATE CM-SM SEP	
— 6.	CM-SM UMB DEADFACED	
+.1" 7.	RCS CONTROL TRANS TO CM	
8.	CM-SM SEPARATED	(TLM)
+1.7" 9.	CM-SM SEP PYRO CUTOFF	
10.	ARM ELS	
11.	BARO LOCK-IN (ELSC ACT.)	
12.	CM RCS/SCS DISABLED	
13.	APEX COVER JETTISONED	(TLM)
14.	DROGUE CHUTES DEPLOYED	(TLM)
15.	DROGUE CHUTES RELEASED & PILOT CHUTES DEPLOYED	(TLM)
16.	BURN RCS PROPELLANTS	
17.	PURGE CM RCS	
18.	RELEASE MAIN CHUTES	(TLM)
19.	SAFE SECS	



SEQ-532J

Figure 2.9-26. Event Profile, Nominal Pre-Entry and Descent

switches are utilized for CM/SM separation, they should be held closed for approximately 0.1 of a second to allow the time-delay relay logic to function properly (paragraph 2.9.4.13.5).

2.9.4.13.2 Jettisoning the SM. (Zones 19 through 22-E and -F)

A manually initiated CM/SM separation signal will start the SMJC with logic battery power through contacts of the RCSC motor switch (S1), zone 23-E. The motor switch must be in the SM control position for the start signal to activate the SMJC (paragraph 2.9.4.13). Latching relays are utilized to couple fuel cell electrical power to the SMJC and to energize the manual coils of the SM RCS -X engines. Fuel cell power to the SMJC is through contacts of motor switches, zones 23-E and -F, which are described in Section 2.6, Electrical Power. The control circuits in the SMJC constitute a crossover network; either system A or B will energize the manual coils of both of the SM RCS redundant engine systems. The +roll engines will be started 2.0 seconds after the SMJC is started and will operate for 5.5 seconds. The -X translation engines will continue to burn until the propellants are depleted or the fuel cells are expended, whichever occurs first.

2.9.4.13.3 Deadfacing the CM-SM Umbilical.

Closure of either of the CM/SM SEP switches will energize the CM/SM DEADFACE relays to the MESC, zone 23-C. These relays are utilized to initiate the ordnance devices of the CM-SM electrical circuit interrupter (figure 2.9-27) and the SM circuit interrupter (figure 2.9-28). These relays may be considered as pilot relays to the automation of other CM-SM separation functions which includes interface with the CM-RCS.

2.9.4.13.4 Separation of the CM From the SM.

When the CM-SM SEPARATE relays in the MESC are energized after a time delay of 0.1 second, ordnance devices required for CM-SM separation are initiated. These are the guillotine blades of the CM-SM umbilical assembly (figure 2.9-29) and three tension ties between the CM and SM structures (figure 2.9-30). The time delay is required in this circuit so that the guillotine blades will cut wires which were deadfaced (paragraph 2.9.4.13.3).

2.9.4.13.5 Pyro Cutout.

The pyro cutout circuits are incorporated to eliminate the possibility of draining pyro power through wiring which may have one or two strands shorted by umbilical blades, or any other high resistance short. Fusistors afford protection against "dead shorts" (figure 2.9-18 and paragraph 2.9.4). The PYRO CUTOUT relays, zone 20-B, are energized 1.7 seconds after the CM-SM SEPARATE relays. Contacts

SE

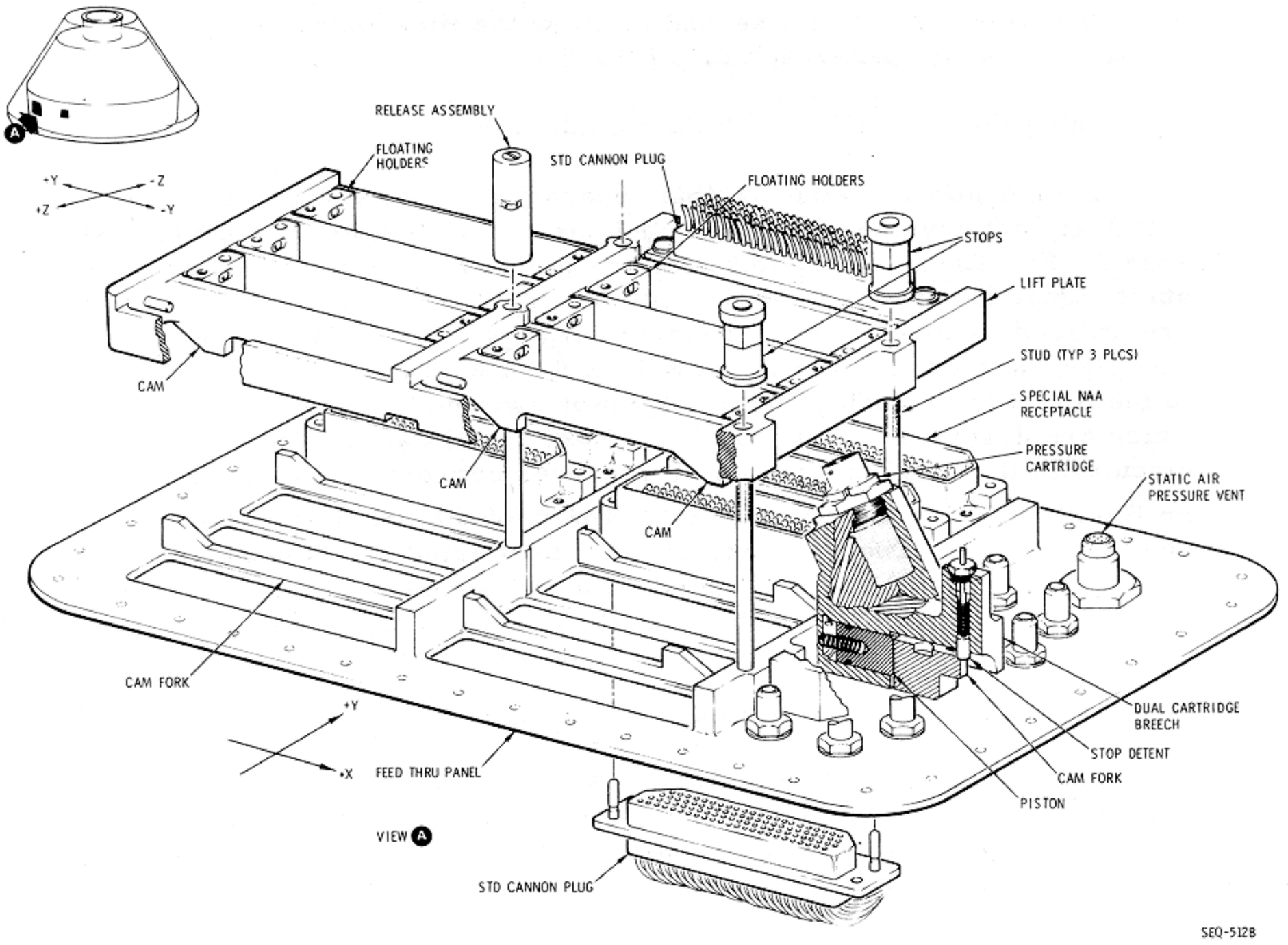


Figure 2.9-27. CM-SM Electrical Circuit Interrupter

of the PYRO CUTOUT relays are in the logic circuits to the CM-SM DEADFACE relays, zone 23-D. Contacts of the PYRO CUTOUT relays are also in the pyro circuits to the initiators that are expended in the separation sequence, zones 20 through 23-C and -D. This relay logic is an arc suppression system since electrical energy is removed from initiator firing relay contacts at the time they return to their normal state. When the CM/SM SEP switch is released it will return to its normally open state and all relays in this logic, including the PYRO CUTOUT relays, will be de-energized.

2.9.4.13.6 CM RCS Interface.

Any time a CM-SM separation signal is initiated in the MESC, a signal is automated for the initiation of two CM RCS functions. These are:

a. Fluid systems pressurization, zones 21 through 23-A and -B.

The system 1 CM-RCS PRESS relay logic provides firing circuits to

SYSTEMS DATA

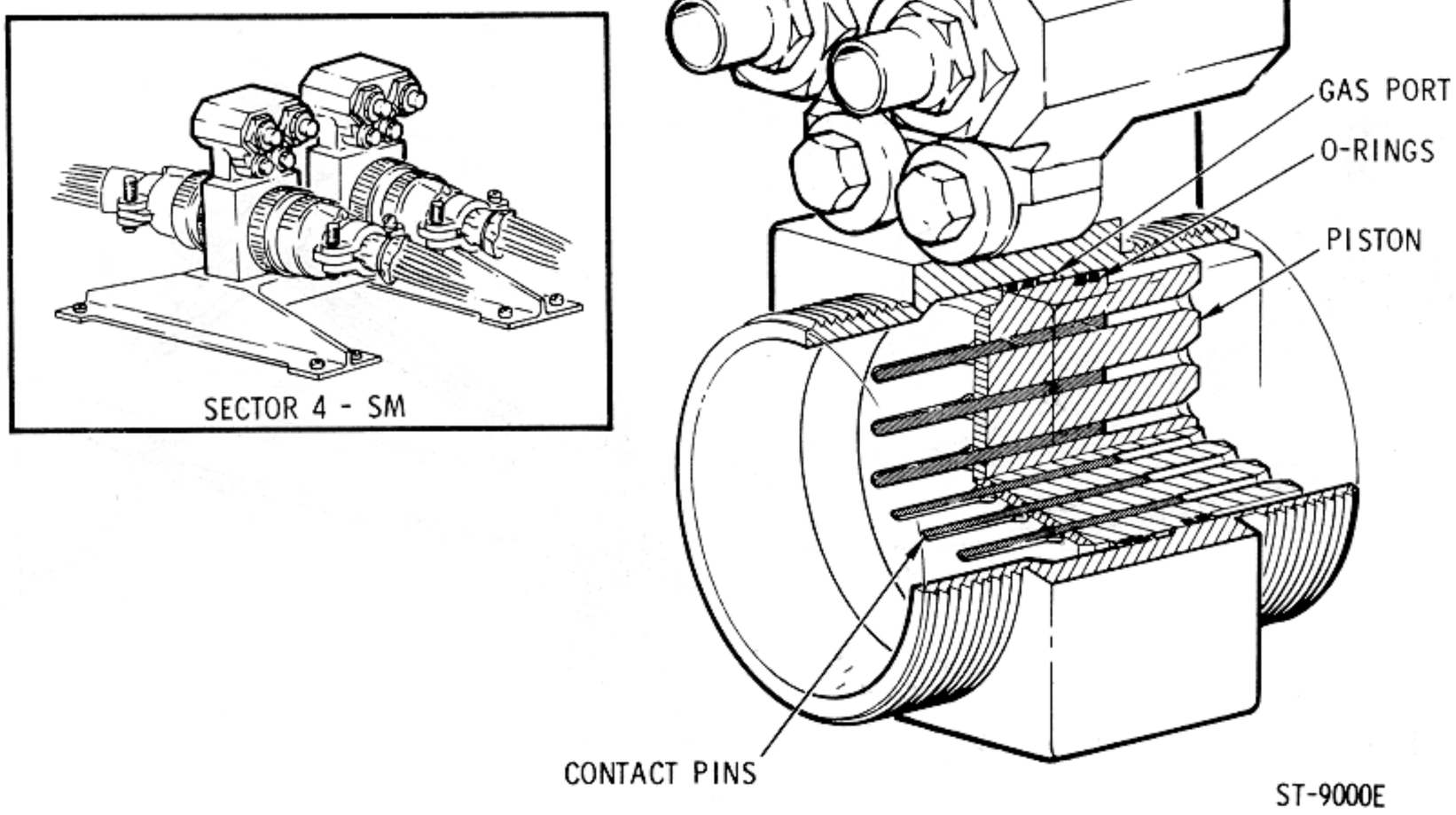


Figure 2.9-28. SM Circuit Interrupter

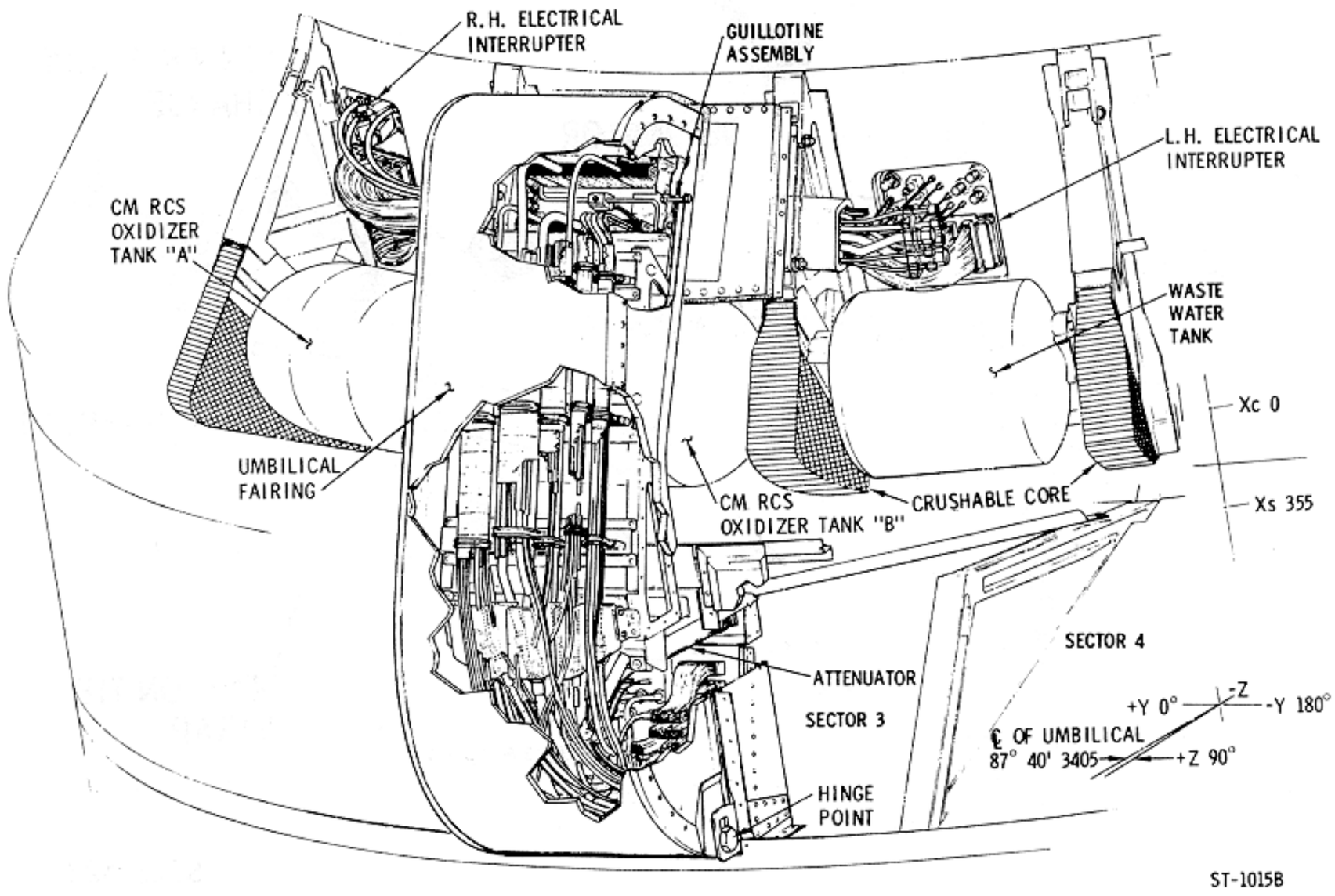


Figure 2.9-29. CM-SM Umbilical Assembly

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS

SYSTEMS DATA

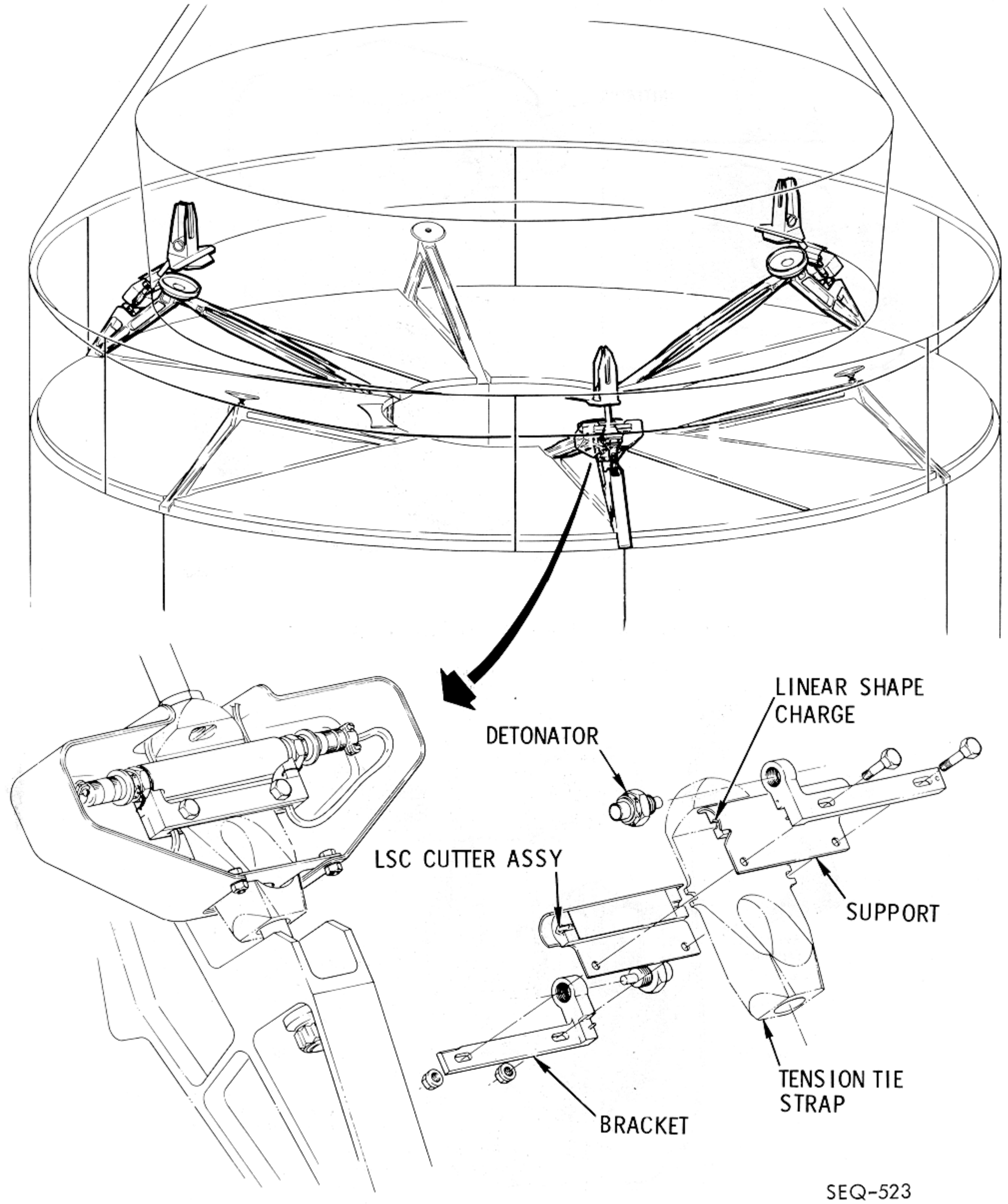


Figure 2.9-30. CM-SM Separation System

one of the HELIUM SQUIB ISOLATION valves in each of the redundant fluid systems of the CM RCS (Section 2.5, RCS).

b. Transfer electrical control from the SM RCS to the CM RCS, zones 18 through 20-A and -B. RCS CM-SM TRANSFER relay logic in the RCSC will drive the transfer motor switch to the SM position. Moreover, contacts of the motor switch are utilized to deadface the SMJC start signal, zone 23-E. There is a time delay of approximately 50 milliseconds in this deadfacing function which is explained as the time it takes the motor switch contacts to change state.

2.9.4.13.7 Main Bus Tie.

Relay logic of the RCSC, zones 11 through 13-C and -D, will couple ENTRY AND POSTLANDING batteries A, B and C to the main buses providing certain circuit breakers and switches of the electrical power system (Section 2.6) are in the correct position for this automation.

2.9.4.13.8 Arm ELSC.

Closure of the ELS LOGIC switch (S44), zone 10-D, will complete logic power circuits to redundant transistorized switches in the MESC. These solid state switches function as a pair of AND gates, each of which requires two inputs to emit. One of the inputs is satisfied when the logic power circuits are completed.

2.9.4.13.9 Activate ELSC.

Logic power circuits to the ELSC, including ground returns for the components in this controller, are not completed until the ELSC ACTIVATE relays in the MESC are energized, zone 8-C. The solid state switches (paragraph 2.9.4.13.8) control the logic power required to energize these relays. Assuming that the ELS switch (S63), zone 8-E, is in the AUTO position, closure of the 24,000 FT BARO SWITCHES will satisfy the second input to the solid state switches. Logic power in this instance is derived from a point between the ELS LOGIC switch and the solid state switches. It is wired, through a resistor, to a point between the redundant baro switches. Both baro switches will be closed at the same time, and the reduced logic power, because of the resistor, will be sufficient to trigger the solid state switches; however, the reduced logic power is not sufficient to energize relay coils of the ELSC. When the ELSC ACTIVATE relays are energized, another crossover network is established; system B relay logic will establish holding circuits to the system A relays; moreover, system B relay logic can energize system A relays.

2.9.4.13.10 24,000 ft Baro Switch Lock Up.

In addition to activating the ELSC (paragraph 2.9.4.13.9), closure of the 24,000 FT BARO SWITCHES will energize the 24,000 FT LOCK

UP relay in the ELSC, zone 7-D. This relay logic, together with the system B counterpart, will establish logic power holding circuits which bypass the 24,000 FT BARO SWITCHES.

2.9.4.13.11 Disable CM RCS/SCS.

A signal is relayed to the unlatching (disable) coils of the RCS/SCS ENABLE relay, zone 7-A, when the ELSC is activated (paragraph 2.9.4.13.9). This relay logic disables the controller reaction jet on/off assembly (Section 2.5, RCS).

2.9.4.13.12 Apex Cover Jettison.

When the ELSC has been activated (paragraph 2.9.4.13.9), the first function that will be automated is apex cover jettison (figure 2.9-31).

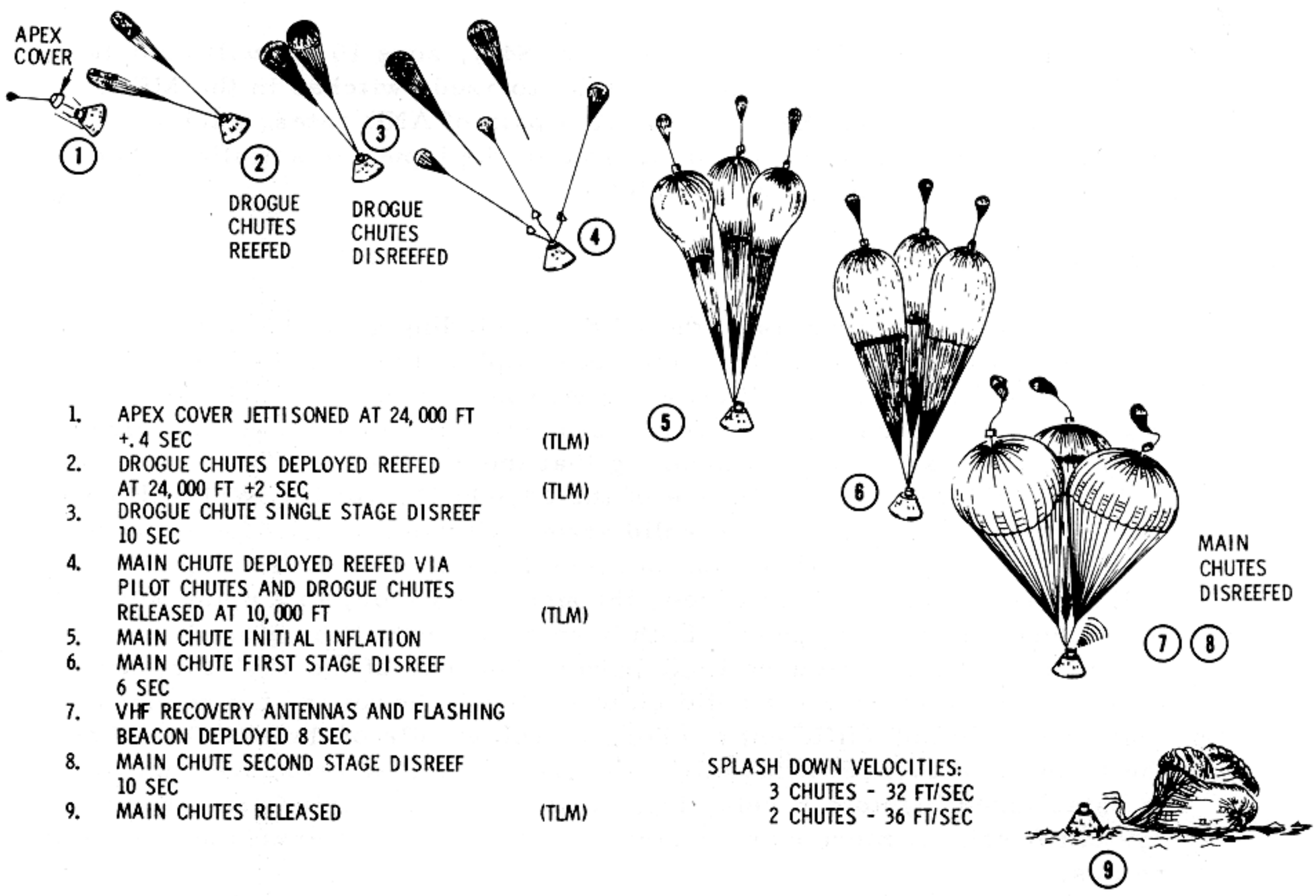


Figure 2.9-31. Earth Landing System, Normal Sequence

The APEX COVER JETTISON relays in the MESC are energized after a time delay of 0.4 second, zones 5 and 6-E. The holding circuits of these firing relays are one of the numerous crossover networks described in paragraph 2.9.4. The ordnance devices which are initiated in this function are described in paragraph 2.9.2.7. In addition to initiating the ordnance devices, this relay logic will also arm lanyard-actuated switches, zone 5-F, which are used to deploy the apex cover drag parachute. The lanyard pulls holding pins from the switches which, because of spring loading, will close circuits. Closure of these switches will energize the DRAG PARACHUTE DEPLOY relays in the MESC which initiate the drag parachute mortar.

2.9.4.13.13 Deployment of Drogue Parachutes.

The DROGUE IGNITER relays in the ELSC and PCVB, zones 4 and 5-D, are energized by ELSC ACTIVATE relay logic (paragraph 2.9.4.13.9) after a time delay of 2 seconds. Another crossover is established in this relay logic wherein the systems A and B PCVB relays cross-couple each other with holding circuits. Moreover, each system initiates ordnance devices of both systems.

2.9.4.13.14 Deployment of Main Parachutes and Release of Drogues.

Closure of the 10,000 FT BARO SWITCHES, zone 6-C, will energize the PILOT CHUTES AND DROGUE RELEASE relays in the ELSC and the PCVB. The PCVB relays in this logic are again cross-coupled, systems A and B, into crossover holding circuits. The ordnance initiator circuits are also arranged into a crossover network.

2.9.4.13.15 Burning of the CM RCS Propellants.

Switches in the CM RCS, zones 40-C and -D, are used to energize the direct coils of ten CM RCS jets, zones 15 and 16-A. The correct utilization of these switches is described in Section 2.5, RCS.

SEQ

2.9.4.13.16 Release of Main Parachutes.

Closure of the MAIN RELEASE switch (S71), zones 4 and 5-C, will energize the MAIN CHUTE RELEASE relays in the PCVB. These relays are used to initiate ordnance which will drive cutter chisels through the main parachute risers (figure 2.9-32).

2.9.4.14 Aborts.

Abort signals may be initiated manually by rotating the commander's translation hand control counterclockwise into a detent. Two cam-operated micro switches, zone 31-B, are included in the control. Batt. power through these switches will energize the BOOSTER CUTOFF AND LES OR SPS ABORT START RELAYS in the MESC, zone 29-A.

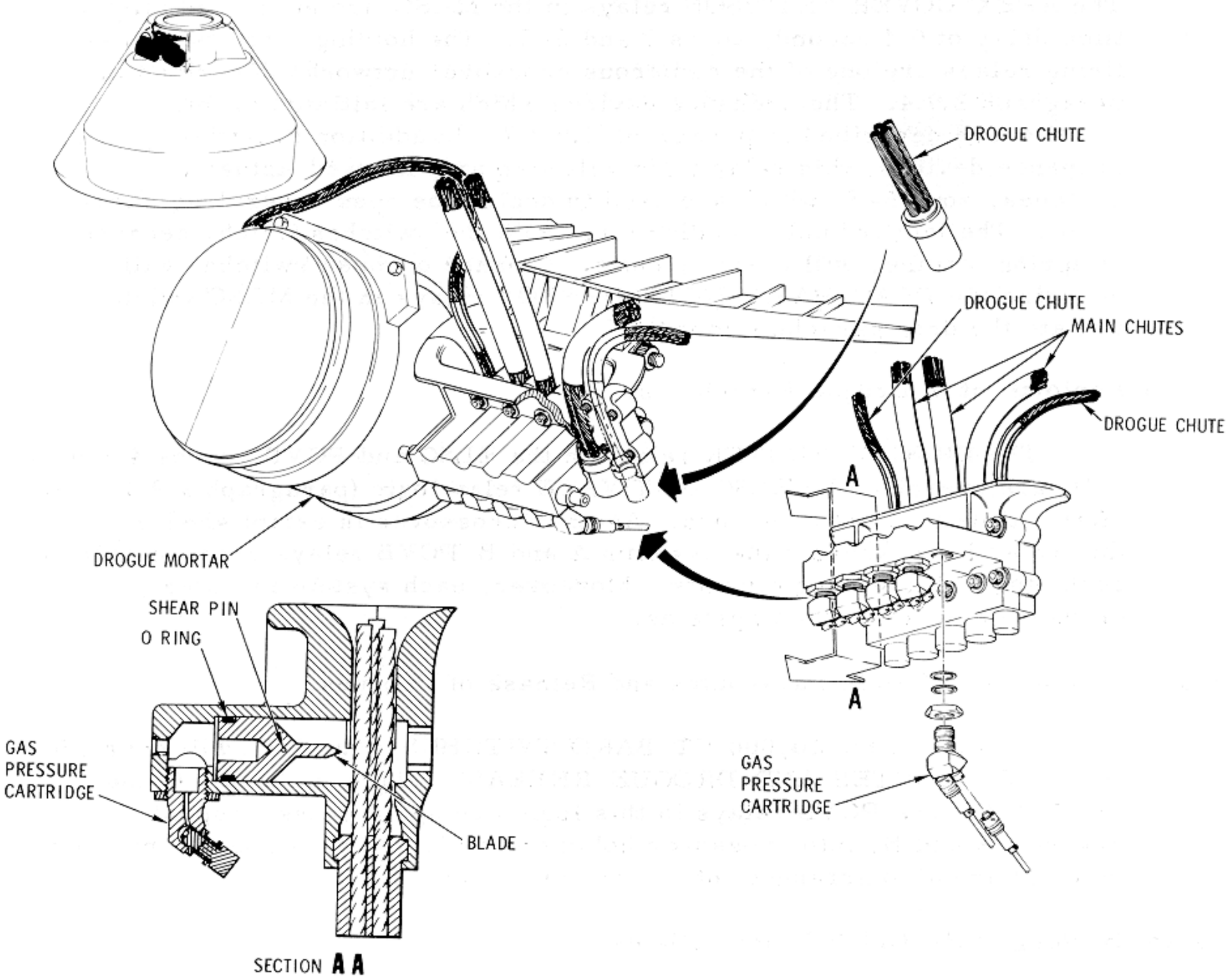


Figure 2.9-32. Parachute Disconnect (Flower Pot)

These relays may also be energized by an EDS automatic abort signal (paragraph 2.9.4.7) through 30-millisecond time delays. The reason for the time delays is to insure against spurious signals initiating an abort. EDS bus changeover power (paragraph 2.9.4.3) is utilized to energize the BOOSTER CUTOFF AND LES OR SPS ABORT START relays in the event of an EDS automatic abort. Any abort signal will automate two functions which are common to all abort sequences. These are:

a. BECO, zones 27 and 28-A and -B, is inhibited by IU relay logic until T + 30 seconds in the S-V LV configuration because of range safety requirements.

b. Reset and start the commander's event timer, zone 27-D. It is necessary for the EVENT TIMER START switch (S56), zone 32-C, to be in the CENTER ON position for this function to be automated.

2.9.4.14.1 Abort Start. (Zones 27 and 28-C and -D)

Two pairs of LET PHYSICAL SEPARATION MONITOR relay contacts (paragraph 2.9.4.7.1) are in the abort start relay logic. One pair is normally closed and the other is normally open. The state of these contacts at the time an abort is initiated will determine whether an LES or SPS abort is automated in the sequential systems. When the BOOSTER CUTOFF AND LES OR SPS ABORT START relays are energized (paragraph 2.9.4.14), the LES ABORT relays may or may not be energized; if they are energized, an LES abort will be started if not, an SPS abort will be started.

2.9.4.14.2 LES Abort Start.

Initially the sequential events of all LES aborts are identical. In addition to the functions that are common to all aborts (paragraph 2.9.4.14), separation of the CM from the SM is automated. The automated CM/SM separation sequence is the same as the manually initiated separation sequence described under nominal pre-entry, entry, and descent (paragraphs 2.9.4.13 through 2.9.4.13.7) with two exceptions which are:

a. The SMJC is not started when the separation sequence is started by a LES abort signal, zone 24-D.

b. In an LES ABORT the CM/SM separation sequence includes the firing of the LEM, zones 14 through 21-C.

2.9.4.14.3 Mode 1A Abort.

A mode 1A abort (figure 2.9-33) is initiated prior to the expiration of the PROPELLANT DUMP AND PURGE DISABLE TIMER (TD1) in the RCSC, zone 18-B. This time-delay relay logic is started at lift-off (paragraph 2.9.4.4) providing two conditions are satisfied. These are:

a. The RCSC motor switch (S1), zone 19-A, must be in the SM RCS control position (as illustrated).

b. The CM RCS LOGIC switch (S46), zone 40-D, must be in the CM RCS LOGIC position.

A pair of latching contacts, which are closed when the timer is reset by GSE, are in series with the PRPLNT DUMP AUTO contacts of the ABORT SYSTEM PRPLNT switch (S63), zone 20-B. When this switch is in the PRPLNT DUMP AUTO position, and before the timer contacts are opened, the requirements peculiar to a mode 1A abort may be automated. These are:

a. The PCM is fired by the same relay logic that ignites the LEM, zone 19-D. Logic power for energizing the PCM firing relays is derived through the closed contacts of the PROPELLANT DUMP AND PURGE DISABLE timer, zone 19-B.

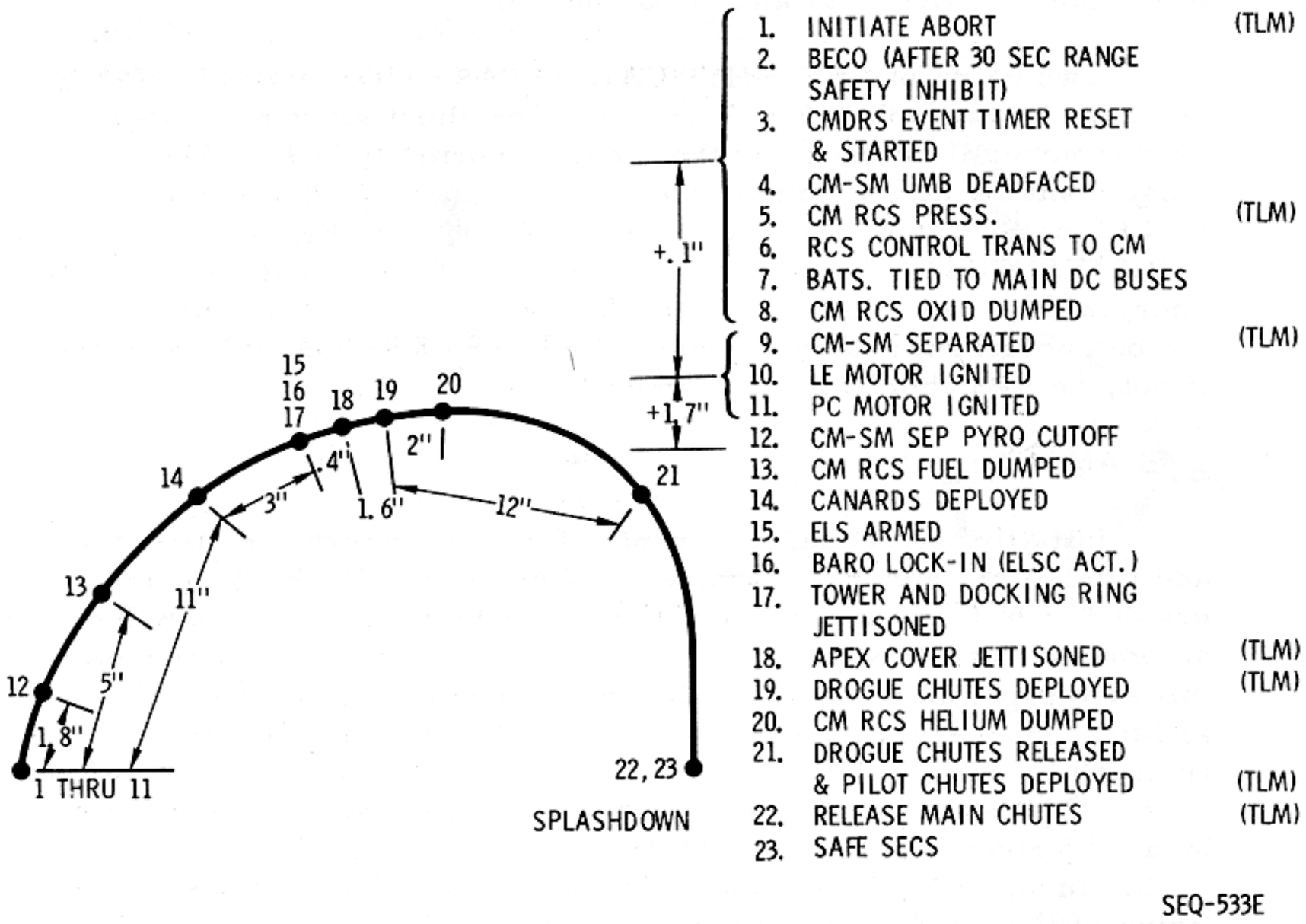


Figure 2.9-33. Event Profile, Mode 1A Abort

b. The OXIDIZER DUMP RELAYS, zone 17-B, are energized immediately with an abort initiate signal resulting in four CM RCS functions: (1) closure of the PROPELLANT SHUTOFF valves, zone 14-A; (2) energization of the INTERCONNECT AND PROPELLANT BURN relays, zones 16 and 17-A; (3) initiation of the OXID PUMP squib valves, zone 13-B; (4) initiation of the HELIUM and OXID INTERCONNECT squib valves, zones 13 and 14-A. The FUEL INTERCONNECT squib valve is initiated by the B system relay logic of the SECS.

c. Five seconds after the abort initiate signal, the FUEL DUMP squib valve, zone 14-B, is initiated by time-delay relay logic in the RCSC, zone 16-B.

d. Thirteen seconds later, or 18 seconds after the abort initiate signal, the FUEL AND OXID BYPASS RELAYS are energized, zone 15-B. This time-delay relay initiates the squib valves which will purge the CM RCS fluid systems in addition to depleting the pressurant, zone 13-A.

2.9.4.14.4 Canard Deploy and ELSC Arm.

Eleven seconds after the initiation of any LES ABORT, canard deployment is automated, zones 25 and 26-C and -D. This relay logic will also arm the ELSC, zone 10-D. Contacts of the CANARD DEPLOY

relay are incorporated parallel to the ELS LOGIC switch (S44) which must be in the OFF position during the launch and ascent phases of a mission. When arming of the ELSC is automated, through 3.0-second time delays, the same functions which are described in paragraph 2.9.4.13.8 will result.

2.9.4.14.5 ELSC Operation.

Functions of the ELSC may be initiated by baro switches time-delay relay logic or direct manual control. Baro switches are opened and closed by aneroid cells and are calibrated to close at approximately 24,000 and 10,000 feet during a nominal entry. During a nominal launch and ascent the 10,000-foot baro switches will open at approximately 18,000 feet and the 24,000-foot baro switches will open at approximately 40,000 feet. This is the result of several variables which include spacecraft velocity, attitude, and atmospheric conditions. During a mode 1A abort, for example, closure of CANARD DEPLOY relay contacts, zone 10-D, will not only arm the ELSC but will also activate it because the 24,000-foot baro switches will be closed in this instance. When the ELS ACTIVATE relays, zone 8-C, are energized, a signal will be relayed from a point starting at zone 7-D to the LET JETTISON AND FRANGIBLE NUTS relays, zone 26-F. This results in automatic LET jettison and, if the spacecraft is equipped with a docking probe, LM docking ring separation, zones 24 through 26-D and - E. Also, when the ELS ACTIVATE relays are energized, a signal will be relayed from a point starting at zone 7-E to the unlatching coils of the RCS ENABLE-DISABLE RELAYS, zone 7-A. This disables automatic control of the CM RCS. Time-delay relay logic is incorporated in the integrated MESC and ELSC, zones 6-C through -E, to automate the required functions at the lower altitudes before the baro switches are opened. The APEX COVER JETTISON relays, zone 5-E, will be energized 0.4 second after the ELSC is activated. DROGUE IGNITER relays, zones 4 and 5-D, will be energized 2.0 seconds after the ELSC is activated, or 1.6 seconds after the apex cover is jettisoned. PILOT CHUTES & DROGUE RELEASE relays, zone 5-B, will be energized 14.0 seconds after the ELSC is activated, or 12.0 seconds after the drogue parachutes are deployed. If the ELS switch (S63), zone 8-E, is placed in the MAN position, the automated functions of the integrated MESC and ELSC will be disabled. This switching inhibits the solid state switches (paragraph 2.9.4.13.8) which prevents activation of the ELSC. In the event of a worse case abort, automatic deployment of parachutes could result in landing in an unsafe area and direct manual control of ELS functions would be required. The direct manual switches, zones 6-B through -E, may be used to jettison the apex cover, deploy drogue parachutes, release drogue parachutes, and deploy the pilot parachutes of the main parachutes.

SEQ

2.9.4.14.6 LES Abort Mode Switchover.

A configuration change is made in a portion of the SECS when the ABORT SYSTEM PRPLNT switch (S63), zone 20-B, is placed in the RCS CMD position. Normally this switching is concurrent with the expiration of the PROPELLANT DUMP AND PURGE DISABLE timer (paragraph 2.9.4.8). Requirements peculiar to a mode 1A abort (paragraph 2.9.4.14.3) are inhibited at this time and the requirements of any other mode abort, or a nominal mission, will be automated as a part of the CM/SM separation sequence. When the latching coils of the RCS ENABLE-DISABLE relays are energized, zone 7-A, the controller jet on/off assembly is enabled. This makes automatic control of the CM RCS possible (section 2.5, RCS).

2.9.4.14.7 Mode 1B Aborts.

Mode 1B aborts may be categorized according to the altitude at which the abort is initiated. Figure 2.9-34 illustrates the profile of an abort initiated after abort mode switchover (paragraph 2.9.4.14.5) and before reaching an altitude of approximately 30,000 feet. Figure 2.9-35 illustrates the profile of an abort initiated between the approximate altitudes of 30,000 and 100,000 feet. Part of the ELSC functions (items 12 through 17, figure 2.9-34) are automated by time-delay relay logic (paragraph 2.9.4.14.5) during mode 1B aborts initiated at the lower altitudes.

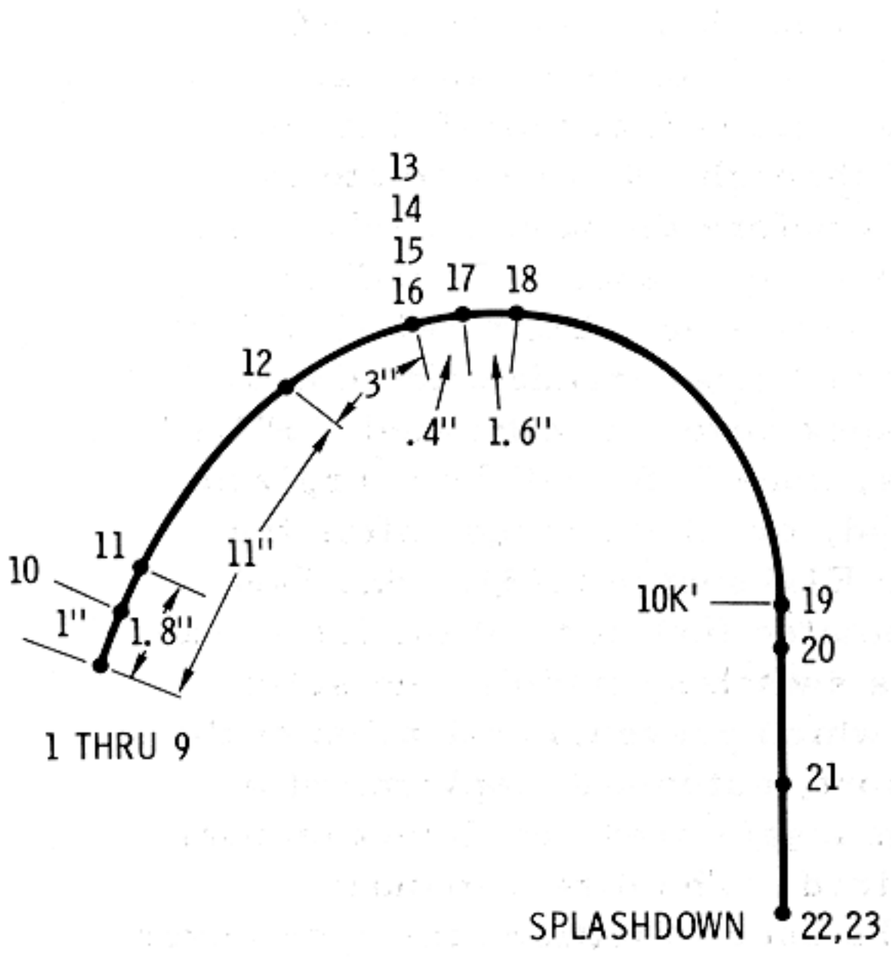


Figure 2.9-34. Event Profile, Mode 1B Abort
T + 42 Sec to ≈ 30,000 Feet

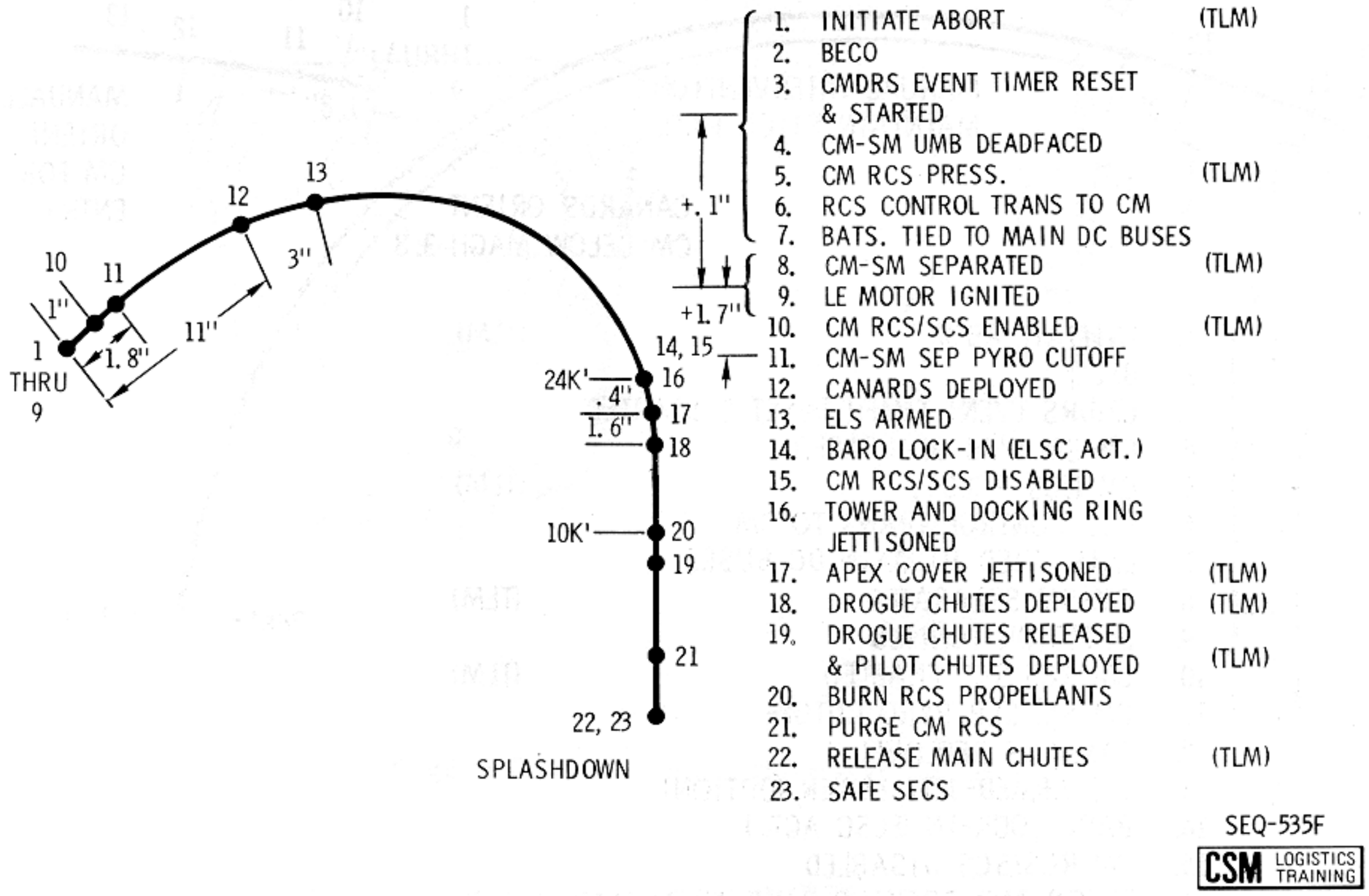


Figure 2.9-35. Event Profile, Mode 1B Abort
≈ 30,000 Feet to 100,000 Feet

All of the ELSC functions are automated by normal baro switch operation (items 13 through 18, figure 2.9-35) during mode 1B aborts initiated at the higher altitudes. Manually initiated requirements during descent and postlanding functions of mode 1B aborts are the same as during a nominal descent (paragraphs 2.9.4.13.15 and 2.9.4.13.16).

SEQ

2.9.4.14.8 Mode 1C Abort.

Mode 1C aborts (figure 2.9-36) are initiated at a time when the velocity of the LV is higher than the trim point of the canards. This is between an approximate altitude of 100,000 feet and normal LET jettison. The crew has the prerogative of jettisoning the LET shortly after the abort is initiated and utilizing the CM RCS for orientation similar to nominal entry maneuvers; or allowing the canards to orient the LEV when the free fall velocity is reduced to the trim point. If the latter option is elected there is a slight probability of an apex forward capture and violent rotational rates when the canards become effective aerodynamically. This slight probability can be avoided by imparting energy to the falling LEV. The CM RCS may be utilized to maintain a +pitch rate and this should be in excess of 5°/sec. There is no upper limit

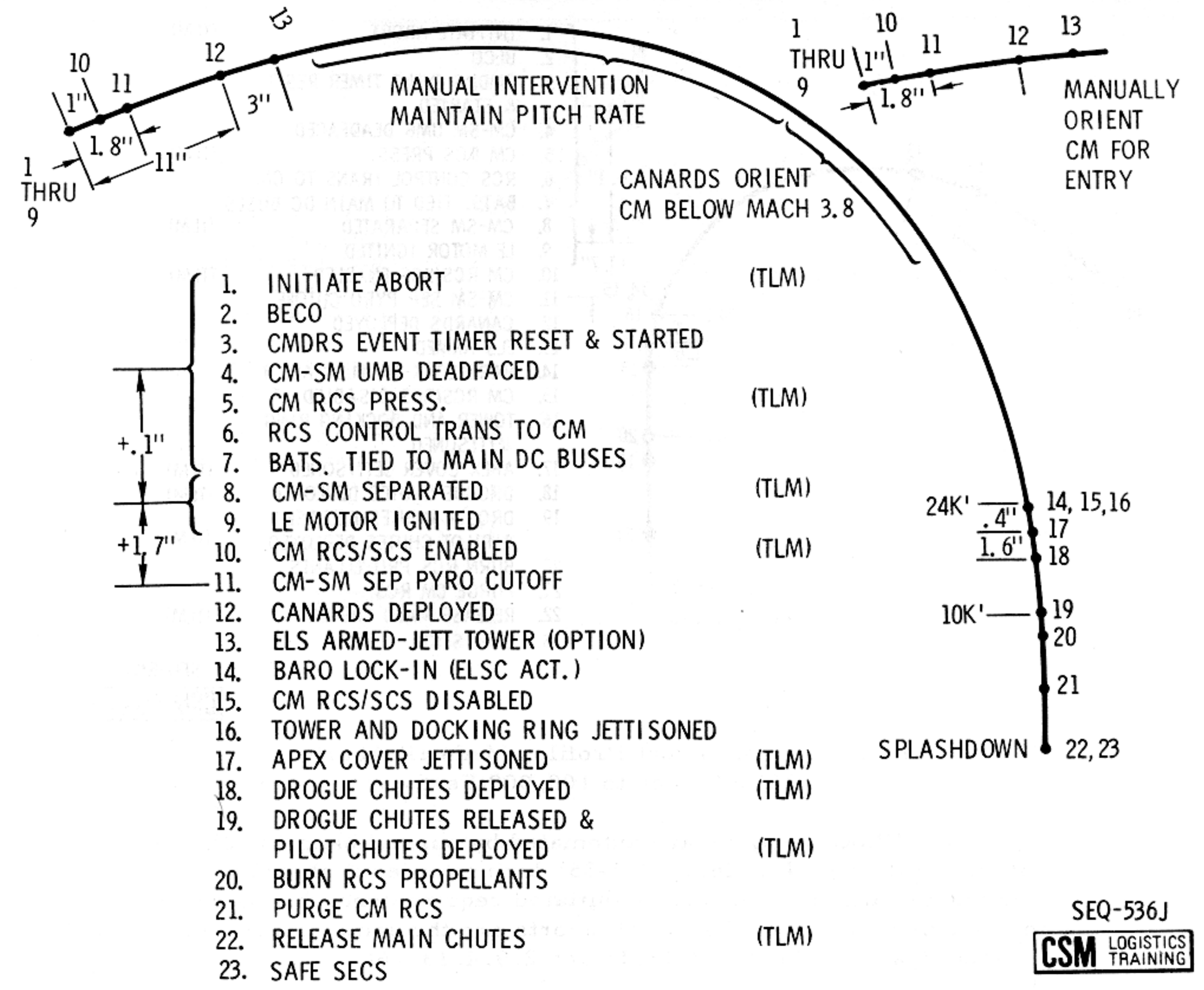
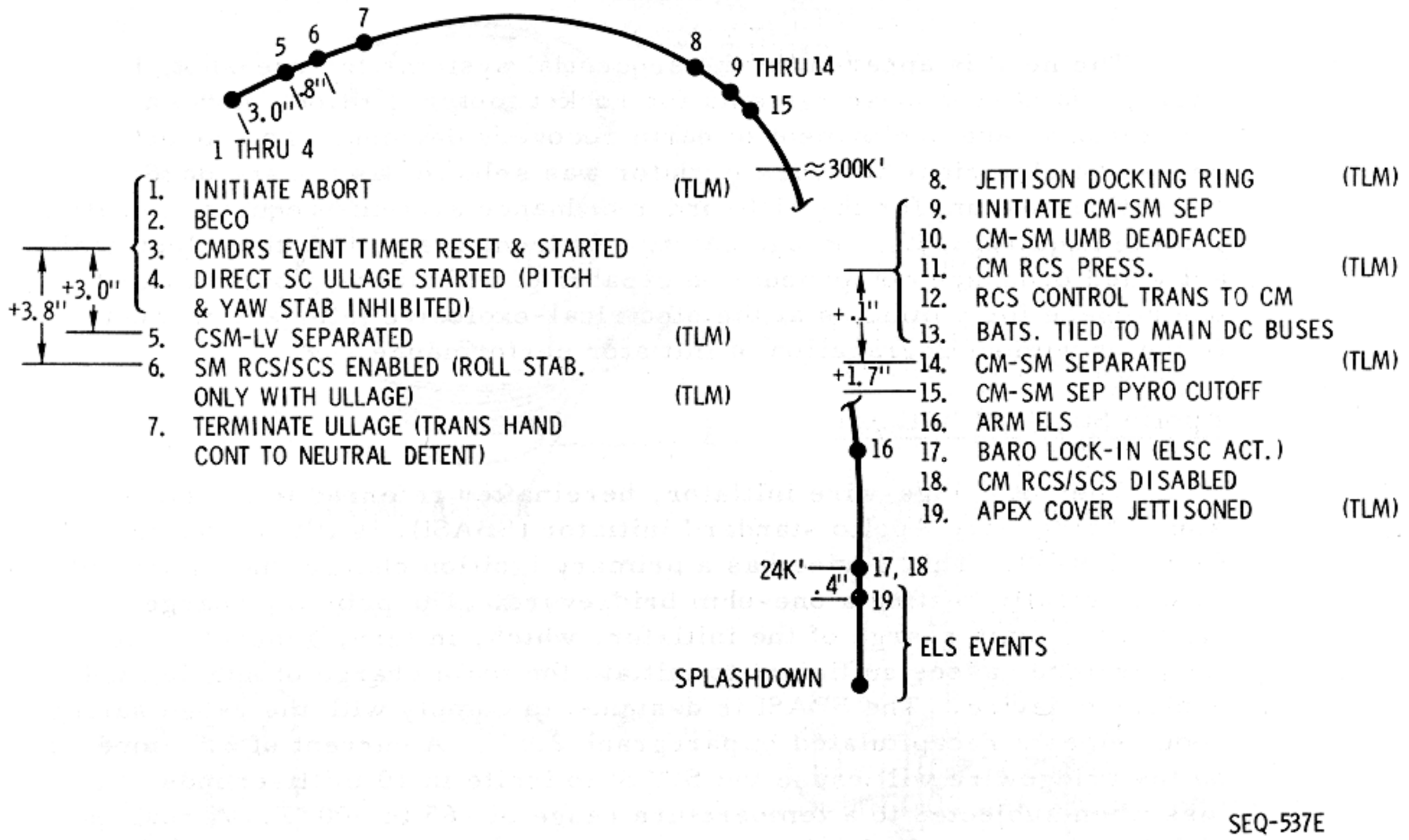


Figure 2.9-36. Event Profile, Mode 1C Abort

of rates since the CM RCS is limited under these flight conditions. Automation of ELSC functions during parachute descent and postlanding functions are the same as a nominal descent.

2.9.4.14.9 SPS Abort.

Sequential systems functions during an SPS abort are designed to separate the CSM from the LV with automation conducive to utilization of the SPS as required. Firing the SPS is not a function of the sequential systems. The way this propulsion system is utilized, or if it is utilized, is contingent on time into the mission, and maneuvering requirements for a safe recovery. Sequential systems automation is the same in all SPS aborts, figure 2.9-37. This type abort may be initiated any time after the LET is jettisoned until the CSM is separated from the LV. All



SEQ-537E

Figure 2.9-37. Event Profile, SPS Abort

SPS aborts must be initiated manually because the EDS automatic abort capability is lost when the LET is jettisoned (paragraph 2.9.4.8.4). Moreover, jettisoning of the LET results in configuration change in the abort start circuits (paragraph 2.9.4.14.1). ULLAGE relays in the MESC, zone 11-B, are energized when the abort is initiated and the +X translation engines of the SM RCS are fired. The same signal that fires the engines also inhibits pitch and yaw rate stabilization in the SCS. CSM-LV SEPARATE relays, zone 9-B, are energized after a time delay of 3.0 seconds and the SC will be separated from the LV (paragraph 2.9.4.9). RCS ENABLE ARM relays, zone 8-A, are energized after a time delay of 0.8 second and automated control of the SM RCS will be enabled (paragraph 2.9.4.9.1). If the SC is equipped with a docking probe it will be necessary to separate the LM docking ring (paragraph 2.9.4.12) at some time conducive to the situation. CM/SM separation and descent operations are the same as during a nominal entry (paragraphs 2.9.4.13.1 through 2.9.4.13.16).

SEQ

2.9.5 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN DATA.

The need is apparent in the sequential systems for one-shot, high-energy, quick-response systems for rocket motor ignition, physical separations, and deployment of earth recovery devices. To support these needs, an electrical hot-wire initiator was selected as the standard activation medium for the high-order ordnance systems required to satisfy vehicle requirements. Range safety requirements dictate that electrically activated ordnance components be capable of withstanding one watt and one ampere for 5 minutes at the electrical-explosive interface without firing or without degradation of initiator performance.

2.9.5.1 Apollo Standard Initiator.

The hot bridge-wire initiator, hereinafter referred to as the single bridgewire Apollo standard initiator (SBASI), is illustrated in figure 2.9-38. This device has a primary ignition charge that is ignited by electrically heating a one-ohm bridgewire. The primary charge ignites the main charge of the initiator, which, in turn, generates high-temperature gasses sufficient to initiate the main charge of specialized explosive device. The SBASI is designed to comply with the range safety requirements recapitulated in paragraph 2.9.5. A current of 3.5 amperes on the bridgewire will cause the SBASI to ignite in 10 milliseconds or less when subjected to a temperature range of -65 to 300°F. A current of 5.0 amperes on the bridgewire will cause the SBASI to ignite in 15 milliseconds or less from -260 to -65°F.

2.9.5.2 Compliance With Design Requirements.

The basic electrical design criteria for initiators are rigidly specified in the Air Force Eastern Test Range Manual, Range Safety Manual, AFE TRM127-1 (1 November 1966). In addition to the design criteria specified in this manual, the following Apollo requirements have been satisfied:

a. The electroexplosive devices are electrically shorted until they are fired to prevent inadvertent ignition (figure 2.9-18, paragraph 2.9.4).

b. At least two individually operated switching circuits are incorporated between the initiators and their pyrotechnic battery terminals. These are "arming" switches and "firing" switches which are illustrated in figure 2.9-20.

c. Logic control circuits of ordnance firing circuits receive operating power from a source other than pyrotechnic batteries.

d. All logic and pyrotechnic firing circuits are at least dual redundant.

e. All logic timing circuits will fail in the T = ∞ mode.

2.9.5.3 Component Selection and Installation.

A portion of the high reliability achievement of the sequential systems is because basic rules in component design, assembly and testing

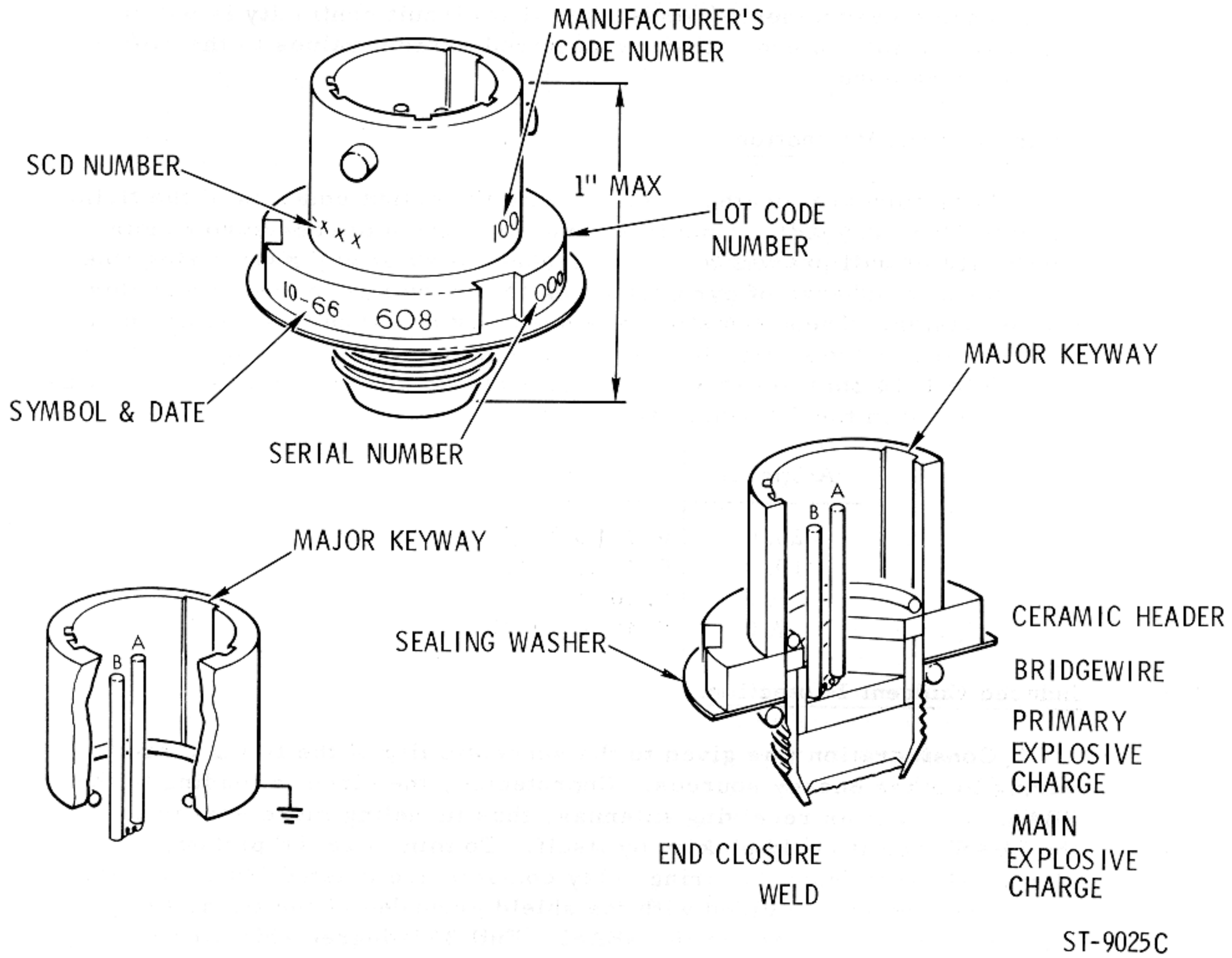


Figure 2.9-38. Single Bridgewire Apollo Standard Initiator

are closely followed. Carefully prepared specifications for components include the expected maxima of shock, vibration, acceleration, temperatures, margins, etc., not only at the time and interval of use, but throughout the whole flight. Relay contact environment has been controlled by hermetically sealed cases and potting. Components are screened 100 percent; that is, each relay is individually tested through repeated cycling prior to acceptance. In the implementation of the series contact circuits, the physical relays are mounted orthogonal to each other to ensure the abnormal vibration or acceleration forces, which may be of sufficient magnitude to prematurely close a given set of contacts, will not be reflected into the same actuation plane of the other relay of the same firing circuit. Verification of circuit integrity is important to ensure that all circuit elements have been properly assembled and installed.

Resistance measurements can validate that circuit continuity is within acceptable limits in order that the required current values to the SBASI can be guaranteed.

2.9.5.4 Firing Circuit Protection.

Fusistors are located in series with the output contacts of the firing relays (figure 2.9-18). Thus individual protection of each pyrotechnic firing circuit will prevent a current leakage path on any given firing line. A continual discharge of pyrotechnic battery power is impossible in this circuit design. These fusistors are specially designed to withstand high acceleration and vibration levels. The resistance value of these devices is 0.95 to 1.10 ohms at 25°C. The time-current operating characteristics are reflected in the following tabulation:

Amperes	Seconds
20.0	0.03 to 0.17
10.0	0.20 to 1.20
8.0	0.30 to 8.00
7.0	0.40 to 20.00

2.9.5.5 Induced Current Protection.

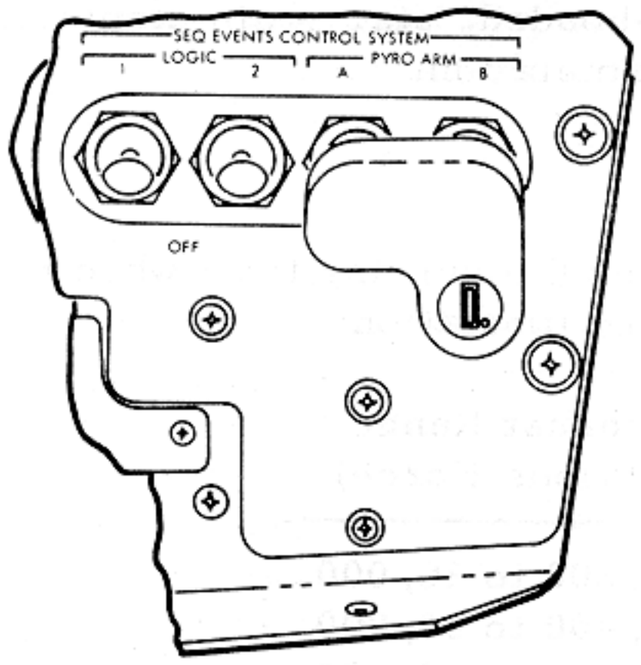
Consideration was given to the susceptibility of the firing circuit wiring to other energy sources. Unprotected, the circuits leading to the SBASI could act as receiving antennas, thus funneling more energy to the SBASI than it could pick up by itself. To minimize RF pickup, the electrical leads from the firing relay contacts are twisted (20 twists per 12 inches) and are shielded with the shield grounded at the firing relay interface and at the case of the SBASI. Full 360-degree shielding is provided between the shield and the SBASI case.

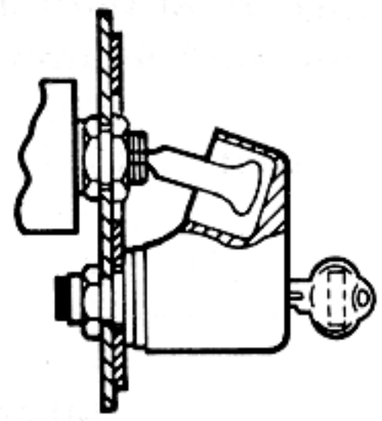
2.9.5.6 Pyro Arm Switch Lock.

The Range Safety Manual requires that a positive mechanical lock be used in the ARM/SAFE actuation device to prevent movement from the safe to the armed position. A device developed for this purpose is illustrated in figure 2.9-39. Removal of the lock is accomplished by the insertion of a key that is provided to the astronaut during the final pre-launch preparations.

2.9.5.7 Tower Jettison Motor.

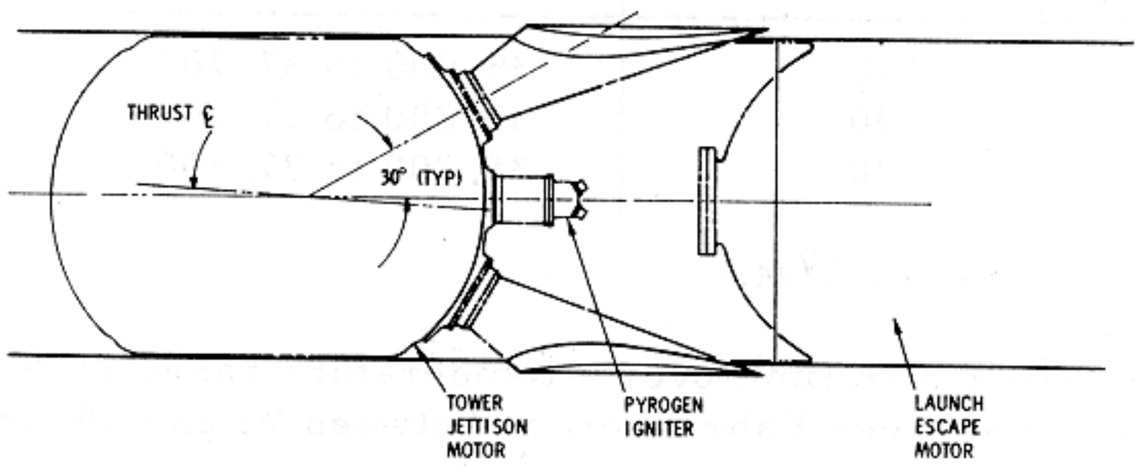
The TJM (figure 2.9-40) is intended to provide thrust capability, under normal mission operation, to effect adequate separation of the LES from the CM, while the latter is undergoing acceleration by the second stage booster; and, under abort conditions, to achieve adequate

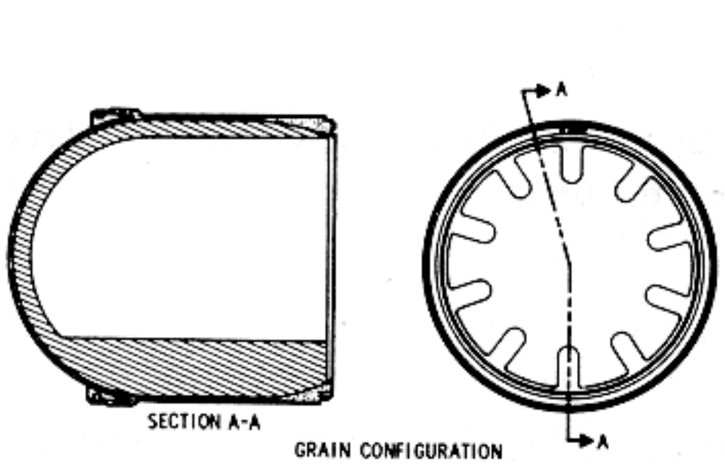




SEQ-556

Figure 2.9-39. Pyro Arm Switch Guard





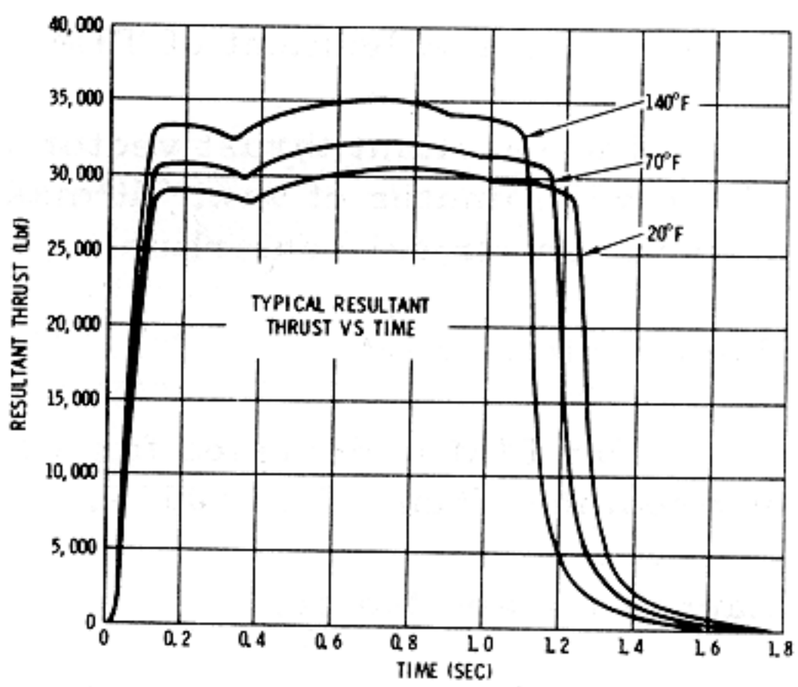


Figure 2.9-40. Tower Jettison Motor

SEQ

separation of the LES from the CM after LEM burn out. The propellant charge of the TJM consists of a case-bonded, star grain employing a polysulfide ammonium perchlorate formulation.

2.9.5.7.1 Thrust of TJM.

The average resultant thrust over the burning time when measured at sea level is reflected in the following tabulation:

Motor Temperature (Degrees Fahrenheit)	Thrust Range (Pounds Force)
140	31, 200 to 36, 000
70	29, 400 to 33, 900
20	28, 000 to 32, 400

2.9.5.7.2 Total Impulse of TJM.

The resultant impulse at sea level (calculated) over the action time is reflected in the following tabulation:

Motor Temperature (Degrees Fahrenheit)	Total Impulse Range (Pounds-Seconds)
140	35, 900 to 37, 700
70	35, 800 to 37, 600
20	35, 700 to 37, 500

2.9.5.7.3 Thrust Rise Time of TJM.

The thrust rise time over a temperature range of 20 minimum to 140 maximum degrees Fahrenheit is between 75 and 150 milliseconds.

2.9.5.7.4 Thrust Vector Alignment of TJM.

The resultant thrust vector is in the pitch plane in the +Z direction within ±30 minutes of yaw. It makes an angle of 3 to 4.5 degrees to the motor geometrical centerline.

2.9.5.7.5 Useful Life of TJM.

The TJM is designed for a storage life of 5 years in a temperature environment from 25 to 105°F.

2.9.5.8 Launch Escape Motor.

The LEM (figure 2.9-41) in conjunction with the PCM, is intended to provide capability for the safe removal of the crew, inside the CM, from a malfunctioning LV at any time from access arm retraction until

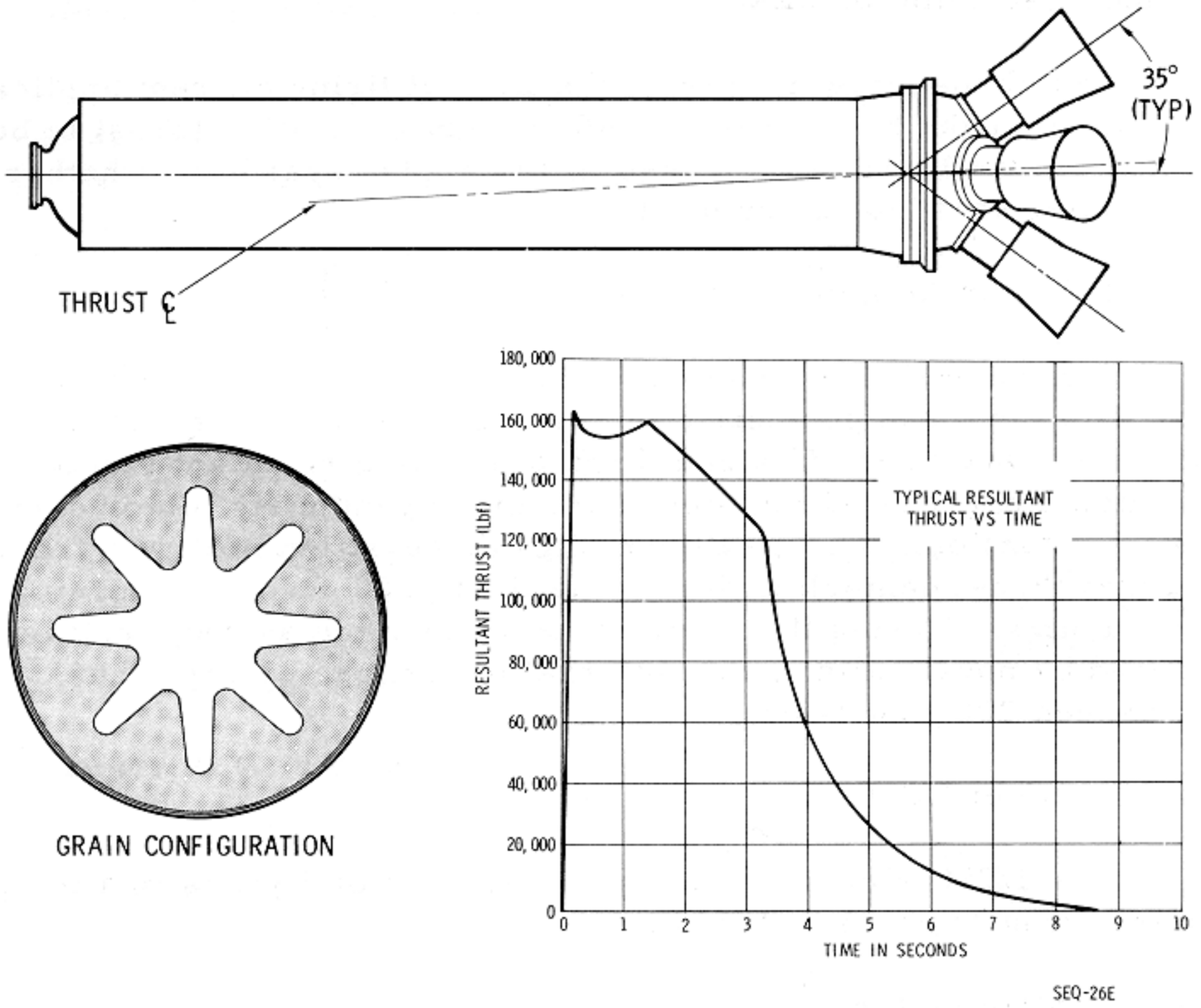


Figure 2.9-41. Launch Escape Motor

successful completion of second-stage ignition. The propellant of the LEM consists of a case-bonded, eight-point star grain employing a polysulfide ammonium perchlorate formulation.

SEQ

2.9.5.8.1 Thrust of LEM.

Resultant thrust of the LEM will fall within the following limits when corrected to a temperature of 70°F and sea-level barometric pressure:

a. Thrust will not be greater than 177,000 pounds force (lbf). (This is equal to 200,000 lbf at 120°F in a vacuum.)

b. Thrust between 0.2 and 2.0 seconds after firing, current application will not be less than 135,000 lbf. (This is equivalent to 121,000 lbf at 20°F and sea-level barometric pressure.)

2.9.5.8.2 Total Impulse of LEM.

The minimum delivered total impulse of the LEM is 515,000 pound-seconds. The minimum delivered total impulse between 0.12 and 2.00 seconds is 233,064 pound-seconds.

2.9.5.8.3 Thrust Rise Time of LEM.

The thrust rise time from the time of firing current application to the time that the thrust reaches 90 percent of ignition thrust is between 50 and 120 milliseconds. These limits apply regardless whether one or two igniter cartridges are used.

2.9.5.8.4 Thrust Vector Alignment of LEM.

The centerline of each nozzle forms an angle of 35 degrees ±15 minutes with the mean geometric motor centerline. The nozzles located in the pitch plane have off-sized throats to give a resultant thrust vector oriented 2 degrees 45 minutes to the mean geometric motor centerline in the -Z direction. The maximum angular deviation of thrust from the nominal thrust centerline during the first 0.20 second of burning is ±15 minutes. During this same time period, the average roll moment induced by nozzle alignment, internal ballistics, or any other cause will not exceed 200 pound-feet.

2.9.5.8.5 Useful Life of LEM.

The LEM is designed for a storage life of 5 years in a temperature environment from 25 to 105°F.

2.9.5.9 Pitch Control Motor.

The PCM (figure 2.9-42) in conjunction with the LEM, is employed to place the LEV in the correct flight attitude for a successful escape during mode 1A aborts. The propellant of the PCM consists of a case-bonded, 14-point star grain employing a polysulfide ammonium perchlorate formulation.

2.9.5.9.1 Thrust of PCM.

Resultant thrust of the PCM will not exceed 3550 lbf at 70°F and sea-level barometric pressure. This is equivalent to 4000 lbf at 140°F in a vacuum.

2.9.5.9.2 Total Impulse of PCM.

The total delivered impulse of the PCM will be 1750 pound-seconds ±3 percent at 70°F and sea-level barometric pressure.

2.9.5.9.3 Thrust Rise Time of PCM.

The thrust rise time from time of firing current application to the time at which the thrust reaches 80 percent of maximum will be between 60 and 120 milliseconds at 70°F.

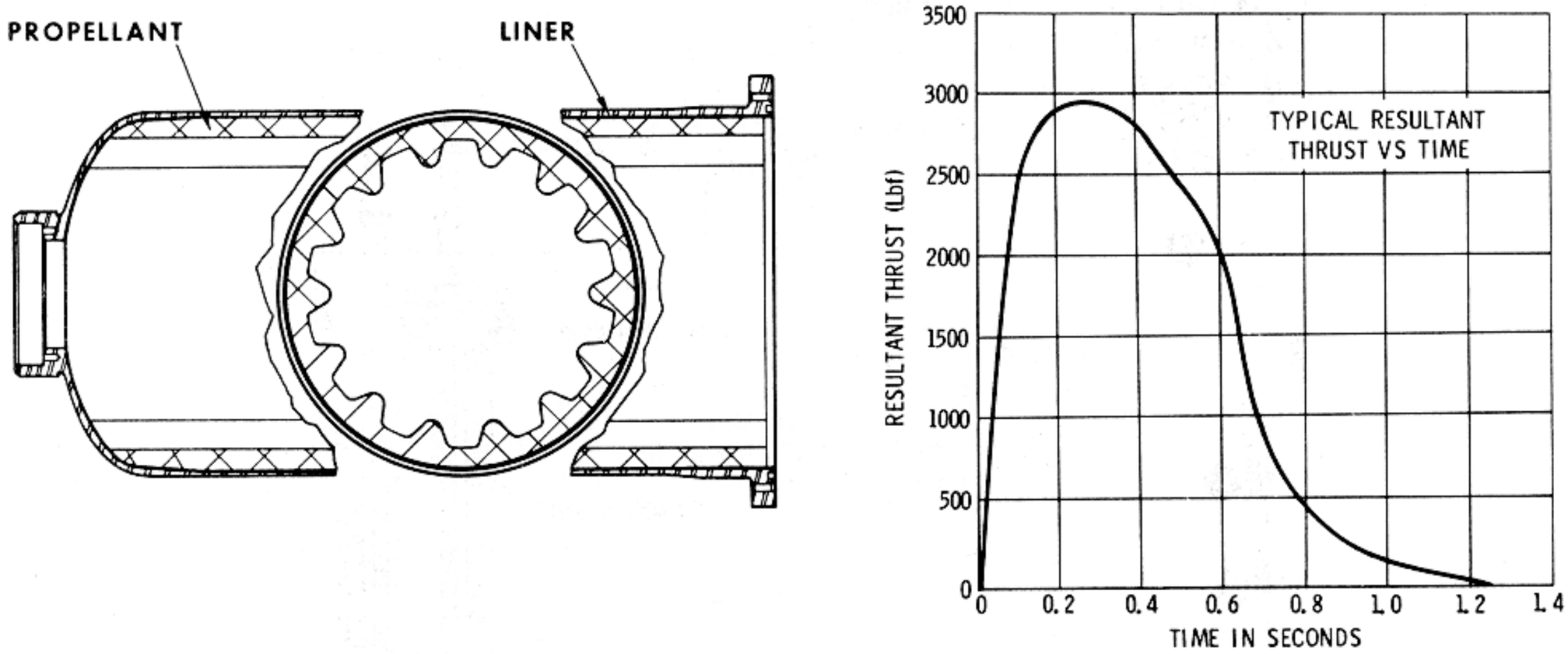


Figure 2.9-42. Pitch Control Motor

2.9.5.9.4 Thrust Vector Alignment of PCM.

The PCM is designed so that the resultant thrust vector coincides with the centerline of the motor chamber mounting surfaces within ±30 minutes.

2.9.5.9.5 Useful Life of PCM.

The PCM is designed for a storage life of 5 years in a temperature environment from 25 to 105°F.

2.9.5.10 LES Igniter.

Two initiators are installed in each LES igniter (figure 2.9-43). Boron pellets are ignited and they in turn ignite the main charge of Pyrogen which spews flame into the grain of the rocket motor.

2.9.5.11 Squib Valves

Hot gas pressure generated by the SBASI actuates the squib valve (figure 2.9-44). The spool shears the ends of inlet and outlet plumbing which is sealed initially. Sixteen valves of this configuration are incorporated in the fluid systems of the CM RCS (section 2.5, RCS).

SEQ

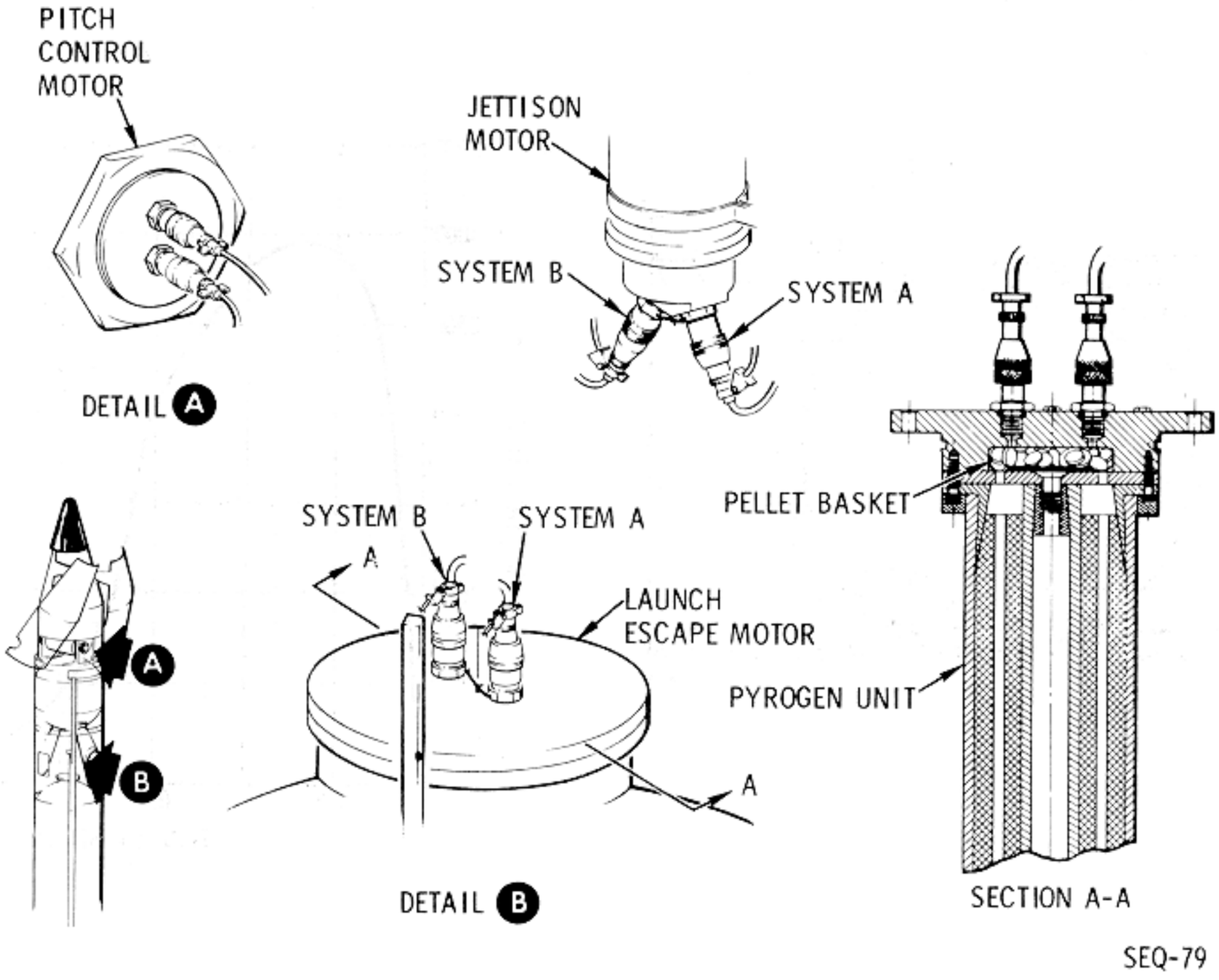


Figure 2.9-43. LES Igniters

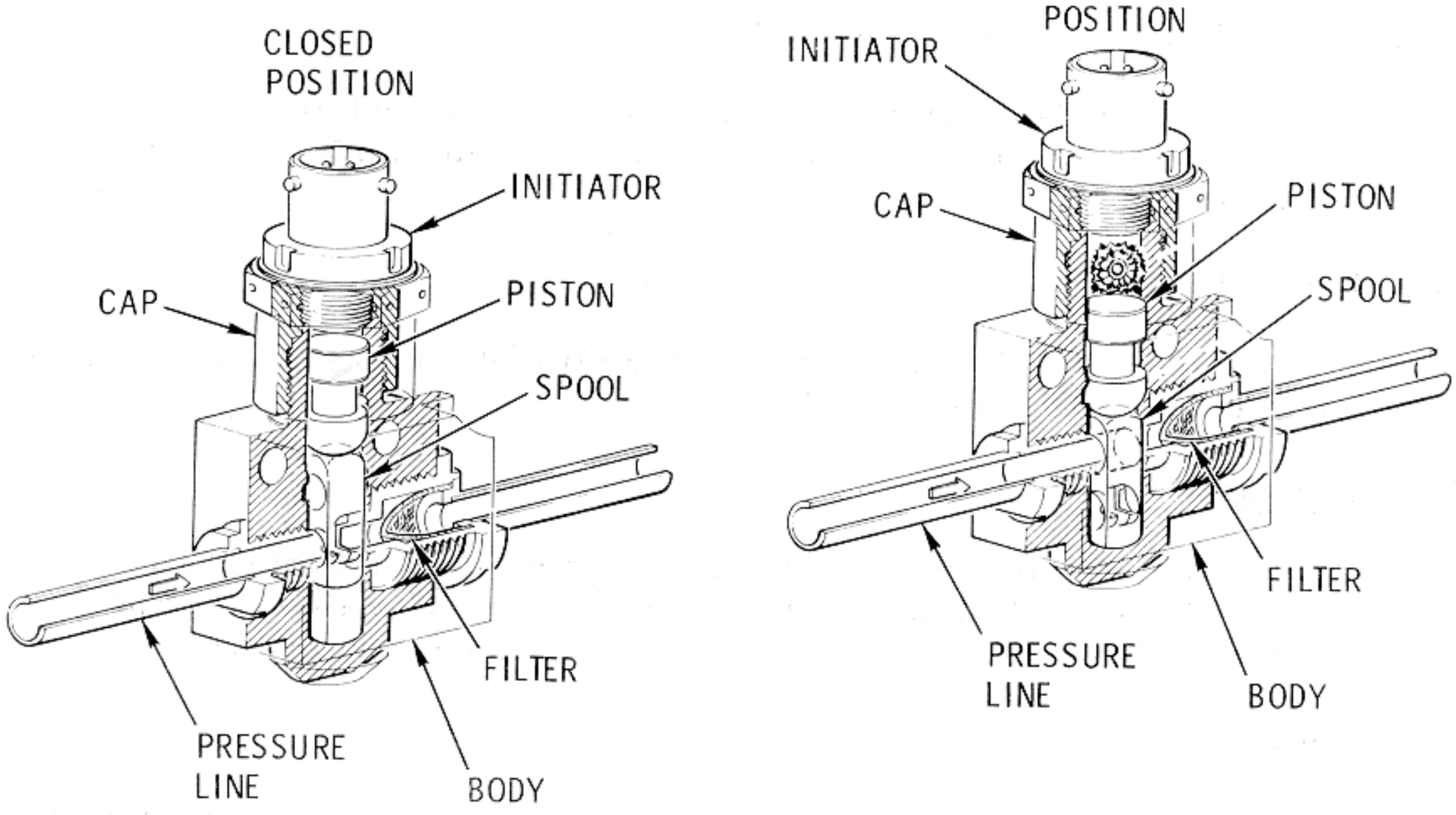


Figure 2.9-44. Squib Valve

2.9.5.12 Detonators.

One of the specialized explosive devices used in some of the Apollo ordnance systems is the detonator cartridge (figure 2.9-45). The SBASI is used in this application to ignite additional explosive charges which are usually composed of lead azide and RDX.

2.9.5.12.1 LET Frangible Nuts.

In one application, the high-energy concussion of detonators is used to break frangible nuts (figure 2.9-24). Two detonators are installed in each nut and connected to firing circuits A and B. Normally both detonators of each nut will fire and the nut will be broken into two parts; however, if one detonator should fail, the nut will be spread enough for thread clearance.

2.9.5.12.2 SLA Separation Ordnance System.

Confined detonating fuse is used to transmit detonation from detonators to detonating cord which is installed along cutting planes of the SLA (figure 2.9-25). Two detonators are utilized in this explosive train for redundancy. One detonator is initiated by system A firing circuits and the other by system B. Either of the detonators will activate the entire ordnance system. Umbilical separation disconnect plug assemblies are blown

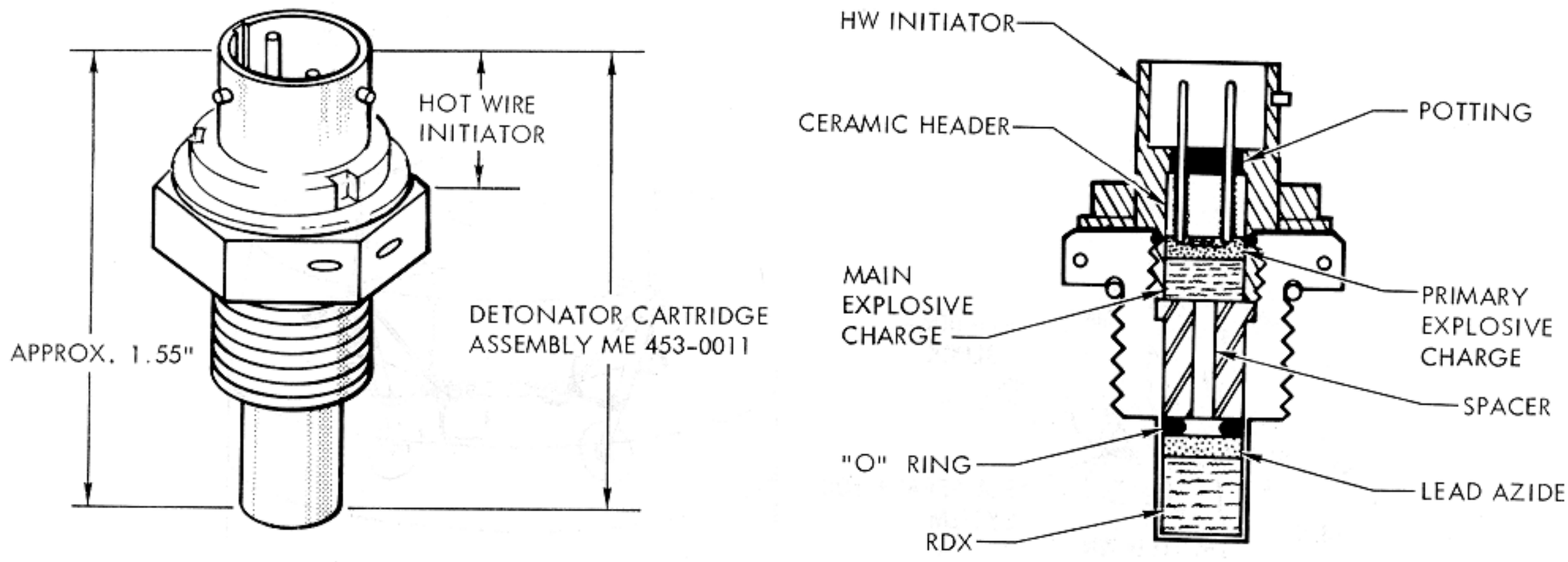


Figure 2.9-45. Detonator Cartridge Assembly

apart disconnecting the electrical wiring between the LV and CSM. An umbilical disconnect swing arm is activated, which is the interface between the LM and the GSE flyaway umbilical on one of the SLA panels. Eight panel thrusters are also activated to start deployment of the SLA panels.

2.9.5.12.3 LM Separation System.

Frangible links retain the clamps which are used to secure the LM legs to the SLA. Detonators are used to break the links and spring-loading opens the clamps (figure 2.9-46). Either of the detonators will break the frangible link. A pair of detonators is also utilized to activate guillotine blades of the lower umbilical; these detonators are not sympathetic and either guillotine blade will cut the wire bundle. Deadfacing in this instance is accomplished by relay logic (paragraph 2.9.4.11).

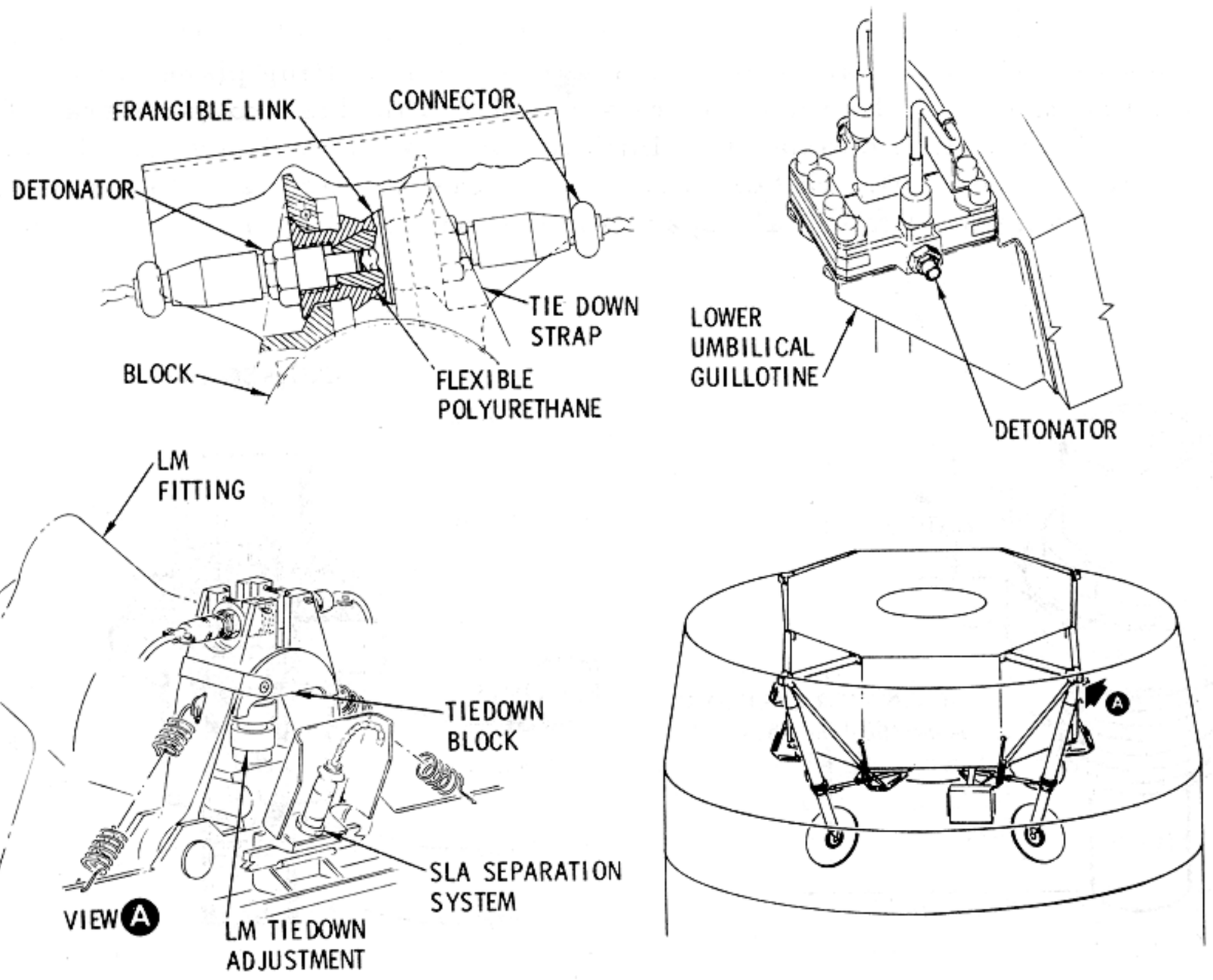


Figure 2.9-46. LM Separation System

2.9.5.12.4 CM-SM Separation System.

Redundant linear-shaped charges are used to cut three tension tie straps which constitute the physical bond of the CM and SM (figure 2.9-30). A detonator is used to explode each linear-shaped charge which is sympathetic to the other. Either of the linear-shaped charges will cut the tension tie strap it is mounted on; therefore, the sympathetic nature is not required to meet minimum reliability requirements. The electrical-explosive interface wiring to each detonator is also cut by the linear-shaped charges.

2.9.5.13 Pressure Cartridge Assemblies.

Solid propellant pressure cartridges (figure 2.9-47) have several applications in Apollo ordnance systems. The SBASI is used to initiate a propellant charge. The size of the main charge required is contingent on pressure requirements.

2.9.5.13.1 Electrical Circuit Interrupters.

Two types of circuit interrupters are actuated when the CM and SM are deadfaced during the separation sequence. Two CM-SM circuit interrupters (figure 2.9-27) are mechanized by cams. Gas pressure forces a piston to move into a locked position and the piston is connected to cam forks. Inclined planes on the cam forks forces lift plates up which separate the mating parts of electrical receptacles. Two SM circuit interrupters will deadface battery power, together with ground returns, to the SM main buses (figure 2.9-28). Gas pressure forces pistons against stops and the pins of the electrical receptacles are pulled from the mating part. The piston assemblies include the contact pins.

2.9.5.13.2 Canard Actuators.

Two gas pressure cartridges are used to actuate canard deployment (figure 2.9-48). Hot gas on one side of a piston will cause the actuator shaft to retract. A closed hydraulic system on the opposite side of the piston dampens transient loads, and check valves in the fluid systems will maintain the piston in its actuated position. The actuator shaft also incorporates a mechanical lock in the actuated position.

2.9.5.13.3 Parachute Mortars.

Two drogue parachutes, three pilot parachutes of the main parachutes, and one drag parachute of the apex cover augmentation system are deployed by mortar assemblies (figure 2.9-49). Two sympathetically initiated pressure cartridges are mounted on the breech assembly of each mortar. A sabot, which is effectively a fiberglass piston, is incorporated to protect the parachute fabric from hot gas. The covers of the mortars

SYSTEMS DATA

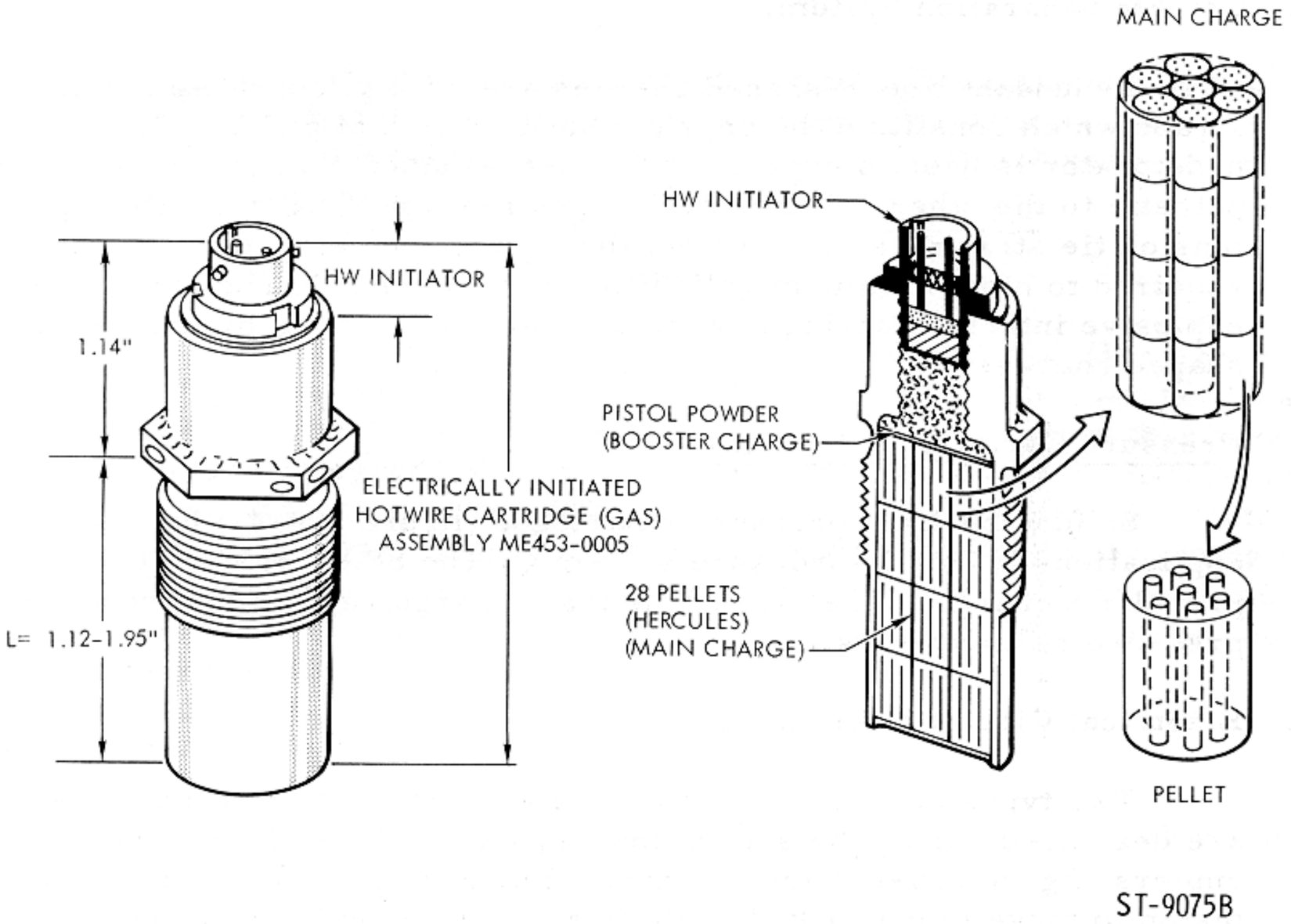


Figure 2.9-47. Pressure Cartridge Assembly

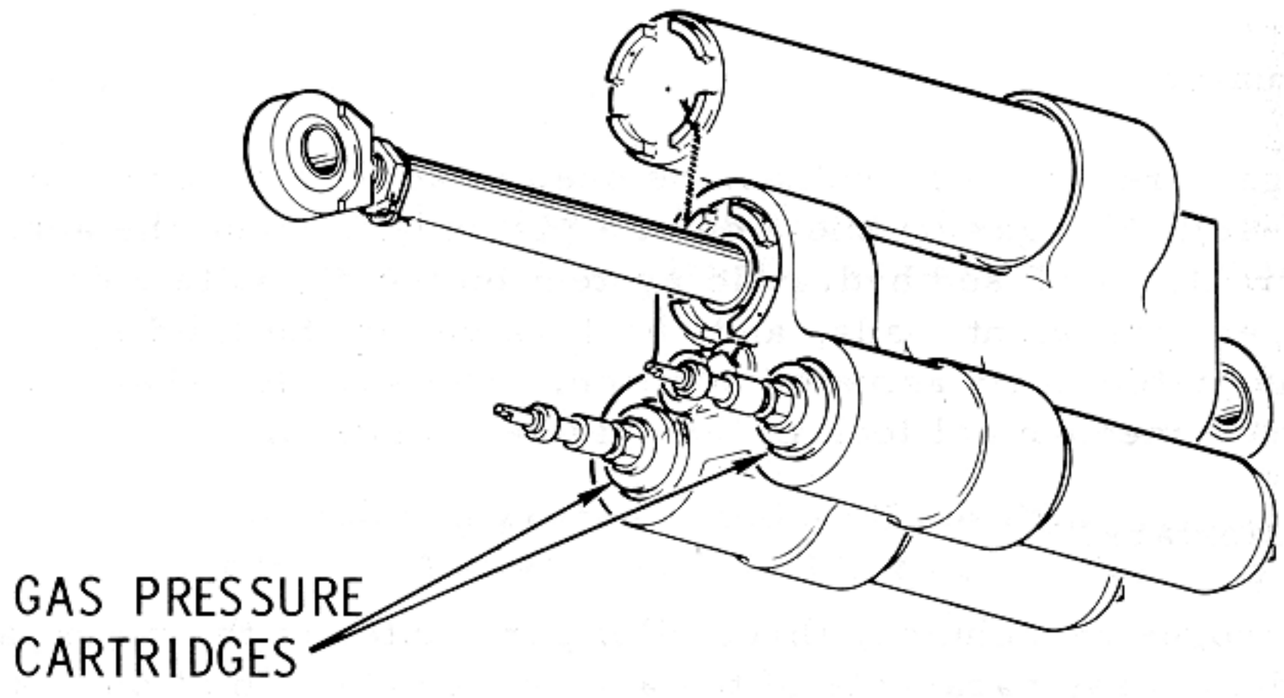


Figure 2.9-48. Canard Actuator

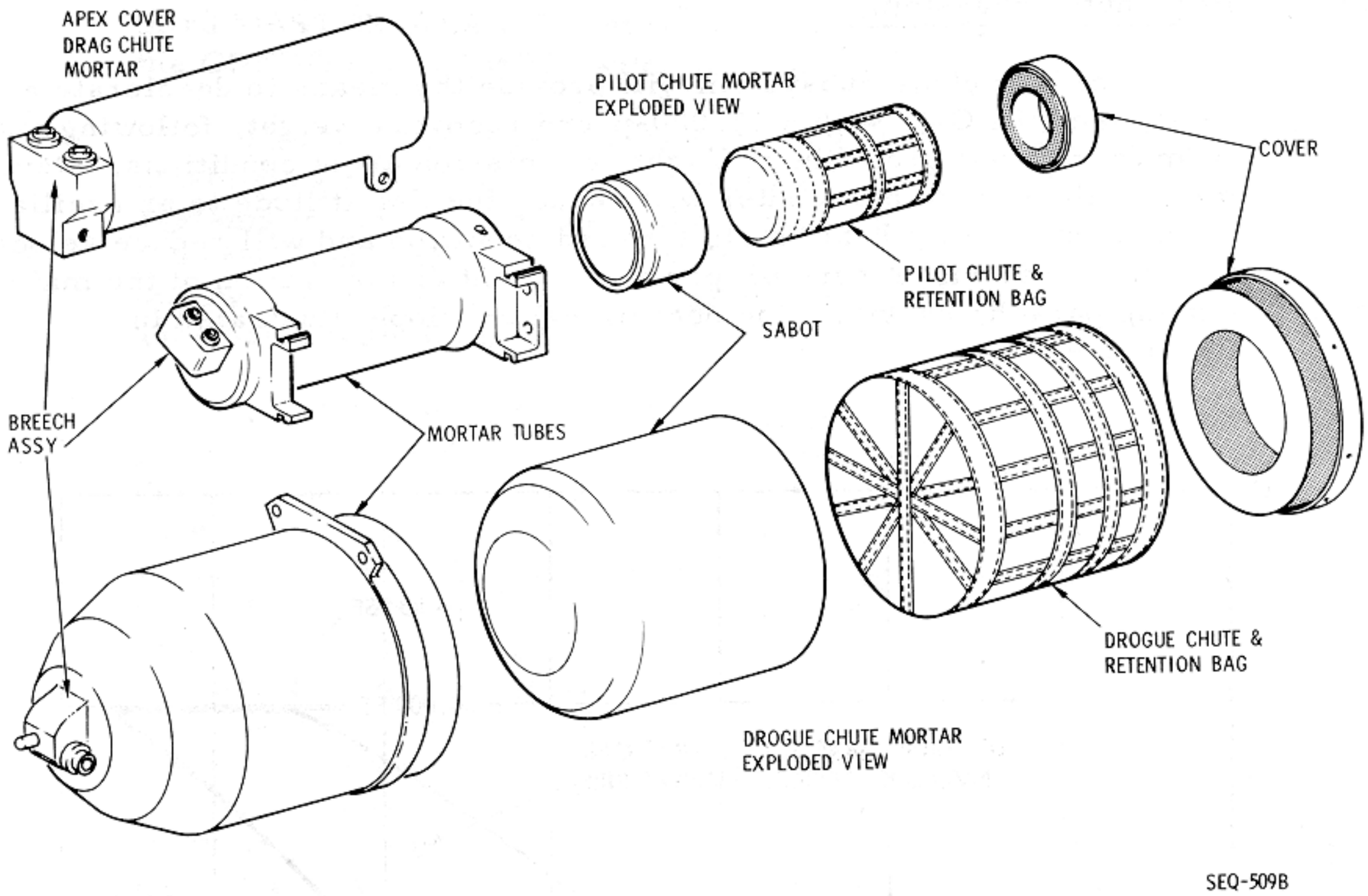


Figure 2.9-49. Parachute Mortar Assemblies

are riveted and, when the gas pressure causes the rivets to shear, the parachutes are ejected with considerable force.

2.9.5.13.4 Parachute Disconnect.

Five chisels are used to cut the risers of the drogue and main parachutes (figure 2.9-32). Gas-pressure cartridges are used to drive the chisels through the risers immediately above the point where they are swaged. Two initiators are used on each gas pressure cartridge.

SEQ

2.9.5.14 Reefing Line Cutters.

Reefing line cutters (figure 2.9-17) are designed to sever any coreless nylon cord with a breaking strength of 2000 pounds or less. The unit is mechanically initiated and provides a time elapse between initiation and the severing of the cord. The primer, time-delay train, and output charge are hermetically sealed. A storage life of 3 years in a temperature environment from 20° to 140°F is designed into the cutter. These cutters will not ignite or fire when subjected to a temperature of 275°F for one hour; however, a cutter is not required to perform after having been exposed to this temperature.

2.9.5.15 Parachute Subsystem.

The parachute subsystem will provide the means to decelerate and safely land the CM, with a 13,000-pound recovery weight, following entry from terrestrial orbit, lunar flight, or mission abort conditions. Deployment of the drogue parachutes will reduce the CM attitude to an oscillatory, or stable, aft heat shield forward condition and will reduce velocity to a point that will assure proper deployment and operation of the main landing parachutes within the operational envelope illustrated in figure 2.9-50.

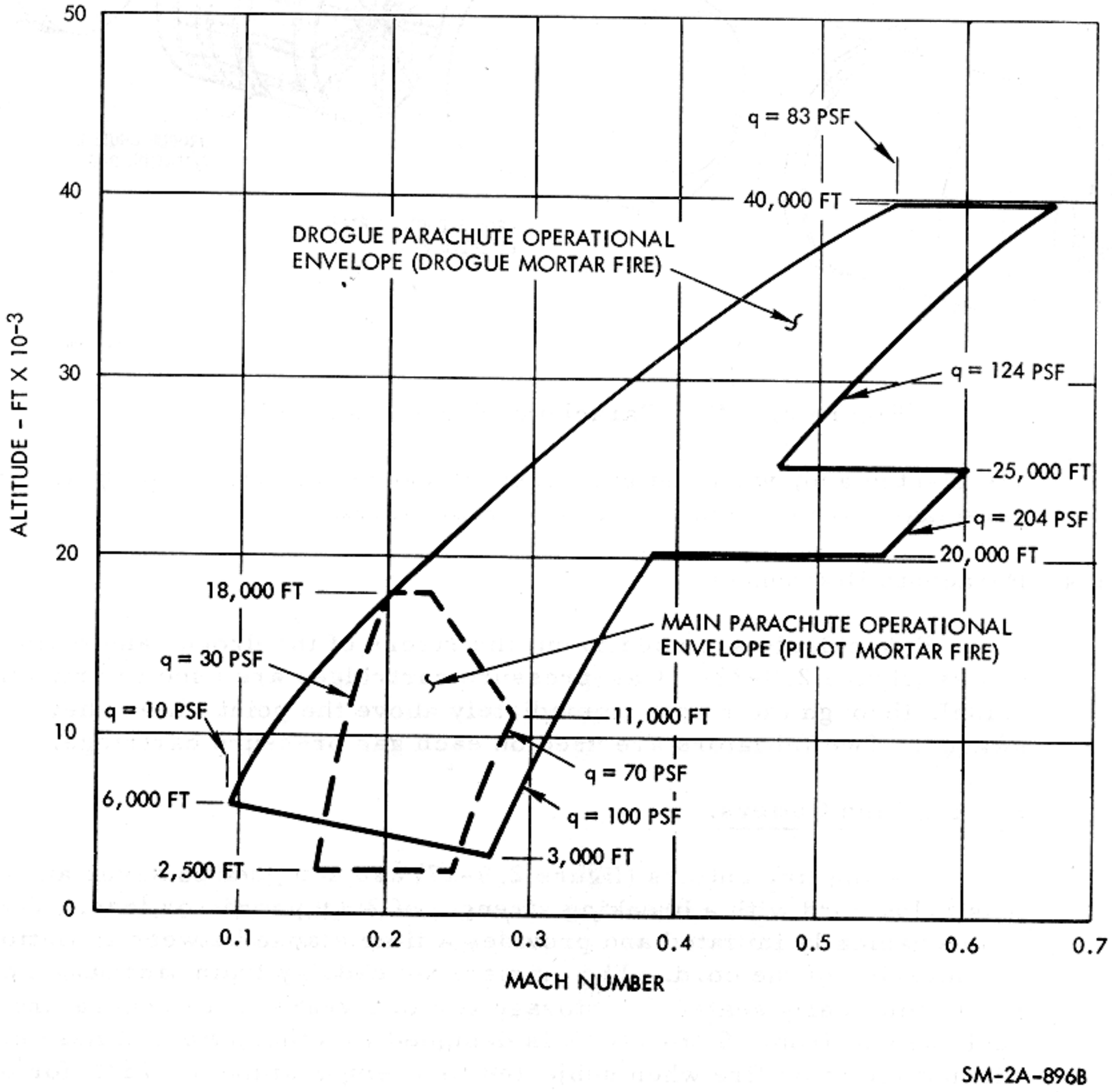


Figure 2.9-50. Parachute Design Envelope

2.9.6 OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.

Since the sequential systems include numerous controls for manual backup and/or intervention of automated functions, and since several of the functions are time-critical, certain precautions should be observed. Moreover, considerable versatility has been designed into the systems, such as alternate electrical power selection. Serious damage could result if correct procedures are not followed.

2.9.6.1 Alternate Selection of Logic Power.

It would be possible to couple a defective battery to a good one, and serious damage to the electrical power supply could result if the circuit breakers, described in paragraph 2.9.4.1, are not utilized properly. The BAT C TO BAT BUS A and B circuit breakers (CB15 and CB24), zone 42-B. are included in the system to enable the utilization of ENTRY AND POST LANDING BATTERY C in the event of a power failure in either of the ENTRY AND POST LANDING BATTERIES A or B. If the contigency of alternate power utilization should occur, the defective battery should be isolated before the appropriate BAT C TO BAT BUS A or B circuit breaker is closed. Additional information on this subject is included in section 2.6, Electrical Power.

2.9.6.2 Alternate Selection of Pyro Power.

If the circuit breakers described in paragraph 2.9.4.2 are not utilized properly, serious damage to the electrical supply could result. The potential hazard is the same as described in paragraph 2.9.6.1 except in this instance the electrical power of the PYRO Systems, zones 41 through 43-D and -E, is concerned. The BAT BUS A and B TO PYRO BUS TIE circuit breakers (CB18 and CB19) are included in the system to be used in the event of a failure of PYRO BATTERY A or B. If such a power failure should occur, the appropriate SEQ A or B circuit breaker (CB16 or CB17) should be opened before coupling the appropriate ENTRY AND POST LANDING battery to the PYRO power system.

SEQ

2.9.6.3 Control for Arming Pyro Systems.

Battery power is required to arm or safe PYRO buses (paragraph 2.9.4.3). It is therefore necessary to close the SECS ARM BAT A circuit breakers (CB1), and/or its counterpart in system B, zone 39-C, before the motor switch (K1) in the LDEC, zones 39 and 40-E and -F, can be operated to energize or de-energize the PYRO buses. This feature is designed into the system for power conservation during a mission when the docking probe is being used. The procedures for the utilization of battery power for control of PYRO power will consequently differ somewhat during the various phases of a mission.

2.9.6.4 Status of Logic and Pyro Buses.

It will be necessary for the flight crew to verify the status of LOGIC and PYRO buses, i.e., armed or safe, through the MSFN. Displays for this status are not included in the CM.

2.9.6.5 Utilization of Controls for CSM/LV Separation.

When the CSM/LV SEP switch is used (paragraph 2.9.4.9), it should be held closed for approximately one second (0.8 second minimum) for the time-delay-relay logic to perform as it was designed.

2.9.6.6 Utilization of Controls for CM/SM Separation.

When the CM/SM SEP switches are used, they must be held closed for 0.1 of a second for the time-delay-relay logic to perform as it was designed (paragraph 2.9.4.13.1).

2.9.6.7 Manual Control of ELSC Functions.

Under certain entry conditions, erratic aerodynamic damping coefficients, wind gusts, and shears, the CM may become unstable. If this should occur, the apex cover and drogue parachutes may be manually deployed early. This will stabilize and keep the CM in the proper descending attitude. See figure 2.9-50 for the drogue deployment design envelope. The following precautions should be observed:

a. Manual initiation of drogue parachute deployment should never be accomplished above 40,000 feet during entry.

b. The CM RCS must be turned off prior to apex cover jettison.

c. Manual initiation of apex cover jettison must not be executed with the LET attached.

d. Manual initiation of drogue parachute deployment must not be executed with the apex cover on the vehicle.

e. Manual initiation of main parachute deployment must not be executed prior to drogue deployment.

f. Manual initiation of main parachute deployment must be accomplished above 2500 feet.

g. Two circuit breakers are incorporated in MESC PRYO circuits to the main parachute release ordnance devices. These circuit breakers should not be closed until after the CM has landed (paragraph 2.9.3.4.2.3).

h. It is impossible to release the main parachutes with the ELS switch in the MAN position. This switch must be in the AUTO position and the 14-second time delays in the ELSC (TD 3 and TD 4), zone 6-C, expired before the MAIN RELEASE switch is armed.

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.10

CAUTION AND WARNING SYSTEM

2.10.1 INTRODUCTION.

The caution and warning system (C&WS) monitors critical parameters of most of the systems in the CM and SM. When a malfunction or out-of-tolerance condition occurs in any of these systems, the crew is immediately alerted in order that corrective action may be taken.

2.10.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

Upon receipt of malfunction or out-of-tolerance signals, the C&WS simultaneously identifies the abnormal condition and alerts the crew to its existence. Each signal will activate the appropriate systems status indicator and a master alarm circuit. The master alarm circuit visually and aurally attracts the crew's attention by alarm indicators on the MDC and by an audio tone in the headsets. Crew acknowledgment of an abnormal condition consists of resetting the master alarm circuit, while retaining the particular systems status malfunction indication. The capability exists for the crew to select several modes of observing systems status and master alarm indicators and of monitoring CM or SM systems.

2.10.3 MAJOR COMPONENT/SUBSYSTEM DESCRIPTION.

The C&WS consists of one major component, the detection unit. It is located behind MDC-3, and therefore is neither visible nor accessible to the crew during the mission. The balance of the system is made up of visual indicators, aural alerting and associated circuits, and those switches required to control the various system functions. Visual indicators include the two uppermost fuel cell electromechanical event devices on MDC-3, as well as all systems status and master alarm lights.

The detection unit circuits consist of comparators, logic, level detectors, lamp drivers, and a master alarm and tone generator. Also incorporated are two redundant power supplies that furnish regulated +12 and -12 dc voltages for the electronics.

Inputs to the detection unit consist of both analog and event-type signals. The analog signals are in the 0- to 5-volt d-c range. Alarm limits for these signals trigger voltage comparators, which, in turn, activate logic and lamp-driver circuits. This causes activation of the master alarm circuit and tone generator, illumination of applicable systems status lights on MDC-2, and for certain measurements, activation

of applicable electromechanical event indicators on MDC-3. Several event inputs are monitored by the C&WS detection unit. These signals originate from solid state and mechanical switch closures in malfunction sensing devices. Certain signals will directly illuminate applicable system status lights and, through logic circuitry, activate the master alarm circuit and tone generator. Other event signals directly illuminate the system status lights, but require level detectors to activate the master alarm circuit. One event signal, originating within the detection unit, directly illuminates the C/W light, but activates only the MASTER ALARM switch lights of the master alarm circuit. One event signal, referred to as "CREW ALERT," originates from ground stations and enters through the UDL portion of the communications system. This system status light can only be extinguished by a second signal originating from the ground.

The master alarm circuit alerts crewmembers whenever abnormal conditions are detected. This is accomplished visually by the illumination of remote MASTER ALARM switch-lights on MDC-1 and -3, and the MASTER ALARM switch-light on LEB-122. An audio alarm tone, sent to the three headsets, aurally alerts the crew. The output signal of the tone generator is a square wave that is alternately 750 and 2000 cps, changing at a rate of 2.5 times per second. Although the tone is audible above the conversation level, it does not render normal conversation indistinct or garbled. When the crew has noted the abnormal condition, the alarm lights and the tone generator are deactivated and reset by pressing any one of the three MASTER ALARM switch-lights. This action leaves the systems status lights illuminated and resets the master alarm circuit for alerting the crew if another abnormal condition should occur. The individual systems status lights will remain illuminated until the malfunction or out-of-tolerance condition is corrected.

The C&WS power supplies include sensing and switching circuitry that ensure unit self-protection should high-input current, or high- or low-output voltage occur. Any of these conditions will cause the illumination of the master alarm lights and the C/W system status light. The tone generator, however, will not be activated because of requiring the 12-volt output from the malfunctioned power supply for its operation. The crew must then manually select the redundant power supply to return the C&WS to operation. This is accomplished by repositioning the CAUTION/WARNING-POWER switch on MDC-2. In so doing, the C/W status light is extinguished, but the master alarm circuit remains activated, thus requiring it to be reset.

Incorporated into the C&WS is the capability to test the lamps of systems status and master alarm lights. Position 1 of the CAUTION/WARNING-LAMP TEST switch tests the illumination of the left-hand group of status lights on MDC-2 and the MASTER ALARM switch-light on MDC-1. Position 2 tests the MASTER ALARM switch-light

on MDC-3 and the right-hand group of status lights on MDC-2. The third MASTER ALARM light is on LEB-122, and is tested by placing the CONDITION LAMPS switch on LEB-122 to TEST.

The position of the CAUTION/WARNING - CSM-CM switch (MDC-2) establishes the systems to be monitored. Before separation and entry, systems in both the CM and SM are monitored for malfunction or out-of-tolerance conditions with this switch in the CSM position. Positioning the switch to CM deactivates systems status lights and event indicators associated with SM systems.

The CAUTION/WARNING - NORMAL-BOOST-ACK switch (MDC-2) permits three modes of status and alarm light illumination. For most of the mission, the switch is set to the NORMAL position to give normal C&WS operation; that is, upon receipt of abnormal condition signals, all systems status lights and master alarm lights are capable of illumination. During the ascent phase, the switch is set to the BOOST position, so that although all other C&WS lights operate normally, the MASTER ALARM switch-light on MDC-1 will not illuminate. This prevents possible confusion on MDC-1 between the red MASTER ALARM light and the adjacent red ABORT light. The ACK switch position is selected when the crew desires to adapt their eyes to darkness, or if a continuously illuminated systems status light is undesirable. While in this mode, incoming signals will activate only the master alarm lights and the tone generator. To determine the abnormal condition, the crew must press either MASTER ALARM switch-light on the MDC. This illuminates the

C&WS

applicable systems status light, and deactivates and resets the master alarm circuit. The systems status light will remain illuminated only as long as the switch-light is depressed. However, it may be re-called as long as the abnormal condition exists by again pressing either switch-light.

A stowable tone booster is added to the caution and warning system to allow all three astronauts to sleep simultaneously with the headsets removed. Stowage of this unit during non-use periods will be under locker A3.

The unit consists of a power plug, tone booster, and a photo-sensitive device which can be used on the left or right side of the command module. The power connection is made to the UTILITY receptacle on MDC-15 or 16. The tone booster, which provides an audible signal, is mounted by velcro pad to the left-hand or right-hand girth shelf. The photo-sensitive device, which is sensitive only to the MASTER ALARM lamp, is mounted on the left- or right-hand crew couch so it monitors the MASTER ALARM on MDC-1 or 3.

Since the MASTER ALARM is triggered by any caution/warning monitored symptom, it will activate the tone booster until the MASTER ALARM is extinguished by a manual reset. In the event of a caution/warning system power supply failure, this unit will provide the audio alarm.

2.10.3.1 Electrical Power Distribution.

The C&WS receives power from MNA & MNB buses. (See figure 2.10-1.) Two circuit breakers are located on MDC-5. Closure of either circuit breaker will allow normal system operation.

2.10.4 OPERATIONAL LIMITATIONS AND RESTRICTIONS.

2.10.4.1 C&WS General Data.

With the CAUTION/WARNING - NORMAL-BOOST-ACK switch in the BOOST position during ascent, the MASTER ALARM switch-light on MDC-1 will not illuminate should a malfunction occur. The master alarm circuit reset capability of the light is also disabled during this time. This requires the MASTER ALARM switch-light on MDC-3 to be used exclusively for monitoring and resetting functions during boost. Several

C&WS

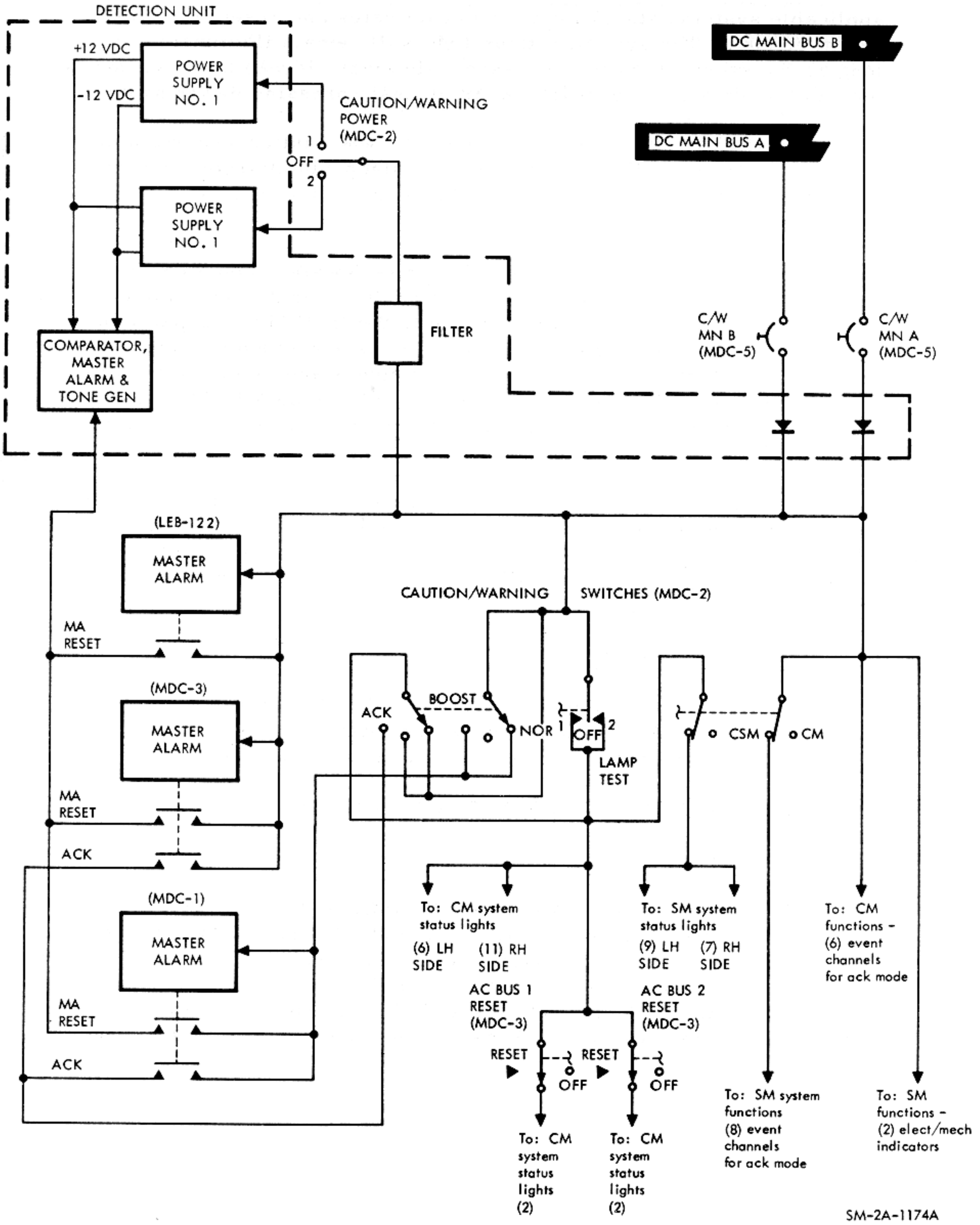


Figure 2.10-1. C&WS Power Distribution Diagram

peculiarities should be noted in regard to the CAUTION/WARNING - POWER switch. Whenever this switch is moved from or through the OFF position to either power supply position, the master alarm circuit is activated, which then requires it be reset. Also, switching from one power supply to another (when there is no power supply failure) may cause the C/W system status light to flicker as the switch passes through the OFF position.

Should the redundant power supply also fail, the C&WS is degraded to the extent that the complete master alarm circuit, as well as those system status lights that illuminate as the result of analog-type input signals, are rendered inoperative. This leaves only those status lights operative that require event-type input signals. They inlcude the following SM and CM lights: CMC, ISS, BMAG 1 TEMP, BMAG 2 TEMP, SPS ROUGH ECO, PITCH GMBL 1, PITCH GMBL 2, YAW GMBL 1, YAW GMBL 2, O_2 FLOW HI, FC BUS DISCONNECT, AC BUS 1, AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD, AC BUS 2, AC BUS 2 OVERLOAD, MN BUS A UNDERVOLT, MN BUS B UNDERVOLT, and CREW ALERT. The C/W light will be operative only while the CAUTION/WARNING - POWER switch is in position 1 or 2.

The CAUTION/WARNING - CSM-CM switch must be in the CSM position in order to conduct a lamp test of those system status lights associated with SM systems. The status lights of CM systems may be tested with the switch in either position. Circuit design permits a complete lamp test to be conducted with the CAUTION/WARNING switch in the NORMAL or ACK position only. In the BOOST position, all lamps except those of the MASTER ALARM light on MDC-1 may be tested.

Normally, each abnormal condition signal will activate the C&WS master alarm circuit and tone generator, and illuminate the applicable systems status light. One exception to this concept is when a system status light has been activated by one of several signals and the MASTER ALARM has been reset. Any additional out-of-tolerance condition or malfunction, associated with the same system status light, will not activate the MASTER ALARM unless the first condition has been previously corrected.

C&WS

Each crewmember has a power switch on his audio control panel which will enable or prevent the tone signal from entering his headset. The AUDIO-TONE position allows the signal to pass on to the headset while the AUDIO position inhibits the signal.

2.10.4.2 System Status Light Data.

The following list provides the lamp trigger values and associated information for all system status lights on MDC-2.

SYSTEMS DATA

System Status Lights	Trigger Values	Other Indications (Lights, Gauges, Meters, etc.)	CM or SM	Remarks
BMAG 1	1. Any BMAG <168°F 2. Any BMAG >172°F	None	CM	If activated, the BMAG POWER switch should be left in WARM UP until light is extinguished.
BMAG 2	Same as BMAG 1			
CO_2 PP HI	At 7.6 mm Hg	PART PRESS CO_2 meter (MDC-2)	CM	
PITCH GMBL 1	Overcurrent conditions dependent on time and temperature.	None	SM	
YAW GMBL 1	Same as PITCH GMBL 1	None		
PITCH GMBL 2	Overcurrent conditions dependent on time and temperature.	None	SM	
YAW GMBL 2	Same as PITCH GMBL 2	None		
CRYO PRESS	1. Tank 1 O_2 <800 psia	CRYOGENIC TANKS - PRESSURE-O_2-1 meter (MDC-2)	SM	
	2. Tank 1 O_2 >950 psia			
	3. Tank 2 O_2 - Same as tank 1 O_2	CRYOGENIC TANKS - PRESSURE-O_2-2 meter (MDC-2)		
	4. Tank 1 H_2 <220 psia	CRYOGENIC TANKS - PRESSURE-H_2-1 meter (MDC-2)		
	5. Tank 1 H_2 >270 psia			
	6. Tank 2 H_2 - Same as tank 1 H_2	CRYOGENIC TANKS - PRESSURE-H_2-2 meter (MDC-2)		
GLYCO TEMP LOW	At -30°F	ECS RADIATOR TEMP - PRIM-OUTLET meter (MDC-2)	CM	Indication is for primary water glycol system only.
CM RCS 1	1. He manf press <260 psia	CM RCS - PRESS-MANF meters (MDC-2)	CM	Light functional only when CAUTION/ WARNING - CSM-CM switch is in CM position
	2. He manf press >330 psia			
CM RCS 2	Same as CM RCS 1			
SM RCS A	1. Pkg temp <75°F	SM RCS - TEMP PKG meter (MDC-2)	SM	
	2. Pkg temp >205°F			
	3. Sec fuel press <145 psia	SM RCS - PRESS-SEC-FUEL meter (MDC-2)		
	4. Sec fuel press >215 psia			
SM RCS B	Same as SM RCS A			
SM RCS C	Same as SM RCS A			

SYSTEMS DATA

System Status Lights	Trigger Values	Other Indications (Lights, Gauges, Meters, etc.)	CM or SM	Remarks
SM RCS D	Same as SM RCS A			
FC 1	1. H_2 flow >0.16 lb/hr	FUEL CELL - FLOW-H_2-O_2 indicator (MDC-3)	SM	Event indicators (elec/mech) pH HI, and FC RAD TEMP LOW are activated at lamp trigger values.
	2. O_2 flow >1.27 lb/hr			
	3. Skin temp <360°F	FUEL CELL - MODULE TEMP-SKIN indicator (MDC-3)		
	4. Skin temp >475°F			
	5. Cond exh <155°F	FUEL CELL - MODULE TEMP-COND EXH indicator (MDC-3)		
	6. Cond exh >175°F			
	7. At pH factor of 9	pH HI event indicator (MDC-3)		
	8. Rad out temp below -30°F	FC RAD TEMP LOW event indicator (MDC-3)		
FC 2	Same as FC 1			
FC 3	Same as FC 1			
INV 1 TEMP HI	At >190°F	None	CM	
INV 2 TEMP HI	Same as INV 1 TEMP HI			
INV 3 TEMP HI	Same as INV 1 TEMP HI			
SPS PRESS	1. Fuel tk He press <157 psia	SPS PRPLNT TANKS - PRESS-FUEL meter (MDC-3)	SM	
	2. Fuel tk He press >200 psia			
	3. Ox tk He press - Same as fuel tank He press	SPS PRPLNT TANKS - PRESS-OXID meter (MDC-3)		
AC BUS 1	1. At 95±3 vac <	AC VOLTS meter (MDC-3)	CM	
	2. At 130±2 vac >			Overvoltage disconnects inverter from bus. C&WS
AC BUS 2	Same as AC BUS 1			
FC BUS DISCONNECT	1. Forward current >75 amps	DC INDICATORS - FC 1, 2 & 3 (MDC-3)	SM	DC AMPS meter (MDC-3)
	2. Reverse current >4 amps for 1 to 10 seconds			

SYSTEMS DATA

System Status Lights	Trigger Values	Other Indications (Lights, Gauges, Meters, etc.)	CM or SM	Remarks
AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD	1. 3Ø at 27 amps for 15±5 seconds 2. 1Ø at 11 amps for 5±1 seconds	AC VOLTS meter (MDC-3)	CM	
AC BUS 2 OVERLOAD	Same as AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD			
CMC	1. Loss of prime power	CMC light illuminated (LEB-122)	CM	Items 5 through 11 will cause restart in the CMC.
	2. Scaler fail - if scaler stage 17 fails to produce pulses	RESTART & PGNS lights illuminated if restart and standby exist in CMC		
	3. Counter fail - continuous requests or fails to happen following increment request			
	4. SCADBL - 100 pps scaler stage >200 pps			
	5. Parity fail - accessed word, whose address is octal 10 or greater, contains even number of ones			
	6. Interrupt too long or infrequent - 140 to 300 ms			
	7. TC trap - too many TC or TCF instructions, or TCF instructions too infrequent			
	8. Night watchman - computer fails to access address 67 within 64 to 1.92 seconds			
	9. V fail - 4v supply >4.4v 4v supply <3.6v 14v supply >16.0v 14v supply <12.5v 28v supply <22.6v			
	10. If oscillator stops			
	11. Stand by			
CREW ALERT	Activated by real-time command from ground stations through the UDL	None	N/A	System status light must be extinguished by ground command
MN BUS A UNDERVOLT	At 26.25±0.1 vdc	DC VOLTS meter (MDC-3)	CM	
MN BUS B UNDERVOLT	Same as MN BUS A UNDERVOLT			

SYSTEMS DATA

System Status Lights	Trigger Values	Other Indications (Lights, Gauges, Meters, etc.)	CM or SM	Remarks
ISS	1. IMU fail a. IG servo error >2.9 mr for 2 seconds b. MG servo error >2.9 mr for 2 seconds c. OG servo error >2.9 mr for 2 seconds d. 3200 cps <50% e. 800 wheel supply <50%	ISS light illuminated (LEB-122)	CM	IMU fail signal inhibited by CMC when in coarse align mode.
	2. PIPA fail a. No pulse during 312.5-ms period b. If both + and - pulses occur during 312.5-ms period c. If no + and - pulses occur between 1.28 to 3.84 seconds	PIPA fail will also illuminate PGNC lights and PROGRAM light on DSKY		PIPA fail signal inhibited by CMC except during CMC controlled translation or thrusting.
	3. CDU fail a. CDU fine error >1.0v rms b. CDU coarse error >2.5v rms c. Read counter limit >160 cps d. Cos (θ - ψ) <2.0v e. +14 dc supply <50%			CDU fail signal by CMC during CDU zero mode.
C/W	1. At +11.7 or -11.7 vdc 2. At +13.9 or -13.9 vdc	None	CM	Alarm tone inoperative.
O_2 FLOW HI	1.0 lb/hr for 16 sec	O_2 FLOW meter (MDC-2)	CM	
SUIT COMPRESSOR	ΔP across inlet and outlet <0.22 psia	SUIT COMPR ΔP meter (MDC-2)	CM	

C&WS

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.11

MISCELLANEOUS SYSTEMS DATA

2.11.1 INTRODUCTION.

Miscellaneous systems data pertain to items that are not covered in other systems. These items consist of timers, accelerometers (G-meter), and uprighting system.

2.11.2 TIMERS.

Two mission timers (electrical) and two event timers (electrical/mechanical) are provided for the crew in the command module. One mission timer is located on panel 2 of the MDC and the other on panel 306 in the left-hand forward equipment bay. Each mission timer has provisions for manually setting the readout (hours, minutes, and seconds), and the capability of starting, stopping, and resetting to zero. The numerical elements are electroluminescent lamps and the intensity is controlled by the NUMERICS light control on panels MDC-8 and LEB-100. The event timers are located on MDC-1 and -306 in the left-hand forward equipment bay, and provide the crew with a means of monitoring and timing events. All timers reset and start automatically when lift-off occurs, and the timer located on MDC-1 will be automatically reset and restarted if an abort occurs. The event timers are integrally illuminated by an internal electroluminescent lamp and controlled by the INTEGRAL light controls located on MDC-8 and LEB-100. (For further information, refer to section 3.)

2.11.3 ACCELEROMETER (G-METER).

The accelerometer or G-meter (MDC-1) provides the crew with a visual indication of spacecraft positive and negative G-loads. This meter is illuminated by an internal electroluminescent lamp and controlled by the INTEGRAL light control on MDC-8. For additional information, refer to section 3.

2.11.4 COMMAND MODULE UPRIGHTING SYSTEM.

The CM uprighting system is manually controlled and operated after the CM has assumed a stable, inverted floating attitude. The system consists of three inflatable air bags, two relays, three solenoid-control valves, two air compressors, control switches, and air lines. The inflatable bags are located in the CM forward compartment and the air compressors in the aft compartment. The control switches and circuit breakers are located in the crew compartment. The switches control relays which are powered by the postlanding bus and the relays control power to the compressors which are powered by battery buses A and B. (See figure 2.11-1.)

MISC

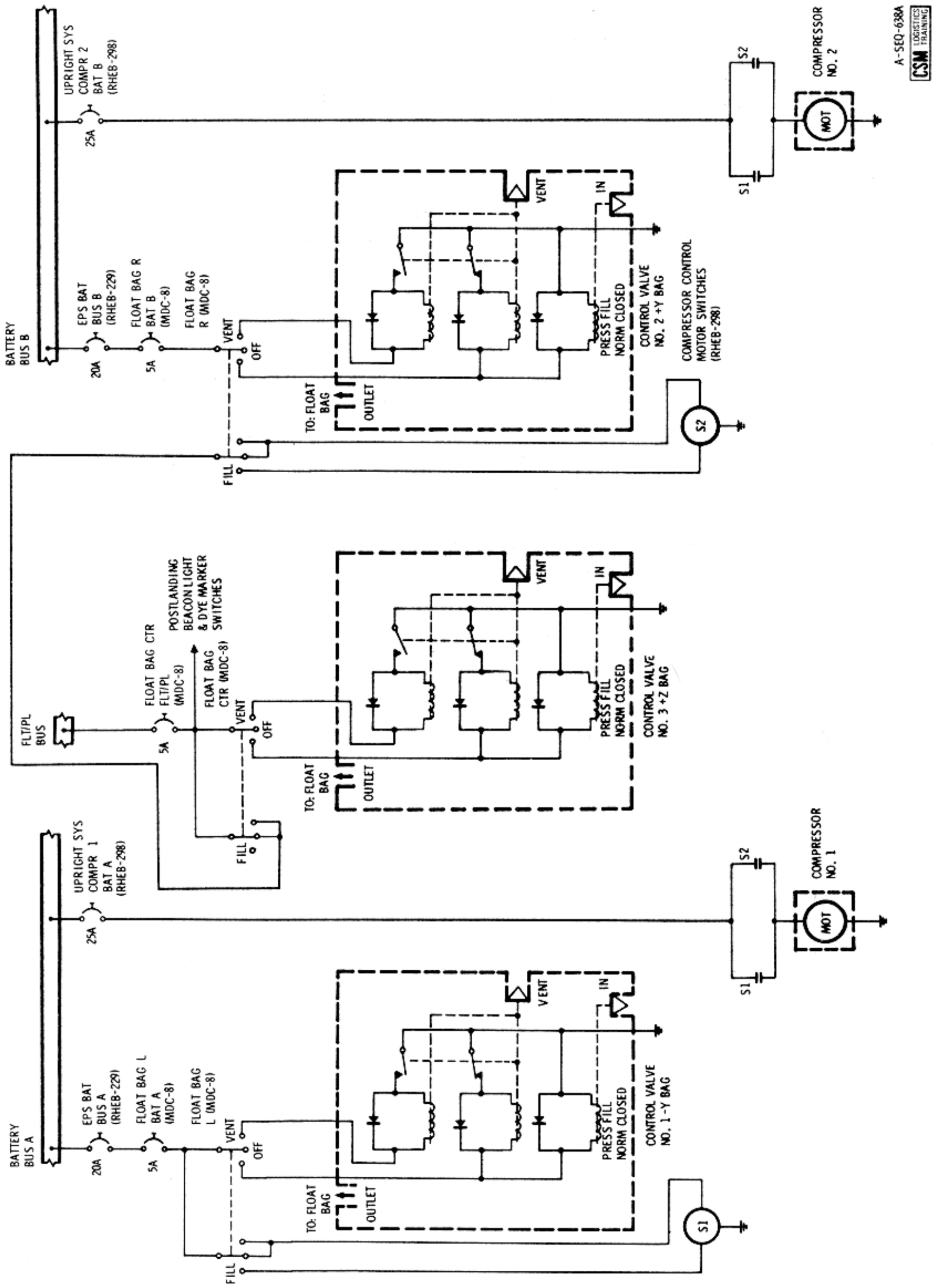


Figure 2.11-1. Uprighting System Electrical Schematic

2.11.4.1 Functional Description.

FLOAT BAG 1L switch controls inflation of the air bag on -Y axis, switch 2R controls inflation of the air bag on the +Y axis, and switch 3 CTR controls inflation of the air bag on the +Z axis of the CM. (See figure 2.11-1.) Each bag is 43 inches in diameter and has a capacity of approximately 24 cubic feet when inflated. If the CM becomes inverted after landing, the crewmember at station 1 initiates filling of the three bags by setting the FLOAT BAG 1L, 2R, and 3 CTR switches to FILL. When the CM is uprighted, the three FLOAT BAG switches will be set to OFF. A 4.25±0.25-psi relief valve is located in the inlet of each bag. Backup relief valves set at 13.5 psi are located in the outlet of each compressor.

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.12

CREW PERSONAL EQUIPMENT

2.12.1 INTRODUCTION.

This section contains the description and operation of Contractor- and NASA-furnished crew personal equipment and miscellaneous stowed equipment that is not described in other sections of the handbook. All major items are identified as Contractor-furnished equipment (CFE) or Government-furnished (NASA) property (GFP - synonymous with GFE).

The crew equipment will be presented in the general order of operational usage. A brief outline is as follows:

A. Spacesuits (paragraph 2.12.2)
   1. Intravehicular Spacesuit Assembly
      (a) Biomedical Harness and Belt
      (b) Constant Wear Garment (CWG)
      (c) Flight Coveralls
      (d) Pressure Garment Assembly (PGA)
      (e) Associated Umbilicals, Adapters, and Equipment
   2. Extravehicular Spacesuit Assembly
      (a) Liquid-Cooled Garment (LCG)
      (b) PGA with Integrated Thermal Meteroid Garment (ITMG)
      (c) Associated Equipment

B. G-Load Restraints (paragraph 2.12.3)
   1. Crewman Restraint Harness
   2. Interior Handhold and Straps
   3. Hand Bar

C. Zero-g Restraints (paragraph 2.12.3)
   1. Rest Stations
   2. Velcro and Snap Restraint Areas
   3. Straps

D. Internal Sighting and Illumination Aids (paragraph 2.12.4)
   1. Window Shades
   2. Mirrors
   3. Crewman Optical Alignment Sight (COAS)
   4. LM Active Docking Target
   5. Window Markings
   6. Miscellaneous Aids

CPE

E. External Sighting and Illumination Aids
   1. Exterior Spotlight
   2. Running Lights
   3. EVA Floodlight
   4. EVA Handles with RL Disks
   5. Rendezvous Beacon

F. Mission Operational Aids (paragraph 2.12.5)
   1. Flight Data File
   2. Inflight Toolset
   3. Cameras
   4. Accessories & Miscellaneous
      (a) Waste Bags
      (b) Pilot's Preference Kits (PPKs)
      (c) Fire Extinguishers
      (d) Oxygen Masks
      (e) Utility Outlets
      (f) Scientific Instrumentation Outlets

G. Crew Life Support (paragraph 2.12.6)
   1. Water
   2. Food
   3. The Galley System
   4. Waste Management System
   5. Personal Hygiene

H. Medical Supplies and Equipment (paragraph 2.12.7)

I. Radiation Monitoring and Measuring Equipment (paragraph 2.12.8)

J. Post Landing Recovery Aids (paragraph 2.12.9)
   1. Postlanding Ventilation Ducts
   2. Swimmer Umbilical and Dye Marker
   3. Recovery Beacon
   4. Snagging Line
   5. Seawater Pump
   6. Survival Kit

K. Equipment Stowage (paragraph 2.12.10)

On the following pages is an alphabetical listing of the stowable Apollo crew personal and miscellaneous equipment that will be described in this section. Miscellaneous spacecraft equipment that is mounted on spacecraft structure internally or externally is described in this section but is not listed in the following chart.

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions L	Dimensions W	Dimensions H	Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
Adapter, CWG electrical, w bag		X	4						2.12.2
Adapter, contingency feeding		X	1						2.12.6
Adapter, gas sep drying		X	1	1.5"					2.12.6
Adapter, urine hose to UCTA		X	1	5"	1"D				2.12.6
Bag, accessory		X	3				0.60	0.20	2.12.5
Bag, helmet stowage		X	3				0.99	0.33	2.12.2
Bag, PGA stowage	X		1	32"	18"	2"		4.3	2.12.2
Bag, gas separator	X		1	7"	4"	1.5"			2.12.6
Bags, temp stowage	X		3	36"	13"	1"	5.1	1.7	2.12.5
Bag, tunnel hatch	X		1		28"D				2.12.3
Battery, voice recorder		X	5	2.0"	1.8"	0.65"			2.12.5
Bracket, 16mm DAC	X		1	7"			0.7	0.7	2.12.5
Brush, vac cleaning		X	2	1.63"	1.8"D				2.12.5
Cable, aux dump nozzle htr	X		1	108"				0.2	2.12.6
Cable, grounding	X		1						2.12.5
Camera, 70 mm electric Hasselblad		X	1	5"	4"	5"		4.04	2.12.5
Camera, 16 mm data acquisition with power cable		X	1	7"	4"	2"		1.93	2.12.5
Cap, hose screen, w bag	X		3				1.00	0.20	2.12.2
Cap, gas sep nozzle		X	1	1"					2.12.6
Cap, aux dump nozzle pressure	X		1					0.20	2.12.6

CPE

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions L	Dimensions W	Dimensions H	Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
Cassette, 70 mm camera film		X	*						
Clamps, UCTA		X	3				0.03	0.01	2.12.2
Cloth, dry cleansing		X	*	2"	2"				2.12.6
Cloth, wet cleansing		X		2"	2"				2.12.6
Communication cable w control head, w bag	X X		2 2	74" 121"			7.8 8.4	3.9 4.2	2.12.2 2.12.2
Communication carrier (snoopy helmet)		X	3						2.12.2
Coupling, oxygen hose w bag	X		3				1.1	0.2	2.12.2
Container, decontamination, CU cam cassette	X		1						2.12.5
Container, decontamination, LSR	X		1						2.12.5
Container, decontamination, LSR (rock box), large	X		1						2.12.5
Container, decontamination, 70 mm Hblad mag	X		1						2.12.5
Container, Frozen Food	X		1						2.12.6
Cover, meter		X	2		3"D				2.12.4
Cover, PGA elec conn protective		X	3						2.12.3
Coveralls, inflight		X	3				9.7	3.2	2.12.2
Diaphragm, w cover	X		3	3"	3"D				2.12.6
Dishes	X		3	6"	5"				2.12.6

*Refer to spacecraft stowage list

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions L	Dimensions W	Dimensions H	Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
Docking target, LM active	X		1	8"	8"			1.8	2.12.4
Dosimeters, passive		X	9				0.18	0.02	2.12.8
Dosimeters, personal		X	3				1.14	0.38	2.12.8
Ducts, postlanding ventilation (PLV) w bag	X		3				0.60	0.10	2.12.9
Eartube, universal		X	3				0.03	0.01	2.12.2
Exerciser, inflight		X	1					1.22	2.12.5
Eyepatch		X	1						2.12.4
Fecal collection assy	X		30	8"	3"	1"	4.20	0.14	2.12.6
Fecal containment system		X	3				1.50	0.50	2.12.2
Filter, red (Hblad cam)		X	1					0.05	2.12.5
Filter, high density sun		X	2				2.8	1.4	2.12.4
Filter, Photar (HEC cam)		X	1					0.05	2.12.5
Filter, QD gas & liq	X		2				1.0	0.5	2.12.6
Fire extinguisher	X		1	8.5"	5"D			7.5	2.12.5
Flight data file with locker R12	X	X	*					20.0	2.12.5
Food set		X	1					40.0	2.12.6
Food set, w hygiene items		X	1					30.8	2.12.6
Food warmer	X		1	10	6	7			2.12.6
Garment, constant wear (CWG)		X	6	Folded 12"	6"	2"	5.6	0.8	2.12.2

CPE

*Refer to spacecraft stowage list

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions L	Dimensions W	Dimensions H	Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
Garment, liquid cooled		X	2				8.18	4.13	2.12.2
Glareshade, MDC	X		3						2.12.4
Glareshield, floodlight w bag		X	2						2.12.4
Gloves, IV (pr)		X	1						2.12.2
Handholds	X		2						2.12.3
Handbar	X		1						2.12.3
Hand straps	X		8						2.12.3
Harness, crewman restraint	X		3						2.12.3
Harness assy, bio-instrumentation		X	3				3.3	1.1	2.12.7
Headrest, pad		X	3				3.0	1.0	2.12.5
Headset, lightweight		X	3				0.9	0.3	2.12.2
Heel restraint, pr		X	3	4"	3.5	1"	3.3	1.0	2.12.5
Helmet, shield		X	1					0.79	2.12.2
Hook, line snagging w bag	X		1				1.7	1.5	2.12.9
▌ Hose, vac cleaning	X		1	41.5"					2.12.5
Hose assy, oxygen	X		2 1	72" 119"			10.6 8.2	5.3 8.2	2.12.2 2.12.2
▌ Hot pad	X		1	9"	4"				2.12.6
Hygiene, oral assembly		X	1				1.0	0.3	2.12.6
Intervalometer		X	1					0.25	2.12.5
Kit, EMU maintenance		X	1					0.38	2.12.2
Kit, medical		X	1	7"	5"	5"		3.0	2.12.7

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions			Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
				L	W	H			
Kit, pilot's preference		X	3				1.5	0.5	2.12.5
Lens, 5 mm (16 mm camera (with cover)		X	1					0.68	2.12.5
Lens, 18 mm (16 mm camera)		X	1					0.56	2.12.5
Lens, 18 mm Kern (16 mm cam)		X	1					0.44	2.12.5
Lens, 75 mm (16 mm camera)		X	1					0.53	2.12.5
Lens, 75 mm Kern (16 mm cam)		X	1					0.50	2.12.5
Lens, 250 mm (70 mm Hasselblad)		X	1	6.2"	3.1"	3.1"		2.10	2.12.5
Lens, 500 mm (70 mm (Hblad)		X	1	12.5"	3.5"				2.12.5
Life vest		X	3				7.5	2.5	2.12.2
Magazines, 70 mm camera film		X	*	3.82"	3.6"	1.86"		0.76	2.12.5
Magazines, lunar surface Hasselblad		X	1					1.75	2.12.5
Magazines, 16 mm DAC		X	*					0.97	2.12.5
Masks, oxygen w hose		X	3				3.60	1.20	2.12.5
Meter, radiation survey		X	1					1.60	2.12.8
Mirror assy, internal viewing	X		3	4.25"	3.5"				2.12.4
Mirror, 16 mm camera right angle		X	1					0.16	2.12.5
Monocular		X	1	8"				0.75	2.12.4

CPE

*Refer to spacecraft stowage list

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions			Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
				L	W	H			
Mount, 70 mm Hblad		X	1	9"					2.12.5
Pencil		X	3				0.15	0.05	2.12.2
Penlights		X	6	7"	1.5"		2.04	0.34	2.12.2
Pen, marker		X	3				0.15	0.05	2.12.2
Pens, data recording		X	3				0.15	0.05	2.12.2
Pouch, food retainer		X	2						2.12.6
Pump, sea water	X		1					1.60	2.12.9
QD, aux dump nozzle	X		1	4"	1"D			0.20	2.12.6
QD, water (waste) panel	X		1	4.5"	1"D			0.30	2.12.6
Restraint, sleep station	X		3				10.8	3.6	2.12.3
Ring sight		X	1	1.26"	1.2"	0.64"	0.08		2.12.5
Rollon cuff assembly		X	3						2.12.6
Ropes, sleep restraint tiedown	X		5	10'	0.3"D		3.5	0.7	2.12.3
Scissors (large)		X	3	8"	2"		1.62	0.53	2.12.2
Separator, gas		X	2	6"					2.12.6
Shades, rendezvous window	X		2	13"	8"		2.4	1.2	2.12.4
Shade, side hatch	X		1		10"D			1.4	2.12.4
Shades, side viewing window	X		2	13"	13"		3.4	1.7	2.12.4
Sight, crew optical alignment (COAS) w filter	X		1	8"	2"D			1.5	2.12.4
Spacesuit, intra-vehicular		X	1					35.61	2.12.2

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions L	Dimensions W	Dimensions H	Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
Spacesuit, extra-vehicular		X	2				94.72	47.36	2.12.2
Spotmeter, automatic		X	1	7"	4"			0.94	2.12.5
Straps, utility	X		13	12"			0.39	0.03	2.12.3
Strap, center couch DPS burn	X		1					0.2	2.12.3
Straps, center couch stow	X		2						2.12.3
Straps, control cable	X		4	11"					2.12.3
Straps, drogue stow	X		3						2.12.3
Straps, glareshade	X		4	5.5"					2.12.3
Straps, probe stowage	X		2						2.12.3
Straps, cable routing	X		3	5.5"					2.12.3
Sunglasses with pouch		X	3				0.6	0.2	2.12.2
Survival rucksack 1		X	1	18"	6"	6"		34.9	2.12.9
Survival rucksack 2		X	1					18.8	2.12.9
Tape cassette, voice recorder		X	5	3.9"	25"	0.4"	0.5	0.1	2.12.5
Tape (roll)		X	1	6"D				0.88	2.12.5
Timer, two speed		X	1				0.4	0.4	2.12.5
Tissue dispensers		X	7	8"	4"	3"	3.9	1.42	2.12.6
Toolset, inflight	X		1					4.6	2.12.5
Towels, utility (pack)		X	3				2.49	0.83	2.12.6
Urine collection & transfer assembly		X	3				1.29	0.43	2.12.2
Urine hose		X	1	120"	1"D		1.30	1.30	2.12.6

SYSTEMS DATA

Item	CFE	GFP	Qty	Dimensions L	Dimensions W	Dimensions H	Total Wt (Lb)	Wt Each (Lb)	Paragraph
Urine transfer system (Gemini)		X	3	12"	9"	1"		1.3	2.12.6
Urine receptacle assy	X		1						2.12.6
Vacuum brush		X	2			1.63"			2.12.5
Vacuum hose	X		1	39"					2.12.5
Vacuum QD (cabin vent)	X		1	5"	1.5"D				2.12.6
Voice recorder		X	1	5.3"			1.2	1.2	2.12.5
Watch with watchband		X	3				0.45	0.15	2.12.2
Water metering dispenser		X	1	9"				1.5	2.12.6

2.12.2 SPACESUITS (Figure 2.12-1).

A spacesuit is an enclosed unit that provides a crewman with a life supporting atmosphere and protective apparel in a space environment. It will be considered in two conditions: intravehicular and extravehicular.

In the intravehicular condition, the apparel is called the intravehicular spacesuit and consists of the bioinstrumentation harness assembly, a constant wear garment (CWG), a pressure garment assembly (PGA) with intravehicular cover (IC), and associated equipment (contained on or within the spacesuit). The adapters and umbilical hoses that connect the spacesuit to the spacecraft systems are also described in this subsection.

In the extravehicular condition, the apparel is called the extravehicular mobility unit (EMU) and consists of a fecal containment system, a urine collection and transfer assembly (UCTA), the bioinstrumentation harness assembly, a liquid-cooled garment (LCG), communications soft hat, an extravehicular spacesuit, a portable life support system (PLSS), oxygen purge system (OPS), integrated thermal micrometeoroid garment (ITMG), an extravehicular visor assembly (EV visor), and associated equipment contained on or within the EMU. The PLSS and OPS will not be described in this handbook.

2.12.2.1 Spacesuit Assembly (Intravehicular).

The intravehicular spacesuit is depicted in figure 2.12-1. The intravehicular condition has two subconditions, unsuited and suited. In the unsuited condition or "shirtsleeve environment," the crewman breathes the oxygen in the spacecraft cabin and wears a bioinstrumentation harness, a communication soft hat for communication, a constant wear garment (CWG) for comfort, flight coveralls for warmth, and booties for zero-g restraint. A CWG adapter is used to connect the communications soft hat (CSH) and the bioinstrumentation harness signals to the communications cable. The comm cable attaches to connectors between panels 300 and 301 to complete the signal flow to the audio center.

In the suited condition, the crewman wears his bioinstrumentation harness, a communication soft hat, a CWG, a pressure garment assembly (PGA) with IC, and breathes oxygen within the garment. An oxygen hose assembly delivers the oxygen to the suit and returns it to the ECS. The comm cable connects directly to the PGA for telecommunications signal flow. In this condition there are two ECS modes of operation, ventilated and pressurized.

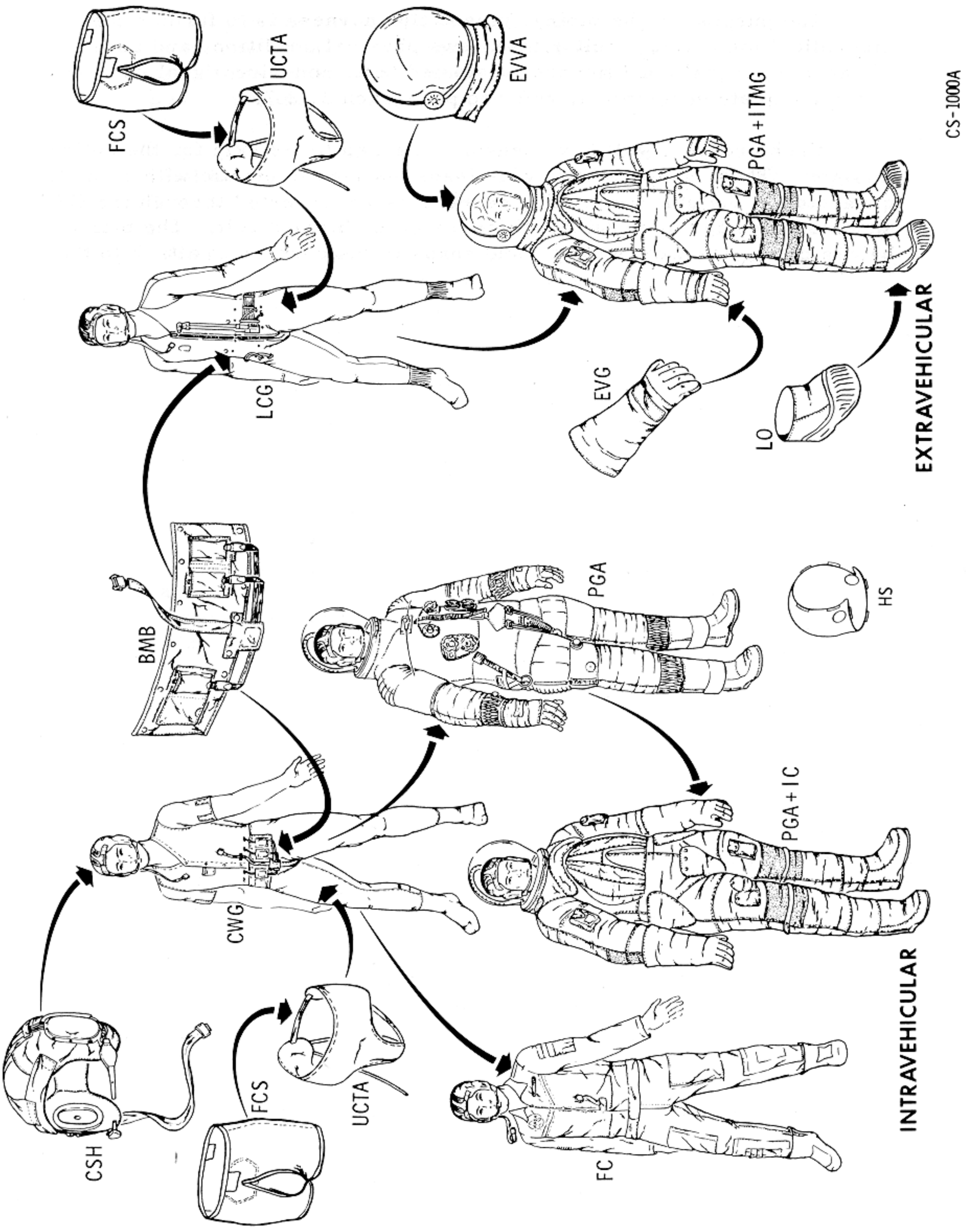


Figure 2.12-1. Spacesuits

CPE

2.12.2.1.1 Bioinstrumentation Harness and Biomed Belt (Figure 2.12-2).

The purpose of the bioinstrumentation harness is to furnish the biomedical signals to monitor the crews physical condition, and consists of sensors, signal conditioners, a biomed belt, and wire signal carriers. For a complete description, refer to paragraph 2.12.7.

Each crewman will have sensors attached to his skin for the entire mission. These sensors have wire leads encased in plastic with a small connector at the other end. The connectors are inserted through the CWG and connected to the signal conditioners in the biomed belt. The biomed belt is cloth, has four pockets, and snaps in the corners to attach to the CWG.

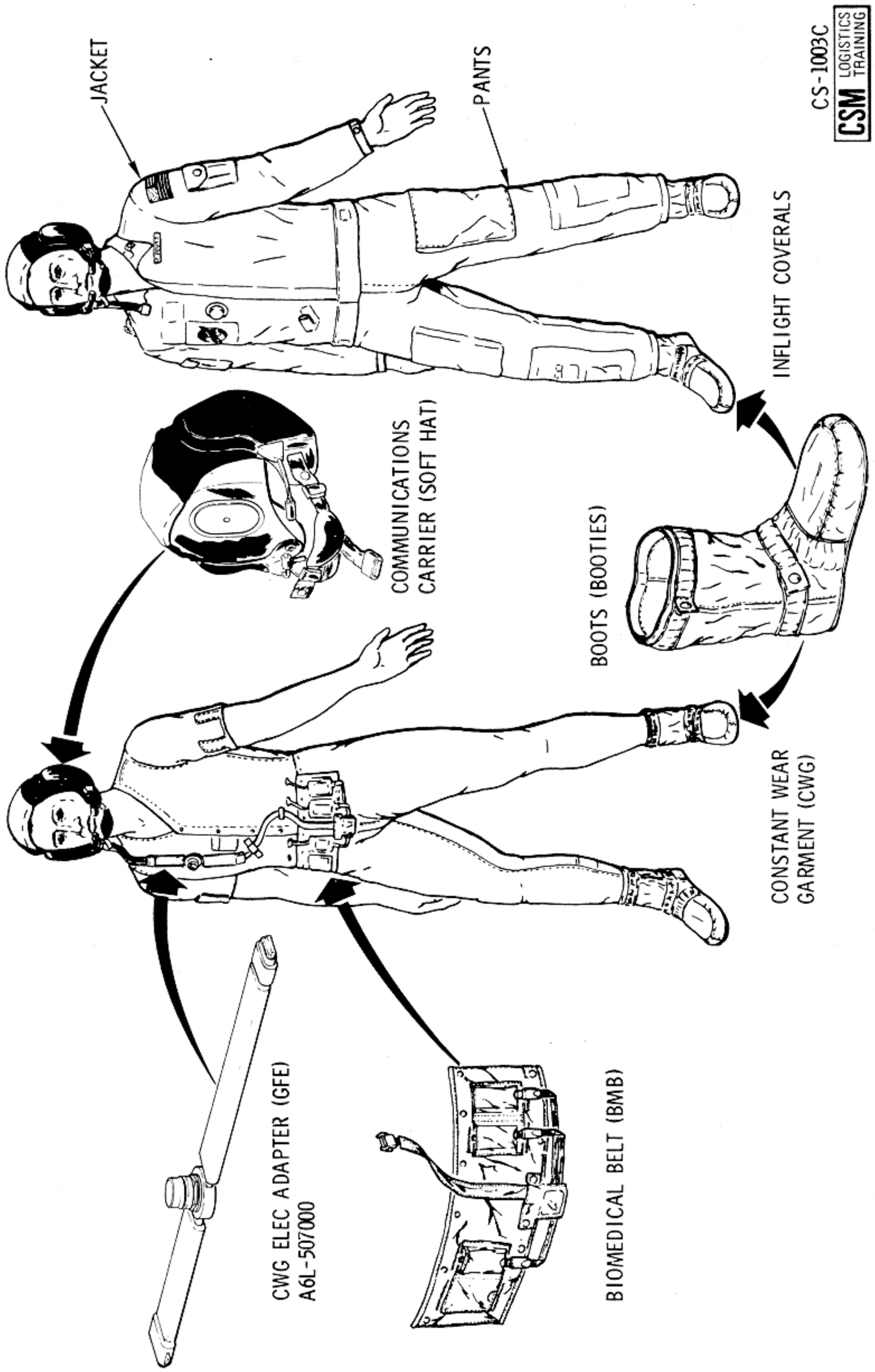


Figure 2.12-2. Shirtsleeve Environment Intravehicular Apparel

CPE

There are three signal conditioners: one for ECG, one for the impedance pneumograph (ZP), and one dc-dc converter which fits into pockets on the biomed belt, located around the abdomen. The signal conditioners are interconnected by a wire harness which has a 9-socket connector.

2.12.2.1.2 Fecal Containment System (Figure 2.12-1).

The fecal containment system (FCS) is a chemically treated underpant worn under the LCG during periods of extravehicular activity (EVA). In the event of an uncontrolled bowel movement, the chemicals in the underpant will neutralize the feces. At launch and entry, the fecal containment systems are stowed.

2.12.2.1.3 Urine Collection and Transfer Assembly (Figure 2.12-1) and UCD Clamps

The urine collection and transfer assembly (UCTA) functions to transfer the urine from the suited crewman to the suit during emergency urinations. This condition could occur during a "hold" on the launch pad or EVA.

The UCTA consists of a belt, shaped bladder, roll-on (external catheter), and a tube leading to the spacesuit urine collection QD.

The UCTA is donned over the fecal containment system. When doffing the UCTA, the UCD clamps are used to seal urine in the tube to prevent leakage into the crew compartment. The urine in the UCTA can be drained while it is in the spacesuit or after it is removed. For the procedure, refer to section 2.12.6.

2.12.2.1.4 Constant Wear Garment (CWG) (Figure 2.12-2).

The constant wear garment (CWG) is used as an undergarment for the PGA and provides warmth for the crewman while unsuited in the shirtsleeve environment. As an additional purpose, this garment provides an attach point for the biomed belt.

The CWG is a porous cloth, one-piece garment similar to long underwear. It has a zipper from the waist to the neck for donning and doffing. An opening in front is for urination and one in the rear for defecation, without CWG removal. There are snaps at the mid-section to attach the biomed belt with signal conditioners, and pockets for film packet passive dosimeters at the ankles, thighs, and chest. It also has integral socks.

CPE

The CWG can be worn for 6 to 7 days before a change is required. Three CWGs will be worn aboard by the crew with three being stowed in a locker, allowing one CWG change each.

2.12.2.1.5 Flight Coveralls (Figure 2.12-2).

The flight coveralls help keep the CWG clean, provide additional crewman warmth, and provide stowage for miscellaneous personal equipment while in a shirtsleeve environment. It is a two-piece garment and is stowed at launch and entry. Accessories include a pair of booties with Velcro patches on the soles for restraint.

2.12.2.1.6 Communication Soft Hat, Lightweight Headset, and Eartube (Figure 2.12-2).

The communication soft hat is worn at all times, in or out of the PGA, for the purpose of communications. Alternate names for it is communications carrier (comm carrier) or "Snoopy" helmet.

The comm soft hat has two earphones and two microphones, with voice tubes on two mounts that fit over the ears. The hat or helmet is cloth and has lacing to adjust the fit to the individual crewman. A chin strap secures the hat to the head. A small pocket on the inside near the right temple will hold a passive dosimeter film packet. An electrical cable with a 21-socket connector will connect to the CWG adapter or PGA.

The lightweight headset is a single microphone and earpiece held on the head by a head band. It can be used in place of the comm carrier while in a shirtsleeve environment.

The universal ear tube attaches to the lightweight headset earphone. The ear tube is a short length of plastic tube with an ear fitting that conducts sound from the earphone to the ear. It is stowed in a pocket of the in-flight coverall.

2.12.2.1.7 Constant Wear Garment (CWG) "T" Adapter (Figure 2.12-2).

Communications and bioinstrumentation signals are transmitted to the communications cable by the CWG T-Adapter; it is used when in the shirtsleeve environment.

The CWG T-Adapter has a 61-socket connector pull in the middle, and two pigtails, one with a 9-pin connector and one with a 21-pin connector.

There are three CWG "T" Adapters which are stowed when not in use plus a spare.

2.12.2.1.8 Communications Cable With Control Head.

The communications cable, or comm cable, transmits voice communications and bioinstrumentation signals from the adapters and crew to the spacecraft bulkhead connectors. It also carries electrical power and the caution warning (C/W) system audible alarm signal.

The comm cable consists of a control head and a cable. The control head has a 61-pin connector, a rocker switch and a 37-pin connector. The cable has a 37-pin connector at one end and a 37-pin connector with a lanyard pull at the spacecraft bulkhead end. The cables for the Commander and CM Pilot are 74 inches long. The LM Pilot's cable is 121 inches in length, which allows it to be used for crew transfer through the tunnel into the LM. One spare control head and cable (121 inches) is carried in the event of a malfunction.

For further information and use of the comm cable, refer to AOH section 2.8.

2.12.2.1.9 Pressure Garment Assembly (PGA) (Figure 2.12-3).

The major component of the spacesuit is the pressure garment assembly (PGA). The A7L pressure garment assembly (PGA) provides a mobile life support chamber that can be pressurized separately from the cabin inner structure in case of a leak or puncture. The PGA consists of a helmet, gloves, and torso and limb assembly. It requires an oxygen hose for oxygen and electrical cable for telecommunications.

The blue torso has a neck ring for securing the helmet and wrist rings for securing the gloves. It is constructed of Beta cloth (a fiberglass-type material). A double zipper runs from the crotch area along the back to the neck ring for donning and doffing. Snaps are located on the upper chest for securing the life vest. The right wrist area has a pressure gage with a range of 2 to 5 psia. Two cables run laterally from the chest, around the biceps, to the spine as an anti-ballooning device, and are attached and detached at the chest. Two adjustment straps restraining the neck ring are located in the front (sternal area) and rear (spinal area).

On the right chest area is a 61-pin telecommunications connector. When not in use and during stowage, the connector is protected by a PGA electrical connector protective cover. The inside telecommunications harness splits to a 9-pin connector (bioinstrumentation) and a 21-pin connector (communications). On the left chest area is a connector for the PLSS liquid system. Inside, it has a supply hose and a return hose with connectors that connect to the liquid cooled garment (LCG) when worn in place of the CWG.

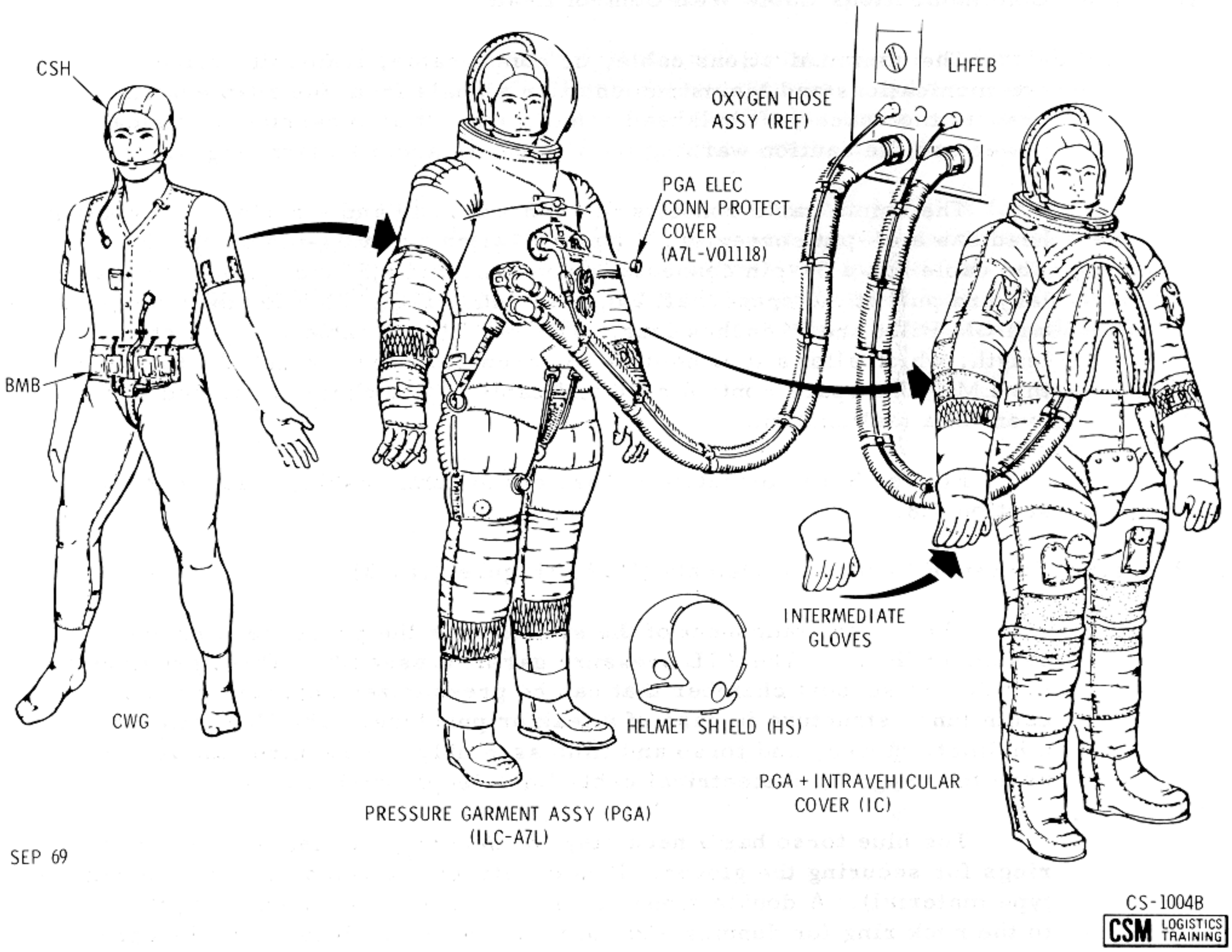


Figure 2.12-3. Intravehicular Spacesuit

Two sets of oxygen hose connectors are located on the left- and right-lower rib cage area. A set consists of a blue supply connector and red return connector. The left connector set is normally for the PLSS hoses and the right set for the CM ECS hoses, but the oxygen hose connectors will fit either set. To prevent an alien object from entering and damaging a spacesuit O_2 hose connector, a PGA gas connector plug (figure 2.12-3) is inserted when an O_2 connector is not in use. The gas connector plugs are color coded red and blue to match the O_2 connectors. To insert, fit the plug into the connector and press until it clicks. It mechanically locks in place. To remove, unlock the plug by pressing the

gold lockpin, then lift the locking tabs, rotate the locking ring, and pull the plug. The intravehicular PGA or spacesuit has only one set of hose connectors on the right side as there is no extravehicular or PLSS requirement.

Leg pockets are placed in accordance with the defined locations. These are used to contain the numerous personal items. Additional pockets are strapped on the legs to hold other miscellaneous items. The boots are integral to the torso and the soles have Velcro patches for restraint. The boot heels have partial steel plates to wedge in the couch footpan cleats for restraining the feet. The gloves secure to the wrist ring with a slide lock and rotate by means of a ball bearing race.

The intravehicular cover (IC) is for added wear protection of the torso. It is also Beta cloth, with external teflon patches at maximum wear points. The cover will be laced over the torso and limbs for operational use and intravehicular (IV) gloves will be worn to protect the PGA gloves when performing rough handling tasks. The PGA with the intravehicular cover is commonly called an intravehicular spacesuit. The PGA with the integrated thermal micrometeoroid garment (ITMG) is termed the extravehicular spacesuit. For mission or operational purposes, the spacesuit includes the PGA and the IC or ITMG.

The helmet is a plastic bubble. It secures to the torso neck ring with a slide lock. A slot channel at the rear of the neck ring receives oxygen from the torso ventilation duct and directs it to a one-half-inch-thick foam plastic manifold. The manifold lays on the aft quarter of helmet, terminating at the top. Numerous slits in the manifold direct the oxygen across the face, purging the helmet of carbon dioxide. On the left side, near the mouth, is a feed port and a feed port cover. A contingency feeding valve adapter is provided with the food set and will attach to the feed port to provide a method of emergency nourishment. Only drinks will pass through. The helmet shield (HS) (figure 2.12-3) is a plastic cover to be used during intravehicular activities (remove/replace probe or tunnel hatch) to prevent damage to the PGA helmet. Only one shield is provided per spacecraft.

Additional subassemblies or accessories are donning lanyards for doffing/donning, a neck dam for restricting water during post recovery CM egress, and strap-on leg pockets for scissors, checklists, and data lists.

CPE

After attaining earth orbit, the PGA is stowed in two parts: torso (with gloves) and the helmet. The torso (with gloves) fits into an L-shaped, expandable bag (3 PGA capacity), and is attached to the aft bulkhead and the center couch by hooks. (See figure 2.12-4). The helmet shield and inflight coveralls are also stowed in the PGA stowage bag.

The PGA helmet stowage bag is made of Beta cloth. The "dome" end is closed, and the open end has a draw string for closure. Four straps with snaps and Velcro are attached for restraints (figure 2.12-5). At launch, the helmet bags are collapsed and stowed. When the helmet is doffed it is placed in a helmet bag, the draw strings are tied and attached to the right- and left-hand equipment bays by the snaps on the straps. For entry, the helmet bags are again collapsed and stowed after the helmet is donned or left on the stowed helmet in the event of an unsuited entry.

PGA Donning and Doffing. In the event the command module inner structure loses pressure, the ECS can maintain a pressure of 3.5 psia for 15 minutes to allow the crewmen to don their PGAs.

To don the PGA, clear the legs and arms of obstructions, and verify the zippers are run to the neck ring with lanyards attached and oxygen hoses are connected. Place the legs in the boots and legs of the torso and connect the bioinstrumentation and communication harness. Place arms

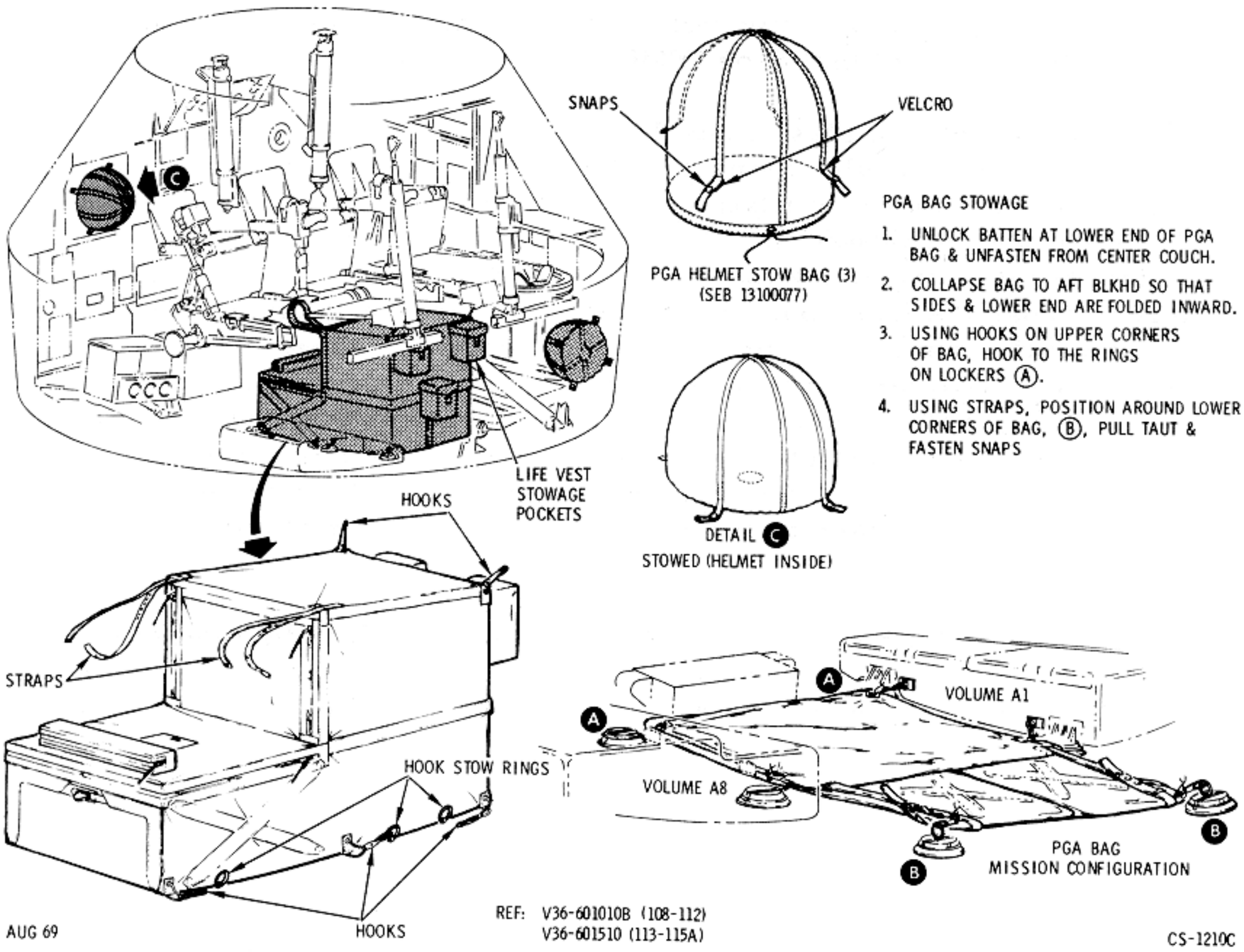


Figure 2.12-4. PGA and Helmet Stowage Bags

in torso arms and the head through neck ring. Pull the lanyard connected to the inner zipper and outer zipper to crotch, closing the stress relieving and pressure seals. Connect and lock shoulder cables.

Don the helmet by connecting it to torso neck ring and rotate the neck ring lock. Complete the donning by putting the gloves on and locking. Adjust the ECS suit flow regulator.

To doff the PGA, remove the gloves and helmet, unzip from the crotch to the neck ring, and withdraw neck and arms. Disconnect the bioinstrumentation and communication harness, and remove legs from the torso.

Operational Modes. In the suited condition, there are two modes: the normal or "ventilated" and "pressurized." In both cases, the helmet is on and locked.

In the ventilated mode sometimes referred to as "vented," the cabin is pressurized at 5 psi and the suit is 5.072 psi, or a positive pressure differential of 2 inches of water in the suit. This state allows comfort and maximum mobility for the crewman. The flow rate through the suit will be approximately 7 to 11 cubic feet per minute.

The oxygen is delivered by the oxygen supply hose, routed to the helmet and midsection to be purged to the extremities, and returned via ventilation tubes to the midsection return connector and oxygen hose.

In the event the cabin pressure decreases to 3.5 psia or lower, the ECS will maintain 3.7 psia in the PGA. This mode is "pressurized," and the flow rate will be more than 12.33 pounds per hour and less than 17 pounds per hour. The crewmen will have to overcome the pressurized balloon effect and mobility will be more restricted than the vented mode.

Miscellaneous Personal Equipment. Personal items of equipment that are used many times and must be immediately accessible are stowed in spacesuits, pockets or attachable pockets. These items must also be transferred to the flight coveralls after doffing the spacesuit. The following is the nomenclature and description of these items.

- Penlight - Small, two-cell unit used for portable lighting
- Sunglasses with pouch
- Personal Radiation Dosimeter - A cigarette package shaped unit, battery powered dosimeter which indicates accumulated dosage (rads) by its register readout

- Chronograph With Watchband - "Accutron Astronaut" watch featuring sweep second hand, stopwatch control, and changeable time zone dial
- Marker Pen - Felt-tip pen used for marking sanitation bag assemblies, refuse bags, and Log Book
- Pencil
- Data Recording Pens - Pressurized ball point pens for writing
- Scissors - Surgical scissors, used for cutting food bags, pouches, etc.
- Life Vest - Attached to PGA during boost and entry; stows on the PGA stowage bag during the remainder of the mission
- Slide Rule - Standard slide rule, 6 inches long, aluminum.
- Motion Sickness Bag - A plastic emesis bag in a small wrapper.

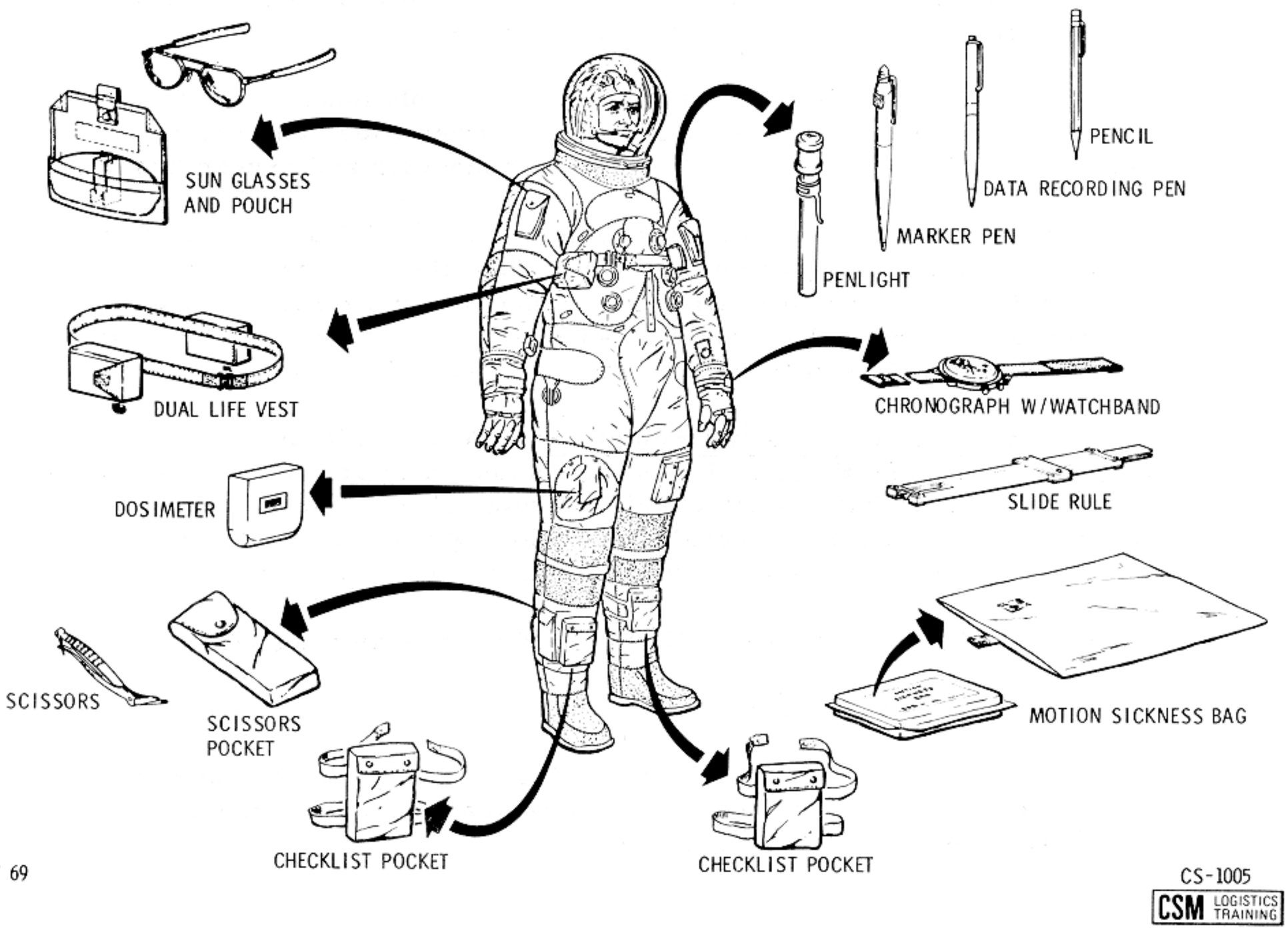


Figure 2.12-5. Personal Equipment

2.12.2.2 Spacesuit Related Equipment.

2.12.2.2.1 Oxygen Hose Assembly (Figure 2.12-6).

The oxygen hose assembly conducts oxygen to the PGA under pressure from the ECS, and returns contaminated oxygen from the suit to the ECS. A secondary use is to deliver oxygen from the ECS to the cabin atmosphere.

The oxygen hoses are flexible silicon rubber hoses with a convoluted wire reinforcement and 1.25-inch inside diameter. Each assembly has two hoses, a double "D" section and connector at the ECS end, and two separate connectors at the suit end (supply and/or return). The assembly is covered with beta cloth and the hoses are fastened together with keepers every 12 inches. Also, at 12-inch intervals along the hose, cloth straps with fasteners for securing the comm cable are provided. When coupled together as a unit, the hose and cable is referred to as an umbilical assembly.

The hoses for the left and center crewman are 72 inches long and the right crewman's hose is 119 inches in length.

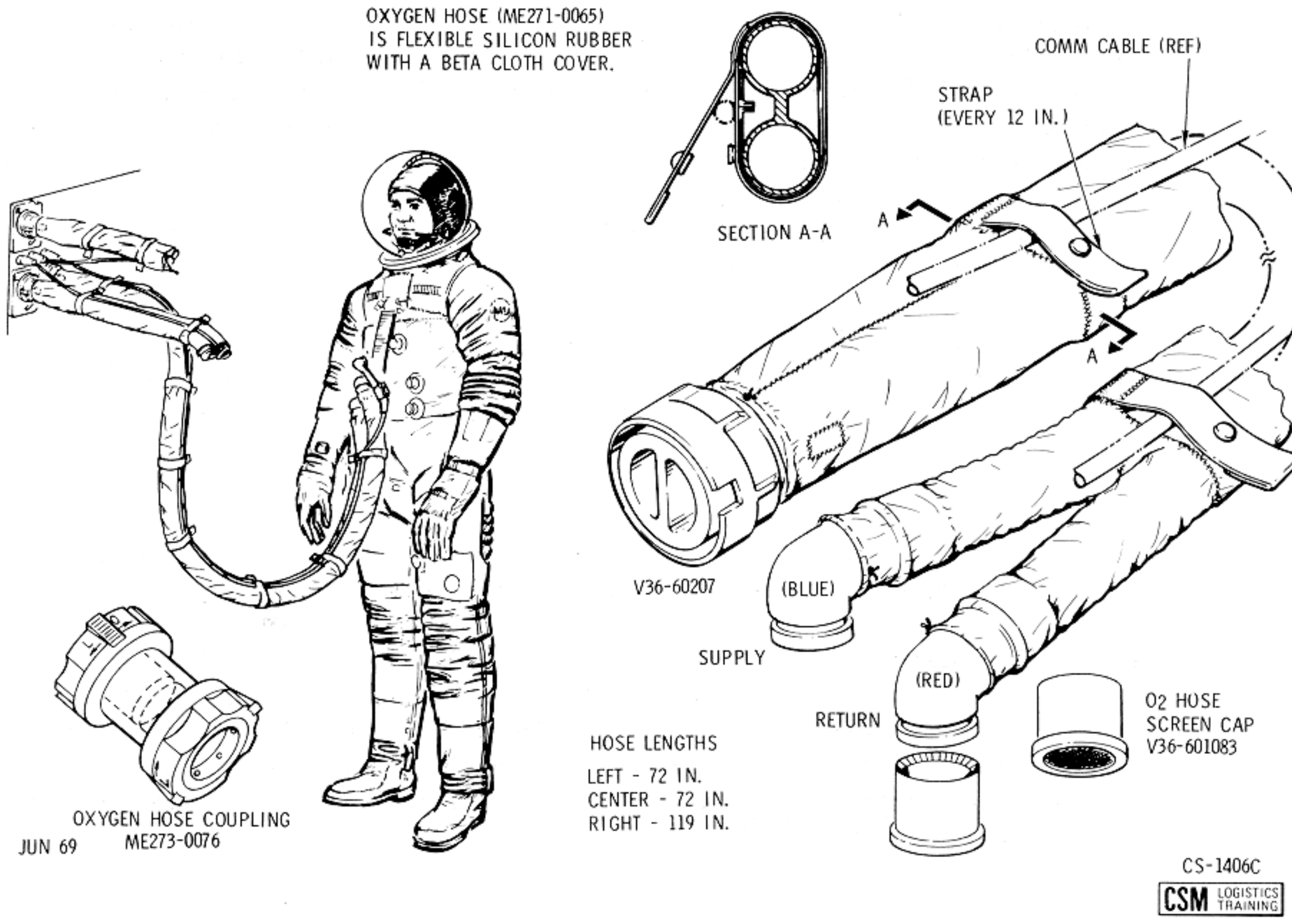


Figure 2.12-6. Oxygen Hose Assembly and Accessories

When the oxygen hose is not connected to the PGA, the ECS end will remain attached to the valve at the left-hand forward equipment bay and the oxygen hose will be stowed. Straps on the CM structure will aid in routing the hoses across the forward bulkhead and right-hand forward equipment bay.

2.12.2.2.2 Oxygen Hose Coupling (Figure 2.12-6).

To prevent fresh oxygen from returning through the exhaust or return end of the O_2 hose while the suit circuit return valve is open, a coupling is placed over the return end. It is a 5-inch aluminum tube with a web seal in the middle and hose connectors at each end. During an EVA, both nozzles (supply and return) are plugged into the coupling connectors, thus sealing both nozzles.

2.12.2.2.3 Oxygen Hose Screen Caps (Figure 2.12-6).

In the shirtsleeve environment, the crew compartment oxygen returns to the ECS suit loop through the suit circuit return valve which has a screen cover functioning as a preliminary debris trap. The screen has to be cleaned periodically but the task is difficult because of obstructions. By placing the screen caps on the oxygen return nozzles (red), placing the flow control valves on panels 300, 301, and 302 in the CABIN FLOW position, the return oxygen is split between the oxygen hoses and the suit circuit return valve. The oxygen is screened for debris at the cap screens, which is accessible and easy to clean but also greatly reduces the flow. Therefore, the oxygen hose screen caps are used to delay the cleaning of the suit circuit return valve. A screen cap on an oxygen return hose nozzle (red) can also be used for vacuuming debris in the crew compartment.

The screen cap is a fluorel tube with a monel screen (#30 mesh) at one end and an internal ridge at the other. It slides over the return nozzle and engages a groove to retain it. There are three screen caps per spacecraft.

When the screen cap becomes clogged with debris, it can be cleaned by using a small piece of utility tape to blot the screen. The tape can be inserted in a utility bag, food bag, or waste bag for disposal.

2.12.2.2.4 EMU Maintenance Kit.

In the event the spacesuit PGA is damaged, it can be repaired by use of the EMU maintenance kit. The kit is approximately 8 x 6 x 1.5 inches and weighs 0.38 pound. There is one kit aboard the CM, stowed in a locker on the aft bulkhead.

2.12.2.3 Extravehicular Spacesuit (Figure 2.12-1).

The extravehicular spacesuit is identical to the intravehicular spacesuit with the exception of the oxygen connectors, the cover, and the substitution of the LCG for the CWG. There are two sets of oxygen connectors, on the left chest and on the right chest of the extravehicular spacesuit PGA. These are necessary because the commander (CDR) and lunar module pilot (LMP) transfer to the LM ECS while CM oxygen hoses are attached to their spacesuit.

The cover, or integrated thermal micrometeoroid cover (ITMG), is similar to the IC but is thicker and heavier. It consists of an outer protective layer with scuff patches at the knees and elbows, seven alternating layers of beta cloth felt (micrometeoroid protection) and silverized mylar (thermal protection), and a liner. The ITMG is also laced on the PGA for the mission.

2.12.2.3.1 Liquid Cooled Garment (LCG) (Figure 2.12-1).

The LCG is worn in place of the CWG when the CDR and LMP transfers to the LM or performs EVA. The LCG contains small plastic tubes (0.125-inch diameter) sewn to a netting that covers the crewman's body through which water circulates, absorbing body heat. The water is transported to the PLSS where the sublimator expells the heat. The LCG has a thin cloth lining that prevents the hands and feet from entangling the plastic tubes when donning.

Two LCGs are vacuum packed and stowed in a locker on the aft bulkhead. They are fully charged with water and, when donning, must be connected to the EV spacesuit multiple water connector. When the CDR and LMP return to the CSM after LM or extravehicular activities, the LCG must be disconnected, doffed, folded, and stowed in a locker.

2.12.2.4 Extravehicular Mobility Unit (EMU).

For clarity, the EMU will be briefly described. Most of the components, other than the EV spacesuit, are stowed aboard the LM. As stated in section 2.12.2, the EMU consists of a FCS, UCTA, bioinstrumentation harness assembly, LCG, EV spacesuit, a PLSS, OPS, EVVA, EV gloves, and a pair of lunar overshoes (LO).

The portable life support system (PLSS) is a "backpack" unit that furnishes oxygen for breathing, cooled water for the LCG, and communications while the crew is on the lunar surface or performing EVA. It has a 4-hour oxygen supply and can be recharged from the LM. One of its LiOH

CP

canisters will be returned in the CM for analyzing. The PLSS water subsystem is part of the heat exchanging system. The heat is lost by sublimation. The communications system allows the lunar explorer to communicate to the LM or CSM which will relay to earth.

Two PLSSs are stowed in the LM at launch. They will be donned and checked out prior to EVA. One or both PLSSs will be left on the lunar surface to lighten the LM ascent vehicle or left in the LM.

The oxygen purge system (OPS) is a small oxygen unit that furnishes emergency oxygen to the crewman during EVA. It is about the size of a 2-pound loaf of bread and has a 30-minute oxygen supply. It attaches to the top of the PLSS or in the stomach area by straps. Oxygen is delivered through a hose into the PGA oxygen connector, purges the helmet with oxygen, and exits through the suit outlet connector and purge valve.

Two OPSs are stowed aboard the LM at launch and both will be returned to the LM from lunar exploration. If not needed for extravehicular transfer, they will be left on the LM. If used for EVA transfer, the OPS will be jettisoned.

The extravehicular visor assembly (EVVA) is a double-shelled visor that fits over the PGA helmet and is used for EVA. The outer shell is vacuum deposited gold plated. The EVVA is stowed aboard the LM at launch and left aboard the LM in lunar orbit or jettisoned.

The EV gloves and lunar overshoes (LO) are used for EVA and lunar exploration. They are aboard the LM at launch and are left aboard the LM in lunar orbit or jettisoned.

2.12.3 CREWMAN RESTRAINTS.

2.12.3.1 "g" Load Restraints.

2.12.3.1.1 Crewman Restrain Harness (Figure 2.12-7).

There are three restraint harnesses per spacecraft, one for each crewman. The harnesses are attached to the crew couches. The restraint harness consists of a lap belt and two shoulder straps interfacing the lap belt at the buckle. The lap belt straps are connected to the seat pan and back pan. This configuration provides adequate hip support. The shoulder straps are connected to shoulder beam of the couch.

The lap belt buckle is a lever-operated, three-point release mechanism. By pulling a lever, the shoulder straps and right-lap belt strap will

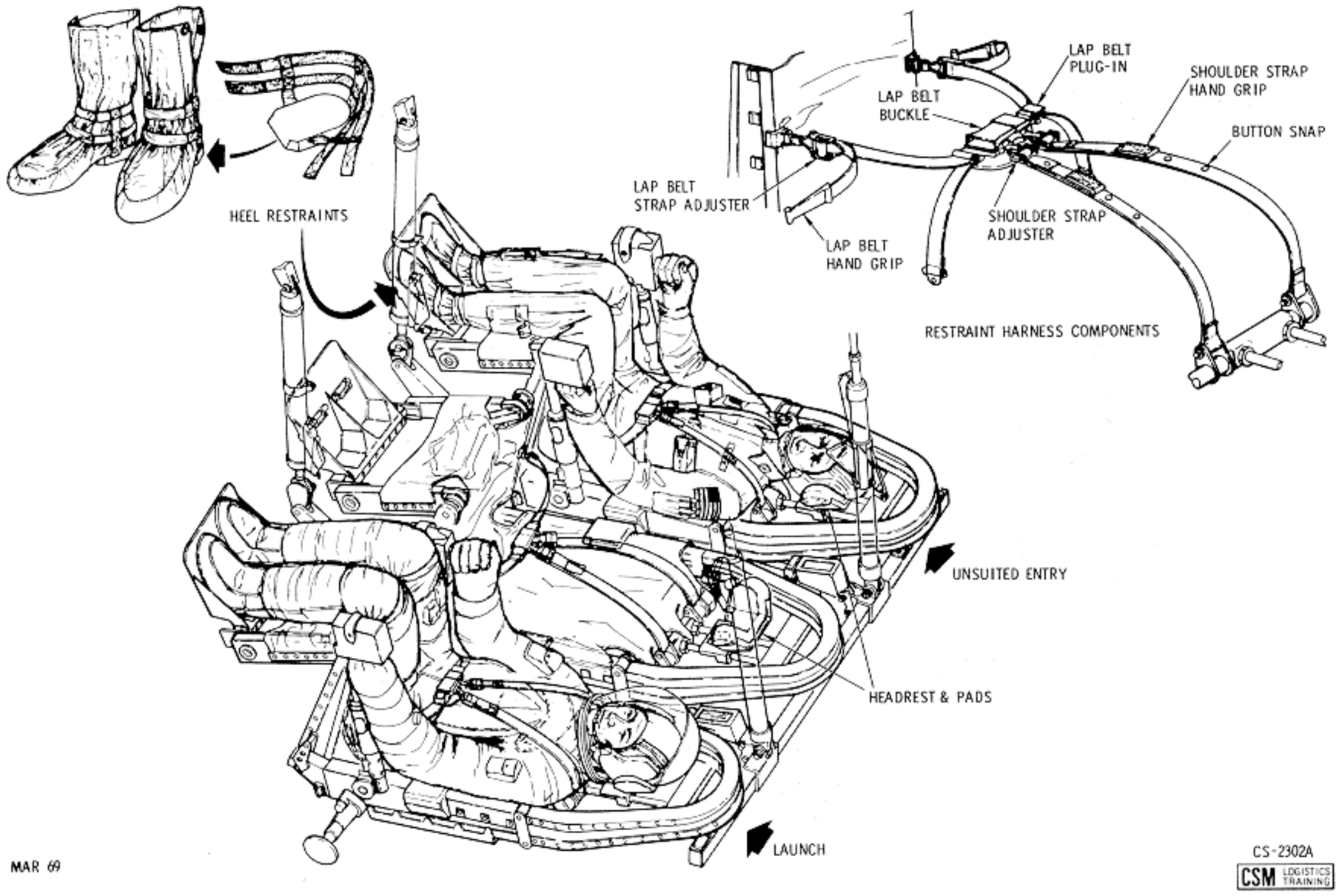


Figure 2.12-7. Crewman Restraint Harness Subsystem With Heel Restraints

be released. The strap ends are equipped with snaps which may be fastened to mating snaps on the couch and struts when not in use. The restraint harness buckle can be restrained when not in use by attaching it to the translation or rotation control stow straps (figure 2.12-8). This also prevents the buckles and attachments from floating free during zero-g and striking a crewman or equipment.

Operation. The harness will be on and locked during all maneuvers when g-loads are expected such as launch, delta V, docking, entry, and landing. The harness can be tightened and loosened readily by adjusting the length of the strap. Pull on the hand grip to tighten. To loosen, rotate the adjuster, allowing it to unlock and the strap can be lengthened.

2.12.3.1.2 Handholds (Figure 2.12-9).

The function of the handholds is to aid in the maneuverability of the crew. The handholds are aluminum handles bolted to the longerons. There are two handholds, one on each longeron by the side windows, located close to the MDC.

CPE

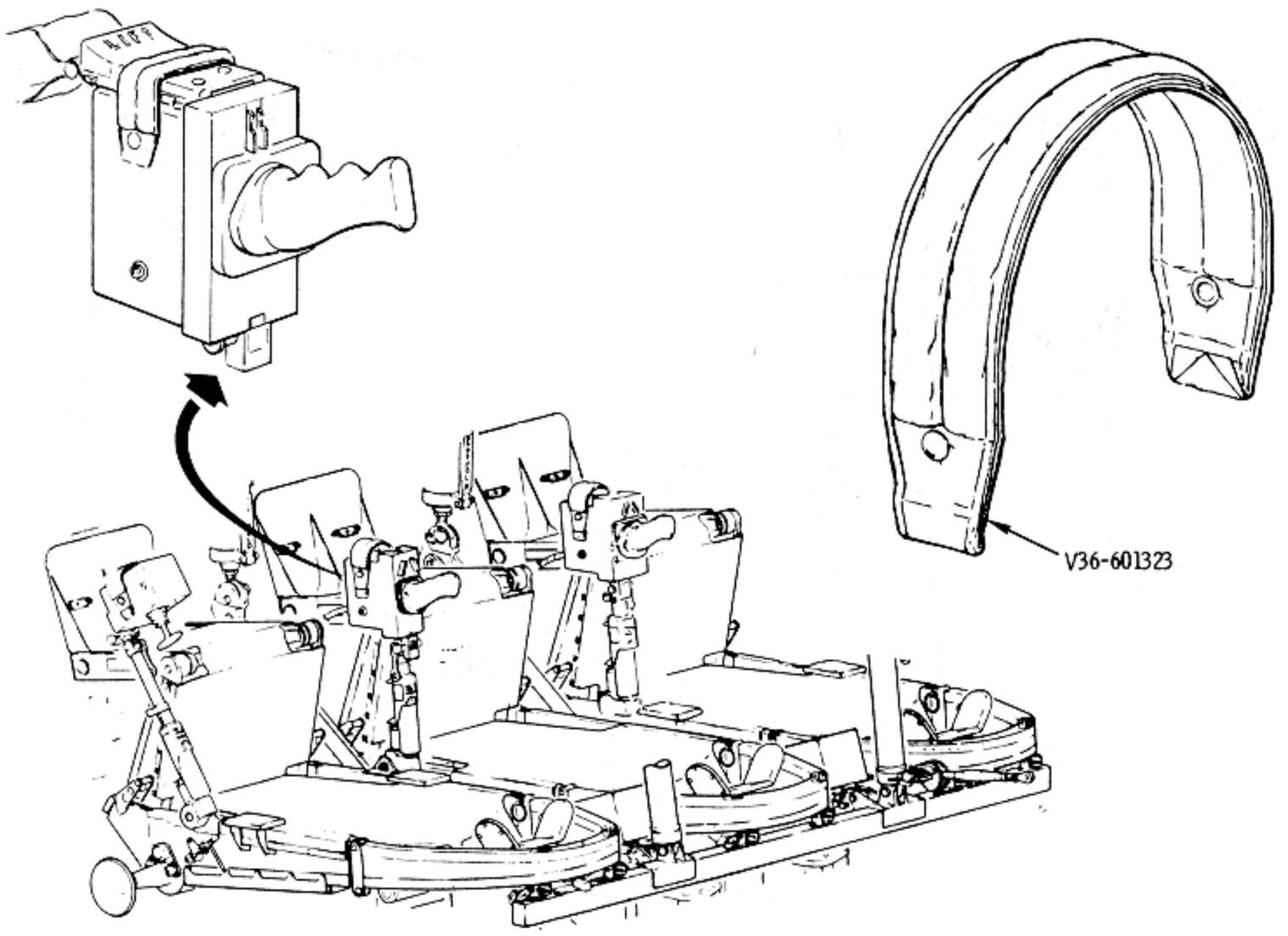


Figure 2.12-8. Restraint Harness Buckle Stowage Straps

2.12.3.1.3 Hand Bar (Figure 2.12-9).

The hand bar is located on the MDC near the side hatch and has two positions, stowed and extended. A lever at one end releases the detent for moving from one position to the other. The hand bar furnishes a place to hold when ingressing or egressing from the CM side hatch. It will support the weight of a suited astronaut in 1 g. In zero g during extravehicular activity or transfer, the hand bar can also be used for ingressing or egressing through the side hatch.

2.12.3.1.4 Heel Restraints.

During the CM landing, the legs and feet of the crewman may jostle about unless restrained to the couch footpan. If in the spacesuit, the boot heels and couch footpan interconnect and restrain the feet and legs. However, if entry and landing is in shirtsleeves, or inflight coveralls, the feet are held to the couch footpans by heel restraints.

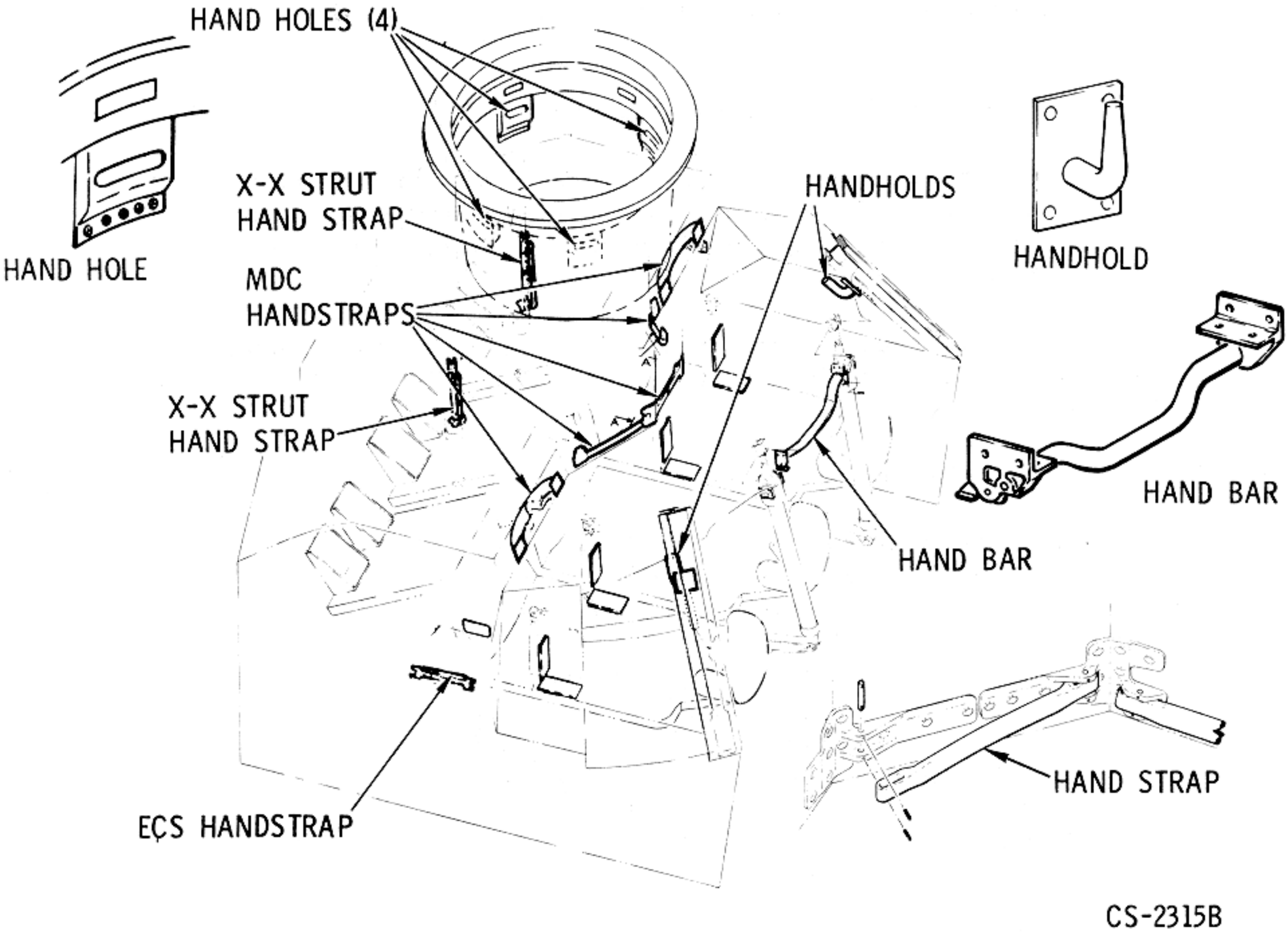


Figure 2.12-9. Handholds, Hand Straps and Hand Bar

The heel restraints are hollow aluminum blocks that attach to the heels of the crewman's booties by means of straps and Velcro. The restraints connect to the footpan in the same manner as the spacesuit booties.

2.12.3.2 Zero-g Restraint.

2.12.3.2.1 Hand Straps (Figure 2.12-9).

The hand straps serve as a maneuvering aid during a g-load or zero-g condition.

CPE

The hand straps are of fluorel covered cloth and are attached by brackets at each end. There are five hand straps behind the MDC and one on the left-hand equipment bay over the ECS filter access panel and one each on the foot X-X struts. These straps lie flat against the structure when not in use.

2.12.3.2.3 Guidance and Navigation Station Restraint.

Two positions may be utilized at the G&N station: standing position or center couch G&N position. The astronaut will restrain himself in the standing position by fastening his booties or boots to the aft bulkhead and using the handholds on the G&N console.

The astronaut will restrain himself in the center couch at the G&N station by positioning the couch to a 170-degree hip angle and restraining his feet in the couch footpans.

2.12.3.2.4 Sleep Station Restraints (Figure 2.12-10).

The crewman's sleeping positions will be in the right couch and under the left and right couch with the head toward the hatch. He will be restrained in position by the crewman sleep station restraint.

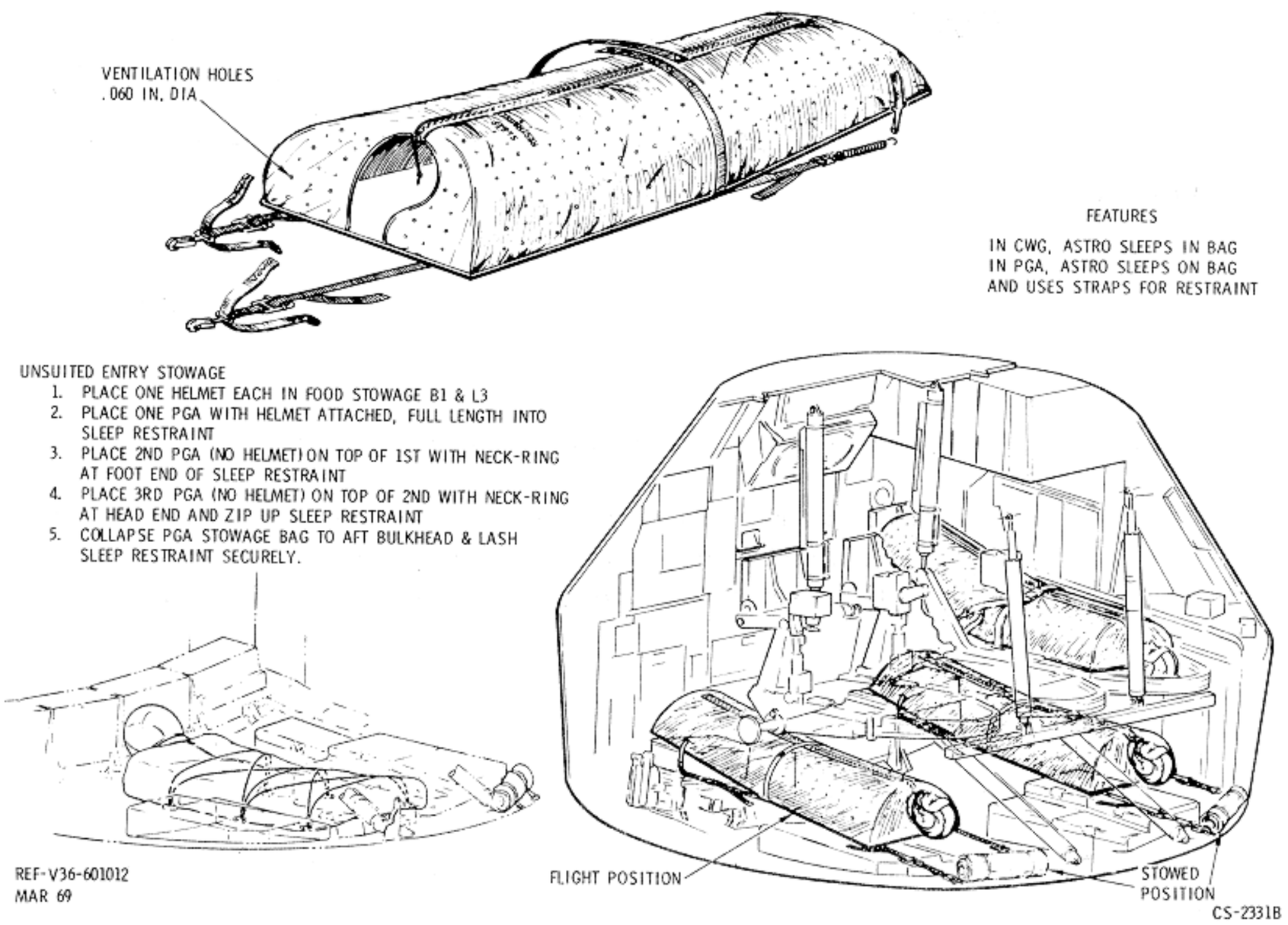


Figure 2.12-10. Sleep Station Restraints

There are four Calfax adapter plates that attach to Calfax fittings adjacent to the G&N panel 122 with the use of the E tool. Each adapter plate has two male snaps to which the snap-type bungees will connect.

A data card clip is a small, steel clip with a female snap on the rear. It attaches to a male stud on the panels or closeouts and will hold data cards.

The food door clips fasten to the B1 or L3 compartment door. Bungees can be attached to and stretched between the clips for retention of flight data.

A female snap on the data book spring clips fastens to any one of numerous male studs on the panels. The spring clip allows a rapid exchange of manuals or data.

The number of restraints may vary from spacecraft to spacecraft. The following list is approximate:

Snap bungees, short	6
Snap bungees, long	6
Hook bungees, short	2
Hook bungees, long	2
Calfax adapter plate, left	2
Calfax adapter plate, right	2
Data card clip	8
Food door clip	6
Data book spring clip	8

To verify the number, refer to the applicable spacecraft "Apollo Stowage List (NASA document)."

Small, temporary stowage pouches (2), 15 inches in length and have female snaps that attach to studs, in the crew compartment, are made of Beta cloth with a bungee-type closure, and have small plastic viewing windows. The bungees, clips, and adapter plates are stowed in the pouches prior to use and during entry.

The debris closeout with pockets has two purposes: to restrict debris from entering the gaps after the lunar return containers (rock boxes) replace the LiOH canisters in B5 and B6, and is the flight data temporary stowage position after removing the data from the compartment. The closeout is 42 inches long, has four pockets, is Beta cloth, and attaches to the LEB with snaps. When removing LiOH boxes and installing the rock boxes, remove only half of the closeout. When the temporary stowage pouches are not being used, they can be stowed in the closeout pockets with the flight data.

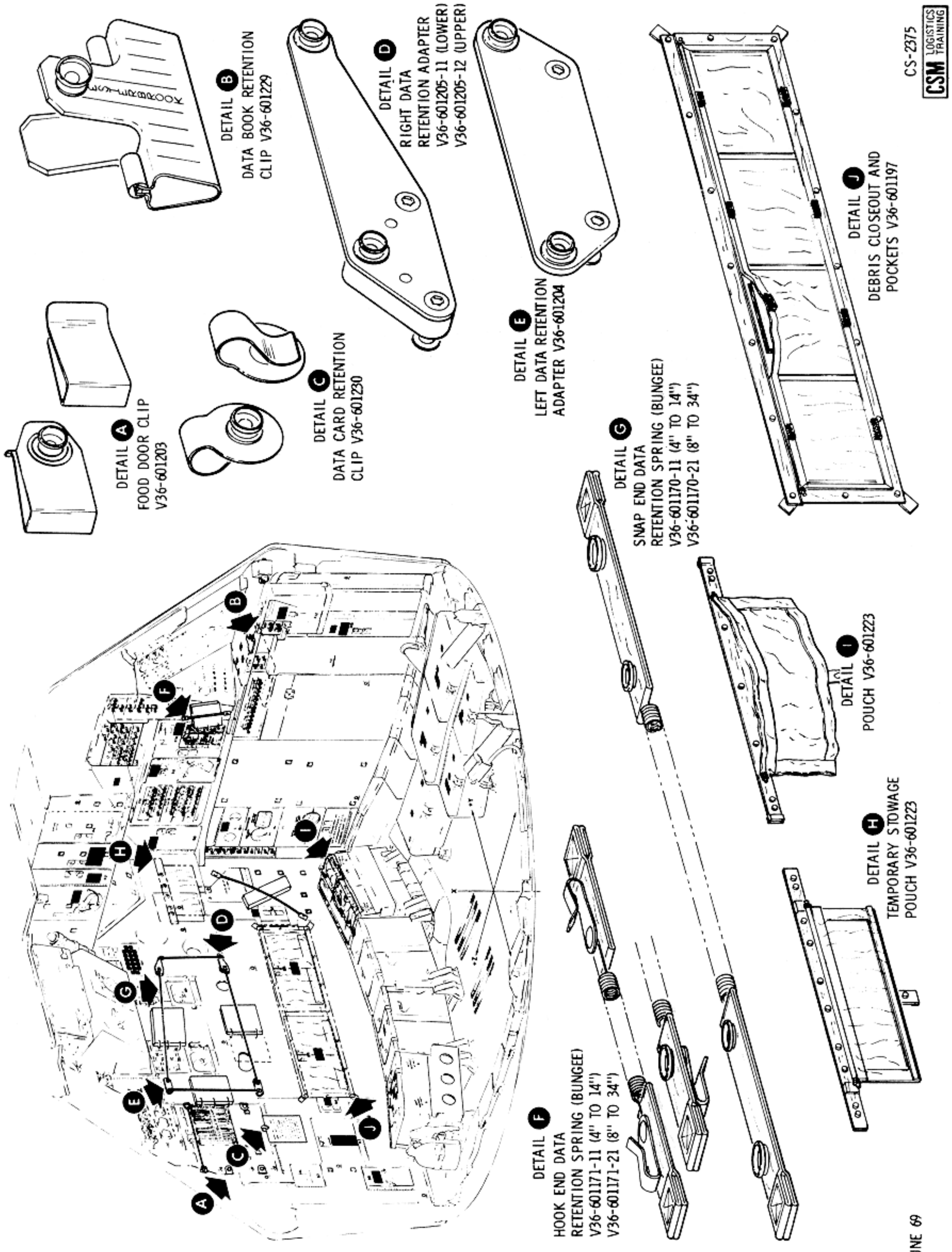


Figure 2.12-11. Flight Data Restraints

CPE

2.12.3.2.6 Restraint Straps.

There are a number of straps used for restraint purposes during zero g. The couch, probe, drogue, glare shield, control cable, and cable routing straps have specific uses, whereas the utility straps have numerous uses. Most of the straps are made of beta cloth and use snaps as a restraining method. The snaps have a male (stud) and female (socket) component.

Control Cable Straps (Figure 2.12-12). The rotation control cables exit the junction box on the aft bulkhead and are routed along the 22 attenuator struts to the couch side stabilizer beams. The control cables are held to the 22 struts by the control cable straps, two on each strut. The straps are 1 inch wide and 11 inches long. Each has four snaps, a pair to snap around the strut and a pair to hold the cable.

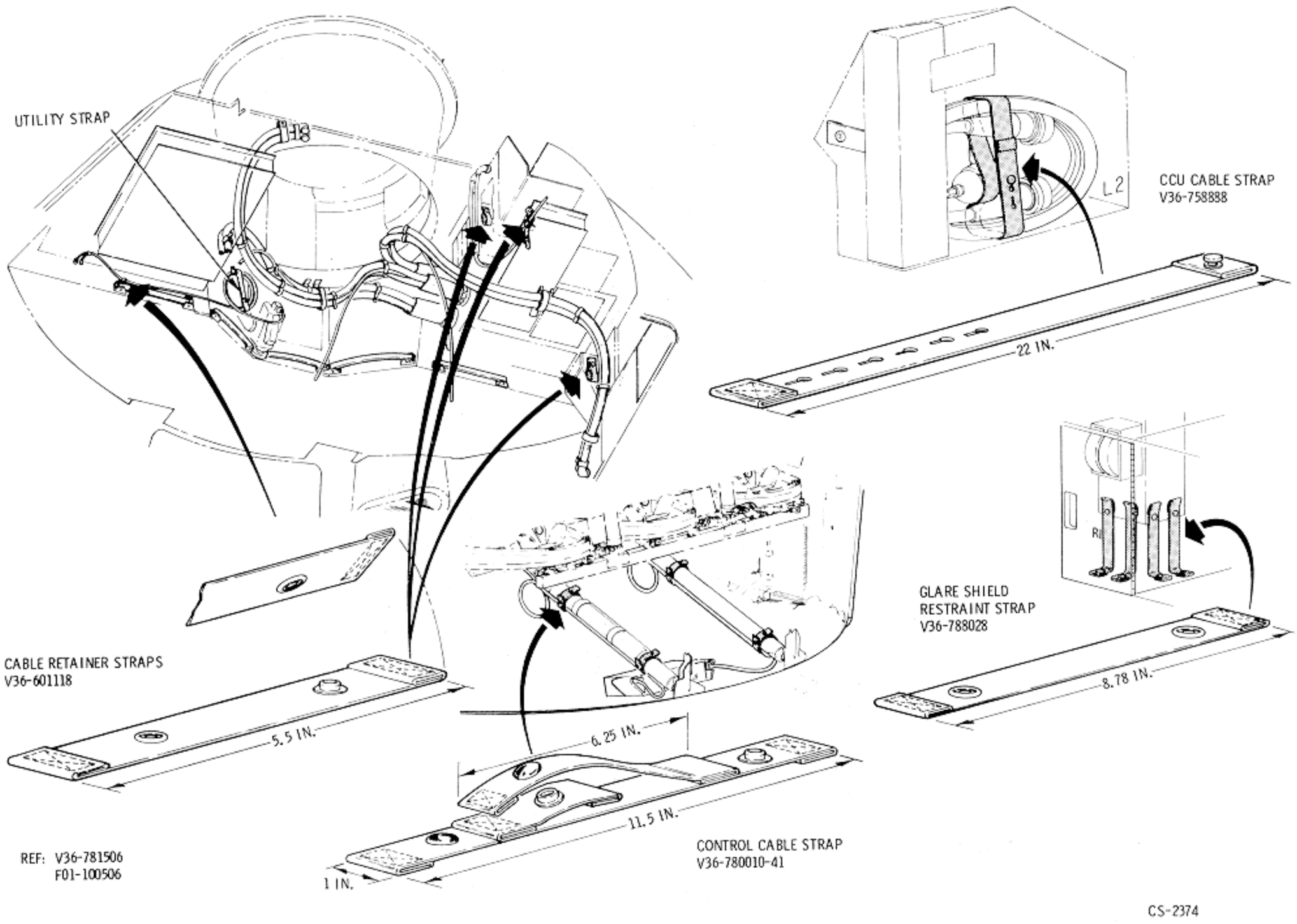


Figure 2.12-12. Special Straps

Center Couch DPS Burn Straps (Figure 2.12-13). The center couch has to be stowed for a LM DPS burn and EVA. For a LM DPS burn, the seat and legpan is lowered to the aft bulkhead while the body support stays hinged at the headbeam. The folded seat-legpan must be restrained to the aft bulkhead by the DPS burn strap. The couch DPS burn strap is 29 inches long, with one snap (stud) at one end and 6 snap sockets at the other end. It attaches to a "D" ring on the A1 stowage locker and around the knee control handle. When not in use, the strap is stowed in a locker.

CPE

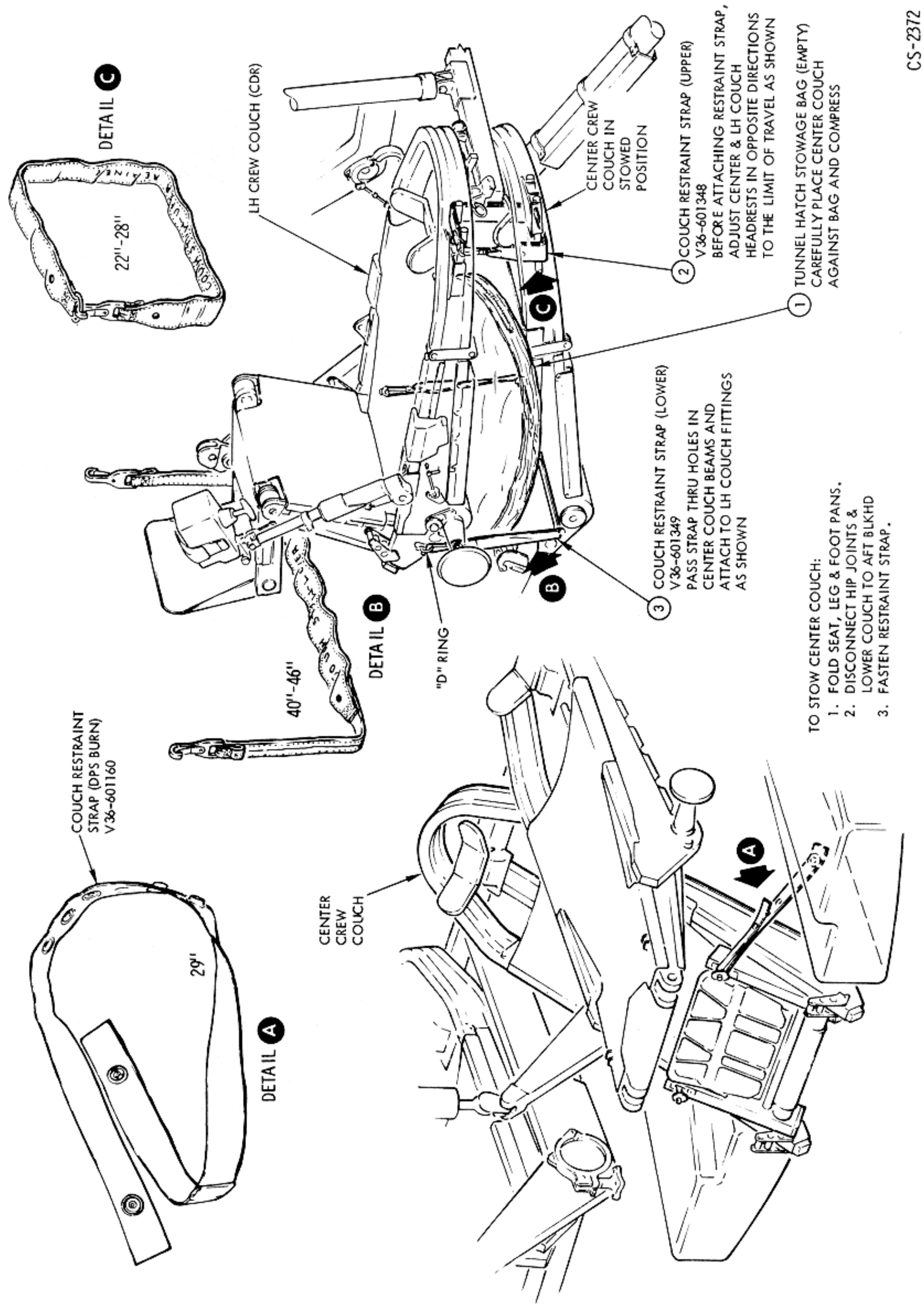


Figure 2.12-13. Center Couch Restraint Straps

Center Couch Stow Straps (Figure 2.12-13). During the preparation for EVA, the center couch is removed from its center position and stowed under the left couch. The center couch is restrained to left couch by the two center couch stow straps.

The "upper" center couch stow strap routes around the headrest support bars and connects to itself. It is 24 inches long, has a "D" ring at one end, a center flat rubber bungee section, and a snap-hook at the other end.

The "lower" center couch stow strap routes through two holes in the center couch body support at the seatpan. It is 43 inches long, has a 12-inch bungee section, and a hook at each end which attaches to "D" rings on the left couch body support near the seatpan. When not in use, the straps are stowed.

Cable Retainer Straps (Figure 2.12-12). The cable retainer strap is 5.5 inches long with a back-to-back socket and stud at one end and a socket at the other end. The socket/stud will attach to studs bonded on the structure and when the socket is attached to the strap stud/socket, it forms a loop. This facilitates routing the TV camera cable and the translation control cable. When not in use, the straps are left attached to a wall stud.

Drogue Stow Straps (Figure 2.12-14). When required, the probe is stowed under the seatpan and the drogue under the backpan of the right couch. The two drogue stow straps are attached to the right body support by one strap each. When not in use, the free end of the straps are attached to the couch also.

The outboard strap is 38 inches long with a 6-inch bungee section also and a snap hook on the free end. When stowing the drogue, the strap is threaded through the remaining two handles and the hook is snapped to a "D" ring attached to the hip beam by another strap.

Probe Stow Straps (Figure 2.12-14). The two probe stow straps are identical. They are 26 inches long with a snap hook at one end, a right angle hook at the other, and a 6-inch bungee section. To stow the probe, position it under the seatpan with the probe pointing outboard. Attach the right angle hook around the lap belt connector on the seatpan by pressing the hook lever. Route the straps around the ends of the probe and snap the hook end to the "D" rings on the right couch. When not in use, the probe straps are stowed.

CPE

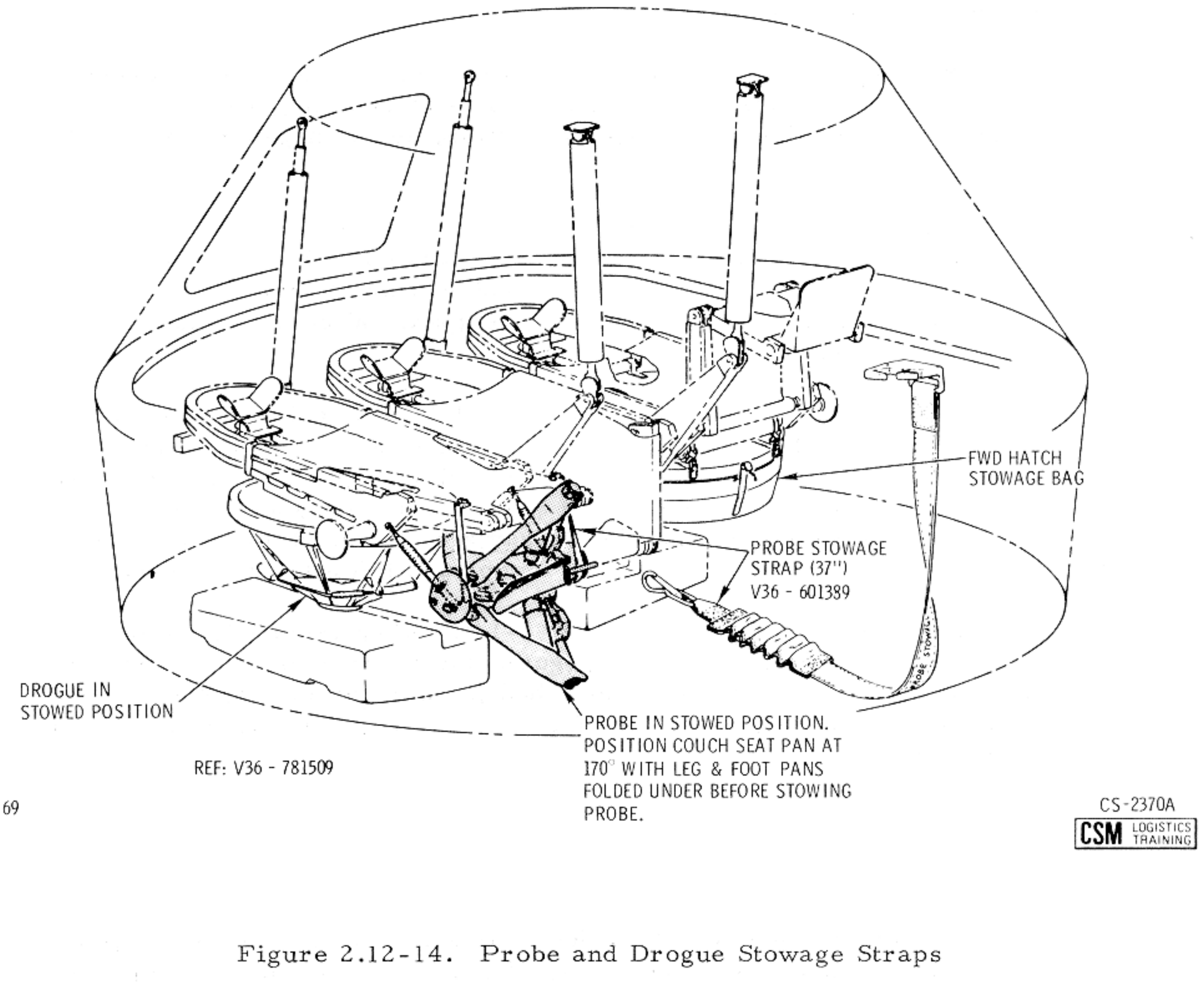


Figure 2.12-14. Probe and Drogue Stowage Straps

Utility Straps (Figure 2.12-15). The utility straps are named for their versatility. They are used for holding looped straps and cables in stowage lockers or compartments and for restraining other equipment to the structure during the mission.

The utility straps are 12.5 inches long with two studs and two sockets positioned so as to form two loops when snapped. One loop will wrap around a piece of equipment and the other loop around structure or will attach to structure by the snap.

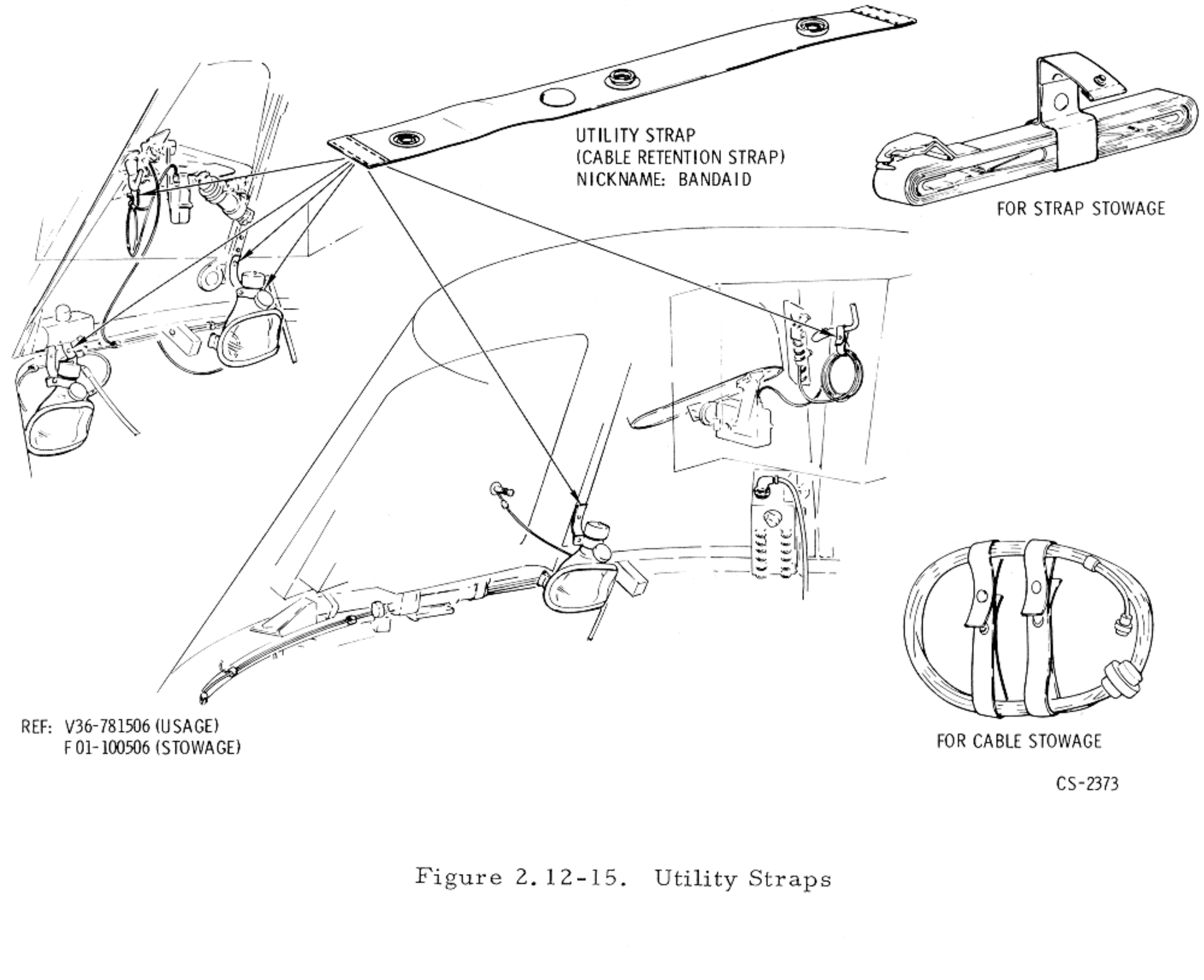


Figure 2.12-15. Utility Straps

2.12.3.2.7 MDC Glareshade Straps (Figure 2.12-12).

The MDC glareshade straps retain the MDC glareshades in their R4 stowage compartment. The straps are 5 inches long with sockets at both ends that snap onto studs bonded to the structure. One end of the strap always stays attached.

2.12.3.2.8 Velcro and Snaps Retainer Locations

There are numerous 1-inch square patches of Velcro located in the crew compartment. They are bonded to the structure and control panels in

accordance with crew and crew support requirements. Each CM has a "Velcro and Snaps Map" designating the location of all retainers. The drawing number is V36-6300XX, the XX being the CM numerical designation plus 4. Example, the "Velcro and Snaps Map" for CM 112 is V36-630016.

2.12.3.2.9 Tunnel Hatch Stow Bag (Figure 2.12-13).

The tunnel hatch must also be stowed when required. However, due to some remotely flammable materials, the hatch must be stowed in a beta cloth bag with a circumferential zipper. The bag is lashed under the left couch by straps and remains there. When the center couch is stowed under the left couch, the stow bag is collapsed between the couches.

2.12.3.2.10 Sleep Restraint Tiedown Ropes

During entry preparation for an unsuited entry, the spacesuits are stowed in a sleep restraint and lashed down in the center aisle by ropes

A rope is a PBI (polybenzimidazole) fiber, 10-feet long, and has plastic ferrules on the ends to prevent fraying. There are five ropes stowed. Miscellaneous restraints are shown in figure 2.12-16.

(To be supplied at a later date.)

Figure 2.12-16. Miscellaneous Restraints

2.12.4 SIGHTING AND ILLUMINATION AIDS.

Sighting and illumination aids are those devices, lights, or visual systems that aid the crew in the accomplishment of their operational mission. This handbook describes the internal sighting aids first and the external second. The crew compartment floodlights and panel lighting is described in the electrical power system section 2.6 of this handbook.

2.12.4.1 Internal Sighting and Illumination Aids (Figure 2.12-17).

Internal sighting and illumination aids include window shades for controlling incoming light, internal viewing mirrors, the crewman optical alignment sight for docking and aiming the data acquisition camera, a LM active docking target for LM to CM docking, window markings for monitoring entry, a monocular for lunar survey, and some miscellaneous items such as floodlight glareshields, MDC glareshades, and an eyepatch.

2.12.4.1.1 Window Shades (Figure 2.12-18).

The CSM has five windows: two triangular-shaped rendezvous windows, two square-shaped side windows, and a hatch window. Periodically, the light coming through these windows has to be restricted. This is accomplished by window shades (figure 2.12-18).

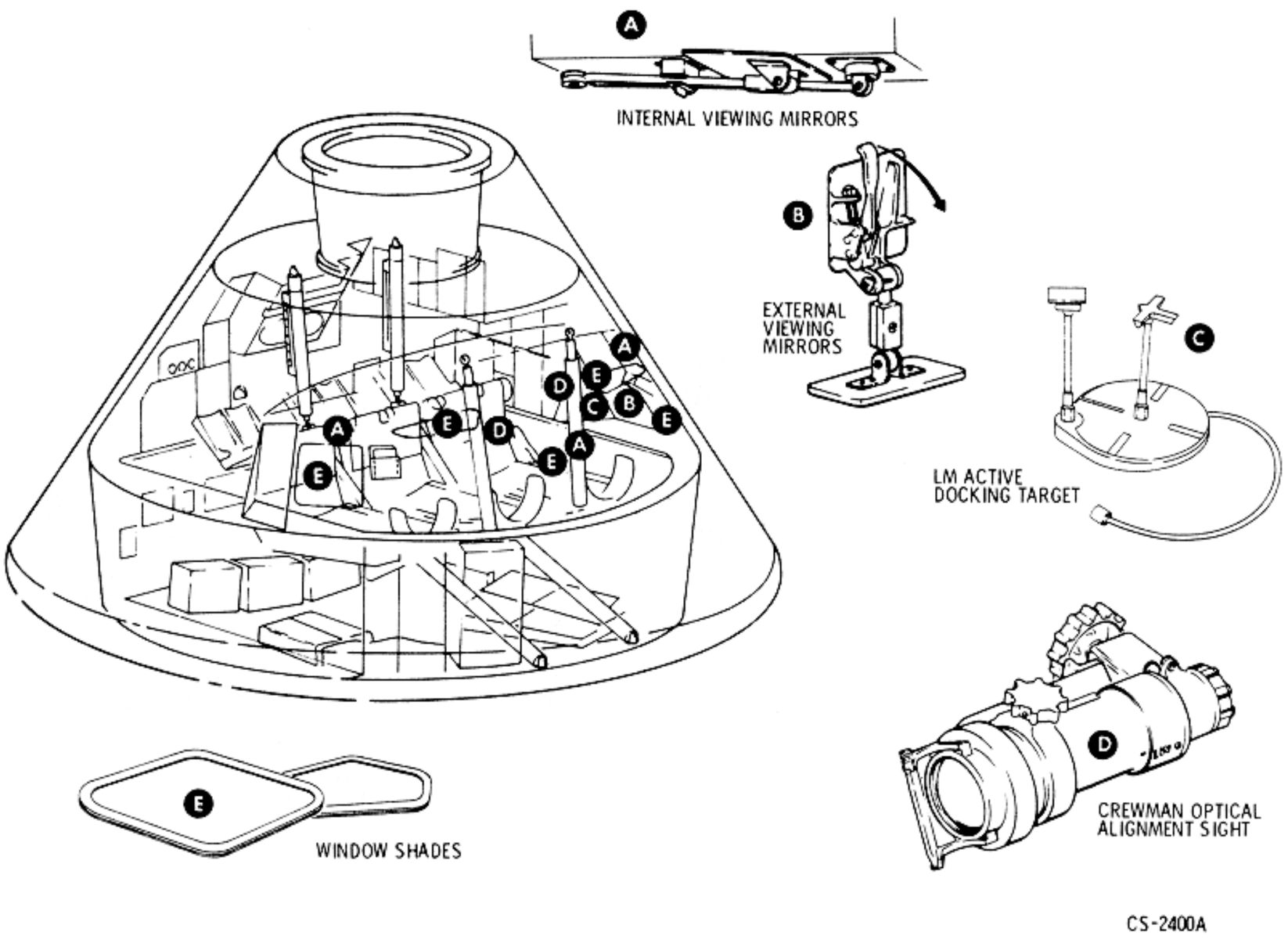


Figure 2.12-17. Internal Sighting and Illumination Aids

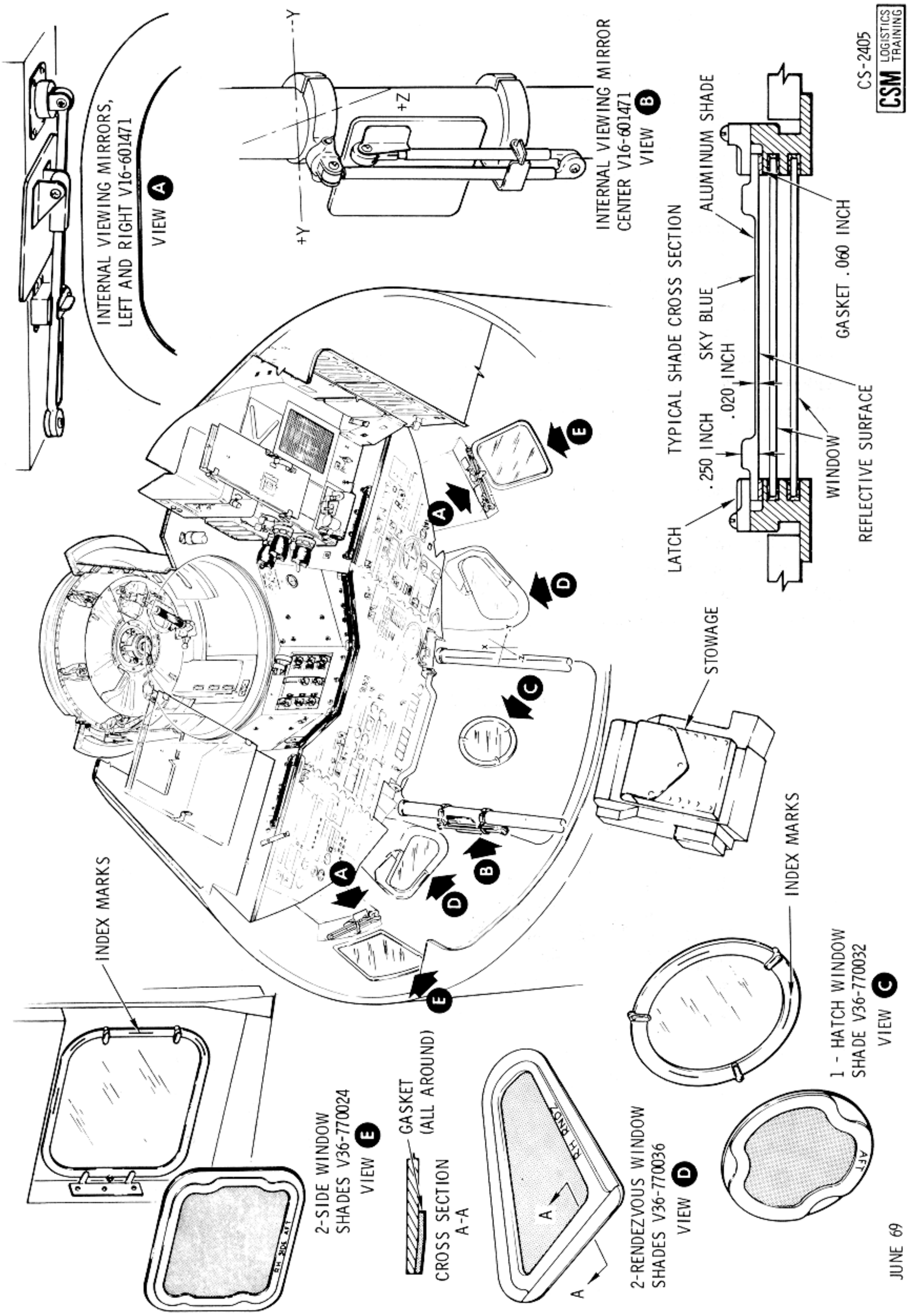


Figure 2.12-18. Window Shades and Mirrors

The window shades are aluminum sheets held on by "wing" latches. The shades are 0.020-inch thick with a frame of 0.250 inch. The shade has a gasket on the "light" side which seats against the window. Each window frame has three wing latches, or two latches and a clip, that restrain the shade on the window. The shades are stowed in a stowage bag in the upper equipment bay.

2.12.4.1.2 Internal Viewing Mirrors (Figure 2.12-19).

When the astronaut is in a pressurized spacesuit on the couch, his field of vision is very limited. He can see only to the lower edge of the main display console (MDC), thus "blanking out" his stomach area where his restraint harness buckling and adjustment takes place. The function of the internal viewing mirrors is to aid the astronaut in buckling and adjustment of the restraint harness, locating couch controls and spacesuit connectors. By positioning all the mirrors to view the MDC from the LEB, the CMP can periodically monitor the instruments while in lunar orbit.

There are three mirrors, one for each couch position. The mirrors for the left and right astronaut are mounted on the side of the lighting and audio control console above the side viewing window and fold. The center astronaut's mirror is mounted on the right X-X head attenuator strut.

(To be supplied at a later date.)

CPE

Figure 2.12-19.

The mirror assembly consists of a mounting base, a two-segmented arm, and a mirror. The mirror is rectangular (4.25 by 3.5 inches), flat, and steel with an aluminized surface. The two-segmented arm allows a reach of approximately 22 inches from the mount. The arms have swivel joints with a friction adjustment to position the mirrors in the desired angles. The friction is adjusted with tool R, a torque set driver. The mirrors are locked in position by a clamp during boost and entry.

2.12.4.1.3 Crewman Optical Alignment Sight (COAS) (Figure 2.12-20).

The primary function of the crewman optical alignment sight (COAS) is to provide range and range rate to the CM or LM pilot during the docking maneuver. The closing maneuver, from 150 feet to contact, is an ocular kinesthetic coordination of the astronaut controlling the CM with economy of fuel and time.

A secondary function of the sight is to provide the crewman a fixed line-of-sight attitude reference image which, when viewed through the rendezvous window, appears to be the same distance away as the target. This image is boresighted (by means of a sight mount) parallel to the centerline (X-axis of the CM) and perpendicular to the Y-Z plane.

COAS Description. The crewman optical alignment sight (COAS) is a collimator device, similar to the aircraft gunsight, weighing approximately 1-1/2 pounds, is 8 inches long and requires a 28-vdc power source. The COAS consists of a lamp with an intensity control, reticle, barrel-shaped housing, mount, combiner assembly, filter, and a power receptacle. The reticle consists of a 10-degree circle (figure 2.12-20), vertical and horizontal cross hairs with 1-degree marks, and an elevation scale (on the side) of -10 to +31.5 degrees. The elevation scale is seen through an opening or window.

The COAS is stowed in a mount by the left side window at launch and entry, and other periods as the mission requires. Two spare lamps are stowed in U3. The COAS can be mounted on the right or left rendezvous window.

COAS Operation. The receptacle is de-energized by placing switch on panel 16 (right) or 15 (left) to the OFF position. If sighting at extremely bright sunlight, the filter is unstowed, and installed between the barrel and combiner by looping tether around the barrel, positioning the filter approximately parallel with the combiner, and pressing onto barrel by engaging clips. Do not slide filter on combiner frame or damage may result to clips. Install COAS on the window mount and energize circuit by placing switch to ON.

For the left window operations, the barrel index is matched with LW by unlocking the barrel lock and rotating the barrel until the detent seats. For

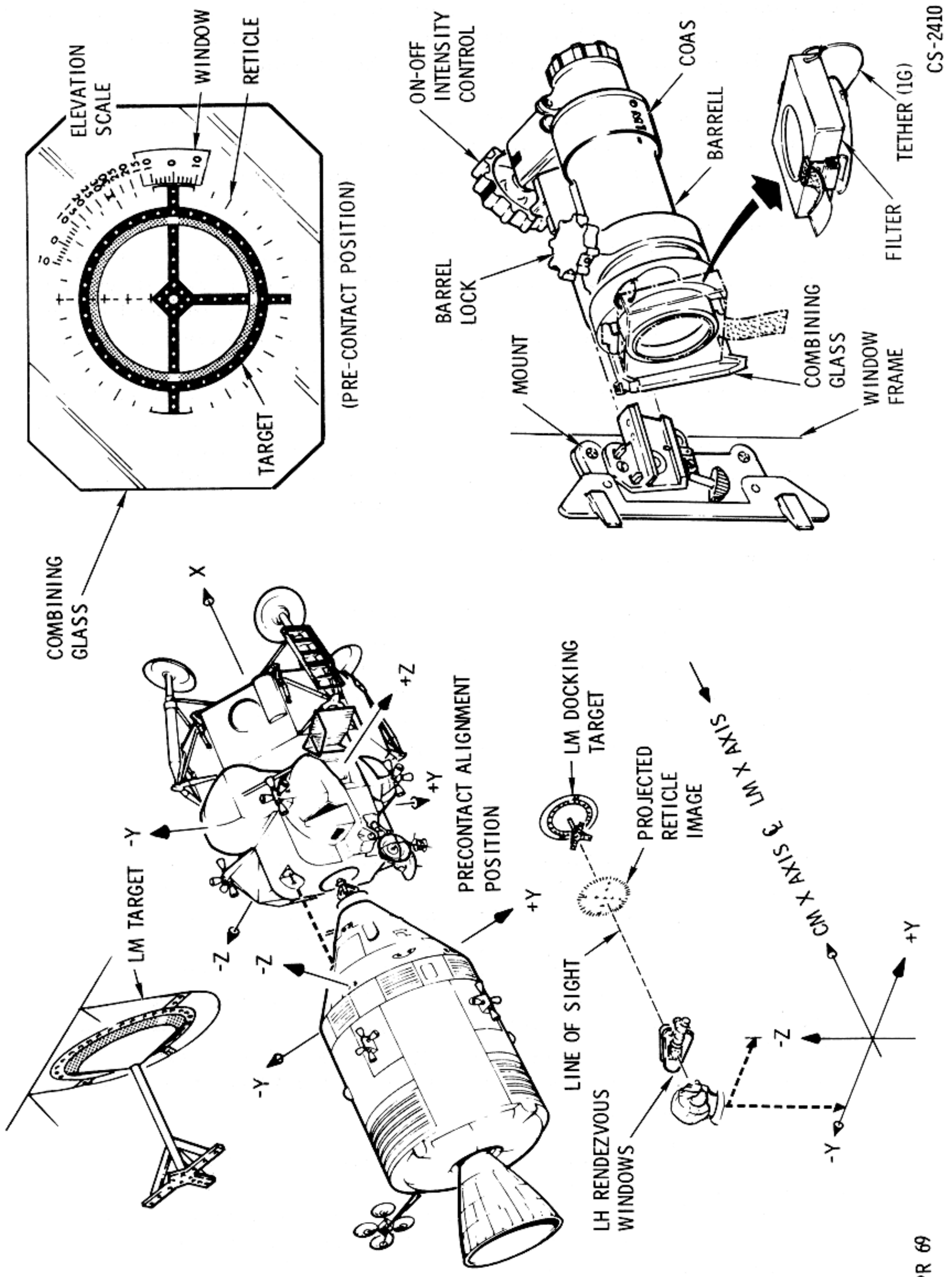


Figure 2.12-20. Crewman Optical Alignment Sight System

CPE

right window operations, use the RW index mark. There may be a little play when the detent seats. To duplicate the boresighted condition, the barrel must be snugged or rotated against the detent. The direction of rotation is on the sidewall near each COAS mount.

To turn lamp on, turn intensity control clockwise until the reticle appears on the combiner glass at the required brightness. The actual usage and visual presentations will be discussed in paragraph 2.13.

Additional Uses. While photographing activities or scenes outside the spacecraft with the 16 mm data acquisition camera, the COAS is used to orient the spacecraft and aim the camera. The camera will be mounted in the right window at a 90-degree angle to the X-axis, and will be shooting out the right rendezvous window, via a right angle mirror assembly.

A constant angle on a star during a differential velocity maneuver (MTVC) can be maintained by use of the elevation scale. The barrel lock is lifted and turned so the barrel can be rotated, and will hold in an intermediate position by friction. The elevation will be read on the elevation scale using the horizontal "line" of the reticle as the index.

2.12.4.1.4 LM Active Docking Target (Figure 2.12-21).

After lunar rendezvous and acquisition, the LM approaches the CM from the forward end. At 50 feet, the LM pitches 90 degrees for the final approach, during which the LM Commander will sight through the overhead window, using the LM COAS for alignment. The LM overhead window will align on the CM right rendezvous window. The LM docking target will be placed in the CM right rendezvous window to function as a guide to the LM Commander.

The LM active docking target is a collapsible target of similar configuration as the LM docking target but approximately half the size. The base is 8 inches in diameter with green electroluminescent (EL) lamps and a black stripe pattern on the front. The airplane, or stand-off cross, is lit by a red incandescent lamp and its support strut folds for stowing. When folding the strut, failure to slide the nut more than 1/2 inch from the pivot point may result in damage to the face of the target. The adapter support strut is removable, fits into the base slotted stud, and is secured by a 1-inch nut that should be hand tightened only. When assembling the adapter support strut to the base, align the white indices on the base and adapter.

The base has a power cord for connection to panel 16 near the right-side viewing window. It operates on ac, and is powered from the LIGHTING RUN/EVA/TGT-AC2 right CB on auxiliary CB panel 226. The light is controlled by the DOCKING TARGET switch on MDC-16 and has three positions: OFF, DIM, and BRIGHT.

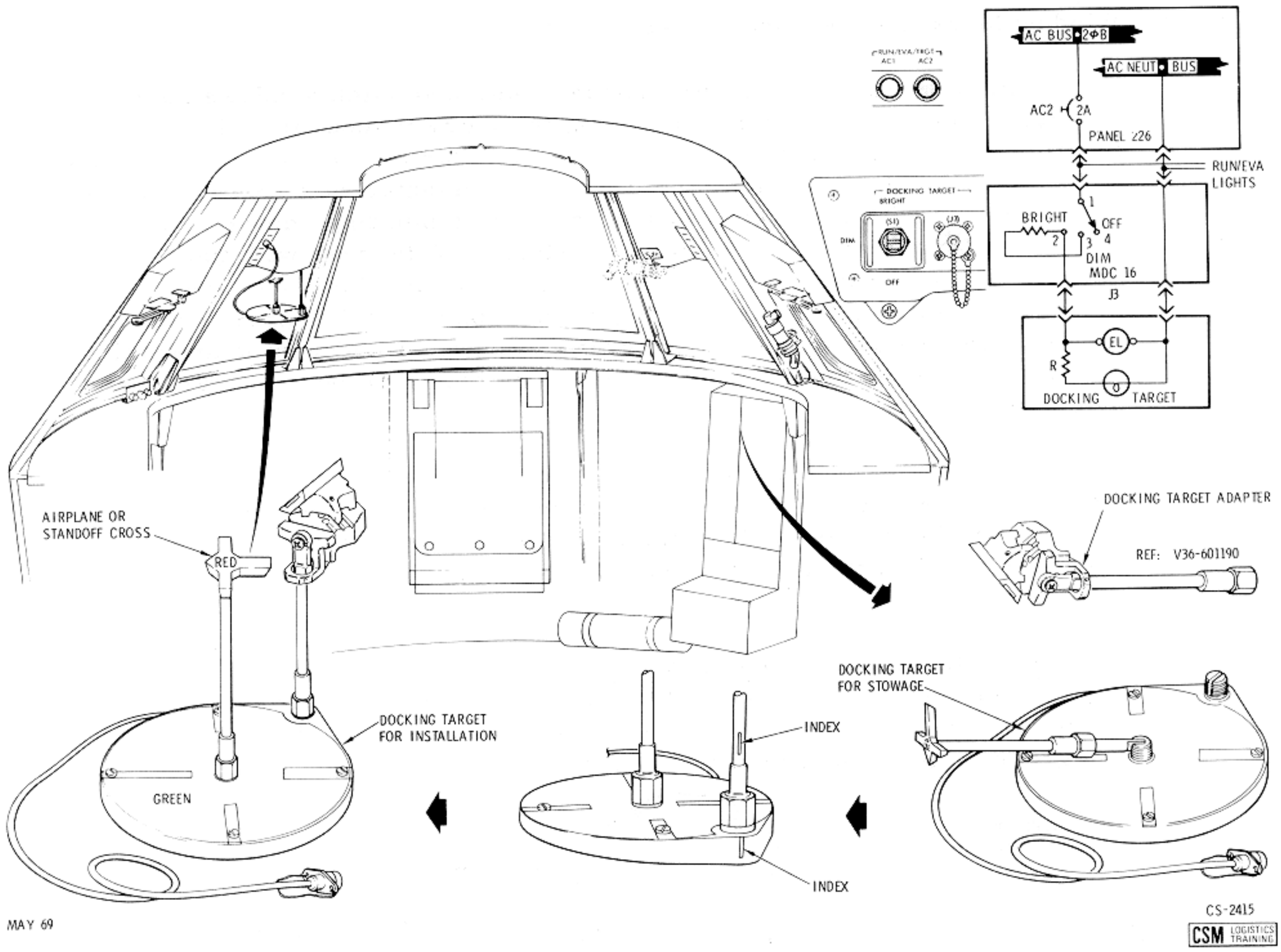


Figure 2.12-21. LM Active Docking Target

For support during usage, the mounting support strut slides into the right COAS mount on the right rendezvous window frame. The target is stowed in U3 Locker on the side wall near the aft bulkhead and side hatch.

Operation. Remove the target from the U3 locker, extend the strut, and lock in place with locknut. Remove the adapter support strut from U3 and attach to the base. Verify right LIGHTING RUN/EVA/ TGT-AC2 CB on panel 226 is closed and the DOCKING TARGET switch on MDC-2 is OFF. Insert target mount strut slide into COAS mount until it seats fully. When fully seated, the power connector will be mated.

To activate target, turn DOCKING TARGET switch to requested brightness, DIM or BRIGHT. To deactivate target, turn switch to OFF. To remove target and stow, reverse the installation procedure.

CPE

2.12.4.1.5 Window Markings (Figure 2.12-22).

The left rendezvous, right rendezvous, and hatch windows have markings to aid the crew in monitoring the entry maneuver and also function as a visual reference for orientation during a manually controlled entry. After SM separation, the CM will be oriented to a "bottom" forward entry attitude with the crew's heads and Z-axis pointing "down." The X-axis will make an angle of approximately 31.7 degrees with the "aft" horizon during most of the entry, so as the commander views the horizon through the left rendezvous window, it will appear 31.7 degrees from the X-axis. During the entry roll program, the actual roll can be approximated by markings on the window periphery that have been precalculated by computers.

Being a method that requires a fixed-eye position to avoid parallax, the 80th-percentile crewman eye position is used - his eyes are 15 inches aft of the 31.7-degree mark on the inner rendezvous windows. If a crewman is other than the 80th percentile, he will have to adjust his head/eye position.

Left Rendezvous Window Markings. The commander, viewing through the left rendezvous window, has window marks that are yellow epoxy ink applied externally on the glass. The index marks are every 5 degrees from -5 degrees to +35 degrees.

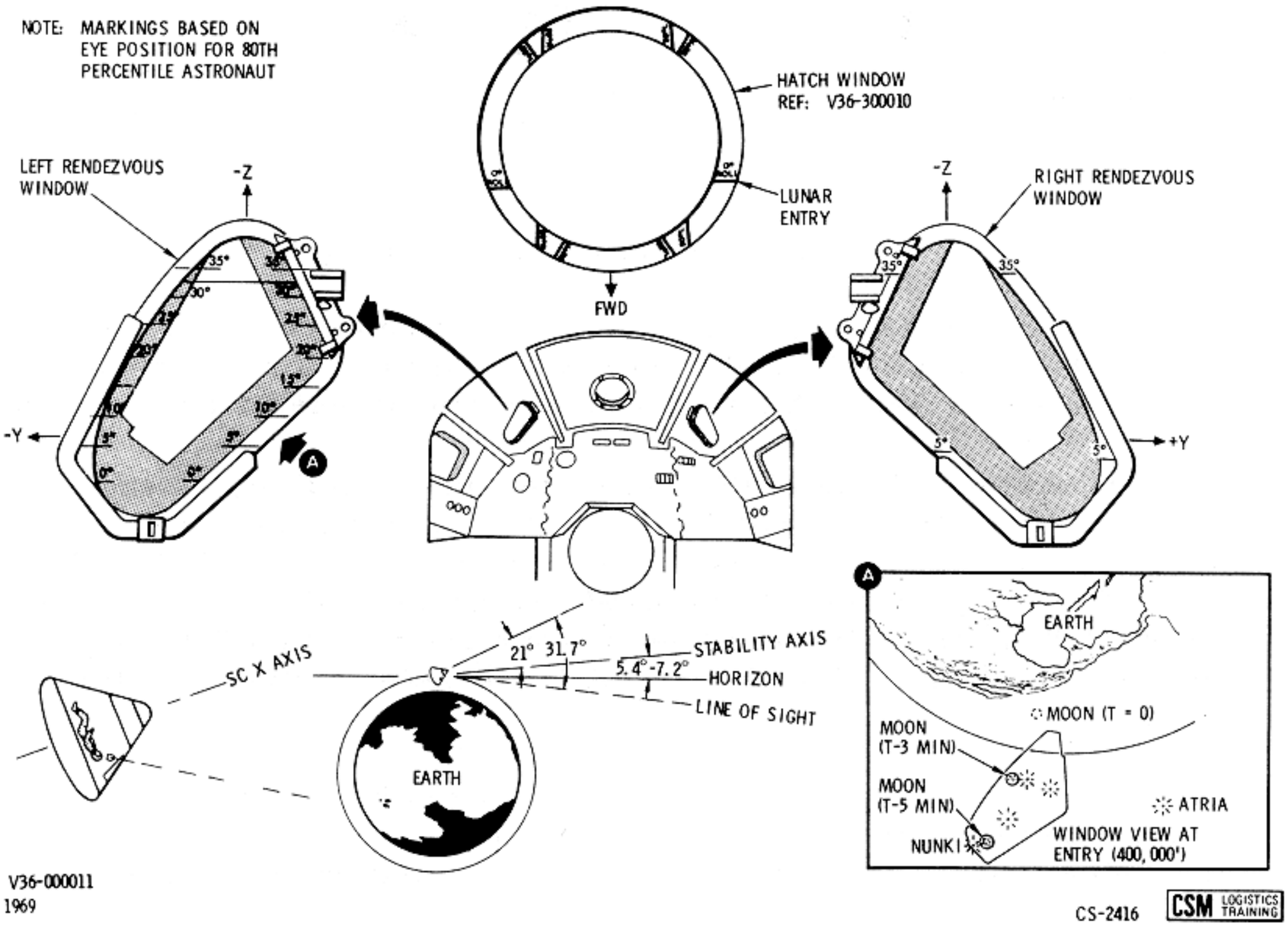


Figure 2.12-22. CM Window Markings

Center (Hatch) Window Frame Markings. Entry begins at 400,000 feet (75 miles). When .05 g is sensed, the G&N system computes the entry path to land at a certain location. The entry involves rolling the command module to control the lift vector. The CMP in the center couch can monitor the entry roll program. At 400,000 feet, the horizon will appear across the 0° ROLL marks. As the CM is rolled, there are 55° R&L, 90° R&L roll marks to compare to the horizon and estimate roll.

The black roll marks are on the hatch window frame.

Right Rendezvous Window Frame Markings. The LMP will also monitor the entry but in a limited degree. The right rendezvous window frame only has the 5° and 35° markings in black.

2.12.4.1.6 Monocular (Figure 2.12-23).

The monocular is used during lunar orbit to identify lunar points of interest. It is one half of a 10 x 40 (8 power) binocular and consists of the right barrel and the focusing mechanism. The monocular is 5.56 inches long and weighs 0.75 pound.

2.12.4.1.7 Couch Floodlight Glareshield (Figure 2.12-23A). ▮

The glareshields are used to diffuse the light from the two couch floodlights when they are required for operations. They fold open for stowage and are held around the floodlights by snaps. The glareshields are bronze screen coated with flourel and have tape hinges.

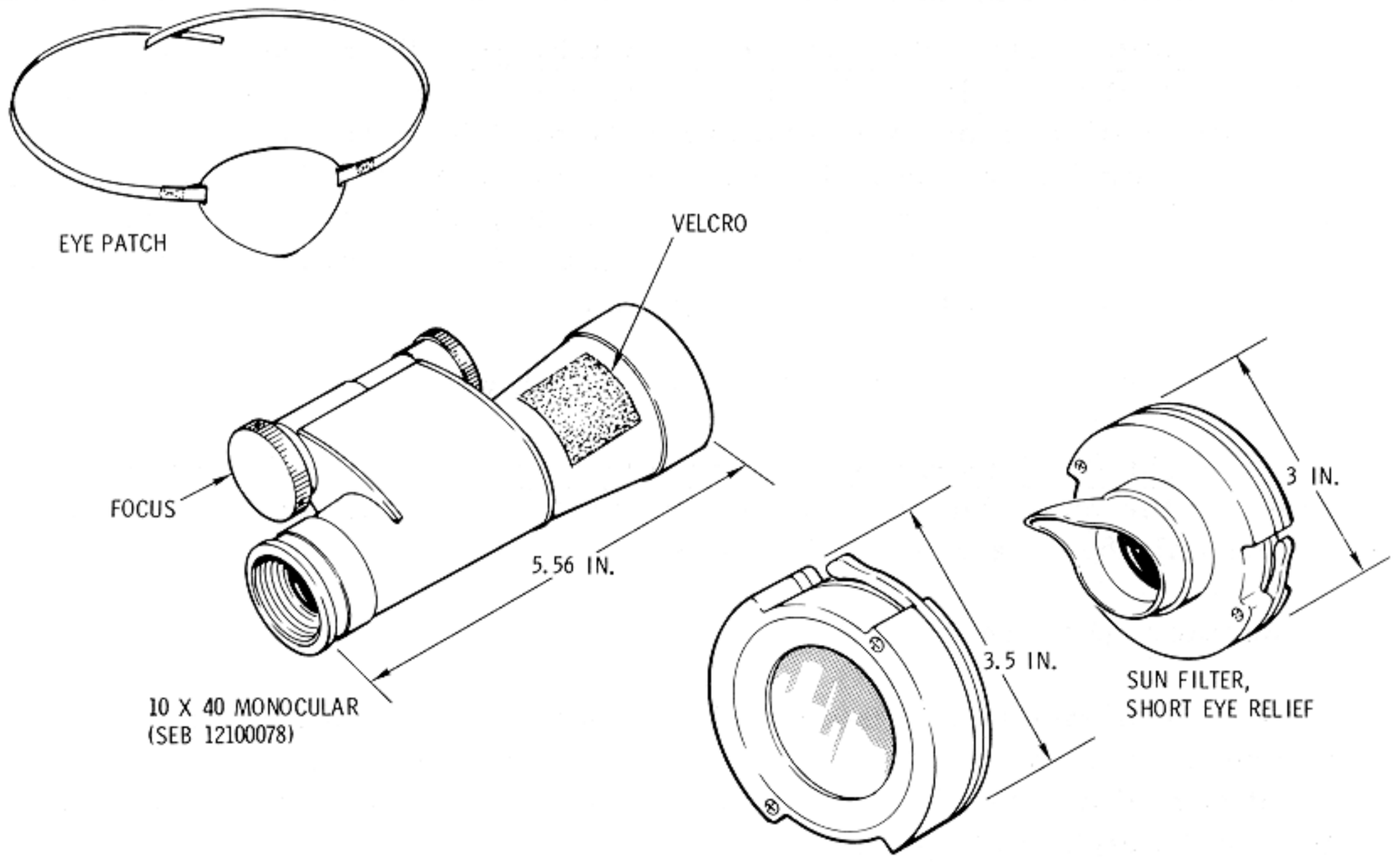
2.12.4.1.8 MDC Glareshades (Figure 2.12-23A). ▮

In the event the crew does not use the window shades to black out the light, the MDC glareshades are used to shade selected vital displays on the MDC panels 1 and 2.

The glareshades have a molded fiberglass base with sponge flourel rubber panel sides. A Velcro hook is bonded on the base flanges as a method of restraint. The shades are labeled DSKY, MISSION TIMER, and EMS DELTA V.

Shortly after entering earth orbit, the glareshades are removed from stowage and placed over the display keyboard (DSKY - panel 2), mission timer (MISSION TIMER - panel 2), and the entry monitor system display delta V/ranging (EMS DELTA V - panel 1). The displays have Velcro pile for restraint. They are left emplaced the remainder of the mission.

CP



MAR 69

CS-2421

Figure 2.12-23. Miscellaneous Internal Sighting and Illumination Aids

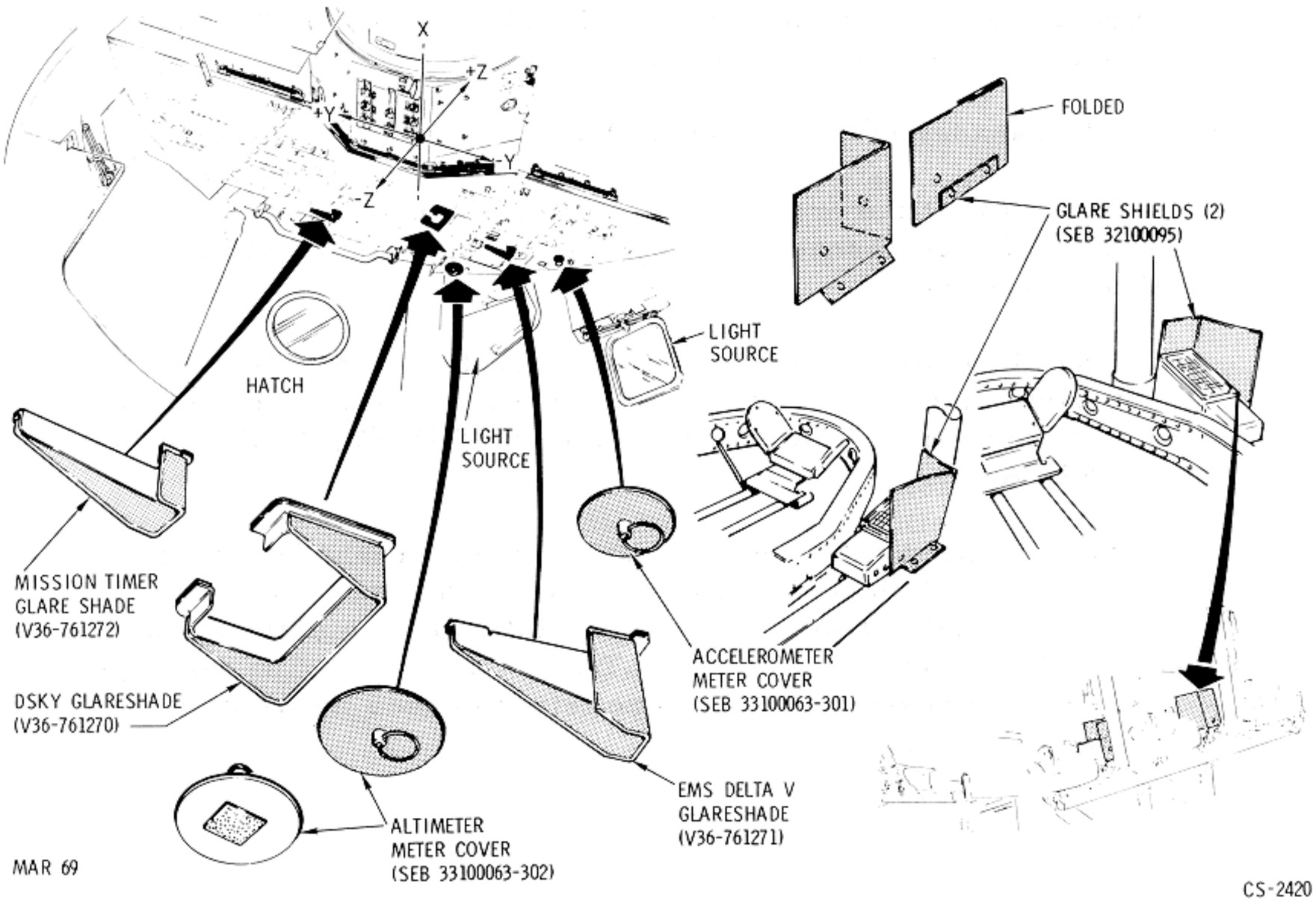


Figure 2.12-23A. Miscellaneous Internal Sighting and Illumination Aids

2.12.4.1.9 Eyepatch (Figure 2.12-23).

During the preparation to use the sextant or telescope, the LMP or other crewman must condition his eye for "night vision" when he anticipates viewing the darkness. He will wear an eyepatch that will shut out ambient light.

2.12.4.1.10 Telescope Sun Filters (Figure 2.12-23).

When sighting the G&N telescope toward the sun, the sun rays are attenuated by the use of the telescope sun filters. There are two sun filter assemblies, one that is used on the long eyepiece for suited operations, and one that is used on the standard (short) eyepiece for unsuited or shirt-sleeve operations.

The standard eyepiece sun filter is 3 inches in diameter, 0.6 inch thick, and has an eyeguard or eyecup. The long eyepiece sun filter is 3.5 inches in diameter and 0.9 inch thick. Both filters have similar mechanisms for attachment. They are rocker-arm levers 180 degrees apart, that seat a shoe in a grove on the eyepiece.

To install the standard eyepiece sun filter, the eyepiece eyeguard must be removed by unscrewing and stowing. Then, align the filter to the eyepiece, press the levers, slide on eyepiece, release levers, and seat the shoes. The long eyepiece filter installs directly on the long eyepiece in the same manner.

2.12.4.1.11 Meter Covers (Altimeter and Accelerometer) (Figure 2.12-23A). ▮

Reflected light from meters is another annoying occurrence to the crew. To limit the reflection from the altimeter and accelerometer (MDC-1) which are inactive most of the mission, the crew places covers over them.

The covers are flat, circular, sheet metal, 3 inches and 4 inches in diameter for the accelerometer and altimeter, respectively. They have a ring on one side for handling and a patch of Velcro hook on the other side for restraint.

2.12.4.2 External Sighting and Illumination Aids (Figure 2.12-24).

External illumination aids are those devices or lights located on the exterior surface of the CSM that furnish the visual environment to perform operational activities. The aids will be described in the order of their operational usage during a normal mission as follows: external spotlight

CPE

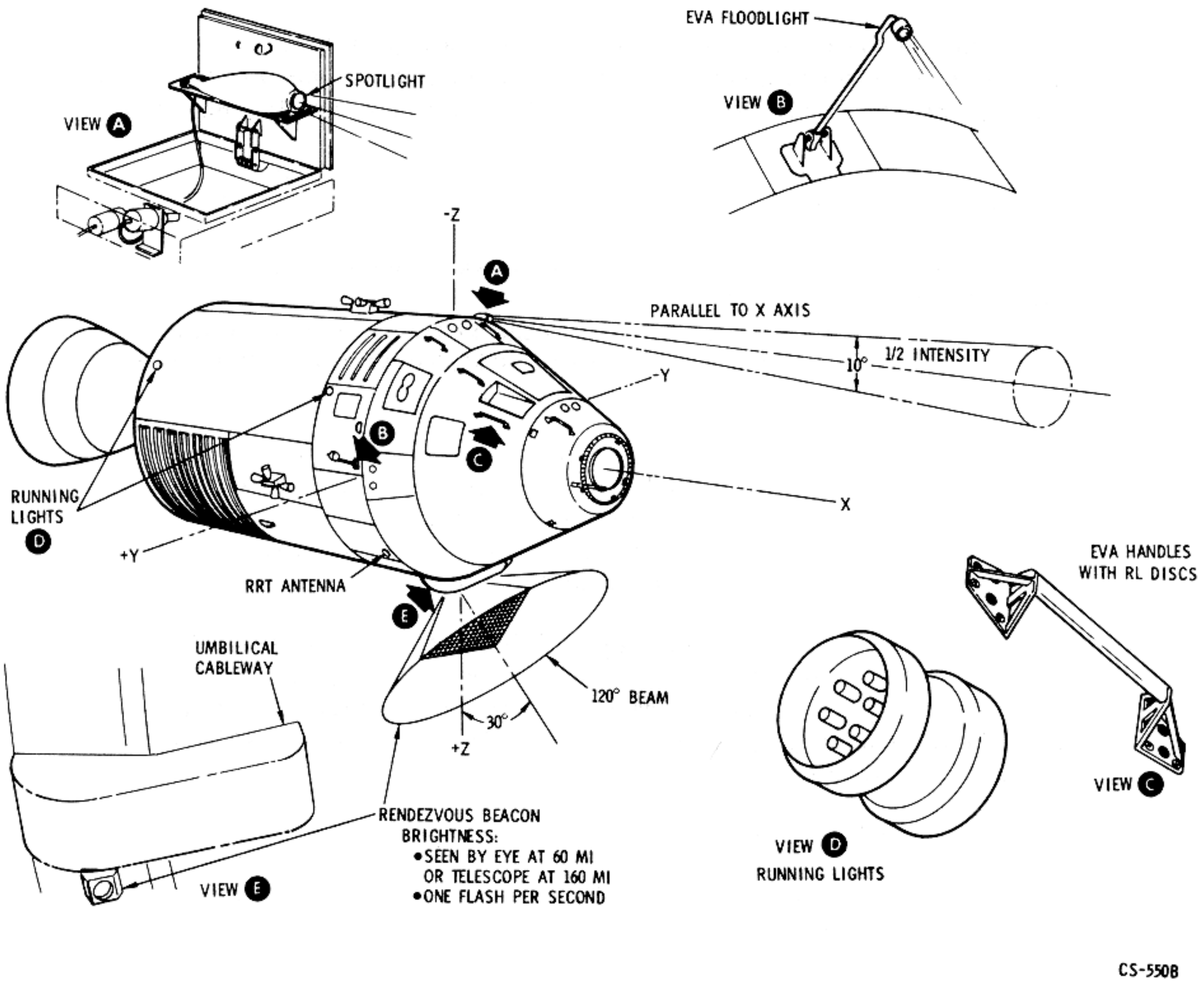


Figure 2.12-24. External Illumination Aids

used during transposition and docking, running lights for CSM gross attitude determination during lunar rendezvous, EVA handles and radioluminescent (RL) disks for lunar rendezvous CSM forward end identification and EVA activities, EVA floodlight used during EVA and retrieval of exterior paint samples, and the rendezvous beacon for backup to the rendezvous radar transponder (RRT).

2.12.4.2.1 Docking Spotlight (Figure 2.12-25).

During the transposition and docking phase of the mission (or simulation), the CSM separates from the spacecraft LM adapter (SLA) and S-IVB, translates forward 100 to 150 feet, pitches 180 degrees, rolls 60 degrees, and translates toward the LM/SLA/S-IVB for docking. During the translation toward the LM/SLA/S-IVB, it is desirable to light the LM so the proper perspective is maintained and excessive maneuvering is decreased, thus minimizing SM RCS propellant usage. The lighting of the LM/SLA is accomplished by use of the docking spotlight.

The spotlight is mounted behind the left rendezvous window on the door of a concealed compartment in the CM/SM fairing. The door is spring-loaded to the deployed position and is held flush by a pin extended

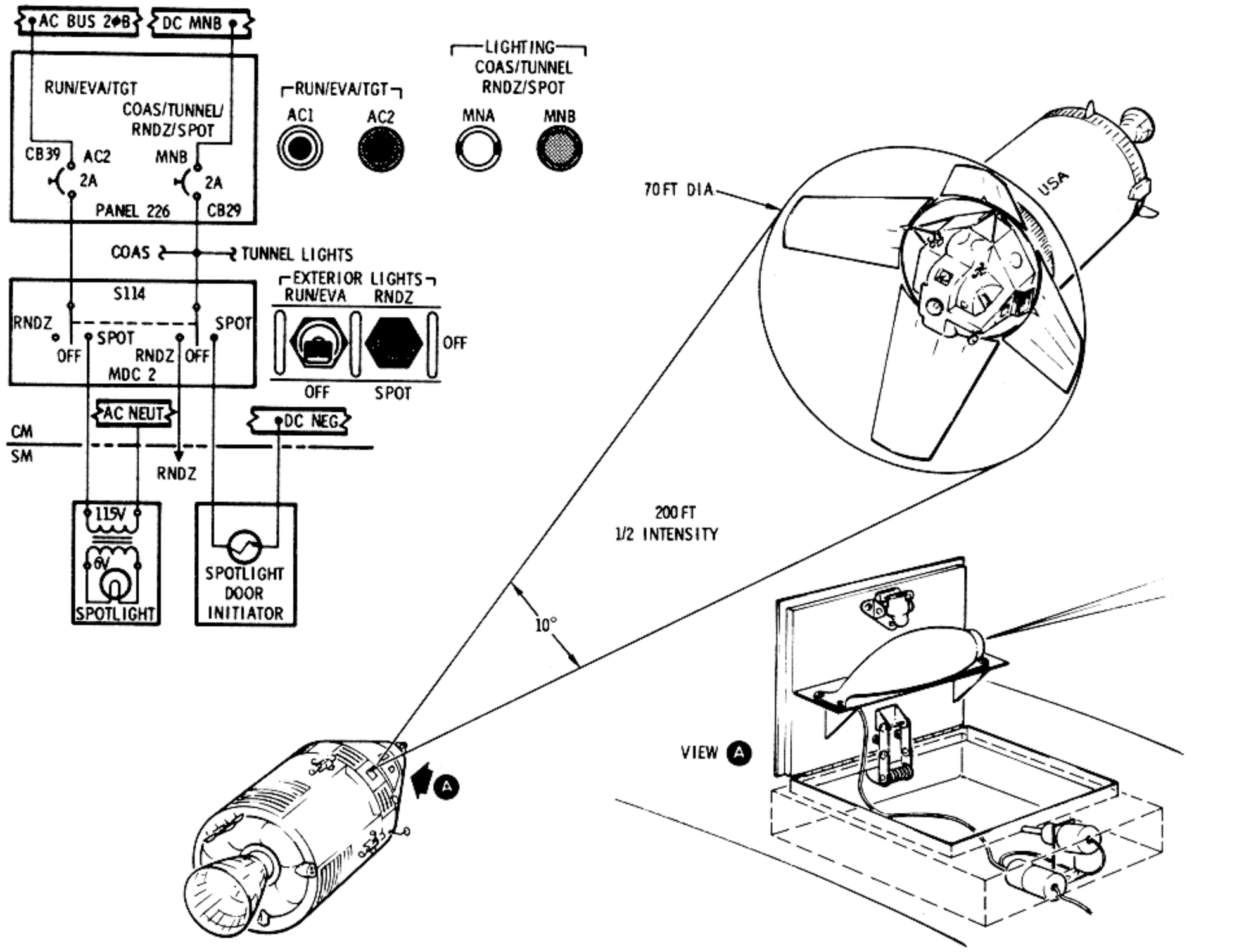


Figure 2.12-25. Docking Spotlight

CPE

from an actuator. To deploy the spotlight/door, on MDC-2 (upper left) place the EXTERIOR LIGHTS-RNDZ SPOT switch in the SPOT position. The spotlight door initiator/actuator receives 28 vdc, its pin-retention wire melts, pulling the spring-loaded pin and releases the door. The sping-loaded door swings to the deployed position and is held there by a hinge-brace. As the switch is placed in the SPOT position, it simultaneously applies 115 vac to the spotlight, turning it on.

When docking has been completed and the spotlight is no longer needed, the switch is placed in the OFF position, removing power from the spotlight. The compartment door remains open, or deployed, for the remainder of the mission. If the spotlight is required again, place the switch in the SPOT position.

The circuit breakers for the spotlight are on panel 226. The a-c circuit breaker is labeled RUN/EVA/TGT-AC2 and the d-c circuit breaker is labeled COAS/TUNNEL/RNDZ/SPOT-MNB.

2.12.4.2.2 Running Lights (Figure 2.12-26).

The lunar rendezvous and docking phase, or simulation, requires a "gross attitude" determination by the LM crew after CSM acquisition at a distance of approximately 2000 feet. This is achieved by viewing the CSM running lights.

The running lights consist of eight lights on the service module exterior: two red, two green, and four amber. Four of the lights are on the fairing, just forward of the SM forward bulkhead, and approximately halfway between the axes. The remaining four are on the aft end of the SM, 6 inches forward of the aft bulkhead and also halfway between the axes. The two lights on the upper right quadrant are green, the two lights on the upper-left quadrant are red, and the four lights on the lower quadrants are amber. The light fixtures contain four or six colored lamps and are wired in series-parallel for redundancy.

When required or requested, the CM pilot can turn on the running lights by placing the EXTERIOR LIGHTS-RUN/EVA switch on MDC-2 (upper left) in the RUN/EVA position. A-C power is applied to the lights via a transformer, stepping the power down to 3.6 volts. The lights are turned off by placing the switch to the OFF position.

The circuit breakers for the running and EVA lights are on panel 226 and labeled LIGHTING-RUN/EVA/TGT-AC 1 and AC 2. The EVA floodlight and docking target are also powered by AC 1 and AC 2.

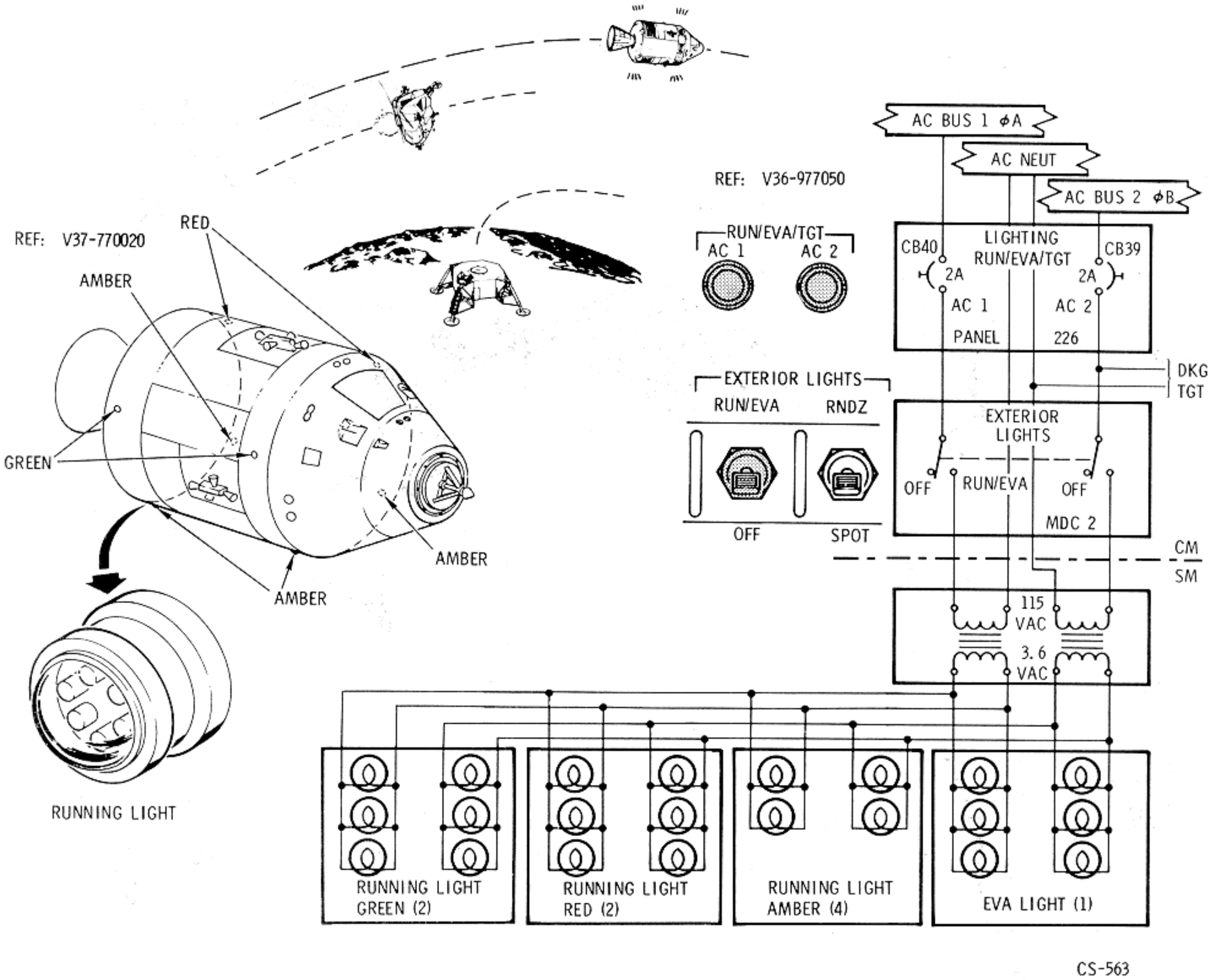


Figure 2.12-26. Running Lights

2.12.4.2.3 EVA Handles With RL Disks (Figure 2.12-27).

During the lunar rendezvous and docking phase, or simulation, after the "gross attitude" has been determined by viewing the running lights, the LM must approach the CSM from the forward end of the CSM which is accomplished by viewing the radioluminescent (RL) disks in the ring handle. RL disks are also located in other EVA handles.

The EVA handles consist of a ring handle, an extendable handle, a hatch handle, and four fixed handles. The ring handle is a circular hollow tube around the docking ring at station $X_c = 108$. There are eight supports,

CPE

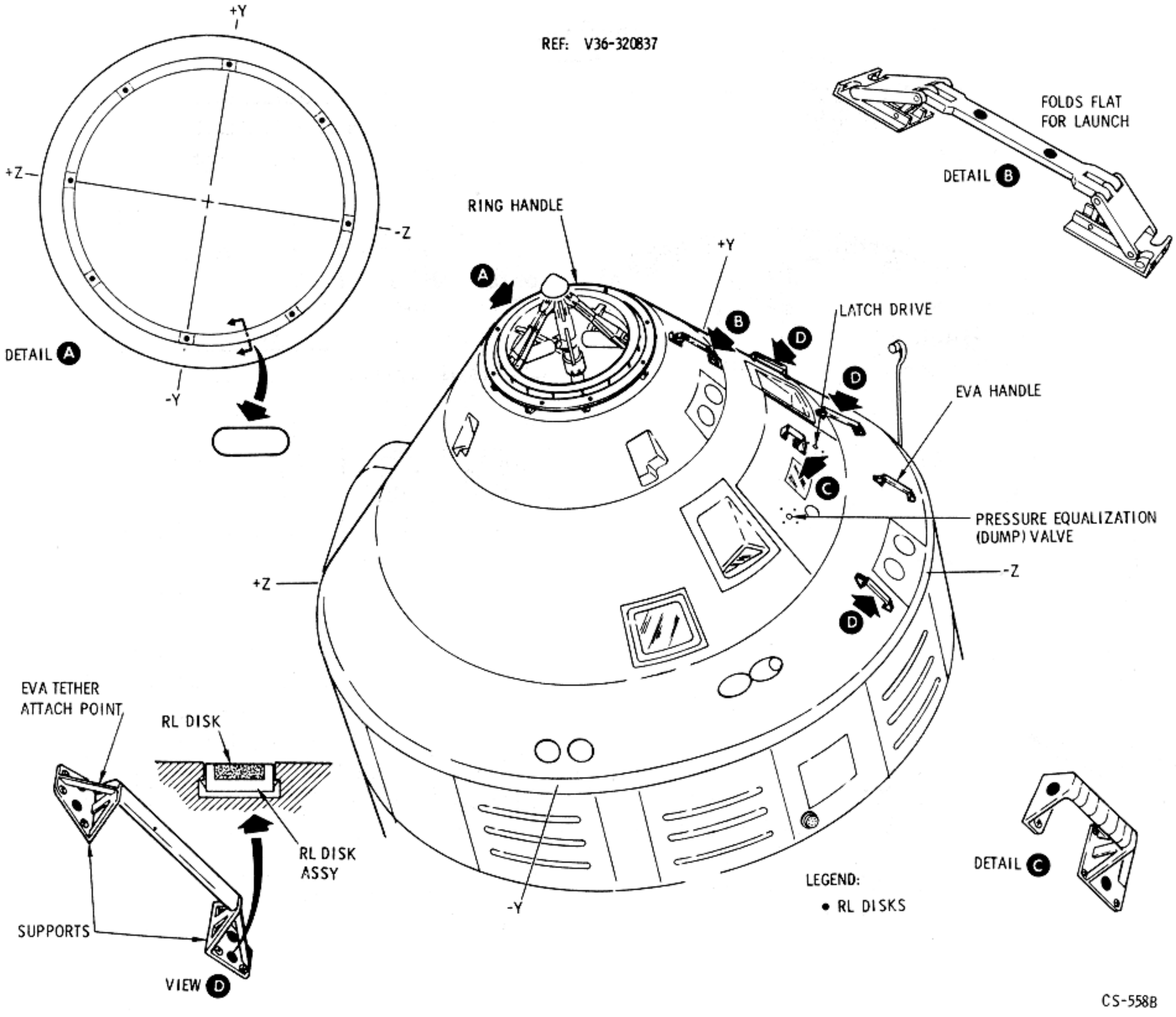


Figure 2.12-27. EVA Handles With RL Disks

located every 45 degrees, starting at any axis. Each support has an RL disk on the forward side. An additional use of the ring handle during EVA, in a docked configuration, is a handhold by the crew.

The remainder of the handles are on the hatch side of the CM exterior. From forward to aft, on the forward heat shield is an extendable (pop-up) handle that is collapsed until the boost protective cover is jettisoned with the launch escape tower. Fixed handles are located along-side the right rendezvous window, hatch, and positive pitch CM RCS engines.

The fixed handles are aluminum, oval-shaped tubes 12 inches long with a support fitting at each end. The handles are used for EVA maneuvering. The hatch has a smaller fixed handle near the latch mechanism that is used for opening the hatch. All the handle supports are bolted into fiber-glass inserts into the ablative material. They may or may not burn off on entry.

The handle supports have a small bar to which the EVA tether can be attached. The handle supports also contain the RL disks for illumination. The disks are approximately 5/8 inch in diameter. They are mounted in 0.730-inch-diameter retainers which are held in the handle supports by spring clips. The RL disks are slightly radioactive and light (glow) in the dark.

There are RL disks mounted in the hatch ablative material: two adjacent to the latch drive and four adjacent to the pressure equalization (dump) valve. These function to locate the latch and valve in the dark.

2.12.4.2.4 EVA Floodlight (Figure 2.12-28).

During EVA, while the hatch area is dark, additional light is available from the EVA floodlight. It is boom-mounted and is located on the SM fairing aft of the CM right-side viewing window. The cork-covered boom is deployed as the boost protective cover jettisons with the launch escape system, pulling a pin that holds the boom in its stowed position. The light fixture is similar to the running lights; the exception is six white lamps wired in series - parallel.

The EVA floodlight is on the running lights circuit and is turned on by the EXTERIOR LIGHTS-RUN/EVA switch on MDC-2 (upper left). The circuit breaker is located on panel 226 and labeled LIGHTING-RUN/EVA/TGT-AC 1 and AC 2.

2.12.4.2.5 Rendezvous Beacon (Figure 2.12-29).

In the event the LM rendezvous radar or the CSM rendezvous radar transponder malfunctions during the lunar rendezvous, visual tracking is required as a backup. For night (lunar darkness) tracking, the LM crew will use the alignment optical telescope (AOT) to view the CM rendezvous beacon.

The beacon is mounted on the CSM fairing approximately 10 inches from the CSM umbilical fairing (+Z) in the -Y direction. The beacon beam is canted forward so the center of the 120-degree beam is at an angle of 60 degrees from the X (longitudinal) axis. The light has the brightness of a third magnitude star, capable of being seen at 160-nautical miles by telescope or 60-nautical miles by the unaided eye. When turned on, the rendezvous beacon will flash at a rate of 1 flash per second.

CPE

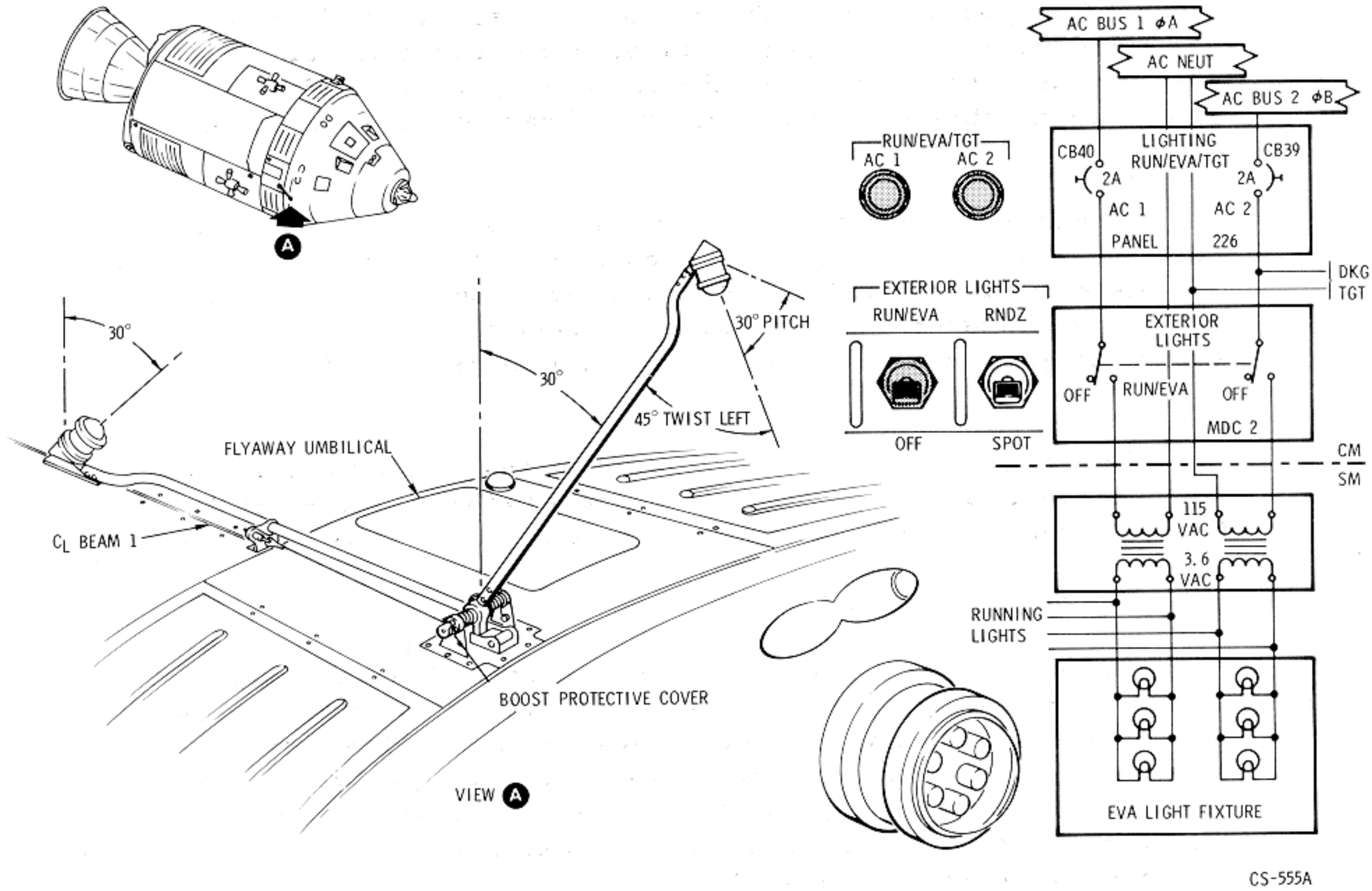


Figure 2.12-28. EVA Floodlight

The light is controlled from the MDC-2 (upper left) EXTERIOR LIGHTS-RNDZ/SPOT switch. The switch is placed in the RNDZ position when the beacon is needed. The circuit breaker is located on panel 226 and is marked LIGHTING-COAS/TUNNEL/RNDZ/SPOT - MNB.

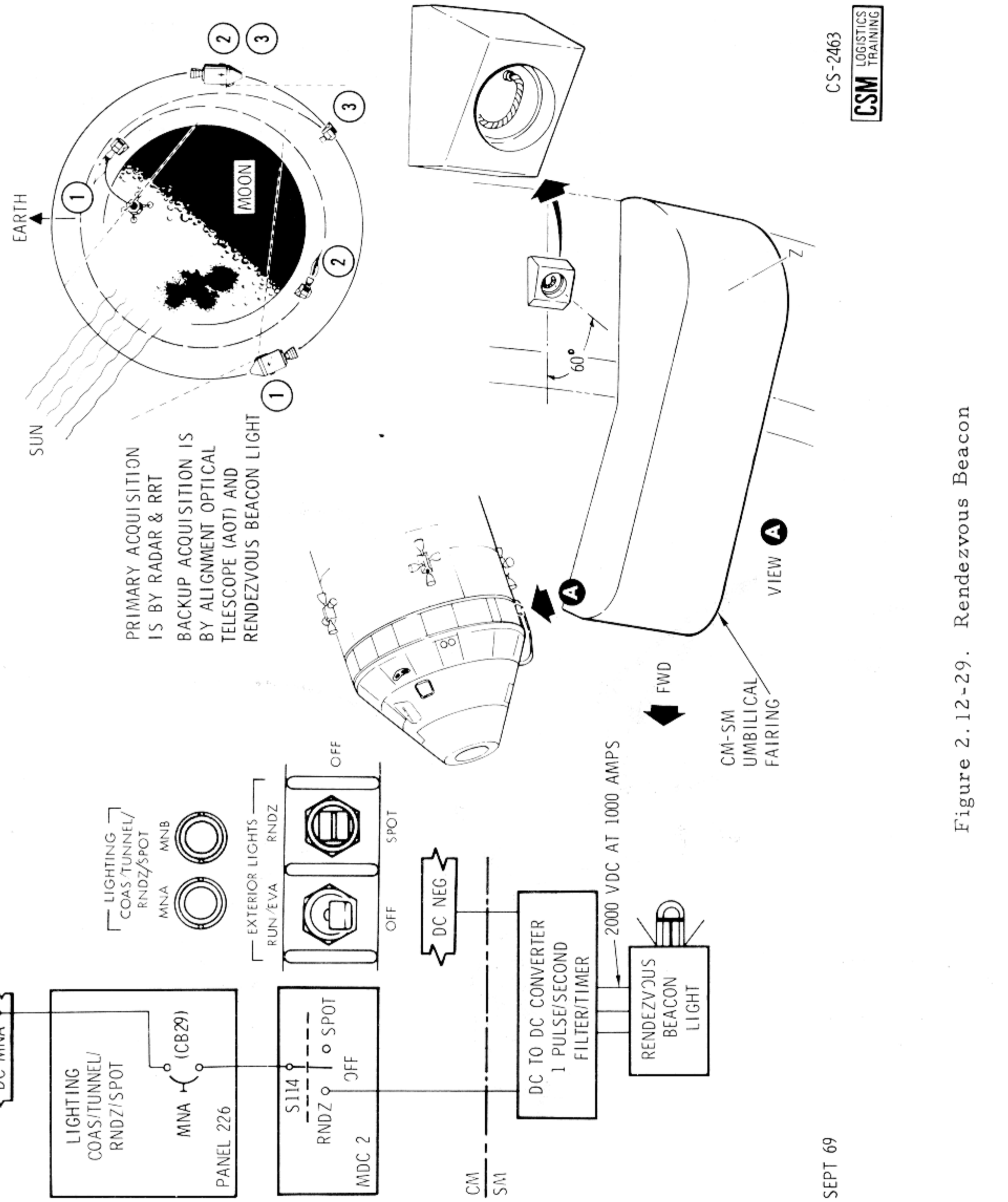


Figure 2.12-29. Rendezvous Beacon

CPE

2.12.5 MISSION OPERATIONAL AIDS (Figure 2.12-30).

Mission operational aids are those stowed devices, apparatus, and paraphernalia the crew utilizes to perform the required mission. Normal, backup, and emergency requirements are accomplished by these items. Miscellaneous items that are not related to other spacecraft systems or subsystems are also included and described in this category.

2.12.5.1 Flight Data File (Figure 2.12-31).

The flight data file is a mission reference data file that is available to the crewmen within the command module. The file contains checklists, manuals, charts, a data card kit, and LMP data file. It weighs approximately 20 pounds.

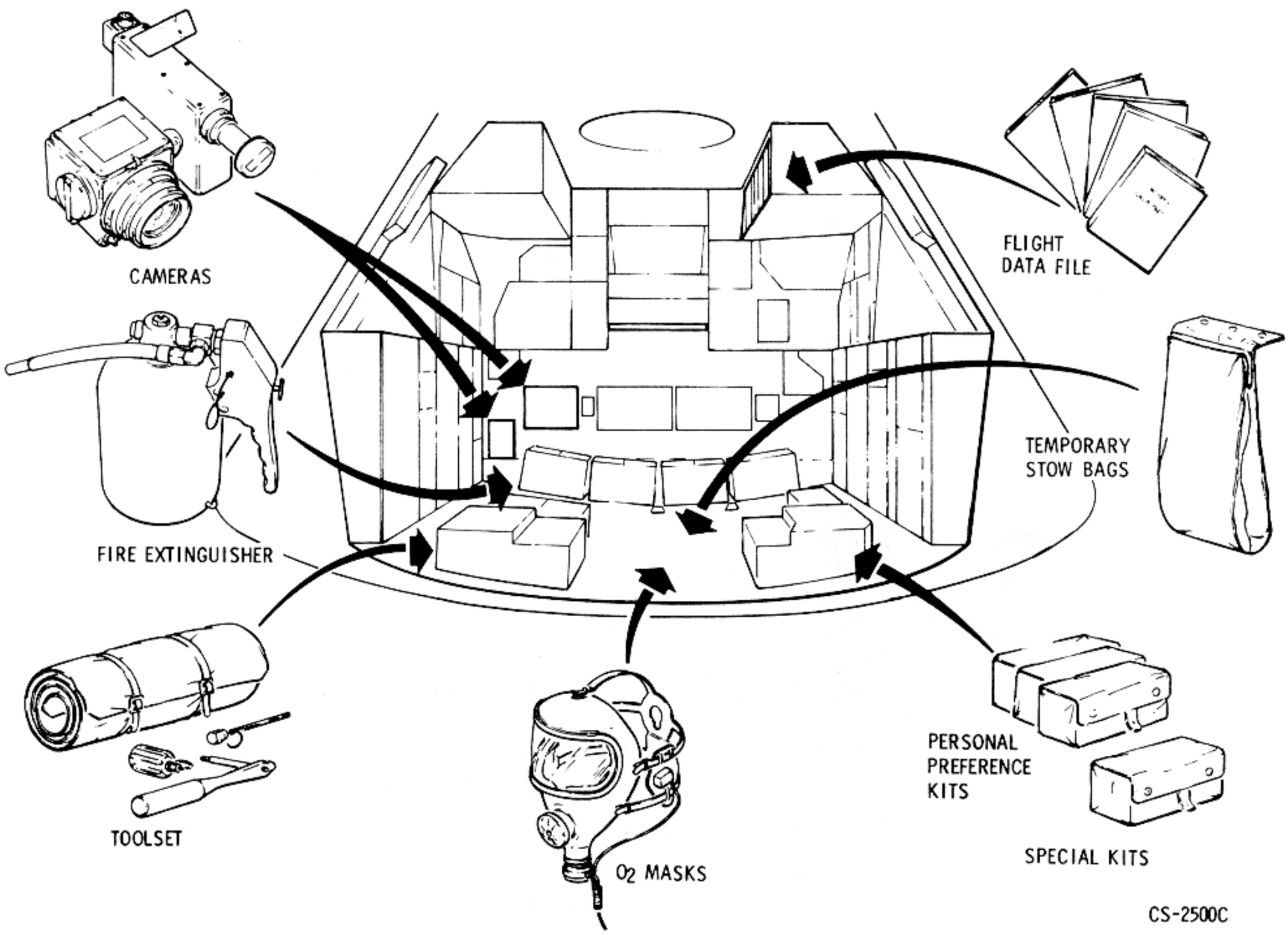


Figure 2.12-30. Mission Operational Aids

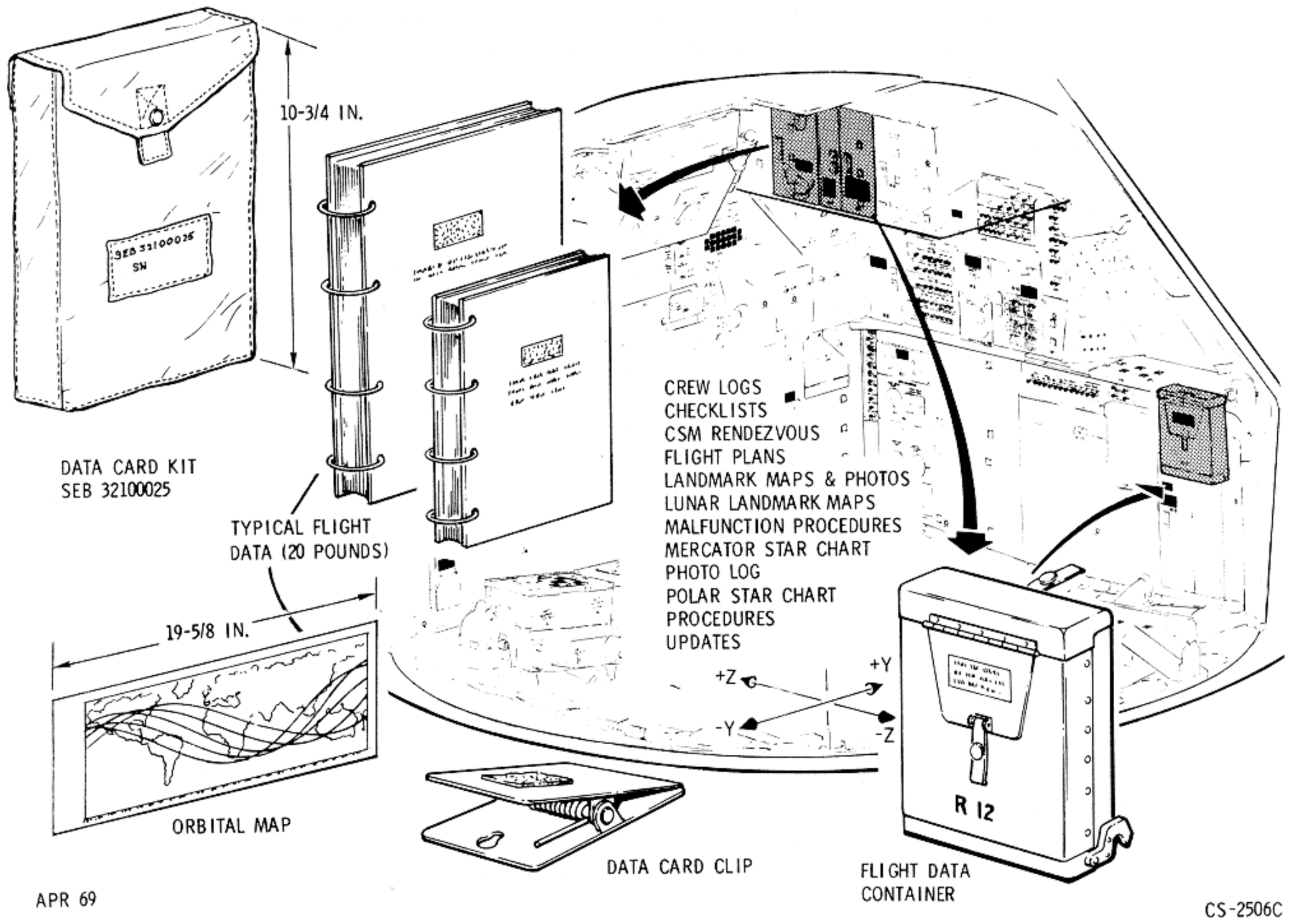


Figure 2.12-31. Flight Data File

2.12.5.1.1 LM Pilot's Flight Data File.

The LM pilot's data file is an aluminum container and is stowed in compartment R3 in the RHFEB at launch and entry. The data file contains a crew log, charts and graphs, systems data, and malfunction procedures. It is attached on the right girth shelf near the LM pilot's right shoulder after orbit for accessibility.

CPE

2.12.5.1.2 Data File Clip.

The data file clip function is to attach the handbooks to the structure for accessibility. It is a metal clamp (clipboard type) with a patch of Velcro on one side.

2.12.5.2 Crewman Toolset (Figure 2.12-32).

2.12.5.2.1 General.

The crewman toolset provides multipurpose tools and/or attachments for mechanical actuations and valve adjustments. The toolset contains the following items: a pouch, an emergency wrench, an adapter handle, an adjustable end wrench, a U-joint driver, a torque set driver, a CPC driver, 3 jack screws, and a 20-inch tether. Each tool has a tether ring and is designated with a letter of the alphabet. All tools are capable of being used with a PGA gloved hand.

The adapter handle (tool E) is most often used. Therefore, if the tool required is other than tool E, a placard will indicate the correct tool and the direction of rotation. For specific tool usage, refer to tool usage chart. During February 1969, a group of tools associated with the probe were added.

2.12.5.2.2 Toolset Description and Use.

Tools B, E, and V have small 5/32-inch and large 7/16-inch hex drives similar to allen-head wrenches. The small drive is primarily used for mechanical fastener and ECS valve operation. The large drive is used for large torque requirements and connecting to drivers. Drivers, such as tools L, R, and V, have 7/16-inch hex sockets that receive the large drives.

Toolset Pouch. The toolset pouch is a tool retention device made of beta cloth. The pouch has pockets with retention flaps and Velcro tabs. For zero-g stowage, it has Velcro hook patches so it can be attached to the CM structure. For launch and entry stowage, it rolls and fits into a stowage locker on the aft bulkhead. The pouch will stow all of the tools. However, some crewman may elect to stow the adapter handle E in the spacesuit, or in a more accessible compartment.

Tool B - Emergency Wrench. The emergency wrench is 6.25-inches long with a 4.25-inch drive shaft. The drive shaft has a large drive only. The wrench is capable of applying a torque of 1475-inch pounds, and has a ball-lock device to lock it in a socket. It is essentially a modified allen-head L-wrench. An additional tool B is aboard the LM.

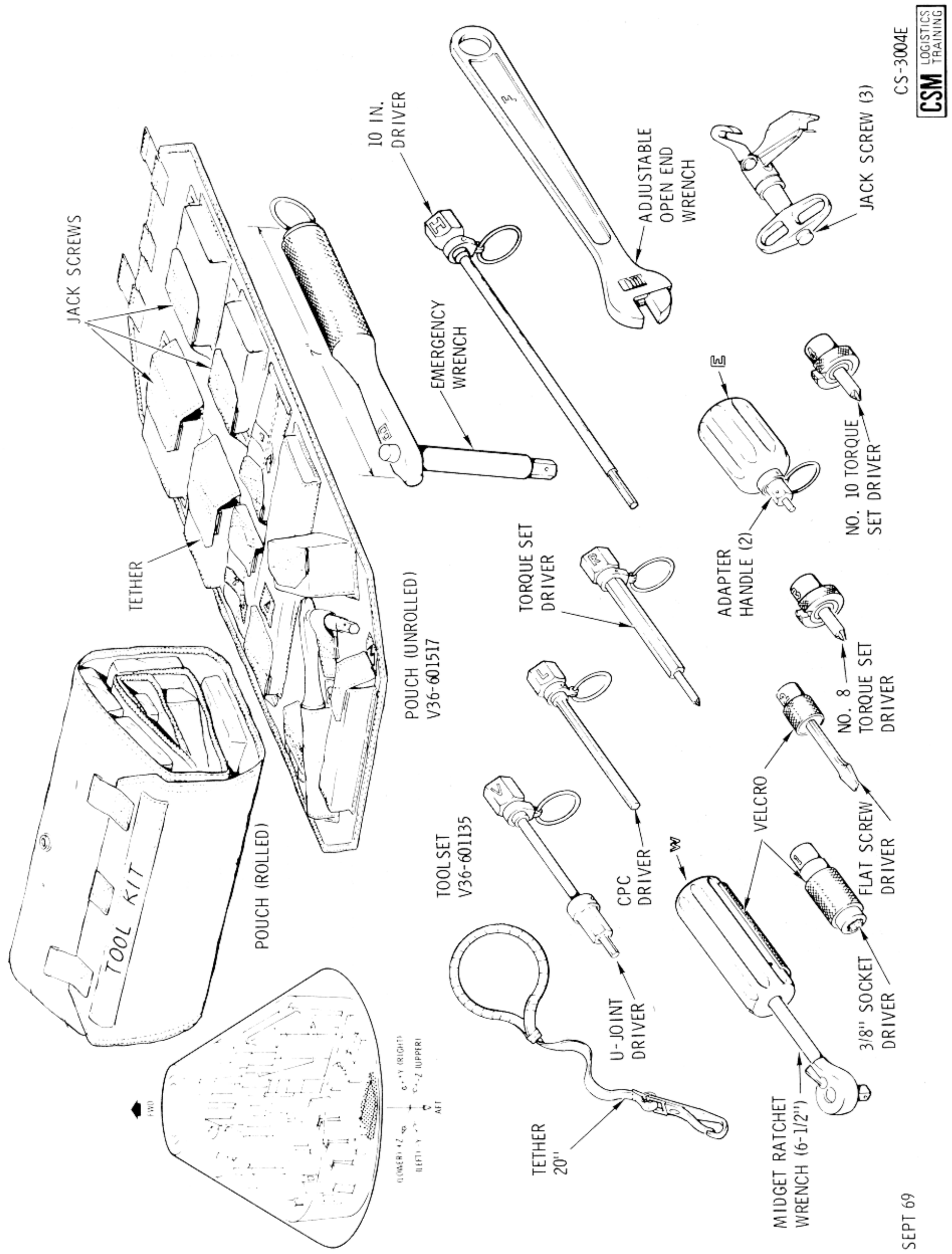


Figure 2.12-32. Crewman Toolset

CPE

SYSTEMS DATA

Crewman Toolset Usage Chart

E = Emergency, or Backup, Tool Usage
P = Primary Tool Usage

Function	Small Drive Tip	Large Drive	Emer Wrench	Adap Handle (2)	Adj End Wrench	Torque Set Driver	U-Joint Driver	Midget Ratchet	3/8" Socket	1/4" Screw Driver	NR 8 Torque Set	NR 10 Torque Set
Tool Designator			B	E	F	R	V	W	1	2	3	4
A. Environmental Control System	X			P								
1. Open/close ECS valves on oxygen, water, coolant control, girth shelf ECS, and LHEB ECS panels.												
2. Operate secondary cabin temperature valve (LHFEB).	X			P								
3. Operate CM/tunnel LM PRESSURE EQUALIZATION valve (from LM side).		X	P									
4. Unlatch/latch fasteners of access panels to filter and coolant controls (LHEB).	X			P								
5. Unlatch/latch fasteners of access panel to cabin atmosphere recirc system (LHFEB).	X			P								
6. Position PRIM ACCUM FILL valve OPEN/CLOSE.	X			P								
7. Open hatch dump valve (from outside EVA).		X	P									
8. Unlatch/latch fasteners of access panel to waste water line filter.				P								
B. Guidance and Control System												
1. R/R G&N handles (2) on G&N panel (LEB).	X			P								
2. Adjust scanning telescope shaft and trunnion axis (emergency mode) (LEB Panel 121).	X			E			E					
3. Open/close EMS pot GTA cover and adjust EMS pot on MDC-1 during prelaunch checklist by backup crew.	X			P								
C. Mechanical Systems - Inside CM												
1. Install/remove survival beacon connector (5/8) hex.	X				P							
2. Any drive screw or fastener with a 5/32" internal hex.	X			P								
3. Adjust mirror U-joints.				P		P						
4. R/R sea water access tube plug (LHEB).	X		P									

Crewman Toolset Usage Chart

E = Emergency, or Backup, Tool Usage
P = Primary Tool Usage

Function	Small Drive Tip	Large Drive	Emer Wrench	Adap Handle (2)	Adj End Wrench	Torque Set Driver	U-Joint Driver	Midget Ratchet	3/8" Socket	1/4" Screw Driver	NR 8 Torque Set	NR 10 Torque Set
Tool Designator			B	E	F	R	V	W	1	2	3	4
5. Tighten/loosen sea water teflon guide plug (3/4" hex).					P							
6. R/R stowage lockers.	X			P								
7. Manually remove forward tunnel hatch latch pivot pin.					E			E		E		
8. Tighten lightweight headset mic boom.								E		E		
9. Adjust window shade latches.								E		E		
10. Backup for "R" tool.								E			E	E
11. Manually release docking ring latches.										E		
D. Mechanical Systems - Unified Hatch												
1. R/R bell crank.		X	E									
2. Operate unified hatch latch drive (from inside).		X	E									
3. Isolate latch linkage.		X	E									
4. Actuate latches (backup adjustment 11/16 flats).					E							
5. Disconnect/remove hinges.		X	E									
E. Probe and Tunnel Equipment												
1. Remove nuts and bolts from ends of shock struts (emergency probe collapse and removal).					E			E	E			
2. Remove fairings from docking ring latches (prior to manual release of docking ring latches).								E			E	E

Tool E - Adapter Handle. The adapter handles are approximately 3.5-inches long and 1.5-inches in diameter. Each has a large and small drive and fits all drivers. A ball detent will assist in maintaining contact with the drivers. It is used similar to a screwdriver.

Tool F - End Wrench. There is one adjustable end wrench per tool-set, a 10-inch crescent wrench. The end wrench is used to install and remove the survival beacon connector and emergency activation of the hatch latches.

Tool L - Cold Plate Clamp Driver. The CLP driver is 5 inches long with a 7/32-inch hex at one end and the 7/16-inch socket at the other. It is used to remove the waste water servicing plug on the water panel (352) in preparation for partial dump of waste water tank.

Tool R - Torque Set Driver. The torque set driver is 4 inches long with a 7/16-inch socket at one end, a shaft in the center, and a No. 10 torque set screwdriver at the other end. It is used primarily to adjust the mirror universal joints that may come out of adjustment during vibration loads.

Tool V - U-Joint Driver. The U-joint driver has a 7/16-inch driver socket at one end and a universal joint with a small and a large hex drive at the other end. The U-joint driver will rotate up to an angle of 30°. It is used to gain access to the "hard to get at" fasteners.

NOTE

The following five tools (W, 1, 2, 3, 4) are referred to as "docking probe tools" but their capability is greater than emergency probe disassembly. The tools are all modified SNAP ON tools and have Velcro patches for restraint. The attachment tools have 1/4-inch drive sockets.

Tool W - Midget Ratchet Wrench. The midget ratchet wrench is 6.62 inches in length, has a 1/4-inch drive with an R/L ratchet controlled by a pawl on one end, and a 1-inch cylindrical handle on the other. The handle has a 2-1/2-inch length of Velcro hook for restraint. Its function is to drive attachment tools 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Tool 1 - 3/8-Inch Socket. Tool 1 is 2 inches long, has a 1/4-inch drive socket on one end, and a 3/8-inch 12-point socket on the other. It is used to remove the nuts from the bolts that retain the shock strut to the probe supports.

Tool 2 - Screw Driver. A 1/4-inch flat screw driver 2.8 inches long is tool number 2. It is used to torque any slotted screws or bolts and those listed in the tool usage chart.

Tools 3 and 4 - Number 8 and 10 Torque Set Drivers. The torque set drivers are 1.6 inches long. The numbers 8 and 10 indicate the number 8 and 10 torque set tips. They are used to remove number 8 and 10 torque set screws (some of which are listed in the tool usage chart) and as a backup for tool R, the 5-inch torque set driver.

Tether. The tether is a strap 14 inches long with a snap hook at one end and a loop at the other. The hooks can be snapped into the tool tether ring to secure it to the crewman when moving about the CM.

Jackscrew. The jackscrew is approximately 4 inches long with a wing nut on one end. The opposite end has a trunnion, about which a lever rotates, and through which a hook shaft slides. When the wing nut is turned clockwise, it draws the hook shaft into the barrel.

In the event the side hatch is deformed and the hatch latch mechanism will not engage the hatch frame, the jackscrew is used to draw the hatch to the position the latch mechanism will engage. If the latch will not engage, the screwjacks will hold the hatch closed so that it will withstand the thermal load of entry. However, it may not be pressure-tight.

To use, engage the lever into the three catches on the hatch frame (two on right, one on left). Next, engage the hook into the three catches on the hatch and screw the wing nut clockwise, taking care to tighten evenly in increments. That is, a couple of turns on one jackscrew, then a couple of turns on the next jackscrew (next clockwise position), etc., until the hatch is snug.

Tool H - 10-inch Driver. The 10-inch driver has a 7/16-inch driver socket at one end and a 9-inch shaft with a 5/32-inch hex drive (small tip). It is used to disconnect and connect the fasteners holding the food freezer in its stowage position.

CPE

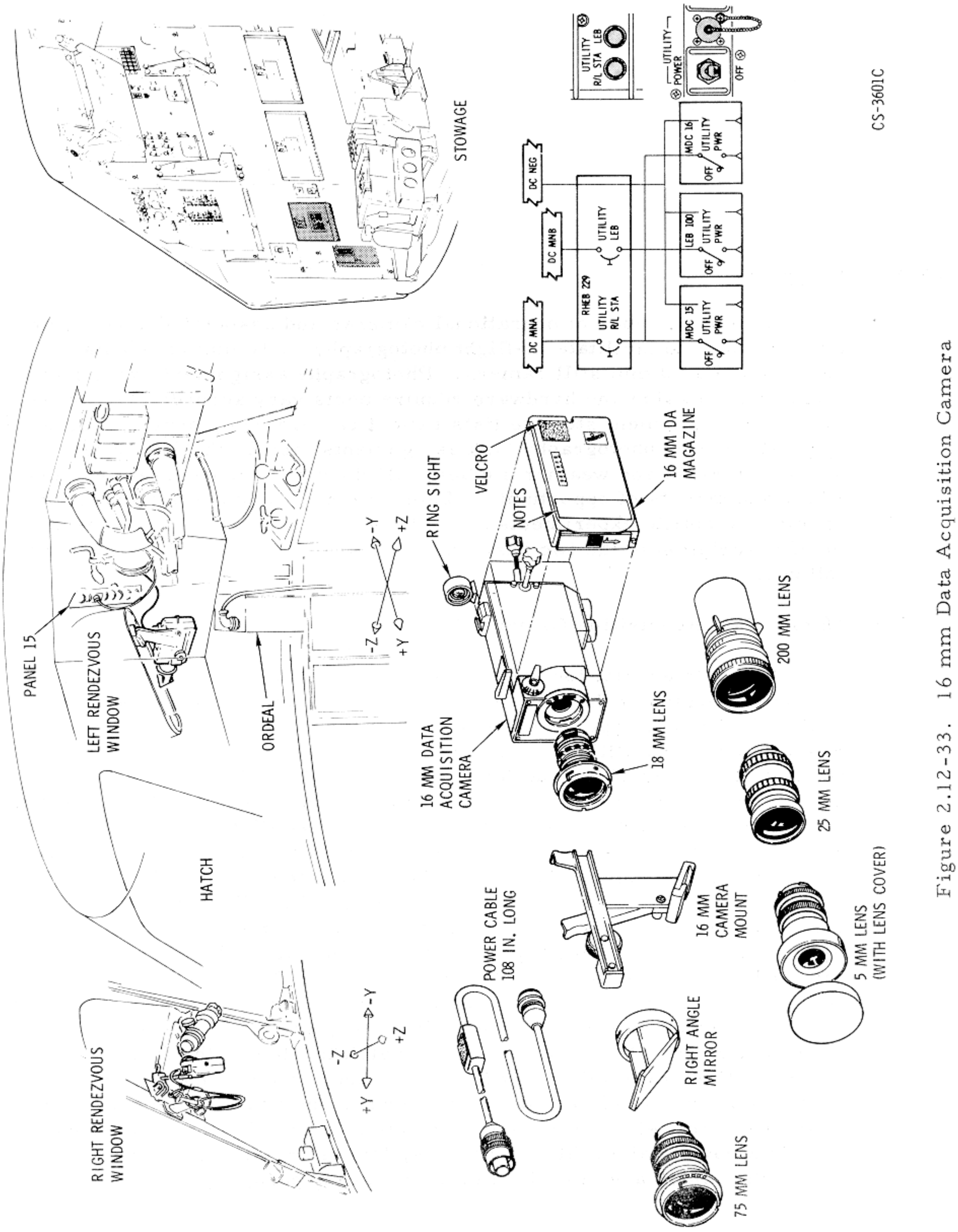
2.12.5.3 Cameras.

Two basic types of operational cameras and associated accessories are furnished to facilitate in-flight photography: a 16 mm cine/pulse camera and a 70 mm still camera. Photography assignments vary from mission to mission and hardware requirements vary accordingly. Spacecraft crew equipment stowage lists reflect camera equipment configuration. Typical mission photography task assignments include the following: synoptic terrain and weather studies, LM docking, crew operations, crew EVA, and targets of opportunity. Later manned flights will provide for specific scientific experiments and will require specialized equipment. A brief description of the two basic operational cameras and their accessories follows.

2.12.5.3.1 16 mm Data Acquisition Camera (Figure 2.12-33).

The data acquisition camera is a modified movie camera and is an improved version of the earlier Gemini-type 16 mm sequence camera equipped with new-type external film magazines which greatly enhance the photographic capabilities. Primary use of the camera will be to obtain sequential photographic data during manned flights. It will be used for documentary photography of crew activity within the CM and for recording scenes exterior to the spacecraft. Bracketry installations at each rendezvous window facilitate use of the camera for CSM-LM docking photography to recording engineering data. An additional hatch-mounted bracket facilitates use of the camera for EVA photography. Camera modes of operation (frame rates) are variable as follows: Time, 1 frame per second (fps), 6 fps, 12 fps, and 24 fps. Shutter speeds are independent of frame rate and include 1/60 second, 1/125 second, 1/250 second, 1/500 second and 1/1000 second. Camera power is obtained from spacecraft electrical system via panel-mounted 28-vdc utility receptacles. Camera operation is manually controlled by an ON-OFF switch located on the front of the camera. Camera weight, less film magazine, is 1.8 pounds. When bracket-mounted at either spacecraft rendezvous window, the camera line of sight is parallel (±2 degrees) to vehicle X-axis. Camera accessories include a power cable, film magazines, lenses, right angle mirror, and a ring sight, which are described in the following paragraphs.

CPE



CS-3601C

Figure 2.12-33. 16 mm Data Acquisition Camera

Power Cable. The power cable provides the necessary connection between the spacecraft electrical power system and the 16 mm camera. The cable is approximately 108 inches long and weighs approximately 0.23 pound. Built-in electrical lamps are energized automatically during camera operation and serve as visual indication that the mechanism is working. Utility receptacles, 28 vdc, are located on spacecraft panels 15, 16, and 100.

16 mm Film Magazine. Film for each mission is supplied in pre-loaded film magazines that may be easily installed and/or removed from the camera by a gloved crew member. Film capacity is 130 feet of thin base film. Total weight of magazine with film is approximately one pound. Magazine run time versus frame rate is from 87 minutes at one frame per second to 3.6 minutes at 24 frames per second. Each magazine has a "film remaining" indicator plus an "end of film" red indicator light. Future plans include film magazines of 400-foot capacity. Quantity and type of film supplied is determined by mission requirements.

Lenses. Four lenses of different focal length, which are provided for use on the 16 mm camera, are described herewith.

5 mm f/2 — an extreme wide-angle lens designed for wide-angle photography. Primary use will be for close interior photography of crew activity within the spacecraft and for EVA photography. Viewing angle of 80 degrees (vertical) by 117 degrees (horizontal) on a 16 mm format. Weight of lens with protective cover is approximately 0.69 pound.

10 mm — (SEB 33100010) a medium wide-angle lens, the field of view being 41.1 degrees x 54.9 degrees. It will be used for internal crew activities and equipment when details are required. Focus is from 6 inches to infinity with aperture openings from f1.8 to 22. It is similar in size to the 5 mm lens and has two spike-like handles for setting f stop and distance with the gloved hands.

18 mm T/2 — (SEB 33100023) a lens of slightly wide-angle design and high optical quality. Primary use is for vehicle-to-vehicle photography while bracket-mounted at left or right rendezvous window. It is also the widest angle lens that may be used with the right-angle mirror. This lens is usually stowed on the camera. Viewing angle of 24 degrees x 32 degrees and weight is approximately 0.57 pound.

18 mm Kern — (SEB 33100018) the newest 18 mm lens model for general photography of intravehicular and extravehicular activities. It is slightly larger and longer than the former lens and is distinguished by its two spike-like handles for setting the f stop and distance with the gloved hand. This improved lens has larger numbers for reading while in the EV spacesuit.

75 mm f/2.5 — (SEB 33100078) a medium telephoto lens design with excellent optical properties. Primary use is for photography of distant objects and ground terrain. Usually used on the bracket-mounted camera. Viewing angle of 6 degrees x 8 degrees, weight is approximately 0.53 pound.

75 mm Kern — (SEB 33100019) the newest 75 mm lens model for DAC telephotos. This lens is similar in appearance to the new 18 mm lens, having two handles for f stop and distance gloved hand settings and larger printed numbers. It also has a sun shade.

Right Angle Mirror. This accessory, when attached to the bracket-mounted 16 mm camera and lens, facilitates photography through the spacecraft rendezvous windows along a line of sight parallel to vehicle X-axis with a minimum of interference to the crewmen. It adapts to the 18 mm, 75 mm, and 200 mm lenses by means of bayonet fittings.

Ring Sight. An accessory used on the 16 mm camera as an aiming aid when the camera is hand-held. The concentric light and dark circular rings, as seen superimposed on the view, aid the user in determining the angular field of view of the sight. It is attached to the camera by its shoe sliding into a C rail. It is also used on the 70 mm camera.

Data Acquisition Camera Bracket. This device facilitates in-flight mounting of the 16 mm camera at spacecraft left or right rendezvous windows. The bracket is a quick-disconnect hand-grip that may be attached to a dovetail adapter at either rendezvous window. The camera attaches to the bracket by means of a sliding rail. Two marked locating stops are provided for correct positioning of the camera at a window, one for the 18 mm lens and one for the 75 mm lens only. Bracketry alignment is such that installed camera/lens line of sight is parallel to spacecraft X-axis, ±1 degree.

16 mm Camera Operation. Remove camera bracket (grip) from stowage and attach it to dovetail at appropriate rendezvous window. Unstow 16 mm camera and accessories as required. Attach selected lens. Install right-angle mirror on lens (optional). Install ring sight on camera for hand-hold use (optional). Install film magazine on camera. Determine correct exposure. Set lens aperture and focus. Set camera mode (frame

rate) and shutter speed. Install power cable on camera. Install camera in mounting bracket (optional) at window. On spacecraft MDC panels 15 and 16, verify UTILITY POWER receptacle switch is in OFF position. Mate camera power cable to appropriate receptacle. Place switch to POWER position and verify green operate light on camera is illuminated steadily for approximately 3 seconds to indicate electrical circuit operation. Filming operation can be started by pressing the operate button (switch) on front of camera. To stop, press operate button again.

2.12.5.3.2 70 mm Hasselblad Electric Camera and Accessories (Figure 2.12-34).

The 70 mm camera is primarily used for high resolution still photography, and is hand-held or bracket mounted and manually operated. Camera features include interchangeable lenses and film magazines. The standard lens is an 80 mm f/2.8, a 250 mm f/4 and 500 mm f/8 telephoto lens is provided for photography of distant objects. Two types of 70 mm film magazines are provided, one for standard-base films, the other for thin-base films. Camera accessories include filters and a ring sight. Some specific uses of the camera are as follows:

- Verify landmark tracking
- Lunar landmark and mapping
- Record Saturn IVB separation
- Photograph disturbed weather regions (hurricanes, typhoons, etc.), debris collection on the spacecraft windows, SLA separation, LM during rendezvous and docking, terrain of geological and oceanographic interests, and other space equipment in orbit
- Act as a backup to the 16 mm sequence camera
- Record in-cockpit operation, e.g., normal positions of suited crewmen.

The 70 mm Hasselblad camera is electrically operated. The increased ease of operation and improved photographic quality distinguish this camera from the earlier model still camera. A built-in 6.25-vdc battery-powered, electric-motor-driven mechanism advances the film and cocks the shutter whenever the actuation button is pressed. An accessory connector permits remote camera operation and shutter operation indication for time correlation. All accessories for the earlier model camera, except film magazines, may be used on the electric camera. Weight of the camera, with 80 mm lens and 2 batteries, without film magazine, is 4.04 pounds. The camera accessories are herewith described.

CPE

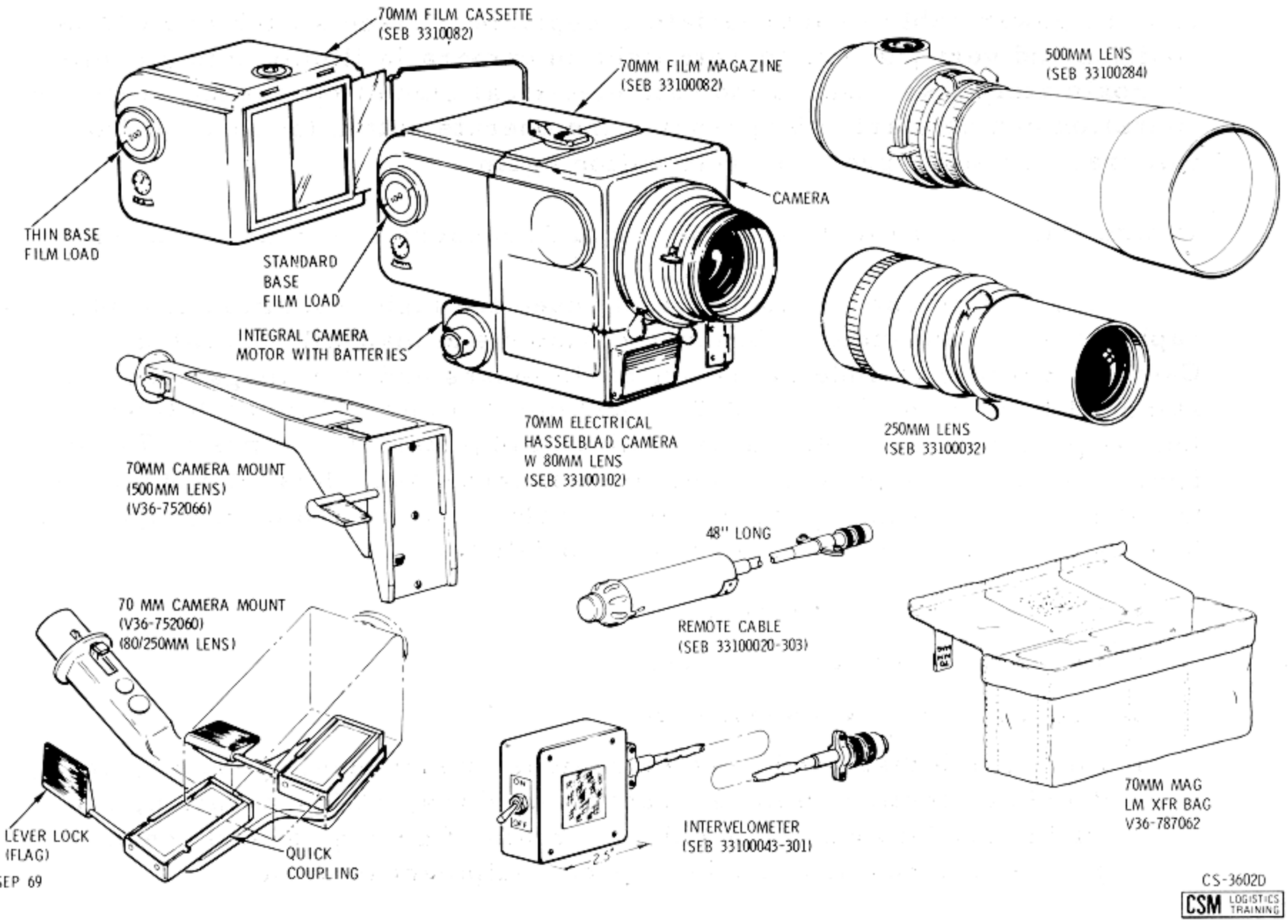


Figure 2.12-34. 70 mm Hasselblad Electric Camera and Accessories

80 mm f/2.8 Lens. Standard or normal lens for the 70 mm camera with 2-1/4 x 2-1/4-inch film format. Used for general still photography when a wide angle or telephoto view is not required. Focuses from 3 feet to infinity. Has built-in shutter with speeds from 1 second to 1/500 second. Field of view, each side, is approximately 38 degrees x 38 degrees.

250 mm f/5.6 Lens. A telephoto lens that is primarily used for photography of terrain and distant objects. It produces a 3X magnification over the standard 80 mm lens. The relatively narrow view of this lens necessitates careful aiming of the camera to insure the desired scene is

photographed. A mount is available for mounting the camera and lens at the right rendezvous window to view parallel to vehicle X-axis. The lens focuses from 8.5 feet to infinity, and has built-in shutter with speeds from 1 second to 1/500 second. Field of view, each side, is approximately 13 degrees x 13 degrees. Weight of lens is 2.06 pounds.

500 mm f/8 Lens. (Figure 2.12-34) The 500 mm lens is used for telephotography such as lunar landscape, lunar mapping, and targets of opportunity. It produces a 6X magnification over the standard 80 mm lens and its field of view is 7 x 7 degrees. The 500 mm lens focuses from 28 feet to infinity but because of mounting limitations in the crew compartment and lens travel toward the window during focusing, its mounted focusing capability is approximately 100 feet to infinity. The lens has a built in shutter with speeds from 1 second to 1/500th of a second.

Photar 2A Filter. (SEB 33100050-206) The Photar filter replaces the haze filter for Hasselblad Electric Camera and is used with color film to produce good color rendition and improved contrast in photographs of the earth. It can be used with the 80 mm and 250 mm lens.

Remote Control Cable. (Figure 2.12-34) The function of the remote control cable is to actuate the shutter from the left couch while sighting targets through the COAS in the left rendezvous window. The cable is 48 inches long with a handle and button at one end and a connector at the other.

70 mm Film Magazines. Two types of film magazines are used, one for standard-base film, the other for thin-base film. Either film magazine attaches to rear of camera and is locked in place by a lever-actuated clamp. The type 100 film magazine is for standard-base film and capacity is 100 2-1/4 x 2-1/4 inch frames. The type 200 film magazine is for thin-base film and capacity is 200 2-1/4 x 2-1/4 inch frames. Each film magazine contains gross-film indicators for frame count.

Lunar Surface 70 mm Film Magazine. The lunar surface 70 mm film magazines are standard 70 mm magazines that have a thermal protective coating. They are stowed in the 70 mm magazine LM transfer bag.

70 mm Magazine LM Transfer Bag. The 70 mm magazine LM transfer bag is beta cloth, has a capacity of 3 magazines, and a flap cover to restrain them. The magazine bag with exposed 70 mm magazines is transferred from the LM to the CM for entry and retrieval.

70 mm Camera Mount for 80 and 250 mm Lens. For the purpose of photographing parallel to the X-axis, the camera mount is used. It is T-shaped, the stem being 7 inches long and the bar 6 inches. The stem inserts into a socket mount along the right or left side of the hatch frame, marked EHC MOUNT ATTACH (80 MM/250MM LENS, approximately

CPE

7 inches from the TV socket mount. The T bar portion has two quick couplings (lower and upper) that attaches to the camera. The lower quick coupling is for use of the camera with the 250 mm lens and will align the camera parallel with the X-axis. The upper quick coupling is for use of the camera with the 80 mm lens and is pitched upward 12±2° from the X-axis during prelaunch alignment to give the camera an unobstructed view.

To use the mount, the 70 mm camera is assembled, adjusted, and set. The camera can be attached to the appropriate mount quick coupling by sliding it to the stop and locking by rotating the (flag) lever 90 degrees. Failure to position the camera all the way to the stop before locking may result in the window aperture obstructing the camera view. The stem is inserted into the socket mount near the hatch frame until the latches snap in. (Caution should be exercised because of the close proximity of the lens to the window.) The intervalometer cable is then attached. The camera is sighted by using the COAS and orienting the CSM X-axis toward the target. To use the 80 mm lens, the COAS elevation scale is set to +12 degrees. The camera can be momentarily displaced (swung out of the way) by pressing the latch levers and rotating until the latches reseat.

70 mm Camera Mount for 500 mm Lens. (Figure 2.12-34) The camera mount is L-shaped with a quick coupling on one end and a round stem with a latch at the other. The mount stem will insert in the socket marked EHC MOUNT ATTACH (500 MM LENS) adjacent to the right side of the hatch frame on the girth ring. When installed with the camera, the 500 mm lens centerline will be aligned 10 ±1 degrees off the X-axis toward the -Z direction.

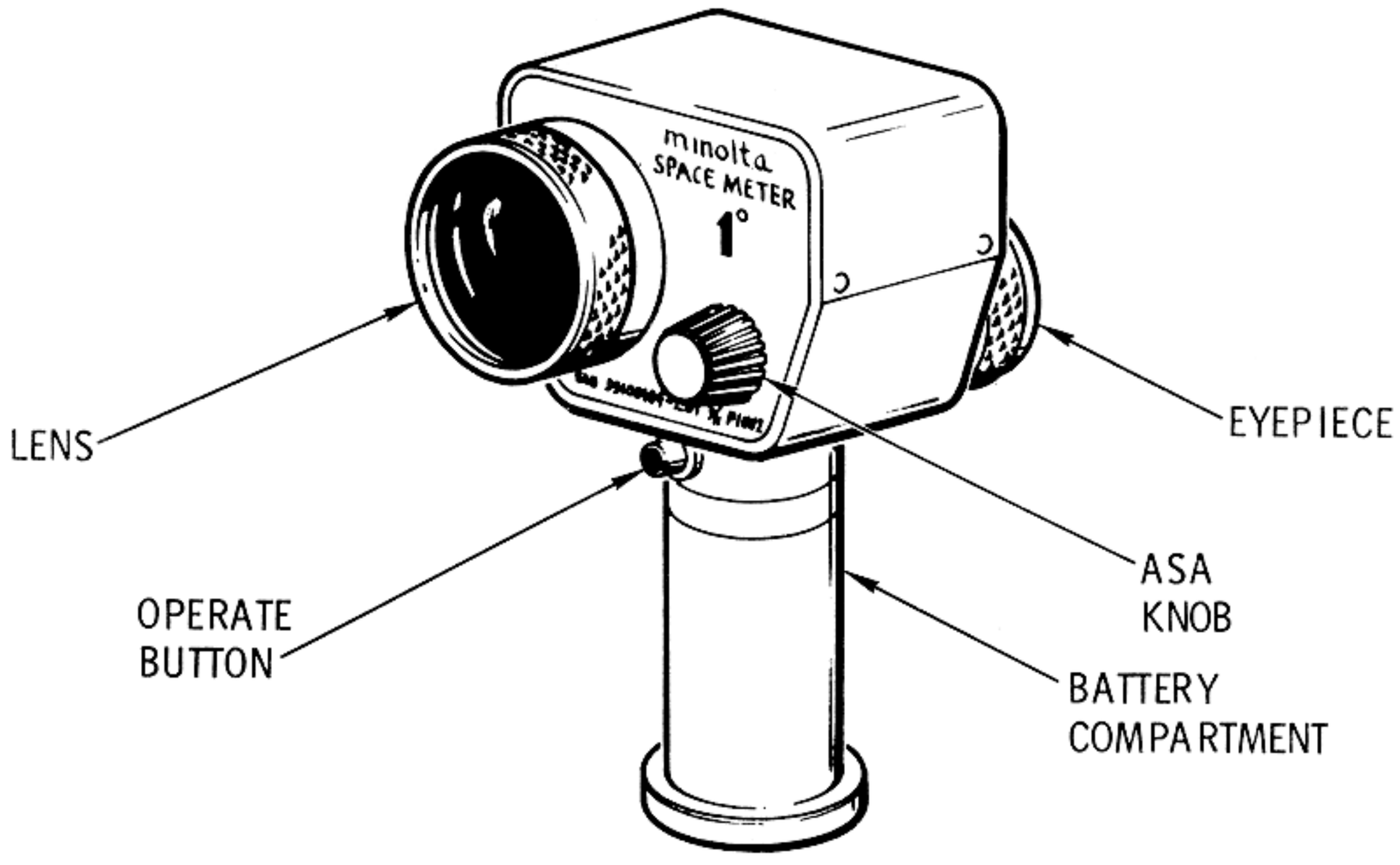
For 70 mm camera operations using the 500 mm lens, the lens is attached to the camera and the settings are adjusted. The camera is attached to the mount. The quick coupling is similar to the 80/250 mm lens mount type. In addition, it has a positive latch with a button that must be depressed to remove the camera from the mount. The right couch headrest is adjusted to the footward position when the mount is attached to the girth ring socket.

To sight the camera using the COAS, the COAS barrel is rotated to +10 degrees on the elevation scale. The COAS centerline is then aligned parallel with the camera and lens centerline.

Intervalometer. The intervalometer is a remote control device for taking sequential pictures. It is extremely useful for making a strip map (vertical stereo strip from rendezvous window, oblique stereo strip from side windows, etc.). Its control box is 2.5 x 2.5 x 1 inches and has an ON/OFF switch. A 120-inch cable connects it to the camera accessory connector. The intervalometer is preset at 20-second intervals and is powered from the Hasselblad Electric Camera battery pack.

2.12.5.3.3 Automatic Spotmeter (Figure 2.12-35).

This meter replaces the earlier model spotmeter and greatly enhances the crewman's ability to obtain accurate exposure information with a minimum of expended time and effort. The unit is a completely automatic CdS reflectance light meter with a very narrow angle of acceptance (one degree). The meter scales are automatically rotated to indicate the correct camera shutter speed/lens aperture values for the selected



AUTOMATIC
SPOTMETER
(SEB 33100104)

SEPT '69

CS-3603B
CSM LOGISTICS TRAINING

Figure 2.12-35. Spotmeters

CPE

photographic subject. Brightness range is from 0.32 to 5000 foot-lamberts, with an extended range to 20,000 foot-lamberts by use of accessory neutral density filter. ASA range is from 3 to 25,000 and the weight of meter is 1.9 pounds.

2.12.5.4 Accessories and Miscellaneous Equipment

2.12.5.4.1 Temporary Stowage Bags (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 1)

The temporary stowage bags are used for temporary stowage of small items and permanent stowage of dry refuse or "trash."

The waste bag, nicknamed the "VW" bag, is a two-pocket unit. The outer pocket is deep, about 3 feet by 1 foot by 3 inches and is held shut by a bar spring. The inner pocket is flat, about 1 by 1 foot and is held shut by a rubber bungee. The bags are attached to the girth shelf and LEB by snaps.

The outer bag is for dry uncontaminated waste matter and the inner bag serves as temporary stowage for small items.

There are three waste bags, one for each crewman. The Commander's bag attaches to the left girth shelf, the LM pilot's to the right girth shelf, and the CM pilot's, the LEB. They are stowed in a stowage locker at launch and entry.

2.12.5.4.2 Pilot's Preference Kits (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 3)

The pilot's preference kits are small beta cloth containers 7 x 4 x 2 inches, and weigh 0.5 of a pound. Each crewman will pack it with personal equipment or equipment of his choice.

2.12.5.4.3 Fire Extinguisher (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 1)

A fire in the cabin, or behind the closeout or protection panels, is extinguished by a small fire extinguisher. One fire extinguisher, on locker A3 near the LEB, is provided.

The extinguisher weighs 8 pounds and is about 10 inches high with a 7-inch nozzle and handle. The tank body is a cylinder with a dome, and is made of stainless steel. The extinguishing agent is an aqueous gel (hydroxymethyl cellulose) which expells 2 cubic feet of foam for approximately 30 seconds under 250 psi at 140°F. The expulsion agent is Freon and is separated from the gel by a polyethylene bellows. The nozzle, handle, and actuator button are insulated against sparking. As a safety measure against overheating, a disk will rupture between 350 and 400 psi, allowing the gel to expel.

To operate, pull the safety pin in the handle, point at the fire or insert in a FIRE PORT, and press the button.

CPE

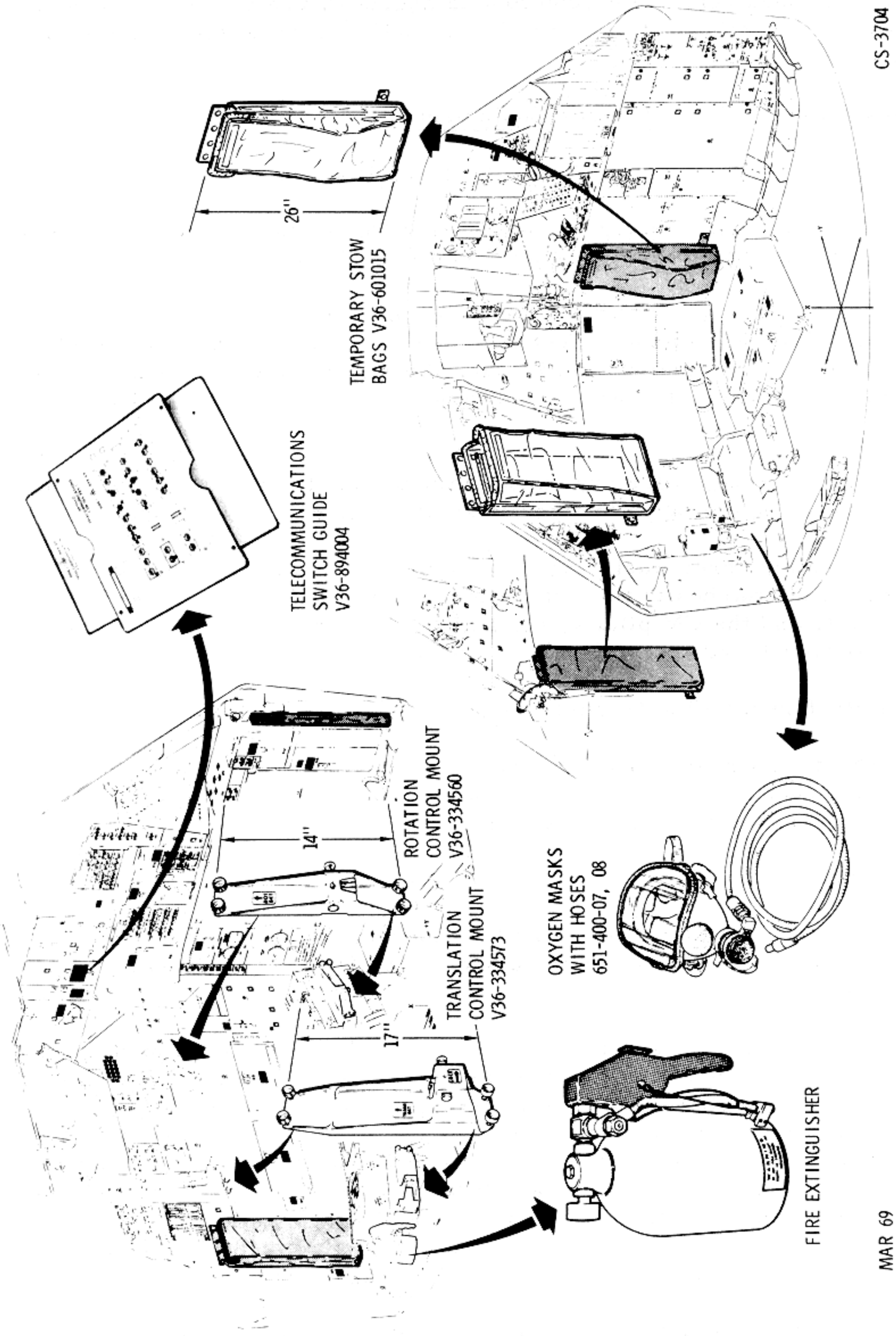


Figure 2.12-36. Accessories and Miscellaneous Equipment (Sheet 1 of 4)

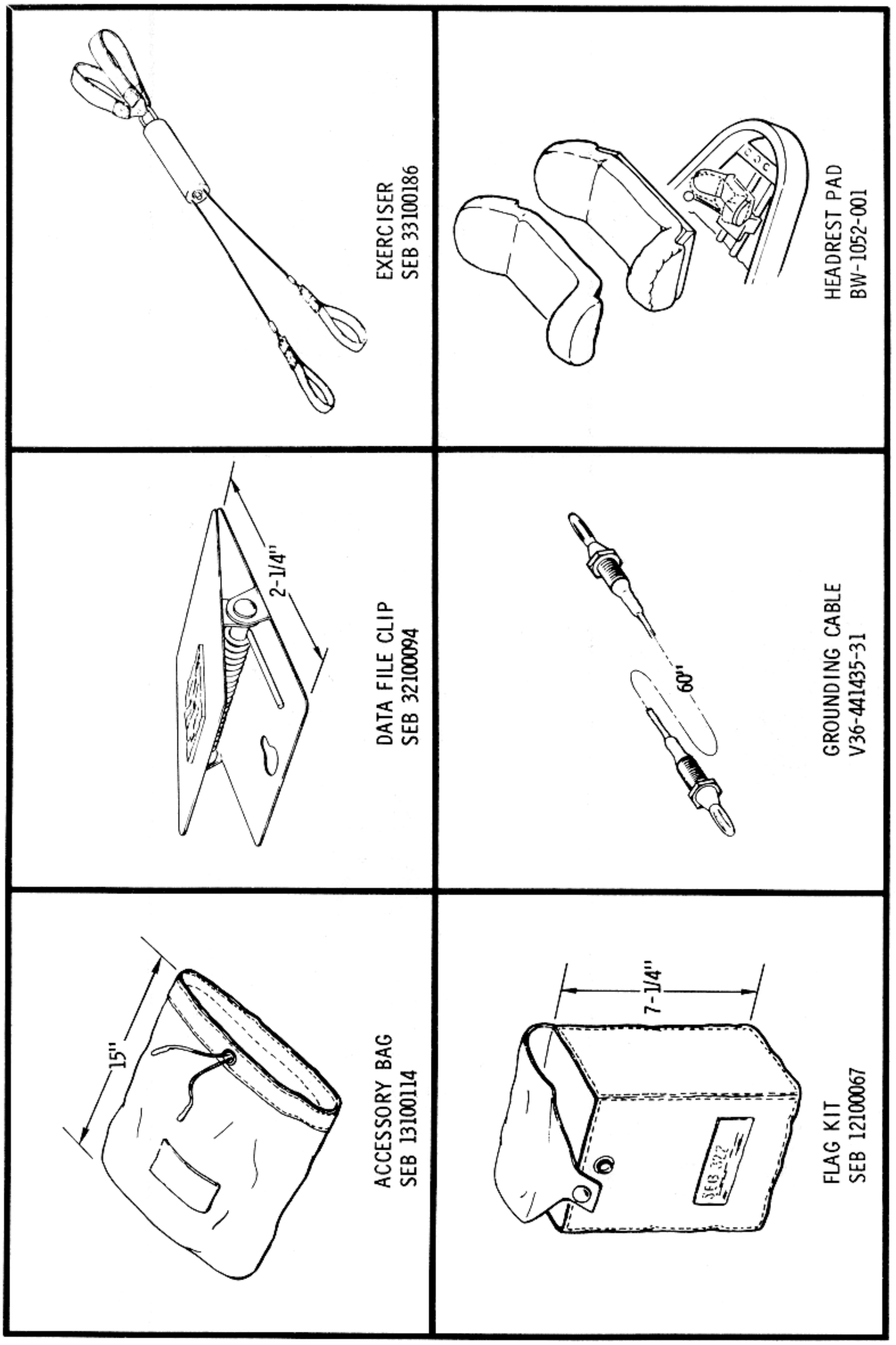


Figure 2.12-36. Accessories and Miscellaneous Equipment (Sheet 2 of 4)

CPE

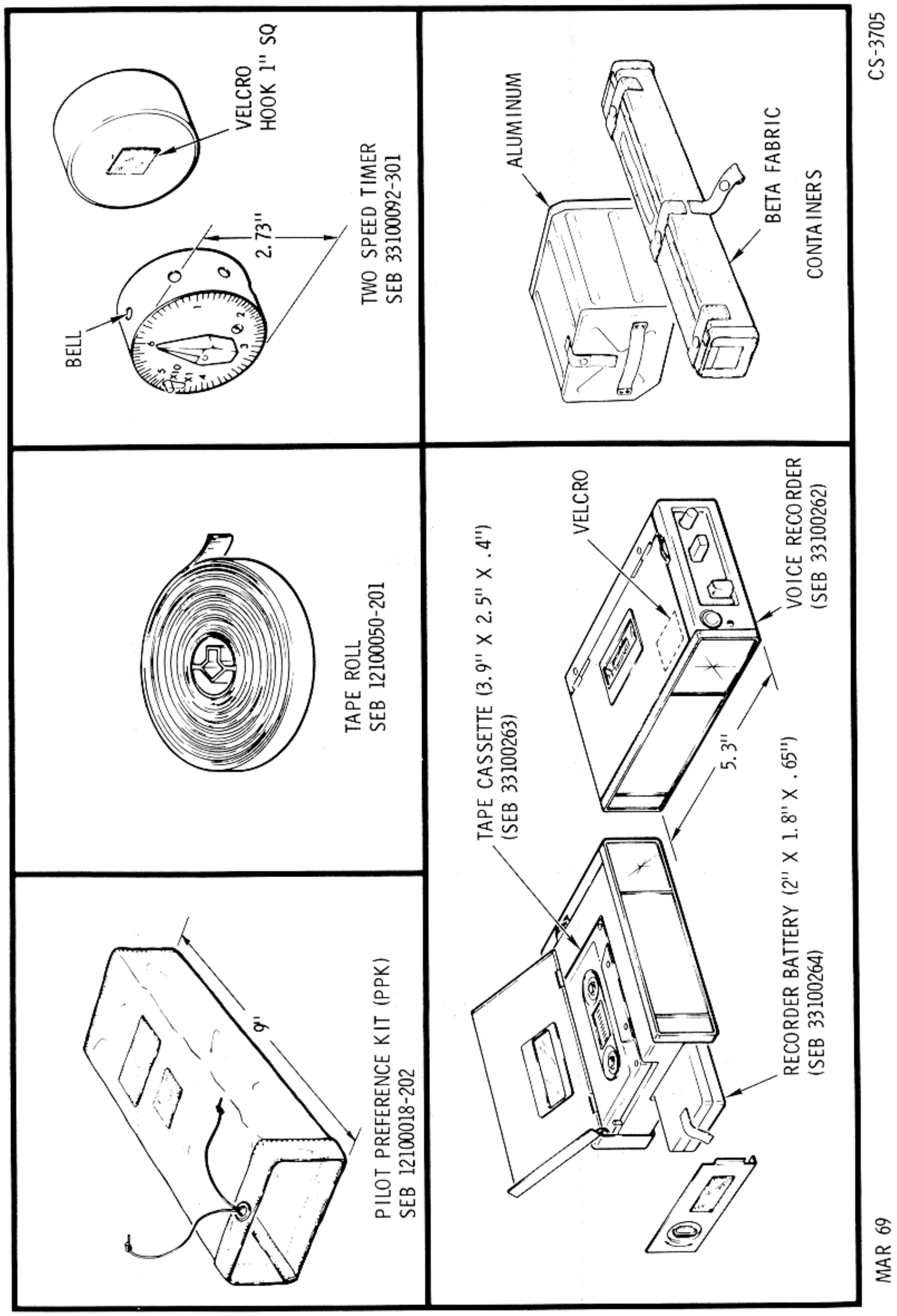


Figure 2.12-36. Accessories and Miscellaneous Equipment (Sheet 3 of 4)

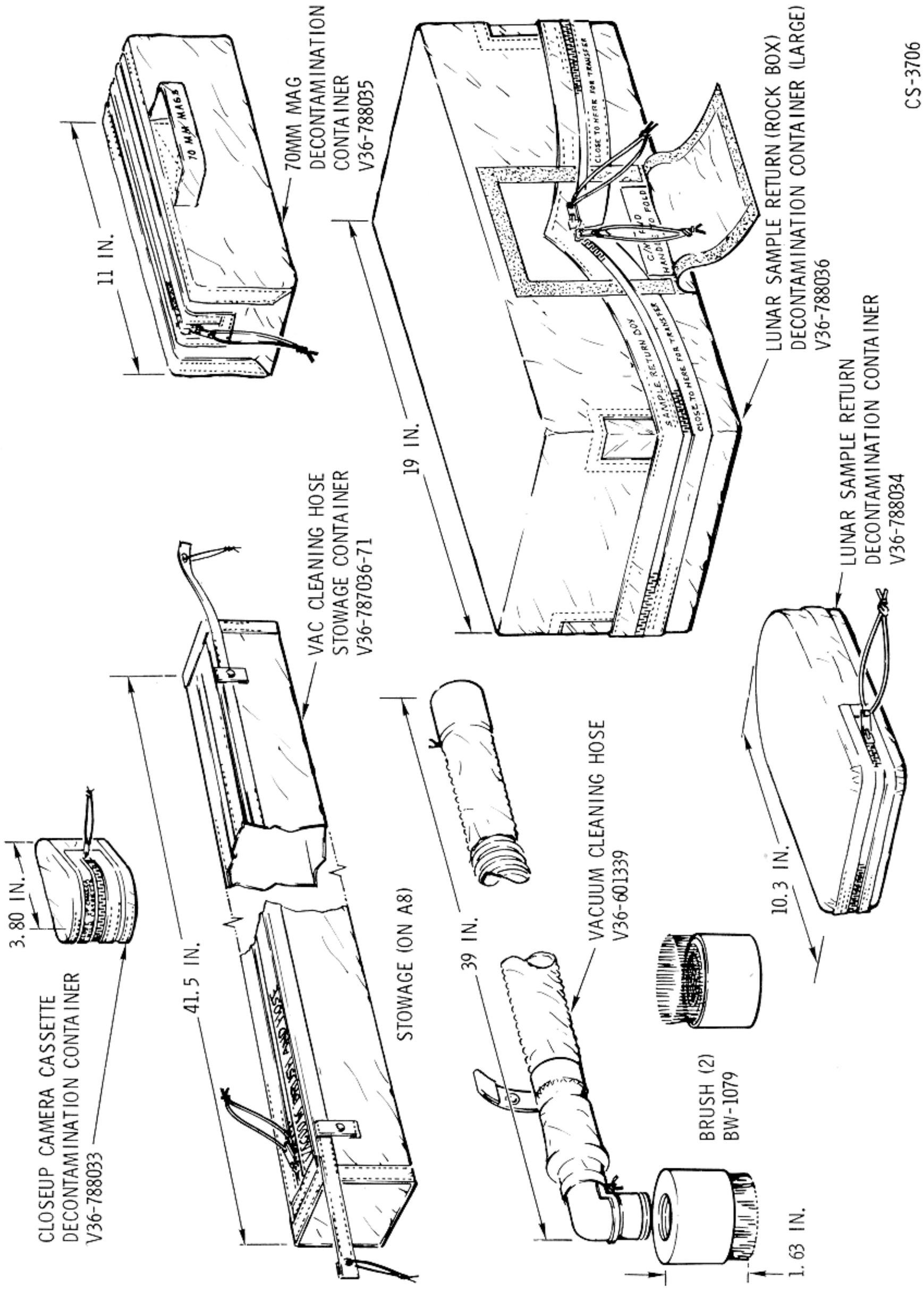


Figure 2.12-36. Accessories and Miscellaneous Equipment (Sheet 4 of 4)

CPE

2.12.5.4.4 Oxygen Masks (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 1)

In the event of smoke, toxic gas, or hostile atmosphere in the cabin during the shirtsleeve environment, three oxygen masks are provided for emergency breathing.

The mask is a modified commercial type (GFP) with headstraps to hold it on. A utility strap is attached to the mask muzzle for inflight stowage. The oxygen is supplied at 100 psi through a flexible hose from the emergency oxygen/repressurization unit on the upper equipment bay by actuating the emergency oxygen valve handle on panel 600. The mask has a demand regulator that supplies oxygen when the crewman inhales.

The three masks are stowed in a beta cloth bag on the aft bulkhead below and aft of the emergency oxygen/repressurization unit. The masks are removed by pulling the center tape loop handle to disengage the snap fasteners restraining the cover. For inflight accessibility, the oxygen masks are stowed along the girth ring near the side hatch by attaching its utility strap snap socket to a stud.

2.12.5.4.5 Inflight Exerciser (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 2)

An inflight exerciser, similar to the "Exergenie," is provided for daily exercise. It will be stowed in a small beta cloth container inside a stowage locker on the aft bulkhead.

2.12.5.4.6 Tape Roll (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 3)

A 6-inch diameter roll of 1-inch wide tape is provided for utility purposes.

2.12.5.4.7 Two-Speed Timer (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 3)

The two-speed timer is a two-mode kitchen timer. It is used by the crew to time short period events such as fuel cell purge. The face markings are 0 to 6. The two modes are 6 minutes and 60 minutes and are set by positioning a lever on the face to X1 or X10. To operate, set the mode, turn the pointer to the desired time setting, and an alarm bell will ring when the time elapses.

2.12.5.4.8 Accessory Bag (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 2)

There are three accessory bags stowed in the PGA helmet bags at launch. They will be used for utility purposes. The bags are beta cloth, flat (15 x 10 inches) and the open end has a drawstring closure.

CPE

2.12.5.4.9 Headrest Pad (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 2)

During an unsuited entry, the crew will need pads on the couch headrest to ease landing impact to the head and to raise the head to the helmeted eye position. Therefore, there are three headrest pads stowed at launch that are attached to the couch headrests at entry.

The headrest pads are 5 x 13 x 2 inches and are a black fluorel sponge. They have pockets on the ends to slip over the headrests and restrain them.

2.12.5.4.10 Grounding Cable (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 2)

Static electricity is generated by crew activity in the crew compartment. The CO_2 canisters must be grounded when removing them from the stowage locker or compartment to the ECS filter. The canisters have a jack in the center to receive a plug when removing and replacing the canisters.

The grounding cable is sixty inches long with a plug at each end. It is stowed at launch. When using, ground it by inserting one plug in a jack on locker A3. The opposite end inserts into the CO_2 canister jack.

2.12.5.4.11 Voice Recorder, Cassettes, and Battery Packs (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 3)

The voice recorder is a small (5 x 4 inches) battery-powered unit used to record data pertinent to the crew log. The recording element is a tape cassette. It is stowed with a battery and a cassette installed, ready for operation. For the number of batteries and cassettes aboard the spacecraft, refer to the stowage list or drawing.

2.12.5.4.12 Decontamination Bags (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 4)

When returning items and equipment from the moon, precautions are taken to minimize lunar contamination to the CM and earth. The items are vacuumed, placed in decontamination bags (containers) aboard the LM, and the outer surface of the bags vacuumed. The items with decontamination bags are then transferred.

The items requiring decontamination bags are the two lunar sample return containers (LSRC), the contingency lunar sample return container (CLSRC), 70 mm magazine container, and the lunar close-up camera cassette. The PGA bag will be used for the CDR and LMP space suit return container as it can be readily attached and detached from the CM aft bulkhead.

The decontamination bags are Beta cloth with zipper closures and fit snuggly over the item and its container.

The decontamination bags are stowed in a CM aft bulkhead locker and transferred into the LM after lunar rendezvous.

2.12.5.4.12A Vacuum Cleaning Hose and Brushes (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 4)

The vacuum cleaning hose and two brushes are stowed in an aft bulkhead locker of the CM at launch. The hose and one brush are transferred to the LM after lunar rendezvous to vacuum the return items. The brush functions as a vacuum head and the hose is connected to the LM ECS return hose during vacuuming. The vacuumed lunar dust and particles are trapped in the LM ECS LiOH canister. The brush and hose are left in the LM at separation.

The vacuum cleaning hose is similar to the oxygen hoses, 41.5 inches in length, and covered with a Beta cloth sleeve. It has a 90-degree elbow at the brush end. The brushes fit on the elbow and have a screen filter on the inside. One brush is left aboard the CM for utility vacuuming as needed.

2.12.5.4.13 Flag Kit (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 2)

The flag kit is a Beta cloth bag containing the American flag, which is returned from the LM.

2.12.5.4.14 Containers (Figure 2.12-36, Sheet 3)

Containers are located inside stowage lockers and compartments. The aluminum type are usually boxes with a door entry for containment of stowable items. The cloth or soft type, are Beta cloth, and have flap closures held by snaps or Velcro.

CPE

2.12.5.5 Utility Outlets (Figure 2.12-37).

The crew compartment has three electrical utility outlets of 28 volts dc. The outlets are disbursed for accessibility and are located near the left side window (MDC 15), the right side window (MDC 16), and on the lower equipment bay panel 100. Each outlet or receptacle has an adjacent UTILITY switch with a POWER and OFF position. The circuit breakers for the utility outlets are on panel 229 and marked UTILITY R/L STA for MDC 15 and 16, and UTILITY LEB for panel 100.

2.12.5.6 Scientific Instrumentation Outlets (Figure 2.12-37).

For supplying 28 vdc to scientific experiments, there are receptacles on panels 162 and 163 of the LEB and panel 227 on the right girth shelf. Each outlet has an adjacent switch with a POWER and OFF position. The circuit breaker for the receptacles are on panel 5 and marked INSTRUMENTS/SCI EQUIP/NONESS/SEB-2 for panels 162 and 163. The CB for panel 227 is on MDC 5 and marked NONESS/HATCH. The nonessential bus 2 must be powered by the switch on MDC 5 marked NONESS BUS MNA - OFF - MNB.

Panels 162 and 163 are behind the LEB closeout panels and compartment B5, respectively. If the mission does not indicate usage, the switch will be safety wired to the OFF position.

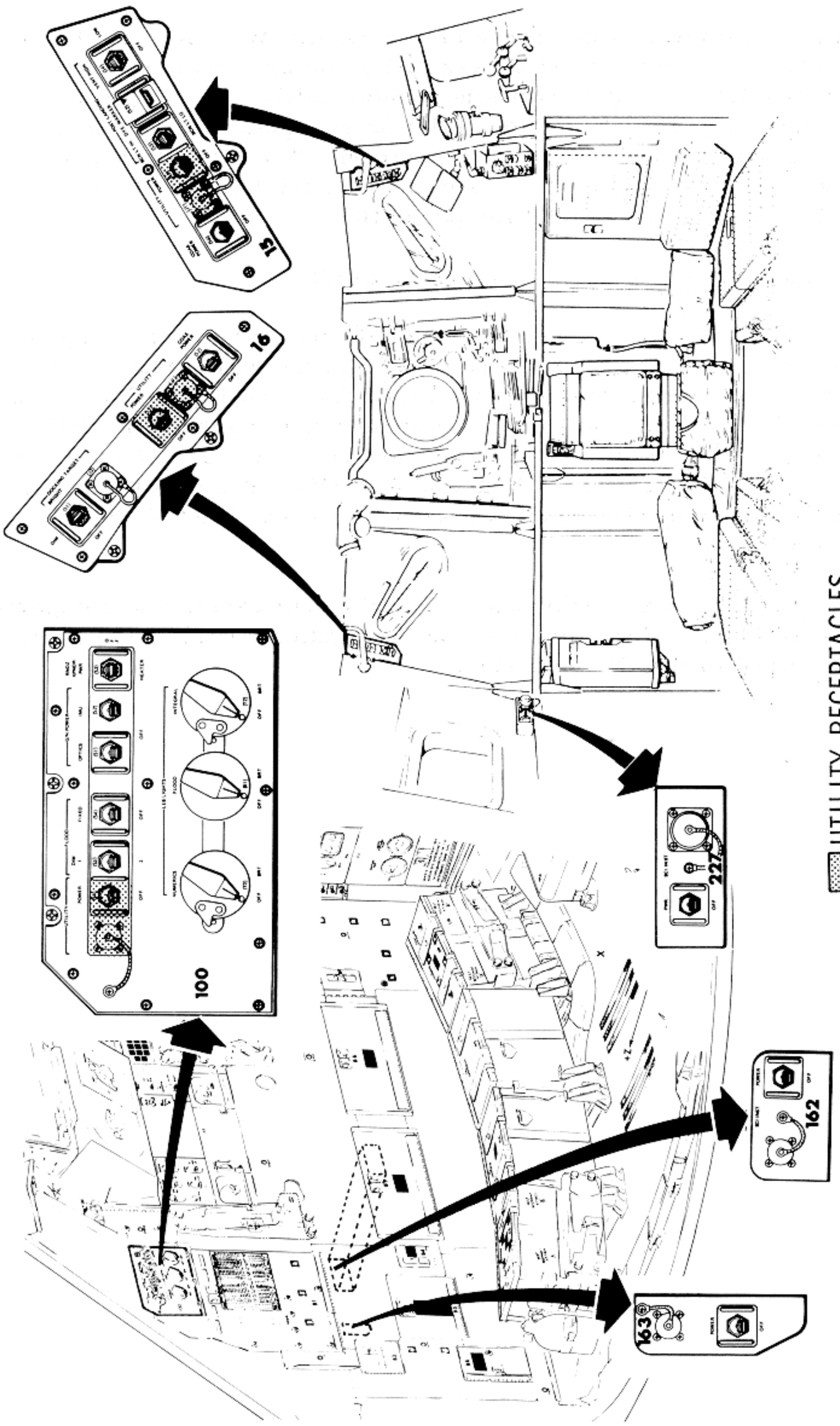


Figure 2.12-37. Utility and Scientific Instrumentation Outlets

2.12.6 CREW LIFE SUPPORT

2.12.6.1 Crew Water.

2.12.6.1.1 Drinking Water Subsystem (Figure 2.12-38).

The source of cold water for drinking and food preparation is the water chiller. The line is routed to the cold water valve of the FOOD PREPARATION WATER tank; and has a maximum pressure of 48 psi, a minimum pressure of 18 psig, and a nominal working pressure of 22 to 27 psig. The crewman drinking water line is teed off, and routed through a shutoff valve to the water dispenser located beneath the main display panel structure.

The water dispenser assembly consists of an aluminum mounting bracket, a coiled viton rubber hose with a QD, and a water dispenser in the form of a lever-actuated pistol. The water pistol delivers approximately 8 milliliters of water per second (ml/s) when actuated. It has a QD at the bottom of the handle for connecting to the coiled hose. The

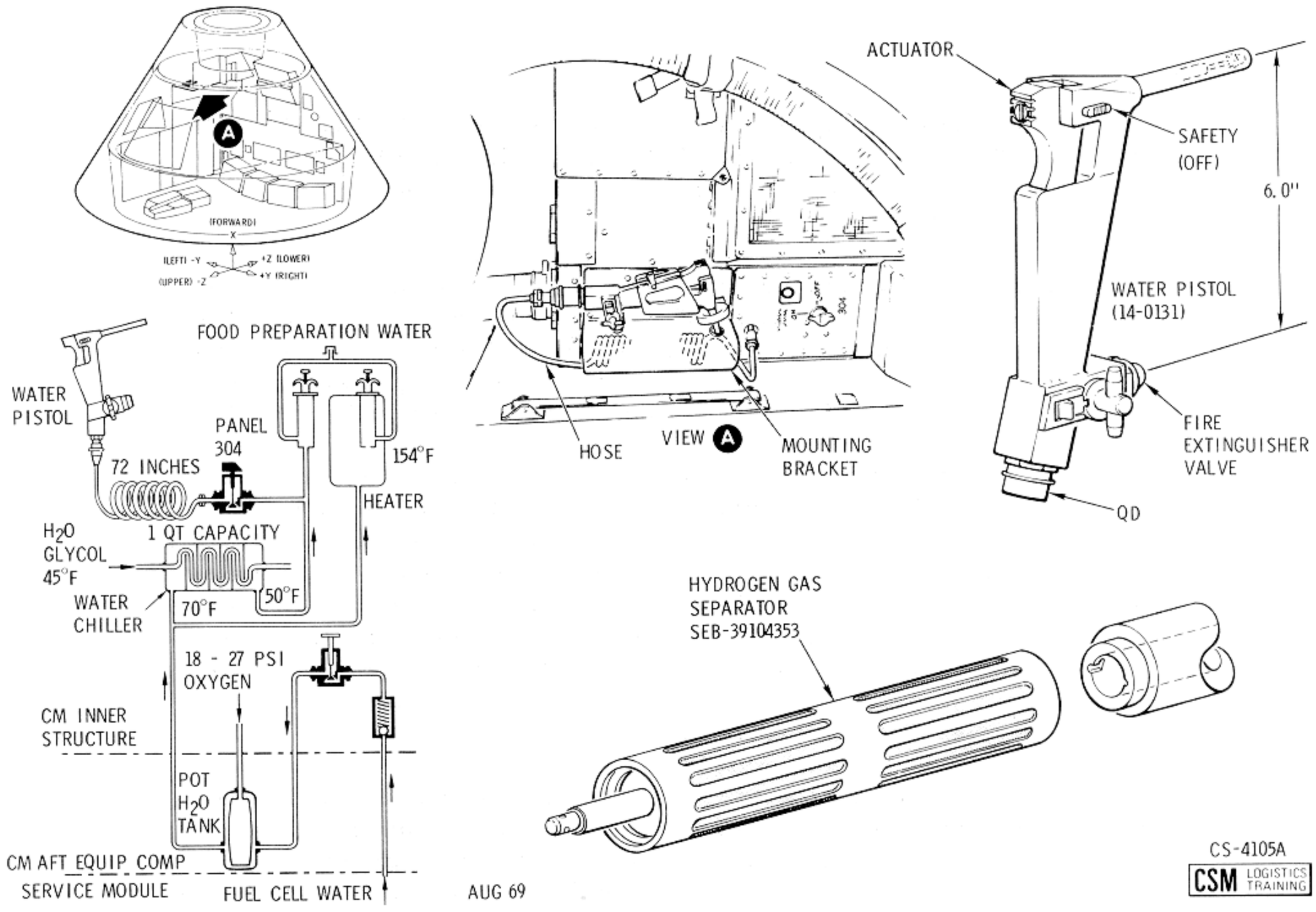


Figure 2.12-38. Drinking Water Subsystem

CPE

handle contains a fire extinguishing valve that delivers water at the rate of 38 ml/s in a 60 degree cone when actuated. The pistol is identical to the LM water pistol.

The uncoiled hose will reach 72 inches, and when the pistol is returned to the mount, the hose will re-coil into the housing. The pistol is stowed in the mounting bracket and is held in place by a retainer lever or attached to the crew compartment structure.

Operational Use. The shutoff valve on panel 304 is opened during the countdown to activate the system. This is accomplished with the valve handle. The shutoff valve will be open for the entire mission unless the pistol or dispenser assembly develops a leak or malfunctions.

The pistol with the gas separator is placed in the mouth and the actuator lever pressed.

After landing, the potable water supply will be used for drinking until depleted. Then, the sea water can be converted to potable water by a device in the survival kit.

2.12.6.1.2 Food Preparation Water (Figure 2.12-39).

The food preparation water is metered from the FOOD PREPARATION WATER supply on the LHFEB (panel 305), and is used to reconstitute the food. It meters cold water at 50°F and hot water at 154°F to 1-ounce aliquots.

There are two syringe-type valves, and a water nozzle with a protective cover and lanyard. The hot water tank capacity is 38 ounces (slightly more than a quart) and is heated by 25- and 20-watt calrod heaters controlled by three thermostats. The thermostats are powered through the POT H_2O HTR, MNA and MNB circuit breakers on MDC-5.

To operate, remove nozzle protective cover by pulling and attach gas separator slowly, engaging the bayonet fittings. Secure food bag and cut protective cover from the food bag valve. Push food bag valve on the separator nozzle, verifying the food bag valve is open. Pull the syringe handles and release (1 cycle) as many times for as many ounces of water needed. Do not overfill as backpressure may cause the gas separator to leak. When finished, pull the food bag valve off nozzle and replace cover.

2.12.6.1.3 Gas/Water Separation (Figure 2.12-39A)

The swallowing of water with excessive gas is uncomfortable. During the production of water by the fuel cells, hydrogen is in solution and under a pressure of 64 psi which is partially removed by the hydrogen gas separator prior to entering the potable water tank. As the pressure is reduced to 25 psi in the potable water tank, the hydrogen and oxygen

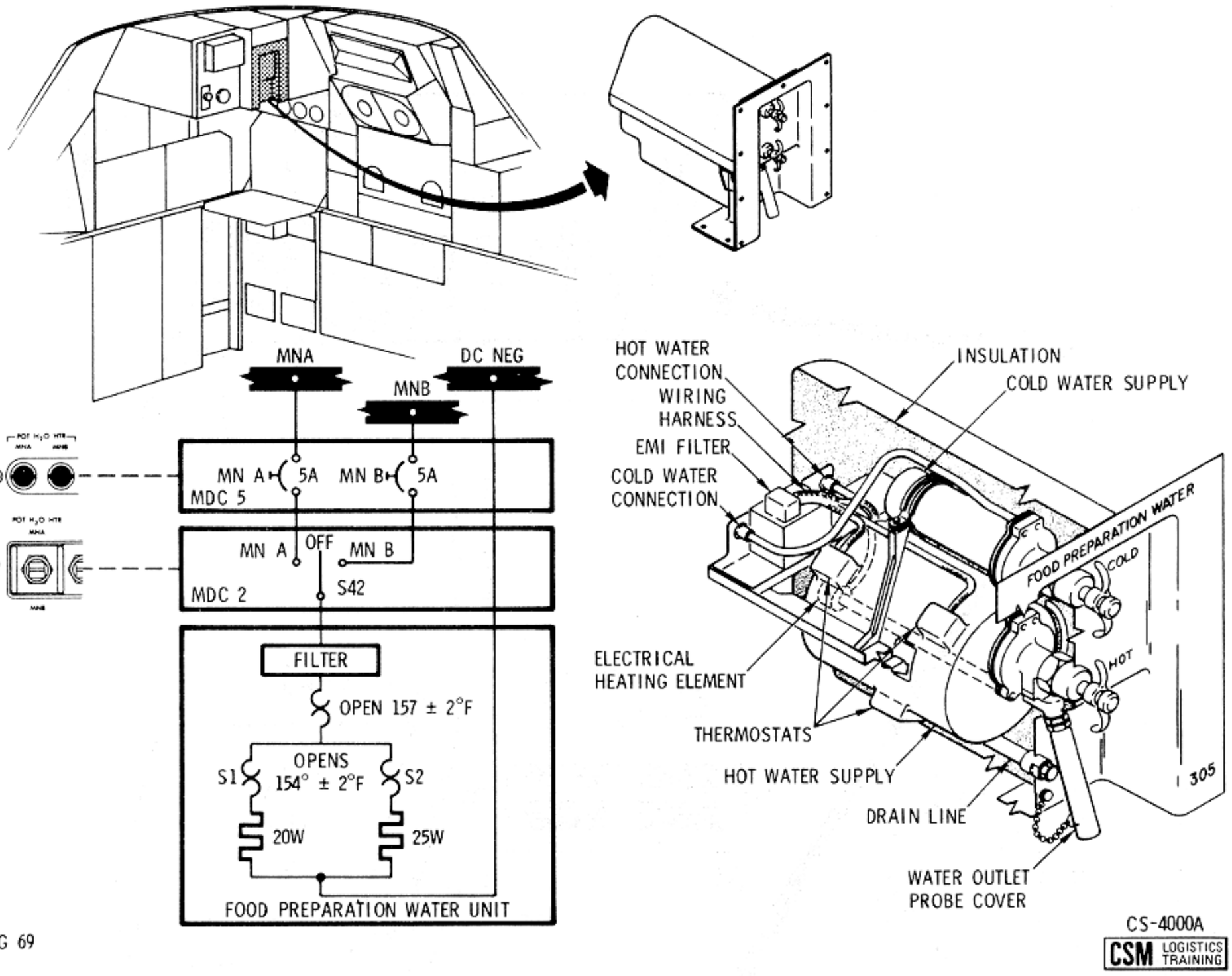


Figure 2.12-39. Food Preparation Water System

gases increase in volume and migrates through the bladder. Further reduction of pressure at the water pistol outlet to 5 psi frees more of the hydrogen and oxygen from solution. The function of the gas/water separator is to separate the hydrogen and oxygen from the drinking water and food preparation water and vent it into the crew compartment. Two gas/water separators, a drying adapter, a nozzle cap, and a stowage bag are provided.

The gas separator is a cylinder 6 inches long with a female (inlet) fitting at one end and a nozzle (outlet) at the other end. The inlet fitting has a bayonet key and will fit and lock up the food preparation water nozzle on panel 305 or fit on the water pistol barrel. The separator outlet nozzle will interface with a food bag or can be inserted in the mouth for drinking.

Water from the pistol or food preparation water unit enters the inner chamber and is routed through holes in the upper end into the outer chamber. The water flows along a teflon hypophobic membrane that allows gas to permeate the membrane and pass through slots in the cylinder wall.

CPE

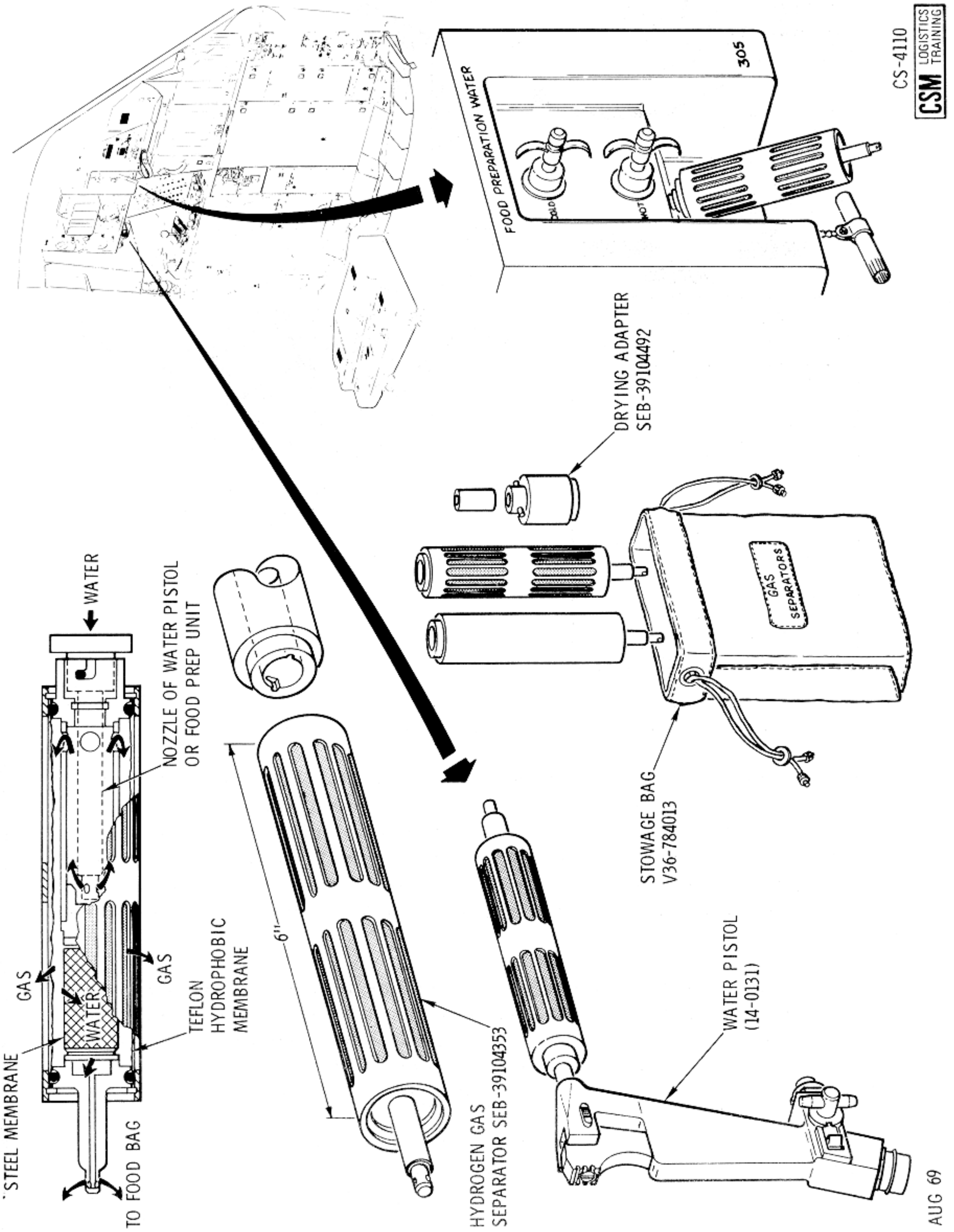


Figure 2.12-39A. Gas Water Separator

At the outlet end the water passes through a hypophilic stainless steel fine mesh screen chemically treated to transmit water readily. The water then flows through the outlet nozzle.

Operation. The separator membrane has to be pre-wet before using. Attach a separator to the water pistol barrel by rotating and pushing slowly until seated. Caution should be exercised when handling the separator as getting the outside surface of the membrane wet will cause it to leak and lose its effectiveness as a gas separator. When seated, the water pistol actuator is triggered in short bursts until water is observed at the outlet nozzle. Ten minutes for membrane wetting is allowed. The gas separator is carefully removed from the water pistol by twisting and pulling. The food preparation water nozzle cover is removed and the pre-wet separator is slid onto the nozzle. The bayonet key is engaged to the nozzle studs and turned, to lock on the separator. The food preparation water unit is then ready for use. Care must be taken when filling a food bag, to ensure the bag is not folded or the sides stuck together and from excessive filling as a slight backpressure will result in water breakthrough of the membrane and destroy its effectiveness as a gas separator. After each use, water on the exterior of the separator should be dried with a tissue (handy wipe).

For the water pistol, the pre-wetting procedure is repeated before use. After each use of the water pistol separator, it is removed from the pistol, the nozzle is blown through (backflushed). The water pistol is removed and stowed before each SPS firing.

Before entry, the separators are placed in the stowage bag and stowed.

Gas Separator Drying. In the event of water break breakthrough, a gas separator must be dried. A gas separator adapter and a nozzle cap are provided and stowed in the gas separators stowage bag.

The gas separator is removed from the food preparation water nozzle or water pistol and dried carefully with a utility towel (caution should be exercised as the membrane can be damaged with pencils or tools). The nozzle cap is placed on the separator nozzle to seal it. Access is gained to the QD panel behind WMS panel 252. The male QD cap is removed and the gas separator adapter is attached to the panel QD. The separator inlet (female) port is mated to the adapter male port. Cabin gas flows through the membrane, through the separator inlet, and into the waste water dump line to space. A ten-minute flow for drying is allowed. The separator, adapter, and nozzle cap are removed, the panel QD cap is replaced and the panel is closed. The separator adapter, nozzle cap, gas separator are stowed or the gas separator is pre-wet and used.

CPE

2.12.6.2 The Galley System (Figure 2.12-40).

The galley system provides for cold or ambient stowage, heating, and serving food. It consists of food, a frozen food container (freezer), a food warmer (hotplate), a hot food holder (hot pad), stowage compartments and lockers.

2.12.6.2.1 Food.

The food furnishes a balanced diet of approximately 2500 calories per day to each crew member and is contained in food sets or separate packages. The food sets are stowed in two prepacked food boxes for compartments B1 and L3. Oral hygiene assemblies for brushing the teeth and spoons for eating are also included. Miscellaneous food packages are stowed in aft bulkhead lockers and the freezer.

There are several forms of food such as freeze-dried food in bags, wet packs, frozen food packs, dried fruit packs, beverages in bags, bread packs, and canned food.

Wet packs are frankfurters or a meat and gravy combination such as ham, turkey, and beef. They are packaged in aluminum dishes with a peel-away cover and are eaten with a spoon.

The frozen food packs are of the TV dinner type with a limited selection of breakfast, lunch, and dinner. They are also packaged in aluminum dishes with a peel-away cover and eaten with a spoon.

Standard dried fruits are vacuum-packed in plastic bags for cutting open and eating.

Freeze-dried beverages and fruit juices are packaged in the same type of plastic bags as the freeze-dried food. They can be used for supplementary liquid meals in emergencies.

Bread is vacuum-packed in plastic bags and are spread with ham, chicken, or tuna salad from cans which have plastic, snap off lids.

The freeze-dried food is usually a meat combination dish, soup, or combination salad and is vacuum-packed in plastic bags. The food bag has a one-way poppet valve through which the food preparation water supply or gas separator nozzle is inserted. The bag has a second valve through which the food passes into the mouth. Approximately one-half of the food is packaged in Kel F plastic bags to make one meal for each astronaut. There are meal bags for breakfast, lunch, and dinner. Cleansing cloths are also included for each meal. The meal bags have red, white, and blue patches to identify them for the individual crewman.

The freeze-dry food is reconstituted by adding hot or cold water through the one way valve on the food bag neck. It is then kneaded by hand for approximately 3 to 5 minutes. When reconstituted, the neck is cut off with scissors and placed in the mouth. A squeeze on the bag forces food into the mouth. When finished, a germicide tablet, attached to the bag, is slipped through the mouthpiece to prevent fermentation and gas. The bag is then rolled as small as possible, taped, and returned to the food stowage compartment.

2.12.6.2.2 Frozen Food Container.

The function of the frozen food container (freezer) is to maintain frozen food packs at a temperature of -100°F to +15°F for 12 days, opening a maximum of once a day for 2 minutes.

The freezer is essentially a large vacuum bottle. The capacity is one cubic foot and will hold 24 food packs weighing a total of 18 pounds. It is an oval shaped cylinder 18.6 inches wide and 18 inches long and weighs approximately 55 pounds without food. It has a 6-inch opening at one end and 4 attachment fittings (Calfax) on the underside. The freezer is stowed on the aft bulkhead for launch and entry, adjacent to lockers A4 and A5 on the +Z centerline. The freezer is removed and replaced with the use of tools E and H.

During the mission, the freezer is stowed in the upper equipment bay (right) adjacent to locker U3 with two straps, the access door forward. Once a day, the crew withdraws the desired frozen food packages and heats them by placing them in the food warmer.

2.12.6.2.3 Food Warmer (Figure 2.12-40)

Another unit of the galley system is the food warmer, or hotplate. Its function is to warm foods from a frozen state to 130±10°F in 20 minutes or less. It is stowed in locker A5 for launch and entry.

The food warmer consists of an enclosed electrical power unit, three dishes, and a power cable. The oven unit is 9.3 x 6.8 x 5.8 inches, weighs 6 pounds, has a control panel, cover, and requires 300 watts to operate. The warmer cover is spring-loaded open and when closed, presses on the food and warming dish to maintain contacts in the dish well. An interlock switch deactivates the heating circuit when the cover is open. A moat around the edge of the dish well will collect moisture from cooking food packs. The warmer control panel has two lights, two switches, and a receptacle. The receptacle receives the power cable connector. The HEATING CYCLE switch has a LONG position to be used when warming

CPE

frozen food packs (20 minutes) and a SHORT position for wet and dry food packs (10 minutes). The RESET switch is momentary and starts the timer and the warming cycle. The indicator lights are marked COMPLETED and HEATING. A thermal switch provides automatic shutoff to prevent the dish from overheating in addition to a timer shutoff. A strap with snaps is attached to restrain the warmer in its using position on the right side of panel 10 in the tunnel area.

The warmer dishes are insulated steel bowls about 6 x 5 x 1 inches with internal heating elements and external contacts and hold frozen, wet, or dry food packs. One dish is stowed in the warmer and two are stowed in a container on locker A3. After heating, they may be used to contain the opened food pack during eating. The frozen food pack is designed so its cover may be peeled back as the meal is eaten to contain the uneaten portion.

Food Warmer Operation. The warmer, dish, power cable, and holder are removed from stowage. The warmer is mounted to the right of panel 10 by its strap and snaps. The FOOD WARMER switch on panel 201 should be OFF, and the power cable connectors attached to the receptacles on the warmer and panel 201. The CABIN FAN 2 switch on panel 2 should be OFF as simultaneous operation may trip the CABIN FAN 2 - AC 2 circuit breakers (2 amps) on panel 5.

The food pack to be heated is procured and placed in the warmer dish; the cover is closed, and latched. The FOOD WARMER switch on panel 201 is set to ON; the warmer HEATING CYCLE mode switch is set to the applicable LONG or SHORT position; the warmer RESET switch is momentarily set to RESET. The HEATING light should be on to indicate the cycle has begun. The HEATING light will turn on and off 48 times as the power is applied to the dish (power is applied intermittently to prevent scorching the food). The dish and food will be warmed when the COMPLETED light turns on. The warmer dish and food pack are removed using the holder. The moisture is wiped from the warmer dish well and moat.

In the event the warmer dish gets soiled, a tissue is dampened and the dish is wiped clean and dried with a utility towel.

During preparation for entry, the food warmer, dish, holder, and power cable are disassembled and stowed.

The power cable is 34 inches long with a connector at each end. The 90-degree elbow end connects to the warmer receptacle and the straight end to the panel 17 receptacle for electrical power.

2.12.6.2.4 Hot Food Holder (Figure 2.12-40)

To handle frozen and hot food packs, a hot food holder (hot pad) is provided. It is 9 inches long, fabricated of Beta cloth, insulated with Beta felt, and fits either hand. It is stowed with the food warmer when not in use.

2.12.6.2.5 Stowage (Figure 2.12-40).

Food is stowed in two areas: the food stowage compartment (2125 cubic inches) in the lower equipment bay (LEB), and the food stowage compartment (2947 cubic inches) in the left-hand equipment bay (LHEB). Combined, they offer approximately 5072 cubic inches of food storage volume, which is sufficient for a 10.6-day mission.

The LEB compartment door is held closed with a "dog ear" latch (squeeze latch). The door is held by a slide and bell-crank detent, and acts as a food shelf. When opened, the door inner surface has patches of Velcro hook. The food box, located inside, is fiberglass with an open end, covered with Beta cloth held on by snaps. The cloth is detached to gain access to the food packages.

The LHEB food compartment (L3) has two doors. Each door has a squeeze latch and is hinged at the top. The food box is similar to the LEB food box.

2.12.6.2.6 Contingency Feeding System.

In the event the cabin is depressurized, the crew will be in their spacesuits and pressurized. Feeding will therefore have to be through the helmet feed port with use of the contingency feeding adapter. However, the backpressure from the spacesuit into the food bag may rupture the bag so it must have a protective cover—the food restraint pouch. Only fluids, primarily fruit drinks and punches will be drunk under these conditions as the solid food is too large to pass through the adapter. This condition could last five or less days.

The contingency feeding adapter and food restraint pouch are in a Kel F package and stowed in the LEB food compartment B1.

Food Restraint Pouch. The food restraint pouch is a strong nylon bag that fits over the food bag and prevents its rupture. While it contains the food bag, it can be compressed, forcing drinks from the bag, through the adapter into the mouth of the crewman.

Contingency Feeding Adapter. Nicknamed the "pon" tube, the contingency feeding adapter is a tube like device that inserts into, and opens, the food bag valve. It also inserts through the PGA helmet feed-through port and into the crewman's mouth.

CPE

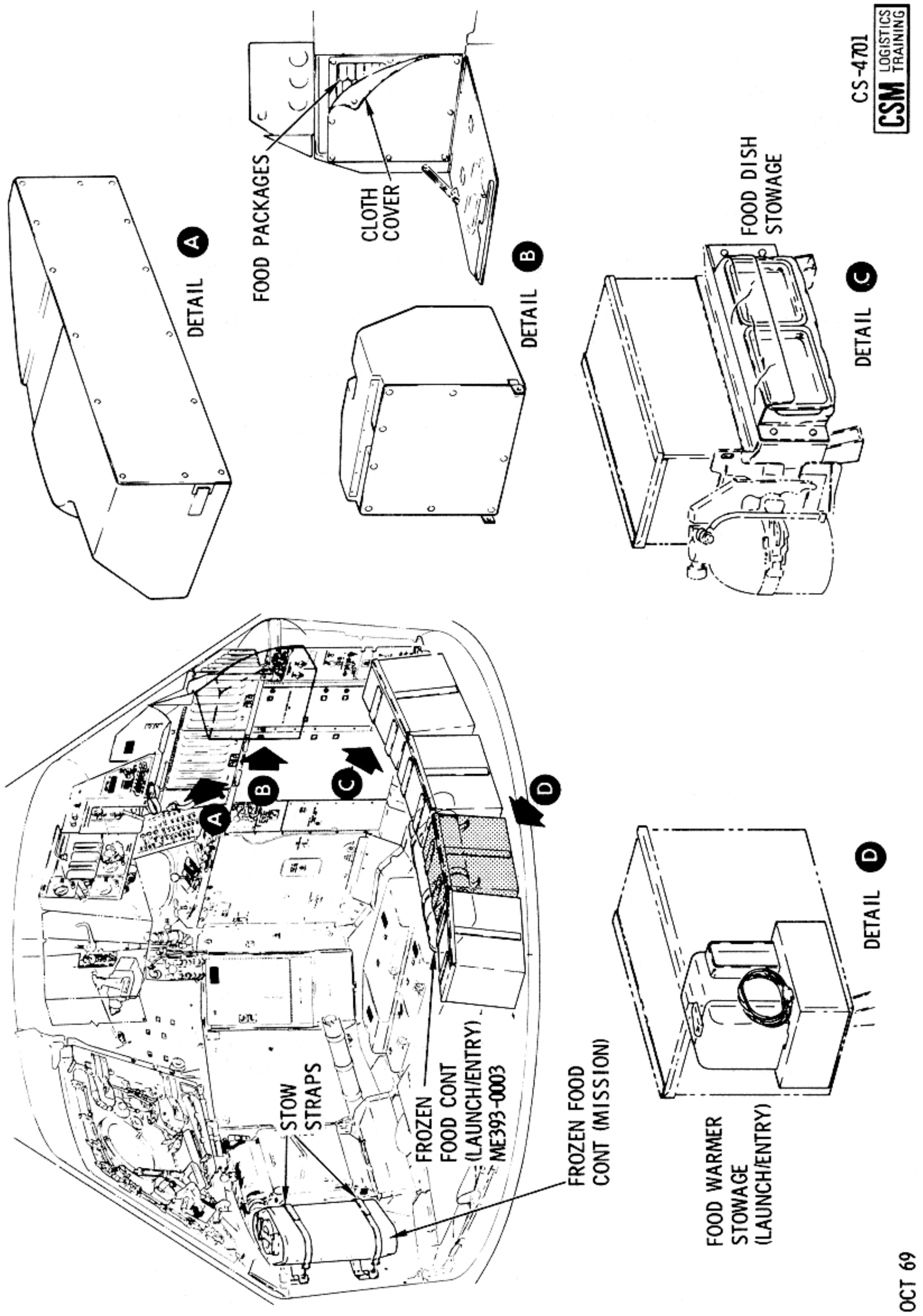


Figure 2.12-40. The Apollo Galley System (Sheet 1 of 2)

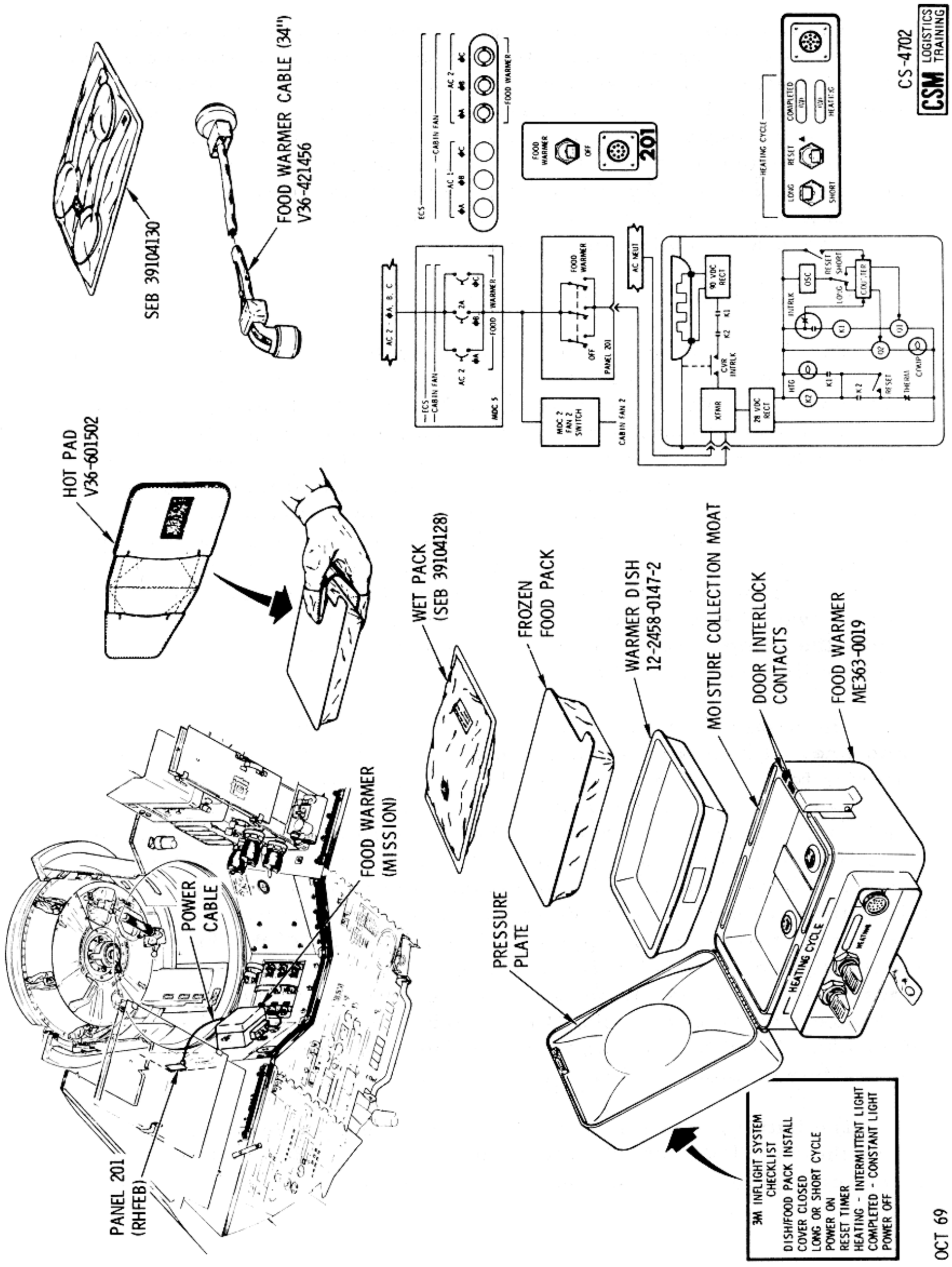


Figure 2.12-40. The Apollo Galley System (Sheet 2 of 2)

CPE

2.12.6.3 Waste Management System and Supplies.

The function of the Waste Management System (WMS) is to control and/or dispose of crew waste solids, liquids, and waste stowage gases. The major portion of the system is located in the RHEB. The basic requirements of the system are ease of operation, accessible supplies, collection and stowage of feces, urine collection and overboard dump, removal of urine from the PGA, urination while in the couches, venting of waste stowage gases, and vacuuming waste liquids overboard. The WMS contains a urine, fecal, waste stowage vent, and vacuum subsystem with their associated supplies and equipment.

2.12.6.3.1 General Description (Figure 2.12-41).

The WMS contains a urine transfer system (UTS), or urine receptacle, urine hose, a vacuum fitting, a fecal collection device, fecal stowage compartment, a WMS panel with two QD's, a control valve, a urine dump line with a special dump nozzle and an auxiliary dump nozzle. Opening the control valve on the WMS panel subjects the system to a 5-psi differential pressure, crew compartment to space. The dump nozzle contains an exit orifice of 0.055 inch that restricts gas flow to a maximum of 0.4 cfm and liquid flow to 1 pound per minute. The gas flow is limited to prevent excessive loss of cabin oxygen during system usage. To prevent the formation of ice at the dump nozzle, which could block flow, the dump nozzle contains two 5.7-watt heaters controlled from panel 101 (LEB). A switch selects the dump nozzle heater to be enabled. Two 2-watt heaters are on the urine line just inboard of the nozzle and are operating continuously.

The battery vent/waste water dump subsystem parallels the urine dump line. It routes outgassing and emergency relief of fluids from the batteries to the WMS panel (252), through the battery vent valve to the ECS water panel 352 where the waste water vent line T's into it. From panel 352, it is routed through a 215-micron filter on the aft bulkhead, through a penetration fitting in the sidewall, to the waste water dump nozzle. The temperatures of both dump nozzles (0 to 100 degrees F) are telemetered to earth to provide an indication of impending nozzle freezing. In the event that either dump nozzle freezes or clogs, the dump lines can be interconnected. To interconnect, open the door below panel 252, exposing a flex line connected to a stowage QD. Disconnect the flex line and connect to the QD 2 inches to the right marked TO WASTE WATER NOZZLE. The interconnecting allows fluids to flow out the "open" (unrestricted) dump nozzle.

The battery vent line contains a pressure transducer that has a readout on the SYSTEMS TEST meter (position 4A) on panel 101 (LEB). A periodic check of the battery vent line pressure will indicate freezing or

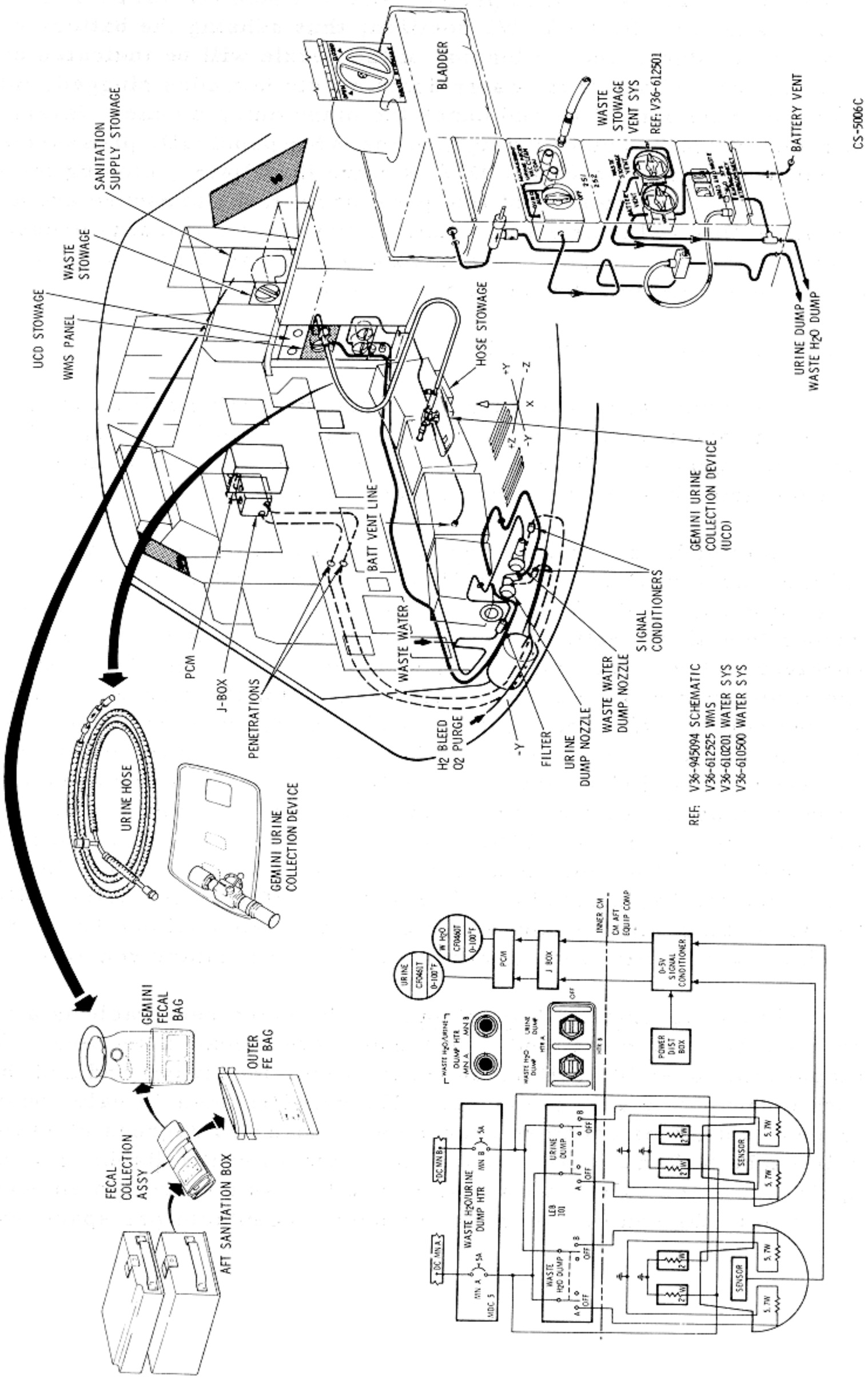


Figure 2.12-41. Waste Management System

CPE

clogging of the waste water dump nozzle. (This is not likely to occur if the waste water tank is drained periodically.) Place the BATTERY VENT valve (panel 252) in the VENT position, thus sensing the battery vent and waste water dump line. Plugging of the nozzle will be indicated by a rise in pressure. If the waste water dump nozzle becomes plugged, interconnect the urine dump line and check the urine dump nozzle. Insert the cabin nitrogen purge (vacuum) fitting into the WMS panel QD, pressurize the lines (5 psi) by opening the OVBD DRAIN valve (to DUMP), closing the valve, and monitor the battery vent line pressure. If the pressure drops to zero, the urine line and nozzle are clear. If the system remains pressurized, both nozzles are plugged. The auxiliary dump system should then be used and is described in subsequent paragraphs.

2.12.6.3.2 Urine Subsystem (Figure 2.12-42).

The urine subsystem has two contending urine collection devices for collecting and transferring urine, the Urine Transfer System (UTS) and the Urine Receptacle. The remainder of the urine subsystem is a 120-inch flexible urine hose (capable of reaching a crewman in a couch), and a filter.

Gemini Urine Transfer System (UTS). The components of the urine transfer system (UTS) are a rollon, receiver, valve with a manifold, collection bag, and a 3/8-inch quick-disconnect (QD). The rollon is a rubber tube that functions as an external catheter between the penis and the receiver/valve. The rollon is used approximately one day (5 to 6 urinations) and then replaced. Ten additional rollons per crewman are in a stowed rollon cuff assembly coded red, white, and blue. The rollon attaches to the urine receiver. The receiver is a short tube that contains a low-pressure differential check valve (0.038 psi), a low pressure differential bypass valve, and screws onto the valve manifold. The collection valve has two positions, OPEN and CLOSED, and allows urine to flow into the manifold. The other end of the valve manifold has a 3/8-inch QD and the collection bag throat is teed into the manifold. The urine collection bag is rectangular in shape with a capacity of approximately 1200 ccs. Each crewman will have his personal UTS for sanitary reasons.

Urine Receptacle With Plenum. The urine receptacle is a relief tube with a valve on the exit end. Both ends have threaded sections. The diaphragm assembly will screw on the receiving (front) end and the plenum will screw on the exit (rear) end. The urine receptacle valve opens when turned 90 degrees counterclockwise and closes 90 degrees clockwise. The relief tube body has slanted holes downstream of the diaphragm and upstream of the valve that allows gas to bypass the diaphragm when attached to the penis. There is one urine receptacle per spacecraft.

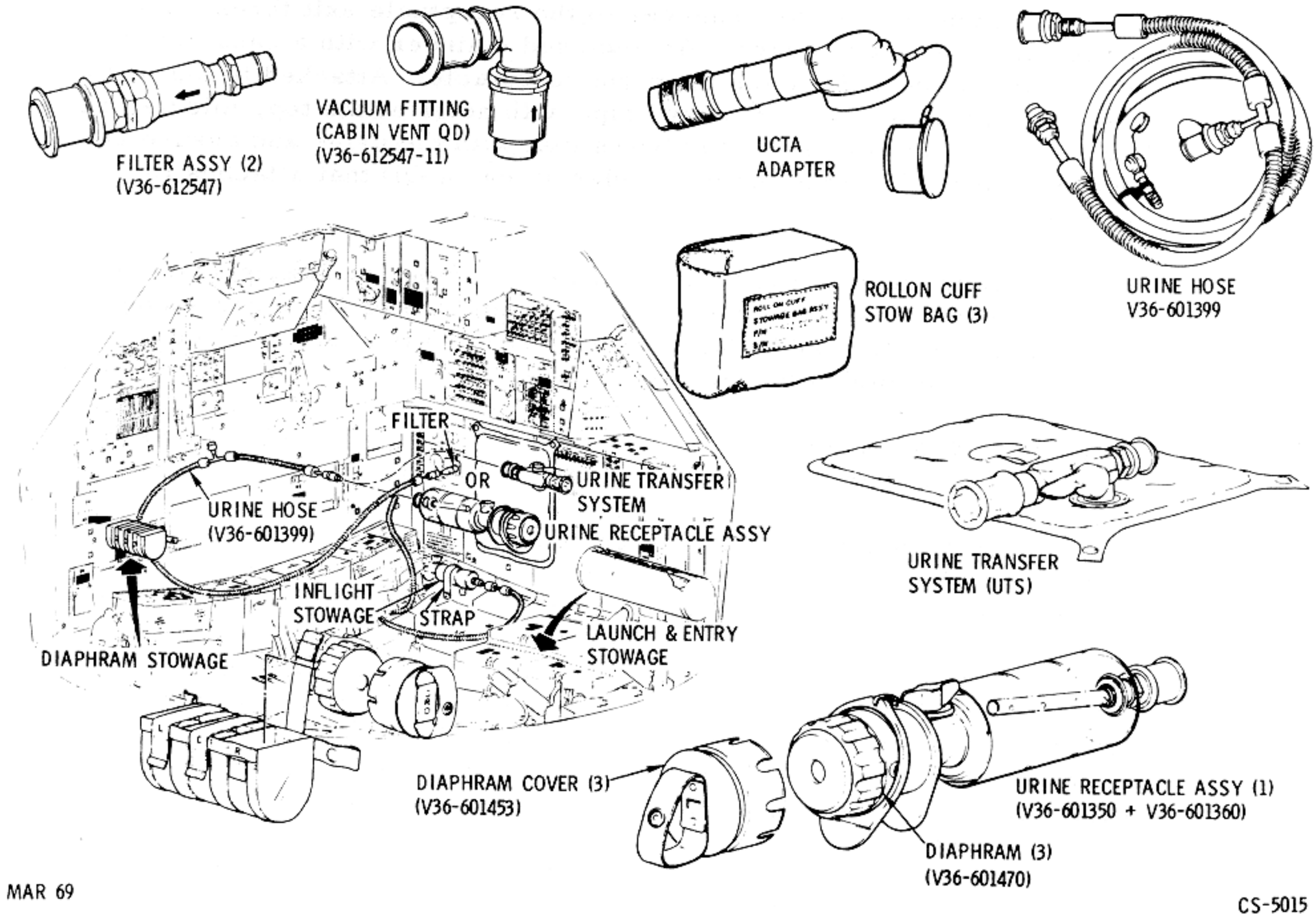


Figure 2.12-42. Urine Subsystem Components

The diaphragm assembly is a short cylinder with a stretched diaphragm over the upstream or receiving end. The diaphragm has a hole in the center through which the penis is placed. The diaphragm is attached to a collar that moves along the outside of the cylinder and stretches the diaphragm. The collar is moved by a wishbone fitting. The diaphragm attaches to the receptacle by screwing. Each crewman will have his personal diaphragm marked L, C, or R. Each diaphragm will have a plastic cap cover with a strap handle and a snap. The diaphragms are stowed in a beta cloth container with compartments marked L, C, and R.

The plenum chamber attaches to the receptacle exit threaded section and is sealed with an O-ring. An enclosed cylinder with a capacity of 780 cc, it receives the urine from the receptacle. Attached to the bottom of the plenum is an open end stand pipe with holes at the top, middle, and lower end. This allows gas to always mix with the urine and assure an adequate flow. The exit end of the plenum has a QD that attaches to the urine hose.

The diaphragm-receptacle-plenum, or urine receptacle assembly will receive and transfer urine at a maximum rate of 40 cc per second. The urine subsystem has a capacity of 1200 cc at the rate of 40 cc per second. The assembly will be stowed in an aft bulkhead locker for launch and entry. During the mission, it will be stowed on the aft bulkhead cable-way, by the WMS panel 252 with the aid of a strap. It should always be stowed with a diaphragm and cover attached to restrict debris.

Urine Hose and Filter. The urine hose is silicon rubber with a Beta cloth cover which will withstand a 6-psi differential pressure and is flexible to facilitate easy routing and handling at zero g. The spacesuit urine QD is located approximately 20 inches from the urine QD and is teed into the hose. The panel QD end of the hose connects to a 215-micron (0.009 inch) filter with a QD which mates with the waste management system (WMS) panel QD. The urine is filtered to prevent clogging the 0.055-inch orifice in the urine dump nozzle. In the event the OVBD (overboard) DRAIN valve leaks, the panel QD can be disconnected to prevent loss of oxygen.

Operation. Urine is dumped in one of the following ways: urination and dumping simultaneously, urination and dumping separately, or draining (dumping) the spacesuit urine collection and transfer assembly (UCTA). There is also an auxiliary dump method which will be described later.

One of the two urine dump nozzle heaters should be on at all times during the mission. The URINE DUMP HTR switch, on panel 101 of the LEB, has three positions: HTR A, HTR B, and OFF. Select HTR A or HTR B. The circuit breakers for this switch are the ECS STEAM/URINE DUCT HTR MNA/MNB circuit breakers on MDC-5 (lower center).

Urine Transfer System, Urinating and Dumping Simultaneously. Connect the panel end of the urine hose (with filter) to the WMS panel QD. Connect the hose urine QD to the urine transfer system (UTS) QD. Next, turn the OVBD DRAIN valve to DUMP. Attach the UTS to the penis by the rollon. Turn the UTS valve handle to OPEN (it will cover the word "OPEN") and urinate. The receiver low pressure differential check valve (0.038 psi) is opened. During this operation, 200 to 300 cc of urine will flow into the urine hose and gradually fill the lines. When the flow

decreases, the UTS bag will begin to fill. The 5-psi pressure differential between cabin and space will cause gas and urine to dump overboard. (With the penis connected, the bypass valve in the receiver prevents a pressure differential on the penis). When urination is complete, roll the rollon back onto the receiver and remove the penis. Place the finger over the bypass valve, thus sucking urine on the outside of the receiver into the receiver flapper valve and preventing it from leaking into the cabin. Close the UTS valve and allow the bag to completely vacuate. Then open the UTS valve and allow a minute purge to clear the urine hose, and then close the valve. Disconnect the UTS QD and stow. Turn the OVBD DRAIN valve to OFF, remove the hose, and stow.

Urine Transfer System, Urinating and Dumping Separately. To urinate and dump separately, unstow the UTS and attach to the penis by the rollon. Turn the UTS valve to OPEN and urinate. The urine will pass through the receiver low-pressure differential flapper valve, through the valve, and into the bag. When urination is complete, remove the UTS by rolling the rollon back to the receiver. A little urine may be clinging to the receiver. Attach a filter to the collection bag QD and then attach the UTS and filter to the WMS panel QD. (This can be accomplished when convenient.) Open the OVBD DRAIN valve and the UTS valve. When the bag is empty (flat), allow 30 seconds for purging before closing the UTS valve and OVBD DRAIN valve. Disconnect UTS QD from the filter QD and stow.

Urinating Using the Urine Receptacle Assembly. The use of the urine receptacle necessitates urinating and dumping simultaneously. To use, obtain the urine receptacle assembly from the mission stowage position and attach personal diaphragm. Remove diaphragm cover and stow. Connect the assembly to the urine hose, rotate WMS OVBD DRAIN valve to DUMP, and rotate the urine receptacle valve 90 degrees counterclockwise until it stops. The system is vented to space and has a 5-psi differential. Open the diaphragm hole, insert penis, urinate, and remove penis. When the plenum empties, allow 60 seconds for the hose and lines to clear, then close urine receptacle valve and OVBD DUMP valve, respectively. Place cover on diaphragm, and stow.

Draining the UCTA While in the Spacesuit. To drain the spacesuit urine collection and transfer assembly (UCTA) through the spacesuit urine transfer QD, proceed as follows. Connect the UTS or urine receptacle to the hose, and the hose to the panel QD. Then connect the hose spacesuit urine QD to the spacesuit urine transfer QD. Position the OVBD DRAIN valve to DUMP. The hose internal pressure is then zero and the spacesuit pressure of 5 psi compresses the UCTA bladder, forcing the urine into the urine hose and overboard dump line. When the bladder has been emptied, open the UTS or urine receptacle valve for approximately a minute to purge the urine hose and line. After closing the UTS or urine receptacle valve, disconnect the urine hose from the spacesuit and UTS or urine receptacle and stow.

CPE

Draining the UCTA After Removal From Spacesuit. It is difficult to drain the UCTA while it is attached to a stowed spacesuit. Therefore, remove the UCTA from the suit by verifying the rollon is clamped and disconnecting the UCTA QD. The urine hose to UCTA adapter is a small tube with a urine hose QD on one end and a UCTA QD on the other. (The UCTA adapter is attached to the urine hose for mission stowage by a strap.) Connect the adapter to the UCTA and the hose spacesuit urine QD. Attach the UTS or urine receptacle assembly to the urine hose, and open the OVBD DRAIN valve and the UTS or receptacle valve. Gas will now flow through the urine hose. Gently compress the UCTA to force urine into the urine hose. When the UCTA is empty, allow 60 seconds purge before closing the UTS or receptacle valve and OVBD DRAIN valve. Disconnect the UCTA from the adapter and attach to the spacesuit.

In the event the cabin is depressurized, and emptying the UCTA is mandatory the UCTA is connected to the urine hose by the UCTA adapter. After opening the OVBD DRAIN valve, the UCTA is firmly compressed, forcing the urine into the hose, lines, and overboard through the dump nozzle.

Auxiliary Dump System (Figure 2.12-43). An alternate method of dumping urine is through the auxiliary dump nozzle in the side hatch. Before launch, the nitrogen purge fitting in the hatch is replaced with an auxiliary urine dump nozzle. The nozzle body passes through the hatch, protrudes slightly inside the hatch and has a pressure plug, electrical connector, and a stowage cover. To prepare for use, remove the auxiliary dump nozzle stowage cover with tool E (small tip). Carefully pull the wires with the connector from inside the stowage cover. Remove the wires from the slot enough to allow clearance for installation of the auxiliary dump nozzle QD. With tool E (small tip) remove the pressure plug (about 20 inch-pounds) and retain. Crew compartment oxygen begins flowing through the dump nozzle. Immediately install the auxiliary dump nozzle QD and hand tighten. Stow the pressure plug and connect the auxiliary dump nozzle power cable to the nozzle connector and to a utility connector on panels 15 or 16. Turn the UTILITY switch to POWER, applying 28 vdc to the two 5.7-watt heaters in the auxiliary dump nozzle. Allow 5 to 10 minutes for the nozzle to warm. The UTS can be dumped by connecting a urine filter to the UTS QD and then attaching it directly to the auxiliary dump nozzle QD. The 5-psi differential pressure will force urine from the UTS bag and overboard through the heated nozzle. When the UTS bag is empty, open the UTS valve for 10 to 20 seconds to purge.

Urination and simultaneous dumping through the auxiliary dump nozzle can be accomplished by connecting the urine hose with filter to the UTS or urine receptacle assembly and the auxiliary urine dump nozzle QD. Apply the rollon or diaphragm to the penis, open the UTS or receptacle valve, and urinate. When completed, remove the penis and allow a 10- to 20-second purge before closing the UTS or receptacle valve.

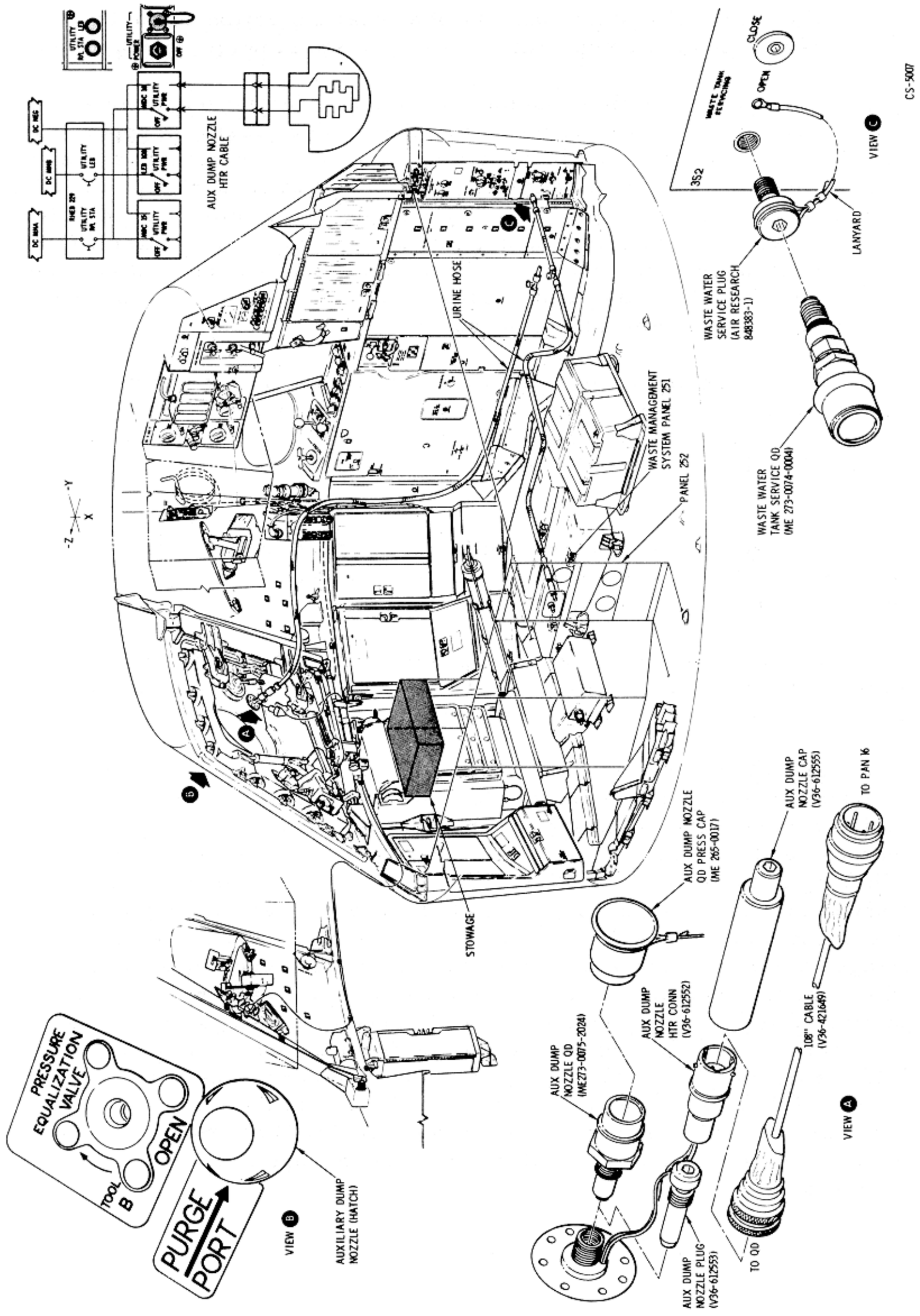


Figure 2.12-43. Auxiliary Dump Nozzle Operations

CPE

2.12.6.3.3 Fecal Subsystem (Figure 2.12-41).

The fecal subsystem consists of a fecal collection assembly, tissue dispensers, stowage compartment, and a waste stowage compartment.

The fecal collection assembly contains a Gemini fecal bag and an outer fecal emisis (FE) bag bound together with a plastic wrapper. The Gemini fecal bag is a plastic sack with a flange at the opening and a finger tube in the center. The flange has a surface of stomaseal tape for adhering to the skin. There is a pocket on the outside of the lower end in which is stowed a wet cleansing cloth and a germicide pouch. The outer FE bag is used for stowage of the used fecal bags and is transparent. It has internal and external seals at its mouth which makes it capable of containing a differential 5-psi internal gas pressure.

The tissue dispensers contain tissue (Kleenex) for wiping, are approximately 8 x 4 x 3 inches, and weigh approximately a half pound a piece. They are stowed in an aft bulkhead locker, and one dispenser is attached to the back of the center couch footpan so it will be available for use.

The fecal collection assemblies are stowed in the RHIEB R 10 compartment in the aft stowage box. The stowage box is fiberglass and has an end door for greater accessibility.

The entry to the waste stowage compartment is through the door R 9 in the RHIEB. This compartment has a capacity of 1600 cubic inches and is part of the Waste Stowage Vent System.

Operation. Retrieve a fecal collection assembly from stowage, remove the wrapper, obtain the Gemini fecal bag, and remove protector strips covering the stomaseal on the flanges. Press the flange to the buttocks and defecate. The finger tube may be used to dislodge any feces adhering to the buttocks. When finished, remove the fecal bag, wipe with tissue, clean with a wet cleansing cloth, remove germicide pouch outer cover and place in the fecal bag. Gently force gas out of the bag, seal the flange opening, locate and rupture the germicide pouch by squeezing. Place the used Gemini fecal bag into the outer FE bag, remove the protective strip from the inner stomaseal surface, press gas from the FE bag and seal. Remove the protective strips from the outer stomaseal surfaces, fold, seal, and knead thoroughly until the blue germicide permeates the feces. Roll into the smallest volume and place in the waste stowage compartment. A split membrane inside the WASTE DISPOSAL door will prevent the fecal bags from "floating" back through the door opening when released.

2.12.6.3.4 Waste Stowage Vent System (Figure 2.12-44).

In the event that several fecal bags rupture during the mission, the waste stowage compartment could emit fecal odors. A bladder has been placed in the compartment with an overboard vent system consisting of a 215 micron filter, check-relief valve, and a vent valve to the urine overboard dump line.

During boost the waste stowage vent valve is open to purge nitrogen from the crew compartment. However, the crew compartment pressure decreases faster than the waste stowage compartment and at a differential pressure of 2 psi, the check valve vents into the crew compartment. During the mission, after the vent valve has been closed, if ruptured fecal bags create an overpressure of 2 psi, the check valve vents, the crew will smell fecal odor and can momentarily turn the waste stowage vent valve to VENT, venting the odor overboard at periodic intervals. Each entry of a

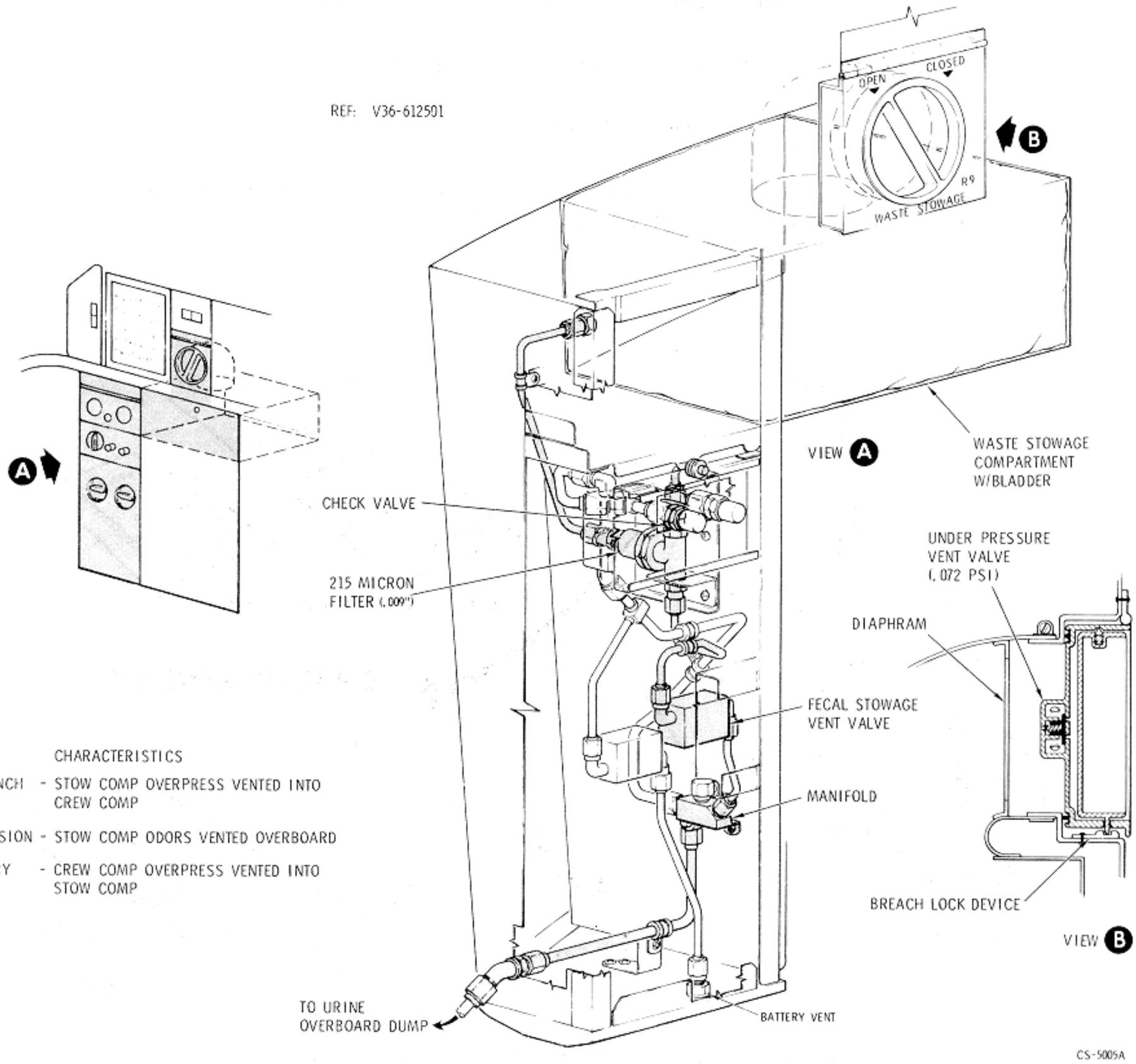


Figure 2.12-44. Waste Stowage Vent System

CPE

fresh fecal bag into the waste stowage compartment would be preceded by an overboard vent action. The waste stowage door forms a pressure seal when "closed." During entry, the crew compartment pressure increases faster than the stowage compartment. A small poppet valve that opens from 0.072 to 0.1 psi is in the waste stowage door and allows the pressure to bleed into the waste stowage compartment.

2.12.6.3.5 Vacuum QD (Cabin Vent QD).

In the event waste liquids escape and pool on the aft bulkhead, they can be "vacuumed" and dumped overboard by use of the vacuum QD and the waste management system. The vacuum QD (V36-612547-11), also called "cabin purge QD," is a 215-micron (0.0086 inch) filter with a QD and 90-degree elbow. The QD will mate to the urine hose.

To vacuum liquid, attach vacuum QD to the urine hose, open WMS OVBD DRAIN valve (panel 251) and use as vacuum cleaner.

The vacuum QD will be stowed when not in use.

2.12.6.4 Personal Hygiene (Figure 2.12-45).

Personal hygiene items consist of an oral hygiene assembly, utility towels, and wet and dry cleansing cloths.

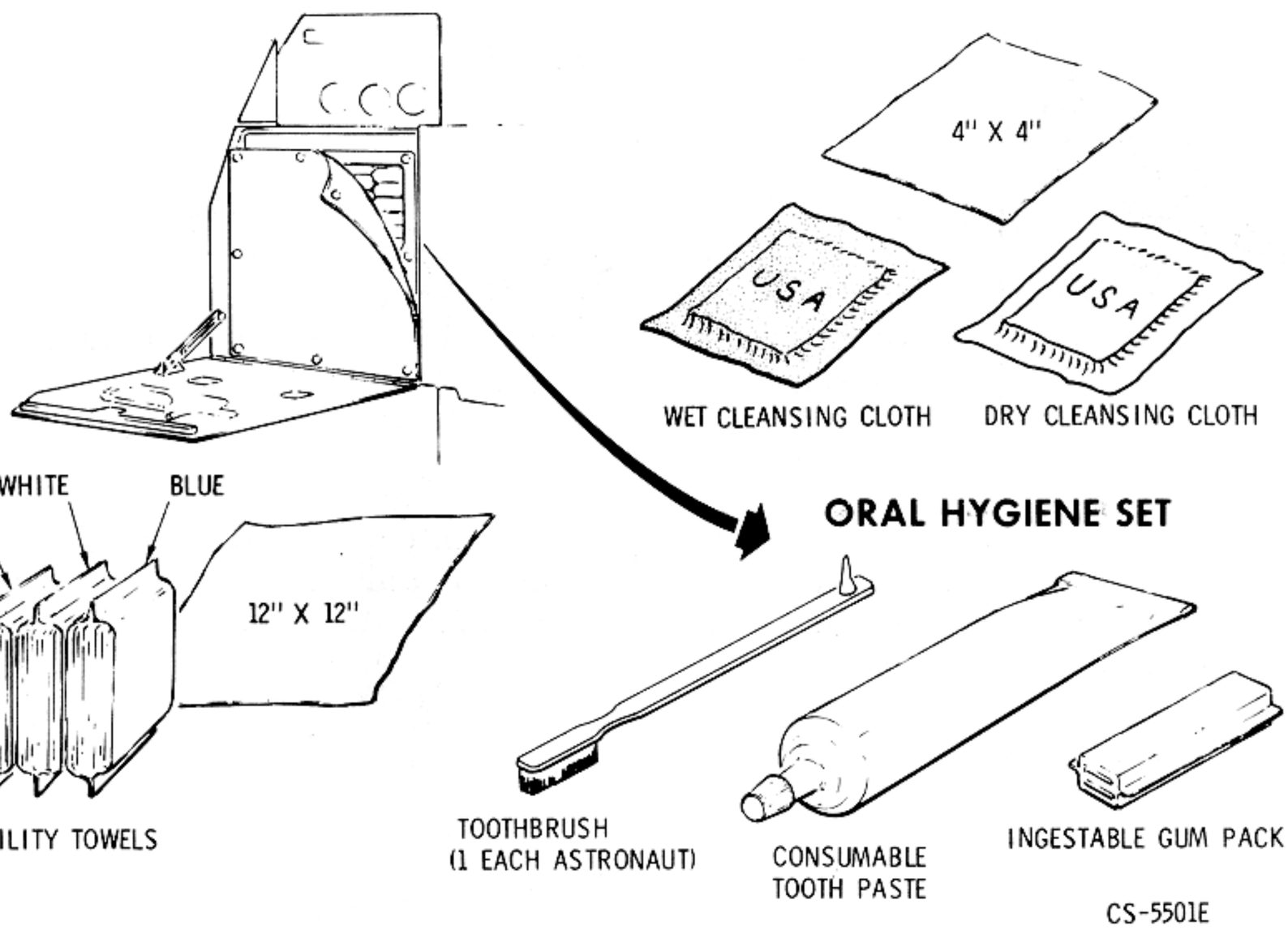


Figure 2.12-45. Personal Hygiene Items

2.12.6.4.1 Oral Hygiene Set - Cleansing of Teeth.

The maintenance of oral health in space flight requires aids which will cleanse the mouth of food debris and bacterial plagues. These aids will be provided each crewmember on an individual basis according to his needs. The oral hygiene set consists of a toothbrush and consumable toothpaste or ingestible gum. The required set will be stored in the first day's food stowage compartment B1, to be used for the entire mission.

2.12.6.4.2 Wet Cleansing Cloth.

Wet cleansing cloths will be used for postmeal and postdefecation hygiene. The cloths are 4 by 4 inches, folded into a 2-inch square and sealed in plastic. They are saturated with a germicide and water.

The cloths for postmeal cleansing are stored, along with the dry cleansing cloth, in the food containers for easy accessibility. The postdefecation cloths are part of the fecal collection assembly.

2.12.6.4.3 Dry Cleansing Cloth.

The dry cleansing cloths will be alternated with the wet cleansing cloths for postmeal cleanup. They are the same size and texture; however, they do not contain water and a germicide. They are also packaged with the food.

The wet and dry cleansing cloths will be placed in the food packages and be part of the "Food Set."

2.12.6.4.4 Utility Towels.

The towels are used for utility cleanup and use. They are 12 x 12 inches and similar to a washcloth, sterile, and packaged in plastic containers. The containers have Velcro patches and stow in an aft bulkhead locker.

2.12.6.4.5 The tissue dispensers contain tissues (Kleenex) for utility-wipe and clean-up purposes. The dispenser consists of a container and tissues. The container is Beta cloth, approximately 9 x 4 x 2 inches, weighs 1.4 pounds with tissues, and has Velcro patches for restraint during the mission. Approximately seven dispensers are stowed in aft bulkhead lockers at launch.

CPE

2.12.7 MEDICAL SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.

The medical equipment is used to monitor current physiological condition of the crewmen, and to furnish medical supplies for treatment of crewmen in-flight medical emergencies.

The medical equipment is subdivided into two functional types: monitoring equipment and emergency medical equipment. The monitoring equipment consists of personal biomedical sensors assembly and a biomedical signal conditioner instrument assembly. The emergency medical equipment is in the medical accessories kit. This kit also contains spares for the bioinstrumentation equipment and harnesses.

2.12.7.1 Bioinstrumentation Harness Assembly (Figure 2.12-46).

The current physical condition is of great importance to the mission monitoring flight surgeon. The heartbeat, by electrocardiograph (ECG) and the respiration, via impedance pneumograph (ZP), are monitored continually throughout the mission. The ECG and ZP are telemetered continuously for all three crewmen simultaneously.

The bioinstrumentation harness is the crewman's personal harness consisting of a sensors assembly and signal conditioner assemblies.

2.12.7.1.1 Personal Biomedical Sensors Instrument Assembly.

The personal biomedical sensors instrument assembly consists of four or more electrodes (silver chloride), signal wire, and accessories, such as paste and application tape.

The sensors (electrodes) are attached to the body of the astronaut, using paste and tape, at areas of sparse muscles (to reduce artifact level), and remain throughout the mission. The sensor assembly consists of two harnesses, a sternal harness attached to the breastbone and an axillary harness attached to ribs near the armpits. The harnesses terminate in connectors that attach to the signal conditioners.

2.12.7.1.2 Biomedical Signal Conditioner Assembly.

Because of their weak signal level, the sensor signals have to be amplified before being telemetered. Thus function is performed by the signal conditioners.

The signal conditioners are 2.3 x 0.46 x 1.5 inches and weigh about 55 grams. They operate through a signal range of plus to minus 5 volts and are powered by a dc-to-dc converter which requires 16.8 vdc. This

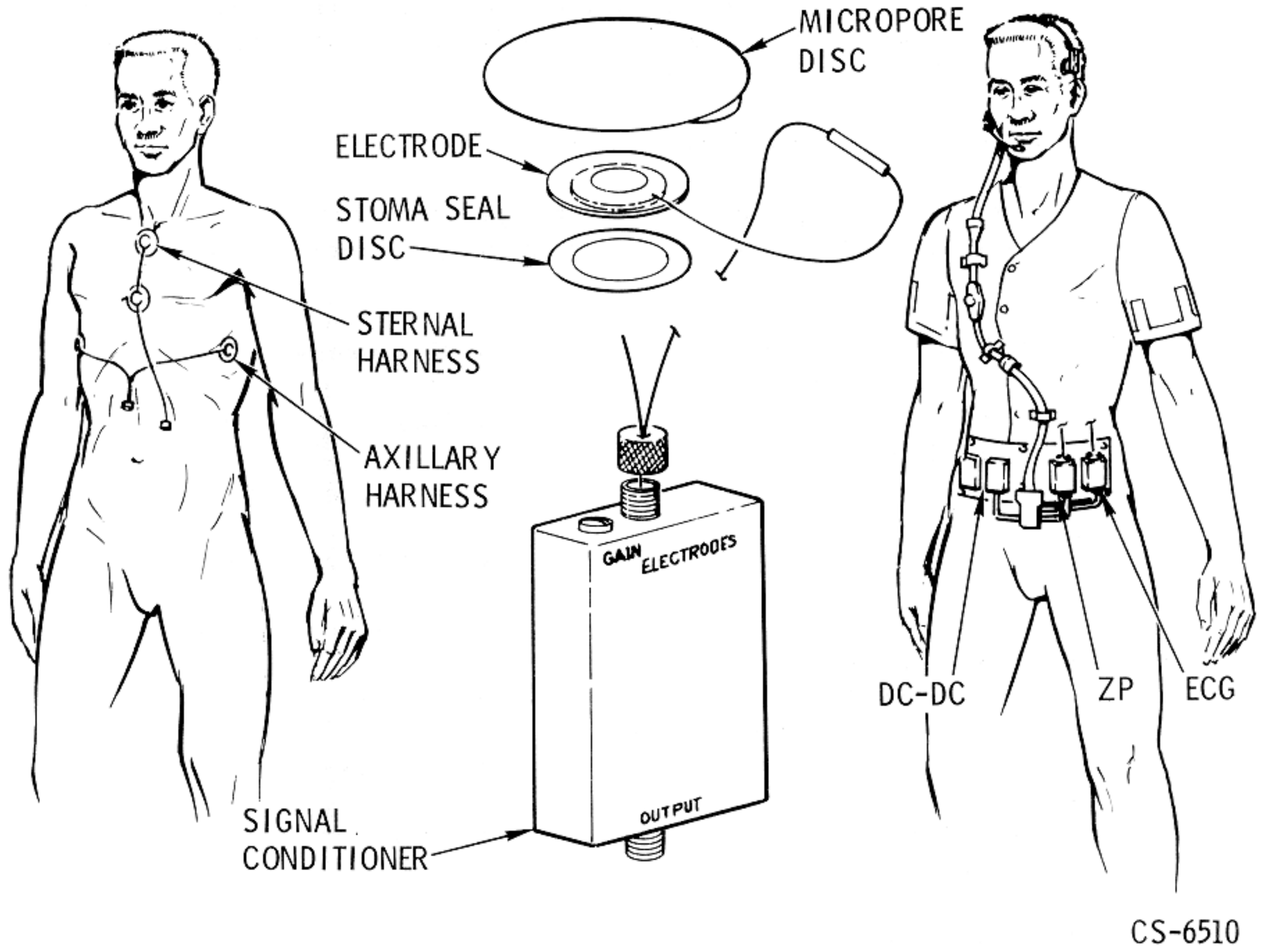


Figure 2.12-46. Bioinstrumentation Harness

input power is supplied through the SUIT POWER switch on each of the audio control panels (MDC 6, 9, 10). There are two signal conditioners (ECG and ZP) and the dc to dc converter.

The signal conditioners fit into pockets in the bioinstrumentation belt which snaps on the CWG at the stomach. Wire leads connect to the sensors, which act as an electrode for the ECG and ZP conditioners. The difference of resistance between two electrodes is measured. Muscle activity (breathing) changes the skin resistance and this change is amplified and transmitted to the telemetry system. Each signal conditioner has an output connector that attaches to the harness leading to the CWG adapter or spacesuit harness.

CPE

2.12.7.1.3 Bioinstrumentation Accessories or Spares.

Spares will be located in the medical accessories kit. The kit has spare electrodes, micropore discs, electrolyte paste, stomaseal disks, and a sternal and axillary harness.

2.12.7.2 Medical Accessories Kit (Figure 2.12-47).

The medical supplies are oral drugs, injectable drugs, dressings, topical agents, and eyedrops. The contents of the medical kit are as follows:

- Oral Drugs and Pills
  - Pain capsules
  - Stimulant
  - Antibiotic
  - Motion sickness
  - Diarrhea
  - Decongestant
  - Aspirin
- Injectable Drugs
  - Pain injectors
  - Motion sickness injectors
- Dressings
  - Compress bandage
  - Band-Aids
- Topical Agents
  - Skin cream
  - Antibiotic ointment
- Eye Drops
- Nasal Emollient
- Sternal harness
- Axillary harness
- Electrode Assemblies
- Thermometer
- Ph paper
- UCTA rollons

The kit is contained in a beta cloth bag with a cloth closure. Inside are leaves with pockets and pouches in which the contents are stowed. The medical accessories kit is stowed in the RHIEB in compartment R8.

In the event the astronauts have to evacuate the command module during the recovery phase, the medical kit will be removed from stowage and carried overboard into the liferafts.

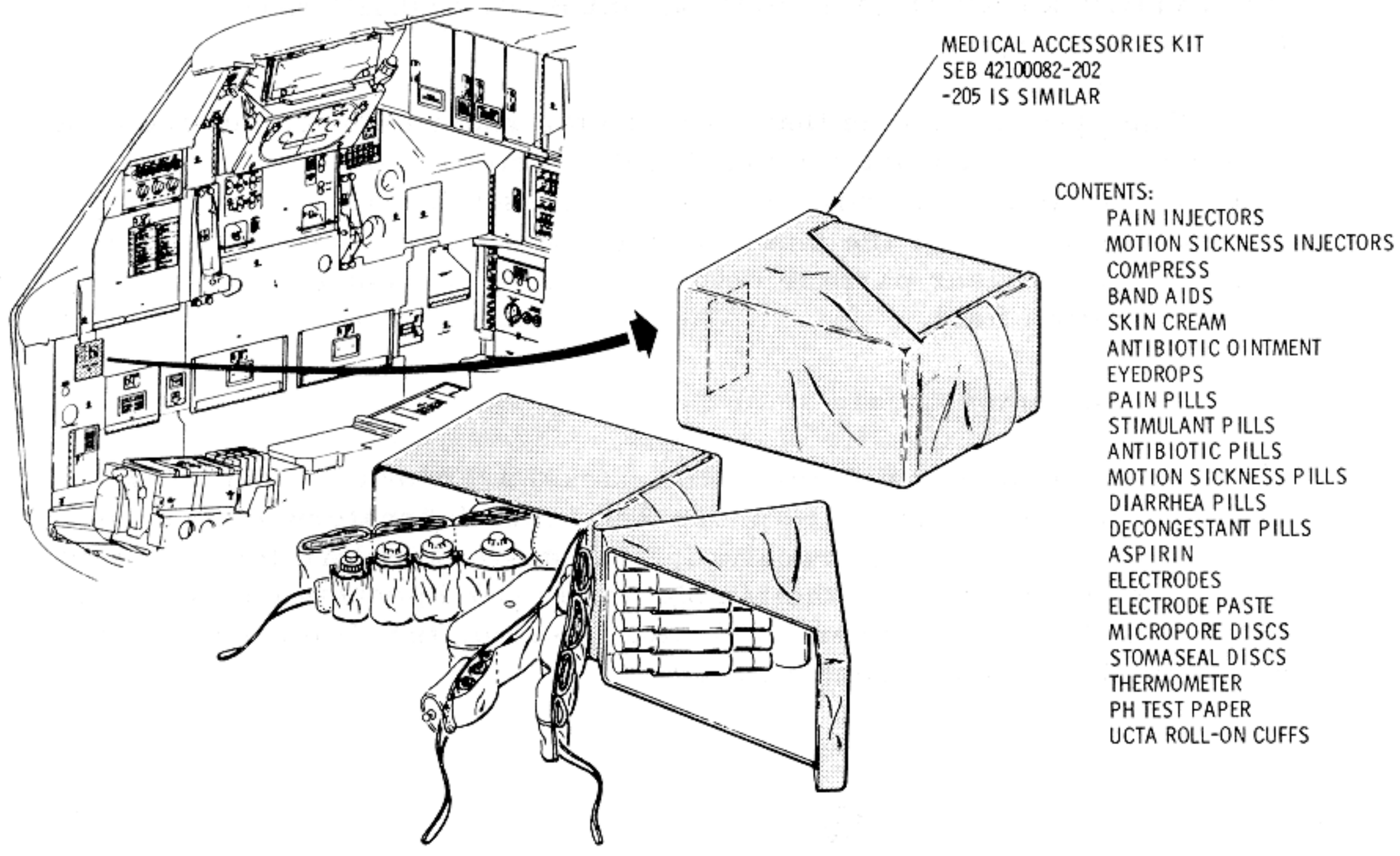


Figure 2.12-47. Medical Accessories Kit

CPE

2.12.8 RADIATION MONITORING AND MEASURING EQUIPMENT (Figure 2.12-48).

The system devices that measure the radiation accumulated dose received by the crew are the passive dosimeters and the personal radiation dosimeters, while the Van Allen Belt dosimeter and the radiation survey meter monitor the ambient strength of the radiation field. In addition, the nuclear particle detection system measures the particle flux of the radiation field.

2.12.8.1 Passive Dosimeters.

Four passive dosimeters (film packs) are worn by each crewman in form film packs which are processed in the laboratory after recovery to determine total dosage received. The dosimeters are located inside the communication hat by the temple and in CWG pockets on the chest, the thigh, and the ankle. When CWGs are changed, the film packs must be respectively switched (figure 2.12-48).

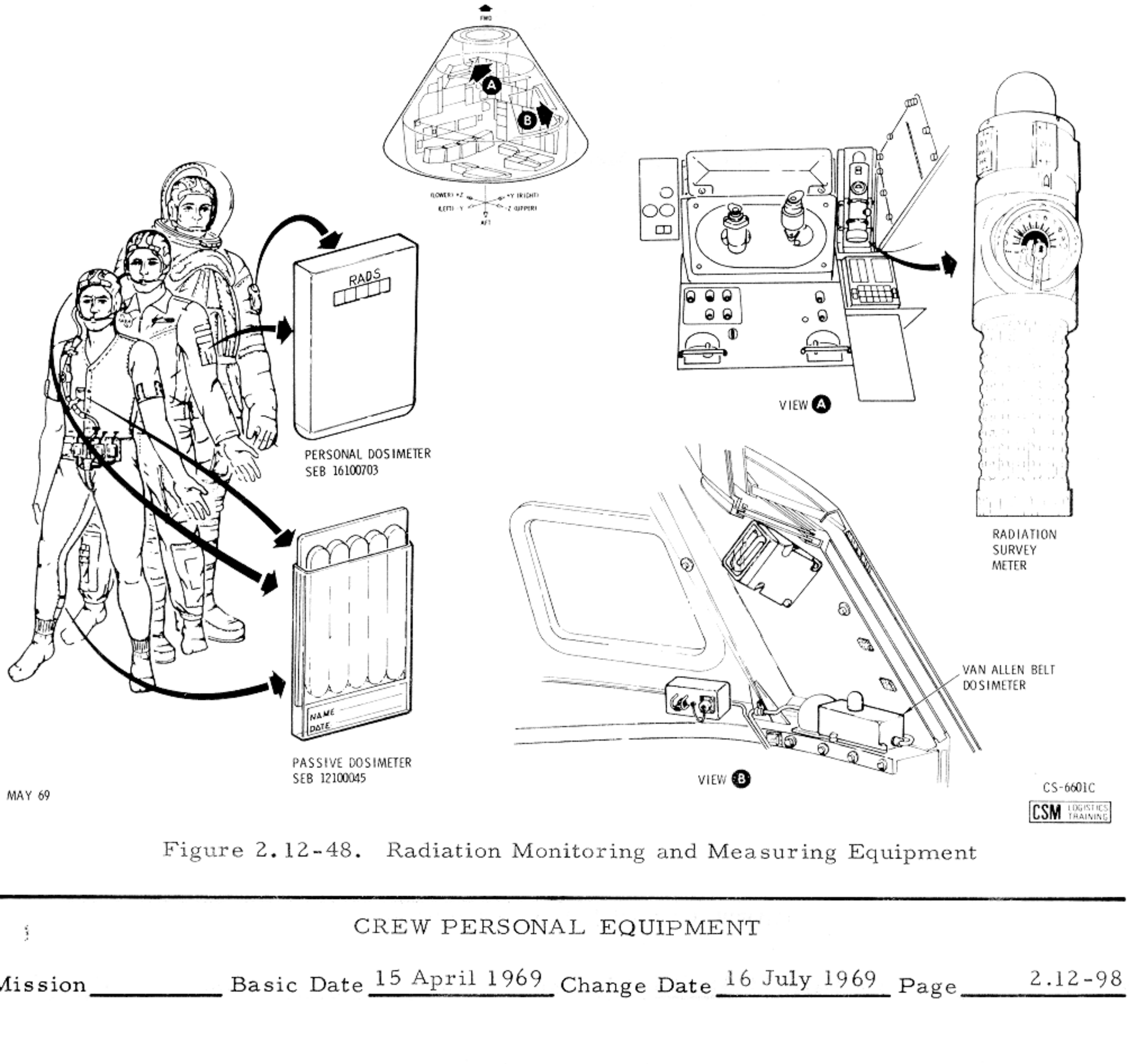


Figure 2.12-48. Radiation Monitoring and Measuring Equipment

2.12.8.2 Personal Radiation Dosimeter (PRD).

Each crewman will wear one personal radiation dosimeter which is battery-powered and the size of a package of cigarettes. The PRDs register readout indicates the accumulated dosage received by the crewman during the mission. The PRD is worn on the PGA or flight coveralls at all times.

2.12.8.3 Radiation Survey Meter (RSM).

The radiation survey meter is used to determine the magnitude of the immediate radiation field. It is a flashlight-like, self-contained unit about 10 inches long and 2 inches in diameter. The RSM has an ON-OFF switch, direct readout dial calibrated in rads/hr, and is battery powered and manually operated.

The RSM is clamped in a bracket mounted on the G&N signal conditioning panel.

2.12.8.4 Van Allen Belt Dosimeter (VABD).

The Van Allen Belt dosimeter is designed to measure dose rates to the skin and to blood-forming organs (depth dose measurement) in the command module. The VABD consists of two individual dosimeters (skin and depth), which have ionization chambers as sensors. The d-c voltage outputs of the VABD are telemetered to ground real time, and these voltage outputs are calibrated to dose rates (rads/hr).

The VABD and its filter module is mounted in the command module on the girth ring between longeron No. 4 (right side) and the hatch.

2.12.8.5 Nuclear Particle Detection System (NPDS).

The NPDS measures proton and alpha particle rates in seven differential energy bands and one integral energy band (8 channels: 4 proton, 3 alpha, and 1 integral proton). The instrument consists of a detector assembly (DA), in the form of a telescope arrangement, and a signal analyzer assembly (SA). The pulse rate from the DA at which particles enter the various energy intervals are converted to d-c voltage levels by ratemeters in the SA; the outputs of the ratemeters are then telemetered to ground.

The NPDS is located in the adapter section between the command module and the service module.

CPE

2.12.9 POSTLANDING RECOVERY AIDS.

The postlanding recovery of the crew and CM may last 48 hours. The recovery aids will assist the crew in signaling the recovery forces and survival.

2.12.9.1 Postlanding Ventilation (PLV) Ducts (Figure 2.12-49).

Shortly after landing, the POST LDG VENT VALVE UNLOCK handle in the upper center of MDC-2 is pulled, unlocking the PLV valves on the forward bulkhead. Then the POSTLANDING - VENT HIGH switch on MDC-15 is positioned to VENT HIGH, forcing air into the CM cabin. The PLV ducts are unstowed and distributed. The crew installs the PLV ducts on the PLV manifold. Each crewmember places a head strap around the back of his head, and lies in his couch. The PLV ducts direct the flow of incoming air to the crewmen. The right- and center-couch crewmen use the short ducts and the left-couch crewman uses the long duct.

The ducts are 3.25 inches in diameter, 15 inches or 35 inches long, and are made of cloth with stiffeners every 5 inches. One end has a head strap and the other end an internal circumferential strip of Velcro for attaching to the PLV manifold. The ducts compress, accordian style, into small volumes that are stowed easily.

Figure 2.12-49. Postlanding Ventilation Ducts

2.12.9.2 Swimmer Umbilical and Dye Marker (Figure 2.12-50).

For daylight visual acquisition during the recovery phase, dye marker is deployed. The CM equipment consists of a dye marker and swimmer umbilical deployment mechanism located on the forward bulkhead and a power control.

The swimmer umbilical and dye marker is spring-loaded and held by a hot wire actuator pin. When the crew determines that the dye marker is required, the DYE MARKER switch is activated to the DYE MARKER position. The POSTLANDING switches are located on MDC-15. The DYE MARKER switch is the center switch of the three POSTLANDING switches. The circuit breaker is on MDC-8 and marked FLOAT BAG - 3 - FLT/PL. The current melts the actuator hot wire, retracting the pin and releasing the dye marker umbilical. It falls in the sea on the end of the 12-foot swimmer umbilical; the dye colors 1000 square feet of sea for 12 hours. When the pararescue personnel arrive, they uncap the swimmer umbilical and plug in a jack, connecting their headset-microphone to the audio center intercomm system, allowing them to communicate with the crew.

2.12.9.3 Recovery Beacon (Figure 2.12-51).

In the event that crew and CM recovery are not effected during daylight, there is a visual acquisition method for night operations. The CM equipment consists of a flashing light (or beacon) located near the tunnel that is turned on by the crew when needed.

Deployment of the beacon begins when the main parachute deploys. A lanyard, attached to the main chute risers, actuates two reefing line cutters that sever a cord holding the recovery beacon arm in the stowed position. A spring rotates the arm in an upright (deployed) position and a latch locks it in place.

The CM has a dual mode recovery beacon and the d-c power source is the SC flight and postlanding bus. The POSTLANDING switches are located on MDC-15. Its circuit breaker is labeled FLOAT BAG 3 FLT/PL and located on MDC-8.

For CM visual acquisition, the BCN LT switch is placed in the LO position. The beacon will flash with a high intensity once every 4 seconds or 15 flashes per minute (FPM). In the low (LO) mode, the operating time is two 12-hour periods.

When the pararescue team is ready for deployment the request for the high rate will be made. The BCN LT switch is then placed in the HI position. The beacon will flash with a low intensity twice every second or 120 FPM. In the high (HI) mode, the operating time is 4 hours.

CPE

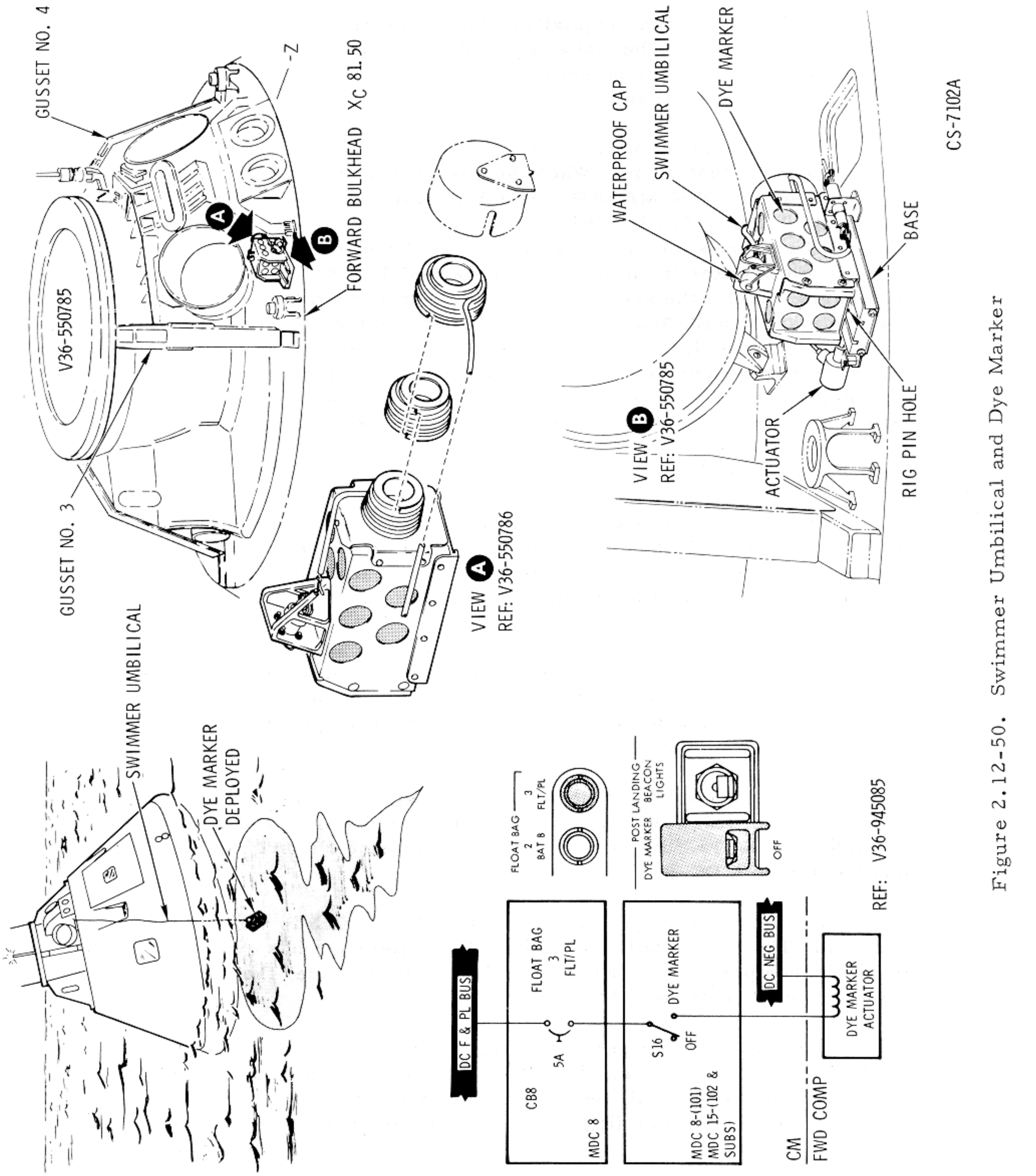


Figure 2.12-50. Swimmer Umbilical and Dye Marker

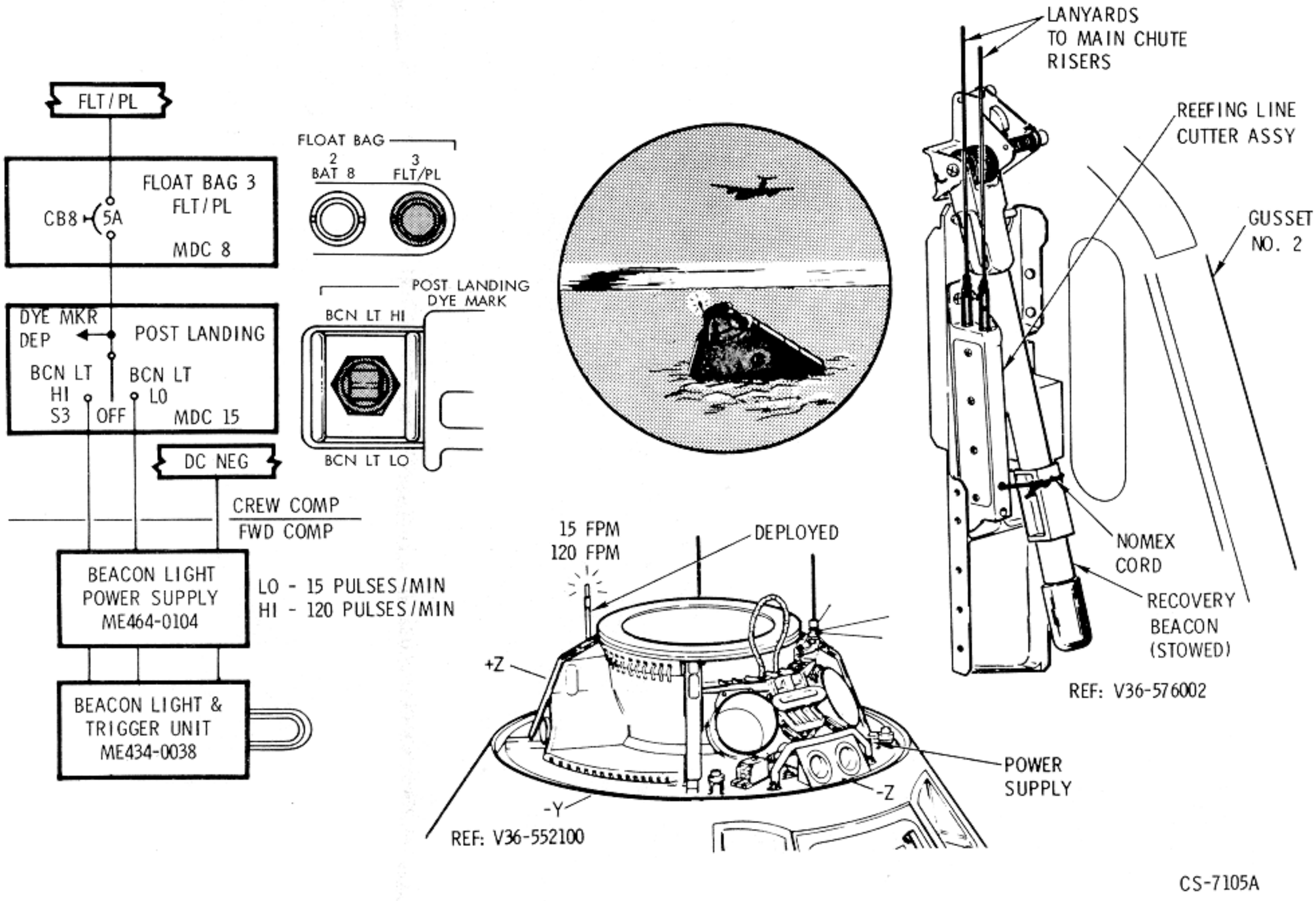


Figure 2.12-51. Recovery Beacon

2.12.9.4 Snagging Line (Figure 2.12-52).

In the event the CM lands beyond the recovery force helicopter range, a recovery aircraft will drop a sea anchor device, consisting of two sea anchors at the ends of a 600-foot floating line. The crew will deploy a snagging line hook through the side hatch pressure equalization valve port after removing the valve. The snagging line is restrained by a plate bolted to the port. As the CM drifts over the sea anchor line, the snagging line hook snags the line, and the CM drift speed is then retarded.

CPE

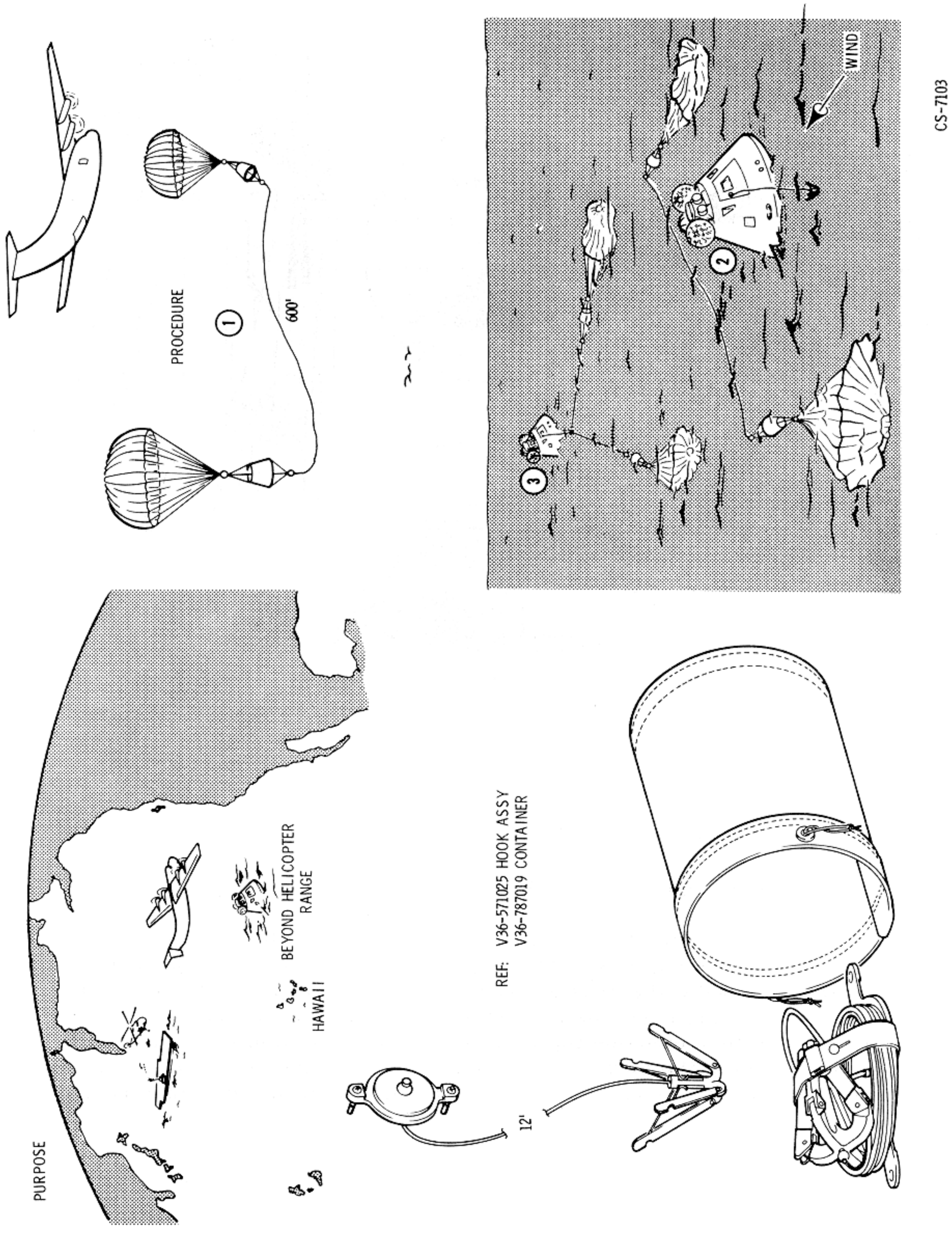


Figure 2.12-52. Snagging Line

2.12.9.5 Sea Water Pump (Figure 2.12-53).

The sea water pump is used for pumping salt water into the CM for desalting and drinking in the event the CM drinking water system is inoperable after landing and the survival hot water has been depleted. The sea water pump is stowed in a beta cloth container in a locker on the aft bulkhead.

The sea water pump consists of an intake hose, a guide fitting, a bellows pump with one way valves, and a discharge hose.

To operate, retrieve the steam vent line sea water pump from stowage. Access to the sea water access plug is through a panel in the LHEB. Tool E will remove the panel. With tool B, insert into hex plug, torque CCW breaking the safety wire and remove plug. Insert sea water pump hose immediately (as sea water may be in the steam vent line) and screw the guide fitting into the boss as tight as possible with the fingers. To feed the intake hose through the fitting, unscrew the teflon guide plug. When the hose is in the sea water outside the CM, tighten the teflon guide plug. Obtain a desalting kit from the survival kit, operate the bellows pump by hand and fill the kit bag.

2.12.9.6 Survival Kit (Figure 2.12-54).

The survival kits function is to provide the equipment necessary for 48-hour crew survival in the water after landing. There are some items that can be used inside the CM such as the water and desalter kits.

The survival kit is stowed in the RHFEB structure in two rucksacks. To remove, open the SURVIVAL KITS door and pull the rucksacks inboard. The rucksacks will have an interconnecting mooring lanyard, and a man-line lanyard.

2.12.9.6.1 Rucksack I.

The rucksacks are cloth bags with a zipper for opening, and a strap for handling. Rucksack I contains the following equipment.

Beacon Transceiver. The UHF beacon/transceiver is a hand-held, battery-powered radio, fixed-tuned to a VHF frequency of 243 mc and manufactured by Sperry Phoenix Company. The radio consists of a receiver-transmitter assembly, a battery pack assembly, and quarterwave antenna. The receiver-transmitter and battery pack assemblies mate to form a water-tight unit measuring 8 by 4-1/2 by 3 inches. The antenna is an 11-1/2-inch-long tapered flexible steel tape, terminating in a coaxial RF connector, and is normally stored in a retaining spool and clipped on top of the radio unit.

CPE

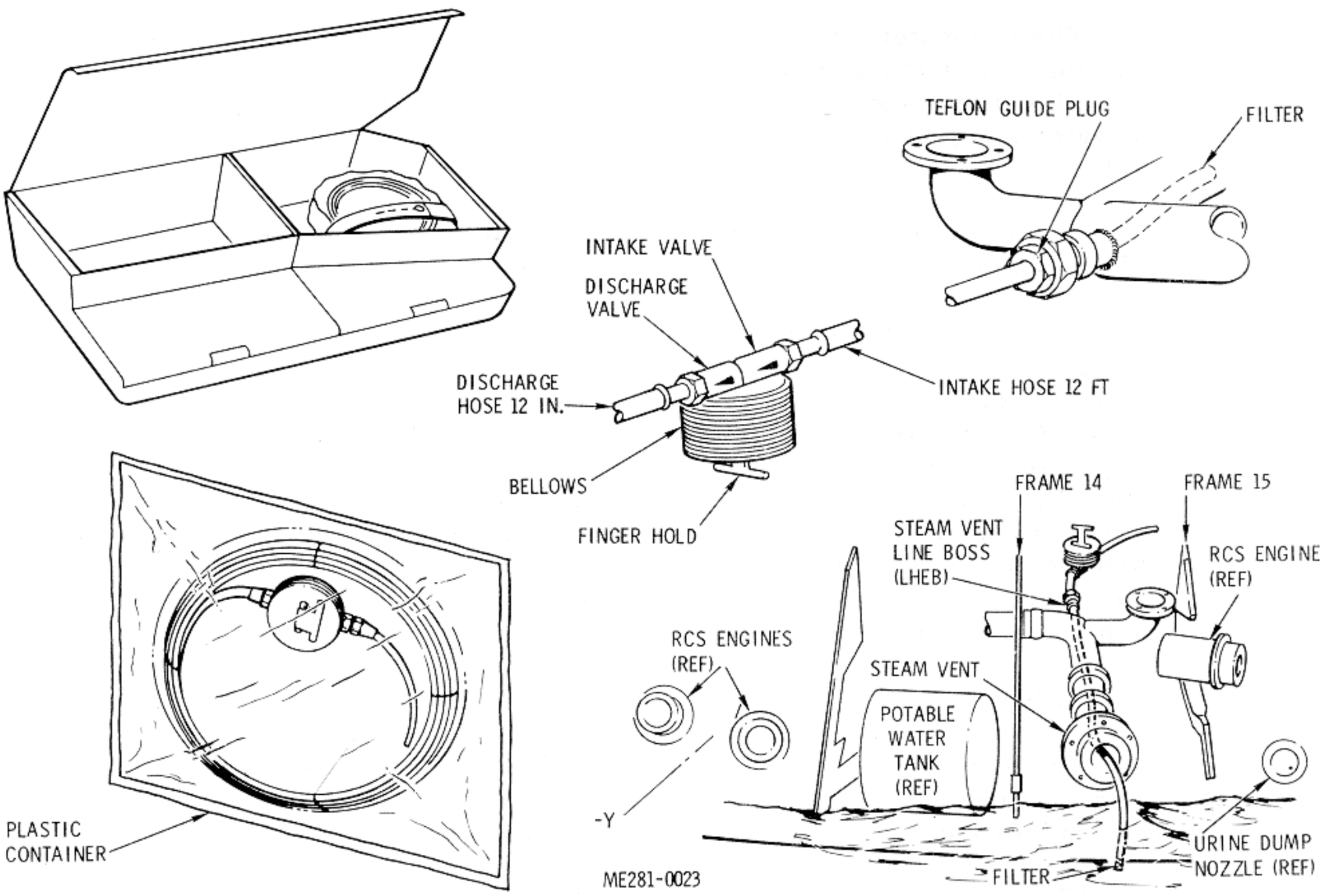


Figure 2.12-53. Sea Water Pump

The radio is capable of line-of-sight operation in either of two modes (beacon or voice) through use of either its own antenna or a suitably connected remote antenna. The transmitter output is protected against damage, while operating, due to accidental shorting of the antenna or submergence of the unit in salt water. In the beacon mode, the transmitter operates unattended for periods up to 24 hours, to transmit an interrupted 1000 cps tone, amplitude-modulated 25 percent on the 243-mc RF carrier. In the voice mode, the radio provides two-way AM voice communication through use of an integral speaker-microphone and PUSH-TO-TALK switch.

A spare battery and spacecraft connector cable is also included.

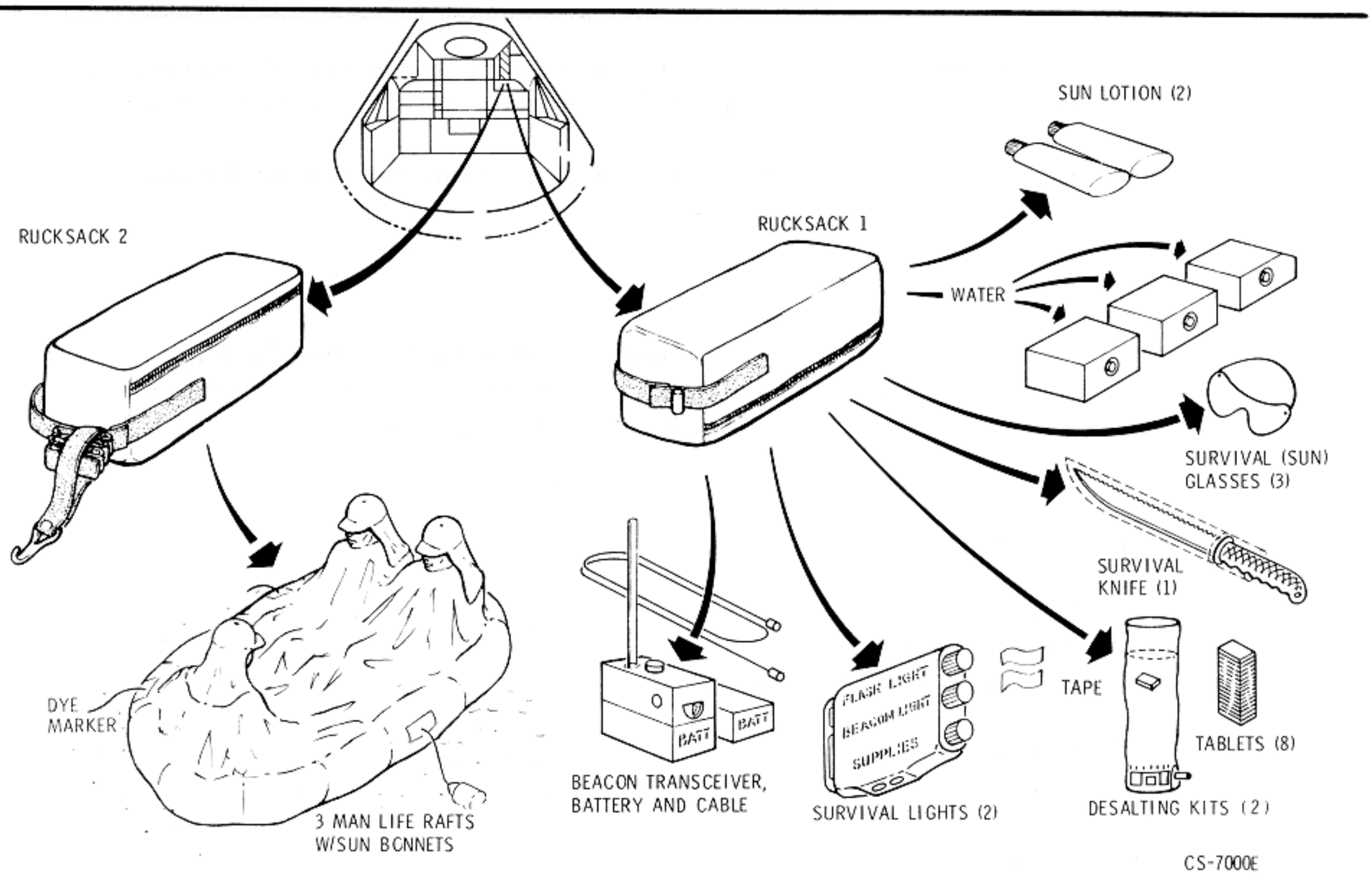


Figure 2.12-54. Survival Kit

Survival Light Assemblies. The survival light is a three-units-in-one device as it contains three compartments. The whole device is waterproof. The controls for the lights are on the bottom.

This first unit is a flashlight. The second unit is a strobe light for night signaling. The third unit is a waterproof compartment containing a fish hook and line, a sparky kit (striker and pith balls), needle and thread, and whistle. The top of the unit is a compass. On one side is a folding signal mirror.

Desalter Kits. The desalter kits contain a desalter process bag, desalter tablets, and bag repair tape. The desalter bags are plastic with a filter at the bottom. Approximately one pint of water is put into a bag and one tablet added. After one hour, drinking water may be taken through a valve on the bottom of the bag.

Machetes. The two machetes are protected with a cloth sheath. The knives are very thin with razor edges. The back edge is a saw.

Sunglasses. For protection of the eyes against the sun and glare, three sunglasses are included. They are a polarized plastic sheet with Sierra Coat III, a gold coating that reflects heat and radio waves.

CPE

Water Cans. For drinking water there are three aluminum cans, with drinking valve, each containing approximately 5 pounds of water.

Sun Lotion. Two containers of sun lotion are for protection of the skin.

2.12.9.6.2 Rucksack 2.

Rucksack 2 contains the flotation gear in the form of a three-man life raft with an inflation assembly and CO_2 cylinder. In addition, it contains a sea anchor, dye marker, lanyards, and a sunbonnet for each crewman.

2.12.10 EQUIPMENT STOWAGE.

The numerous activities of the crew make housekeeping very necessary. All equipment must be stowed at launch and entry, and provisions must be made to restrain loose equipment during the mission.

Patches of Velcro hook are conveniently located on the CM interior structure for stowage of loose equipment, which will also have patches of Velcro pile. Mechanical fasteners (snaps, straps, etc.) will also be used for mission restraint.

Movable or loose equipment is stowed in compartments and lockers located in the equipment bays, on the crew couch, on the aft bulkhead, or sidewalls. The compartments have load bearing doors, internal foam blocks, or boxes to hold and position equipment. On the aft bulkhead, rigid aluminum boxes or reinforced bags are provided for stowage.

Each spacecraft is stowed in accordance with its field installation stowage drawing. Stowage differs from spacecraft to spacecraft because of mission requirements and crew desires.

SECTION 2

SUBSECTION 2.13

DOCKING AND TRANSFER

2.13.1 INTRODUCTION.

This section contains the information identifying the physical characteristics of the docking system and the operations associated with docking and separation.

2.13.1.1 Docking Operational Sequence.

The following sequence of docking illustrations and text describes in general the functions that are performed during docking. These activities will vary with the different docking modes.

After the spacecraft and third stage have orbited the earth, possibly up to three revolutions, the third stage is reignited (figure 2.13-1) to place the spacecraft on a translunar flight.

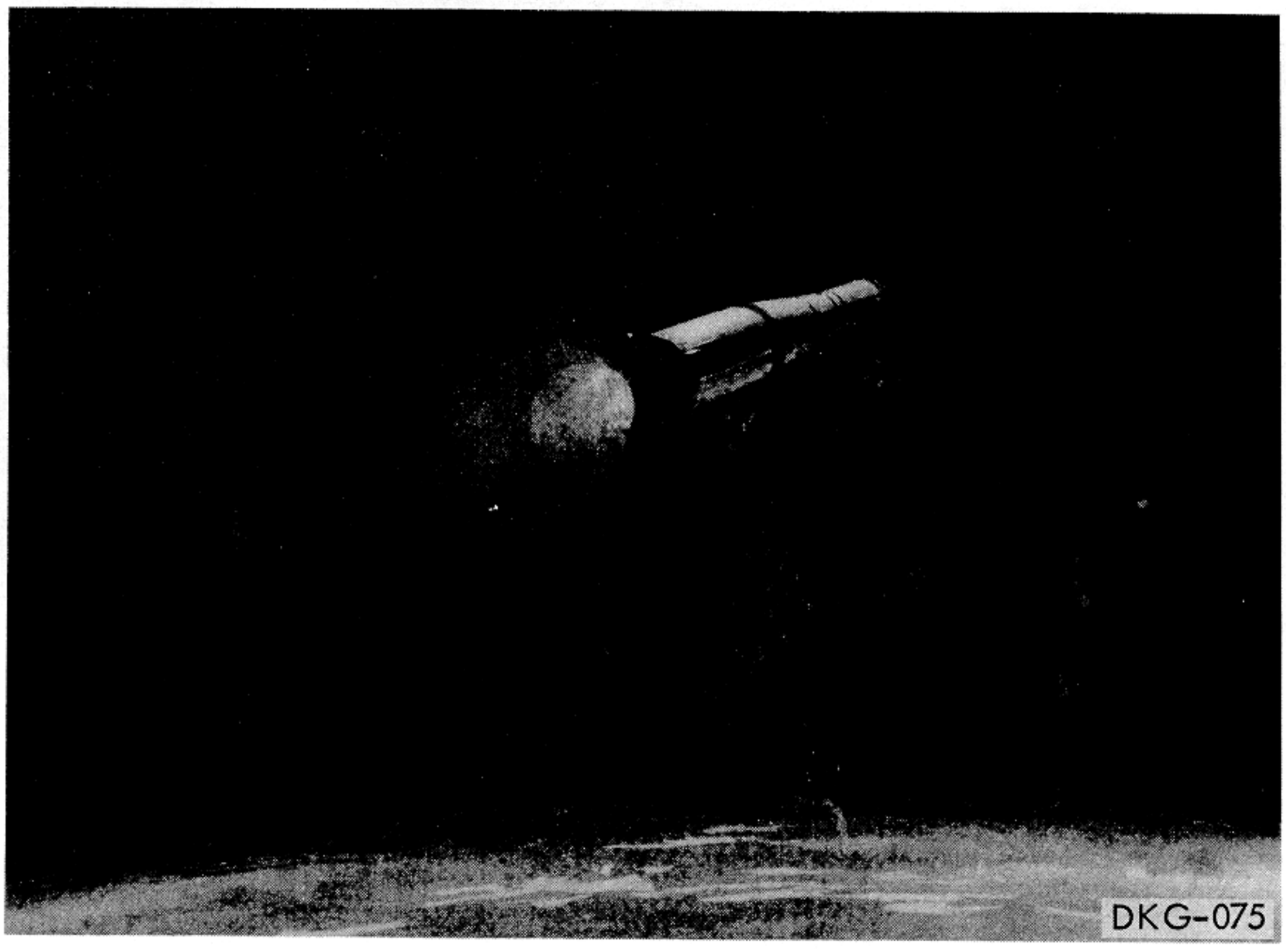


Figure 2.13-1. SIVB Ignition

DCT

Shortly after translunar injection, the spacecraft transposition and docking phase takes place (figure 2.13-2). When the CSM is separated from the third stage, docking is achieved by maneuvering the CSM close enough so that the extended probe (accomplished during earth orbit) engages with the drogue in the LM. When the probe engages the drogue with the use of the capture latches, the probe retract system is activated to pull the LM and CSM together.

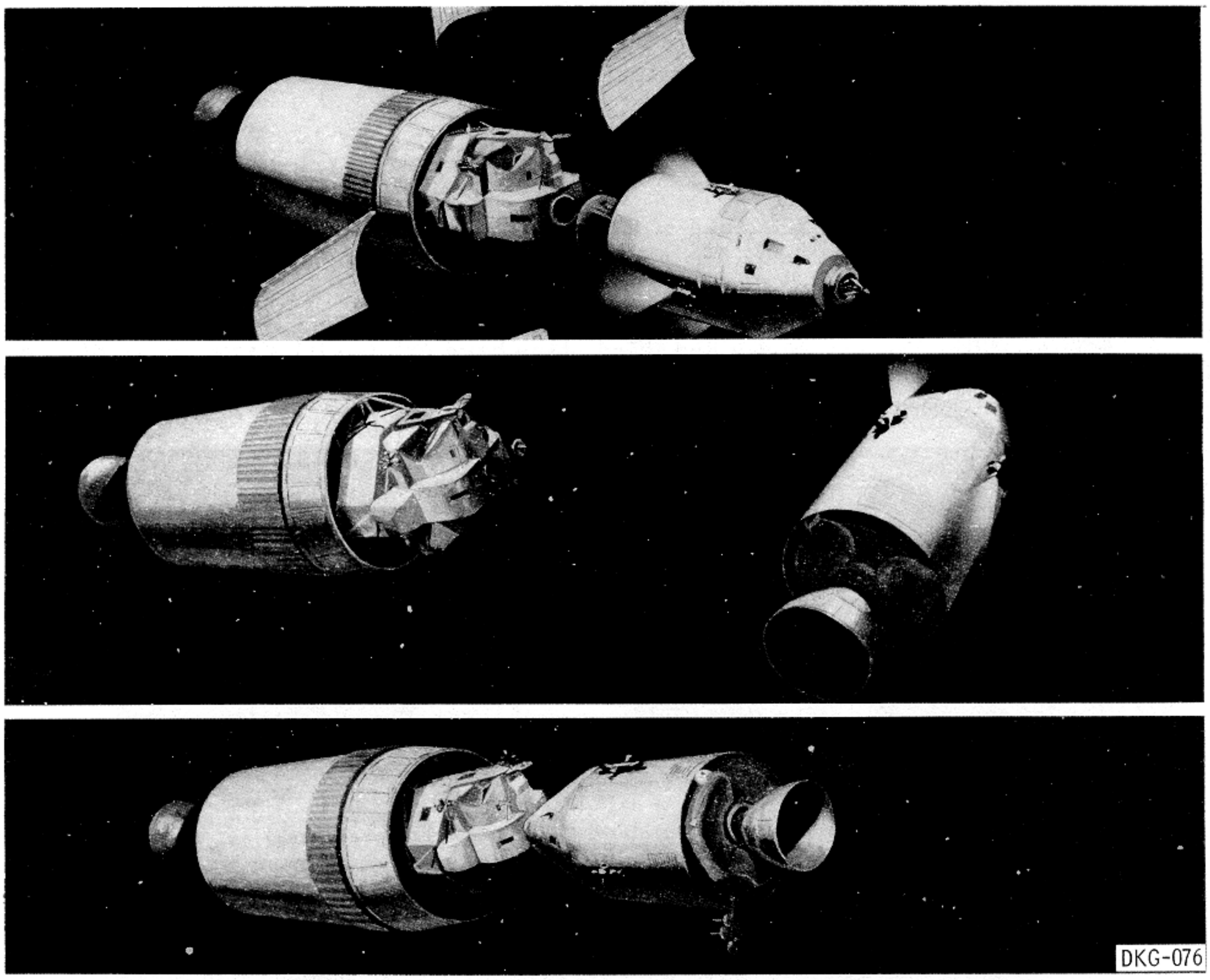


Figure 2.13-2. Transposition and Docking

Upon retraction, the LM tunnel ring will activate the 12 automatic docking ring latches on the CM and effect a pressure seal between the modules through the two seals in the CM docking ring face. After the two vehicles are docked, the pressure in the tunnel is equalized from the CM through a pressure equalization valve. The CM forward hatch is removed

and the actuation of all 12 latches is verified. Any latches not automatically actuated will be cocked and latched manually by the crewman. The LM to CM electrical umbilicals are retrieved from their stowage position in the LM tunnel and connected to their respective connectors in the CM docking ring.

The vehicle umbilicals supply the power to release the LM from the SLA. Once the hold-down straps are severed, four large springs located at each attachment point push the two vehicles apart (figure 2.13-3) and the combined CSM/LM continues towards the moon.

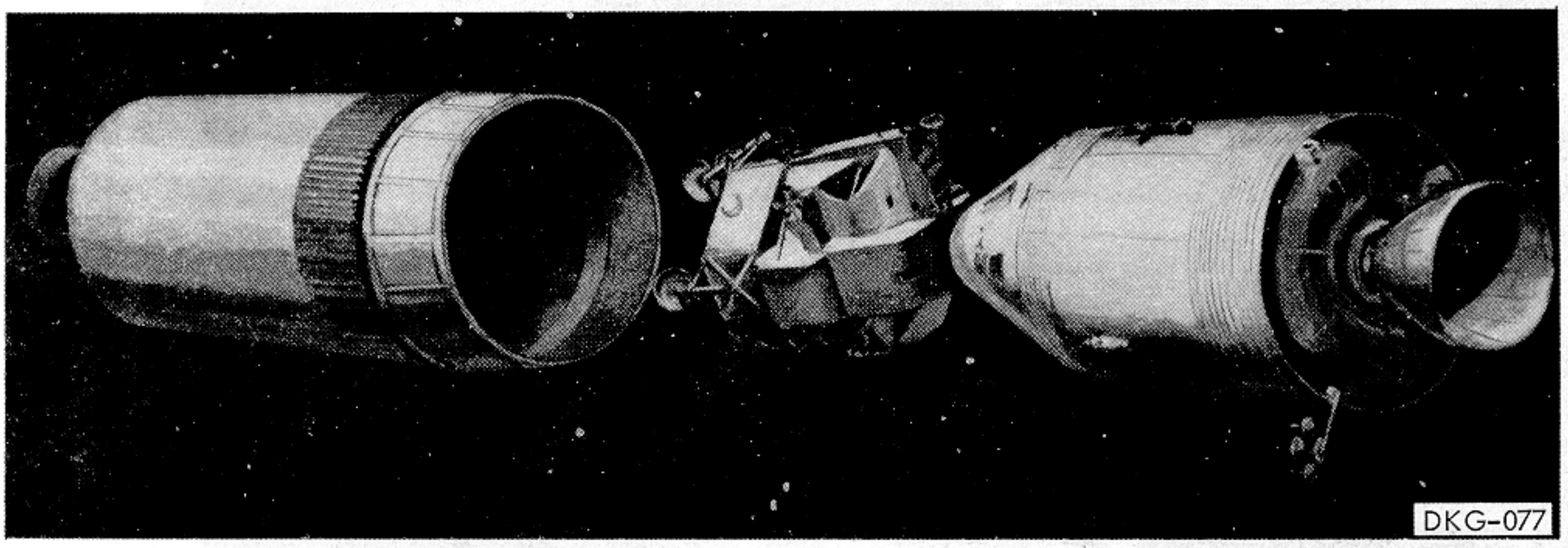


Figure 2.13-3. LM Removal

Once in lunar orbit, the tunnel is repressurized. The probe assembly and drogue assembly are removed from the tunnel and stowed in the CM. The pressure in the LM is equalized through the LM hatch valve. With the pressure equalized, the LM hatch is opened and locked in the open position to provide a passageway between the two modules. (See figure 2.13-4.)

After two crewmen transfer to the LM, the CM crewman retrieves the drogue from its stowage location in the CM, passes it through the tunnel, and helps to install and lock it in the tunnel. The drogue may be installed and locked by the LM crewmen, if they choose. The probe assembly is then retrieved from its stowage location in the CM and installed and preloaded to take all the load between the modules. This accomplished, the LM hatch is closed by the LM crewmen. The 12 docking latches are released and cocked by the crewman in the CM so that the latches are ready for the next docking operation. The CM forward hatch is reinstalled and checked to assure a tight seal. The modules are now prepared for separation.

DCT

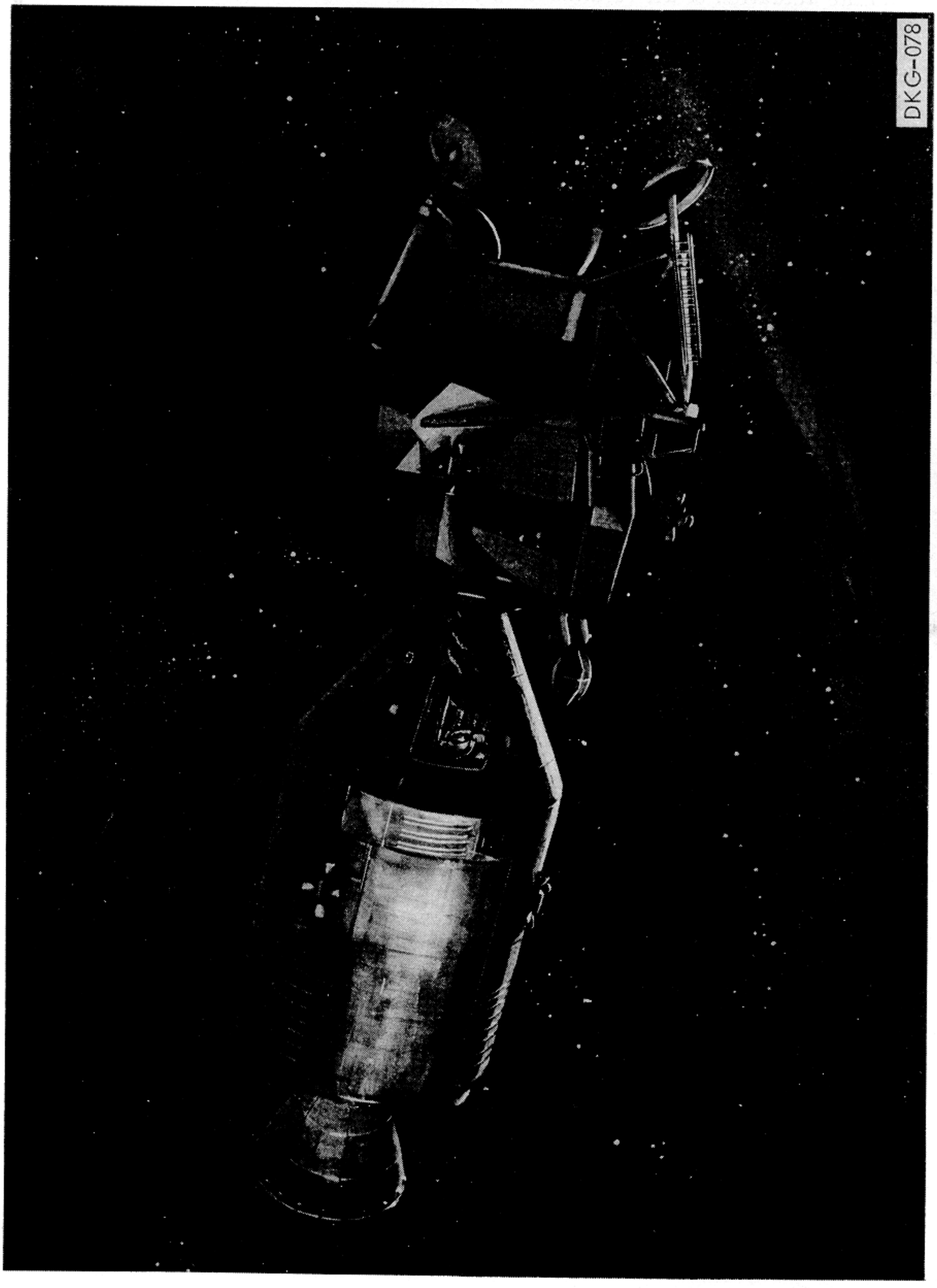


Figure 2.13-4. CSM-LM Docked Crew Activities

SYSTEMS DATA

The probe EXTEND RELEASE/RETRACT switch in the CM (MDC-2) is placed in the EXTEND position, energizing the probe extend latch. The probe extends and during extension will activate a switch energizing an internal electric motor to unlock the capture latches. After the probe extends, the LM pulls away from the CM (figure 2.13-5) and descends to the lunar surface.

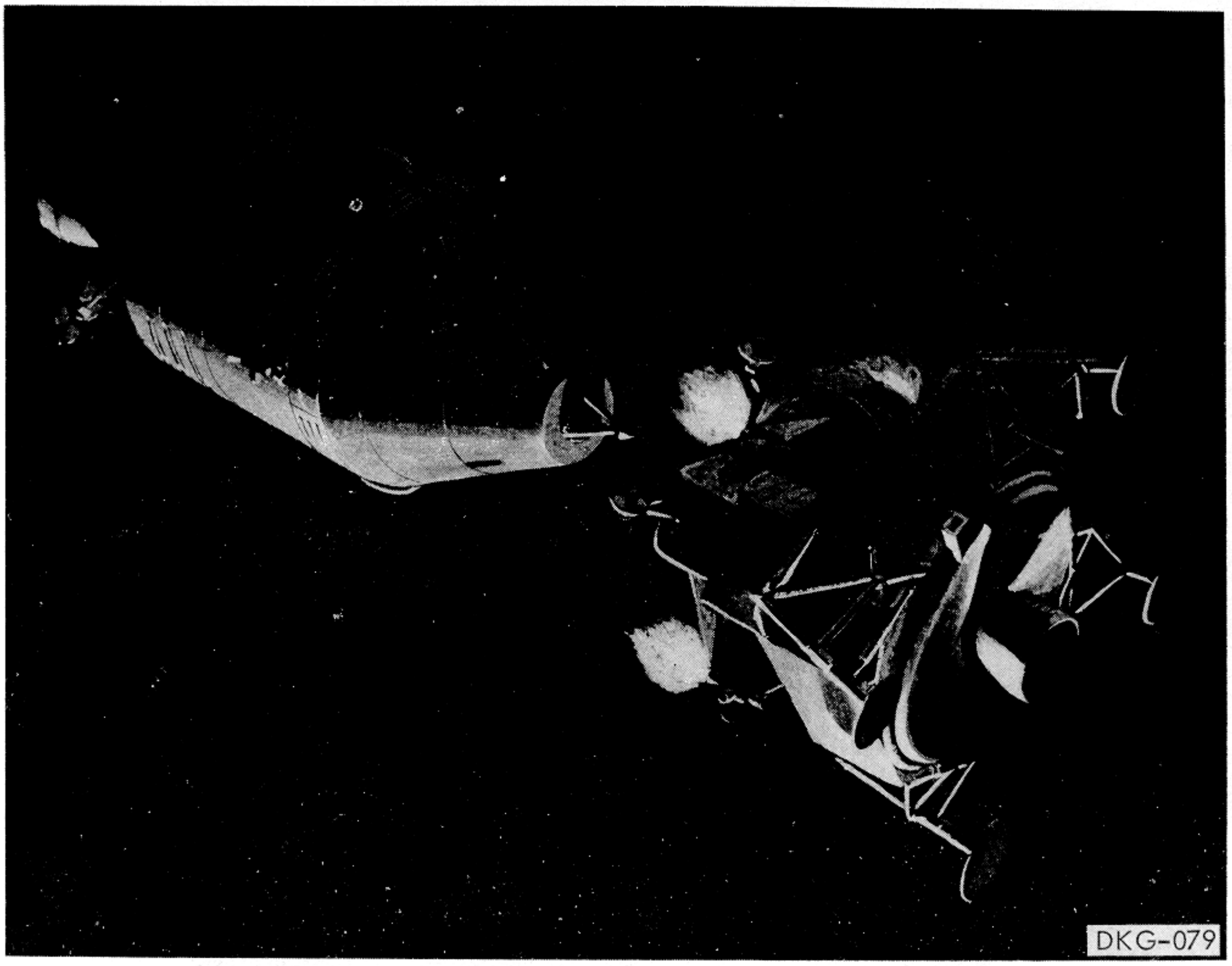


Figure 2.13-5. LM Separation From CSM

After landing, it will be several hours before the first man steps foot on the moon. They spend the first couple of hours checking the LM ascent stage. This completed, the cabin is depressurized and one of the crewmen descends to the lunar surface and walks on the moon. Following a period of crew transfer, the second crewman descends to the surface. They have many tasks to perform, including sample collections, photography, exploration of the lunar surface up to about 1/4 mile from the LM, and erection of a station that will continue to send scientific data to earth after they leave.

DCT

SYSTEMS DATA

Following completion of the lunar surface exploration the ascent engine is fired using the depleted descent stage as a launch platform (figure 2.13-6).

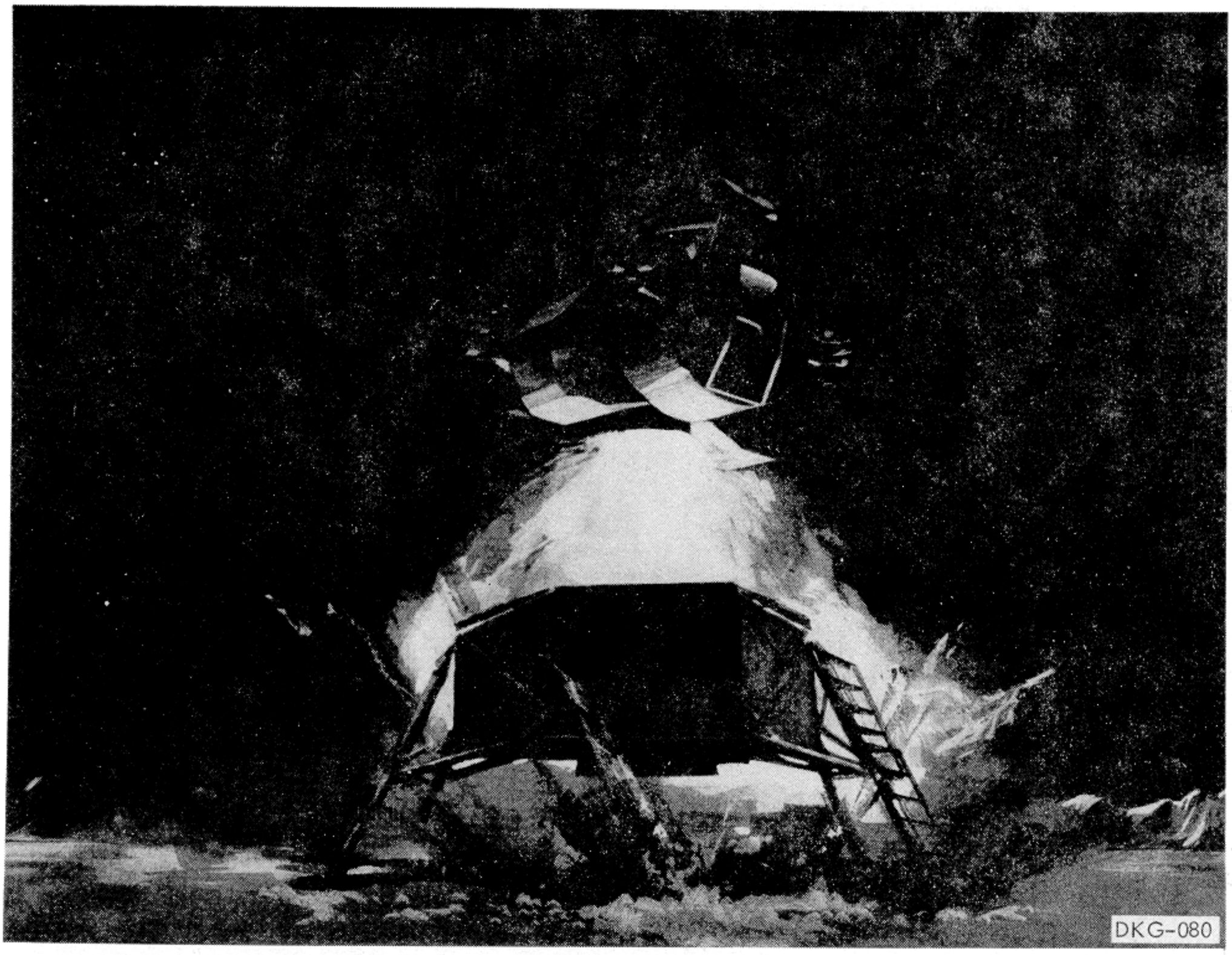


Figure 2.13-6. LM Ascent Stage Lunar Launch

After rendezvous and docking in lunar orbit, the LM crewmen transfer back to the CM (figure 2.13-7). After the CSM and LM pressures have equalized the LM crew opens the LM hatch while the CM pilot removes the tunnel hatch. The drogue and probe are removed and stowed in the LM. Lunar samples, film and equipment to be returned to earth are transferred from the LM to the CM; equipment in the CM that is no longer needed is put into the LM, and the LM hatch is closed, the CM hatch is replaced, and the seal checked.

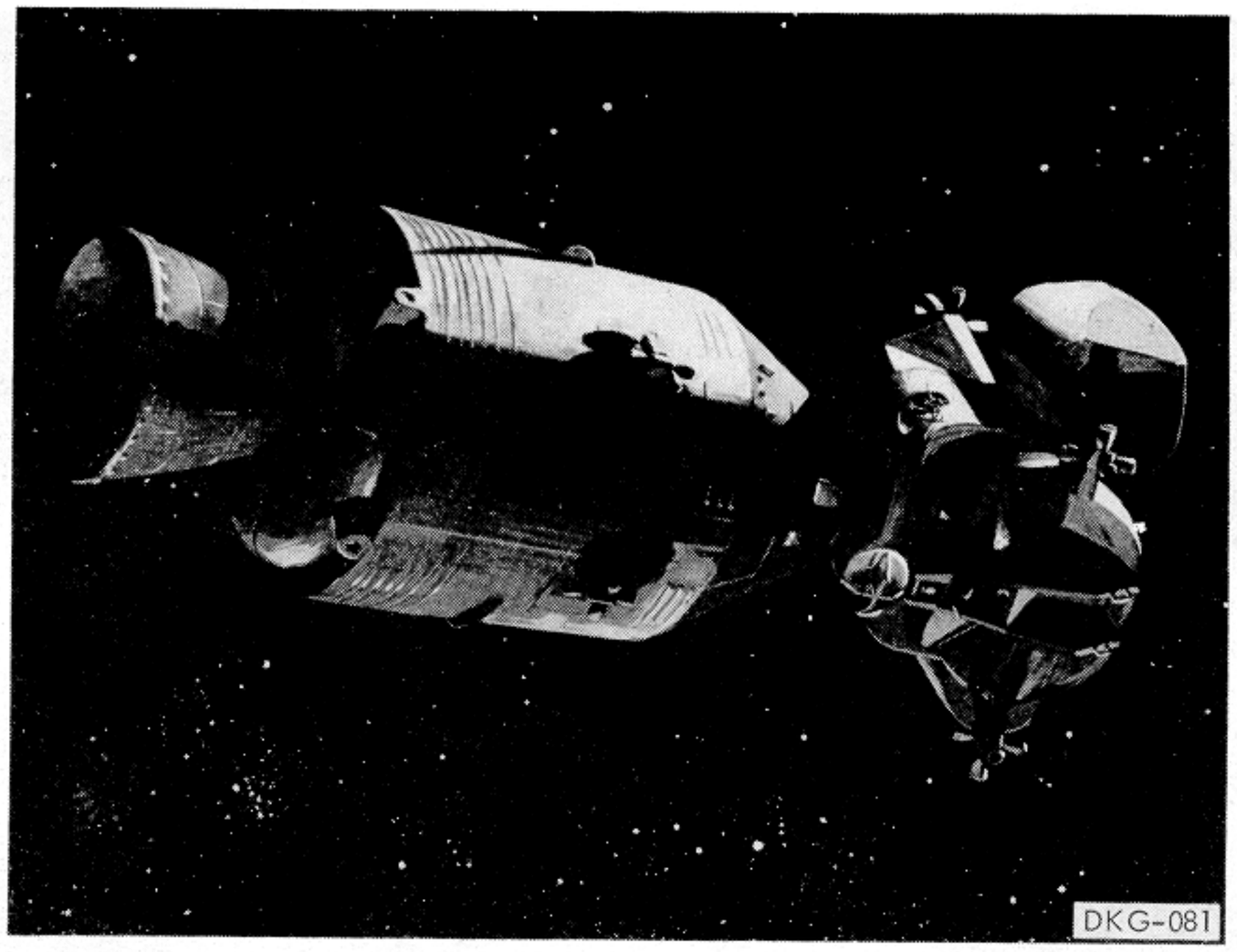


Figure 2.13-7. Post Lunar Docking Crew Transfer

The LM is then released by firing the separation system (detonating cord) located around the circumference of the docking ring, thus severing the ring and separating the LM (figure 2.13-8). This completed, the CM SPS engine is fired placing the spacecraft in a return trajectory toward the earth (figure 2.13-9).

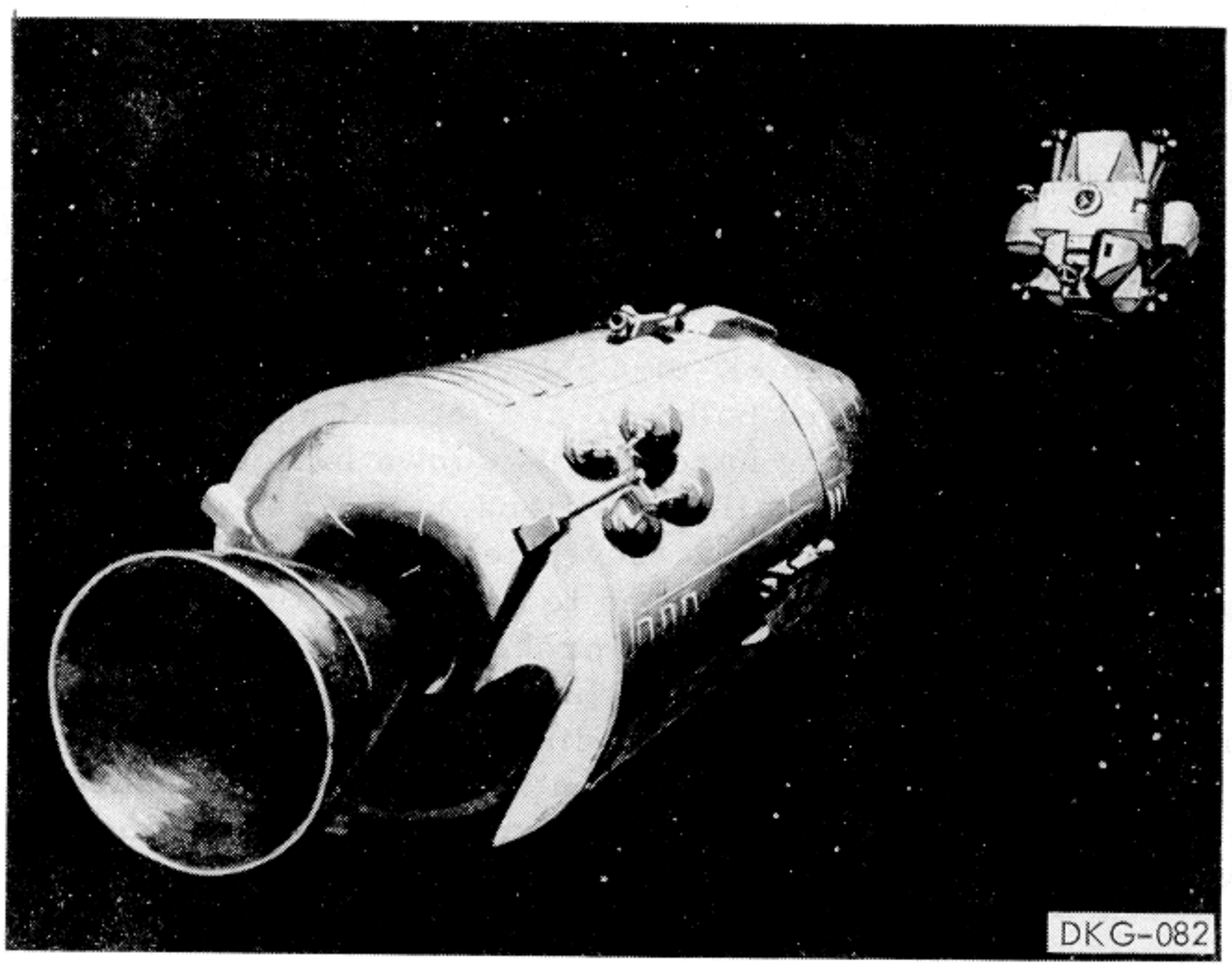


Figure 2.13-8. LM Ascent Phase Separation From CSM

DCT

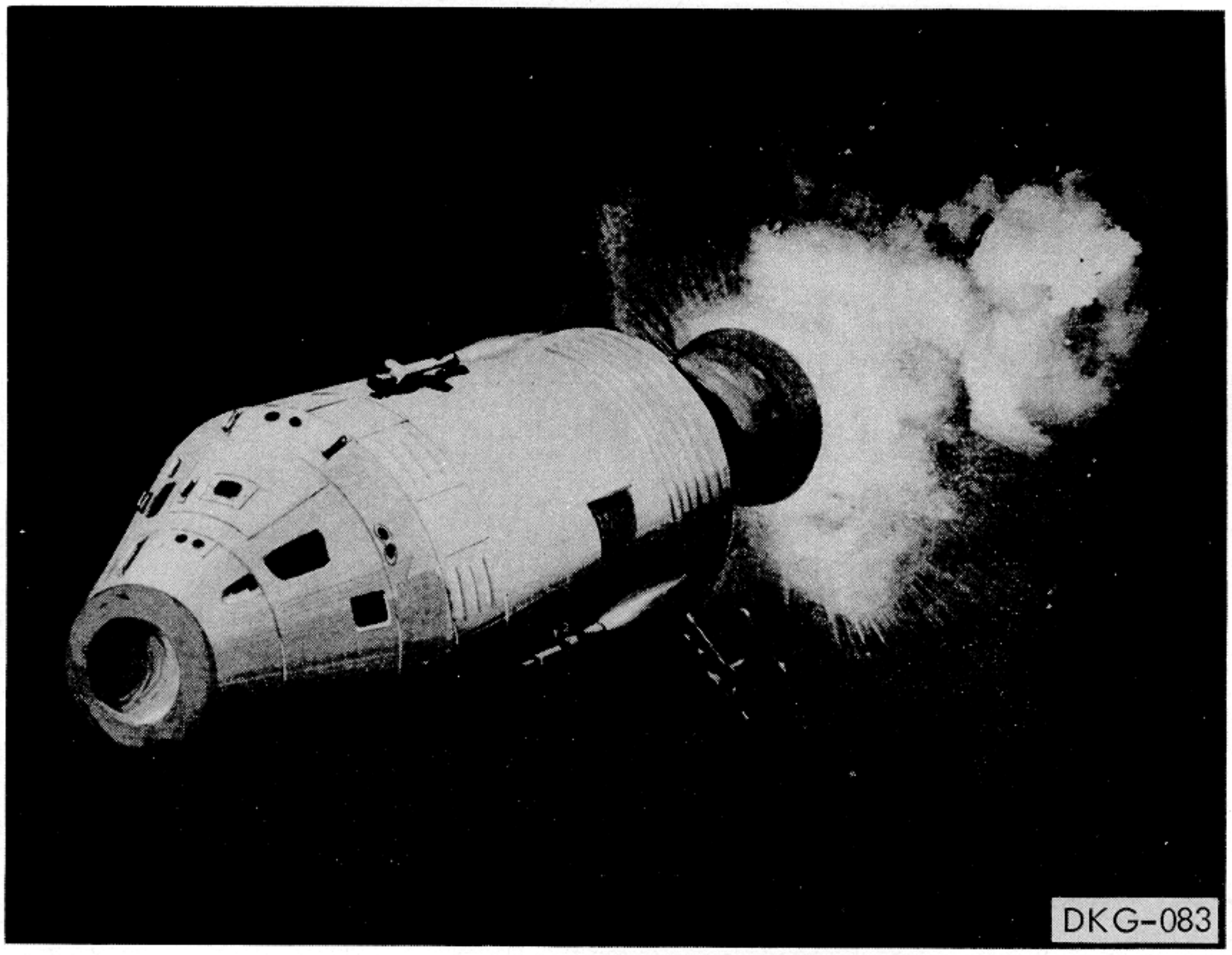


Figure 2.13-9. CSM Transearth Injection

2.13.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION.

The docking system is a means of connecting and disconnecting the LM/CSM during a mission and of providing for intravehicular transfer between the CSM and LM of the flight crew and transferable equipment.

The crew transfer tunnel, or CSM/LM interlock area, is a passageway between the CM forward bulkhead and the LM upper hatch. The hatch relationship with the docking hardware is shown in figure 2.13-10. (The figure does not show the installed positions.) For descriptive purposes that portion of the interlock area above the CM forward bulkhead to the docking interface surface is referred to as the CM tunnel. The CM tunnel incorporates the CM forward hatch, probe assembly, docking ring and seals, and the docking automatic latches. That portion of the interlock outboard of the LM upper hatch extending to the docking interface surface is referred to as the LM tunnel and contains a hinged pressure hatch, drogue support fittings, drogue assembly, drogue locking mechanism, and LM/CM electrical umbilicals.

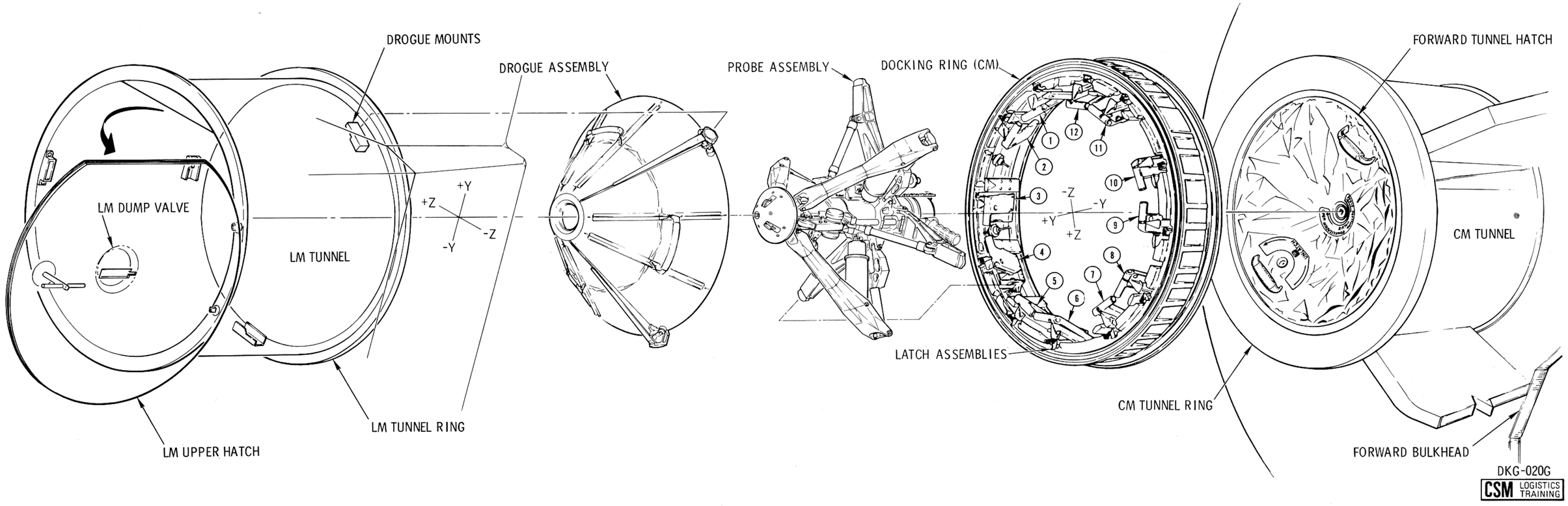


Figure 2.13-10. Docking System - Major Assemblies

DCT

2.13.3 COMPONENT DESCRIPTION.

2.13.3.1 CM Docking Ring.

The docking ring is mounted and bolted to the forward ring of the CM tunnel. The docking ring is capable of withstanding all interface loads and maintains the docked alignment of the modules.

The docking ring also serves as a support for the probe, the 12 automatic docking latches (figure 2.13-11), a pyrotechnic charge, passageway for the electrical harness, and the two interface seals. A continuous wire passageway and attachment covers are provided in the docking ring. The passageway is covered by a protective cover with an opening to allow the individual harnesses to enter or exit the passageway. The two concentric

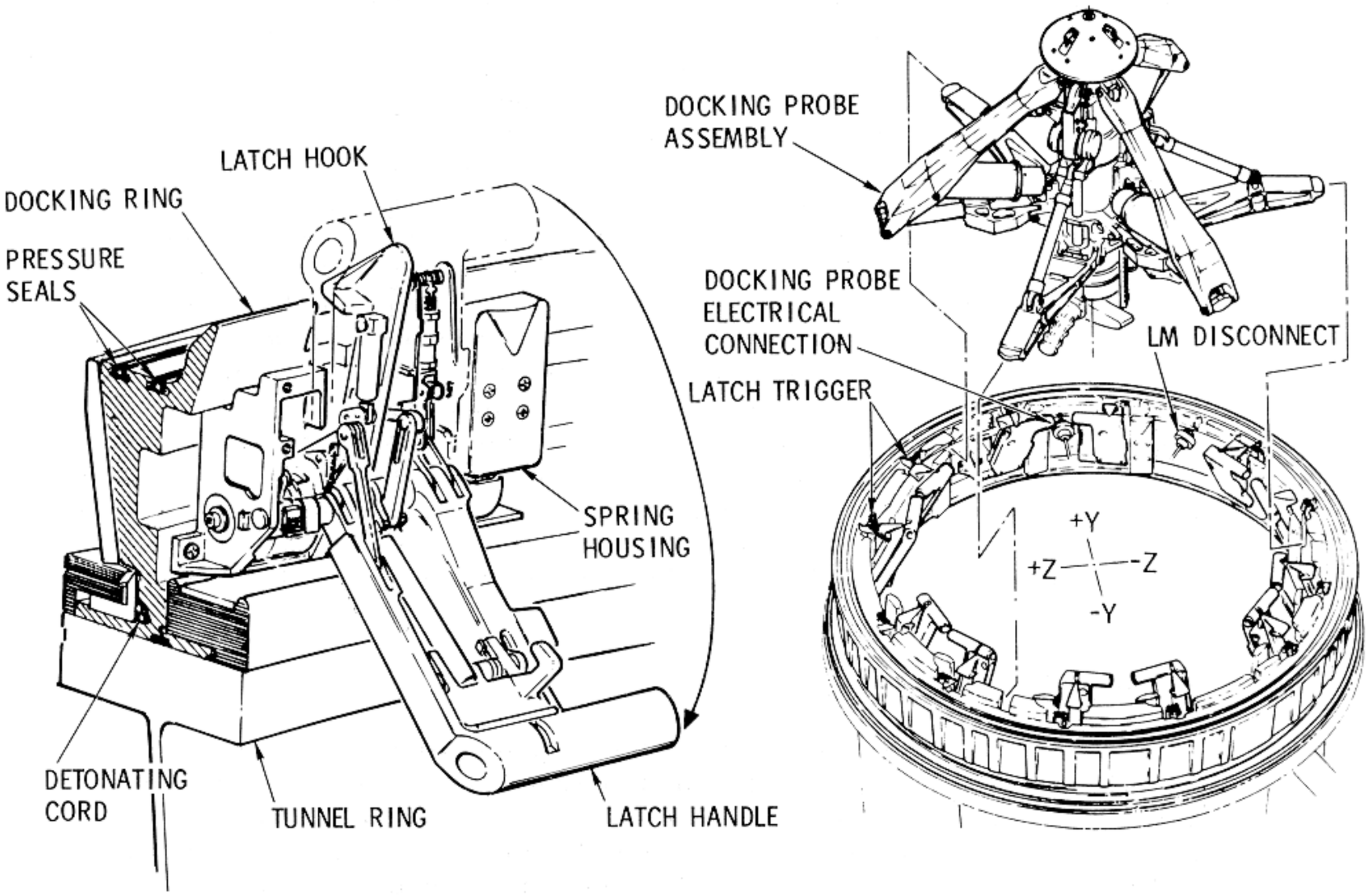


Figure 2.13-11. Automatic Docking Latches

DCT

interface seals will enable pressurization of the crew tunnel and vented spacesuit operation within the tunnel. The docking seals are round and hollow; the inner seal is vented to the crew compartment pressure, and the outer seal is vented to ambient pressure. The seals are of sufficient size to allow for maximum warpage/waviness gap between the flanges. To remove the docking ring and attached hardware during CSM/LM final separation, or should an abort be initiated, a detonating fuse (MDF) is fired to sever the docking ring. During an abort, the severed ring and attached parts will be pulled away from the CM by the launch escape system (LES). The charge is initiated by a switch on the main display console (MDC) within the CM.

2.13.3.2 Docking Latches.

Twelve automatic locking latches are equally spaced about the inner periphery of the docking ring. When latched, they provide a means of effecting structural continuity and pressurization capability between the CSM and LM in the docked configuration. The docking latches will automatically self-seek and engage the LM docking flange back surface upon activation of the latch trigger mechanism when making contact with the LM docking flange. Should a latch be inadvertently triggered, the latch components will not prevent a successful LM and CM docking and sealing operations. A red button will protrude out of the handle indicating an unlocked condition. Any three latches located approximately 120° apart engaged and latched will hold the CSM and LM together with the tunnel pressurized. The individually triggered latch may later be rearmed and released manually by the crewman for CM to LM engagement. The latch mechanism will exert a preload or hook pulling force of 2700 pounds minimum. This preload force will retract the hook, seat the hook on the back of the LM docking flange, accommodate for flange warpage/waviness, and compress the docking seals. Release of the latch will be accomplished by the crewman pulling the individual latch handle for a double throw. The release of the latch will also cock the latch for the next docking engagement. Fairings are installed in the area between the latches providing a smooth inner mold line.

2.13.3.3 Docking Probe Assembly.

The primary function of the docking probe assembly is to provide initial vehicle CSM/LM coupling and attenuate impact energy imposed by vehicle contact. The docking probe assembly (figure 2.13-12) consists of a central body, probe head and capture latches, pitch arms and tension linkages, shock attenuators, ratchet assembly, support structure, extension latch and preload torque shaft, probe retraction system, probe electrical umbilicals, and the electrical circuitry necessary to accomplish the functions described herein. The docking probe may be folded for removal and stowage and is capable of being removed from either end of the crew transfer tunnel.

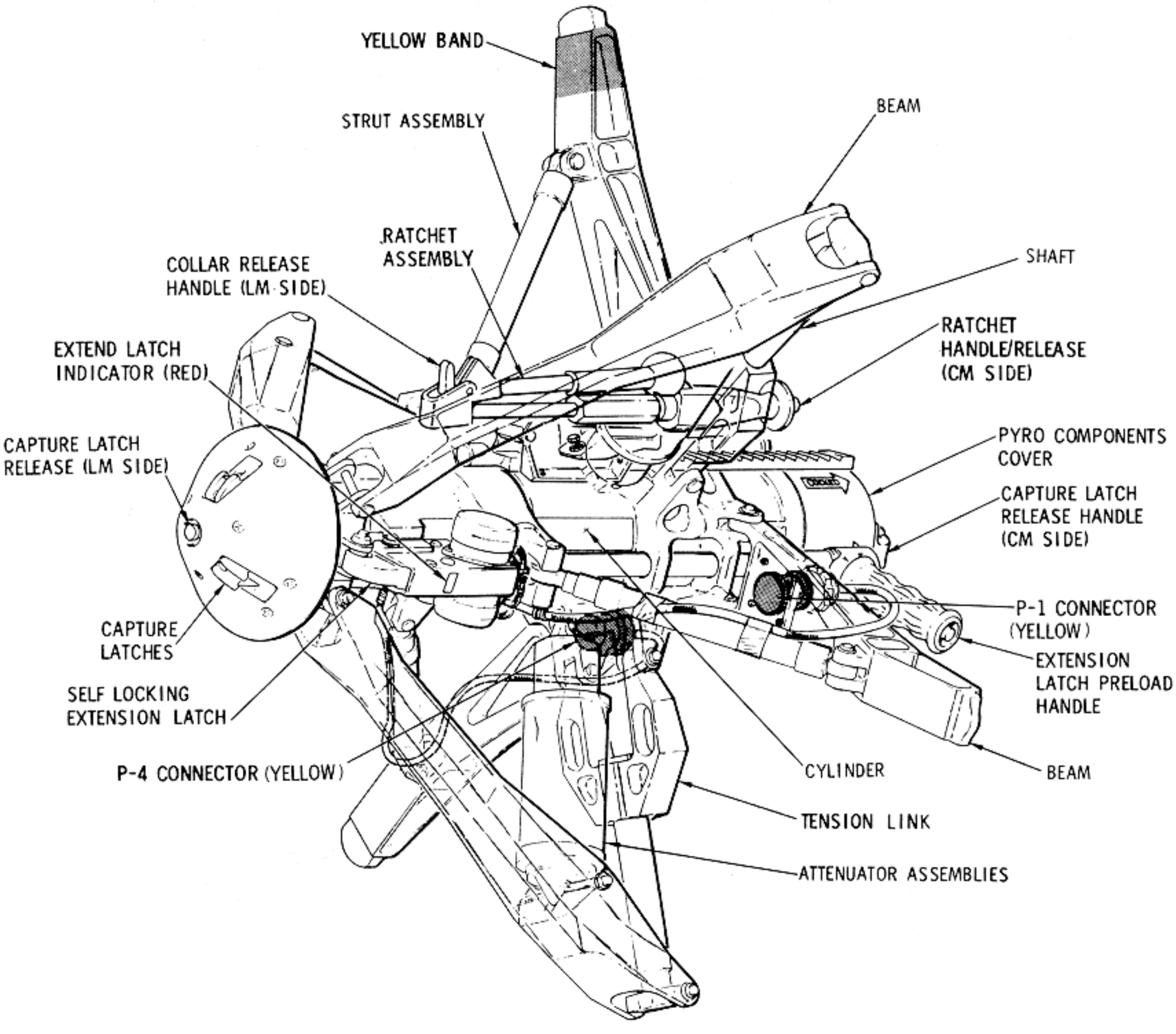


Figure 2.13-12. Probe Assembly Docking System

2.13.3.3.1 Support Structure.

The probe is tripod-mounted to the docking ring by a support structure attached to the outer collar of the probe. The supports are designed to collapse (fold) to allow removal of the probe from either module. (See figure 2.13-13.) Collapse of the probe consists of reducing the diameter of the three mount legs to approximately 24-3/4 inches in diameter making the probe small enough for passage. This is accomplished by unlatching the collar with the ratchet handle and allowing the collar to slide aft approximately 9-1/4 inches on the probe cylinder. Connected between each support leg and the probe cylinder is a semi-rigid shock strut assembly (see figure 2.13-13). The strut assemblies contain Bellville washers which help in attenuating the high lateral loads. The washers are

DCT

concave in shape and are arranged to provide a rigid strut in tension and a high rate of spring action in compression. One of the support legs is marked yellow to correspond with a matching color on the docking ring socket fairing. The probe installation support strut is stowed on the yellow support beam, whereas the other two support legs contain stowage receptacles for the probe umbilicals.

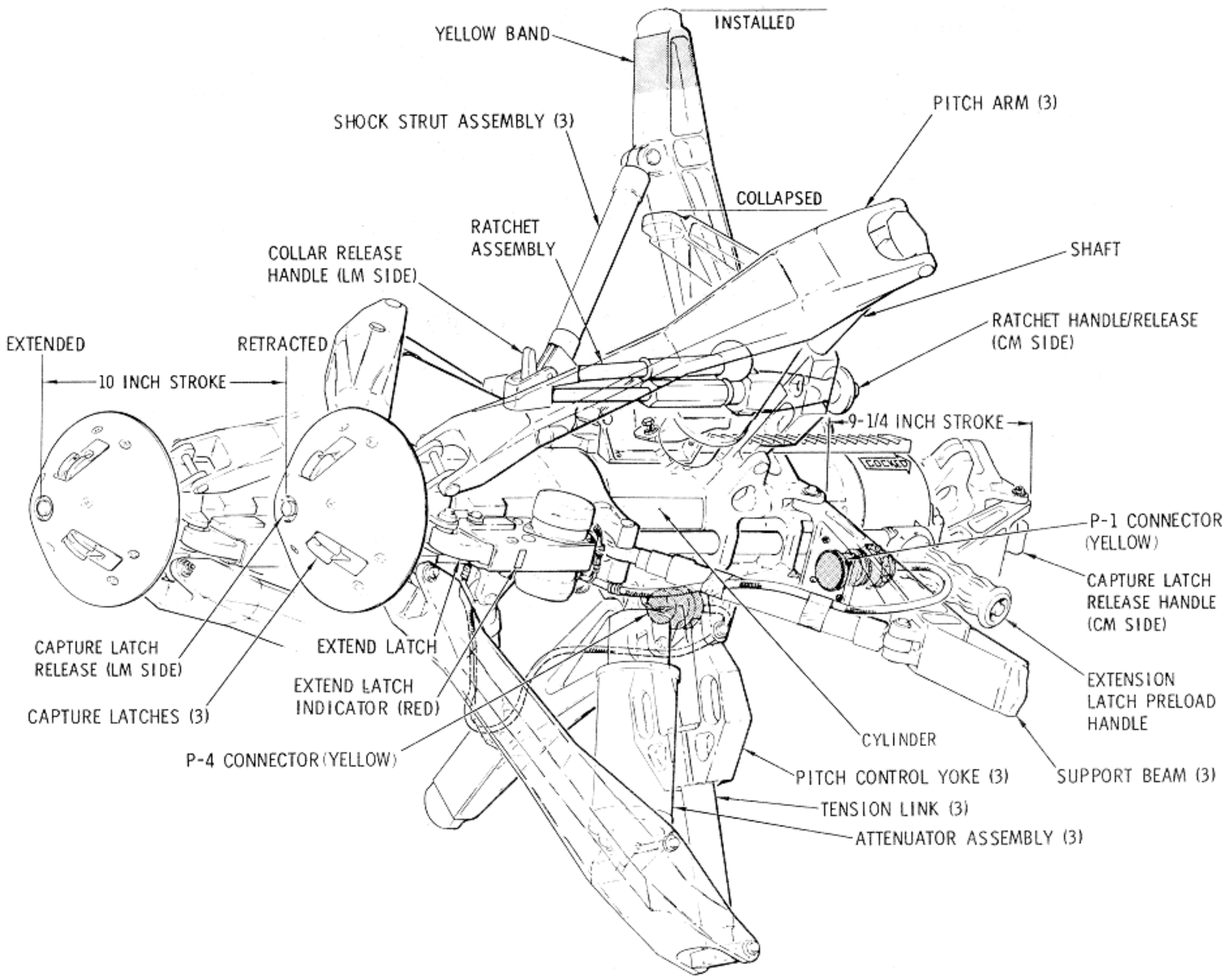


Figure 2.13-13. Probe Operational Positions

2.13.3.3.2 Pitch Arms and Tension Linkages.

The pitch arms will make contact with the drogue surface during the probe retraction cycle if the CM and LM tend to jackknife. The tension links transmit the pitch arm loads and torque loads to the probe outer

cylinder during an axial displacement. Together the pitch arms and tension linkage induce the required kinematics causing compression of the shock attenuators, attenuating the loads necessary to meet the docking requirements (figure 2.13-14).

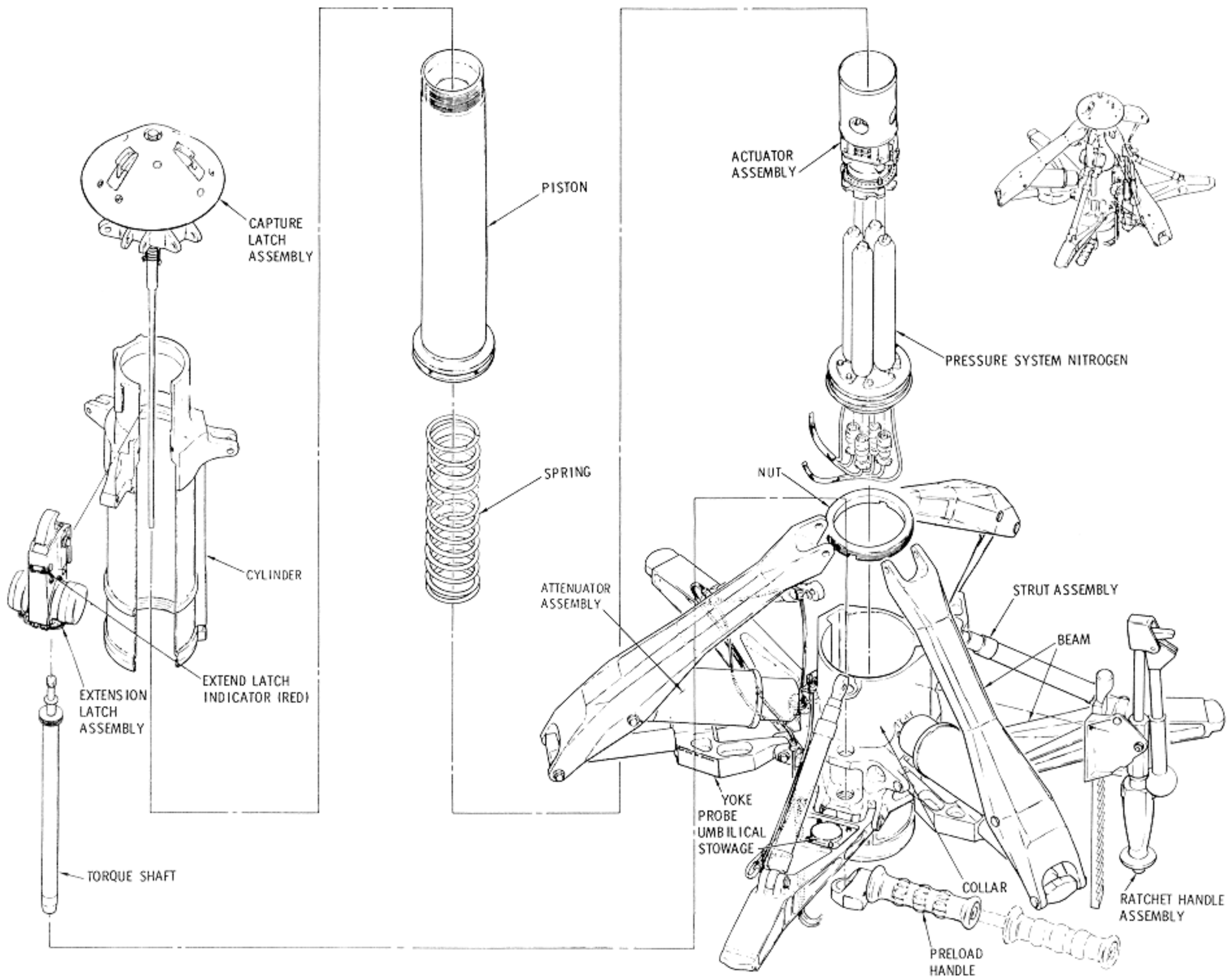


Figure 2.13-14. Exploded View - Probe Assembly

2.13.3.3.3 Shock Attenuators.

The shock attenuators are piston, variable-orifice, fluid-displacement type units (figure 2.13-15). The attenuators are attached to the probe assembly so that all axial loads or side loads will be attenuated to or below the required level for the docking mechanism. The attenuator cylinders are filled with a Orinite 70 fluid at a temperature of 70±3°F.

DCT

(All information deleted from this page)

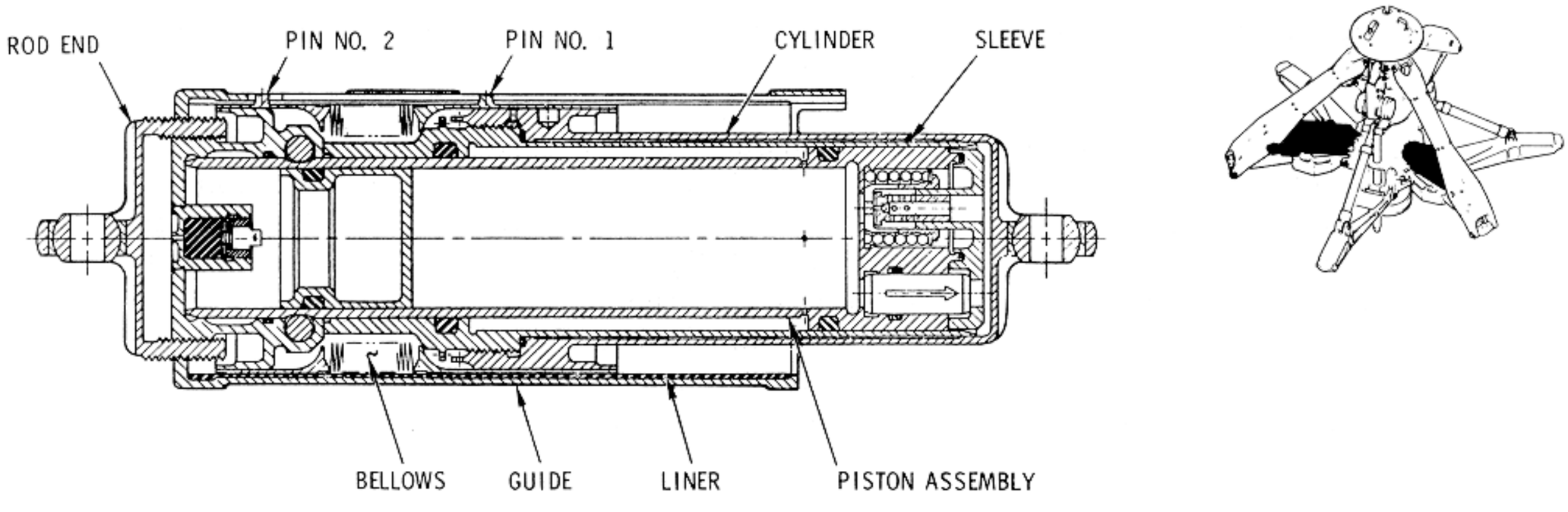


Figure 2.13-15. Docking Probe Attenuator Assembly

With the piston assembly extended a mixture of argon and helium gas is inserted through a plug located under the rod end. The gas is injected with the aid of a hyperdermic needle to a pressure of 30±3 psig at 70±5°F. The purpose for pressurizing with gas is to provide an air spring and pressure for attenuator extension. This stored energy within the attenuators will cause the collar assembly to move aft when released, pulling the support structure from its mount.

2.13.3.3.4 Probe Body—Extension Latch Assembly.

The probe body consists of an inner and outer cylinder, sized to allow a 10-inch maximum travel of the inner cylinder (figure 2.13-12). Attached to the probe body is an extension latch which will engage and

DCT

retain the probe in the fully retracted position (figure 2.13-16). The large coil spring located within the inner cylinder will extend the probe upon release of the extension latch.

Located within the preload torque shaft is a spring allowing the extend latch to be free-floating and self-locking. This assures automatic capture of the probe piston by the extension latch when the probe retracts. An indicator is provided to indicate a fully engaged latch. The indicator (red) protruding above the housing shows that the hook has not fully engaged the roller on the probe piston. If this situation exists, the extend latch assembly can be altered by applying a CCW ratchet torque extending the latch assembly until the indicating pin retracts.

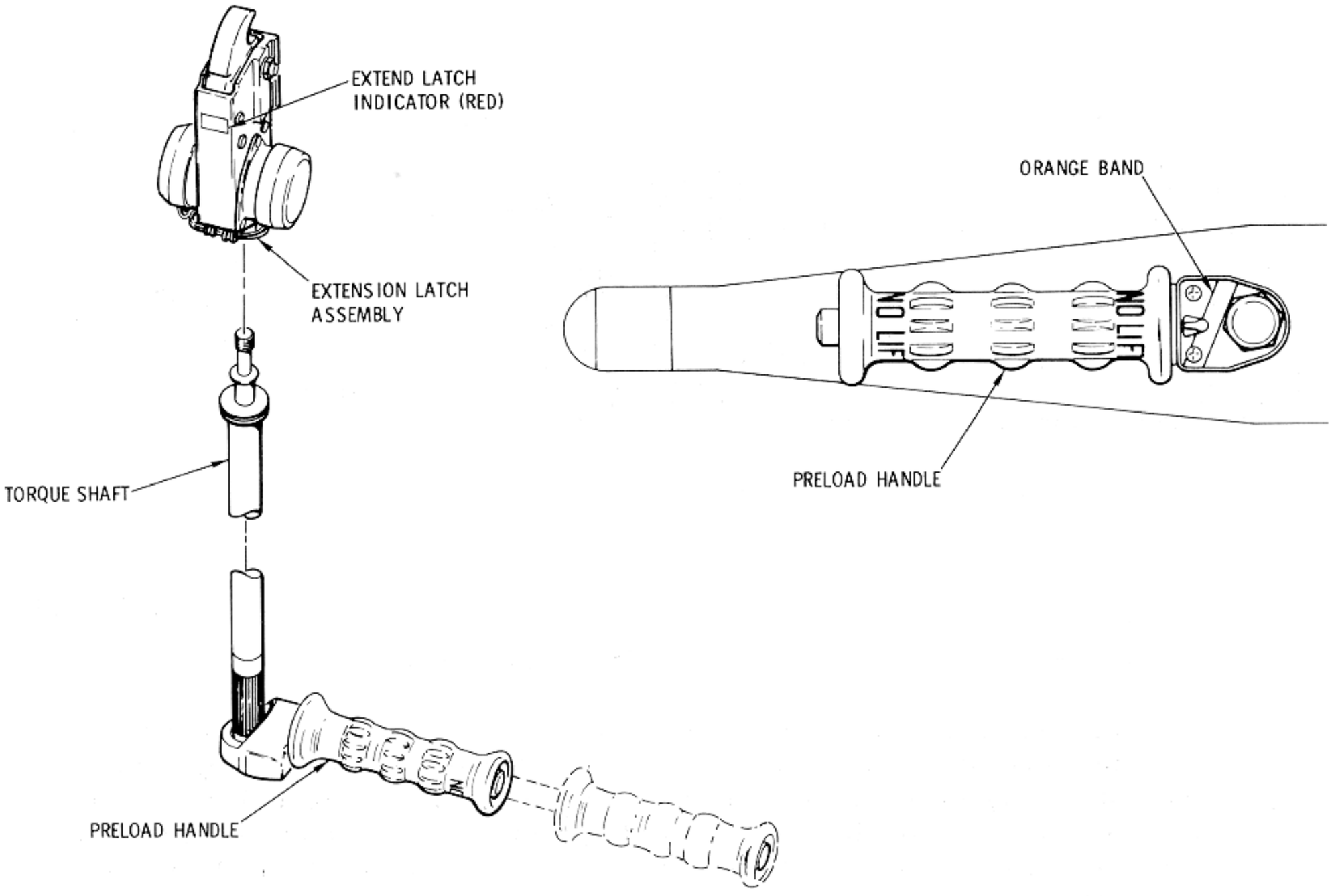


Figure 2.13-16. Extension Latch Assembly

Prior to separation in lunar orbit the probe is pre-loaded with the extend latch assembly to maintain tunnel pressurization while the 12 docking latches are released and cocked. To preload the probe the ratchet selector is positioned on the preload handle so that the ratchet will rotate clockwise. The handle is ratcheted until the load limiter releases.

2.13.3.3.5 Probe Head - Capture Latches.

The probe head is self-centering and is gimbal-mounted to the piston of the probe assembly (figure 2.13-17). It houses the capture latches and is designed so that the probe head will deflect toward the drogue socket through all contact attitudes within the design parameters. The capture latches will automatically engage the drogue socket when the probe head centers and bottoms in the drogue. The capture latches are capable of

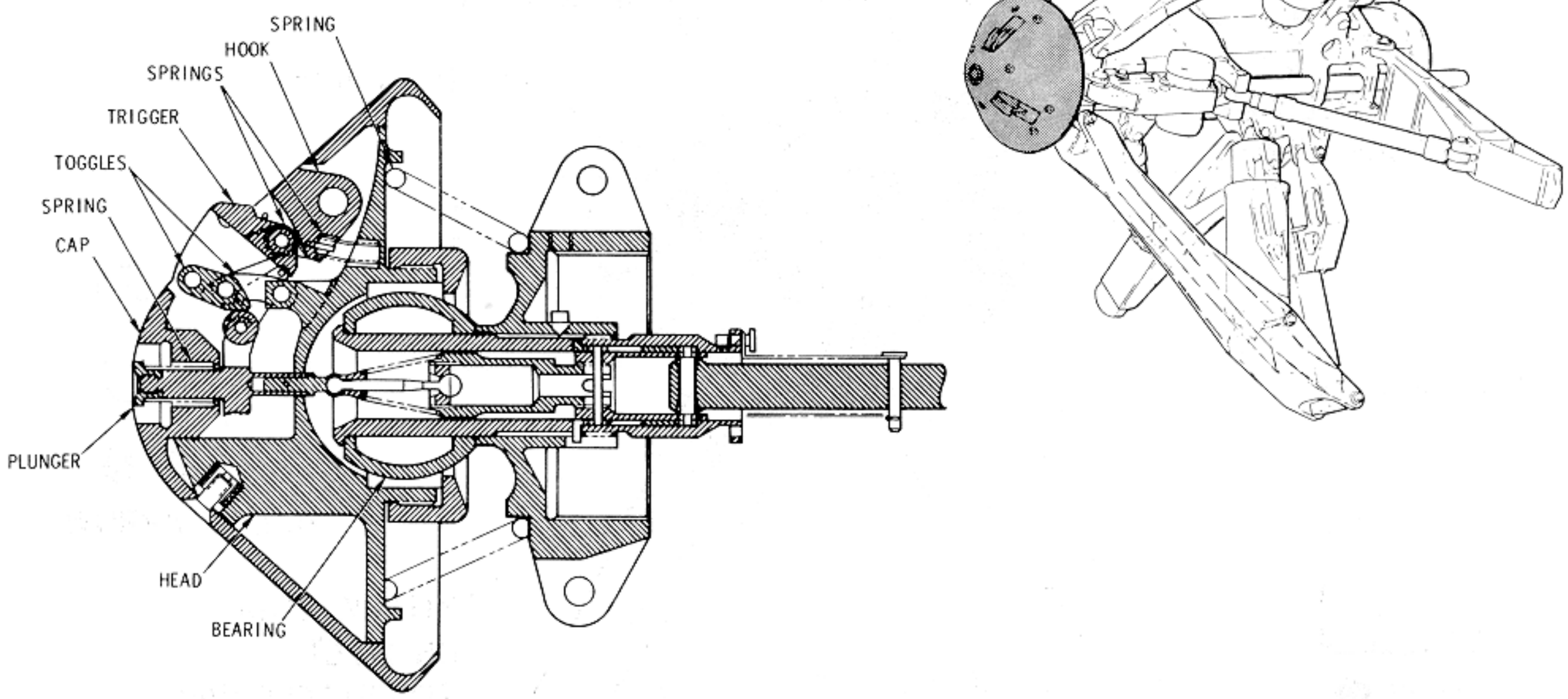


Figure 2.13-17. Probe Capture Latch Assembly

DCT

remote and manual release from the CM side, and manual release from the LM side. Release of the capture latches will permit withdrawal or insertion of the probe head assembly. Electrical release is accomplished by switching power through probe umbilicals to motors within the probe body (figure 2.13-14) causing the torque shaft to rotate and allow release of the latches. Manual release of the capture latches from the CM side is accomplished by a built-in release knob and handle on the CM side of the probe. (See figure 2.13-18.) In unlocking the capture latches, the capture latch release knob and handle is pulled aft 1/2 inch and rotated 180 degrees CW. This can be accomplished only with the probe piston in the retract position. When the probe is being collapsed, the probe collar contacts the release handle, which in turn will telescope and remain operable with the probe installed or folded. (See figure 2.13-19.) The capture latch release handle must be rotated fully CCW to an indicating arrow to make the capture

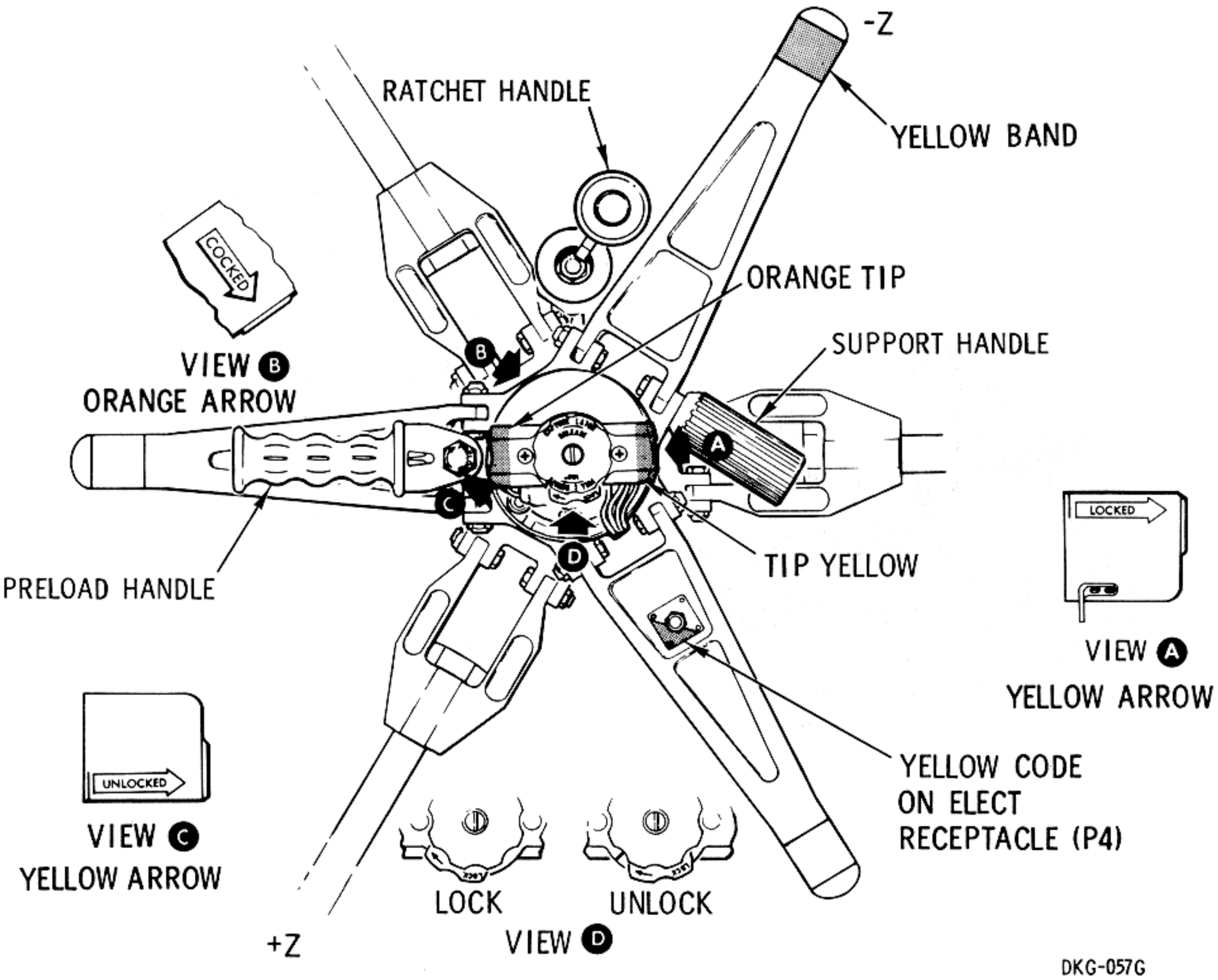


Figure 2.13-18. Aft View Docking Probe

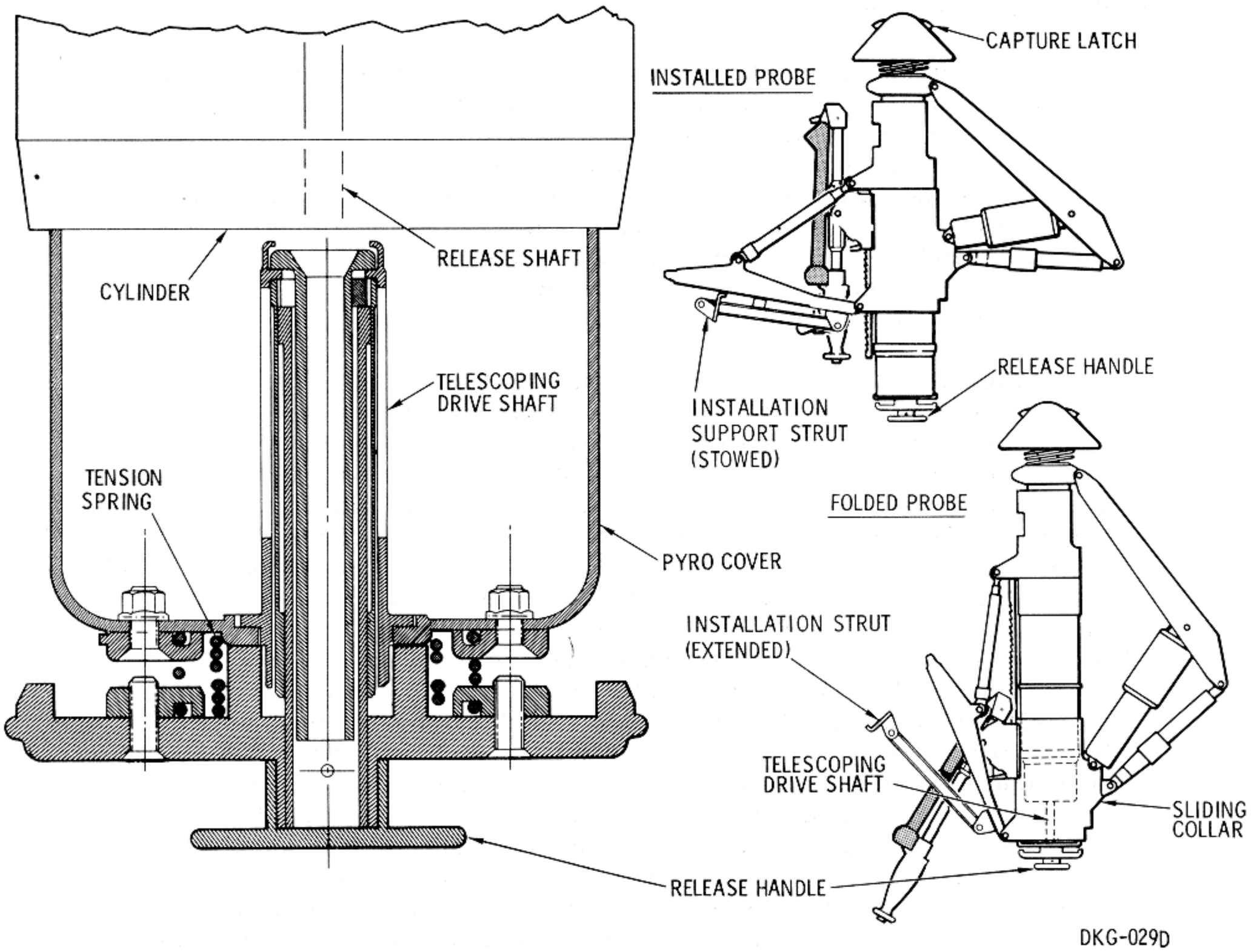


Figure 2.13-19. Capture Latch Release

latches "cocked." This means the capture latches will capture when all three latches have penetrated the drogue ring simultaneously. Release of the capture latches from the CM side is accomplished by depressing the capture latch release plunger approximately 5/16-inch below, flush with the probe head by using tool B of the CM-LM tool set.

If the retracted position is selected on the RETRACT EXTD/REL switch located on MDC-2, capture latch engagement will close a switch within the probe, initiating operations of the retraction mechanism.

DCT

2.13.3.3.6 Ratchet Assembly.

The integrated ratchet assembly provides a handhold for handling the probe, assists in installing and removing the probe assembly, and performs the ratcheting operation that slides the collar forward or aft, extending or collapsing the probe pitch and support arms (figure 2.13-20). The ratchet assembly will lock/unlock the sliding collar by pivoting the handle away from the probe centerline either from the CM or LM side. The jack handle is stowed and locked by a lug which engages the handle on the CM side. A release button is provided on the CM handle and a trigger release on the LM handle to unlock the ratchet assembly.

Figure 2.13-21 shows the various ratchet handle positions for probe removal and installation. View A shows the jack handle and ratchet assembly in the locked and stowed position. View B shows the 30-degree stroke required to unlock the sliding collar from the CM side. To unlock the sliding collar from the CM side, grasp the jack handle at the CM end, depress the slide release button, and pull the handle all the way aft. Secondly, push the handle forward to the first detent and swing the handle out 30 degrees from the probe centerline. In the last 5 degrees of pivoting, the pawls are lifted from the rack, the collar will slide aft, and the probe will collapse because of the spring and attenuators stored energy. View C shows the unlocking operation from the LM side. First, depress the release button on the LM side of the jack handle and push aft to the first detent. Second, unstow the foldable lever by pulling on the handle knob and rotate the lever upward against the stop. Third, rotate the handle assembly inboard until the collar is released. Again hold the knob until the probe folds. View D shows the 25-degree stroke used when installing the probe. After the probe is locked in the drogue, unstow the support strut located on the support beam, and position against the ledge on the tunnel hatch seal ring. Pull the jack handle to its extreme aft position. Grasp the support handle with the left hand and with the right hand jack the probe collar forward extending the support legs into the three support sockets in the CM docking ring. While pumping the handle, maintain a thrust load on the tunnel ring through the support strut. The maximum push force on the handle should not exceed 60 pounds for the working stroke of 25 degrees. Installation is complete when the collar uncovers a cross-hatched area on the probe conduit. To ensure the operator that the pawls are seated in the rack, a pawl indicator is located on the ratchet mechanism. (See figure 2.13-20.) Operation is complete when the indicating button is flush with the housing. With the probe installed, stow the handle by holding it parallel with the centerline of the probe and by depressing the button release while thrusting the handle toward the probe head. The socket of the handle will lock on a lug and prevent further handle movement.

DKG-026E
CSM LOGISTICS TRAINING

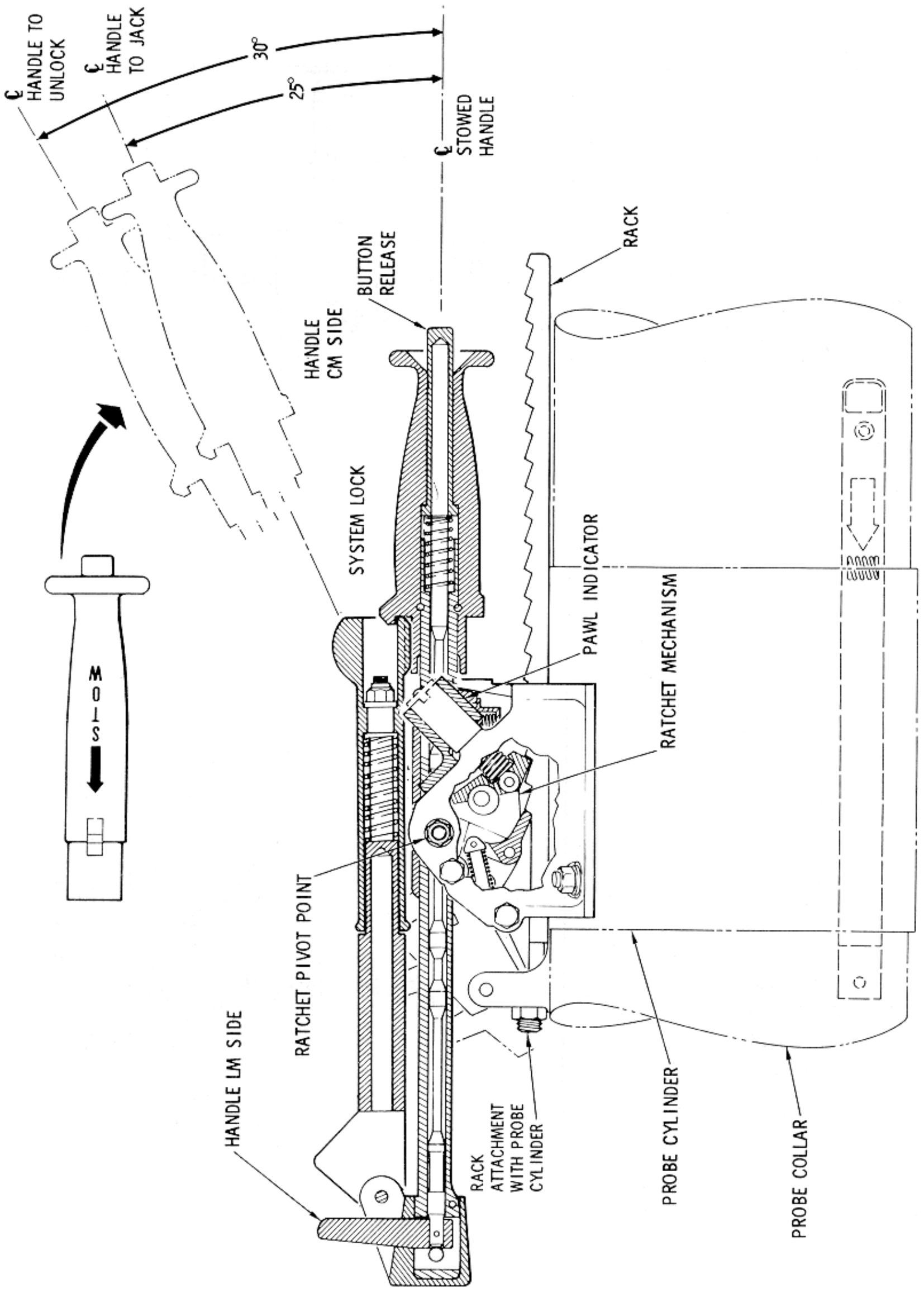


Figure 2.13-20. Integrated Ratchet Assembly

DCT

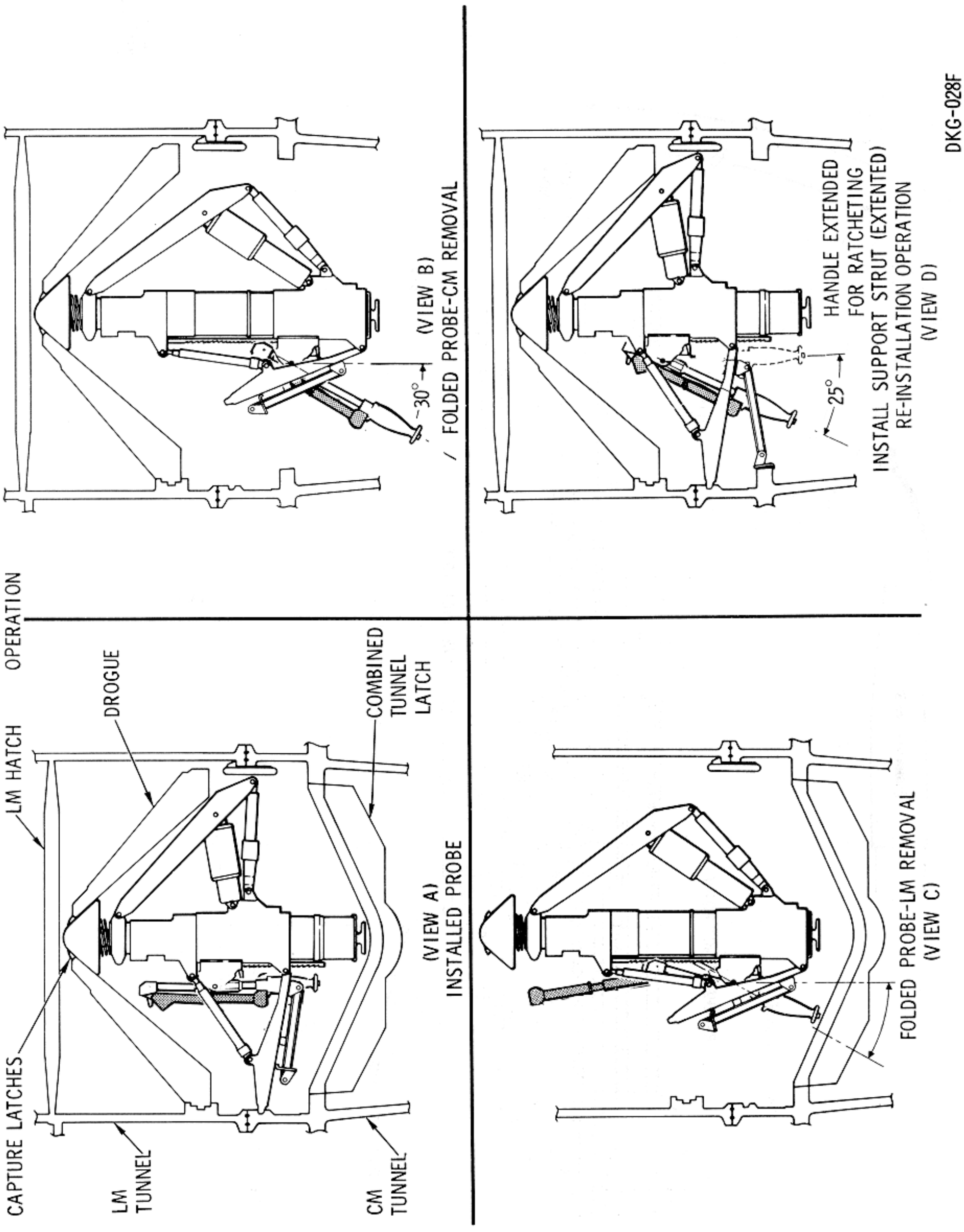


Figure 2.13-21. Integrated Ratchet Assembly Operation

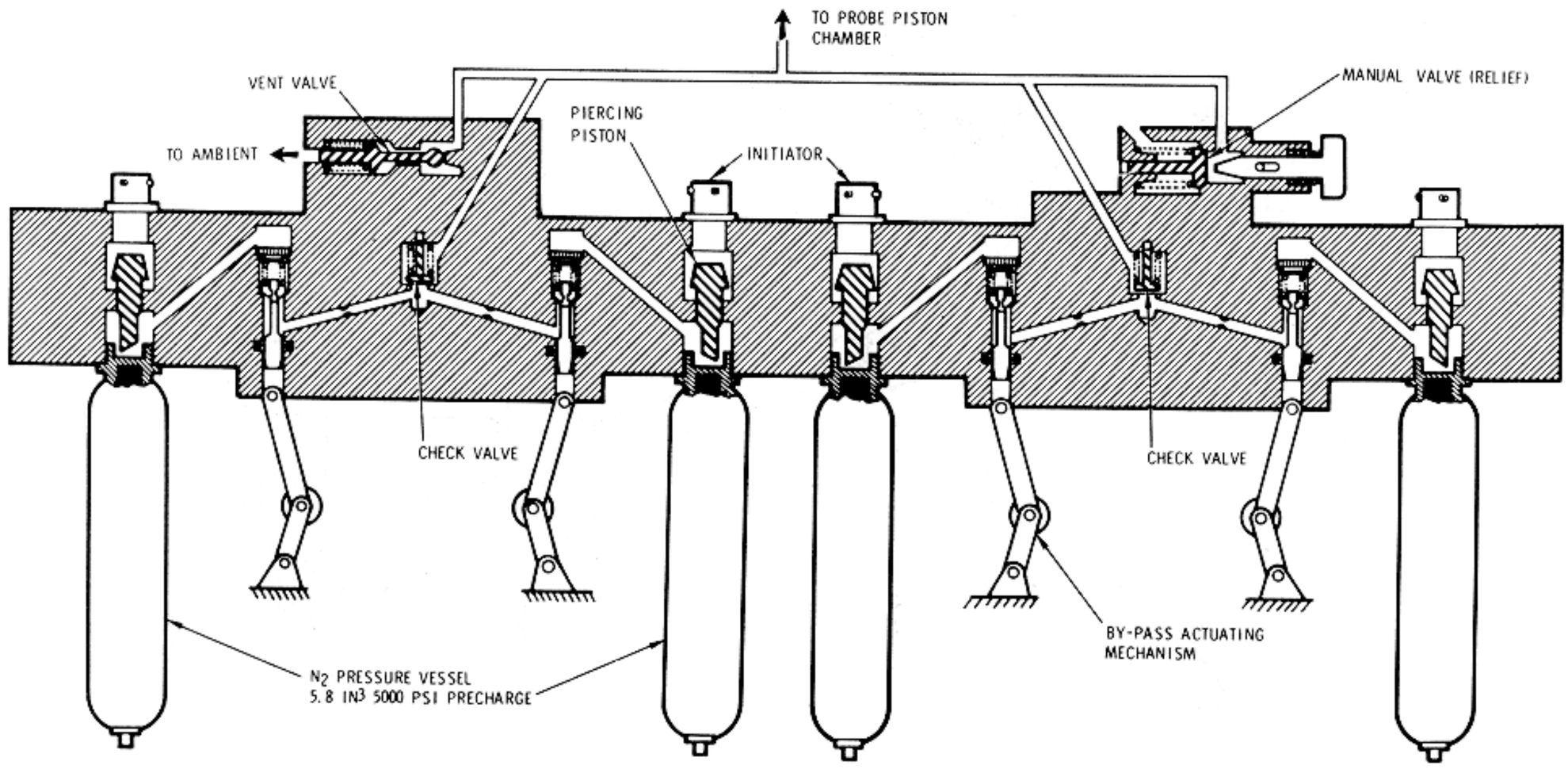
2.13.3.3.7 Retraction System.

The retraction system consists of a cold gas system pressurized from four hermetically sealed nitrogen bottles located inside the probe body (figure 2.13-22). Gas pressure is released when pyrotechnic ignition is initiated manually by a crewman within the CM or automatically by capture latch action. Releasing the nitrogen gas causes the inner piston to retract. The retraction force is sufficient to draw the modules together, compress the interface seals, and allow engagement of the automatic locking latches.

The residual gas will be bled off by the astronaut allowing the probe to extend when the extend-latch is energized. Pressure release is accomplished by a manual relief valve located as part of the gas manifold. This valve is opened by depressing a red thumb button on the aft end of the probe. The button and pyro components are protected from handling damage by a protective cover.

2.13.3.3.8 Probe Umbilicals.

Two microdot connectors and harness assemblies are provided for probe instrumentation and probe logic power. The connectors are installed normal to the docking ring so they are visible and can be demated and mated from either the CM side or the LM side of the combined vehicles (figure 2.13-23). The connectors utilize a notched



DKG-0568
CSM LOGISTICS TRAINING

Figure 2.13-22. Probe Retraction System

DCT

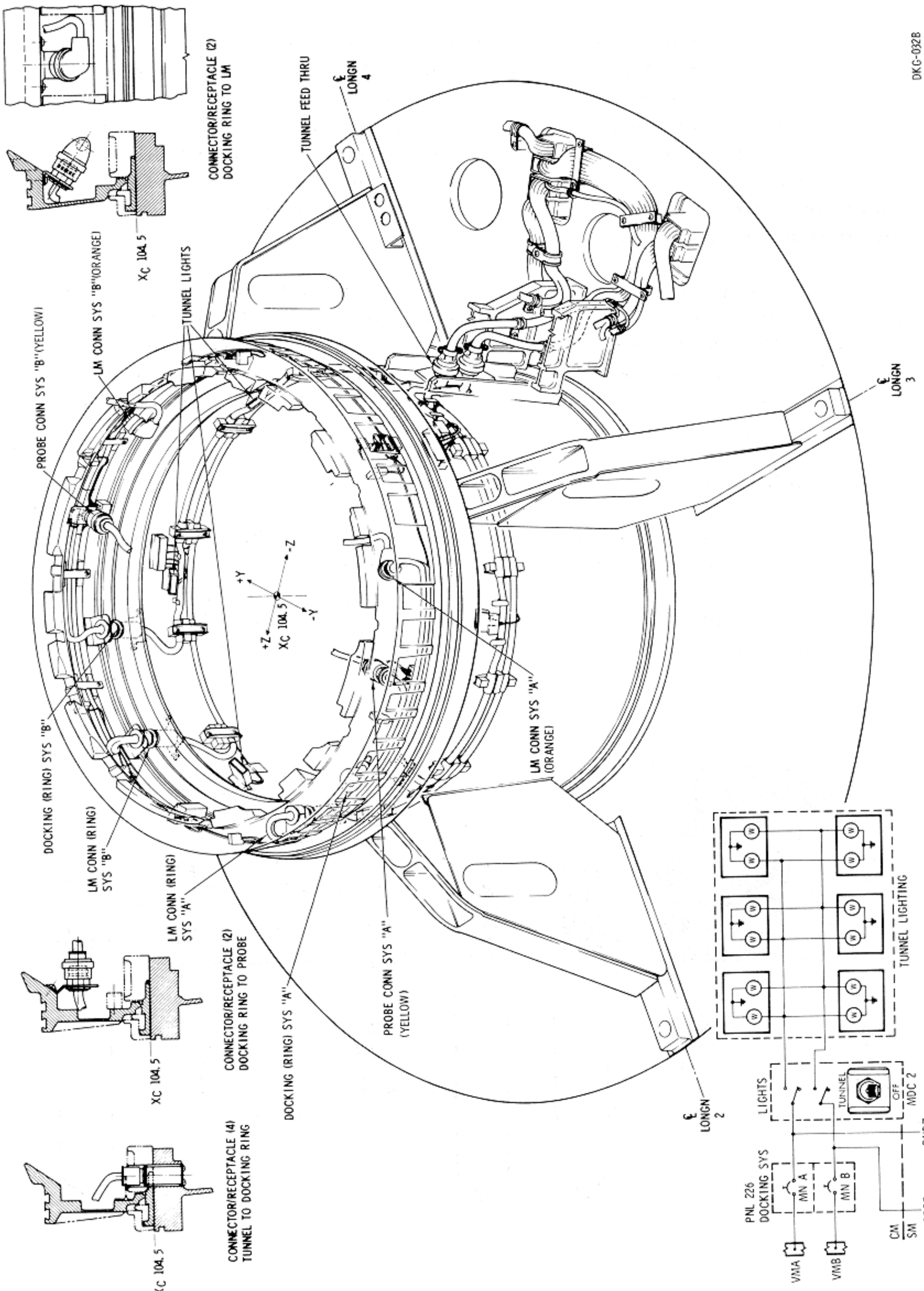


Figure 2.13-23. Tunnel Lighting and Electrical System

handle that will provide a positive grip for twist and pull action. Part of the connector and the probe harness may protrude into the tunnel when the probe is installed, but when the probe is removed the fixed portion of the connector will be covered by a hinged protective cover. This provides a smooth surface for crewman passage through the tunnel. When disconnecting or reconnecting the probe electrical connectors from the CM side, the EXT/REL-OFF-RETRACT switch should be in the OFF position, and CB2 on panel 276 open, to assure that no instrumentation power exists.

2.13.3.4 Drogue Assembly.

The drogue assembly consists of an internal conical surface facing the CM, a support structure and mounting provisions that interface with three mounts in the LM tunnel. One of the tunnel mounts contains a locking mechanism to secure the drogue and prevent it from turning during the docking maneuvers. Unlocking and removing the drogue may be accomplished from either end of the crew transfer tunnel. To aid in the removal and installation, three handles are provided on the LM side (figure 2.13-24).

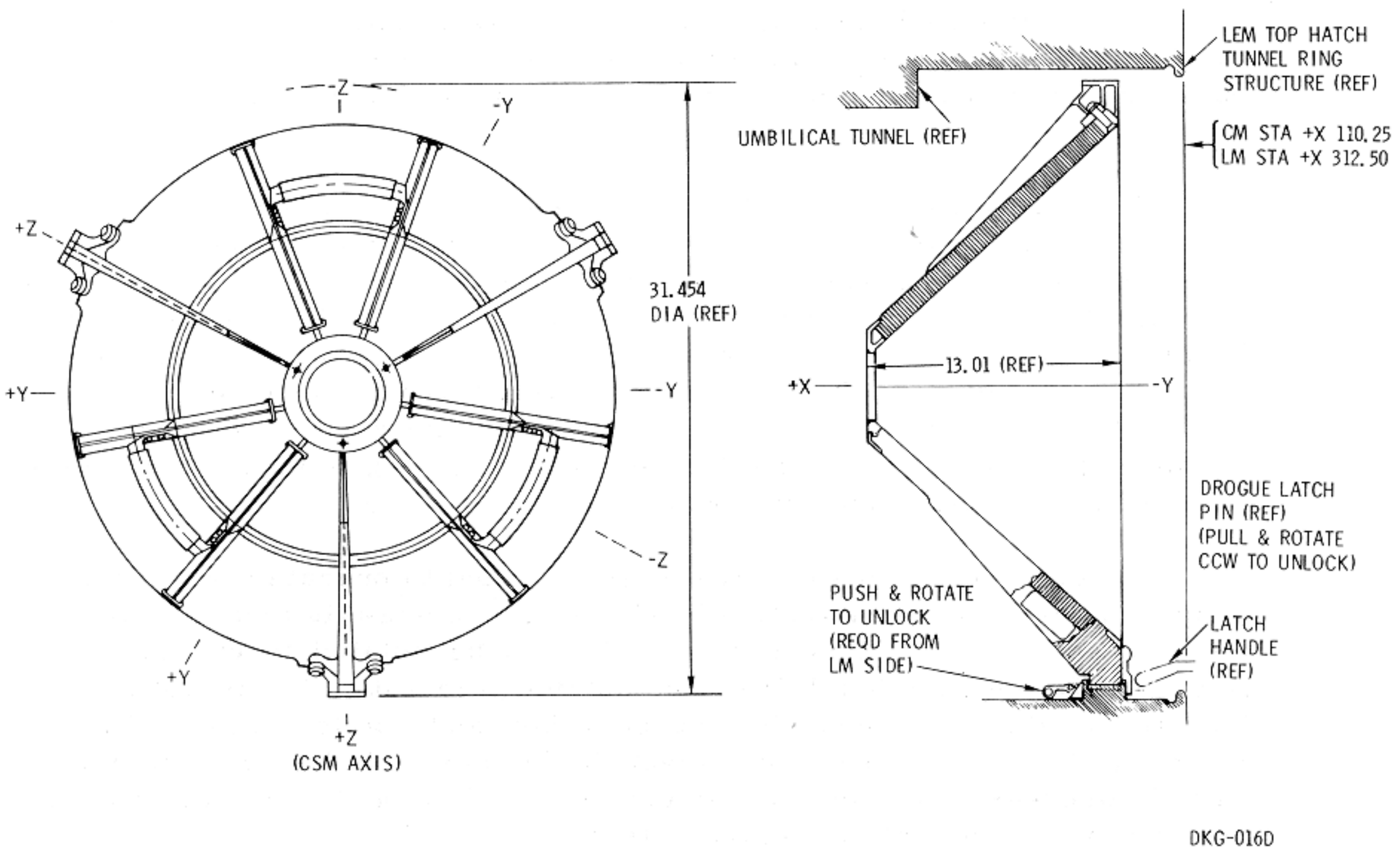


Figure 2.13-24. Drogue Assembly

DCT

2.13.3.5 Vehicle Umbilicals.

Two electrical umbilicals are installed in the LM tunnel at launch. One end is attached to the LM connectors, the other end routed and attached to stowage connectors on the LM tunnel wall. These stowage connectors are physically clear of the drogue supports and probe supports and pitch arms. The connectors are accessible from the CM tunnel between the drogue periphery and the LM tunnel wall. In this manner CM connections can be accomplished after transposition and docking, without requiring probe or drogue removal. (See figure 2.13-23.)

2.13.3.6 Forward Tunnel Hatch.

The forward hatch in the CM tunnel enables crew access to the LM-CM interface and may be used for emergency egress after postlanding. (See figure 2.13-25.) The hatch is removable only into the crew compartment. The reinforced flange on the forward tunnel ring for the pressure seal and latch engagement prevents an outward removal. The hatch is retained at the forward end of the CM tunnel by six separate jointed latches whose linkage is driven by an actuating handle from within the crew compartment. A drive is provided on the LM side (outside) opposite the actuating handle drive, permitting hatch removal by using the B tool of the in-flight tool-set. A pressure equalization valve, which can be opened or closed from either side, is provided on the hatch. This valve is used to equalize pressure in the tunnel and LM prior to hatch removal.

A single activating handle is provided to open or close the hatch. This actuating handle is an integral part of the gear box and requires only one hand for operation. Manipulating the actuating handle will extend or retract the six latches (figure 2.13-26). The operating distance of the handle is approximately 80 degrees. The working stroke to operate the latches is only 60 degrees. The handle has a three-position selector L-N-U (Latch-Neutral-Unlatch). A sturdy aluminum cover supporting the insulation and covering the latches is provided to minimize the possibility of condensation and ice formation.

An auxiliary means of latching is provided to operate the latches should the gear box or actuating handle fail. To use this means of latching, the gear box is disconnected and the ring rotated to engage the latches. To open the hatch from the outside (LM side), the B tool is inserted in the drive opposite the gear box and rotated CCW. Total rotational travel necessary to retract the latches is 167 degrees with the first 30 degrees disconnecting the gear box. Two hand holds for handling are attached to the ablator on the outside.

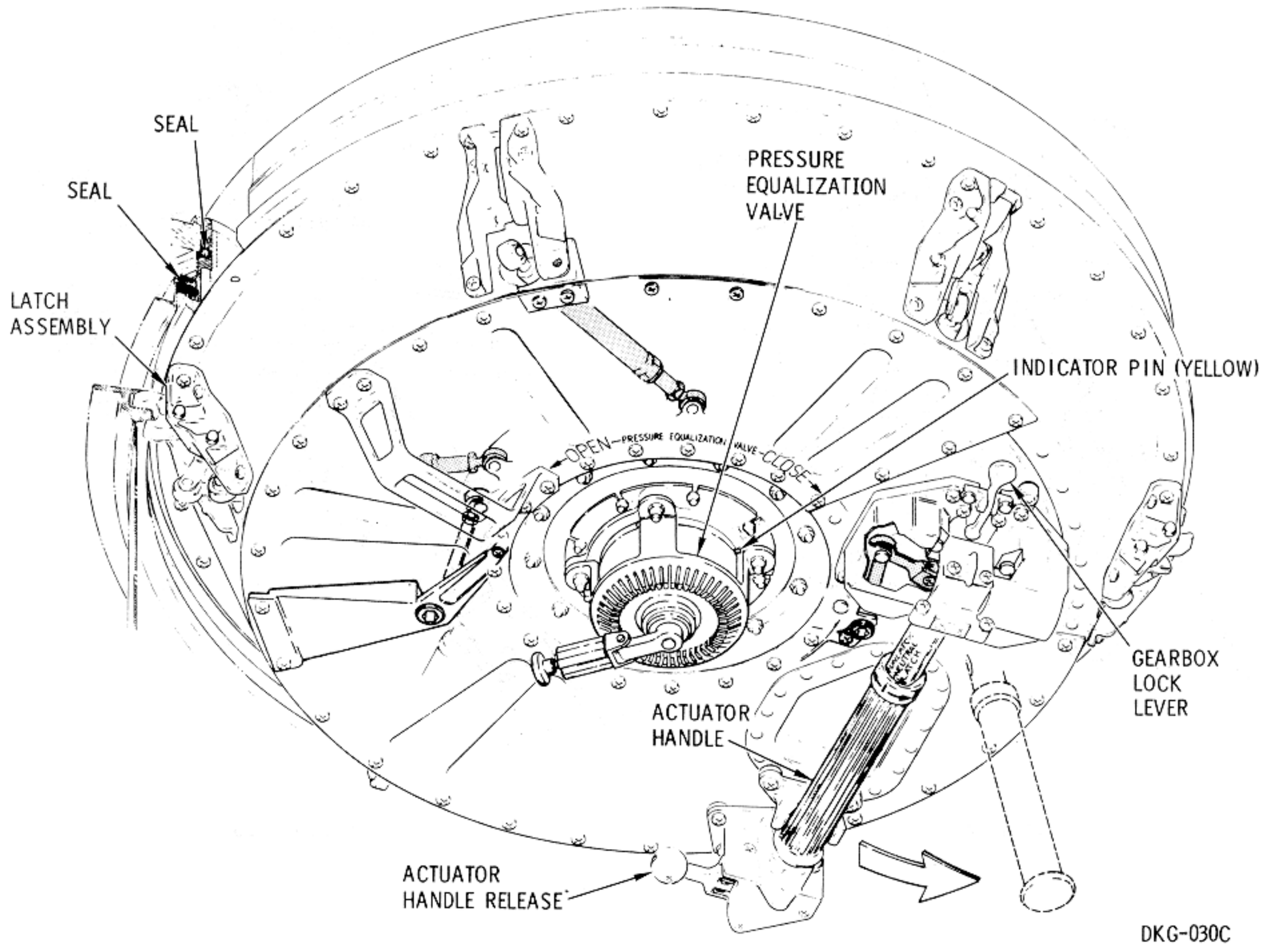


Figure 2.13-25. Forward Pressure Hatch

2.13.3.7 LM Tunnel Hatch.

The LM hatch is not removable but is hinged to open 75 degrees into the LM crew compartment. (See figure 2.13-10.) A hatch operating handle is provided on each side of the hatch on a common shaft. The LM upper hatch is opened by rotating the handle approximately 90 degrees clockwise from the CM side, counterclockwise from the LM side. Handle rotation in the opposite direction is required to re-engage the latching mechanism. A pressure dump (equalization) valve, manually operable from either side, is provided in the LM upper hatch. This valve is basically required for pressure dump capability from the LM cabin.

DCT

SECTION 3

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

(Controls and Displays Applicable to SC 106 and Subs Unless Otherwise Noted)

3.1 INTRODUCTION.

This section identifies each control and display in the command module, and lists panel and area location, item nomenclature, positions and related functions, power source, and associated explanatory data. Controls and displays are presented in a tabulated list in numerical order by panel and area number. Panel numbers are those appearing on the main display console drawing (figure 3-1). The area designations are those alphabetical letters used for reference purposes only on the display panel and, in most instances, designate a specific system. The following is a detailed explanation of the columnar data presented in the tabulated list.

Location — Gives the location of a particular control or display by panel number.

Area — The larger panels are further divided into areas. In most instances, the area correlates to a specific spacecraft system. This breakdown will provide the user with a ready reference as to the specific system contained on a given panel and area.

Grid — Panels 1 through 16 (figure 3-1) have grid reference numerical marks horizontally (abscissa), and alphabetical reference marks vertically (ordinate) on the drawing. These grid location marks provide a means of specifically locating a switch, circuit breaker, light, gauge, etc., on the main display console. There are no grid location reference marks on the panels in the equipment bays.

Name and Position — Gives the exact nomenclature of a particular control or display and the control positions, as placarded on the panel. In the absence of a placard, a functional name is assigned and the positions are described physically ("up," "down," etc).

Function — Describes the function of each control in each position.

Circuit Breaker — Gives the name and location of the circuit breaker(s) for circuit protection and for controlling the electrical power to each control and display.

Power Source — Identifies the immediate bus or source supplying power to a particular control or display.

3.2 CONTROLS/DISPLAYS LOCATOR INDEX.

To aid in finding data within this section, a locator index precedes the tabulated list. The index is subdivided into spacecraft systems. Under each system is listed, in alphabetical order, all controls and displays associated with that particular system with cross reference to the panel on which the control or display is located. Where items, such as circuit breakers, are associated with more than one system, such items are repeated under each applicable system.

Panel, Area, and Grid Location

MDC — Main display console (panels 1 through 10, 12, 13, 15, and 16)

LEB — Lower equipment bay (panels 100, 101, 120, 121, 122, 140, 162, 163, and 180)

RHEB — Right-hand equipment bay (panels 225, 226, 227, 229, 250, 251, 252, 275, 276, and 278)

LHFEB — Left-hand forward equipment bay (panels 300 through 306)

LHEB — Left-hand equipment bay (panels 325, 326, 350, 351, 352, 375 through 382)

UEB — Upper equipment bay (panels 600, 601, and 602)

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

The controls/displays locator index is subdivided as follows:

	Page
Guidance and Navigation System	3-4
Stabilization and Control System	3-8
Service Propulsion System	3-12
Reaction Control System	3-15
Electrical Power System	3-20
Environmental Control System	3-28
Telecommunications	3-35
Sequential Systems (ELS, LES, EDS, SECS)	3-39
Caution and Warning System	3-41
Miscellaneous Systems	3-43
Docking System	3-47

GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ATTITUDE IMPULSE CONTROLLER	Control	122		LEB
ATTITUDE IMPULSE CONTROLLER - MARK REJECT UPLINK	Sw	122		LEB
CMC	Lt	2	A	C-32
CMC	Lt	122		LEB
CONDITION LAMPS - ON/OFF/TEST	Sw	122		LEB
DSKY (No placard)				
Keyboard				
CLR	Key	2	C	K-27
ENTR	Key	2	C	K-27
KEY RLSE	Key	2	C	L-27
NOUN	Key	2	C	L-24
RSET	Key	2	C	L-27
PRO	Key	2	C	K-27
VERB	Key	2	C	K-24
+	Key	2	C	K-25
-	Key	2	C	K-25
0 through 9	Keys	2	C	K-26
Register				
COMP ACTY	Lt	2	C	I-26
NOUN	Lt & Display	2	C	I-27
PROG	Lt & Display	2	C	I-27
REGISTER 1	Display	2	C	J-26
REGISTER 2	Display	2	C	J-26
REGISTER 3	Display	2	C	J-26
VERB	Lt & Display	2	C	I-26

GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
Status Lights				
GIMBAL LOCK	Lt	2	C	I-25
KEY REL	Lt	2	C	I-25
NO ATT	Lt	2	C	I-25
OPR ERR	Lt	2	C	J-25
PROG	Lt	2	C	I-25
RESTART	Lt	2	C	J-25
STBY	Lt	2	C	I-25
TEMP	Lt	2	C	I-25
TRACKER	Lt	2	C	J-25
UPLINK ACTY	Lt	2	C	I-25
DSKY (No placard)				
Keyboard				
CLR	Key	140		LEB
ENTR	Key	140		LEB
KEY REL	Key	140		LEB
NOUN	Key	140		LEB
RSET	Key	140		LEB
STBY	Key	140		LEB
VERB	Key	140		LEB
+	Key	140		LEB
-	Key	140		LEB
0 through 9	Keys	140		LEB
Register				
COMP ACTY	Lt	140		LEB
NOUN	Lt & Display	140		LEB

GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
PROG	Lt & Display	140		LEB
REGISTER 1	Display	140		LEB
REGISTER 2	Display	140		LEB
REGISTER 3	Display	140		LEB
VERB	Lt & Display	140		LEB
Status Lights				
GIMBAL LOCK	Lt	140		LEB
KEY REL	Lt	140		LEB
NO ATT	Lt	140		LEB
OPR ERR	Lt	140		LEB
PROG	Lt	140		LEB
RESTART	Lt	140		LEB
STBY	Lt	140		LEB
TEMP	Lt	140		LEB
TRACKER	Lt	140		LEB
UPLINK ACTY	Lt	140		LEB
G&N-COMPUTER-MNA	CB	5	D	M-57
G&N-COMPUTER-MNB	CB	5	D	M-57
G&N-IMU-MNA	CB	5	D	M-55
G&N-IMU-MNB	CB	5	D	M-56
G&N-IMU HTR-MNA	CB	5	D	M-57
G&N-IMU HTR-MNB	CB	5	D	M-57
G&N-OPTICS-MNA	CB	5	D	M-58
G&N-OPTICS-MNB	CB	5	D	M-58
G&N-POWER-AC1	CB	5	D	M-55
G&N-POWER-AC2	CB	5	D	M-55

GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
G/N POWER - IMU/OFF	Sw	100	B	LEB
G/N PWR - AC 1/OFF/AC 2	Sw	5	E	H-56
G/N POWER - OPTICS/OFF	Sw	100	B	LEB
IMU CAGE	Sw	1	G	P-15
ISS	Lt	2	A	D-33
ISS	Lt	122		LEB
LV GUIDANCE - IU/CMC	Sw	2	F	O-24
MARK	Sw	122		LEB
OPTICS-CONTROLLER-SPEED - HI/MED/LO	Sw	122		LEB
OPTICS-CONTROLLER-COUPLING - DIRECT/RSLV	Sw	122		LEB
OPTICS HAND CONTROLLER (not placarded)	Control	122		LEB
OPTICS-MODE - CMC/MAN	Sw	122		LEB
OPTICS-STAR ACQ	Lt	122		LEB
PGNS	Lt	122		LEB
RETICLE BRIGHTNESS	Thumbwheel	122		LEB
SCANNING TELESCOPE	Telescope	121		LEB
SEXTANT (Not placarded)	Sext	121		LEB
SHAFT	Manual Drive	121		LEB
SHAFT ANGLE	Indicator	121		LEB
TELTRUN-SLAVE TO SXT/0°/25°	Sw	122		LEB
TRUNNION	Manual Drive	121		LEB
TRUNNION ANGLE	Indicator	121		LEB
UP TELEMETRY - ACCEPT/BLOCK	Sw	122		LEB

STABILIZATION AND CONTROL SYSTEMS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ACCEL G	Meter	1	D	I-17
ALT SET	Control	13	A	C-7
ATT DEADBAND - MAX/MIN	Sw	1	D	K-16
ATT SET - IMU/GDC	Sw	1	D	J-17
ATTITUDE SET - PITCH	Thumbwheel & Display	1	D	P-14
ATTITUDE SET - ROLL	Thumbwheel & Display	1	D	O-14
ATTITUDE SET - YAW	Thumbwheel & Display	1	D	Q-14
BMAG 1 TEMP	Lt	2	A	C-30
BMAG 2 TEMP	Lt	2	A	C-30
BMAG MODE-PITCH - RATE 2/ATT 1 RATE 2/ RATE 1	Sw	1	D	N-14
BMAG MODE-ROLL - RATE 2/ATT 1 RATE 2/ RATE 1	Sw	1	D	N-13
BMAG MODE-YAW - RATE 2/ATT 1 RATE 2/ RATE 1	Sw	1	D	N-15
BMAG POWER-1 - OFF/WARM UP/ON	Sw	7	B	N-4
BMAG POWER-2 - OFF/WARM UP/ON	Sw	7	B	O-4
CMC ATT - IMU/GDC	Sw	1	D	I-16
CMC MODE - AUTO/HOLD/FREE	Sw	1	D	M-17
EARTH/LUNAR - EARTH/PWR OFF/LUNAR	Sw	13	A	C-5
EMS-MNA	CB	8	K	K-6
EMS-MNB	CB	8	K	K-7
ENTRY EMS ROLL up/OFF	Sw	1	H	P-16
ENTRY .05 up/OFF	Sw	1	H	P-16
ENTRY MONITOR (no placard)				
ΔV/EMS SET - INC/DECR	Sw	1	B	G-22

STABILIZATION AND CONTROL SYSTEMS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
MODE--NORAML/STBY/$\frac{\text{BACKUP}}{\text{VHF RNG}}$	Sw	1	B	F-19
GTA	Sw	1	B	E-22
ROLL ATTITUDE INDICATOR (no placard)	Meter	1	B	G-19
RANGE/ΔV	Display	1	B	H-21
SPS THRUST	Lt	1	B	G-21
FUNCTION	Sw	1	B	E-19
VELOCITY	Indicator	1	B	F-21
.05 G	Lt	1	B	G-20
FDAI 1 - ORB RATE/INRTL	Sw	13	A	C-3
FDAI 2 - ORB RATE/INRTL	Sw	13	A	C-4
FDAI (no placard)	Indicator	1	D	J-19
FDAI (no placard)	Indicator	2	B	F-26
FDAI/GPI POWER - OFF/1/2/BOTH	Sw	7	B	N-7
FDAI-SCALE	Sw	1	D	J-15
FDAI-SELECT - 1/2-2-1	Sw	1	D	J-16
FDAI SOURCE - CMC/ATT SET/GDC	Sw	1	D	J-17
GDC ALIGN	Pushbutton	1	D	O-15
GPI	Indicator	1	E	M-20
LIGHTING - BRT/OFF/DIM	Sw	13	A	D-3
LIMIT CYCLE up/OFF	Sw	1	D	K-16
LOGIC POWER 2/3 - up/OFF	Sw	7	B	O-7
MANUAL ATTITUDE-PITCH - ACCEL CMD/RATE CMD/MIN IMP	Sw	1	D	K-15
MANUAL ATTITUDE-ROLL - ACCEL CMD/RATE CMD/MIN IMP	Sw	1	D	K-14
MANUAL ATTITUDE-YAW - ACCEL CMD/RATE CMD/MIN IMP	Sw	1	D	K-15

STABILIZATION AND CONTROL SYSTEMS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
MODE - OPR/SLOW - HOLD/FAST	Sw	13	A	D-5
ORDEAL-AC2	CB	8	A	J-2
ORDEAL-MNB	CB	8	A	J-2
RATE - HIGH/LOW	Sw	1	D	K-17
ROT CONTR PWR-DIRECT 1-MNA/MNB-OFF-MNA	Sw	1	D	M-15
ROT CONTR PWR-DIRECT 2-MNA/MNB-OFF-MNB	Sw	1	D	M-15
ROT CONTR PWR-NORMAL-1 AC/DC-OFF-AC	Sw	1	D	M-13
ROT CONTR PWR-NORMAL-2 AC/DC-OFF-AC	Sw	1	D	M-14
ROTATIONAL CONTROLLERS (no placard)	Control (2)	LH COUCH, RH ARMREST RH COUCH, LH ARMREST		
SC CONT - CMC/SCS	Sw	1	D	M-16
SCS-AC 1	CB	8	A	H-2
SCS-AC 2	CB	8	A	H-3
SCS A/C ROLL - MNA	CB	8	A	I-5
SCS A/C ROLL - MNB	CB	8	A	I-5
SCS B/D ROLL - MNA	CB	8	A	I-6
SCS B/D ROLL - MNB	CB	8	A	I-6
SCS CONTR/AUTO-MNA	CB	8	A	J-3
SCS CONTR/AUTO-MNB	CB	8	A	J-3
SCS CONTR/DIRECT-1-MNA	CB	8	A	I-3
SCS CONTR/DIRECT-1-MNB	CB	8	A	I-3
SCS CONTR/DIRECT-2-MNA	CB	8	A	I-4
SCS CONTR/DIRECT-2-MNB	CB	8	A	I-4
SCS-DIRECT ULL-MNA	CB	8	A	I-2
SCS-DIRECT ULL-MNB	CB	8	A	I-2

STABILIZATION AND CONTROL SYSTEMS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
SCS-ECA/TVC-AC 2	CB	8	A	I-2
SCS ELECTRONICS POWER - OFF/ECA/GDC/ECA	Sw	7	B	N-6
SCS-LOGIC BUS-MNA 1/2	CB	8	A	J-4
SCS-LOGIC BUS-MNA 3/4	CB	8	A	J-4
SCS-LOGIC BUS-MNA 1/4	CB	8	A	J-5
SCS-LOGIC BUS-MNB 2/3	CB	8	A	J-5
SCS-PITCH-MNA	CB	8	A	I-7
SCS-PITCH-MNB	CB	8	A	I-7
SCS SYSTEM-MNA	CB	8	A	J-5
SCS SYSTEM-MNB	CB	8	A	J-6
SCS-TVC-AC 1	CB	8	A	H-1
SCS YAW-MNA	CB	8	A	I-7
SCS YAW-MNB	CB	8	A	I-7
SCS TVC-PITCH - AUTO/RATE CMD/ACCEL CMD	Sw	1	D	O-16
SCS TVC-YAW - AUTO/RATE CMD/ACCEL CMD	Sw	1	D	O-17
SIG CONDR/DRIVER BIAS PWR-PWR SUP 1-AC1/ OFF/AC2	Sw	7	B	O-6
SIG CONDR/DRIVER BIAS PWR-PWR SUP 2-AC1/ OFF/AC2	Sw	7	B	O-6
SLEW - UP/DOWN	Sw	13	A	D-5
TRANS CONTR PWR/OFF	Sw	1	D	K-17
TRANSLATION CONTROLLER (TC) (no placard)	Control	LH COUCH, LH ARMREST		
TVC SERVO POWER-1 - AC1/MNA-OFF-AC2/MNB	Sw	7	B	N-8
TVC SERVO POWER-2 - AC1/MNA-OFF-AC2/MNB	Sw	7	B	N-8
ΔVCG-LM/CSM-CSM	Sw	1	J	O-20

SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ΔV THRUST-A - NORMAL/OFF	Sw	1	E	N-17
ΔV THRUST-B - NORMAL/OFF	Sw	1	E	N-18
LV α/SPS Pc	Meter	1	E	M-18
LV TANK PRESS - S-II FUEL - S-IVB OXID	Meter	1	E	M-19
LV TANK PRESS - S-IVB FUEL	Meter	1	E	M-20
LV/SPS IND - α/Pc	Sw	1	E	P-17
LV/SPS IND - SII/SIVB/GPI	Sw	1	E	P-17
OXID FLOW VALVE MAX/MIN INDICATORS	Indicator	3	B	K-42
OXID FLOW VALVE -INCR/NORM/DECR	Sw	3	B	K-42
OXID FLOW VALVE - PRIM/SEC	Sw	3	B	K-43
PITCH GMBL 1	Lt	2	A	C-30
PITCH GMBL 2	Lt	2	A	C-30
PUG MODE - PRI/NORM/AUX	Sw	3	B	K-43
SPS ENGINE INJECTOR VALVES A-1	Indicator	3	B	H-42
SPS ENGINE INJECTOR VALVES A-2	Indicator	3	B	H-42
SPS ENGINE INJECTOR VALVES B-3	Indicator	3	B	H-43
SPS ENGINE INJECTOR VALVES B-4	Indicator	3	B	H-43
SPS-GAUGING - AC1	CB	8	D	L-3
SPS-GAUGING - AC2	CB	8	D	L-3
SPS GAUGING - MNA	CB	8	D	L-2
SPS GAUGING - MNB	CB	8	D	L-3
SPS GAUGING - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	4	A	N-57

SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-PITCH 1 - START/ CENTER/OFF	Sw	1	E	O-18
SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-PITCH 2 - START/CENTER/ OFF	Sw	1	E	O-18
SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-YAW 1 - START/CENTER/ OFF	Sw	1	E	O-19
SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-YAW 2 - START/CENTER/ OFF	Sw	1	E	O-19
SPS GIMBAL-PITCH	Thumbwheel	1	E	N-19
SPS GIMBAL-YAW	Thumbwheel	1	E	N-20
SPS He VLV-1	Indicator	3	B	L-42
SPS He VLV-1 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	3	B	M-42
SPS He VLV-2	Indicator	3	B	L-42
SPS He VLV-2 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	3	B	M-42
SPS He VALVE-MNA	CB	8	D	L-4
SPS He VALVE-MNB	CB	8	D	L-4
SPS-LINE HTRS - A/B/OFF/A	Sw	3	B	M-43
SPS LINE HTRS-MNA	CB	229	G	RHEB
SPS LINE HTRS-MNB	CB	229	G	RHEB
SPS PILOT VLVS A MNA	CB	8	D	L-6
SPS PILOT VLVS B MNB	CB	8	D	L-7
SPS PITCH 1 - BAT A	CB	8	D	L-5
SPS PITCH 2 - BAT B	CB	8	D	L-5
SPS PRESS	Lt	2	A	C-33
SPS-PRESS IND - He/N2A/N2B	Sw	3	B	M-44
SPS PRPLNT TANKS-PRESS-FUEL	Meter	3	B	F-43
SPS PRPLNT TANKS-PRESS-He/N2	Meter	3	B	F-42

SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
SPS PRPLNT TANKS-PRESS-OXID	Meter	3	B	F-43
SPS PRPLNT TANKS-TEMP	Meter	3	B	F-42
SPS THRUST - DIRECT ON/NORMAL	Sw	1	E	N-15
SPS QUANTITY - OXID UNBAL	Meter	3	B	J-42
SPS QUANTITY - % FUEL	Display	3	B	I-43
SPS QUANTITY - % OXID	Display	3	B	I-43
SPS QUANTITY-TEST-1/CENTER/2	Sw	3	B	J-43
SPS YAW 1 - BAT A	CB	8	D	L-6
SPS YAW 2 - BAT B	CB	8	D	L-6
THRUST ON	Pushbutton	1	E	O-16
TVC GMBL DRIVE-PITCH - 1/AUTO/2	Sw	1	E	P-18
TVC GMBL DRIVE-YAW - 1/AUTO/2	Sw	1	E	P-18
YAW GMBL 1	Lt	2	A	C-30
YAW GMBL 2	Lt	2	A	C-30

REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ABORT SYSTEM-PRPLNT DUMP AUTO/RCS CMD	Sw	2	E	N-24
AUTO RCS SELECT A/C ROLL-A1-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-4
AUTO RCS SELECT A/C ROLL-C1-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-4
AUTO RCS SELECT A/C ROLL-A2-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-5
AUTO RCS SELECT A/C ROLL-C2-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-5
AUTO RCS SELECT B/D ROLL-B1-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-6
AUTO RCS SELECT B/D ROLL-D1-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-6
AUTO RCS SELECT B/D ROLL-B2-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-7
AUTO RCS SELECT B/D ROLL-D2-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-7
AUTO RCS SELECT PITCH-A3-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-8
AUTO RCS SELECT PITCH-C3-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-8
AUTO RCS SELECT PITCH-A4-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-9
AUTO RCS SELECT PITCH-C4-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-9
AUTO RCS SELECT YAW-B3-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-10
AUTO RCS SELECT YAW-D3-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-10
AUTO RCS SELECT YAW-B4-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-11
AUTO RCS SELECT YAW-D4-MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	8	J	H-11
BAT A PWR ENTRY & POST LANDING	CB	250	B	RHEB
BAT B PWR ENTRY & POST LANDING	CB	250	B	RHEB
CM RCS LOGIC - CM RCS LOGIC/OFF	Sw	1	K	O-22
CM PRPLNT - DUMP/OFF	Sw	1	K	O-22
CM PRPLNT - PURGE/OFF	Sw	1	K	O-23
CM RCS 1	Lt	2	A	C-30
CM RCS 2	Lt	2	A	C-30
CM RCS He DUMP	Pushbutton	1	K	N-23

REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
CM RCS-He TEMP	Meter	2	I	H-28
CM RCS HTRS - OFF	Sw	101	B	LEB
CM RCS-PRESS-He	Meter	2	I	H-28
CM RCS-PRESS MANF	Meter	2	I	H-29
CM RCS - PRESS/OFF	Sw	2	I	I-29
CM RCS PRPLNT-1	Indicator	2	I	K-29
CM RCS PRPLNT-2	Indicator	2	I	K-29
CM RCS PRPLNT - 1/CENTER/OFF	Sw	2	I	L-29
CM RCS PRPLNT - 2/CENTER/OFF	Sw	2	I	L-30
DIRECT ULLAGE	Pushbutton	1	F	N-16
PYRO A-SEQ A	CB	250	A	RHEB
PYRO B-SEQ B	CB	250	A	RHEB
PYRO A-BAT BUS A TO PYRO BUS TIE	CB	250	A	RHEB
PYRO B-BAT BUS B TO PYRO BUS TIE	CB	250	A	RHEB
RCS-LOGIC-MNA	CB	8	C	K-6
RCS-LOGIC-MNB	CB	8	C	K-6
RCS-CMD - ON/CENTER/OFF	Sw	2	I	K-28
RCS-CM HEATERS 1 - MNA	CB	8	C	K-2
RCS-CM HEATERS 2 - MNB	CB	8	C	K-2
RCS-SM HEATERS A	CB	8	C	K-3
RCS-SM HEATERS B	CB	8	C	K-4
RCS-SM HEATERS C	CB	8	C	K-3
RCS-SM HEATERS D	CB	8	C	K-4
RCS INDICATORS-CM/SM	Sw	2	I	G-33
RCS-PRPLNT ISOL-MNA	CB	8	C	K-5

REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
RCS-PRPLNT ISOL-MNB	CB	8	C	K-5
RCS-TRNFR - CM/CENTER/SM	Sw	2	I	K-29
SM RCS A	Lt	2	A	D-30
SM RCS B	Lt	2	A	D-30
SM RCS C	Lt	2	A	D-31
SM RCS D	Lt	2	A	D-31
SM RCS HEATERS A - PRI/OFF/SEC	Sw	2	I	J-28
SM RCS HEATERS-B - PRI/OFF/SEC	Sw	2	I	J-29
SM RCS HEATERS-C - PRI/OFF/SEC	Sw	2	I	J-29
SM RCS HEATERS-D - PRI/OFF/SEC	Sw	2	I	J-30
SM RCS-HELIUM 1-A	Indicator	2	I	F-30
SM RCS-HELIUM 1-A OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	G-30
SM RCS-HELIUM 1-B	Indicator	2	I	F-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 1 - B/OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	G-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 1-C	Indicator	2	I	F-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 1 - C/OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	G-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 1-D	Indicator	2	I	F-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 1 - D/OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	G-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 2-A	Indicator	2	I	H-30
SM RCS-HELIUM 2 - A/OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	I-30
SM RCS-HELIUM 2-B	Indicator	2	I	H-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 2 - B/OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	I-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 2-C	Indicator	2	I	H-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 2 - C/OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	I-31
SM RCS-HELIUM 2-D	Indicator	2	I	H-31

REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
SM RCS-HELIUM 2 - D/OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	I-31
SM RCS IND - HE TK TEMP/PRPLNT QTY	Sw	2	I	I-30
SM RCS-PRESS-He	Meter	2	I	F-28
SM RCS-PRESS/SEC FUEL	Meter	2	I	F-29
SM RCS PRPLNT A - OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	J-30
SM RCS PRPLNT B - OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	J-31
SM RCS PRPLNT C - OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	J-31
SM RCS PRPLNT D - OPEN/CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	J-31
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - PRIM PRPLNT/A	Indicator	2	I	I-30
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - SEC PRPLNT/A	Indicator	2	I	K-30
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - PRIM PRPLNT/B	Indicator	2	I	I-31
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - SEC PRPLNT/B	Indicator	2	I	K-31
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - PRIM PRPLNT/C	Indicator	2	I	I-31
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - SEC PRPLNT/C	Indicator	2	I	K-31
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - PRIM PRPLNT/D	Indicator	2	I	I-31
SM RCS PRPLNT EVENT INDICATORS - SEC PRPLNT/D	Indicator	2	I	K-31
SM RCS-PRPLNT QTY - He/TK/TEMP	Meter	2	I	F-29
SM RCS SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS - A/OPEN/ CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	L-30
SM RCS SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS - B/OPEN/ CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	L-31

REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
SM RCS SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS - C/OPEN/ CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	L-31
SM RCS SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS - D/OPEN CENTER/CLOSE	Sw	2	I	L-31
SM RCS-TEMP PKG	Meter	2	I	F-28

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
AC BUS 1	Lt	2	A	C-34
AC BUS 2	Lt	2	A	C-34
AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD	Lt	2	A	C-34
AC BUS 2 OVERLOAD	Lt	2	A	C-34
AC INDICATOR - BUS 1/BUS 2	Sw	3	E	P-51
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 1 - RESET/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	O-50
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 2 - RESET/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	P-50
AC INVERTER-1 - MNA/OFF	Sw	3	E	N-49
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 1 - 1/OFF	Sw	3	E	O-49
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 2 - 1/OFF	Sw	3	E	P-49
AC INVERTER-2 - MNB/OFF	Sw	3	E	N-49
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 1 - 2/OFF	Sw	3	E	O-49
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 2 - 2/OFF	Sw	3	E	P-49
AC INVERTER-3 - MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	3	E	N-50
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 1 - 3/OFF	Sw	3	E	O-50
AC INVERTER - AC BUS 2 - 3/OFF	Sw	3	E	P-50
AC VOLTS	Meter	3	E	O-51
BAT A PWR ENTRY/POST LANDING	CB	250	B	RHEB
BAT B PWR ENTRY/POST LANDING	CB	250	B	RHEB
BAT C PWR ENTRY/POST LANDING	CB	250	B	RHEB
BAT C TO BAT BUS A	CB	250	B	RHEB
BAT C TO BAT BUS B	CB	250	B	RHEB
BATTERY CHARGE - OFF/A/B/C	Sw	3	E	M-51
BAT CHGR - AC1/AC2	Sw	5	F	H-58
BATTERY CHARGER-AC PWR	CB	5	F	I-63

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
BATTERY CHARGER-BAT B CHG	CB	5	F	I-61
BAT C BAT CHGR/EDS 2	CB	250	B	RHEB
BATTERY CHARGER-MNA	CB	5	F	I-61
BATTERY CHARGER-MNB	CB	5	F	I-62
BAT RLY BUS-BAT A	CB	5	F	H-62
BAT RLY BUS-BAT B	CB	5	F	H-63
CRYO PRESS	Lt	2	A	C-31
CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS-TANK 1-AC 1 - ϕA	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS-TANK 1-AC 1 - ϕB	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS-TANK 1-AC 1 - ϕC	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS-TANK 2-AC 2 - ϕA	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS-TANK 2-AC 2 - ϕB	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS-TANK 2-AC 2 - ϕC	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC-H2 HTR 1-MNA	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC-H2 HTR 2-MNB	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC-O2 HTR 1-MNA	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC-O2 HTR 2-MNB	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC-QTY AMPL 1-AC 1	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC-QTY AMPL 2-AC 2	CB	226	A	RHEB
CRYOGENIC TANKS-PRESSURE H2-1 & 2	Meter	2	Q	F-37
CRYOGENIC TANKS-PRESSURE O2-1 &2	Meter	2	Q	F-38
CRYOGENIC TANKS-QUANTITY H2-1 & 2	Meter	2	Q	F-39
CRYOGENIC TANKS-QUANTITY O2-1 & 2	Meter	2	Q	F-40

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
DC AMPS	Meter	3	E	J-49
DC INDICATORS - FUEL CELL/MAIN BUS/BAT BUS/BAT CHARGER/BAT C/PYRO BAT	Sw	3	E	M-49
DC VOLTS	Meter	3	E	K-49
EPS-BAT BUS A	CB	229	F	RHEB
EPS-BAT BUS B	CB	229	F	RHEB
EPS-MN A-GROUP 1	CB	229	A	RHEB
EPS-MN B-GROUP 1	CB	229	A	RHEB
EPS-MN A-GROUP 2	CB	229	C	RHEB
EPS-MN B-GROUP 2	CB	229	C	RHEB
EPS-MN A-GROUP 3	CB	229	D	RHEB
EPS-MN B-GROUP 3	CB	229	D	RHEB
EPS-MN A-GROUP 4	CB	229	D	RHEB
EPS-MN B-GROUP 4	CB	229	D	RHEB
EPS-MN A-GROUP 5	CB	229	D	RHEB
EPS-MN B-GROUP 5	CB	229	D	RHEB
EPS SENSOR SIGNAL-AC1	CB	5	F	G-61
EPS SENSOR SIGNAL-AC2	CB	5	F	G-62
EPS SENSOR SIGNAL-MNA	CB	5	F	G-59
EPS SENSOR SIGNAL-MNB	CB	5	F	G-60
EPS SENSOR UNIT-AC BUS 1	CB	5	F	H-62
EPS SENSOR UNIT-AC BUS 2	CB	5	F	H-62
EPS SENSOR UNIT-DC BUS A	CB	5	F	H-61
EPS SENSOR UNIT-DC BUS B	CB	5	F	H-61

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
FC 1	Lt	2	A	C-33
FC 2	Lt	2	A	C-34
FC 3	Lt	2	A	C-34
FC BUS DISCONNECT	Lt	2	A	C-33
FC RAD TEMP LOW	Indicator	3	E	G-46
FC REACS VALVES - NORM/LATCH	Sw	3	D	P-42
FLIGHT/POST LANDING-BAT BUS A	CB	275		RHEB
FLIGHT/POST LANDING-BAT BUS B	CB	275		RHEB
FLIGHT/POST LANDING-BAT C	CB	275		RHEB
FLIGHT/POST LANDING-MAIN A	CB	275		RHEB
FLIGHT/POST LANDING-MAIN B	CB	275		RHEB
FUEL CELL-FLOW-H2/O2	Meter	3	E	F-44
FUEL CELL HEATERS - 1/OFF	Sw	3	E	J-44
FUEL CELL HEATERS - 2/OFF	Sw	3	E	J-45
FUEL CELL HEATERS - 3/OFF	Sw	3	E	J-45
FUEL CELL INDICATOR - 1/2/3	Sw	3	E	I-47
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS A-1 - ON/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	K-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS A-2 - ON/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	K-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS A-3 - ON/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	K-47
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS A-RESET/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	K-48
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS A-1	Indicator	3	E	K-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS A-2	Indicator	3	E	K-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS A-3	Indicator	3	E	K-47

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS B-1 ON/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	M-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS B-2 ON/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	M-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS B-3 ON/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	M-47
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS B-RESET/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	M-48
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS B - 1	Indicator	3	E	L-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS B - 2	Indicator	3	E	L-46
FUEL CELL MAIN BUS B - 3	Indicator	3	E	L-47
FUEL CELL-MODULE TEMP-SKIN/COND EXH	Meter	3	E	F-45
FUEL CELL PUMPS 1 - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	5	A	H-54
FUEL CELL PUMPS 2 - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	5	A	H-54
FUEL CELL PUMPS 3 - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	5	A	H-55
FUEL CELL PURGE-1 - H2/OFF/O2	Sw	3	E	K-44
FUEL CELL PURGE-2 - H2/OFF/O2	Sw	3	E	K-45
FUEL CELL PURGE-3 - H2/OFF/O2	Sw	3	E	K-45
FUEL CELL RADIATORS-1 - NORMAL/EMER BYPASS	Sw	3	E	I-44
FUEL CELL RADIATORS-1	Indicator	3	E	H-44
FUEL CELL RADIATORS-2 - NORMAL/EMER BYPASS	Sw	3	E	I-45
FUEL CELL RADIATORS-2	Indicator	3	E	H-45
FUEL CELL RADIATORS-3 - NORMAL/EMER BYPASS	Sw	3	E	I-45
FUEL CELL RADIATORS-3	Indicator	3	E	H-45
FUEL CELL REACTANTS-1/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	M-44
FUEL CELL REACTANTS-1	Indicator	3	E	L-44
FUEL CELL REACTANTS-2/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	M-45
FUEL CELL REACTANTS-2	Indicator	3	E	L-45

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
FUEL CELL REACTANTS-3/CENTER/OFF	Sw	3	E	M-45
FUEL CELL REACTANTS-3	Indicator	3	E	L-45
FUEL CELL 1-BUS CONT	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 1-PUMPS-AC	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 1-PURGE	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 1-RAD	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 1-REACS	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 2-BUS CONT	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 2-PUMPS-AC	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 2-PURGE	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 2-RAD	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 2-REACS	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 3-BUS CONT	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 3-PUMPS-AC	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 3-PURGE	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 3-RAD	CB	226	A	RHEB
FUEL CELL 3-REACS	CB	226	A	RHEB
H2 HEATERS-1 AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-35
H2 HEATERS-2 AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-35
H2 FANS-1 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-38
H2 FANS-2 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-39
H2 PURGE - LINE HTR/OFF	Sw	3	D	P-42
INVERTER CONTROL-1	CB	5	F	H-59
INVERTER CONTROL-2	CB	5	F	H-60
INVERTER CONTROL-3	CB	5	F	H-60

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
INVERTER POWER-1 - MAIN A	CB	275		RHEB
INVERTER POWER-2 - MAIN B	CB	275		RHEB
INVERTER POWER-3 - MAIN A	CB	275		RHEB
INVERTER POWER-3 - MAIN B	CB	275		RHEB
INV 1-TEMP HI	Lt	2	A	C-33
INV 2-TEMP HI	Lt	2	A	C-34
INV 3-TEMP HI	Lt	2	A	C-34
LM PWR-CSM/OFF/RESET	Sw	2	L	E-31
LM PWR-1/MNB	CB	5	F	G-63
LM PWR-2/MNB	CB	5	F	H-63
MAIN A-BAT BUS A	CB	275		RHEB
MAIN A-BAT C	CB	275		RHEB
MAIN B-BAT C	CB	275		RHEB
MAIN B-BAT BUS B	CB	275		RHEB
MAIN BUS TIE-BAT A/C - AUTO/OFF	Sw	5	F	H-57
MAIN BUS TIE-BAT B/C - AUTO/OFF	Sw	5	F	H-57
MN BUS A UNDERVOLT	Lt	2	A	D-34
MN BUS B UNDERVOLT	Lt	2	A	D-34
NONESS BUS - MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	5	F	H-58
O2 FANS-1 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-39
O2 FANS-2 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-40
O2 HEATERS-1 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-36
O2 HEATERS-2 - AUTO/OFF/ON	Sw	2	Q	G-37
O2 PRESS IND - TANK 1/SURGE TANK	Sw	2	Q	G-37
O2 VAC ION PUMPS -MNA	CB	229	D	RHEB

ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
O2 VAC ION PUMPS - MNB	CB	229	D	RHEB
pH HI	Indicator	3	E	H-44
SYSTEMS TEST	Sw	101	A	LEB
SYSTEMS TEST	Sw	101	A	LEB
SYSTEMS TEST	Meter	101	A	LEB

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ACCUM PRIM/SEC - QUANTITY (GLYCOL)	Meter	2	P	J-37
BATTERY VENT - VENT/CLOSED	Valve	252		RHEB
CABIN FAN 1 - 1/OFF	Sw	2	P	G-34
CABIN FAN 2 - 2/OFF	Sw	2	P	G-34
CABIN PRESSURE RELIEF-CLOSE/NORMAL/ BOOST ENTRY/DUMP	Valve	325		LHEB
CABIN REPRESS-OPEN/OFF	Valve	351		LHEB
CABIN TEMP - AUTO	Thumbwheel	2	P	K-40
CABIN TEMP - AUTO/MAN	Sw	2	P	K-38
CHLORINE INJECT PORT	Fitting	352		LHEB
C/M PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL	Meter	12	A	P-29
CO2-ODOR ABSORBER A & B	Valve and canister assemblies	350		LHEB
CO2 PP HI	Lt	2	A	C-32
CREWMAN ELECTRICAL UMBILICAL CONNECTOR - C	Connector	BETWEEN 300 & 301		LHFEB
CREWMAN ELECTRICAL UMBILICAL CONNECTOR - L	Connector	BETWEEN 300 & 301		LHFEB
CREWMAN ELECTRICAL UMBILICAL CONNECTOR - R	Connector	BETWEEN 300 & 301		LHFEB
CRYOGENIC TANKS - PRESSURE-02 1 & 2	Meter	2	Q	F-38
DIRECT 02 - OPEN	Valve	7	C	P-6
DRINKING WATER SUPPLY - ON/OFF	Valve	304		LHFEB
ECS-CABIN FAN 1-AC1-ϕA	CB	5	C	K-61
ECS-CABIN FAN 1-AC1-ϕB	CB	5	C	K-61
ECS-CABIN FAN 1-AC1-ϕC	CB	5	C	K-61

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ECS-CABIN FAN 2-AC2-ϕA	CB	5	C	K-62
ECS-CABIN FAN 2-AC2-ϕB	CB	5	C	K-62
ECS-CABIN FAN 2-AC2-ϕC	CB	5	C	K-62
ECS GLYCOL PUMPS	Sw	4	C	O-59
ECS GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1-ϕA	CB	4	C	P-61
ECS GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1-ϕB	CB	4	C	P-61
ECS GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1-ϕC	CB	4	C	P-61
ECS GLYCOL PUMPS-AC2-ϕA	CB	4	C	O-61
ECS GLYCOL PUMPS-AC2-ϕB	CB	4	C	O-61
ECS GLYCOL PUMPS-AC2-ϕC	CB	4	C	O-61
ECS-H2O ACCUM-MNA	CB	5	C	J-58
ECS-H2O ACCUM-MNB	CB	5	C	J-58
ECS INDICATORS - PRIM/SEC	Sw	2	P	I-33
ECS-POT H2O HTR-MNA	CB	5	C	J-57
ECS-POT H2O HTR-MNB	CB	5	C	J-57
ECS RADIATOR TEMP - PRIM/OUTLET	Meter	2	P	I-35
ECS RADIATOR TEMP - PRIM/SEC/INLET	Meter	2	P	I-34
ECS RADIATOR TEMP - SEC/OUTLET	Meter	2	P	I-36
ECS RADIATORS	Indicator	2	P	J-33
ECS RADIATORS-CONT/HTRS-MNA	CB	5	C	I-58
ECS RADIATORS-CONT/HTRS-MNB	CB	5	C	I-59
ECS RADIATORS-CONTROLLER-AC1	CB	5	C	I-58
ECS RADIATORS-CONTROLLER-AC2	CB	5	C	I-58
ECS RADIATORS-FLOW CONT - AUTO/1/2	Sw	2	P	J-33
ECS RADIATORS-FLOW CONT - PWR/CENTER/ MAN SEL MODE	Sw	2	P	J-33

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ECS RADIATORS-HEATER - PRIM 1/CENTER/ PRIM 2	Sw	2	P	J-34
ECS RADIATORS-HEATER - SEC/OFF	Sw	2	P	J-35
ECS RADIATORS-HTRS OVLD-BAT A	CB	5	C	I-60
ECS RADIATORS-HTRS OVLD-BAT B	CB	5	C	I-60
ECS RADIATORS-MAN SEL - RAD 1/CENTER/RAD 2	Sw	2	P	J-34
ECS-SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP-AC1	CB	5	C	L-54
ECS-SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP-AC2	CB	5	C	L-55
ECS-SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP-RAD HTR MNA	CB	5	C	L-56
ECS-SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP-XDUCERS-MNA	CB	5	C	L-57
ECS-SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP-XDUCERS-MNB	CB	5	C	L-57
ECS-TRANSDUCER-PRESS GROUPS 1-MNA	CB	5	C	J-61
ECS-TRANSDUCER-PRESS GROUPS 1-MNB	CB	5	C	J-61
ECS-TRANSDUCER-PRESS GROUPS 2-MNA	CB	5	C	J-62
ECS-TRANSDUCER-PRESS GROUPS 2-MNB	CB	5	C	J-62
ECS-TRANSDUCER-TEMP-MNA	CB	5	C	J-63
ECS-TRANSDUCER-TEMP-MNB	CB	5	C	J-63
ECS-TRANSDUCER-WASTE/POT H2O-MNA	CB	5	C	J-60
ECS-TRANSDUCER-WASTE/POT H2O-MNB	CB	5	C	J-60
ECS-WASTE H2O/URINE-DUMP HTR-MNA	CB	5	C	K-58
ECS-WASTE H2O/URINE-DUMP HTR-MNB	CB	5	C	K-58
EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE-OFF/1/BOTH/2	Valve	351		LHEB
EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE - PRESS TO TEST	Valve	351		LHEB
EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE - GSE TEST PORT	Fitting	351		LHEB
EMERGENCY O2-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	600		UEB

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
EVAP WATER CONTROL-PRIMARY-AUTO/OFF	Valve	382		LHEB
EVAP WATER CONTROL-SECONDARY-AUTO/OFF	Valve	382		LHEB
FOOD PREPARATION WATER - COLD/HOT	Valve	305		LHFEB
GLY DISCH-PRIM/SEC-PRESS	Meter	2	P	I-38
GLY EVAP-H2O FLOW - AUTO/CENTER/ON	Sw	2	P	K-38
GLYCOL EVAPORATOR-PRIM/SEC-STEAM PRESS	Meter	2	P	I-37
GLYCOL EVAP-STEAM PRESS - AUTO/MAN	Sw	2	P	K-37
GLYCOL EVAP-STEAM PRESS - INCR/CENTER/DECR	Sw	2	P	K-37
GLYCOL EVAP - TEMP IN - AUTO/MAN	Sw	2	P	K-36
GLYCOL EVAP - TEMP IN	Valve	382		LHEB
GLYCOL EVAPORATOR-TEMP-PRIM/SEC-OUTLET	Meter	2	P	I-36
GLYCOL RESERVOIR-BYPASS-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	326		LHEB
GLYCOL RESERVOIR-INLET-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	326		LHEB
GLYCOL RESERVOIR-OUTLET-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	326		LHEB
GLYCOL TEMP LOW	Lt	2	A	C-32
GLYCOL TO RADIATORS-SEC-NORMAL/BYPASS	Valve	377		LHEB
H2O-QUANTITY	Meter	2	P	J-37
H2O QTY IND - POT/WASTE	Sw	2	P	K-36
LM/CM PRESSURE DIFFENTIAL - PSI	Meter	12	A	P-29
LM TUNNEL VENT OFF/LM PRESS/LM-CM ΔP/LM TUNNEL VENT	Valve	12	A	O-29
MAIN REGULATOR (Oxygen) - "A" OPEN	Valve	351		LHEB
MAIN REGULATOR (Oxygen) - "B" OPEN	Valve	351		LHEB
O2 DEMAND REGULATOR-1/BOTH/2/OFF	Valve	380		LHEB

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
O2 FLOW	Meter	2	S	C-29
O2 FLOW HI	Lt	2	A	D-34
O2 PRESS IND - TANK 1/SURGE TANK	Sw	2	Q	G-37
OXYGEN-PLSS-ON/OFF/FILL	Valve	326		LHEB
OXYGEN REPRESS PRESSURE	Gage	602		UEB
OXYGEN REPRESS PRESSURE RELIEF-AUTO/OFF	Valve	602		UEB
OXYGEN-S/M SUPPLY-ON/OFF	Valve	326		LHEB
OXYGEN-SURGE TANK-ON/OFF	Valve	326		LHEB
PART PRESS CO2	Meter	2	P	I-40
PGA PRESSURE INDICATOR	Meter	LEFT ARM OF PRESSURE SUIT		
PLVC - NORMAL/OPEN	Sw	376		LHEB
PL VENT FLT/PL	CB	8	F	M-5
POST LANDING-VENT - HIGH/LOW/OFF	Sw	15	C	C-19
POT H20 HTR - MNA/OFF/MNB	Sw	2	P	K-32
POTABLE TANK INLET-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	352		LHEB
PRESS-CABIN	Meter	2	P	I-40
PRESS-SUIT	Meter	2	P	I-39
PRESSURE EQUALIZATION VALVE	Valve	C/M TUNNEL HATCH		
PRESSURE RELIEF (Water)-DUMP A/DUMP B/ OFF/2	Valve	352		LHEB
PRIM ACCUM FILL-ON/OFF	Valve	379		LHEB
PRIMARY CABIN TEMP H/C	Valve	303		LHFEB
PRIMARY GLYCOL TO RADIATORS-PULL TO BYPASS	Valve	325		LHEB
PRIM GLYCOL ACCUM-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	378		LHEB
PRIMARY GLYCOL EVAP INLET TEMP-MIN/MAX	Valve	382		LHEB

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
REPRESS O2-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	601		UEB
SEC COOLANT LOOP - EVAP/CENTER/RESET	Sw	2	P	K-35
SEC COOLANT LOOP - PUMP AC 1/CENTER/AC 2	Sw	2	P	K-35
SECONDARY CABIN TEMP-OFF/COOL/MAX	Valve	303		LHFEB
SUIT/CABIN ΔP	Meter	2	S	C-28
SUIT CIRCUIT-HEAT EXCH - ON/CENTER/BYPASS	Sw	2	P	K-34
SUIT CIRCUIT-H2O ACCUM - AUTO 1/CENTER/ AUTO 2	Sw	2	P	K-33
SUIT CIRCUIT-H2O ACCUM - 1 ON/CENTER/2 ON	Sw	2	P	K-33
SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN-PULL TO OPEN/PUSH TO CLOSE	Valve	380		LHEB
SUIT COMPR ΔP	Meter	2	P	J-36
SUIT COMPRESSOR	Lt	2	A	D-35
SUIT COMPRESSOR-1 - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	4	C	O-60
SUIT COMPRESSOR-2 - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	4	C	N-60
SUIT COMPRESSORS-AC1-◑A	CB	4	C	P-60
SUIT COMPRESSORS-AC1-◐B	CB	4	C	P-60
SUIT COMPRESSORS-AC1-◒C	CB	4	C	P-60
SUIT COMPRESSORS-AC2-◑A	CB	4	C	O-61
SUIT COMPRESSORS-AC2-◒B	CB	4	C	O-61
SUIT COMPRESSORS-AC2-◐C	CB	4	C	O-61
SUIT FLOW CONTROL	Valve	300		LHFEB
SUIT FLOW CONTROL	Valve	301		LHFEB
SUIT FLOW CONTROL	Valve	302		LHFEB
SUIT HT EXCH PRIMARY GLYCOL - FLOW/ BYPASS	Valve	382		LHEB

ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
SUIT HT EXCH SECONDARY GLYCOL-FLOW/ BYPASS	Valve	382		LHEB
SURGE TANK PRESSURE RELIEF-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve	375		LHEB
TEMP-CABIN	Meter	2	P	I-39
TEMP-SUIT	Meter	2	P	I-38
TOOL STORAGE	Fitting	351		LHEB
URINE DUMP HTR - HTR A/OFF/HTR B	Sw	101		LEB
WASTE H_2O DUMP HTR HTRA/OFF/HTRB	Sw	101	C	LEB
WASTE MANAGEMENT - OVBD DRAIN DUMP/OFF	Valve	251		RHEB
WASTE TANK INLET-AUTO/CLOSE	Valve	352		LHEB
WASTE TANK SERVICING-OPEN/CLOSE	Valve & Fitting	352		LHEB
WATER ACCUMULATOR-1-MAN/OFF/RMTE	Valve	382		LHEB
WATER ACCUMULATOR-2-MAN/OFF/RMTE	Valve	382		LHEB
WATER & GLYCOL TANKS PRESSURE-REGULATOR-SELECTOR INLET-BOTH/1/OFF/2	Valve	351		LHEB
WATER & GLYCOL TANKS PRESSURE-RELIEF-SELECTOR OUTLET-BOTH/1/OFF/2	Valve	351		LHEB

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
AUDIO CONTROL - NORM/BACKUP	Sw	6	A	F-54
AUDIO CONTROL - NORM/BACKUP	Sw	9	A	E-10
AUDIO CONTROL - NORM/BACKUP	Sw	10	A	Q-33
CENTRAL TIMING EQUIP - MN A	CB	225		RHEB
CENTRAL TIMING EQUIP - MN B	CB	225		RHEB
FLT BUS - MNA	CB	225		RHEB
FLT BUS - MNB	CB	225		RHEB
HIGH GAIN ANT - POWER/STBY/OFF	Sw	2	R	O-39
HIGH GAIN ANT - SERVO ELEC - PRIM/SEC	Sw	2	R	O-40
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA - BEAM - WIDE/MED/NARROW	Sw	2	R	M-38
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA FLT BUS	CB	225		RHEB
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA GROUP 2	CB	225		RHEB
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA - PITCH	Meter	2	R	M-38
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA - PITCH POSITION	Sw	2	R	N-38
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA/S-BAND ANTENNA	Meter	2	R	M-39
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA - TRACK - AUTO/MAN/REACQ	Sw	2	R	M-37
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA - YAW	Meter	2	R	M-40
HIGH GAIN ANTENNA - YAW POSITION	Sw	2	R	N-40
INTERCOM-T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	6	A	C-53
INTERCOM-T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	9	A	B-13
INTERCOM-T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	10	A	P-35
MASTER VOLUME	Thumbwheel	10	A	N-35
MASTER VOLUME	Thumbwheel	6	A	B-53

TELECOMMUNICATIONS - CONTROLS/DISPLAYS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
MASTER VOLUME	Thumbwheel	9	A	A-13
MODE - INTERCOM/PTT/OFF/VOX	Sw	6	A	B-51
MODE - INTERCOM/PTT/OFF/VOX	Sw	9	A	A-12
MODE - INTERCOM/PTT/OFF/VOX	Sw	10	A	N-31
PAD COMM - T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	6	A	C-51
PAD COMM - T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	9	A	B-11
PAD - COMM - T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	10	A	P-31
PCM BIT RATE-HIGH/LOW	Sw	3	C	P-47
PCM TLM-GROUP 1	CB	225		RHEB
PCM TLM-GROUP 2	CB	225		RHEB
PMP POWER FLT AUX BUS	CB	225		RHEB
PMP POWER FLT PRIM BUS	CB	225		RHEB
POWER - AUDIO/TONE/OFF/AUDIO	Sw	6	A	B-53
POWER - AUDIO/TONE/OFF/AUDIO	Sw	9	A	A-14
POWER - AUDIO/TONE/OFF/AUDIO	Sw	10	A	N-35
POWER-PMP - NORM/AUX	Sw	3	C	P-47
POWER-SCE - NORM/AUX	Sw	3	C	P-46
PWR AMPL	Indicator	3	C	N-48
RNDZ XPNDR FLT BUS	CB	225		RHEB
RNDZ XPNDR - PWR/OFF/HEATER	Sw	100	C	LEB
RNDZ XPNDR - TEST/OPERATE	Sw	100	A	LEB
S BAND ANTENNA OMNI/A/B/C	Sw	3	C	O-42
S BAND ANTENNA OMNI/D/HI GAIN	Sw	3	C	O-42
S BAND AUX-TAPE/OFF/DN VOICE BU	Sw	3	C	N-45

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
S BAND AUX TV/OFF/SCI	Sw	3	C	N-46
S BAND FM XMTR-DATA STORAGE EQUIP-GROUP 1	CB	225		RHEB
S BAND FM XMTR-DATA STORAGE EQUIP-FLT BUS	CB	225		RHEB
S BAND NORMAL-PWR AMPL - HIGH/OFF/LOW	Sw	3	C	N-43
S BAND NORMAL-PWR AMPL - PRIM/OFF/SEC	Sw	3	C	N-42
S BAND NORMAL-MODE - VOICE/OFF/RELAY	Sw	3	C	N-43
S BAND NORMAL-MODE - RANGING/OFF	Sw	3	C	N-44
S BAND NORMAL-MODE - PCM/OFF/KEY	Sw	3	C	N-44
S BAND NORMAL-XPNDR - PRIM/OFF/SEC	Sw	3	C	N-42
S BAND PWR AMPL/PHASE MOD XPNDR 1-FLT BUS	CB	225		RHEB
S BAND PWR AMPL/PHASE MOD XPNDR 2-FLT BUS	CB	225		RHEB
S BAND PWR AMPL/PHASE MOD XPNDR 1-GROUP 1	CB	225		RHEB
S BAND PWR AMPL/PHASE MOD XPNDR 2-GROUP 2	CB	225		RHEB
S BAND SQUELCH-ENABLE/OFF (SC 106 & 107)	Sw	180		LEB
S BAND SQUELCH-ENABLE/OFF (SC 108 & subs)	Sw	3	C	O-47
S BAND-T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	10	A	Q-31
S BAND-T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	6	A	D-52
S BAND-T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	9	A	C-11
SIG COND FLT BUS	CB	225		RHEB
SUIT - POWER/OFF	Sw	6	A	E-54
SUIT - POWER/OFF	Sw	9	A	E-11
SUIT - POWER/OFF	Sw	10	A	P-33
TAPE MOTION	Indicator	3	C	O-48
TAPE RECORDER-FWD/OFF/REWIND	Sw	3	C	P-46
TAPE RECORDER - PCM/ANLG/LM PCM	Sw	3	C	P-45

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
TAPE RECORDER-RECORD/OFF/PLAY	Sw	3	C	P-45
TELCOM-GROUP 1 - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	4	B	O-58
TELCOM-GROUP 2 - AC1/OFF/AC2	Sw	4	B	N-58
UP TLM - IU ACCEPT/BLOCK	Sw	2	J	I-29
UDL FLT BUS	CB	225		RHEB
UP TLM-CM-ACCEPT/BLOCK	Sw	2	J	I-28
UP TLM-CMD - RESET/NORM/OFF	Sw	3	C	N-47
UP TLM - DATA/UP VOICE BU	Sw	3	C	N-46
VHF AM-A - DUPLEX/OFF/SIMPLEX	Sw	3	C	O-45
VHF AM-B - DUPLEX/OFF/SIMPLEX	Sw	3	C	O-45
VHF AM-RCV ONLY - B DATA/OFF/A	Sw	3	C	O-46
VHF AM - SQUELCH A	Thumbwheel	3	C	O-43
VHF AM - SQUELCH B	Thumbwheel	3	C	P-43
VHF AM - T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	10	A	Q-35
VHF AM - T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	6	A	D-54
VHF AM - T/R/OFF/RCV/VOLUME	Sw/Thumbwheel	9	A	D-13
VHF ANTENNA - SM/LEFT/RIGHT/RECY	Sw	3	A	D-42
VHF BCN - ON/OFF	Sw	3	C	O-46
VHF/CREW STATION AUDIO-L/CTR/R - FLT/POST LDG BUS 3	CB	225		RHEB
VHF - RANGING/OFF	Sw	3	C	O-47
VHF RNG-RESET/NORM	Sw	9	A	E-12
VOX SENS	Thumbwheel	6	A	B-51
VOX SENS	Thumbwheel	9	A	A-12
VOX SENS	Thumbwheel	10	A	N-32

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
ABORT	Lt	1	I	I-22
ABORT SYSTEM - LV RATES - AUTO/OFF	Sw	2	D	N-25
ABORT SYSTEM - TWR JETT 1/OFF/AUTO	Sw	2	D	N-26
ABORT SYSTEM - TWR JETT 2/OFF/AUTO	Sw	2	D	N-26
ABORT SYSTEM-2 ENG OUT - AUTO/OFF	Sw	2	D	N-25
ALTIMETER	Meter	1	A	C-22
APEX COVER JETT	Pushbutton	1	I	M-23
CANARD DEPLOY	Pushbutton	1	I	N-22
CSM/LM FINAL SEP 1	Sw	2	D	M-25
CSM/LM FINAL SEP 2	Sw	2	D	M-25
CSM/LV SEP	Pushbutton	1	I	N-22
CM/SM SEP - 1	Sw	2	D	M-26
CM/SM SEP - 2	Sw	2	D	M-26
DROGUE DEPLOY	Pushbutton	1	I	M-23
EDS - AUTO/OFF	Sw	2	D	M-24
EDS POWER/OFF	Sw	7	A	M-9
EDS-1-BAT A	CB	8	B	L-3
EDS-2-BAT C	CB	8	B	L-3
EDS-3-BAT B	CB	8	B	L-4
ELS - AUTO/MAN	Sw	1	I	O-21
ELS BAT A	CB	8	B	L-4
ELS BAT B	CB	8	B	L-4
ELS LOGIC	Sw	1	I	O-21
LAUNCH VEHICLE SII/SIVB-LV STAGE/OFF	Sw	2	D	O-24
LES MOTOR FIRE	Pushbutton	1	I	M-22

SEQUENTIAL SYSTEMS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
LIFT OFF/NO AUTO ABORT	Lt/pushbutton	1	I	M-22
LV ENGINES 1 through 5	Lt	1	I	K-22
LV GUID	Lt	1	I	J-22
LV RATE	Lt	1	I	J-22
MAIN DEPLOY	Pushbutton	1	I	N-23
MAIN RELEASE	Sw	2	D	P-24
MAIN RELEASE PYRO A	CB	229	D	RHEB
MAIN RELEASE PYRO B	CB	229	D	RHEB
PYRO A - BAT A TO PYRO BUS TIE	CB	250	A	RHEB
PYRO A - SEQ A	CB	250	A	RHEB
PYRO B - BAT B TO PYRO BUS TIE	CB	250	A	RHEB
PYRO B - SEQ B	CB	250	A	RHEB
SII SEP	Lt	1	I	J-22
SIVB/LM SEP	Sw	2	D	M-27
SIVB/LM SEP-PYRO A	CB	278	B	RHEB
SIVB/LM SEP-PYRO B	CB	278	B	RHEB
SECS-ARM A-BAT A	CB	8	I	L-11
SECS-ARM B-BAT B	CB	8	I	L-11
SECS-LOGIC A-BAT A	CB	8	I	L-10
SECS-LOGIC B-BAT B	CB	8	I	L-10
SECS - LOGIC 1/OFF	Sw	8	I	K-10
SECS - LOGIC 2/OFF	Sw	8	I	K-10
SECS - PYRO ARM A/SAFE	Sw	8	I	K-11
SECS - PYRO ARM B/SAFE	Sw	8	I	K-11

CAUTION AND WARNING SYSTEM - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
AC BUS 1	Lt	2	A	C-34
AC BUS 2	Lt	2	A	C-34
AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD	Lt	2	A	C-34
AC BUS 2 OVERLOAD	Lt	2	A	C-34
BMAG 1 TEMP	Lt	2	A	C-30
BMAG 2 TEMP	Lt	2	A	C-30
CAUTION/WARNING - CSM/CM	Sw	2	O	F-35
CAUTION/WARNING - LAMP TEST	Sw	2	O	F-36
CAUTION/WARNING MNA	CB	5	G	G-62
CAUTION/WARNING MNB	CB	5	G	G-62
CAUTION/WARNING - NORMAL/BOOST/ACK	Sw	2	O	F-34
CAUTION/WARNING-POWER	Sw	2	O	F-35
CMC	Lt	2	A	D-33
CM RCS 1	Lt	2	A	C-30
CM RCS 2	Lt	2	A	C-30
CO2 PP HI	Lt	2	A	C-32
CREW ALERT	Lt	2	A	D-33
CRYO PRESS	Lt	2	A	C-31
C/W	Lt	2	A	D-33
FC1	Lt	2	A	C-33
FC2	Lt	2	A	C-34
FC3	Lt	2	A	C-34
FC BUS DISCONNECT	Lt	2	A	C-33
GLYCOL TEMP LOW LIMIT	Lt	2	A	C-32

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
INV 1 TEMP HI	Lt	2	A	C-33
INV 2 TEMP HI	Lt	2	A	C-34
INV 3 TEMP HI	Lt	2	A	C-34
ISS	Lt	2	A	D-33
MASTER ALARM	Lt/Sw	1	C	H-17
MASTER ALARM	Lt/Sw	3	F	J-46
MASTER ALARM	Lt/Sw	122		LEB
MN BUS A UNDERVOLT	Lt	2	A	D-34
MN BUS B UNDERVOLT	Lt	2	A	D-34
O2 FLOW HI	Lt	2	A	D-34
PITCH GMBL 1	Lt	2	A	C-30
PITCH GMBL 2	Lt	2	A	C-30
SM RCS A	Lt	2	A	D-30
SM RCS B	Lt	2	A	D-30
SM RCS C	Lt	2	A	D-31
SM RCS D	Lt	2	A	D-31
SPS PRESS	Lt	2	A	C-33
SUIT COMPRESSOR	Lt	2	A	D-35
YAW GMBL 1	Lt	2	A	C-30
YAW GMBL 2	Lt	2	A	C-30

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
BATTERY VENT	Valve	252		RHEB
CABIN AIR CONTROL	Louvre	303		LHFEB
COAS POWER - COAS POWER/OFF	Sw	15	A	B-16
COAS POWER - COAS POWER/OFF	Sw	16	A	C-48
DIGITAL EVENT TIMER (no placard)	Display	1	I	J-22
DOCKING TARGET - BRIGHT/DIM/OFF	Sw & Recp	16	A	C-45
EVENT TIMER - MIN-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	1	L	P-22
EVENT TIMER - MIN-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	306		LHFEB
EVENT TIMER - RESET/UP/DOWN	Sw	1	L	P-21
EVENT TIMER - RESET/UP/DOWN	Sw	306		LHFEB
EVENT TIMER - SEC-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	1	L	P-23
EVENT TIMER - SEC-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	306		LHFEB
EVENT TIMER - START/CENTER/STOP	Sw	1	L	P-22
EVENT TIMER - MIN/SEC	Indicator	306		LHFEB
EVENT TIMER - START/CENTER/STOP	Sw	306		LHFEB
EXTERIOR LIGHTS-RNDZ/OFF/SPOT	Sw	2	K	E-30
EXTERIOR LIGHTS-RUN/EVA-OFF	Sw	2	K	E-29
FLOAT BAG 1L - FILL/OFF/VENT	Sw	8	H	K-8
FLOAT BAG 1-BAT A	CB	8	H	L-8
FLOAT BAG 2R - FILL/OFF/VENT	Sw	8	H	K-9
FLOAT BAG 2-BAT B	CB	8	H	L-9
FLOAT BAG 3 CTR - FILL/OFF/VENT	Sw	8	H	K-9

MISCELLANEOUS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
FLOAT BAG 3-FLT/PL	CB	8	H	L-9
FLOOD-DIM - 1/2	Sw	8	H	J-7
FLOOD-DIM - 1/2	Sw	100	A	LEB
FLOOD - FIXED/OFF/POST LDG	Sw	8	H	J-7
FLOOD - FIXED/OFF	Sw	100	A	LEB
INSTRUMENTS-ESS-MNA	CB	5	B	K-54
INSTRUMENTS-ESS-MNB	CB	5	B	K-54
INSTRUMENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERATIONAL-CB1	CB	276		RHEB
INSTRUMENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERATIONAL-CB2	CB	276		RHEB
INSTRUMENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERATIONAL-CB3	CB	276		RHEB
INSTRUMENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERATIONAL-CB4	CB	276		RHEB
INSTRUMENTS-SCI EQUIP-HATCH	CB	5	B	K-56
INSTRUMENTS-SCI EQUIP-NON ESS	CB	5	B	K-55
INSTRUMENTS-SCI EQUIP-SEB 1	CB	5	B	K-56
INSTRUMENTS-SCI EQUIP-SEB 2	CB	5	B	K-56
INTERIOR LIGHTS-FLOOD/OFF/BRT	Sw	5	B	I-55
INTERIOR LIGHTS-FLOOD/OFF/BRT	Sw	8	H	I-10
INTERIOR LIGHTS-FLOOD - DIM 1/2	Sw	5	B	I-56
INTERIOR LIGHTS-FLOOD - FIXED/OFF	Sw	5	B	I-57
INTERIOR LIGHTS-INTEGRAL/OFF/BRT	Sw	5	B	I-54
INTERIOR LIGHTS-INTEGRAL/OFF/BRT	Sw	8	H	I-11
INTERIOR LIGHTS-NUMERICS/OFF/BRT	Sw	8	H	I-8

MISCELLANEOUS - LOCATOR INDEX

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
LEB LIGHTS-FLOOD/OFF/BRT	Sw	100	A	LEB
LEB LIGHTS-INTEGRAL/OFF/BRT	Sw	100	A	LEB
LEB LIGHTS-NUMERICS/OFF/BRT	Sw	100	A	LEB
LIGHTING-FLOOD-FLT/PL	CB	226	B	RHEB
LIGHTING-FLOOD-MNA	CB	226	B	RHEB
LIGHTING-FLOOD-MNB	CB	226	B	RHEB
LIGHTING-NUMERICS/INTEGRAL/LEB-AC2	CB	226	C	RHEB
LIGHTING-NUMERICS/INTEGRAL/L-MDC-AC1	CB	226	C	RHEB
LIGHTING-NUMERICS/INTEGRAL/R-MDC-AC1	CB	226	C	RHEB
LIGHTING-RUN-EVA-TRGT-AC1	CB	226	D	RHEB
LIGHTING-RUN-EVA-TRGT-AC2	CB	226	D	RHEB
LIGHTING-COAS/TUNNEL/RNDZ/SPOT-MNA	CB	226	D	RHEB
LIGHTING-COAS/TUNNEL/RNDZ/SPOT-MNB	CB	226	D	RHEB
MISSION TIMER-HOURS/MIN/SEC	Indicator	2	N	E-34
MISSION TIMER-HOURS/MIN/SEC	Indicator	306		LHFEB
MISSION TIMER - HOURS-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	2	N	E-35
MISSION TIMER-HOURS-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	306		LHFEB
MISSION TIMER - MIN-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	2	N	E-36
MISSION TIMER - MIN-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	306		LHFEB
MISSION TIMER - SEC-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	2	N	E-36
MISSION TIMER - SEC-TENS/CENTER/UNITS	Sw	306		LHFEB
MISSION TIMER - START/STOP/RESET	Sw	306		LHFEB
MISSION TIMER - START/STOP/RESET	Sw	2	N	F-36
POST LANDING - BCN LT HI/BCN LT LO	Sw	15	B	B-18
POST LANDING - DYE MARKER	Sw	15	B	B-18

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
POST LANDING - VENT HI/LOW/OFF	Sw	15	C	B-19
SCI INST - PWR/OFF	Sw & Recp	227		RHEB
SCI INST - POWER/OFF	Sw & Recp	162		LEB
SCI/UTIL - POWER/OFF	Sw & Recp	163		LEB
SUIT FLOW RELIEF-AUTO/OFF	Valve	382		LHEB
SUIT TEST-PRESS/DEPRESS/OFF	Valve	380		LHEB
TIMERS-MNA	CB	229	B	RHEB
TIMERS-MNB	CB	229	B	RHEB
TUNNEL-LIGHTS/OFF	Sw	2	K	E-31
UPRIGHTING SYSTEM-COMPRESSOR 1	CB	278	A	RHEB
UPRIGHTING SYSTEM-COMPRESSOR 2	CB	278	A	RHEB
URINE DUMP-HTR A/OFF/HTR B	Sw	101	C	LEB
UTILITY POWER - POWER/OFF	Sw & Recp	15	A	B-17
UTILITY POWER - POWER/OFF	Sw & Recp	16	A	C-47
UTILITY R/L STA	CB	229	E	RHEB
UTILITY LEB	CB	229	E	RHEB
UTILITY-POWER/OFF	Sw & Recp	100	A	LEB
WASTE H2O DUMP-HTR A/OFF/HTR B	Sw	101	C	LEB
WASTE STOWAGE VENT - CLOSED/VENT	Valve	252		RHEB

Control/Display Nomenclature	Type	Panel Locator		
		Number	Area	Grid
DOCK PROBE-MNA	CB	8	L	K-7
DOCK PROBE-MNB	CB	8	L	K-7
DOCKING PROBE INDICATOR A	Ind	2	H	D-28
DOCKING PROBE INDICATOR B	Ind	2	H	D-28
DOCKING PROBE-EXTD/REL/OFF/RETRACT	Sw	2	H	E-28
DOCKING PROBE-RETRACT-PRIM-1/CENTER/2	Sw	2	H	E-28
DOCKING PROBE-RETRACT-SEC-1/CENTER/2	Sw	2	H	E-29

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1							
1	A	C-22	ALTIMETER	Indicates pressure altitude of command module up to 60,000 feet.			Altimeter is monitored to verify deployment of drogue and main parachutes at proper altitude. Adjustable marker on the dial is set prior to launch. Marker is used as reference for manual deployment of main parachutes during an abort below approximately 10,000 feet.
1	B		Entry Monitor Panel (no placard)		EMS-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	The two circuit breakers both supply power to EMS. They are separated by diodes.
1	B	G-22	ΔV/EMS SET switch				
			INCR	a. Drives ΔV/RANGE display in positive (increasing) direction. b. Slews velocity scroll up to 1 inch in positive (increasing) direction. (See ΔV/RANGE display and FUNCTION switch.)			
			DECR	Used to slew VELOCITY scroll right to left. Drives ΔV/RANGE display in negative direction (decreasing).			
1	B	E-19	FUNCTION switch				a. FUNCTION switch is used to select desired EMS operating function. b. MODE switch will be used in conjunction with FUNCTION switch where required.
			OFF	Deactivates EMS except for SPS THRUST ON light and roll attitude indicator.			
			EMS TEST				
			1	Tests EMS for de-acceleration <.05 G. (No lamps illuminated.)			
			2	De-acceleration >.05 G. (.05 G lamp should illuminate.)			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	B	E-19	3	De-acceleration <.262 G a. .05 G lamp illuminates immediately. b. Ten seconds later bottom lamp on RAI is illuminated. c. Enables slewing of ΔV/RANGE display. EMS system test. a. ΔV/RANGE display drives to zero ±0.2 in 10 seconds. b. VELOCITY scroll drives right and left. c. G scribe drives down to 9 g in 10 seconds. d. .05 G lamp on.	EMS-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
			4	De-acceleration >.262 G. a. Illuminates .05 G lamp immediately. b. Ten seconds later top lamp on RAI is illuminated. c. G scribe drives up to 0.22±0.1 G. d. Enables slewing scroll to 37,000 fps.			
			5	Enables slewing ΔV/RANGE display to initial condition using EMS/ΔV SET switch. G scribe drives vertically to 0±0.1 G.			
			RNG SET	Enables slewing VELOCITY scroll to initial condition using EMS/ΔV SET switch.			
			Vo SET	Operational position for EMS entry display functions.			
			ENTRY				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 1

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	B	E-19	ΔV TEST	Verifies correct operation of: a. SPS THRUST lamp. b. ΔV display (and countdown electronics). (See ΔV SET position.) c. Thrust off command.	EMS-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
			ΔV SET/VHF RNG	a. Enables use of EMS/ΔV SET switch to slew ΔV/RANGE display to initial condition for ΔV TEST and SPS thrust monitoring. b. Provides VHF ranging information for ΔV/RANGE display.			
1	B	F-22	ΔV GTA switch ON	Correct position for SPS thrust monitoring (ΔV display). Bias signal used in ground tests to nullify Earth's gravitation.			
				Bias signal is removed.			
1	B	F-19	MODE switch NORMAL	Normal position for ENTRY, ΔV, and TEST positions.			EMS panel cover cannot be mounted when switch is in this position.
			STBY	Inhibits operations in all but ΔV SET, RNG SET, and Vo SET positions of FUNCTION switch.			
			BACKUP/VHF RNG	a. A manual backup to automatic .05 G trigger circuits that start scroll drive and RANGE integrator display drive circuits. Also backup to TVC MODES for velocity monitoring.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 1

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	B	F-19		b. Does not permit negative acceleration spikes into countdown circuits. c. Enables VHF ranging information to be displayed on ΔV/RANGE display.	EMS-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
1	B	H-21	ΔV DISPLAY/PANEL	a. Provides numerical readout of either range to go or ΔV remaining, depending on position of FUNCTION switch. b. Provides thrust off command to RJEC ON-OFF for SCS configuration. c. Provides readout of LM-CSM ranging during rendezvous.			a. Drive signal originates in EMS electronics and logic. b. Readout units are nautical miles (range) and feet per second (ΔV).
1	B	H-19	Roll attitude indicator (no placard) Pointer Top light Bottom light	Indicates roll attitude (lift vector orientation). (Refer to Remarks.) If lit, approximately 10 seconds after .05 G light comes on, indicates de-acceleration ≥.262 G. If lit, approximately 10 seconds after .05 G light comes on, indicates de-acceleration ≥.262 G.			Drive signal for RAI is obtained from yaw-GDC channels. Signal is enabled when ENTRY-EMS switch is up (not OFF). a. Pointer on RAI should be (if not presently) directed toward lamp that is lit. b. Drive signal from corridor verification circuitry in EMS electronics.
1	B	G-21	SPS THRUST light	When lit, indicates ground on low side of the SPS bipropellant solenoid control valves and SPS relays. When not lit, indicates no ground is provided to SPS solenoids.			RJEC ON-OFF logic circuitry normally supplies ground to SPS bipropellant solenoid control valves and SPS relays.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	B	G-21	.05 G light	Provides, when illuminated, an indication of de-acceleration greater than .05 G.	EMS-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
1	B	F-21	Velocity indicator (no placard)	Provides a display of acceleration (G-scribe) versus velocity (VELOCITY scroll) during entry.			
1	C	H-17	MASTER ALARM switch-light	Red light illuminates to alert crewman in LH couch of a malfunction or out-of-tolerance condition. This is indicated by illumination of applicable system status lights on MDC-2.	C/W-MNA MNB (MDC-5)		MASTER ALARM lights on MDC-1, -3, and LEB-122 are simultaneously illuminated and an audio alarm tone is sent to each headset when any C/W light illuminates. Disabled by positioning CAUTION/WARNING-NORMAL-BOOST-ACK sw (MDC-2) to BOOST position. CAUTION/WARNING switch (MDC-2) is set to BOOST during ascent phase only, preventing this MASTER ALARM switch-light from illuminating in order to avoid confusion with adjacent red ABORT light. Switch-light loses its reset function during this time. MASTER ALARM switch-light contains an integral pushbutton switch. Pressing switch-light will reset master alarm circuit, extinguishing MASTER ALARM lights and shutting off audio alarm.
1	D	I-17	ACCEL G meter	Mechanical device for measuring G-forces along the SC X-axis.	N/A	N/A	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	K-16	ATT DEADBAND switch				
			MAX	Not wired. (Refer to Remarks.)			A ±4-degree electrical deadband is normally part of ECA attitude control loops. This deadband is in addition to switching amplifier deadband and can be removed. (See MIN position this switch.)
			MIN	Switches (relays) the additional (±4 degrees) electrical deadband out of ECA attitude control loop in all three axes.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
1	D	J-17	ATT SET switch				
			IMU	Total attitude signals from IMU are routed to resolvers in ATTITUDE SET panel to generate Euler errors. These error signals can be displayed on FDAI error needles if selected. (See FDAI-SOURCE and FDAI-SELECT switches.)	LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)		Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
			GDC	a. Same concept as for IMU position except total attitude signals are obtained from GDC and Euler errors are transferred to body errors in GDC. b. This position is necessary for GDC alignment. (See GDC ALIGN pushbutton.)	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB (MDC-8)		Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
1	D	O-14	ATTITUDE SET control panel ROLL thumbwheel and display	Rotating thumbwheel positions shaft of a resolver to electrical equivalent of angle readout on display adjacent to thumbwheel.	N/A	N/A	ATTITUDE SET resolvers are used for functions listed under ATT SET switch and GDC ALIGN pushbutton.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
							Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	P-14	PITCH thumbwheel and display		N/A	N/A	
			YAW thumbwheel and display				
		N-13	BMAG MODE switches	a. Sends 28 vdc to signal conditioner. b. Rate cages BMAG in GA-1, but rate output is not utilized. Logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC, select rate signals from BMAG in GA-2 for control, display, and GDC drive.	LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
			ROLL RATE 2	a. Sends 28 vdc to signal conditioner. b. Enables logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC so that: 1. BMAG in GA-2 supplies rate signals for control and display, and GDC update. 2. BMAG in GA-1 can provide attitude error signals for control and display. (See FDAI-SOURCE and SELECT switches.)			
			ATT 1/ RATE 2				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 1

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	N-13	RATE 1	Rate cages (electrically) BMAG in GA-1 and enables logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC so that this BMAG supplies rate information for control and display, and drives GDC.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
1	D	N-14	PITCH RATE 2	a. Sends 28 vdc to signal conditioner. b. Rate changes BMAG in GA-1, but rate output is not utilized. Logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC select rate signals from BMAG in GA-2 for control, display, and GDC drive.	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)		Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
			ATT 1/ RATE 2	a. Sends 28 vdc to signal conditioner. b. Enables logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC so that: 1. BMAG in GA-2 supplies rate signals for control and display, and GDC update. 2. BMAG in GA-1 can provide attitude error signals for control and display. (See FDAI-SOURCE and SELECT switches on MDC-1.)			
			RATE 1	Rate cages (electrically) BMAG in GA-1, and enables logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC so that this BMAG supplies rate information for control and display, and drives GDC.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)		Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	N-15	YAW				
			RATE 2	a. Sends 28 vdc to signal conditioner. b. Rate cages BMAG in GA-1 but rate output is not utilized. Logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC select rate signals from BMAG in GA-2 for control, display, and GDC drive.	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
			ATT 1/ RATE 2	a. Sends 28 vdc to signal conditioner. b. Enables logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC so that: 1. BMAG in GA-2 supplies rate signals for control and display, and GDC update. 2. BMAG in GA-2 can provide attitude error signals for control and display. (See FDAI-SOURCE and SELECT switches on MDC-1.)			
			RATE 1	Rate cages (electrically) BMAG in GA-1 and enables logic circuits in ECA, EDA, and GDC so that this BMAG supplies rate information for control and display, and drives GDC.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)		Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	I-16	CMC ATT switch		SCS LOGIC 3/4-MNA 1/2-MNA and 1/4-MNB circuit breakers summed through diodes. Refer to Remarks. (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Switch has redundant poles and output contacts. IMU position contacts are tied together through isolation diodes. SCS LOGIC BUS 4 supplies power to one pole. The other is supplied from SCS LOGIC BUS 1.
			IMU	a. Required in logic that enables body to Euler transformation in GDC. b. Enables motor excitations to either or both FDAI balls, if FDAI/GPI POWER switch is not OFF. (See FDAI/GPI POWER switch on panel 7.)			
			GDC	Not wired.			
1	D	M-17	CMC MODE switch	Provides discretes to CMC.	N/A	CMC	
			AUTO	No discretes to CMC.			
			HOLD	Provides discretes to CMC.			Input channel 31, bit 13.
			FREE	Provides discretes to CMC.			Input channel 31, bit 14.
1	D	J-19	FDAI No. 1 (no placard)		Refer to Remarks, Power.	AC bus 1 DC main bus A	a. Power 1. Rate and error meters are servo-metric. Pot reference voltages comes from EDA power supply, which obtains phase A power from AC 1 circuit breaker through FDAI/GPI switch. 2. Power to motors is obtained from EDA which obtains a-c power from FDAI/GPI switch supplied from AC 1 circuit breaker, 28 vdc, bus A from SCS. SYSTEM MNA circuit breaker is also used.
			Rate Indicators				
			Top	Display of roll rate.			
			Far right	Display of pitch rate.			
			Bottom	Display of yaw rate.			
			Attitude error indicators				
			Top (below roll rate indicator)	Display of roll error.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	J-19	Right (left of pitch rate indicator)	Display of pitch error.	Refer to Remarks, Power.	AC bus 1 DC main bus A	b. Rate 1. Indicator consists of triangular marker with scale marked at 0, ±1/5, ±2/5, ±3/5, ±4/5, and full scale. Full-scale value depends on position of FDAI-SCALE switch. 2. Drive signals are obtained from EDA which obtains rate information from BMAGs in GA-2, normally. BMAGs in GA-1 will supply rate when selected by BMAG MODE switches. 3. Indicators are fly-to displays. c. Error 1. Indicator consists of needle-type pointer and scale marked as follows: (a) Roll scale marked at 0, ±1/2 and full scale. (b) Pitch and yaw marked at 0, ±1/3, ±2/3, and full scale. (c) Full scale value depends on position of FDAI-SCALE switch. 2. Drive signals are obtained from EDA. Input (source) to EDA is selectable among the following: (a) G&N CDUs (b) BMAGs in GA-1 (c) ATTITUDE set resolvers. 3. FDAI-SELECT, FDAI-SOURCE, and/or ATT SET switches determine which source is selected. 4. Indicators are fly-to displays.
			Bottom (above yaw rate indicator)	Display of yaw error.			
			Euler angle indicator (ball) (Gimbal angle repeater)				
			Great semicircles	The great semicircle under index indicates pitch Euler attitude.			
			Small circles	Small circle under index indicates yaw Euler attitude.			
			Roll bug and scale	Indicates roll Euler attitude or, after .05 G, indicates roll stability attitude "IF DRIVEN BY GDC."			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	J-19			Refer to Remarks, Power.	AC bus 1 DC main bus A	d. Ball 1. Signals to motor come from servoamp in EDA. Signal source is either IMU or GDC as selected by panel switches. (See FDAI-SELECT, FDAI-SOURCE, and/or ATT SET switches.)
1	D	J-15	FDAI switches SCALE ERR / RATE 5 / 1	Not wired. Full scale on attitude error indicators (3) of both FDAIs is 5 degrees. Full scale on rate indicators is 1 deg per sec. Logic signal to EDA that selects signal flow gains so that full scale on rate indicators (3) of both FDAIs is 5 deg per sec.	LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
			50/15 / 50/10	Logic signal to EDA that selects gains so that full scale indications on both FDAIs are: a. Roll error - 50 deg b. Roll rate - 50 deg per sec c. Pitch and yaw error - 15 deg d. Pitch and yaw rate - 10 deg per sec.	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB (MDC-8)	
1	D	J-16	SELECT				Logic power is obtained from SCS logic power circuit breakers.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	J-16	1/2	Logic signal to EDA that selects specific sources for both FDAIs. The sources for each FDAI are: a. FDAI No. 1 IMU - CDU - BMAGs in GA-2. (See BMAG MODE switch.) b. FDAI No. 2 GDC - BMAGs in GA-1 - BMAGs in GA-2 (if BMAG MODE switch(es) are in ATT 1/RATE 2 position).	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	NOTE FDAI-SOURCE switch has no function when this position is selected.
			2	Logic signal to GDA that inhibits signals to FDAI No. 1. Signal sources for FDAI No. 2 depends on positions of FDAI-SOURCE and/or ATT SET switches, excluding rate source. (See BMAG MODE switch.)	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)		Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7) (applicable to switch positions 2 and 1).
			1	Logic signal to EDA that inhibits signals to FDAI No. 2. Signal sources for FDAI No. 1 depend on positions of FDAI-SOURCE and/or ATT SET switches, excluding rate source. (See BMAG MODE switch.)			
1	D	J-17	SOURCE	NOTE This switch has no function if FDAI-SELECT switch is in the 1/2 position.			
			CMC	Logic signal to EDA that selects IMU-attitude and CDU-error for display on that (1 or 2) FDAI switch selected. (Refer to note applying to SOURCE switch.)	LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)		Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	J-17	ATT SET	Logic signal to EDA that selects attitude set source for error display on FDAI. Source for total attitude (ball drive) is determined by position of ATT SET switch. (Refer to note applying to SOURCE switch.)	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
			GDC	Logic signal to EDA that selects GDC-attitude and BMAG-error for display on that FDAI selected. (Refer to note applying to SOURCE switch.)			
1	D	O-15	GDC ALIGN pushbutton		LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB (MDC-8)	Group 1 main A Group 3 main B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches. NOTE To obtain meaningful input to GDC (when aligning), ATT SET switch must be in GDC position.
			Normal	Not wired.			
			Depressed	Logic signal to GDC that enables ATTITUDE SET output to drive GDC. (Refer to Remarks.)			
1	D	K-16	LIMIT CYCLE switch		LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
			UP	Not wired. (Refer to Remarks.)			
			OFF	Inhibits pseudo-rate feedback circuits in ECA.			
1	D	K-15	MANUAL ATTITUDE switches				
			PITCH				
			ACCEL CMD	a. Logic signal to RJEC ON-OFF that disables CMC and/or ECA (SCS) control of RCS. b. Logic signal to pitch BMAG (attitude) uncage logic in ECA that inhibits uncaging of BMAG if SPS engine is not thrusting.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	K-14	RATE CMD	Not wired.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
			MIN IMP	Logic signal to ECA that: a. Disables pitch switching amplifier outputs. b. Enables input to minimum impulse circuits from pitch breakout switches in RC (2). c. Inhibits uncaging of BMAG if SPS engine is not thrusting.			
1	D	K-14	ROLL				
			ACCEL CMD	a. Logic signal to RJEC ON-OFF that disables CMC and/or ECA (SCS) control of RCS. b. Logic signal to ROLL BMAG (attitude) uncage logic in ECA that inhibits uncaging of BMAG if SPS engine is not thrusting.			
			RATE CMD	Not wired.			
			MIN IMP	Logic signal to ECA that: a. Disables roll switching amplifer outputs. b. Enables input to minimum impulse circuits from roll breakout switches in RC (2). c. Inhibits uncaging of BMAG if SPS engine is not thrusting.			
1	D	K-15	YAW				
			ACCEL CMD	a. Logic signal to RJEC ON-OFF that disables CMC and/or ECA (SCS) control of RCS.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	K-15		b. Logic signal to YAW BMAG (attitude) uncage logic in ECA that inhibits uncaging of BMAG if SPS engine is not thrusting.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
			RATE CMD	Not wired.			
			MIN IMP	Logic signal to ECA that: a. Disables yaw switching amplifier outputs. b. Enables input to minimum impulse circuits from yaw breakout switches in RC (2). c. Inhibits uncaging of BMAG if SPS engine is not thrusting.			
1	D	K-17	RATE switch		LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	a. Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches. b. in HIGH position ECA is configured for: 1. Switching amplifier deadband (all axes): Rate ±2 deg per sec Attitude ±4 deg 2. Maximum proportional rate command capability: Pitch and yaw ±7 deg per sec Roll ±20 deg per sec In LOW position ECA is configured for: a. Switching amplifier deadband (all axes): Rate ±0.2 deg per sec Attitude ±0.2 deg b. Maximum proportional rate command capability (all axes) ±0.7 deg per sec
			HIGH	Logic signal to ECA that: a. Selects low signal gains in both rate and attitude channels in all axes (roll, pitch, and yaw). b. Selects higher signal gain in roll manual control loop. (Refer to Remarks.)			
			LOW	Not wired. (Refer to Remarks.)			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	K-17	TRANS CONTR				
			PWR	Applies 28 vdc, MNA and MNB to ±X, ±Y, ±Z translational control switches through CM-SM transfer switches.	SCS CONTR/ AUTO MNA, MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
			OFF	Removes 28 vdc from translational control switches.			
1	D	M-13	ROT CONTR PWR				
			NORMAL-1				
			AC/DC	Applies 28 vdc MNA and MNB to breakout switches in number 1 rotation control through armed/ locked switch. Applies 26v AC1 from the ECA to rotation control transducer.	SCS CONTR/ AUTO MNA, MNB (MDC-8) STAB CONTR SYSTEM AC1	AC bus 1	Enabled when SCS ELECTRONICS PWR SW (S5) is in ECA or GDC/ECA position.
			OFF	Removes dc and ac voltage to switches and transducer.			
			AC	Only AC1 applied to rotation control transducer.			
1	D	M-14	NORMAL-2				
			AC/DC	Same dc as NORMAL-1. Applies 26v AC2 from ECA to rotation control transducer.	ECA/TVC AC2	AC bus 2	
			OFF	See NORMAL-1 OFF.			
			AC	Only AC2 applied to rotation control transducer.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	D	M-15	DIRECT-1				
			MNA/MNB	Applies 28 vdc, MNA and MNB to direct switches in rotation control 1.	SCS CONTR/ DIRECT-1 MNA, MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
			OFF	Removes 28 vdc from direct switches.			
			MNA	Applies 28 vdc, MNA, to direct switches in rotation control 1.	SCS CONTR/ DIRECT-1 MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	
1	D	M-15	DIRECT-2				
			MNA/MNB	Same as DIRECT-1, except for rotation control 2.	SCS CONTR/ DIRECT-2 MNA, MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
			OFF	Removes 28 vdc from direct switches.			
			MNB	Applies 28 vdc, MNB, to direct switches in rotation control 2.	SCS CONTR/ DIRECT-2 MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	
1	D	M-16	SC CONT switch				
			CMC	a. Logic signal to ECA, RJEC ON-OFF, and SA/TVP logic circuits. Inhibits SCS control functions "IF TC IS NOT CLOCKWISE (CW)."	LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
				b. Logic signal to normally closed clockwise switch in TC. Signal from TC to CMC and PSA (28 vdc).	N/A		+28 vdc discretes to CMC CH 31-15 and PSA to enable TVC mode.
			SCS	Logic signal (28 vdc) to ECA and RJEC ON-OFF to enable SCS functions. Disables CMC functions in RJEC ON-OFF.	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)		

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
			SCS TVC switches		LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
1	D	O-16	PITCH				
			AUTO	Logic signal (28 vdc) to ECA and TVSA logic circuits. This position must be selected if SCS AUTO TVC control in PITCH is desired, either as backup to CMC or as primary selection.			
			RATE CMD	Logic signal to ECA that must be present if MTVC-RATE CMD TVC control is desired in PITCH, either as backup to CMC or as primary selection.			
			ACCEL CMD	Logic signal to ECA. Similar to above functions but inhibits rate (BMAG) signals.			
1	D	O-17	YAW				
			AUTO	Logic signal (28 vdc) to ECA and TVSA logic circuits. This position must be selected if SCS AUTO TV control in YAW is desired, either as backup to CMC or as primary selection.			
			RATE CMD	Logic signal to ECA that must be present if MTVC-RATE CMD TV control is desired in YAW, either as backup to CMC or as primary selection.			
			ACCEL CMD	Logic signal to ECA. Similar to above functions but inhibits rate (BMAG) signals.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
			ΔV THRUST switches				Two-position toggle switch guarded to OFF position.
1	E	N-17	ΔV THRUST-A				
			NORMAL	Receives power from SPS pilot valve MNA circuit breaker and applies power for SPS ready signal to CMC, enables power through FCSM SPS A switch to SPS thrust ON-OFF logic, and applies enabling power to SPS relays and solenoid control valves that are controlled by SPS thrust ON-OFF logic A.	SPS PILOT VLVS-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	NOTE FCSM SPS A and FCSM SPS B switches are not used, each is positioned and locked to a RESEAT/OVERRIDE position, a decal is placed over all nomenclature of both switches. FCSM power supply wires are stowed.
				Receives power from SPS helium valve MNA circuit breaker, and applies power to injector prevalve A.	SPS He VALVE MNA (MDC-8)		
			OFF	Removes power from FCSM SPS A switch and thrust ON-OFF logic, from SPS relays and solenoid control valves, ready signal to CMC, and de-energizes injector prevalve A.			Provides backup thrust OFF command to any ΔV mode of operation by removing power from SPS relays, solenoid control valves, and thrust ON-OFF logic.
1	E	N-18	ΔV THRUST-B				
			NORMAL	Receives power from SPS pilot valve MNB circuit breaker, and applies power for SPS ready signal to CMC, enable power through FCSM SPS B switch to SPS thrust ON-OFF logic, and applies enabling power to SPS relays and solenoid control valves that are controlled by SPS thrust ON-OFF logic B.	SPS PILOT VLVS-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	E	N-18	OFF	Receives power from SPS helium valve circuit breaker MNB, and applies power to injector prevalve B. Removes power from FCSM SPS B switch and thrust ON-OFF logic, from SPS relays and solenoid control valves, ready signal to CMC, and de-energizes injector prevalve B.	SPS He VALVE MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	Provides backup thrust OFF command to any ΔV mode of operation by removing power from SPS relays, solenoid control valves, and thrust ON-OFF logic.
1	E	O-16	THRUST ON pushbutton	Switch actuation applies SPS-thrust-on command to SCS ΔV modes thrust-on logic, which energizes SPS relays and solenoid control valves. When pressed, a lock-up circuit in SCS logic locks command in, thus pushbutton is not depressed throughout SPS thrusting period.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Pushbutton momentary contact-type switch does not contain a light. Used in SCS ΔV modes. Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
1	E	N-16	SPS THRUST DIRECT ON	When ΔV THRUST NORMAL-A and ΔV THRUST NORMAL-B are placed in NORMAL position, applies power to THRUST DIRECT ON switch. The SPS THRUST DIRECT ON switch placed to DIRECT ON provides a ground to energize SPS relays and solenoid control valves of SPS system A and ground to energize SPS relays and solenoid control valves of SPS system B.		N/A	Two-position toggle switch lever locked in either position.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	E	N-16	NORMAL	Removes ground from SPS relays and solenoid control valves.		N/A	The ΔV THRUST NORMAL-A and -B switch to OFF provides thrust-off command by removing power to SPS relays and solenoids.
1	E	P-17	LV/SPS IND switch		N/A		Two-position toggle switch which enables crew to select applicable input to LVα/SPS P_c indicator. Switch is placed in LVα position prior to lift-off, and in the SPS P_c position at approximately 1 minute and 40 seconds after lift-off.
			α	Connects output of Q-ball to LVα/SPS P_c indicator.			
			SPS P_c	Connects output of SPS engine combustion chamber pressure sensor to LVα/SPS P_c indicator.			
1	E	M-18	LVα/SPS P_c indicator	Time-shared indicator with input determined by position of LV/SPS IND switch a. LVα input: the indicator displays a percentage of ΔP measured by the Q-ball which is a function of pitch and yaw. b. SPS P_c: the indicator displays SPS chamber pressure in percent from chamber pressure transducer on injector of engine.	INSTRUMENTS ESS-MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC from S-IVB IU	Indicator range: 0 to 150 percent. Small changes in air pressures are sensed through eight holes in the Q-ball. The indicator is monitored from 50 seconds to approximately 1 minute and 40 seconds after lift-off. Injector range: 0 to 150 percent which correlates with 0 to 150 psia chamber pressure.
1	E	P-17	LV/SPS IND switch	Provides display and control of S-II/S-IVB tank pressures or SPS gimbal position.	EDS 1 BAT A and EDS 3 BAT B (MDC-8)	EPS battery buses A & B	Two-position toggle switch which allows crew to monitor S-II/S-IVB tank pressures or GPI. Placed in SII/SIVB position prior to lift-off. Placed to GPI after separation from S-IVB or earlier if desired.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	E	P-17	SII/SIVB	Applies power to relays allowing S-II fuel tank pressure to be displayed until staging of S-II/S-IVB, then S-IVB oxidizer tank pressure until CSM separation from S-IVB. S-IVB fuel tank pressure is displayed continuously until CSM separation.	EDS 1 BAT A and EDS 3 BAT B (MDC-8)	EPS battery buses A & B	FDAI/GPI POWER switch (MDC-7) must be on for the display to respond correctly; both positions make entire displays active.
			GPI	Removes power from relays allowing SPS yaw and pitch gimbal position to be displayed on redundant SPS gimbal position meters.			SPS gimbal position will be displayed if proper power and switches are positioned.
1	E	M-19	LV TANK PRESS indicators LV TANK PRESS SII FUEL/SIVB OXID, SIVB FUEL SII FUEL/ SIVB OXID	Indicates S-II fuel pressure on redundant readouts until staging of S-II/S-IVB occurs, providing LV/SPS IND switch on MDC-1 is in SII/SIVB position. Indicates S-IVB oxidizer pressure on redundant readouts at S-II/S-IVB staging, providing LV/SPS IND switch on MDC-1 is in SII/SIVB position, until CSM separates from S-IVB.	SCS AC1 and AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 or 2 3Ø	
1	E	M-21	SIVB FUEL	Indicates S-IVB fuel pressure on redundant readouts at all times until CSM separates from S-IVB, providing LV/SPS IND switch on MDC-1 is in SII/SIVB position.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	E	M-20	SPS GIMBAL - PITCH/YAW	Indicates SPS engine gimbal position on redundant readouts for pitch and yaw in respective CSM pitch and yaw (body) axes respectively, providing LV/SPS IND switch on MDC-1 is in GPI position.	SCS AC1 and AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 or 2 3Ø	Yaw and pitch indicators are calibrated in 0.5° increments from -4° to +4°. Reading of 0° corresponds to yaw gimbal actuator position null offset of +1° to +Y thrust vector during SPS thrusting periods. Reading of 0° corresponds to pitch gimbal actuator position null offset of +2° to +Z thrust vector during SPS thrusting periods.
1 1	E E	O-18 O-19	SPS GIMBAL MOTORS switches PITCH 1, PITCH 2, YAW 1, YAW 2 switches	Four operationally identical switches.	SPS PITCH 1 BAT A PITCH 2 BAT B YAW 1 BAT A YAW 2 BAT B (MDC-8)	EPS battery buses A & B	Three-position toggle switch with upper (START) position spring-loaded to return switch to center position when released. PITCH 1 and YAW 1 switches control gimbal actuator primary drive motors. PITCH 2 and YAW 2 switches control gimbal actuator secondary drive motors. Battery Bus A for YAW 1 and PITCH 1 motor switch and overcurrent relay, MN BUS A for gimbal motors YAW 1 and PITCH 1. Battery Bus B for YAW 2 and PITCH 2 motor switch and overcurrent relay MN BUS B for gimbal motors YAW 2 and PITCH 2. START position provides gimbal motor starting capability. Center position provides for overcurrent sensing. During primary channel operation, an overcurrent will automatically cause power to be removed from primary drive motor, and applicable GMBL DR FAIL status
			START	Energizes motor switch in applicable overcurrent relay, which, in turn, applies +28 vdc to applicable gimbal actuator drive motor.			
			(No title position marked)	Applies +28 vdc to overcurrent sensing circuitry in applicable overcurrent relay.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	E	O-18			SPS PITCH 1 BAT A PITCH 2 BAT B YAW 1 BAT A YAW 2 BAT B (MDC-8)	EPS battery buses A & B	indicator illuminates (MDC-2). With TVC GMBL DR switches in AUTO, clutch commands are switched to secondary channel.
1	E	O-19	OFF	Energizes motor switch in applicable overcurrent relay which removes +28 vdc from the current sensing circuitry and gimbal actuator drive motor.			During ascent, when GIMBAL MOTORS switches (4) are OFF, engine positioning is maintained by application of quiescent current (60 +10, -5 ma) to the electromagnets of extend and retract clutches when TVC 1 and TVC 2 POWER switches (MDC-7) are in AC1/MNA or AC2/MNB positions. During secondary operation, if overcurrent is sensed, automatically power is removed from secondary drive motor and applicable GMBL DR FAIL status indicator illuminates (MDC-2).
1	E	N-20	GIMBAL POSITION SPS thumbwheels	Provides display and manual control of gimbaled SPS engine thrust axis orientation with respect to SC body axes when in the SCS ΔV mode.	SCS-TVC AC1 AC2 (MDC-8) and TVC SERVO POWER 1 and 2	AC bus 1 or 2 via display/ECA	Yaw thumbwheel is calibrated in 0.5° increments from -4° to +4°. Reading of 0° corresponds to yaw gimbal actuator position null offset of +1° to +Y thrust vector during SPS thrusting periods.
1	E	N-20	YAW, PITCH thumbwheels	Provide manual yaw and pitch input commands to respective engine gimbal position servos for alignment of SPS engine thrust axis through SC CG, prior to SPS thrusting in SCS modes only.			Pitch indicator and thumbwheel are calibrated in 0.5° increments from -4° to +4°. Reading of 0° corresponds to pitch actuator position null offset of +2° to +Z thrust vector during SPS thrusting periods.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	E	P-18	TVC GMBL DRIVE switches	Two operationally identical switches, one for controlling pitch actuator control and one for yaw actuator control.	N/A	N/A	Three-position toggle switch. Allows crew to select specific channel for TVC control or allows automatic control of TVC channels.
			PITCH				
			1	Allows only clutch commands to be applied to primary channel of gimbal actuator.			Permits checkout of primary gimbal motor and primary channel. If overcurrent is sensed on primary gimbal motor there is no switchover to secondary channel. If translation control is rotated clockwise, there is no switchover to secondary channel.
			AUTO	Allows primary gimbal motor overcurrent relay to control clutch commands to primary or secondary channel. Allows translation control, when rotated clockwise, to switch clutch commands from primary system to secondary system.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
			2	Allows only clutch commands to be applied to secondary channel of gimbal actuator.	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)		Permits checkout of secondary gimbal motor and secondary channel. Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
1	E	P-18	YAW				
			1	Allows only clutch commands to be applied to primary channel of gimbal actuator.			Permits checkout of primary gimbal motor and primary channel. If overcurrent is sensed on primary gimbal motor, there is no switchover to secondary channel. If translation control is rotated clockwise, there is no switchover to secondary channel.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	E	P-18	AUTO	Allows primary gimbal motor overcurrent relay to control clutch commands to primary or secondary channel. Allows translation control when rotated clockwise to switch clutch commands from primary system to secondary system.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
			2	Allows only clutch commands to be applied to secondary channel of gimbal actuator.	LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)		Permits checkout of the secondary gimbal motor and secondary channel. Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
1	F	N-16	DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton	Provides backup capability for initiating ullage (+X translation) prior to SPS burns.			Momentary-contact pushbutton switch which must be held engaged until ullage is completed. Translation control provides normal capability for initiating ullage.
				a. Energizes injector valve direct coils of four +X SM RCS engines.	DIRECT ULLAGE MNA and MNB (MDC-8)		
				b. Disables the pitch and yaw auto coil command so that SCS or G&N automatic hold are disabled.	LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA (MDC-8)		
				c. Provides enabling logic signal to SCS/SPS on-off logic.			Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 DIRECT ULLAGE pushbutton.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	G	P-15	IMU CAGE switch	Provides SC power to cage platform.	IMU OPERATE (2)		Guarded switch.
			CAGE	Cages platform with all three angles at 0°.			Energizes cage relays in power servo assembly.
			OFF (down)	Removes d-c power from cage relays.			
1	H	P-16	ENTRY switches		LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA LOGIC BUS 1/4-MNB (MDC-8)		Logic power is routed directly from MDC-8 circuit breakers to MDC-1 switches.
			EMS ROLL	Sends logic signal to GDC that enables yaw channel to drive RSI on EMS display.			
			Up				
			Down	Not wired.			
			.05 G switch				
			Up	Provides logic signal (28 vdc) to ECA and GDC logic circuits to enable: a. Roll rate to yaw rate coupling in yaw control electronics. b. Electrical rate caging of BMAGs in GA-2. c. Summing roll and yaw rate BMAG signals in GDC to obtain roll stability attitude for display on RSI and FDAI. d. Disabling of pitch input to GDC and the yaw GDC output and the body to Euler transformation. e. The functions in c and d will not occur if GDC ALIGN pushbutton is pressed.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	H	P-16	Down	Sends logic signal to EDA to inhibit roll and yaw rate BMAG summing in EDA yaw rate signal flow.	LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA LOGIC BUS 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Logic power is supplied to MDC-1 switches from SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers via LOGIC POWER 2/3 switch (MDC-7).
1	I	I-22	ABORT light	Illuminates red to indicate that abort has been requested by range safety officer or ground control.	EDS-1, -3 BAT A BAT B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B when EDS POWER switch is ON	Light serves to alert crew of emergency situation where abort is required immediately. Light is backup to voice communications from ground control. Redundant bulbs are controlled by redundant commands through UDL, real-time command system.
1	I	I-22	EVENT TIMER	Digital event timer provides crew with means of monitoring and timing events. Event timer will start automatically when lift-off occurs.	GROUP 4 MNA MNB TIMERS MNA MNB (MDC-229)	DC main buses A & B	Timer located on MDC-1 will reset and restart automatically if any abort occurs. Group 4, MNA, and timers, MNA, circuit breakers in series. Group 4, MNB, and timers, MNB, circuit breakers in series.
1	I	K-22	EDS Annunciator Assembly (no placard)	Provides LV status.	EDS-1, -3 BAT A and B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B when EDS POWER switch is ON	When annunciator assembly lights are illuminated for extended periods, temperature in excess of 150°F will result. Avoid body contact.
1	I	K-22	LV RATE light	Illuminates red when LV angular rates exceed predetermined limits.			Indicates necessity for manually initiated abort when used in conjunction with angle-of-attack display and FDAI. Illuminates when an abort is initiated automatically.
			S-II SEP light	Illuminates red to indicate first-stage jettison and extinguishes when second-stage interstage skirt is jettisoned (second plane separation).			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	I	K-22	LV GUID light	Illuminates red to indicate loss of attitude reference in LV guidance system.	EDS-1, -3 BAT A and B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B when EDS POWER switch is ON	
1	I	K-22	LV ENGINES lights				Lights are monitored for possibility of having to manually initiate abort after auto abort capability has been inhibited. Staging sequence may also be monitored by these lights.
			1	Illuminates yellow to indicate when No. 1 engine of any LV stage is operating below its predetermined level of thrust.			
			2	Illuminates yellow to indicate when No. 2 engine of any LV stage is operating below its predetermined level of thrust.			
			3	Illuminates yellow to indicate when No. 3 engine of any LV stage is operating below its predetermined level of thrust.			
			4	Illuminates yellow to indicate when No. 4 engine of any LV stage is operating below its predetermined level of thrust.			
			5	Illuminates yellow to indicate when No. 5 engine of any LV stage is operating below its predetermined level of thrust.			
1	I	L-21	LIFT-OFF and NO AUTO ABORT switch-lights				
			LIFT-OFF	White light illuminates at lift-off and will be extinguished at commencement of first stage staging during ascent phase.			LIFT OFF/NO AUTO ABORT switch-light combination should be pressed if LIFT OFF light does not illuminate at lift-off. (Refer to malfunction procedures in AOH, volume 2.)

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	I	K-21	NO AUTO ABORT	Switch-light will illuminate red at lift-off if either of LV-EDS auto abort systems has not been automatically enabled.	EDS-1, -3 BAT A and B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B when EDS POWER switch is ON	Astronaut will press switch-light which will electrically enable LV-EDS automatic abort system. If light still does not go out, it indicates that one or both of dual redundant EDS systems is not enabled. In this event, crew must be prepared to initiate a manual abort, if necessary.
1	I	M-21	LES MOTOR FIRE switch	a. Backup switch to jettison LES tower in event tower jettison motor failed to ignite. b. Backup switch to fire launch escape motor on LES abort.	SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS A ARM B BAT A BAT B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	LES motor is normally (automatically) fired by MESC approximately 0.1 second following abort initiation. It may be used for backup for tower jettison motor only after normal means of LET jettison has failed. This is assuming that LET separation nuts are fractured.
1	I	N-21	CANARD DEPLOY switch	Backup switch to deploy canard when it does not deploy automatically during abort.			Push-type switch. Canard will normally (automatically) deploy 11 seconds after LES abort initiation.
1	I	N-21	CSM/LV SEP switch	a. Switch for normal CSM/LV separation after ascent phase of mission. (Refer to SLA separation mechanism in section 2.) b. Backup switch for CSM/LV separation if it does not separate automatically during SPS abort. (Refer to SPS abort procedures.)			Push-type switch to separate SLA when SPS abort cannot be initiated with Commander's translation hand control. SPS ullage and firing would be manual functions.
1	I	L-23	APEX COVER JETT switch	Backup switch to jettison CM apex cover.	ELS A - BAT A ELS B - BAT B (MDC-8)		Push-type switch to jettison CM apex cover if automatic system fails during abort or earth landing after normal mission.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	I	M-23	DROGUE DEPLOY switch	Backup switch to deploy drogue parachutes.	ELS A - BAT A ELS B - BAT B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	Push-type switch. Drogue parachutes will normally (automatically) deploy 2 seconds after 24,000-foot baro switches close.
1	I	N-23	MAIN DEPLOY switch	Backup switch to deploy main parachutes on normal descent phases. Switch for main parachute deployment on mode 1A LES aborts, if optional usage is desired.			Push-type switch. Main parachutes will normally (automatically) deploy when 10,000-foot baro switches close during descent. Switch may also be used to initiate manual deployment of main parachutes subsequent to aborts initiated prior to 42 seconds after lift-off.
1	I	O-21	ELS switches				
			LOGIC	Provides battery voltage to ELS logic arm circuitry. Circuitry is automatically armed during LES abort if ELS-AUTO/MAN switch (MDC-2) is in AUTO position.	N/A		Logic switch is positioned up during entry or after SPS abort to arm ELS logic circuitry. This circuitry is armed automatically on LES aborts. ELS is controlled by baro switch closure and time-delay relays after being armed.
			OFF	Removes battery voltage from ELS logic circuitry.			Switch should never be positioned up during launch and ascent except as backup during LES abort. LES tower, apex cover, and parachutes might be jettisoned.
			AUTO	a. Prepares ELS for automatic activate during LES abort. b. Allows ELS to function automatically during descent of CM.			Normal position of switch.
			MAN	Disconnects logic arming circuitry from ELS controller.			Switch may be set to MAN position after drogue parachute deployment during abort initiated prior to 42 seconds after lift-off. Main parachutes must be deployed manually with MAIN DEPLOY pushbutton

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	I	O-21	ΔV CG LM/CSM CSM		N/A	Battery buses A & B	(MDC-1) after switch is set to MAN position. If main parachutes are deployed manually, ELS switch must be set back to AUTO to allow main parachute 14-second time delays to arm MAIN RELEASE switch.
				Enables body-bending filters in SCS AUTO TVC control path. Enables different filtering in SC AUTO TVC control path.	SCS LOGIC BUS 3/4-MNA 2/3-MNA	DC main buses A & B	Power to switch is enabled through LOGIC 2/3 power switch on panel 7.
1	J	O-20	CM RCS LOGIC (up)	Applies power to CM PRPLNT DUMP switch on MDC-1. Applies power to 0- to 42-second time delays (from lift-off). If an abort is initiated during this time, automatically initiates rapid oxidizer dump, followed 5 seconds later by rapid fuel dump, and followed 13 seconds later by purge. Applies power to relay contact points that are closed upon receipt of an abort signal (from 0 to tower jettison) or on CM SM separation which applies power automatically to RCS transfer motors. Applies power to the CM RCS HTRS switch (LEB-101).	RCS LOGIC MNB (MDC-8)		Two-position toggle switch. Switch must be in up position before power is available to the CM PRPLNT DUMP, PURGE, and CM RCS HTRS switches, and circuitry controlling automatic transfer of engine firing commands from SM RCS to CM RCS engines.
1	K	O-22	CM RCS LOGIC (up)				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 1

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)			OFF	Removes power from CM PRPLNT DUMP and PURGE switches and CM RCS HTRS switch as well as RCS logic circuitry for automatic RCS transfer.	RCS LOGIC MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
1	K	O-22	CM PRPLNT switches DUMP	Enabled by CM RCS LOGIC switch.	RCS LOGIC MNA and MNB (MDC-8)		Guarded two-position toggle switch (activates explosive-operated valves). During normal entry, switch is placed to DUMP (up) position at main parachute line stretch. Remaining propellants are then burned off through 10 of the 12 RCS engines (excluding +P). Dump switch not utilized in 0 to 42 second aborts (from lift-off), except as a possible backup to initiate interconnect squib valves.
			DUMP (up)	Energizes relays to energize 10 CM RCS engine-injector valves direct coils for propellant burn. Initiates two helium interconnect squib valves, one fuel interconnect squib valve, and one oxidizer interconnect squib valve.			
			OFF	De-energizes relays removing power from CM RCS engine-injector valve direct coils allowing valves to close.			
1	K	O-23	PURGE				Guarded two-position toggle switch. Switch manually set to up position after CM RCS propellant burn has been completed (approximately 88 seconds after activation of DUMP switch, for 10-engine burn and 155 seconds for 5-engine burn) to deplete the helium source pressure as well as purge the system. (Purge operation approximately 14 seconds.) CM RCS LOGIC and CM PRPLNT DUMP switches must both be in up position before purge operation can be initiated.
			PURGE (up)	Energizes relays required to initiate the two fuel and two oxidizer bypass squib valves for purge.			
			OFF	De-energizes relays.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	K	O-23			RCS LOGIC MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Switch will not be utilized in 0 to 42 second aborts (from lift-off), except as a possible backup to initiate squib valves.
1	K	N-23	CM RCS He DUMP switch	Utilized as backup to CM PRPLNT PURGE switch.			Pushbutton guarded switch which provides backup capability for initiating helium purge operation in event of CM PRPLNT PURGE switch failure (MDC-1).
			He DUMP (pressed)	Energizes relays required to initiate the two fuel and two oxidizer bypass squib valves for purge.			
			OFF (released)	De-energizes relays.			
1	L	P-21	EVENT TIMER switches RESET/DOWN		TIMERS MNA MNB RHEB-229		
			RESET	ET will reset to zero and stop counting.			
			CENTER	ET will count up when running or slewing.			
			DOWN	ET will count down when running or slewing.			
1	L	P-22	START/STOP				Event timer starts automatically when lift-off occurs. Switch is momentary on towards START position and maintained on in other two positions. Timer will reset and start counting up if any abort is initiated.
			START	Starts event timer.			
			CENTER	No function.			
			STOP	Stops event timer.			
1	L	P-22	MIN				
			TENS	Runs MIN indicating drum in tens.			
			CENTER	No function.			
			UNITS	Runs MIN indicating drum in units.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
							Control switches provide means of running event timer to any desired setting and are spring-loaded to center position. Indicates drums can be run up or down, depending on position of RESET/DOWN switch.
MDC-1 (Cont)							
1	L	P-23	SEC	Runs SEC indicating drum in tens.	TIMERS MNA MNB (RHEB-229)	DC main buses A & B	
			TENS	No function.			
			CENTER				
			UNITS	Runs SEC indicating drum in units.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 1

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2							
LEFT PANEL			System Status Lights (Caution and Warning)		C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Caution and warning light assemblies on panel 2 should be limited to 10 minutes of operation with all lamps on to avoid excessive heating of lamp assemblies.
			SCS status lights				
2	A	C-30	BMAG-1 TEMP	Light illuminates when temperature of any gyro in GA1 exceeds limits of 170°±2°.			Yellow lights. BMAG POWER 1 switch must be in WARM UP or ON position for light to operate (MDC-7).
2	A	C-30	BMAG-2 TEMP	Light illuminates when temperature of any gyro in GA2 exceeds limits of 170°±2°.			BMAG POWER 2 switch must be in WARM UP or ON position for light to operate (MDC-7).
			SPS status lights				
2	A	C-30	PITCH GMBL 1 or 2	Indicates overcurrent has occurred in primary or secondary drive motor of pitch gimbal actuator.			Yellow lights. Overcurrent condition dependent on time and temperature.
2	A	C-30	YAW GMBL 1 or 2	Indicates overcurrent has occurred in primary or secondary drive motor of yaw gimbal actuator.			
			RCS status lights				
2	A	C-30	CM RCS 1, 2	1 and 2 lights are identical in operation with their respective systems. Indicates an underpressure condition in regulator manifold prior to pressurization of respective system. Indicates over or under pressure condition (below 260 psia or above 330 psia nominal) in regulator manifold of respective pressurization system.			All lights are yellow. CM RCS 1 and 2 lights will not illuminate when CAUTION/WARNING mode switch is in CSM position. RCS INDICATORS select switch (MDC-2) will be utilized in conjunction with the following meter to determine malfunctions within a system. CM RCS-PRESS-MANF

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	A	D-30 D-31	SM RCS A, B, C, D	A, B, C, or D lights are identical in operation within their respective quads. Indicates one of the following: a. Package temperature below 75°F or above 205°F (nominal). b. Secondary fuel pressure (SEC FUEL) below 145 psia or above 215 psia (nominal).	C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Yellow lights. RCS INDICATORS select switch on MDC-2 will be utilized in conjunction with the following meters to determine malfunctions within a particular RCS quad: SM RCS-TEMP PKG SM RCS-PRESS-SEC FUEL
2	A	C-31	EPS status lights CRYO PRESS	Indicates tank pressures as follows: a. Hydrogen 220 psia or below 270 psia or above b. Oxygen 800 psia or below 950 psia or above			Yellow light will illuminate if either or both H_2 tanks are above or below proper pressure limits. Pressure in H_2 tanks can be monitored by meters on MDC-2. (CRYOGENIC TANKS-PRESSURE-H_2 1 and 2) Yellow light will illuminate if either or both O_2 tanks are above or below proper pressure limits. Pressure in O_2 tanks can be monitored by meters on MDC-2. (CRYOGENIC TANKS-PRESSURE-O_2 1 and 2)
2	A	C-32	ECS status lights CO_2 PP HI	Indicates when CO_2 partial pressure reaches 7.6 mm Hg.			Yellow light. Continuous partial pressure is displayed by PART PRESS - CO_2 indicator (MDC-2).
			GLYCOL TEMP LOW	Indicates when water-glycol from primary space radiator outlet decreases to -30°F.			Yellow light. Continuous temperature is displayed by ECS RADIATOR TEMP-PRIM-OUTLET indicator (MDC-2).

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)			System Status Lights (Caution and Warning)		C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Red light. Items e through k will cause restart in the CMC. This will also illuminate the RESTART & PGNS lights on LEB-122. The CMC light on LEB-122 will also be activated.
RIGHT PANEL			G&N status lights				
2	A	D-33	CMC	The CMC status light will illuminate if the following occurs: a. Loss of prime power. b. Scaler fail - if scaler stage 17 fails to produce pulses. c. Counter fail - continuous requests or fail to happen following increment request. d. SCADBL - 100 pps scaler stage >200 pps. e. Parity fail - accessed word, whose address is octal 10 or greater, contains even numbers of ones. f. Interrupt - too long or infrequent - 140 ms to 300 ms. g. TC trap - too many TC or TCF instructions or TCF instructions too infrequent. h. Night watchman - computer fails to access address 67 within 64 sec to 1.92 sec. i. V fail - 4v supply >4.4v 4v supply <3.6v 14v supply >16.0v 14v supply <12.5v 28v supply <22.6v j. If oscillator stops. k. Standby.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	A	D-33	ISS	The ISS status light will illuminate if the following occurs: a. IMU fail: 1. IG servo error >2.9 mr for 2 sec. 2. MG servo error >2.9 mr for 2 sec. 3. OG servo error >2.9 mr for 2 sec. 4. 3200 cps <50%. 5. 800 wheel supply <50%. b. PIPA fail: 1. No pulse during 312.5 msec period. 2. If both + & - pulses occur during 312.5 msec period. 3. If no + & - pulses occur between 1.28 to 3.84 sec. c. CDU fail: 1. CDU fine error >1.0 vrms. 2. CDU coarse error >2.5 vrms. 3. Read counter limit >160 cps. 4. Cos (θ - φ) <2.0v. 5. +14 dc supply <50%.	C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Red light. IMU fail signal inhibited by CMC when in coarse align mode. ISS light on LEB-122 also illuminated. PIPA fail signal inhibited by CMC except during CMC-controlled translation or thrusting. PGNS and PROGRAM light on DSKY also illuminated. CDU fail signal by CMC during CDU zero mode.
2	A	C-33	SPS status lights				
2	A	C-33	SPS PRESS	Indicates oxidizer and/or fuel ullage tank pressures (regulated helium pressures) are not within proper operating range (157 to 200 psia nominal).			Yellow light. Continuous pressures are displayed by SPS PRPLNT TANKS-PRESS-FUEL and OXID indicators on MDC-3.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
			EPS status lights		C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	
2	A	C-34	AC BUS 1 AC BUS 2	Indicates the following conditions exist in any of the three phases of the respective a-c bus: a. Undervoltage (95 vac or below) b. Overvoltage (130 vac or above)			The yellow a-c bus fail lights will not illuminate when affected a-c bus reset switch is in the OFF position. Inverters will not be disconnected from buses on undervoltage condition, but will be disconnected from bus on overvoltage. Light must be reset.
2	A	D-34	AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD AC BUS 2 OVERLOAD	Indicates an overload (3Ø, 27 amps total for 15±5 seconds or 1Ø, 11 amps for 5±1 seconds) exists on the respective a-c bus.			Time versus overload is 5±1 seconds for short circuit of 300-percent-rated current per phase and 10 to 20 seconds for short circuit of 250-percent-rated current.
2	A	C-33	FC1	Indicates one of the following conditions exist in the respective fuel cell: a. H_2 flow rate above 0.161 lb per hr. b. O_2 flow rate above 1.276 lb per hr. c. pH factor of 9 or over. d. FC skin temperature below 360°F or above 475°F. e. FC condenser exhaust temperature below 150°F or above 175°F. f. FC outlet radiator temperature below -30°F.			Event indicators (elec/mech) PH HI and F/C RAD TEMP LOW (MDC-3) are also activated. FUEL CELL-FLOW-H_2 and O_2 and FUEL CELL-MODULE TEMP-SKIN and COND EXH meters on MDC-3 can be used to determine malfunctions in respective fuel cell. FUEL CELL INDICATORS selector switch would be utilized in conjunction with above.
2	A	C-34	FC2				
2	A	C-34	FC3				

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	A	C-33	FC BUS DISCONNECT	Indicates a fuel cell has been automatically disconnected from d-c main bus or d-c main buses.	C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Yellow light illuminates when any fuel cell is automatically disconnected from SM d-c bus A and/or B. Overload and reverse current units on each fuel cell automatically disconnect fuel cell output from bus when reverse current >4 amps or forward current >75 amps is sensed. Lamp will not illuminate when affected fuel cell main bus switch is in off position. Talk back indicators above FUEL CELL-1, -2, and -3 MAIN BUS A and B switches indicate a striped display and which fuel cell is disconnected from which bus.
2	A	C-33	INV 1 TEMP HI	Indicates overtemperature (190°F or more) exists in respective inverter.			Yellow light.
2	A	C-34	INV 2 TEMP HI				
2	A	C-34	INV 3 TEMP HI				
2	A	D-34	MN BUS A UNDERVOLT	Indicates transient or sustained d-c voltage drop below 26.25 vdc on respective d-c main bus.			Yellow main d-c bus undervoltage lights will not illuminate when affected main bus reset switch is in off position.
2	A	D-34	MN BUS B UNDERVOLT				
			ECS status lights				
2	A	D-34	O_2 FLOW HI	Indicates when total ECS oxygen flow reaches 1 lb per hr for a period of time exceeding 16.5 seconds.			Red light illuminates at critical flow rate which, if continuous, indicates cabin leakage or oxygen subsystem leakage. Continuous O_2 flow is displayed by O_2 FLOW indicator (MDC-2).
2	A	D-35	SUIT COMPRESSOR	Indicates suit compressor differential pressure below 0.22 psia.			Red light.
2	A	D-34	CREW ALERT status light	Activated by real-time command from ground station through UDL.			System status light must be extinguished by ground command.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	A	D-33	C/W status light	Indicates when power supply voltage (positive or negative) is outside of 11.7 to 13.9 volts normal range.	C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Red light. Switching to redundant power sup will extinguish status light. Audio portion of master alarm circuit will not operate, as 12-volt tone generator power will be interrupted by power supply failure. MASTER ALARM light will illuminate.
2	B	F-26	FDAI No. 2 (no placard)		Refer to Remarks column, power.	AC bus 2 DC main bus B	a. Power 1. Rate & error meters are servometric. The pot reference voltages come from EDA power supply, which obtains Phase A power from AC2 circuit breaker through SCS INDICATORS POWER switch. 2. Power to the motors is obtained from the EDA which obtains a-c power from the SCS INDICATORS POWER switch supplied from AC2 circuit breaker. 28 VDC bus B from STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM-SYSTEM MNB circuit breaker is also used. b. Rate 1. Indicator consists of a triangular marker with scale marked at 0, ±1/5, ±2/5, ±3/5, ±4/5, and full scale. Full scale value depends on position of FDAI-SCALE switch. 2. Drive signals are obtained from EDA which obtains rate information from BMAGs in GA-2, normally. BMAGs in GA-1 will supply rate when selected by BMAG MODE switches. 3. Indicators are fly-to displays.
			Rate indicators				
			Top	Display of roll rate.			
			Far right	Display of pitch rate.			
			Bottom	Display of yaw rate.			
			Attitude error indicators				
			Top (below roll rate indicator)	Display of roll error.			
			Right (left of pitch rate indicator)	Display of pitch error.			
			Bottom (above yaw rate indicator)	Display of yaw error.			
			Euler angle indicator (ball) (gimbal angle repeater)				
			Great semicircles	The great semicircle under index indicates pitch Euler attitude.			
			Small circles	The small circle under index indicates yaw Euler attitude.			
			Roll bug and scale	Indicates roll Euler attitude or, after .05 G, indicates roll stability attitude, if driven by GDC.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
							c. Error 1. Indicator consists of needle-type pointer and scale marked as follows: (a) Roll scale marked at 0, ±1/2, and full scale. (b) Pitch and yaw marked at 0, ±1/3, ±2/3, and full scale. Full-scale value depends on position of FDAI-SCALE switch. 2. Drive signals are obtained from EDA. The input (source) to the EDA is selectable among the following: (a) G&N CDUs (b) BMAGs in GA-1 (c) ATTITUDE SET resolvers. The FDAI-SELECT, FDAI-SOURCE, and/or the ATT SET switches determine which source is selected. 3. Indicators are fly-to displays. d. Ball 1. Signals to motor come from servoamp in EDA. The signal source is either the IMU or GDC as selected by panel switches (see FDAI-SELECT, FDAI-SOURCE, and/or ATT SET switches).
					Refer to Remarks column, power.	AC bus 2 DC main bus B	
					N/A	N/A	
				Pressing the clear button will blank the register being loaded.			
				This informs the CMC that the assembled data is complete and/or execute the desired function.			
			DSKY (no placard)				
			Keyboard				
			CLR				
			ENTR				
2	B	F-26	MDC-2 (Cont)				
2	C	K-27					
2	C	K-27					

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	C	L-27	KEY REL	Releases the DSKY displays initiated by keyboard action so that information supplied by a CMC program may be displayed.	N/A	N/A	
2	C	L-24	NOUN	Sets computer to accept next two digits as noun code.			Pressing the noun button will initially blank the noun window.
2	C	L-27	RSET	Extinguishes the status lamps that are controlled by the CMC.			In those areas where an error or malfunction exists, pressing the reset switch will not extinguish the status lamps.
2	C	K-27	PRO	Informs routing requesting the operators response that the operator wishes the requesting routine to proceed without further inputs from the operator; or places the CMC in the standby mode when pressed, upon request from the CMC.			
2	C	K-24	VERB	Sets computer to accept next two digits as verb code.			Pressing verb button will initially blank verb window.
2	C	K-25	+	Denotes data to follow has positive decimal value.			
2	C	K-25	-	Denotes data to follow has a negative decimal value.			
2	C	K-26	0 through 9	Switches 0 to 9 used to enter data, address codes, and action request codes into the CMC.			On-board data provides definition of PROGRAM and NOUN digits.
2	C	I-26	REGISTER				
2	C	I-27	COMP ACTY	CMC is engaged in computation.			
2	C	I-27	NOUN (light & display)	A two-digit display, indicating noun code selected.			
2	C	I-27	PROG (light & display)	A two-digit display, indicating number of the program (major mode) presently in progress.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	C	J-26	REGISTER 1 (display)	Displays contents of selected register or memory location. First component of extended-length data word, if applicable.	N/A	N/A	Displays may be selected manually or by CMC program.
2	C	J-26	REGISTER 2 (display)	Displays contents of selected register or memory location. Second component of extended data word, if applicable.			
2	C	J-26	REGISTER 3 (display)	Displays contents of selected register or memory location. Third component of extended data word, if applicable.			
2	C	I-26	VERB (light & display)	A two-digit display, indicating verb code selected.			On-board data provides definition of VERB digits.
			DSKY Status Lights				
2	C	I-25	GIMBAL LOCK	Gimbaled lock-light will illuminate under computer control whenever the middle gimbaled angle of the platform exceeds 70 degrees.			Illumination of lights warns of pending gimbaled lock condition.
2	C	I-25	KEY REL	Internal CMC program needs DSKY circuits to continue program. a. A crew keystroke is made when internal flashing display is currently on DSKY (exceptions: PRO, ENTR, RSET). b. Crew makes a keystroke on top of his selected monitor verb.			Request for operator to press KEY REL pushbutton.
2	C	I-25	NO ATT	Light will illuminate whenever the inertial subsystem is not in a mode to provide an attitude reference.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	C	J-25	OPR ERR	Light will illuminate when an illegal keyboard entry is made into the CMC.	N/A	N/A	
2	C	I-25	PROG	Light illuminates when additional functions, operations, or information is requested by computer to complete specific operation or function.			
2	C	J-25	RESTART	Light will be illuminated whenever computer goes into restart program.			
2	C	I-25	STBY	Light will be illuminated whenever computer subsystem is in standby mode of operation.			
2	C	I-25	TEMP	Light will illuminate whenever temperature of stable platform deviates more than ±5°F from nominal.			Indicates out of tolerance temperature, plus or minus, on stable platform.
2	C	J-25	TRACKER	Light illuminates whenever there is failure of one of optical CDU, or data good discrete not present after reading range from VHF DATA LINK (SC 106 only).			
2	C	I-25	UPLINK ACTY	CMC is receiving data link information by up-telemetry.			
2	D	N-25	ABORT SYSTEM switches 2 ENG OUT switch AUTO	Activates EDS for a two-engine out automatic abort capability by de-energizing two-engine out auto abort deactivate relays.	LV-IU batteries		The two-engine out AUTO abort capability is also shut off automatically by IU prior to staging.
			OFF	Deactivates EDS for a two-engine out automatic abort capability by energizing two-engine out auto abort deactivate relays.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	D	N-26	LV RATES switch		N/A	LV-IU batteries	
			AUTO	Activates EDS for excessive rates automatic abort capability by de-energizing excessive rates auto abort deactivate relays.			
			OFF	Deactivates EDS for excessive rates automatic abort capability by energizing excessive rates auto abort deactivate relays.			Excessive rates auto abort capability is also shut off automatically by the IU prior to staging.
2	D	N-26	TWR JETT switches 1 and 2	Either switch initiates normal jettison of LES tower and arms systems A and B of the SECS abort circuitry for SPS abort.	SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS A LOGIC B BAT A and B (MDC-8)	a. Battery buses A and B when the SECS LOGIC/ OFF switches are in the LOGIC position (MDC-8) b. EDS change-over bus when the EDS POWER switch is ON (MDC-7)	Three-position toggle switch with a maintain position to AUTO and to OFF and TWR JETT position is momentarily being spring-loaded to OFF position. After LES tower has been manually jettisoned, switch will spring back to neutral OFF position.
			OFF	Removes power to systems A and B SECS abort circuitry for LES abort.	EDS 1 & 3 BAT A & BAT B (MDC-8)		
			AUTO	Provides for an automatic tower jettison subsequent to any LES abort.			
2	D	M-24	EDS switch		EDS 1 & EDS 3 (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	Two-position toggle switch. Provides open or closed loop operation of EDS automatic abort enable circuitry.
			AUTO	Prepares LV EDS auto abort circuitry for automatic enabling at lift-off.			
			OFF	All auto abort capabilities are disabled.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	D	M-27	S-IVB/LM SEP switch	Initiates separation of LM from S-IVB stage.	SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS A ARM B BAT A and B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	This is a toggle switch spring-loaded to down position.
2	D	M-25	CSM/LM FINAL SEP switches Switches 1 and 2	Either switch initiates abandonment of LM or jettisons the docking probe and ring subsequent to SPS abort. Backup to docking probe and ring automatic jettison during LES aborts.			
2	D	M-26	CM/SM SEP switches Switches 1 and 2	Either switch activates systems A and B to perform the following functions: a. CM-SM deadface b. CM-RCS pressurize c. CM-SM separation d. CM-SM separation pyro control cutout e. RCS control transfers (providing CM-RCS LOGIC is in CM-RCS LOGIC) f. SM jettison controller start.			Switch guards are diagonally stripped in yellow and black to caution against inadvertent switch actuation.
2	D	O-24	LAUNCH VEHICLE switches S-II/S-IVB LV STAGE OFF	Initiates S-II to S-IVB staging sequence of LV guidance program, in case it is required on S-V LV during S-II boost. No function.		IU EDS buses	Switch is provided to crew on S-V LV to enable emergency upstaging onto the S-IVB in case the S-II performance is out of tolerance.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	D	P-24	MAIN RELEASE switch	Releases main parachute from command module.	SEQ EVENT CONT. SYS-A LOGIC B-BAT A & BAT B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	Switch is electrically enabled when 10,000-foot baro switches close during normal descent and will release parachutes when actuated. Switch should never be moved to up (release) position until after splash-down. The switch is spring-loaded to the down position.
2	E	N-24	PRPLNT DUMP AUTO switch				
			AUTO	Enables circuitry to 0 to 42 second timers, and if an abort is initiated from 0 to T + 42 seconds, CM RCS oxidizer is dumped followed 5 seconds later by CM RCS fuel dump, followed 13 seconds later by CM RCS purge of fuel and oxidizer systems.	SEQ EVENT CONT - SYS LOGIC A BAT A LOGIC B BAT B (MDC-8)		The 42-second timers, enabled by the CM RCS LOGIC switch (MDC-1), start at lift-off. Auto dump capability is disabled after T + 42 seconds by crew placing switch to RCS CMD.
			RCS CMD	Disables auto oxidizer dump circuitry at T + 42 seconds. Allows RCS latching relay to be controlled automatically upon LES abort after T + 42 seconds to tower jettison, or upon SPS abort or CM/SM separation.			
2	F	O-24	LAUNCH VEHICLE-GUIDANCE switch	Selects control of launch vehicle guidance.	IMU MNA & MNB (MDC-5) G/N POWER IMU SWITCH	28 vdc—IU and DC main buses A & B	
			IU	Normal position for this switch. Allows Saturn guidance system to function normally and control flight of spacecraft.			
			CMC	Will initiate Saturn guidance take-over mode of PGNCS.			Switching to this position enables manual attitude control of SIVB through use of rotation control, Used only during non-thrusting modes. Switch can be guarded in either IU or CMC position.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)			DOCKING PROBE switches		DOCK PROBE MNA & MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Capture latch sensing switches located in probe head will have to be closed to power LDEC relays.
2	H	E-28	EXTD/REL/OFF/ RETRACT	Applies d-c power to the probe extend latch release solenoid, capture latch release motor and indicators. Removed d-c power. Applies d-c power to the DOCKING PROBE-RETRACT-PRIM and SEC switches.			
			EXTD/REL				
			OFF				
			RETRACT				
		E-28	RETRACT switches				
2	H		PRIM	Controls d-c power from bus to pyrotechnic initiator on No. 1 nitrogen bottle. OFF position. Controls d-c power from bus to pyrotechnic initiator on No. 2 nitrogen bottle.		DC main bus A	
			1				
			CENTER				
			2				
		E-29	SEC				
2	H		1	Controls d-c power from bus to pyrotechnic initiator on No. 3 nitrogen bottle. OFF position. Controls d-c power from bus to pyrotechnic initiator on No. 4 nitrogen bottle.		DC main bus B	
			CENTER				
			2				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
			PROBE indicators				
2	H	D-28	EXTD/RETR A	Striped-line display indicates probe in motion. Gray display indicates completed movement.	DOCK PROBE MNA	DC main buses A & B	Probe indicating switches will open at full extend or retract positions.
			EXTD/RETR B	Striped-line display indicates probe in motion. Gray display indicates completed movement.	DOCK PROBE MNB		
			CM RCS indicators				
2	I	H-28	He TEMP	Indicates helium tank temperature of CM RCS system 1 or 2, as selected by RCS INDICATORS switch. (Meter range: 0° to 300°F.)	INSTRU-MENTS ESS MNA & MNB (MDC-5)		Three indicators are identical in operation. Each one consists of d'Arsonval-type meter with fixed dial and movable pointer. Pointer movement is vertical, as observed from crew couch. Each indicator is capable of accepting input signals from CM or SM RCS. Displayed information is determined by position of RCS INDICATORS switch.
2	I	H-28	PRESS-He	Indicates helium tank pressure of CM RCS system 1 or 2, as selected by RCS INDICATORS switch. (Meter range: 0 to 5000 psia.)			
2	I	H-29	PRESS-MANF	Indicates regulator manifold pressure of CM RCS 1 or 2 after pressurization as selected by RCS INDICATORS switch. (Meter range: 0 to 400 psia.)			
2	I	L-29	CM RCS PRPLNT switches	Two functionally identical switches. Each switch controls the opening or closing of fuel and oxidizer propellant isolation valve within its respective propellant system.	RCS-PROP ISOL MNA for SYS 1 & MNB for SYS 2 (MDC-8)		Each switch is three-position toggle switch spring-loaded, allowing it to return to center position after placing it to ON or OFF positions. Each valve contains position microswitch which completes circuit for operating valve position event indicator mechanism.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	L-29	1 & 2	Energizes propellant isolation valve solenoids to open position, magnetically latched open.	RCS-PROP ISOL MNA for SYS 1 and MNB for SYS 2 (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Place to ON prior to lift-off; then to CENTER.
			CENTER	Removes solenoid excitation; valves remain in last commanded position.			
			OFF	Energizes propellant isolation valve solenoids to closed position; spring-loaded closed.			
2	I	K-29	CM RCS PRPLNT-1 & 2 event indicators	Striped-line display indicates closed condition of valves controlled by switch located directly below event indicator. Gray display indicates open condition.	SM RCS HTRS B MNA for SYS 1 and SM RCS HTRS A MNB for SYS 2		Each indicator is two-position device with striped-line display, controlled by power application and gray display by power removed action. Both valves must be open before gray is displayed; either or both valves closed, display will show striped.
2	I	K-28	RCS CMD switch		SEQ EVENT CONT SYS-ARM A BAT A ARM B BAT B (MDC-8)	EPS battery buses A & B	Three-position toggle switch, spring-loaded to center position. Switch allows manual enable-inhibit functions to controller reaction jet on-off assembly. Inhibit-enable functions provide direct control or backup capability to SECS automatic control of RCS latching relay. If LES abort occurs after T + 42 seconds, SECS automatically closes relay 1 second after abort initiation. If SPS abort occurs, SECS automatically closes relay 3.8 seconds after abort initiation. ELSC baro switch input automatically causes relay to open at approximately 24,000 feet during CM descent.
			ON	Energizes latching relay arm coil applying power to enable controller reaction jet on-off assembly through AUTO RCS SELECT switches.			
			CENTER	Allows SECS to automatically control latching relay.			
			OFF	De-energizes latching relay safe coil removing power from controller reaction jet on-off assembly and AUTO RCS SELECT switches.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	G-33	RCS INDICATORS switch	Selects inputs to propellant temperature, pressure gauges, CM selections 1 and 2 functions are identical within their respective systems. SM selections A, B, C, and D functions are identical within their respective systems.	N/A	N/A	Six-position rotary switch. CM selection of switch, positions 1 and 2, permit monitoring command module propellant systems 1 and 2. SM selection of switch, positions A, B, C, and D permit monitoring service module propellant systems of quads A, B, C, and D.
			CM selection 1 & 2	Connects CM RCS system 1 (2) signal outputs from temperature and pressure transducers to appropriate indicating devices.			
			SM selection A, B, C, D	Connects SM RCS quad A (B, C, and D) signal outputs from temperature and pressure transducers to appropriate indicating devices.			
2	I	K-29	RCS TRNFR switch				
			CM	Energizes motor switch causing the following: a. Connects CM RCS engines to controller reaction jet on-off assembly. b. Removes power from translation control as far as translation maneuvers are concerned.	RCS-LOGIC MNA & MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Three-position switch, spring-loaded to center position. Switch provides manual backup for automatic transfer function, or allows transfer prior to automatic separation sequence.
			CENTER	Enables SECS automatic control of motor switch.			
			SM	Energizes motor switch, causing contacts to close which connect SM RCS engines to the controller reaction jet on-off assembly.			Must be in this position to start SM jettison controller at CM-SM separation.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	J-28	SM RCS HEATERS switches				
			A		RCS HTRS A MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	Thermoswitch applies power to heater at 115°F and removes power from heater at 134°F.
			PRIM	Applies power from d-c main bus B to a high-temperature thermoswitch in quad A which automatically controls quad A temperature.			
			OFF	Removes power from thermoswitch.			
			SEC	Applies power from d-c main bus B to one high temperature thermoswitch which automatically controls quad A temperature.			
2	I	J-29	B		RCS HTRS B MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	Controlled at same temperature as in quad A.
			PRIM	Applies power from d-c main bus A to a high-temperature thermoswitch in quad B which automatically controls quad B temperature.			
			OFF	Removes power from thermoswitches.			
			SEC	Applies power from d-c main bus A to one high temperature thermoswitch in quad B temperature.			
2	I	J-29	C		RCS HTRS C MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	Controlled at same temperature as in quad A.
			PRIM	Applies power from d-c main bus B to a high-temperature thermoswitch in quad C which automatically controls quad C temperature.			
			OFF	Removes power from thermoswitches.			
			SEC	Applies power from d-c main bus B to one high temperature thermoswitch in quad C temperature.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	J-30	D		RCS HTRS D MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	Controlled at same temperature as in quad A.
			PRIM	Applies power from d-c main bus A to a high-temperature thermoswitch in quad D which automatically controls quad D temperature.			
			OFF	Removes power from thermoswitches.			
			SEC	Applies power from d-c main bus A to one high temperature thermoswitch in quad D temperature.			
2	I	G-30/ G-31	SM RCS HELIUM 1 switches	Four functionally identical switches. Each switch controls one helium isolation valve in HELIUM 1 half of parallel helium pressurization system. Each of four RCS quads contains identical systems.	RCS-PROP ISOL MNA for QUADS B & D, MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Each switch is three-position toggle switch, spring-loaded, allowing it to return to center position after positioning to ON or OFF position. Each valve contains position microswitch which completes circuit for operating valve position event indicator mechanism.
			A, B, C, D				
			ON	Energizes helium isolation valve solenoid to open position and is magnetically latched open.			
			CENTER	Removes solenoid excitation; valve remains in last commanded position.			
			OFF	Energizes helium isolation valve solenoid to closed position; spring-loaded closed.			
2	I	F-30/ F-31	SM RCS HELIUM 1 event indicators	Striped-line display indicates closed condition of valve controlled by switch located directly below event indicator. Gray display indicates open condition.	SM RCS HTRS B MNA for QUADS B & D and SM RCS HTRS A MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)		Each indicator is two-position device with striped-line display controlled by power application and gray display by power removal.
			A, B, C, D				

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	I-30/ I-31	SM RCS HELIUM 2 switches A, B, C, D	Four functionally identical switches. Each switch controls one helium isolation valve in HELIUM 2 half of parallel helium pressurization system. Each of four SM RCS quads contain identical systems.	RCS PROP ISOL MNA for QUADS B & D, MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Each switch is three-position toggle switch, spring-loaded, allowing it to return to center position after placing it to ON or OFF position. Each valve contains position microswitch which completes circuit for operating valve position event indicator mechanism.
			ON	Energizes helium isolation valve solenoid to open position and is magnetically latched open.			
			CENTER	Removes solenoid excitation; valve remains in last commanded position.			
			OFF	Energizes helium isolation valve solenoid to closed position; spring-loaded closed.			
2	I	H-30/ H-31	SM RCS HELIUM 2 event indicators A, B, C, D	Striped-line display indicates closed condition of valve controlled by switch located directly below event indicator. Gray display indicates open condition.	SM RCS HTRS B MNA for QUADS B & D and SM RCS HTRS A MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)		Each indicator is two-position device with striped-line display controlled by power application and gray display by power removal.
2	I	J-30/ J-31	SM RCS PROPELLANT switches A, B, C, D	Four functionally identical switches. Each switch controls four isolation valves (two fuel & two oxidizer) within each of SM RCS quads.	RCS PROP ISOL MNA for QUADS B & D, MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)		Each switch is three-position toggle switch, spring-loaded, allowing it to return to center position after placing it to OPEN or CLOSE position. Each valve contains microswitch which completes circuit for operating valve position event indicator.
			OPEN	Energizes two fuel and two oxidizer propellant isolation valves to open position and are magnetically latched open.			Open in prelaunch.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	J-30/ J-31	CENTER	Removes solenoid excitation; valves remain in last commanded position.	RCS PROP ISOL MNA for QUADS B & D, MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
			CLOSE	Energizes two fuel and two oxidizer propellant isolation valves to closed position and are spring-loaded closed.			
2	I	I-30/ I-31	SM RCS PROPELLANT event indicators PRIM PRPLNT A, B, C, D	Striped line display indicates closed condition of two primary propellant isolation valves controlled by propellant switch located directly below event indicator. Gray indicates two primary valves open.	SM RCS HTRS B MNA for SM RCS QUADS B & D, SM RCS HTRS A MNB for SM RCS QUADS A & C (MDC-8)		Each indicator is two-position device with striped line display controlled by power application and gray display by power removal from PRIM PRPLNT indicators. SEC PRPLNT indicators striped-line display is controlled by power removal and gray display by power application. Both valves must be open before gray will be displayed in case of PRIM PRPLNT and/or SEC PRPLNT indicators; either or both valves closed in case of striped PRIM PRPLNT and/or SEC PRPLNT indicators.
2	I	K-30/ K-31	SEC PRPLNT A, B, C, D	Striped line display indicates closed condition of two secondary propellant isolation valves controlled by propellant switch located directly above event indicator. Gray indicates two secondary valves are open.			
2	I	L-30/ L-31	SM RCS SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESSURE switches SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS A, B, C, D	Four functionally identical switches. Each switch controls one secondary propellant fuel pressure valve, which when opened allows regulated helium pressure to secondary fuel tank. Each of four SM RCS quads contain identical systems.	RCS PRPLNT ISOL MNA for QUADS B & D, MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)		
			OPEN	Energizes secondary propellant fuel pressure valve solenoid to open position and magnetically latch open.			Open in prelaunch to pressurize secondary fuel tank to system regulated pressure, then closed. Will be opened in flight when primary propellant fuel tank has expended its fuel supply allowing pressure in fuel (cont)

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	L-30/ L-31			RCS PRPLNT ISOL MNA for QUADS B & D, MNB for QUADS A & C (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	manifold to drop, triggering applicable SM RCS A, B, C or D caution/ warning light along with SEC PRPLNT FUEL pressure readout on MDC-2, informing crew to open SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS valve allowing tank to remain pressurized for duration.
			CENTER	Removes solenoid excitation; valve remains in last commanded position.			
			CLOSE	Energizes secondary propellant fuel pressure valve solenoid to closed position; spring-loaded closed.			
			SM RCS indicators		INSTRU-MENTS—ESS MNA & MNB (MDC-5)		Three indicators are identical in operation. Each one consists of a d'Arsonval-type meter with a fixed dial and movable pointer. Pointer movement is vertical, as observed from crew couch. Each indicator is capable of accepting input signals from the CM or SM RCS. Displayed information is determined by the position of the RCS INDICATORS switch.
2	I	F-28	TEMP PKG	Indicates temperature or pressure of SM RCS quad A, B, C, or D, as selected by the RCS INDICATORS switch. (Meter range: 0° to 300°F.)			
2	I	F-28	PRESS He	Indicates helium tank pressure of SM RCS quad A, B, C, or D, as selected by the RCS INDICATORS switch. (Meter range: 0 to 5000 psia.)			
2	I	F-29	SEC FUEL	Indicates the primary fuel tank of the applicable SM RCS quad has expended its propellant as selected by the RCS INDICATORS select switch and informs the crew to open the applicable SM RCS quad SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS valve and return the SM RCS secondary fuel tank to its normal regulated pressure. (Meter range: 0 to 400 psia.)			This method is used to provide an inflight update as to the amount of propellant remaining in the applicable SM RCS quad.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	F-29	PRPLNT QTY, He TK TEMP		INSTRU-MENTS—ESS MNA & MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	
			PRPLNT QTY IND	Indicates propellant quantity remaining in % from the helium tank temperature/pressure ratio transducer of SM RCS quad A, B, C, or D if RCS INDICATOR select switch on MDC-2 is positioned to SM A, B, C, or D and SM RCS IND He TK TEMP & PRPLNT QTY switch on MDC-2 is in PRPLNT QTY position. (Meter range: 0 to 100°F.)			
			HE TK TEMP	Indicates helium tank temperature from helium temperature transducer of SM RCS quad A, B, C, or D if RCS INDICATOR select switch on MDC-2 is positioned to SM A, B, C, or D and SM RCS IND He TK TEMP & PRPLNT QTY switch on MDC-2 is in He TK TEMP position. Applicable SM RCS quad helium tank temperature is determined as well as helium source pressure and plotted on nomogram. Percent of propellant quantity for applicable quad can then be determined. This provides alternate method of determining propellant quantity remaining in SM RCS quads A, B, C, and D. (Meter range: 0 to 100°F.)			
2	I	I-30	SM RCS IND He TK TEMP & PRPLNT QTY switch SM RCS IND He TK TEMP up position	Allows helium tank temperature transducer of each SM RCS quad (A, B, C, and D) to transmit to RCS INDICATORS select switch on MDC-2.			Two-position switch.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	I	I-30	PRPLNT QTY down position	Allows helium tank temperature/ pressure ratio transducer of each SM RCS quad (A, B, C, and D) to transmit propellant quantity remaining to RCS INDICATOR select switch on MDC-2.	INSTRU-MENTS—ESS MNA & MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	
2	I	I-29	CM RCS PRESS switch CM RCS PRESS up position down position	Activates two each helium isolation valves in both CM RCS systems 1 and 2. De-energizes relays removing power from squib valves.	SEQ EVENT SEQ CONT SYS - ARM A BAT A CB ARM B BAT B CB (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	SEQ EVENT CONT SYS PYRO ARM A switch and PYRO ARM B switch (MDC-8) for actual initiation of squib valves when relays are energized by CM RCS PRESS placed to CM RCS PRESS.
2	J	I-29	UP TLM switch (IU) ACCEPT BLOCK	Enables decoded and accepted UP TLM message from MSFN to pass from up-data link equipment to computer in instrumentation unit. Blocks UP TLM message from affecting the computer in instrumentation unit.			
2	J	I-28	UP TLM (CM) ACCEPT BLOCK	a. Enables decoded and accepted UP TLM message from MSFN to pass from up-data link equipment to CMC. b. Enables validation signal from UDL equipment to go to telemetering unit. a. Blocks UP TLM message from affecting CMC. b. Blocks validation signal from UDL equipment to telemetering unit.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	K	E-29	EXTERIOR LIGHTS RUN/EVA switch RUN/EVA OFF	Furnishes power to running lights (external) and EVA floodlight. Removes power.	RUN/EVA TRGT AC1 & AC2 (RHEB-226)	AC buses 1 & 2	Exterior light switch controls light colored lights (4 amber, 2 green, and 2 red) located on exterior surface of service module.
2	K	E-30	RNDZ/SPOT switch RNDZ OFF SPOT	Applies power to rendezvous beacon. Removes power. Applies power to exterior spot-light and exterior door release actuator.	COAS/ TUNNEL/ RNDZ/SPOT (RHEB-226)	DC main bus A	3-position toggle switch; center is OFF.
2	K	E-31	TUNNEL LIGHT switch TUNNEL LIGHT OFF	Applies power to light fixture located in CM tunnel. Removes power.	LIGHTING-COAS/ TUNNEL/ RNDZ/SPOT MNA & MNB	DC main buses A & B	Six fixtures with two lamps each.
2	L	E-31	LM PWR CSM OFF RESET	Energizes relays in LM to connect CM power and CM dc negative to LM through two umbilicals and disconnect LM power from heater circuits. Disconnect power to LM. Momentary position opens relays in LM to disable CM circuit and connect LM power to heater circuits.	LM PWR - 2 MNA & LM PWR - 1 MNB (MDC-5)	DC main bus B	Controls power source for LM CONTINUOUS. Does not open controlling relays in LM.

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)			MISSION TIMER	Has capabilities to count up mission elapsed time.	Group 4 MNA & MNB TIMERS MNA & MNB (RHEB-229)	DC main buses A & B	Timer provides provisions for manual setting, count-up readout (hours, minutes, and seconds), and reset to zero by remote control. Internal timing pulse is provided in case timing signal is lost. Clock is capable of timing from external or internal timing source without losing mission time. Group 4, MNA, and TIMERS, MNA, circuit breakers in series. Group 4, MNB, and TIMERS, MNB, circuit breakers in sequence.
2	N	E-34	Indicator	Changes HOURS numerical readout in tens and hundreds. No function. Changes HOURS numerical readout in units.			Mission timer can only slew up to add time.
2	N	E-35	HOURS switch TENS CENTER UNITS				
2	N	E-36	MIN switch TENS CENTER UNITS	Changes MIN numerical readout in tens. No function. Changes MIN numerical readout in units.			
2	N	E-36	SEC switch TENS CENTER	Changes SEC numerical readout in tens. No function.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	N	E-36	UNITS	Changes SEC numerical readout in units.	Group 4 MNA & MNB	DC main buses A & B	
2	N	F-36	MISSION TIMER switch		TIMERS MNA & MNB (RHEB-229)		Upon receipt of lift-off signal, timer will reset to zero and start counting up with switch in START position. Timer may be stopped at anytime by selecting STOP. To reset timer, momentarily hold switch to RESET position.
			START	Starts mission timer.			
			STOP	Stops mission timer.			
			RESET	Resets mission timer.			
2	O	F-35	CAUTION/WARNING system switches CSM/SM	Selects SC systems to be monitored.	C/W MNB	DC main buses A & B	
			CSM	Before separation and entry, systems in both CM and SM are monitored for malfunction or out-of-tolerance conditions with this switch in CSM position.			
			CM	After CSM separation, only systems in CM are monitored by placing switch in CM position.			Repositioning switch to CM position also prevents SC status lights and event indicators associated with SM system from remaining activated after separation.
2	O	F-36	LAMP TEST	Provides capability to test lamps of system status and MASTER ALARM lights.	C/W MNA C/W MNB (MDC-5)		NOTE MASTER ALARM light on LEB-122 is tested by placing CONDITION LAMPS switch on LEB-122 to TEST.
			1 (up)	Tests illumination of left-hand group of status lights on MDC-2 and MASTER ALARM switch-light on MDC-1.			
			CENTER	Normal operating position.			
			2 (down)	Tests illumination of right-hand group of status lights on MDC-2 and MASTER ALARM switch-light on MDC-3.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	O	F-34	NORMAL/BOOST/ ACK	Permits three modes of status and alarm light illumination.	C/W MNA C/W MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	
			NORMAL	For most of the mission, the switch is set to the NORMAL position to give normal C&W light operation, upon receipt of abnormal condition signals, to all system status lights and MASTER ALARM switch-light capable of illumination.			
			BOOST	During the ascent phase, the switch is set to the BOOST position so that although all other C&W lights operate normally, the MASTER ALARM switch-light on MDC-1 will not illuminate.			This prevents possible confusion on MDC-1 between the red MASTER ALARM switch-light and the adjacent red ABORT light.
			ACK	Breaks normal power path to system status lights.			System status can be illuminated by pressing MASTER ALARM switch-light.
2	O	F-35	POWER	Selects C&W power supply No. 1 or No. 2.			
			1	Selects C&W power supply No. 1.			
			OFF	Selects no power supply.			
			2	Selects C&W power supply No. 2.			
2	P	G-34	CABIN FAN switches 1		ECS-CABIN FAN 1 ØA, ØB, ØC (MDC-5)	AC bus 1	Cabin air fans No. 1 and No. 2 are operated simultaneously to obtain adequate cooling. Output of fan is as follows: a. Prelaunch mode - 171.45 cfm. b. Normal mode - 170.67 cfm. c. Emergency mode - 0 cfm (fan off).
			ON	Applies a-c power to motor of No. 1 cabin air fan, directing airflow through cabin heat exchanger.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	G-34	OFF	Removes a-c power from motor of No. 1 cabin air fan.	ECS-CABIN FAN 1 ØA, ØB, ØC (MDC-5)	AC bus 1	In event of malfunction, fan No. 1 is turned off and fan closure cover manually positioned over outlet to prevent backflow.
2	P	G-34	2		ECS-CABIN FAN 2 ØA, ØB, ØC (MDC-5)	AC bus 2	Cabin air fans No. 1 and No. 2 are operated simultaneously to obtain adequate cooling. Output of fan is as follows: a. Prelaunch mode - 171.45 cfm. b. Normal mode - 170.67 cfm. c. Emergency mode - 0 cfm (fan off). In event of malfunction, fan No. 2 is shut down and fan closure cover is manually positioned over outlet to prevent backflow.
			ON	Applies a-c power to motor of No. 2 cabin air fan, directing airflow through cabin heat exchanger.			
			OFF	Removes a-c power from motor of No. 2 cabin air fan.			
2	P	K-38	CABIN TEMP controls AUTO/MAN switch		ECS-CABIN FAN 2 ØC (MDC-5		Temperature control unit sensor is located at inlet to cabin air fans; also, an anticipator (sensor) is located at outlet of cabin air fans.
			AUTO	Applies a-c power to cabin temperature control unit to automatically regulate temperature of water-glycol flow through cabin heat exchanger.			Cabin temperature control valve full travel requires 25 seconds (max).
			MAN	Removes a-c power from cabin temperature control unit, permitting manual override operation of the CABIN TEMP control valve (LHFEB-303) by properly positioning control knob.			Manual control of cabin temperature control valve is required in event of failure of automatic control unit. There is a definite time lag in cabin temperature response following a manual adjustment; therefore, close coordination between manual adjustments and the TEMP-CABIN indicator (MDC-2) is not necessary.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	K-40	AUTO control INCR (upward)	Thumbwheel permits manual adjustment of cabin temperature automatic control unit. Higher the number selected, greater the proportional increase in cabin temperature.	None	None	Cabin temperature can be selected between 70° and 80°F. Numbers on thumbwheel do not correspond to any temperature.
2	P	I-33	ECS INDICATORS switch PRIM SEC	Selects primary ECS displays: a. ECS RADIATOR TEMP INLET b. GLYCOL EVAPORATOR STEAM PRESS c. GLYCOL DISCH PRESS d. GLYCOL ACCUM QUANTITY e. GLYCOL EVAPORATOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE Selects secondary ECS displays: a. GLYCOL EVAPORATOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE b. ECS RADIATOR TEMP INLET c. GLYCOL EVAPORATOR STEAM PRESS d. GLYCOL DISCH PRESS e. GLYCOL ACCUM QUANTITY			Switches output of primary and secondary transducers to shared indicators.
2	P	I-34	ECS RAD TEMP PRIM/SEC - INLET meter	Displays water-glycol temperature entering primary or secondary space radiators, dependent on position of ECS INDICATORS selector switch two positions (PRIM SEC).	ECS RAD CONT HTR MNB, 5A for primary sys. ECS RAD SEC HTR MNA, 5A for secondary sys.	DC main buses A & B	Indicator range +60° to 120°F. Temperature sensor transducer output 0 to 5 vdc supplies power through respective ECS RAD HTR control switches - PRI 1, OFF, and PRI 2, ECS RAD-SEC OFF and SEC.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	I-35	ECS RAD TEMP PRIM-OUTLET meter	Displays signal output of space radiator temperature sensor, primary.	ECS XDUCER TEMP MNA MNB	DC main buses A & B	Indicator range -50° to +100°F. Sensor transducer output 0 to 29.5 millivolts to indicator, PCM and caution and warning (GLY TEMP LOW LAMP) at -30°F. Power supply output to transducer amplifier: Excitation - 2.7v, 300 cps Supply - 18±1 vdc Bias - 0.5±0.2 vdc.
2	P	I-36	ECS RAD TEMP SEC-OUTLET meter	Displays the water-glycol temperature at the OUTLET of the secondary space radiators.	ECS RAD SEC		Indicator range 30° to 70°F. Temperature sensor transducer output 0 to 5 vdc. Supply power to temperature sensing and readout through ECS RAD HTRS selector switch. OFF or SEC signal goes to PCM.
2	P	J-34	ECS RADIATORS switches HEATER-PRIM PRIM 1 OFF PRIM 2	Selects primary heater control No. 1. Disables heater controllers. Selects primary heater control No. 2.	ECS RAD CONT/HTR MNB ECS RAD CONT/HTR MNA		CB70 supplies power to primary inlet temperature sensor through HEATER-PRIM switch in all positions.
2	P	J-35	HEATER-SEC SEC OFF	Selects secondary heater controller. Disables secondary heater controller.	SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP RAD HTR MNA	DC main bus A	CB71 supplies power to secondary radiator inlet, and outlet, temperature sensors through HEATER-SEC switch in both positions.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	J-33	FLOW CONT-AUTO				
			AUTO	Places radiator flow proportioning control in AUTO mode.	ECS RAD CONT/HTR MNA & MNB	DC main buses A & B	ECS RADIATOR CONTROLLER AC1 and AC2 circuit breakers supply a-c power for system operation.
			1	Selects No. 1 flow proportioning control.			
			2	Selects No. 2 flow proportioning control.			
2	P	J-33	FLOW CONT-PWR				
			PWR	Applies power to AUTO switch.	ECS RAD CONT/HTR MNA	DC main bus A	
			OFF				
			MAN SEL MODE	Applies power to MAN SEL switch.		None	
2	P	J-33	ECS RADIATOR INDICATOR (talk-back)				
			GRAY	Indicates flow proportioning control No. 1 is in operation.			
			2	If POWER switch is in PWR position, indicates flow proportioning control No. 2 is in operation.			
2	P	J-34	MAN SEL switch				
			RAD 1	Closes RAD 2 isolation valves.		DC main buses A & B	Circuit breakers ECS RADIATOR CONTROLLER AC1 and AC2 supply a-c power for valve operation. MAN-SEL switch controls four, d-c operated solid-state switches for switching a-c power to valve motors.
			CENTER	Closes RAD 1 and RAD 2 isolation valves.			
			RAD 2	Closes RAD 1 isolation valves.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 2

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	J-37	ACCUM PRIM/SEC QUANTITY meter	Provides quantity indication of water glycol in primary and secondary accumulators.	PRIMARY ECS XDUCER GROUP 1 MNA & MNB SECONDARY ECS REDUNDANT XDUCER MNA & MNB	DC main buses A & B	Indicator range 0 to 100% transducer output signal 0 to 5 vdc operating. Operating range 0 to 25 psig signal goes to indicator through ECS indicator selector switch and to PCM. Secondary transducer signal goes to indicator through selector switch, no PCM.
2	P	I-38	GLYCOL DISCH PRIM/SEC PRESS meter	Displays primary water-glycol pumps output pressures and secondary water-glycol pump output pressures.	PRIMARY SYSTEM ECS XDUCER Group 1 MNA, 5A MNB, 5A SECONDARY SYSTEM REDUNDANT XDUCER MNA, 5A MNB, 5A		Indicator range 0 to 80 psia, primary transducer PT-2 signal goes through selector switch to indicator. Transducer range 0 to 5 vdc. Secondary transducer PT-1 signal goes through selector switch to indicator.
2	P	K-38	GLYCOL EVAP switches H_2O FLOW switch AUTO	a. Applies a-c power to steam press/wetness control unit. b. Closes circuit from control unit to water control valve for automatically regulating water inflow to water-glycol evaporator.	ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC2, ØA (MDC-4)	AC bus 2	
			OFF (center)	Removes one source of a-c power from control unit and interrupts d-c power to water control valve.			Water control valve is solenoid-operated.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	K-38	ON	Manual backup mode to apply d-c power to solenoid-operated water control valve, which opens valve and permits water to enter water-glycol evaporator.	ECS-POT H_2O HTR MNA & MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Switch position is momentary. Close coordination between switch actuation and GLY EVAP-OUTLET TEMP indicator (MDC-2) is necessary to obtain correct water-glycol temperature and/or to prevent flooding evaporator.
2	P	K-37	STEAM PRESS group				
2	P	K-37	AUTO/MAN switch		ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1 (MDC-4)	AC bus 1	Steam pressure control valve full travel required 58 seconds (max).
			AUTO	a. Removes a-c power from GLYCOL EVAP-STEAM PRESS-INCR/DECR switch (MDC-2). b. Applies a-c power to steam pressure/wetness control unit. c. Closes circuit from control section to steam pressure control valve to automatically regulate steam pressure in evaporator.			
			MAN	a. Removes one source of a-c power from steam pressure/wetness control unit. b. Opens circuit from control section to steam pressure control valve. c. Applies a-c power to GLYCOL EVAP-STEAM PRESS-INCR/DECR switch.			Switch position selects manual backup mode, permitting manual operation of steam pressure control valve actuator in event of steam pressure control section malfunction.
2	P	K-37	INCR/DECR switch		ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1 ØC (MDC-4)		Switch position is momentary. Until motor-driven steam pressure control valve reaches its maximum limit, short periods of switch activation result in proportional increases in steam pressure. Valve full travel requires 58 seconds (max).
			INCR	Applies a-c power to actuator of steam pressure control valve, which moves valve in closed direction and increases steam pressure.			
			OFF (center)	Removes a-c power from valve actuator.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	K-37	DECR	Applies a-c power to actuator of steam pressure control valve, which moves valve in open direction and decreases steam pressure.	ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1 ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 1	Switch position is momentary. Until motor-driven steam pressure control valve reaches its maximum limit, short periods of switch activation result in proportional decreases in steam pressure. Valve full travel requires 58 seconds (max).
2	P	K-36	TEMP IN switch		ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1 ØA (MDC-4)		Temperature control unit sensor is located at inlet to water-glycol evaporator.
			AUTO	Applies a-c power to water-glycol temperature control unit, which automatically regulates temperature of coolant entering evaporator by mixing hot and cold water-glycol.			Water-glycol evaporator temperature control valve full travel requires 37.5 seconds (max).
			MAN	Removes a-c power from water-glycol temperature control unit, permitting manual override operation of GLYCOL EVAP TEMP IN valve (LHEB-382).			Manual control of water-glycol evaporator temperature control valve is required in event of failure of automatic control unit. Close coordination between valve adjustments and GLY EVAP-OUTLET TEMP and ECS RAD-OUTLET TEMP indicators (MDC-2) is necessary to obtain correct water-glycol temperature.
			GLY EVAP PRIM/SEC				
2	P	I-37	STEAM PRESS meter	Provides indication of steam pressure in water-glycol evaporator.	ECS XDUCER PRESS MNA, 5A MNB, 5A	DC main buses A & B	Normal steam pressure operating range is 0.97 psi to 0.145 psia.
2	P	I-36	TEMP-OUTLET meter	Provides temperature indication of water-glycol at outlet of water-glycol evaporator.	ECS TRANS-DUCER TEMP-MNA & MNB		

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	J-37	H_2O QUANTITY meter	Provides quantity indication to waste water tank or potable water tank as selected by H_2O IND switch.	ECS-TRANS-DUCER WASTE/POT H_2O- MNA, 5A MNB, 5A	DC main buses A & B	Capacity of potable tank is 36 lbs. Capacity of waste tank is 56 lbs. Indicator range 0 to 100%.
2	P	K-36	H_2O QTY IND switch POT WASTE	Selects potable water tank quantity signal for display on WATER-QUANTITY indicator. Selects waste water tank quantity signal for display on WATER-QUANTITY indicator.	ECS-TRANS-DUCER WASTE/POT H_2O- MNA & MNB (MDC-5)		WATER-QUANTITY indicator is shared by two quantity signals.
2	P	I-40	PART PRESS CO_2 meter	Provides partial pressure indication of CO_2 in suit circuit atmosphere.	ECS-TRANS-DUCER-PRESS Group 2 MNA (MDC-5)	DC main bus A	CO_2 sensor is located between inlet and outlet manifolds of suit circuit in LHEB. CO_2 partial pressure normal metabolic operating range is 0.0 to 7.6 mm Hg, and the emergency metabolic operating range is 7.6 to 15.0 mm Hg. Both ranges are for unlimited length of time. CO_2 PP HI system status light (MDC-2) illuminates at 7.6 mm Hg. This indicates CO_2 level has risen to upper end of normal operating range.
2	P	K-32	POT H_2O HTR switch MNA OFF MNB	Supplies 28 vdc to potable water tank heaters from MNA. Removes 28 vdc power from potable water tank heaters. Supplies 28 vdc to potable water tank heaters from MNB.	POTABLE H_2O HTR MNA POTABLE H_2O HTR MNB	DC main buses A & B	Supplies power control to two heaters (20w & 25w); the heaters are controlled by thermoswitches.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
			PRESS indicators (meters)			DC main buses A & B	
2	P	I-39	SUIT	Provides pressure indication of suit circuit atmosphere.	ECS-TRANS-DUCER PRESS Group 1 MNA & MNB (MDC-5)		Pressure measured at the compressor inlet. Normal suit circuit operating range indications are as follows: 14.7 psia during prelaunch, 4.7 to 5.3 psia during normal flight mode, and 3.75±0.25 psia during emergency flight mode.
2	P	I-40	CABIN	Provides pressure indication of cabin atmosphere.	ECS-TRANS-DUCER PRESS Group 2 MNA & MNB (MDC-5)		Pressure transducer is located inside LHFEB. Normal cabin operating range indications are as follows: 14.7 psia during prelaunch, 4.8 to 5.2 psia during normal space flight, and 0.0 psia during emergency space flight.
			SEC COOLANT LOOP switches				
2	P	K-35	PUMP				
			AC 1	Supplies 200-vac 3Ø power to secondary coolant loop pump from a-c bus 1.	ECS SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP - AC1	AC bus 1	
			OFF	Removes power from pump.			
			AC 2	Supplies 200-vac 3Ø power to secondary coolant loop pump from a-c bus 2.	ECS SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP - AC2	AC bus 2	
2	P	K-35	EVAP				
			EVAP	Supplies 115-vac 1Ø power to secondary glycol evaporator temperature control.	ECS SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP - AC1	AC bus 1 ØA	
			OFF	Removes power from control.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	K-35	RESET	Supplies 115-vac 1Ø power to motor of secondary glycol evaporator backpressure control valve to drive valve closed.	ECS SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP - AC1	AC bus 1 ØA	
2	P	K-34	SUIT CIRCUIT switches HEAT EXCH ON	Applies power to drive the SUIT HT EXCH PRIMARY GLYCOL valve to the FLOW position, allowing glycol to flow through suit heat exchanger.	ECS GLYCOL PUMPS AC1 ØB	AC bus 1 ØB	Valve can be manually operated on panel 382.
			CENTER	Off position.			
			BYPASS	Applies power to drive valve to opposite position, thereby bypassing the glycol around the heat exchanger.			
2	P	K-33	H_2O ACCUM AUTO 1/AUTO 2 switch				In automatic mode, 10-second pulse signal for accumulator operation is received from CTE.
			AUTO 1	a. Removes d-c power from H_2O ACCUM-1 ON/2 ON switch (MDC-2). b. Applies d-c power to No. 1 cyclic accumulator control unit to automatically time and actuate No. 1 cyclic accumulator valve for 10 seconds every 10 minutes.	ECS-H_2O ACCUM-MNA (MDC-5)	DC main bus A	
			Center	a. Removes d-c power from No. 1 and No. 2 cyclic accumulator control units. Applies d-c power to 1 ON/2 ON switch. b. Applies d-c power to H_2O ACCUM-1 ON/2 ON switch, permitting manual control of No. 1 or No. 2 cyclic accumulator valves.	ECS-H_2O ACCUM-MNA & MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Switch position selects manual backup mode, permitting manual cyclic accumulator valve actuation in event both cyclic accumulator automatic control units should fail.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	K-33	AUTO 2	a. Removes d-c power from H_2O ACCUM-1 ON/2 ON switch. b. Applies d-c power to No. 2 cyclic accumulator control unit to automatically time and actuate No. 2 cyclic accumulator valve for 10 seconds every 10 minutes.	ECS - H_2O ACCUM-MNB (MDC-5)	DC main bus B	
2	P	K-33	1 ON/2 ON switch				
			1 ON	Back up switch position to apply d-c power to solenoid valve of No. 1 cyclic accumulator, manually controlling oxygen flow to accumulator.	ECS - H_2O ACCUM-MNA (MDC-5)	DC main bus A	Switch position is momentary to preclude possibility of expending oxygen needlessly. Switch may be operated when convenient or when suit circuit humidity level becomes uncomfortable.
			OFF (center)	Removes power from both solenoid valves, shutting off oxygen flow to either accumulator.			
			2 ON	Back up switch position to apply d-c power to solenoid valve of No. 2 cyclic accumulator, manually controlling oxygen flow to accumulator.	ECS - H_2O ACCUM-MNB (MDC-5)	DC main bus B	This switch position is momentary to preclude possibility of expending oxygen needlessly. Switch may be operated when convenient or when suit circuit humidity level becomes uncomfortable.
2	P	I-38	TEMP indicators (meters) SUIT	Provides temperature indication of suit circuit atmosphere.	ECS TRANSDUCER TEMP MNA & MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Temperature sensor located in suit heat exchanger outlet duct. Normal suit circuit operating range indications are 45° to 55°F during prelaunch and in flight.
2	P	I-39	CABIN	Provides average temperature indication of cabin atmosphere.			Sensor located near inlet to cabin air fans. Normal cabin operating range indications are 50° to 70°F during prelaunch and 70° to 80°F in flight.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	P	J-36	SUIT COMPR ΔV meter	Displays differential pressure between the compressor inlet and outlet manifolds.	ECS XDUCER Group 1 MNA 5A MNB 5A		Indicator range 0-1 psi XDCR range 0-25 in. H_2O output signal to indicator, PCM and caution and warning system.
			CRYOGENIC TANKS indicators (meters)		INSTRU-MENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERA-TIONAL CB 4 TANK 1 CB 3 TANK 2 (RHEB-276)	DC main buses A & B	Displays for H_2 and O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 operate prior to CSM separation only. Indicator function is controlled by pressure transducers located in H_2 tanks No. 1 and No. 2 outlet lines. These transducers are also connected to C&WS, operating the CRYO PRESS light on MDC-2 and to T/M. H_2 operating range is 225 to 260 psia. Alarm trigger values are 220 psia low and 270 psia high.
2	Q	F-37	H_2 PRESSURE Group Indicators 1 and 2	Display H_2 tanks No. 1 and No. 2 pressure and are used as follows: a. Determine tank heater performance. b. Detect leaks.			
2	Q	F-38	O_2 PRESSURE Group Indicator 1	Displays pressure of O_2 tank No. 1 or ECS surge tank as selected by O_2 PRESS IND switch (MDC-2) and is used as follows: a. Determine tank heater performance. b. Detect leaks. c. Verify surge tank pressure.			With O_2 PRESS IND switch at TANK 1, the indicator function is controlled by a pressure transducer located in O2 tank No. 1 outlet line. Transducer also connected to C&WS, operating CRYO PRESS light on MDC-2. O_2 operating range is 865 to 935 psia. Alarm trigger values are 800 psia low and 950 psia high. With O_2 PRESS IND switch at SURGE TANK position, indicator displays signal from ECS surge tank pressure transducer. Indicator function is controlled by pressure transducer located in O_2 tank No. 2 outlet line.
			Indicator 2	Displays O_2 tank No. 2 pressure and is used as follows: a. Determine tank heater performance. b. Detect leaks. c. Verify surge tank pressure.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	Q	F-39	H_2 QUANTITY Group				H_2 QUANTITY display range is 0 to 100%.
			Indicator 1	Displays quantity (% REMAINING) of H_2 in tank No. 1.	CRYOGENIC SYSTEM - QTY AMPL 1 - AC1 (RHEB-226)	AC bus 1 ØC	
			Indicator 2	Displays quantity (% REMAINING) of H_2 in tank No. 2.	CRYOGENIC SYSTEM - QTY AMPL 2 - AC2 (RHEB-226)	AC bus 2 ØC	
2	Q	F-40	O_2 QUANTITY Group				O_2 QUANTITY display range is 0 to 100%.
			Indicator 1	Displays quantity (% REMAINING) of O_2 in tank No. 1.	CRYOGENIC QTY AMPL 1 - AC1 (RHEB-226)	AC bus 1 ØC	
			Indicator 2	Displays quantity (% REMAINING) of O_2 in tank No. 2.	CRYOGENIC QTY AMPL 2 - AC2 (RHEB-226)	AC bus 2 ØC	
2	Q	G-38	H_2 FANS switches				
			1 and 2	Controls a-c power to H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 fan motors, respectively.	CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS TANK 1 AC1 - ØA, ØB, ØC TANK 2 AC2 - ØA, ØB, ØC (RHEB-226)	AC bus 1 AC bus 2	Redundant fan motors in each H_2 tank require 7W total.
			AUTO	Applies a-c power to contacts on motor switch which controls 3Ø a-c power to circulating fan motors in H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2.			Switch at AUTO position will apply a-c voltage to H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 redundant fan motors when pressure switches in both tanks are in a low-pressure position at 225 psia or lower, and will remove a-c voltage when either pressure switch is in a high-pressure position at 260 psia or higher.
			OFF	Disconnects 3Ø a-c power from H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 circulating fan motors.			
			ON	Controls 3Ø a-c power directly to circulating fan motors in H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2.			Switch at ON (manual) position bypasses the pressure switches, applying a-c power directly to the same redundant H_2 tank fan motors employed for automatic operation.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	Q	G-35	H_2 HEATERS switches				Redundant heater elements in each H_2 tank require 10 watts of power for each element (20W total).
			1 and 2	Controls d-c power to H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements, respectively.	CRYOGENIC H_2 HTR MNA (RHEB-226)	DC main bus A	
			AUTO	Enables automatic pressure switches to control d-c power to H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements.	CRYOGENIC H_2 HTR MNB (RHEB-226)	DC main bus B	Switch at AUTO position will apply d-c voltage to H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 redundant heater elements when pressure switches in both tanks are in a low-pressure position at 225 psia or lower, and removes d-c voltage when either pressure switch is in a high-pressure position at 260 psia or higher.
			OFF	Disconnects d-c power from H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements.			
			ON	Controls d-c power directly to H_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements.			Switch at ON (manual) position bypasses the pressure switches applying d-c voltage directly to the same redundant heater elements employed for automatic operation.
2	Q	G-40	O_2 FANS switches				Redundant fan motors in each O_2 tank require 41W total.
			1 and 2	Controls a-c power to O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 fan motors, respectively.	CRYOGENIC TANK FAN MOTORS TANK 1 AC1 - ØA, ØB, ØC (RHEB-226)	AC bus 1	
			AUTO	Applies a-c power to contacts on motor switch which controls 3Ø a-c power to circulating fan motors in O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2.			Switch at AUTO position will apply a-c power to O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 redundant fan motors when pressure switches in both tanks are in a low-pressure position at 865 psia or lower, and will remove a-c voltage when either pressure switch is in a high-pressure position at 935 psia or higher.
			OFF	Disconnects 3Ø a-c power from O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 circulating fan motors.	CRYOGENIC TANK FAN MOTORS TANK 2 AC2 - ØA, ØB, ØC (RHEB-226)	AC bus 2	
			ON	Controls 3Ø a-c power directly to circulating fan motors in O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2.			Switch at ON (manual) position bypasses the pressure switches, applying a-c power directly to the same redundant O_2 tank fan motors employed for automatic operation.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	Q	G-37	O_2 HEATERS switches				Redundant heater elements in each O_2 tank require 77.5 watts of power for each element (155W total).
			1 and 2	Controls d-c power to O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements, respectively.	CRYOGENIC O_2 HTR 1 MNA O_2 HTR 2 MNB (RHEB-226)	DC main bus A DC main bus B	
			AUTO	Enables automatic pressure switches to control d-c power to O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements.			Switch at AUTO position will apply d-c voltage to O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 redundant heater elements when pressure switches in both tanks are in a low-pressure position at 865 psia or lower, and will remove d-c voltage when either pressure switch is in a high-pressure position at 935 psia or higher.
			OFF	Disconnects d-c power from O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements.			
			ON	Controls d-c power directly to O_2 tanks No. 1 and 2 heater elements.			Switch at ON (manual) position bypasses pressure switches, applying d-c voltage directly to same redundant heater elements employed for automatic operation.
2	Q	G-37	O_2 PRESS IND switch		INSTRUMENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERATIONAL CB 4 (RHEB-276)	DC main buses A & B	
			TANK 1	Connects output of O_2 tank No. 1 pressure transducer to O_2 tank No. 1 TANK PRESSURE indicator (MDC-2).			TANK PRESSURE-1-O_2 indicator is shared by two pressure signals. Normal position of switch prior to CSM separation except for periodic surge tank readouts.
			SURGE TANK	Connects output of ECS SURGE TANK pressure transducer to O_2 tank No. 1 TANK PRESSURE indicator.	INSTRUMENTS ESS - MNA and MNB (MDC-5)		Normal position of switch following CSM separation.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	R	M-37	HIGH GAIN ANTENNA TRACK switch		HIGH GAIN ANTENNA FLT BUS & GROUP 2	Flight bus dc AC bus 1 or 2	
			AUTO	Antenna continues to point towards MSFN station automatically, provided MSFN station is within ±60 degrees of antenna boresight axis, and is not pointing beyond predetermined scan limits.			
			MAN	In manual mode, antenna continues to point to position established by position angles set by PITCH and YAW controls.			
			REACQ	In automatic acquisition mode of operation, antenna will perform as in TRACK AUTO mode outside scan limits and automatically (internally) switch to MAN (manual) mode upon occurrence of scan limits. Antenna will remain in manual mode until it has arrived at indicated PITCH/YAW position and signal is present. With antenna positioned at manually preset positions, and with signal present, mode of operation reverts automatically (internally) to AUTO TRACK mode of operation. HI GAIN ANT SCAN LIMIT lamp disabled in REACQ position.			
2	R	M-38	HIGH GAIN ANTENNA BEAM switch		HIGH GAIN ANTENNA FLT BUS (RHEB-225)	Flight bus	Three-position assembly used to change tracking modes. Initial acquisition of primary ground station always occurs in coarse tracking mode. Logic and automatic switching allows continued automatic tracking in fine track mode, whenever RF beamwidth selector switch is in medium or narrow transmit beam position. With (Cont)

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	R	M-38	WIDE MED NARROW				RF beamwidth selector switch in wide transmit beam position, acquisition occurs and tracking continues in coarse track mode. The three positions are as follows: Selects wide RF beamwidth. Selects medium RF beamwidth. Selects narrow RF beamwidth.
2	R	M-38	HIGH GAIN ANTENNA PITCH meter (Deg +90/0/-90)	Provides readout of antenna in PITCH degrees (relative to the spacecraft).		High gain antenna electronics	
2	R	M-39	S-BAND ANT (TUNE FOR MAX) meter	Indicates S-band xponder receiver AGC level of selected xponder.		S-band xponder	Indicates AGC only in phase-locked condition using OMNI or high gain antennas.
2	R	M-40	HIGH GAIN ANTENNA YAW meter (Deg 0 through 360)	Provides readout of antenna in YAW degrees (relative to the spacecraft).		High gain antenna electronics	
2	R	N-39	PITCH-POSITION control switch	Allows manual positioning of HIGH GAIN antenna in PITCH plane (relative to the spacecraft) corresponding to settings in degrees shown on panel.			
2	R	N-40	YAW-POSITION control switch	Allows manual positioning of HIGH GAIN antenna in YAW plane (relative to the spacecraft) corresponding to settings in degrees shown on panel.			
2	R	O-39	HIGH GAIN ANT POWER switch POWER STBY		HIGH GAIN ANTENNA FLT BUS (RHEB-225)	Flight bus dc	This three-position assembly provides 115 vdc, 400 Hz, and 28 vdc power to the antenna equipment, and provides the following functions: Electrical power to antenna equipment. 28-vdc heater power to boom components only.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-2 (Cont)							
2	R	O-39	OFF				Both a-c and d-c voltages are removed from all HGA equipment.
2	R	O-40	HIGH GAIN ANT SERV ELEC switch PRIM SEC		HIGH GAIN ANTENNA FLT BUS (RHEB-225)	Flight bus dc	Selects one of two redundant and identical electronics servo assemblies. Both are provided to increase total reliability of electronics of subsystem. Selects PRIMARY electronics/servo assembly. Selects SECONDARY electronics/servo assembly.
2	S	C-28	SUIT CAB ΔP meter	Displays difference in pressure between suit circuit and cabin.	INSTRUMENTS ESS MNA 15A (MDC-5) or INSTRUMENTS ESS MNB 15A (MDC-5) and INSTRUMENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERATIONAL 5A (CB2) (RHEB-276)	DC main buses A & B	Indicator range +5.0 in. H_2O to -5.0 in. H_2O suit pressure relative to cabin.
2	S	C-29	O_2 FLOW meter	Provides total rate of flow indication of oxygen supplied to ECS downstream of main regulator.	ECS TRANSDUCER PRESS Group 1 MNA 5A MNB 5A		Indicator range 0.2 to 1.0 lb/hr. Signal goes to indicator, PCM, and to caution and warning lamps through a 16.5-sec time delay relay.
2	T	C-36	POST LDG VENT VALVE UNLOCK handle PULL	Pulls safetywire from postlanding vent valve.	N/A	N/A	Safetywire keeps postlanding vent valve in closed position during mission. Do not pull until uprighted.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3							
3	A	D-42	VHF ANTENNA switch				
			RECY	Connects VHF recovery antenna No. 2 with the T/C subsystem.			
			SM LEFT	Connects left SM-VHF antenna into T/C subsystem.			
			SM RIGHT	Connects right SM-VHF antenna into T/C subsystem.			
3	B	K-42	OXID FLOW position indicators		SPS GAUGING MNA and MNB for d-c power MDC-8 AC1 or AC2 through SPS GAUGING switch (MDC-4)	DC main buses A & B AC bus 1 or 2	Two identical indicators. Each is a two-condition device controlled by servo action. When propellant utilization valve is in normal oxidizer flow rate position, gray display will appear in both indicator windows. Indicators are operative only during SPS THRUST-ON or during SPS QTY TEST.
3			Upper indicator	Max display indicates propellant utilization valve is in increased oxidizer flow rate position; gray display indicates it is not.			
			Lower indicator	Min display indicates propellant utilization valve is in decreased oxidizer flow rate position; gray display indicates it is not.			
3	B	K-42	OXID FLOW VALVE switch				Three-position toggle switch used as required to regulate oxidizer flow rate to maintain proper propellant utilization. Remaining propellant SPS unbalance may be determined by monitoring UNBALANCE motor or by calculations, utilizing information displayed in percent-OXID and percent-FUEL quantity display windows. Maximum PU valve response time from increase to decrease position is 3.5 seconds. Valve is operative only during SPS THRUST ON or during SPS QTY TEST.
			INCR	Applies increased signal to propellant utilization valve PRIM or SEC motor selected by VALVE switch.			
			NORM	Supplies normal signal to propellant utilization valve PRIM or SEC motor selected by VALVE switch.			
			DECR	Supplies decreased signal to propellant utilization valve PRIM or SEC motor selected by VALVE switch.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	B	K-43	OXID FLOW VALVE switch PRIM SEC	Applies power to propellant utilization valve primary servo amplifier. Applies power to propellant utilization valve secondary servo amplifier.	SPS GAUGING MNA and MNB for d-c power MDC-8 AC1 or AC2 through SPS GAUGING switch (MDC-4)	DC main buses A & B AC bus 1 or 2	Two-position toggle switch which provides manual selection of primary or secondary gates in propellant utilization valve. Operative only during SPS THRUST ON or during SPS QTY TEST. PU valve secondary gate is capable of adjusting for increased, decreased, or normal or oxidizer flow area regardless of primary gate failure in any position.
3	B	K-43	PUG MODE switch PRIM NORM AUX	Applies output from primary propellant quantity sensing system to propellant quantity indicating and warning devices. Applies outputs from both primary and auxiliary sensing systems to propellant quantity warning devices and output from primary propellant sensing system to propellant quantity indicating devices. Applies output from auxiliary propellant sensing system to propellant quantity indicating and warning devices.			Three-position toggle switch in NORM position during normal operation. This switch, when used in conjunction with TEST switch (MDC-3), can be useful in isolating malfunction in propellant quantity sensing system. Primary system display will not change for 4.0±1.0 seconds after SPS fire signal or during TEST 1 or 2. Auxiliary system will change display upon receipt of SPS fire signal and during receipt of TEST 1 or 2.
3	B	H-42/ H-43	SPS ENGINE INJECTOR VALVES indicators A1 and 2 B3 and 4	Provides visual indication of SPS engine main propellant valves open or closed condition (one oxidizer and one fuel valve per pair and one indicator for each pair of valves).	INSTRUMENTS ESS MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Four identical indicators. Each is needle-movement-type meter with inputs supplied by position potentiometer located in valve actuator. Left needle deflection indicates CLOSE; right deflection indicates OPEN.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	B	M-42	SPS He VLV 1 and 2 AUTO OFF ON	Two operationally identical switches. Provides for automatic application and removal of power from helium isolation valve solenoid. Removes power from helium isolation valve solenoid. Applies power to helium isolation valve solenoid.	SPS-He VALVE - MNA for HELIUM 1 and MNB for HELIUM 2 (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	Each switch is a three-way toggle switch. With this switch in AUTO position, valve opening and closing is controlled automatically by CMC system or SCS or SPS THRUST DIRECT ON. Complete manual control of valve position can be maintained by utilizing ON-OFF switch positions. Each switch controls helium flow to one of two redundant pressure regulator assemblies.
3	B	L-42	SPS He VLV event indicators (two)	Striped line display indicates closed condition of valve controlled by switch located directly below indicator. Gray display indicates open condition of valve.			Two identical indicators. Each is a two-condition device with gray display controlled by solenoid action, and striped line display controlled by permanent magnet action.
3	B	M-43	SPS-LINE HTRS A/B OFF A	Applies power to 6 SPS (12 elements) tank feed line and bipropellant valve heaters. Removes power from all SPS heaters. Applies power to 6 SPS tank feed line, engine feed line, and bipropellant valve heaters.	SPS LINE HTRS MNA and MNB (MDC-229)		Crew will determine from SPS propellant tanks temperature meter (MDC-3) as to when to place SPS heaters to A/B or A or OFF.
3	B	M-44	SPS-PRESS IND He	Connects SPS helium storage tank pressure output to He TANK PRESS indicator (MDC-3).	INSTRU-MENTS ESS MNA MNB (MDC-5)		Three-position toggle switch used to select SPS helium or nitrogen tank pressure input to He TANK PRESS or N_2 PRESS indicator on MDC-3.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	B	M-44	N_2A	Connects SPS gaseous nitrogen storage tank pressure output of engine control valve system A to N_2A PRESS indicator (MDC-3).	INSTRU-MENTS ESS MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	
			N_2B	Connects SPS gaseous nitrogen storage tank pressure output of engine control valve system B to B PRESS indicator (MDC-3).			
			SPS PRPLNT TANKS meters				Two indicators are identical in operation. Each consists of D'Arsonval-type meter with fixed dial and movable pointer. Pointer movement is vertical as observed from crew couch. Each indicator is calibrated in psia with range of 0 to 300 psia.
3	B	F-43	PRESS-FUEL	Provides constant monitoring of SPS fuel tank regulated helium pressure.			
3	B	F-43	PRESS-OXID	Provides constant monitoring of SPS oxidizer tank regulated helium pressure.			
3	B	F-42	PRESS-He	Indicates SPS helium storage tank pressure when SPS TANK PRESS switch (MDC-3) is in He position.			Identical in operation but differ in calibration, each indicator consists of d'Arsonval-type meter with fixed dial and movable pointer. Pointer movement is vertical as observed from crew couch.
3	B	F-42	PRESS-N_2	Indicates SPS gaseous nitrogen storage tank pressure of engine pneumatic valve control system A or B when SPS TANK PRESS switch (MDC-3) is in N_2A or N_2B position, respectively.			Pressure indicator display is in psia, and range is 0 to 5000 psia.
3	B	F-42	TEMP	Provide constant monitoring of SPS propellant line temperature.			Temperature indicator display is in degrees Fahrenheit and range is 0 to 200°F.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	B	J-42	SPS QUANTITY-OXID UNBAL meter	Indicates unbalance of remaining SPS propellants.	SPS GAUGING MNA and MNB for d-c power (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B AC bus 1 or 2	Indicator is graduated into six major divisions, each representing 200 pounds of propellant unbalance. Upper half indicates increased oxidizer flow required; lower half, decreased flow. Indicator needle at 0 (horizontal position) indicates desired propellant ratio. Shaded area is considered normal unbalance.
3	B	I-43	SPS QUANTITY display				
			Percent FUEL	Digital counter display window indicating total fuel tank quantity remaining in percent.			Digital display in oxidizer quantity (OXID) window and fuel quantity (FUEL) window represent remaining tank quantities.
			Percent OXID	Digital counter display window indicating total oxidizer tank quantity remaining in percent.			Since desired oxidizer/fuel ratio is 1.6:1, digital display in both windows should be identical when propellant ratio is correct.
3	B	J-43	SPS QUANTITY-TEST switch				Three-position toggle switch, spring-loaded to center position. TEST position allows for visual check of proper electrical and mechanical operation of propellant indicating devices. In addition to indicator checks, TEST position may be used to aid in isolating malfunction in either primary or auxiliary propellant quantity sensing system. Test of primary system will have to be held for 4.0±1.0 seconds before change in display occurs. Test of auxiliary system will respond immediately.
			1 (up)	Applies simulated input to propellant quantity gauging and utilization system control unit, causing digital display counters and UNBALANCE indicator to function for test check.			
			Center	Normal operating position and removes test stimuli.			
			2 (down)	Applies simulated input for same purposes as TEST (up) position, except in reverse polarity.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)			POWER switches				
3	C	P-47	PMP				AUX selects not only auxiliary power supply, but also disconnects playback CM/PCM line from recorder and connects real time CM/PCM to transponder transmitter and, if DSE PCM/ANLG-LM/PCM switch is in PCM/ANLG, to FM transmitter.
			NORM	Energizes primary power supply of the PMP (premodulation processor).	PMP POWER FLT BUS (MDC-225)	Flight bus	
			OFF	Switches PMP off.			
			AUX	Energizes auxiliary power supply of PMP.			
4	C	P-46	SCE				
			NORM	Energizes SCE primary power supply and an error detection circuit which automatically switches SCE to redundant power supply if primary power supply voltages go out of tolerance.	SIG COND FLT BUS (MDC-225)	Telecom & flight bus	
			OFF	Switches SCE off.			
			AUX	Provides manual switching of SCE power supplies by repeated selection of this position.			
3	C	N-48	POWER AMPL flag indicator	Activated when S-band power amplifier selected for use with xponder by PWR AMPL PRIM SEC switch is activated in its high- or low-level power mode.		S-band power amplifier equipment	

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 3

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	C	O-42	S-BAND ANTENNA OMNI A, B, C switches		S-BAND PWR AMPL PHASE MODU-LATED XPNDR	Flight bus	
			A	Selects omniantenna A which is located between spacecraft coordinates +Z and +Y, when S-BAND ANTENNA OMNI-D switch is in OMNI position.			
			B	Selects omniantenna B which is located between spacecraft coordinates -Y and +Z, when S-BAND ANTENNA OMNI-D switch is in OMNI position.			
			C	Selects omniantenna C which is located between spacecraft coordinates -Z and -Y, when S-BAND ANTENNA OMNI-D switch is in OMNI position.			
			OMNI	Provides power to S-BAND ANTENNA OMNI A-B-C switch to enable selection of omni-antenna A, B, or C.	RHEB-225 CB 17		Power is obtained through XPNDR-PRIM sec switch.
			D	Selects omniantenna D which is located between spacecraft coordinates +Y and -Z.	RHEB-225 CB 19		
			HIGH GAIN	Selects high gain antenna and disables selection of OMNI antennas A, B, and C.			
3	C	N-45	S-BAND AUX switches TAPE	Activates FM transmitter of USBE and connects output to power amplifier NOT selected		PMP equipment	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	C	N-45	TAPE	by S-BAND NORMAL PWR AMPL PRIM-SEC switch. Activates power amplifier in high-level mode. Connects tape playback functions selected by TAPE RECORDER PCM/ANGL-LM PCM switch to FM transmitter. Selection of this mode will override S-BAND AUX TV OFF SCI switch.		PMP equipment	
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			DN VOICE BU	Selects PM baseband voice mode of transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM OFF SEC switch.			
3	C	N-46	TV	Activates FM transmitter of USBE and connects output to power amplifier NOT selected by S-BAND NORMAL PWR AMPL PRIM-SEC switch. Activates power amplifier in high-level mode. Connects output of TV to FM transmitter modulator.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			SCI	As TV except, R/T SCI channels on their SCOs.			
			S-BAND NORMAL MODE switches				
3	C	N-44	PCM	Selects real time PCM biphase modulator output for transmission via transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF-SEC switch.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	C	N-44	KEY	Selects output of emergency key subcarrier for transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF-SEC switch.		PMP equipment	
3	C	N-44	RANGING	Retransmits received ranging signal via transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF-SEC switch.		S-band equipment	
			OFF	Selects no modes.			Breaks signal path between USBE wide-band receiver output and transponder transmitter modulator.
3	C	N-43	VOICE	Selects voice mode subcarrier output for transmission via transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF SEC switch.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RELAY	Connects received VHF-AM voice from LM or voice plus data from EVA to voice subcarrier oscillator. Selects voice subcarrier output for transmission via transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF-SEC switch. Also presents output of up-voice subcarrier demodulator to audio center No. 2 microphone input for relay to LM or EVA via VHF-AM equipment.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
			S-BAND NORMAL - PWR AMPL switches				
3	C	N-43	HIGH	Selects high-level mode of operation of power amplifier selected by S-BAND NORMAL PWR AMPL PRIM-SEC switch.			
			OFF	Selects bypass mode of operation for the transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF-SEC switch.			
			LOW	Selects low-level mode of operation of power amplifier selected by S-BAND NORMAL PWR AMPL PRIM-SEC switch.			
3	C	N-42	PRIM	Selects No. 1 power amplifier of S-BAND power amplifier equipment for operation with transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF-SEC switch.			
			SEC	Selects No. 2 power amplifier of S-BAND power amplifier equipment for operation with transponder selected by S-BAND NORMAL XPNDR PRIM-OFF-SEC switch.			
3	C	N-42	S-BAND NORMAL - XPNDR switch		S-BAND PWR AMPL PHASE MOD XPNDR (MDC-225)	Telecom flight bus	When switching from PRIM to SEC positions, operator should pause at off position to preclude unwanted activation of both XPNDRS.
			PRIM	Actuates No. 1 transponder of unified S-BAND equipment (USBE).			
			OFF	Switches both transponders off.			
			SEC	Actuates No. 2 transponder of the USBE.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	C	O-48	TAPE MOTION flag indicator	Activated whenever data storage equipment tape is in motion.		Data storage equipment	
			TAPE RECORDER switches		S-BAND FM XMTR, DATA STORAGE EQUIP (MDC-225)	Telecom & flight bus	
3	C	P-46	FWD	Closes power circuit to tape transport for operation in forward direction.			Forward speed is determined by DSE RECORD-PLAY switch, PCS HIGH-LOW switch, and data rate recorded on tape. RECORD in HIGH gives 15 ips, RECORD in LOW gives 3.75 ips. PLAY with HBR on tape gives 15 ips. PLAY with LBR on tape gives 120 ips.
			OFF	Closes power circuit so that tape transport will be in stationary position. Closes power circuit so that DSE electronics are disabled.			
			REWIND	Closes power circuit to tape transport for operation in rewind mode at 120 ips.			No record or play in this position.
3	C	P-45	PCM/ANLG	(ANLG = Analog) Selects playback of recorded CSM PCM, CSM, and LM voice and three analog channels of scientific instrumentation.		DSE equipment	
			LM/PCM	Selects playback of recorder LM PCM of CSM DSE at 120 ips.			
3	C	P-45	RECORD	Selects record mode.			Supplies power to PCM high-low switch which determines recording speed.
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			PLAY	Selects playback mode.			Supplies power to PCM/ANLG LM PCM switch which determines playback speed.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	C	P-47	PCM BIT RATE				
			HIGH	Selects normal PCM data mode equipment. Selects normal (15 ips) speed for recording on DSE.		PCM equipment	
			LOW	Selects narrow band TLM (minimum bit rate) mode in PCM equipment. Selects slow (3-3/4 ips) speed for recording on DSE.			
3	C	N-47	UP TLM switches		PMP POWER FLT BUS (MDC-225)	Telecom & flight bus	
			CMD RESET	Actuation resets all of real time command relays except bank "A." Actuation does not interrupt power to up-data link (UDL) equipment, "UP" throw position being spring-loaded for return to center position.			
			NORMAL	Actuates power to UDL equipment.			
			OFF	Disables power to UDL equipment.			
3	C	N-46	DATA	Selects up-voice and up-data demodulator for normal operation.		PMP equipment	
			UP-VOICE BU	Switches up-voice 30-kc subcarrier demodulator to output of up-data 70-kc demodulator and connects to both audio center and up-data link.			MSFN must, in this mode of operation, time share up-data and voice information on 70-kc subcarrier.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
			VHF AM switches				
3	C	O-45	VHF AM-A		CREW STATION AUDIO-CTR (MDC-225)	Flight & postlanding bus	
			DUPLEX	Selects VHF-AM 296.8-mc transmitter and 259.7-mc receiver for voice and biomed data communication.			Provides for voice communications between CSM and EVA and reception of voice and biomed data from EVA. Reception of voice from LM or voice plus data from EVA for relay via CSM S-band equipment to MSFN.
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			SIMPLEX	Selects 296.8-mc transmitter and receiver for voice only communication.			Provides for voice only communications between MSFN and CSM and between LM and CSM.
3	C	O-45	VHF AM-B				
			DUPLEX	Selects VHF-AM 259.7-mc transmitter and 296.8-mc receiver to receive voice.			Provides for backup voice communications between CSM and EVA.
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			SIMPLEX	Selects VHF-AM 259.7-mc transmitter and receiver for voice communication.			Provides for backup voice communications between CSM and LM.
3	C	O-46	RCV ONLY			VHF AM equipment	
			B DATA	Selects VHF-AM 259.7-mc receiver to receive low-bit rate PCM.			Provides for reception of low-bit rate PCM from LM, and channels receiver output to PMP. After clipping and amplifying, PMP provides LM PCM signal to DSE only for recording.
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			A	Selects VHF-AM 296.8-mc receiver only.			Provides for monitoring during recovery phase.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	C	O-43	SQUELCH A thumbwheel	Thumbwheel controls 5-k potentiometer assembly to adjust minimum RF level required to override squelch action of VHF-AM 296.8-mc receiver.			
3	C	P-43	SQUELCH B thumbwheel	Thumbwheel controls 5-k potentiometer assembly to adjust minimum RF level required to override squelch action of VHF-AM 259.7-mc receiver.			
3	C	O-46	VHF BCN switch		CREW STATION AUDIO-L (MDC-225)	Flight and postlanding bus	
			ON	Activates VHF beacon equipment.			
			OFF	Disables all power to VHF beacon.			
3	C	O-47	VHF RANGING		VHF/CREW STATION AUDIO-R (MDC-225)		
			RANGING	Activates digital ranging generator.			
			OFF	Disables all power to digital ranging generator.			
3	C	O-47	S-BAND SQUELCH (SC 108 and subs)				
			ENABLE	Activates squelch circuit in PMP up-link detector.			
			OFF	Disables squelch circuit.			
3	D	P-42	FC REACS VALVES			Battery relay bus	
			NORM (up)	Maintaining switch disconnects holding voltage from reactant valves of all three fuel cells.			Maintaining switch provides holding voltage to open solenoid of FC reactant valves to prevent inadvertent closing of valves during launch, ascent, and orbital insertion.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	D	P-42	LATCH (down)	Maintaining switch applies holding voltage to open solenoid of all FUEL CELL H_2 and O_2 reactant valves.	a. FUEL CELL 1-BUS CONT (RHEB-226) b. FUEL CELL 3-BUS CONT (RHEB-226)	Battery relay bus	a. FUEL CELL 1-BUS CONT circuit breaker provides circuit protection and voltage for FUEL CELL 1 and 2 reactant valves. b. FUEL CELL 3-BUS CONT circuit breaker provides circuit protection and voltage for FUEL CELL 3 reactant valves.
3	D	P-42	H_2 PURGE LINE HTR OFF (down)	Maintaining switch applies power to hydrogen purge line heaters.	a. FUEL CELL 1-PURGE (RHEB-226) b. FUEL CELL 2-PURGE (RHEB-226).	DC main buses A & B	Maintaining switch provides capability to apply voltage to redundant hydrogen purge line heater to prevent freezing during hydrogen purge.
3	E	P-51	AC INDICATORS switch BUS 1 ØA ØB ØC	Provides means of monitoring voltage on AC buses. Applies a-c phase A voltage from a-c bus 1 to AC VOLTS meter. Applies a-c phase B voltage from a-c bus 1 to AC VOLTS meter. Applies a-c phase C voltage from a-c bus 1 to AC VOLTS meter.	EPS SENSOR SIGNAL - AC 1 (MDC-5)	AC bus 1	Normal operating range for phases A, B, and C is 115±2 vac.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	P-51	BUS 2		EPS SENSOR SIGNAL - AC 2 (MDC-5)	AC bus 2	
			ØA	Applies a-c phase A voltage from a-c bus 2 to AC VOLTS meter.			
			ØB	Applies a-c phase B voltage from a-c bus 2 to AC VOLTS meter.			
			ØC	Applies a-c phase C voltage from a-c bus 2 to AC VOLTS meter.			
3	E	N-49	AC INVERTER switches Switch 1	Controls d-c power to a-c inverter No. 1 by actuating a motor-driven switch which accomplishes actual switching function.	INVERTER CONTROL-1 (MDC-5)	Battery relay bus	Circuit breaker associated with delivering power to AC INVERTER 1 from d-c main bus A is INVERTER POWER-1 - MAIN A on main circuit breaker panel (RHEB-275).
			MNA	Applies d-c power to a-c inverter No. 1.			
			OFF	Disconnects d-c power from a-c inverter No. 1 and disconnects inverter 1 from a-c bus 1 and 2.			
3	E	N-49	Switch 2	Controls d-c power to a-c inverter No. 2 by actuating a motor-driven switch which accomplishes actual switching function.	INVERTER CONTROL-2 (MDC-5)		Circuit breaker associated with delivering power to AC INVERTER 2 from d-c main bus B is INVERTER POWER-2 - MAIN B on main circuit breaker panel (RHEB-275).
			MNB	Applies d-c power to a-c inverter No. 2.			
			OFF	Disconnects d-c power from a-c inverter No. 2 and disconnects inverter 2 from a-c bus 1 and 2.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	N-50	Switch 3	Controls d-c power to a-c inverter No. 3 by actuating one of two motor-driven switches depending on bus selected.	INVERTER CONTROL-3 (MDC-5)	Battery relay bus	Inverter No. 3 can receive power from either d-c main bus A or d-c main bus B. Associated circuit breakers are INVERTER POWER-3 - MAIN A and MAIN B (RHEB-275).
			MNA	Applies d-c power from main bus A to a-c inverter No. 3.			
			OFF	Disconnects d-c power from a-c inverter No. 3 and disconnects inverter 3 from a-c bus 1 and 2.			
			MNB	Applies d-c power from main bus B to a-c inverter No. 3.			
			AC INVERTER				
			AC BUS 1 group				
3	E	O-49	Switch 1	Controls a-c output of inverter No. 1 to a-c bus 1.	INVERTER CONTROL-1 (MDC-5)		Actuates a motor-driven switch which accomplishes actual switching function. Interlocking circuitry between AC INVERTER 1, 2 and 3 - AC BUS 1 switches (MDC-3) prevents more than one inverter from being connected to a-c bus 1 at the same time.
			ON	Applies a-c output of inverter No. 1 to a-c bus 1 and disconnects inverter No. 2 from a-c bus 1.			
			OFF	Disconnects a-c output of inverter No. 1 from a-c bus 1 and allows inverter No. 2 to be connected.			
3	E	O-49	Switch 2	Controls a-c output of inverter No. 2 to a-c bus 1.	INVERTER CONTROL-2 (MDC-5)		
			ON	Applies a-c output of inverter No. 2 to a-c bus 1 and disconnects inverter No. 3 from a-c bus 1.			
			OFF	Disconnects a-c output of inverter No. 2 from a-c bus 1 and allows inverter No. 3 to be connected.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	O-50	Switch 3	Controls a-c output of inverter No. 3 to a-c bus 1.	INVERTER CONTROL-3 (MDC-5)	Battery relay bus	
			ON	Applies a-c output of inverter No. 3 to a-c bus 1 and disconnects inverter No. 1 from a-c bus 1.			
			OFF	Disconnects a-c output of inverter No. 3 to a-c bus 1 and allows inverter 1 to be connected.			
3	E	O-50	RESET/OFF switch	Provides capability of resetting a-c bus 1 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit. Also releases relay which reconnects the operating inverter to a-c bus 1, if it had been tripped off due to overvoltage.	EPS SENSOR UNIT AC BUS 1		Resetting a-c bus 1 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit also turns AC BUS 1 and AC BUS 1 OVERLOAD caution and warning lights (MDC-2) off. Circuit breaker associated with a-c reset on a-c bus 1 is EPS SENSOR UNIT - AC BUS 1 (MDC-5).
			RESET	Momentary position resets a-c bus 1 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit.			
			CENTER	Energizes a-c bus 1 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit.			
			OFF	Disconnects a-c bus 1 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit from system.			
			AC BUS 2 group				
3	E	P-49	Switch 1	Controls output of inverter No. 1 to a-c bus 2.	INVERTER CONTROL-2 (MDC-5)		Actuates a motor-driven switch which accomplishes actual switching function.
			ON	Applies output of inverter No. 1 to a-c bus 2 and disconnects inverter No. 2 from a-c bus 2.			Interlocking circuitry between AC INVERTER 1, 2, and 3 AC BUS 2

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	P-49	OFF	Disconnects output of inverter No. 1 from a-c bus 2 and allows inverter No. 2 to be connected.	INVERTER CONTROL-2 (MDC-5)	Battery relay bus	switches (MDC-3) prevents more than one inverter from being connected to a-c bus 2 at the same time.
			Switch 2	Controls output of inverter No. 2 to a-c bus 2.	INVERTER CONTROL-3 (MDC-5)		
			ON	Applies output of inverter No. 2 to a-c bus 2 and disconnects inverter No. 3 from a-c bus 2.			
			OFF	Disconnects output of inverter No. 2 from a-c bus 2 and allows inverter No. 3 to be connected.			
3	E	P-50	Switch 3	Controls output of inverter No. 3 to a-c bus 2.	INVERTER CONTROL-1 (MDC-5)		
			ON	Applies output of inverter No. 3 to a-c bus 2 and disconnects inverter No. 1 from a-c bus 2.			
			OFF	Disconnects output of inverter No. 3 from a-c bus 2 and allows inverter No. 1 to be connected.			
3	E	P-50	RESET/OFF switch	Provides capability of resetting a-c bus 2 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit. Also releases relay which reconnects the operating inverter to a-c bus No. 2 if it has been tripped off due to overvoltage.	EPS SENSOR UNIT - AC BUS 2 (MDC-5)		Resetting a-c bus 2 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit also turns AC BUS 2 and AC BUS 2 OVERLOAD caution and warning lights (MDC-2) OFF. Circuit breaker associated with reset on a-c bus 2 is EPS SENSOR UNIT - AC BUS 2 (MDC-5).
			RESET	Resets a-c bus 2 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	P-50	CENTER	Energizes a-c bus 2 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit.	EPS SENSOR UNIT - AC BUS 2 (MDC-5)	Battery relay bus	
			OFF	Disconnects a-c bus 2 over-undervoltage and overload sensing unit from the system.			
3	E	O-51	AC VOLTS meter	Indicates a-c voltage of selected source and phase.	EPS SENSOR SIGNAL - AC 1, AC 2 (MDC-5)	As selected by AC INDICATORS switch	Meter functions in conjunction with AC INDICATORS switch. AC VOLTS meter range is 90 to 130 vac.
3	E	M-51	BATTERY CHARGE switch	Controls a-c and d-c power to battery charger, and selects battery to be charged.	BATTERY CHARGER MNA MNB AC PWR (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B AC bus 1 or 2	Switch actuates battery charger input power control relay, routing a-c and d-c through relay contacts to battery charger. Current flow is 0.4 amps when a battery is fully charged. MAIN BUS TIE switches (MDC-5) for selected battery must be off before a battery can be charged. AC power for the battery charger is selected from a-c bus 1 or a-c bus 2 by the BAT CHGR AC1-AC2 switch (MDC-5).
			OFF	Disconnects electrical power from battery charger.			
			A	Controls a-c and d-c power to battery charger and routes output of battery charger to entry battery A thru battery bus A.	BAT A (MDC-5)		BAT RLY BUS - BAT A CB (MDC-5) should be opened when charging entry battery A.
			B	Controls a-c and d-c power to battery charger and routes output of battery charger to entry battery B thru battery bus B.	BAT B (MDC-5)		BAT RLY BUS - BAT B CB (MDC-5) should be opened when charging entry battery B.
			C	Controls a-c and d-c power to battery charger and routes output of battery charger to entry battery C.	BAT CHGR BAT C (RHEB-250)		

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	K-49	DC VOLTS meter	Indicates d-c voltage of selected source, unit, or bus.		As selected by DC INDICATORS switch	Meter functions in conjunction with DC INDICATORS switch. DC VOLTS meter range is 20 to 45 vdc. Selectable sources are MAIN BUS A and B, BAT BUS A and B, BAT CHARGER, BAT C, and PYRO BAT A and B.
3	E	J-49	DC AMPS meter	Indicates d-c current of selected source, unit, or bus.			Meter functions in conjunction with DC INDICATORS switch. DC AMPS meter range is 0 to 100 amperes, 0 to 5 amperes expanded scale is battery charger output. Selectable sources are F/C 1, 2, 3, BAT BUS A and B, BAT CHARGER, and BAT C.
3	E	M-49	DC INDICATORS switch	Selects power source, bus, or unit to be monitored by DC VOLTS and DC AMPS meters.			In some cases, only current or voltage is indicated by DC VOLTS and DC AMPS meters. In other cases, both voltage and current are indicated. These are listed in the function column associated with each position. The DC VOLTS meter will read slightly below 20 vdc when not in use. The DC AMPS meter will read zero amperes when not connected to an input.
			FUEL CELL				
			1	Applies output of fuel cell No. 1 shunt to DC AMPS meter.		Fuel cell No. 1	
			2	Applies output of fuel cell No. 2 shunt to DC AMPS meter.		Fuel cell No. 2	
			3	Applies output of fuel cell No. 3 shunt to DC AMPS meter.		Fuel cell No. 3	
			MAIN BUS				
			A	Applies voltage of d-c main bus A to DC VOLTS meter.	EPS SENSOR SIGNAL - DC BUS A (MDC-5)	DC main bus A	
			B	Applies voltage of d-c main bus B to DC VOLTS meter.	EPS SENSOR SIGNAL - DC BUS B (MDC-5)	DC main bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	M-49	BAT BUS				
			A	Applies voltage of battery bus A to DC VOLTS meter and output of battery A shunt to DC AMPS meter.	Battery charger - BAT A - CHG (MDC-5)	Battery bus A & B	Listed circuit breaker controls d-c voltage indication and measurement for telemetry.
			B	Applies voltage of battery bus B to DC VOLTS meter and output of battery B shunt to DC AMPS meter.	Battery charger - BAT B - CHG (MDC-5)	Battery bus B	
			BAT CHARGER	Applies voltage output of battery charger to DC VOLTS meter and current output of battery charger shunt to DC AMPS meter (inner scale 0 to 5 amps).		Battery charger	Charger current output will be according to charge required by battery (up to 2.5 amps). Charger is disconnected at an ammeter indication of 0.4 amps.
			BAT C	Applies both voltage and current outputs of battery C to DC VOLTS and DC AMPS meters.	BAT C BAT CHGR and EDS 2 (RHEB-250)	Battery C	Listed circuit breaker controls d-c voltage indication and measurement for telemetry.
			PYRO BAT				
			A	Applies output voltage of pyro bus A to DC VOLTS meter.	SEQ A (RHEB-250)	Pyro battery A	Since pyro batteries are not normally connected to a load, open circuit voltage will be indicated on voltmeter.
			B	Applies output voltage of pyro bus B to DC VOLTS meter.	SEQ B (RHEB-250)	Pyro battery B	
3	E	I-47	FUEL CELL INDICATOR switch	Selects desired fuel cell to be monitored by the fuel cell display indicators.		Dependent on position	Indicators associated with switch are as follows: a. FLOW indicators H_2 and O_2 b. MODULE TEMP indicators SKIN and COND EXH c. pH HI d. F/C RAD TEMP LOW.
			1	Applies selected outputs of fuel cell No. 2 to fuel cell display indicators.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	I-47	2	Applies selected outputs of fuel cell No. 2 to fuel cell display indicators.		Dependent on position	
			3	Applies selected outputs of fuel cell No. 3 to fuel cell display indicators.			
3	E	F-44	FUEL CELL meters FLOW group H_2	Indicates flow rate of H_2 into selected fuel cell.	INSTRU-MENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERA-TIONAL CB 3 (RHEB-276)		Normal operating range (indicator green band) is 0.036 lb/hr to 0.163 lb/hr. Alarm limit to caution and warning system is 0.161 lb/hr upper. Sensors for the indicator are located in the F/C H_2 inlet lines. Fuel cell to be monitored is selected by FUEL CELL INDICATORS switch (MDC-3).
			O_2	Indicates flow rate of O_2 into selected fuel cell.			Normal operating range (indicator green band) is 0.288 lb/hr to 1.304 lb/hr. Alarm limit to caution and warning system is 1.276 lb/hr upper. Sensors for the indicator are located in the FUEL CELL O_2 inlet lines. Fuel cell to be monitored is selected by FUEL CELL INDICATORS switch (MDC-3).
3	E	F-45	MODULE TEMP group SKIN	Indicates skin temperature of selected fuel cell.	SIG COND FLT BUS (RHEB-225)		Normal indication is 385° to 450°F. Alarm limits to caution and warning system are 360°F lower, 475°F upper. Sensors for the indicator are located in the pressurized portion of the fuel cells. Fuel cell to be monitored is selected by FUEL CELL INDICATORS switch (MDC-3).

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	F-45	COND EXH	Indicates temperature of selected fuel cell condenser exhaust.	SIG COND FLT BUS (RHEB-225)		Condenser exhaust operating range is 150° to 175°F. Alarm limits to caution and warning system are below 150° or above 175°F. Sensors for the indicator are located in the exhaust manifolds of the fuel cell condensers. Fuel cell to be monitored is selected by FUEL CELL INDICATORS switch (MDC-3).
3	E	J-44	FUEL CELL HEATERS switches 1 UP OFF	 Activates in-line heater circuit for automatic operation. Deactivates in-line heater circuit.		Fuel cell No. 1	Allows in-line heater circuit to function normally. (Auto on - 385°±5°F) (Auto off - 390°±5°F) Totally disables in-line heater circuit.
3	E	J-45	2 UP OFF	 Activates in-line heater circuit for automatic operation. Deactivates in-line heater circuit.		Fuel cell No. 2	
3	E	J-45	3 UP OFF	 Activates in-line heater circuit for automatic operation. Deactivates in-line heater circuit.		Fuel cell No. 3	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
			FUEL CELL group			Battery relay bus	
			MAIN BUS A				
3	E	K-47	Switches 1, 2 and 3	Controls fuel cells No. 1, 2 and 3 electrical output to d-c main bus A.	FUEL CELL 1 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)		When fuel cell main bus switches are placed to ON position, power is applied to a motor-driven switch located in a power distribution box in the S/M. This accomplishes actual switching function required to apply output of selected fuel cell to d-c main bus A. Only one F/C BUS DISCONNECT status light (MDC-2) for all three FCs.
			ON	Momentary switch position connects electrical output of selected fuel cell to d-c main bus A.	FUEL CELL 2 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)		
			CENTER	Connects C&W alarm and FC - BUS DISCONNECT indicator light (MDC-2) to selected fuel cell motor switch (normal position of switch).	FUEL CELL 3 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)		
			OFF	Disconnects electrical output of selected fuel cell from d-c main bus A and disconnect C&W alarm. Activates talkback indicator to striped position.			
3	E	K-48	RESET switch	Provides capability of resetting d-c main bus A undervoltage sensing circuit.	EPS SENSOR UNIT - DC BUS A (MDC-5)		DC main bus A undervoltage sensing circuit energizes MN BUS A UNDER-VOLT warning light (MDC-2) when d-c voltage drops below 26.25 vdc.
			RESET	Momentary switch position resets d-c main bus A undervoltage sensing unit and extinguishes DC undervoltage lamp.			
			CENTER	Connects MN BUS A UNDER-VOLT warning light and battery relay bus power to d-c bus A undervoltage sensing circuit.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	K-48	OFF	Disconnects MN BUS A UNDERVOLT warning light and battery relay bus power from d-c bus A undervoltage sensing circuit.	EPS SENSOR UNIT - DC BUS A (MDC-5)	Battery relay bus	
3	E	J-46	Event Indicators 1, 2 and 3		FUEL CELL 1 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 2 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 3 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)		Event indicators function in conjunction with their respective switches located directly below.
			Striped-line display	Indicates when selected F/C is removed from d-c main bus A.			
			Gray display	Indicates selected F/C is connected to bus.			
3	E	M-46/ M-47	FUEL CELL group MAIN BUS B Switches 1, 2, and 3	Controls fuel cells No. 1, 2, and 3 electrical output to d-c main bus B.			When fuel cell main bus switches are placed to ON position, power is applied to a motor-driven switch located in a power distribution box in the SM. This accomplishes actual switching function required to apply output of selected fuel cell d-c main bus B. Only on F/C BUS DISCONNECT status light (MDC-2) for all three fuel cells.
			ON	Momentary switch position connects electrical output of selected fuel cell to d-c main bus B.			
			CENTER	Connects C&W alarm and F/C BUS DISCONNECT indicator light (MDC-2) to selected fuel cell motor switch (normal position of switch).	FUEL CELL 1 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)		

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	M-47	OFF	Disconnects electrical output of selected fuel cell from d-c main bus B, disconnects C&W alarm and activates talkback indicator to striped position.	FUEL CELL 2 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 3 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)	Battery relay bus	
3	E	M-48	RESET switch	Provides capability of resetting d-c main bus B undervoltage sensing circuit.	EPS SENSOR UNIT - DC BUS B (MDC-5)		DC main bus B undervoltage sensing circuit energizes MN BUS B UNDER-VOLT warning light (MDC-2) when d-c voltage drops below 26.25 vdc.
			RESET	Momentary switch position resets d-c main bus B undervoltage sensing circuit.			
			CENTER	Connects MN BUS B UNDER-VOLT warning light and battery relay bus power to d-c bus B undervoltage sensing circut.			
			OFF	Disconnects MN BUS B UNDER-VOLT warning and battery relay bus power from d-c bus B undervoltage sensing circuit.			
3	E	L-46	Event Indicators 1, 2, and 3		FUEL CELL 1 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 2 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 3 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)		Event indicators function in conjunction with their respective switches located directly below.
			Striped-line display	Indicates when selected fuel cell is removed from d-c main bus B.			
			Gray display	Indicates selected fuel cell is connected to bus.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	K-45	FUEL CELL PURGE switches	Accomplish purging of selected fuel cell.	FUEL CELL 1 - PURGE (RHEB-226)	DC main buses A & B	When purging the selected fuel cell, the C&Ws will alarm if the reactants flow rate increases beyond the maximum normal flow rate. O_2 purge time (switch ON) is 2 minutes and H_2 purge time (switch ON) is 80 seconds. O_2 and H_2 maximum flow rates during purge are 0.6 and 0.67 lb/hr above normal flow rates, respectively.
			Switches 1, 2, and 3				
			H_2 PURGE	Opens purge valve on H_2 side of selected fuel cell to purge impurities from H_2 electrodes.	FUEL CELL 2 - PURGE (RHEB-226)		
			CENTER (off)	Disconnects power from selected F/C O_2 or H_2 purge valve, closing valve (normal switch position).	FUEL CELL 3 - PURGE (RHEB-226)		
			O_2 PURGE	Opens purge valve on O_2 side of selected fuel cell to purge impurities from O_2 electrodes.			
3	E	I-45	FUEL CELL RADIATORS	Control radiator area used by fuel cell.	FUEL CELL 1 - RAD (RHEB-226)	Battery relay bus	
			Switches 1, 2, and 3				
			NORMAL	Momentary switch position operates radiator valve allowing use of full radiator for respective fuel cell. De-energizes talkback indicator.	FUEL CELL 2 - RAD (RHEB-226)		
			CENTER	Valves remain in last selected position (normal switch position).	FUEL CELL 3 - RAD (RHEB-226)		
			EMER BYPASS	Momentary switch position operates radiator valve to bypass 3/8 of radiator. Energizes talk-back indicator to striped indication.			Three radiator panels on +Z axis are bypassed when it is desired to retain heat in fuel cells.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	H-45	Event Indicators 1, 2, and 3 Striped-line display Gray display	 Indicates EPS radiator panels 6, 7, and 8 bypassed. Indicates full EPS radiator panel operation.	FUEL CELL 1 - RAD (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 2 - RAD (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 3 - RAD (RHEB-226)	Battery relay bus	
3	E	G-46	FC RAD TEMP LOW event indicator Striped-line display Gray display	 Indicates selected fuel cell glycol temperature at radiator outlet has dropped to -30°F or less. Indicates selected fuel cell glycol temperature at radiator outlet is above -30°F.	C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Glycol operating range is -50° to +300°F. Fuel cell to be monitored is selected by FUEL CELL INDICATORS switch (MDC-3). The FC RAD TEMP LOW event indicator is part of the C&Ws.
3	E	M-45	FUEL CELL REACTANTS Switches 1, 2, and 3 ON CENTER	Provides ON - OFF control of reactant flow (H_2 and O_2) for selected fuel cells. Momentary switch position connects d-c power to selected fuel cell O_2 and H_2 shutoff valve actuators, driving valves to open position. Valves remain in last selected position (normal switch position).	FUEL CELL 1 - REACS (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 2 - REACS (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 3 - REACS (RHEB-226)	Battery relay bus	These switches control solenoid valves which accomplish control of reactant flow. Event indicators, located directly above their respective switches, display striped lines when both H_2 and O_2 shutoff valves are in closed (abnormal) position. WARNING Do not inadvertently position REACTANT switches OFF. Loss of fuel cell will result.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-3 (Cont)							
3	E	M-45	OFF	Momentary switch position connects d-c power to selected fuel cell O_2 and H_2 shutoff valve actuators, driving valves to closed position.	FUEL CELL 1 - REACS (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 2 - REACS (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 3 - REACS (RHEB-226)	Battery relay bus	
3	E	L-45	Event Indicators 1, 2, and 3		FUEL CELL 1 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 2 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226) FUEL CELL 3 - BUS CONT (RHEB-226)		Event indicators function in conjunction with their respective switches located directly below.
			Striped-line display	Indicates when H_2 and O_2 shutoff valves are closed on selected fuel cell.			
			Gray display	Indicates normal (open) position of valves.			
3	E	H-44	pH HI event indicator		FUEL CELL 1, 2, 3 - PUMPS - AC (RHEB-226)	AC bus 1 or 2 ØA	
			Striped-line display	Indicates pH factor (alkalinity) of water from selected fuel cell is over 9.			A pH factor of 7 designates pure water (water is potable with a pH factor below 9). Fuel cell to be monitored is selected by FUEL CELL INDICATORS switch (MDC-3). The pH HI event indicator is part of the C&Ws. ØA power supplied through FUEL CELL PUMPS switches (MDC-5).
			Gray display	Indicates pH factor of water from selected fuel cell is below 9.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location		Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area					
3	F	MASTER ALARM switchlight	Red light illuminates to alert crewman in RH couch of a malfunction or out-of-tolerance condition. This is indicated by illumination of applicable system status lights on MDC-2.	C/W MNA MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	MASTER ALARM lights on MDC-1, -3, and LEB 122 are simultaneously illuminated, and an audio alarm tone is sent to each headset. MASTER ALARM switchlight contains integral push-switch. Pressing switch-light will reset master alarm circuit, extinguishing all MASTER ALARM lights, and shutting off audio alarm.
MDC-3 (Cont)						

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 3

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-4							
4	A	N-57	SPS GAUGING switch	Applies a-c power to the following: a. Quantity gauging system control unit self-test circuitry. b. Normally open contacts of SPS engine ignition relays.	SPS-GAUGING AC1, AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1	Three-position toggle switch which controls application of a-c power to propellant quantity utilization and gauging system control unit. Power for control unit self-test circuitry is applied directly by switch. Power for propellant quantity measuring circuitry is applied only when engine ignition relays are energized by engine firing signal.
			AC1			AC bus 2	
			OFF	Removes all a-c power.			
			AC2	Applies a-c power to the following: a. Quantity gauging system control unit self-test circuitry. b. Normally open contacts of SPS engine ignition relays.			
4	B	O-58	TELECOM switches		N/A		
			Group 1	Connects a-c bus 1 electrical power into Group 1 circuit breakers.		AC bus 1	
			AC1	Disconnects a-c power from Group 1 circuit breakers.			
			OFF				
			AC2	Connects a-c bus 2 electrical power into Group 1 circuit breakers.		AC bus 2	

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 4

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-4 (Cont)							
4	B	N-58	Group 2		N/A	AC bus 1	
			AC1	Connects a-c bus 1 electrical power into Group 2 breakers.			
			OFF	Disconnects power from Group 2 circuit breakers.			
			AC2	Connects a-c bus 2 electrical power into Group 2 circuit breakers.		AC bus 2	
4	C	O-59	ECS GLYCOL PUMPS selector switch				Only one water-glycol pump can be operated at a time, with second pump for standby redundancy.
			PUMP 1				
			AC2	Applies a-c power to motor of No. 1 water-glycol pump from bus No. 2.	ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC2 ØA ØB ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 2	
			AC1	Applies a-c power to motor of No. 1 water-glycol pump from bus No. 1.	ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC1 ØA ØB ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 1	
			OFF	Removes a-c power from motors of water-glycol pumps.			
			PUMP 2				
			AC1	Applies a-c power to motor of No. 2 water-glycol pump from bus No. 1.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-4 (Cont)			AC2	Applies a-c power to motor of No. 2 water-glycol pump from bus No. 2.	ECS-GLYCOL PUMPS-AC2 ØA ØB ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 2	
4	C	P-61	ECS GLYCOL PUMPS circuit breakers AC1 ØA (2 amp) ØB (2 amp) ØC (2 amp)	Protects wire circuit to following: ØB - suit circuit heat exchanger. ØC - glycol primary evaporator steam pressure manual control and INCR-DECR selection. ØA - glycol temperature control valve. ØA, B and C to glycol pumps 1 and 2.		AC bus 1	
4	C	O-61	AC2 ØA (2 amp) ØB (2 amp) ØC (2 amp)	Protects wiring circuit to following: ØA - to automatic water-glycol H_2O flow and glycol evaporator steam pressure controllers. ØA, B and C - to glycol pumps 1 and 2.		AC bus 2	
4	C	O-60	SUIT COMPRESSOR SUIT COMPRESSOR 1 switch AC1	Applies a-c power to motor of suit compressor No. 1 from bus No. 1.	ECS-SUIT COMPRESSORS AC1 ØA ØB ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 1	Output of each compressor is as follows: a. Prelaunch mode - 32.7 cfm and ΔP of 0.7 to 0.9 psi. b. Normal mode - 35 cfm and ΔP of 0.3 to 0.4 psi. c. Emergency mode - 33.6 cfm and P of 0.2 to 0.3 psi.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-4 (Cont)			OFF	Removes a-c power from motors of suit compressors.		AC bus 1	
			AC2	Applies a-c power to motor of suit compressor No. 1 from bus No. 2.	ECS-SUIT COM-PRESSORS AC2 ØA ØB ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 2	
4	C	N-60	SUIT COMPRESSOR 2 switch				
			AC1	Applies a-c power to motor of suit compressor No. 2 from bus No. 1.	ECS-SUIT COM-PRESSORS AC1 ØA ØB ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 1	
			OFF	Removes a-c power from motor of suit compressor.			
			AC2	Applies a-c power to motor of suit compressor No. 2 from bus No. 2.	ECS-SUIT COM-PRESSORS AC2 ØA ØB ØC (MDC-4)	AC bus 2	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Power Source	Circuit Breaker	Function	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-4 (Cont)							
4	C	P-60	SUIT COMPRESSOR circuit breakers AC1 ØA (3 amp) ØB (3 amp) ØC (3 amp)	AC bus 1		Protects wiring circuit to suit compressors No. 1 and No. 2.	
4	C	O-61	AC2 ØA (3 amp) ØB (3 amp) ØC (3 amp)	AC bus 2		Protects wiring circuit to suit compressors No. 2 and No. 1.	

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 4

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5							
5	A	H-54	FUEL CELL PUMPS				Two parallel pump motors are associated with each fuel cell. One motor drives H_2 circulating pump and water separation centrifuge. Other motor drives glycol circulating pump. Switches are located between bus and circuit breakers.
			Switch 1	Is capable of selecting a-c bus No. 1, a-c bus No. 2, or off for fuel cell No. 1 pump motors and pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 1 or a-c bus 2.	FUEL CELL 1—PUMPS - AC (RHEB-226)		
			AC1	Controls 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 1 to fuel cell No. 1 pump motors and ØA to pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 1.		AC bus 1	
			OFF	Disconnects a-c power from pump motors and pH sensor and power factor correction box from all a-c buses.			
			AC2	Controls 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 2 to fuel cell No. 1 pump motors and ØA to pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 2.		AC bus 2	
5	A	H-54	Switch 2	Is capable of selecting a-c bus No. 1, a-c bus No. 2, or off for fuel cell No. 2 pump motors and pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 1 or 2.	FUEL CELL 2—PUMPS AC (RHEB-226)		
			AC1	Controls 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 1 to fuel cell No. 2 pump motors and ØA to pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 1.		AC bus 1	
			OFF	Disconnects a-c power from pump motors and pH sensor and power factor correction box from all ac buses.		AC bus 2	
			AC2	Controls 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 2 to fuel cell No. 2 pump motors and ØA to pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 2.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
5	A	H-55	Switch 3	Is capable of selecting a-c bus No. 1, a-c bus No. 2, or off for fuel cell No. 3 pump motors and pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 1 or a-c bus 2.	FUEL CELL 3—PUMPS - AC (RHEB-226)		
			AC1	Controls 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 1 to fuel cell No. 3 pump motors and ØA to pH sensors. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 1.		AC bus 1	
			OFF	Disconnects a-c power from pump motors and pH sensor and power factor correction box from a-c bus 1 and 2.			
			AC2	Controls 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 2 to fuel cell No. 3 pump motors and ØA to pH sensor. Connects power factor correction box to a-c bus 2.		AC bus 2	
5	B	I-55	INTERIOR LIGHTS				
			FLOOD rheostat		LIGHTING-FLOOD MNB (RHEB-226)	DC main bus B	
			OFF	Removes power from LM pilot's floodlights.			
			BRIGHT	Indicates maximum floodlight brightness has been reached.			Rheostat control may be adjusted for desired brightness of primary and/or secondary lighting dependent on position of DIM 1-2 switches.
5	B	I-56	FLOOD-DIM switch		LIGHTING-FLOOD MNA MNB (RHEB-226)	DC main bus A	Provides crew capability of shifting primary or secondary lamps to variable FLOOD light switch.
			1	Applies rheostat control to LM pilot's primary floodlight lamps and on-off control to secondary lamps.			
			2	Applies rheostat control to LM pilot's secondary floodlight lamps and on-off control to primary lamps.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
5	B	I-57	FLOOD-FIXED switch		LIGHTING-FLOOD MNA (RHEB-226)	DC main bus A	Secondary when DIM switch on 1. Primary when DIM switch on 2.
			FIXED	Turns ON lamps not controlled by rheostat.			
			OFF	Removes power.			
5	B	I-54	INTEGRAL rheostat		LIGHTING-NUMERICS/ INTEGRAL R-MDC-AC1 CB34	AC bus 1 ØB	Integral lighting system controls EL lamps behind nomenclature on applicable panels. Mechanical stop prevents moving switch to OFF.
			OFF	Removes power from LM pilot's area panels, 3, 4, 5, 6, 16, 275, and 229, and right part of panel 2.			
			BRT	Indicates maximum brightness has been reached.			
			INSTRUMENTS circuit breakers		N/A		
5	B	K-54	ESS-MNA (15 amp)	Applies d-c power from bus MNA to the four operational instrumentation breakers located on panel 276.		DC main bus A	
5	B	K-54	ESS-MNB (15 amp)	Applies d-c power from bus MNB to the four operational instrumentation breakers located on panel 276.		DC main bus B	
5	B	K-55	NONESS (15 amp)	Applies d-c power from noness bus MNA or MNB to SEB circuit breakers 1 and 2 and HATCH circuit breakers.		DC main bus A or B	
			SCI EQUIP				
5	B	K-56	SEB 1 (7.5 amp)	Applies d-c power from noness bus MNA or MNB to J5 outlet on LEB-162.			
5	B	K-56	SEB 2 (7.5 amp)	Applies d-c power from noness bus MNA or MNB to a switch and outlet on LEB panels 162 and 163.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
5	B	K-56	HATCH (7.5 amp)	Applies d-c power from noness bus MNA or MNB to left-hand switch and left-hand outlet on panel 227.	N/A	DC main bus A or B	
5	C	K-58	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM circuit breakers				
5	C	K-61	CABIN FAN-1 group AC1 ØA (2 amp) ØB (2 amp) ØC (2 amp)	Protects wiring to 3Ø cabin blower No. 1.		AC bus 1	
5	C	K-62	CABIN FAN-2 group AC2 ØA (2 amp) ØB (2 amp) ØC (2 amp)	Protects circuit to the following: cabin 3Ø blower No. 2, and CØ to auto cabin temperature control.		AC bus 2	
5	C	J-58	H_2O ACCUM-MNA (5 amp)	Protects wiring to cyclic accumulator control No. 1.	CB28	DC main bus A	
5	C	J-58	H_2O ACCUM MNB (5 amp)	Protects wiring circuit to cyclic accumulator control No. 2.	CB29	DC main bus B	
5	C	J-57	POT H_2O HTR MNA (5 amp)	Protects wiring to following circuits: manual control to glycol evaporator H_2O flow, and potable water heater A.	CB50	DC main bus A	
5	C	J-57	POT H_2O HTR MNB (5 amp)	Protects wiring to following circuits: manual control to glycol evaporator H_2O flow, and potable water heater B.	CB51	DC main bus B	
5	C	I-58	ECS RADIATORS-CONTROLLER-AC1 (2 amp)	Protects wiring to space radiators flow proportioning control system.		AC bus 1 ØC	
5	C	I-58	ECS RADIATORS-CONTROLLER-AC2 (2 amp)	Protects wiring to space radiators flow proportioning control system.		AC bus 2 ØC	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
5	C	I-58	ECS RADIATORS-CONT/HTRS-MNA (5 amp)	Protects wiring circuit to primary and secondary space radiator and heater control circuits.	CB51	DC main bus A	
5	C	I-59	ECS RADIATORS-CONT/HTRS-MNB (5 amp)	Protects wiring circuit to primary and secondary space radiator and heater control circuits.		DC main bus B	
5	C	I-60	ECS RADIATORS HTRS OVLD-BAT A (10 amp) (SC 103 & subs)	Protects wiring circuit to primary 1 radiator heater overload logic circuit.		Battery bus A	
5	C	I-60	ECS RADIATORS-HTRS OVLD-BAT B (10 amp) (SC 103 & subs)	Protects wiring circuit to primary 2 and secondary radiator heater overload logic circuit.		Battery bus B	
			ECS-SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP circuit breakers		N/A		
5	C	L-54	AC1 (2 amp)	Protects circuit wiring to: a. GLY PUMP SEC b. GLYCOL EVAPORATOR-TEMP (ØA only).		AC bus 1	Three-phase ganged-type circuit breaker, single control reset. Overload on any phase trips all three phases.
5	C	L-55	AC2 (2 amp)			AC bus 2	
5	C	L-57	RAD HTR MNA (5 amp)	Protects circuit wiring to the RAD HTR, ECS RADIATOR TEMP-SEC-OUTLET ind, and ECS RADIATOR TEMP-PRIM SEC INLET ind.		DC main bus A	
			XDUCERS	Protects circuit wiring to the following: Secondary water-glycol pump output, secondary evaporator steam output, secondary glycol accumulator, quantity steam pressure sensor primary.		DC main buses A and B	
5	C	L-57	MNA (5 amp)				
5	C	L-57	MNB (5 amp)				

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
5	C	K-58	WASTE H_2O/URINE-DUMP HTR circuit breakers MNA (5 amp) MNB (5 amp)	Protects circuit wiring to waste water, urine dump and steam duct heaters A. Protects circuit wiring to waste water, urine dump and steam duct heaters B.	N/A	DC main bus A DC main bus B	
5	C	J-61	ECS-TRANSDUCER-PRESS GROUPS-1 MNA (5 amp) MNB (5 amp)	Protects circuit wiring to the following: a. GLY ACCUM-QUANTITY b. GLY DISCH PRESS c. SUIT COMPR ΔP d. PRESS-SUIT inlet.		DC main buses A and B	
5	C	J-62	ECS-TRANSDUCER-PRESS GROUPS-2 circuit breakers MNA (5 amp) MNB (5 amp)	Protects circuit wiring to the following sensors: a. CABIN PRESSURE b. GLYCOL EVAPORATOR-STEAM PRESS c. PART PRESS CO_2 d. O_2 reg outlet (PCM only) e. O_2 FLOW			
5	C	J-63	ECS-TRANSDUCER-TEMP MNA (5 amp) MNB (5 amp)	Protects following circuit wiring: Temperature Xducer power supply, cabin temperature, radiator temperature primary outlet, suit inlet temperature, steam outlet temperature (PCM only), and primary and secondary EVAP TEMP OUT.			
5	C	J-60	ECS-TRANSDUCER-WASTE/POT H_2O MNA (5 amp) MNB (5 amp)	Protects circuit wiring to potable and waste water quantity.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
			GUIDANCE/NAVIGATION system circuit breakers				
			COMPUTER				
5	D	M-57	MNA (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus A and circuit protection to energize the CMC.	N/A	DC main bus A	
			MNB (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus B and circuit protection to energize the CMC.		DC main bus B	
			IMU				CAUTION These breakers are not to be energized unless the corresponding IMU HTR circuit breakers are energized, as damage to the platform may result.
5	D	M-56	MNA (25 amp)	Provides power and protection from d-c main bus A to the inertial subsystem.		DC main bus A	
			MNB (25 amp)	Provides power and protection from d-c main bus B to the inertial subsystem.		DC main bus B	
			IMU HTR				CAUTION These breakers must always be energized or accuracy of the platform may be impaired.
5	D	M-57	MNA (7.5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus A and circuit protection to energize the standby thermal control system on the IMU and the excitation to the gyros and accelerometer magnetic output axis suspension.		DC main bus A	
			MNB (7.5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus B and circuit protection to energize the standby thermal control system on the IMU and the excitation to the gyros and accelerometer magnetic output axis suspension.		DC main bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
			OPTICS				
5	D	M-58	MNA (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus A and circuit protection to energize the optical subsystem.	N/A	DC main bus A	
			MNB (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus B and circuit protection to energize the optical subsystem.		DC main bus B	
			POWER				
5	D	M-55	AC1 (2 amp)	AC1 supplies power and protection for the G&N lighting system from a-c bus 1.		AC bus 1	
			AC2 (2 amp)	AC2 supplies power and protection for the G&N lighting system from a-c bus 2.		AC bus 2	
5	E	H-56	G/N PWR switch	Supplies power for G&N lighting.			
			AC1	AC1 selects a-c bus 1 to supply power for G&N lighting.	G/N POWER AC1	AC bus 1	
			OFF	Removes power from the G&N lighting system.			
			AC2	AC2 selects a-c bus 2 to supply power for the G&N lighting system.	G/N POWER AC2	AC bus 2	
5	F	H-58	BAT CHGR switch	Provides means of selection a-c bus No. 1 or a-c bus No. 2 for battery charger a-c power source.	BATTERY CHARGER-AC PWR (MDC-5)		Switch works with BATTERY CHARGE selector switch (MDC-3) to enable battery charger operation.
			AC1	Connects 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 1 to battery charger during battery charging operation.		AC bus 1	
			AC2	Connects 3Ø a-c power from a-c bus No. 2 to battery charger during battery charging operation.		AC bus 2	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Name and Position	Location: Panel	Location: Area	Location: Grid	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
MDC-5 (Cont)							
BATTERY CHARGER circuit breakers	5	F	I-61		N/A		
BAT A CHG (10 amp)				Applies d-c power from battery bus A to MAIN BUS TIE - BAT A/C switch (MDC-5), to DC INDICATORS switch (MDC-3), and to telemetry. Connects output of BATTERY CHARGE switch position A to battery bus A for recharge of entry battery A.		Battery bus A	
BAT B CHG (10 amp)	5	F	I-61	Applies d-c power from battery bus B to MAIN BUS TIE - BAT B/C switch (MDC-5), to DC INDICATORS switch (MDC-3), and to telemetry. Connects output of BATTERY CHARGE switch position B to battery bus B for recharge of entry battery B.		Battery bus B	
MNA (5 amp)	5	F	I-61	Applies power from d-c main bus A, through an isolation diode, to BATTERY CHARGE selector switch (MDC-3) and d-c contacts of battery charger input-power control relay.		DC main bus A	
MNB (5 amp)	5	F	I-62	Applies power from d-c main bus B, through an isolation diode, to BATTERY CHARGE selector switch (MDC-3) and d-c contacts of battery charger input-power control relay.		DC main bus B	
AC PWR (2 amp)	5	F	I-63	Applies power from a-c bus No. 1 or a-c bus No. 2 to contacts of battery charger input-power control relay.		AC bus 1 3Ø	

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 5

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
5	F	H-62	BAT RLY BUS circuit breakers BAT A (15 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus A through an isolation diode to battery relay bus.	N/A	Battery bus A	CB opened when charging battery A.
5	F	H-63	BAT B (15 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus B through an isolation diode to battery relay bus.		Battery bus B	CB opened when charging battery B.
5	F	G-59	EPS SENSOR SIGNAL circuit breakers DC group MNA (5 amp)	Applies signal and operating voltage from d-c main bus A to d-c undervoltage sensing units, DC INDICATORS switch and telemetry.		DC main bus A	
5	F	G-60	MNB (5 amp)	Applies signal and operating voltage from d-c main bus B to d-c undervoltage sensing units, DC INDICATORS switch and telemetry.		DC main bus B	
5	F	G-61	AC group AC1 (2 amp)	Applies voltage from a-c bus No. 1 to a-c over-undervoltage sensing unit and to AC INDICATORS switch (MDC-3).		AC bus 1 3Ø	
5	F	G-62	AC2 (2 amp)	Applies voltage from a-c bus No. 2 to a-c over-undervoltage sensing unit and to AC INDICATORS switch (MDC-3).		AC bus 2 3Ø	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)			EPS SENSOR UNIT circuit breakers				
			DC BUS group				
5	F	H-61	A (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus through MAIN BUS A-RESET switch to d-c main bus A undervoltage sensing unit.	N/A	Battery relay bus	
			B (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus through MAIN BUS B-RESET switch to d-c main bus B undervoltage sensing unit.			
			AC BUS group				
5	F	H-62	1 (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus through AC BUS 1-RESET switch to a-c bus No. 1 over-undervoltage sensing unit.			Sensing unit is inoperative when AC BUS 1-RESET switch is in the OFF position.
5	F	H-62	2 (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus through AC BUS 2-RESET switch to a-c bus No. 2 over-undervoltage sensing unit.			Sensing unit is inoperative when AC BUS 2-RESET switch is in the OFF position.
			INVERTER CONTROL circuit breakers				
5	F	H-59	1 (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to AC INVERTER 1 dc and ac-1, and AC INVERTER 3 ac-2 switches (MDC-3).			
5	F	H-60	2 (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to AC INVERTER 2 dc and ac-1, and AC INVERTER 1 ac-2 switches (MDC-3).			
5	F	H-60	3 (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to AC INVERTER 3 dc and ac-1, and AC INVERTER 2 ac-2 switches (MDC-3).			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 5

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
			MAIN BUS TIE switches				
5	F	H-57	BAT A/C	Allows manual control of bus tie motor switch to: a. Connect battery bus A to d-c main bus A and battery C to d-c main bus B. b. Disconnect BATTERY CHARGE selector switch position A (MDC-3) from battery bus A and position C from battery C.	BATTERY CHARGER-BAT A CHG (MDC-5)	Battery bus A	Actuates motor-driven switch which accomplishes actual switching function.
			AUTO	Connect entry batteries A and C to DC buses.			Automatically connects entry batteries A and C to the main d-c buses at CSM separation. (Used only during prelaunch.)
			OFF	Allows manual control of motor switches to: a. Disconnect battery bus A from d-c main bus A and battery C from d-c main bus B. b. Connect BATTERY CHARGE selector switch position A (MDC-3) to battery bus A and position C to battery C.			
5	F	H-57	BAT B/C	Allows manual control of bus tie motor switch to: a. Connect battery bus B to d-c main bus B and battery C to d-c main bus A. b. Disconnects BATTERY CHARGE selector switch position B (MDC-3) from battery bus B and position C from battery C.	BATTERY CHARGER-BAT B CHG (MDC-5)	Battery bus B	Actuates motor-driven switch which accomplishes actual switching function.
			AUTO	Connect entry batteries B and C to d-c buses.			Automatically connects entry batteries B and C to the main d-c buses at CSM separation. (Used only during prelaunch.)

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)							
5	F	H-57	OFF	Allows manual control of motor switch to: a. Disconnect battery bus B from d-c main bus B and battery C from d-c main bus A. b. Connect BATTERY CHARGE selector switch position B (MDC-3) to battery bus B and position C to battery C.	BATTERY CHARGER-BAT B CHG (MDC-5)	Battery bus B	
5	F	H-58	NONESS BUS switch MNA OFF MNB	Connects nonessential bus No. 1 and No. 2 to d-c main bus A. Disconnects nonessential buses from d-c main buses. Connects nonessential bus No. 1 and No. 2 to d-c main bus B.		DC main bus A DC main bus B	Equipment associated with this switch is: a. Special equipment bay No. 1 b. Special equipment bay No. 2 c. Special equipment hatch d. Nonessential instrumentation e. Voice recorder NON ESS BUS NO. 2 NON ESS BUS NO. 1
5	F	G-63	LM PWR-1 circuit breaker MNB (7.5 amp)	Protects circuit to first of two umbilicals providing power to LM through LM PWR sw (MDC-2).			
5	F	H-63	LM PWR-2 circuit breaker MNB (7.5 amp)	Protects circuit to second of two umbilicals providing power to LM through LM PWR sw (MDC-2).			
5	G	G-62	Caution and Warning system circuit breakers C/W-MNA (5 amp)	Provides circuit protection and a power path from d-c main bus A thru a diode to the caution and warning system.	N/A	DC main bus A	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location		Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area / Grid					
MDC-5 (Cont)		C/W-MNB (5 amp)	Provides circuit protection and a power path from d-c main bus B thru a diode to the caution and warning system.	N/A	DC main bus B	
5	G-62					
	G					

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 5

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-6							
6	A	C-53	INTERCOM switch			Audio center equipment	
			T/R	Enables, by a circuit closure, the headset to receive and transmit over the intercom system.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by a circuit closure, the headset to receive (only) the output of the intercom system.			
			VOLUME thumbwheel	A thumbwheel-type control which operates a 500k ohm potentiometer is provided to adjust the audio level from the intercom bus to the earphone amplifier.			
6	A	C-51	PAD COMM switch		RHEB-225		
			T/R	Enables, by a circuit closure, the headset to receive and transmit over a hardline intercomm to launch operations.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by a circuit closure, the headset to receive (only) the output of the hardline intercomm from launch operations.			
			VOLUME thumbwheel	A thumbwheel-type control which operates a 500k ohm potentiometer is provided to adjust the audio level from the hardline intercomm to the earphone amplifier.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-6 (Cont)							
6	A	B-53	MASTER VOLUME thumbwheel	A thumbwheel-type control which operates a 2.5k ohm potentiometer is provided to adjust the audio level from the earphone amplifier to the earphone.		Audio center equipment	
6	A	B-51	MODE switch		CREW STATION AUDIO-L (MDC-225)	Flight and post-landing bus	
			INTERCOM/PTT	Applies power to audio center module, and provides hot mike operation and VOX operation for intercom and PTT operation for RF transmission.			
			PTT	Applies power to audio center module and enables PTT operation for intercom and RF transmission.			
			VOX	Applies power to the audio center module and provides VOX operation for both intercom and RF transmission.			
			VOX SENS thumbwheel	A thumbwheel-type control which operates a 25k ohm potentiometer is provided to adjust the sensitivity of the voice-operated relay in the audio center module.			
6	A	D-52	S-BAND switch			Audio center equipment	The VOICE mode includes not only the VOICE or RELAY mode positions, but also the VOICE BU positions of the S-BAND AUX and UP TLM sections, all with their attendant limitations.
			T/R	Enables, by a circuit closure, the headset to receive and transmit over the S-band equipment operating in the VOICE mode.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables by a circuit closure, the headset to receive (only) the output of the S-band equipment operating in the VOICE mode.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-6 (Cont)							
6	A	D-52	VOLUME thumbwheel	A thumbwheel-type control which operates a 500k ohm potentiometer is provided to adjust the S-band receiver audio level to the earphone amplifier.		Audio center equipment	
6	A	D-54	VHF AM switch				
			T/R	Enables, by circuit closure, the headset to receive and transmit over the VHF AM equipment.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by a circuit closure, the headset to receive (only) the output of the VHF AM receiver.			
			VOLUME thumbwheel	A thumbwheel-type control which operates a 500k ohm potentiometer is provided to adjust the audio level from the VHF AM receiver to the earphone amplifier.			
6	A	E-54	SUIT switch		CREW STATION AUDIO-CDR and NAV	Flight & postlanding bus	
			POWER	Applies power to the left and right hand microphones and the biomed preamplifiers in the suit associated with audio control panel No. 6.			
			OFF	Removes power from the left and right hand microphones and the biomed preamplifiers in the suit associated with audio control panel No. 6.			
6	A	F-54	AUDIO CONTROL switch				
			NORM	Routes LM pilot's audio signals through audio control panel No. 6 and associated audio module.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-6 (Cont)			BACKUP	Routes LM pilot's audio signals through control panel No. 10 and associated audio center module.			Allows LM and CSM pilots to share same audio module and control panel in case of malfunction.
6	A	B-53	POWER switch AUDIO/TONE OFF AUDIO	Provides primary power to the audio center module and enables the audible crew alarm signal to be heard at this astronaut station. Removes all power to the audio center module and disables the audible crew alarm for this astronaut station. Provides primary power to the audio center module but leaves the audible crew alarm circuit disabled at this station.	CREW STATION AUDIO-L (MDC-225)	Flight and postlanding bus	
6	A	F-54					

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 6

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-7							
7	A	M-9	EDS POWER/OFF switch		EDS-1, 2, 3 BAT A BAT C and BAT B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A, B, and entry battery C	Closing of the EDS POWER switch provides power to the EDS display circuitry and also supplies power for EDS auto abort initiating circuitry.
			ON	Supplies entry battery A, B, and C power to the EDS buses 1, 3, and 2 in the IU.			
			OFF	Removes power from EDS buses 1, 2, and 3 in the IU.			
7	B	N-4	BMAG POWER-1 switch				WARM UP and ON poles of both BMAG POWER switches are tied together for d-c power switching.
			OFF	No power supplied.			
			WARM UP	Supplies 28 vdc to GA-1 for heaters and electronics.	SCS-SYSTEM MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	
			ON	D-C power, same as in WARM UP.	SCS-AC1 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 3Ø	
				A-C power, supplies 3-phase power to GA-1.			
7	B	O-4	BMAG POWER-2 switch				
			OFF	No power supplied.			
			WARM UP	Supplies 28 vdc to GA-2 for heaters and electronics.	SCS-SYSTEM MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	
			ON	D-C power, same as in WARM UP.	SCS-AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 2 3Ø	
				A-C power, supplies 3-phase power to GA-2.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-7 (Cont)							
7	B	N-6	SCS-ELECTRONICS POWER switch				
			OFF	Not wired.			
			ECA	a. Supplies phase A bus 1 power to ECA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC1 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 ØA	A-C power to ECA is not only used for ECA power supplies, demod ref., etc. It is also routed through transformers (in ECA) to provide rotation controller (RC) transducer reference. AC1 goes to RC-1 and AC2 to RC-2.
				b. Supplies phase A bus 2 power to ECA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-ECA/TVC-AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 2 ØA	
				c. Supplies 28 vdc to ECA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-SYSTEM-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus A and B	
			GDC/ECA	a. Supplies phase A bus 1 to GDC.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC1 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 ØA	
				b. Supplies phase A bus 2 to GDC.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 2 ØA	

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 7

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-7 (Cont)				c. Supplies 28 vdc to GDC.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-SYSTEM-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus A and B	
				d. Supplies phase A bus 1 power to ECA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC1 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 ØA	
				e. Supplies phase A bus 2 power to ECA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-ECA/ TVC-AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 2 ØA	
				f. Supplies 28 vdc to ECA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-MNA and MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus A and B	
7	B	N-6	Not wired.				
7	B	N-7	FDAI/GPI POWER switch OFF				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 7

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-7 (Cont)			1	a. Supplies 3-phase a-c power to EDA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC1 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1	Provides power to electronics that drive indicators on FDAI No. 1. Supplies (through EDA) power to servometric potentiometers and motors (ball) on FDAI No. 1.
7	B	N-7		b. Supplies 28 vdc to EDA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-SYSTEM-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	Provides power to operate GPI meter movements. (PITCH 1 and YAW 1)
			2	a. Supplies 3-phase a-c power to EDA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 2	Provides power to electronics that drive indicators on FDAI No. 2. Supplies (through EDA) power to servometric potentiometers and motors (ball) on FDAI No. 2.
				b. Supplies 28 vdc to EDA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	Provides power to operate the redundant (pitch 2 and yaw 2) GPI meter movements.
			BOTH	Both functions for positions 1 and 2 are provided.			Both FDAIs are active. Total GPI displays active.
7	B	N-8	TVC SERVO POWER 1 switch				
			AC1/MNA	a. Supplies a-c phase A to both (pitch and yaw) primary servo channels in TVSA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-TVC-AC1 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 ØA	
				b. Supplies 28-vdc power through TVSA to both (pitch and yaw) primary clutches (through normally) closed relay contacts).	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	
			OFF	Not wired.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-7 (Cont)			AC2/MNB	a. Supplies a-c phase A to both (pitch and yaw) primary servo channels in TVSA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 2 ØA	
				b. Supplies 28-vdc power through TVSA to both (pitch and yaw) primary clutches (through normally closed relay contacts).	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	
7	B	N-8	TVC SERVO POWER 2 switch				
			AC1/MNA	a. Supplies a-c phase A to both (pitch and yaw) secondary servo channels in TVSA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-AC1 (MDC-8)	AC bus 1 ØA	
				b. Supplies 28-vdc power through TVSA (normally open relay contacts) for both secondary clutches.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-MNA (MDC-8)	DC main bus A	
			OFF	Not wired.			
			AC2/MNB	a. Supplies a-c phase A to both (pitch and yaw) secondary servo channels in TVSA.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-ECA/ TVC-AC2 (MDC-8)	AC bus 2 ØA	
				b. Supplies 28-vdc power through TVSA (normally open relay contacts) for both secondary clutches.	STABILI-ZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM-MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-7 (Cont)							
7	B	O-7	LOGIC POWER 2/3				Refer to logic bus circuit breakers for MDC-1 switches that are enabled from this switch.
			up	Enables SCS logic buses 2 and 3 to MDC-1 switches.	SCS LOGIC BUS 3/4 MNA 1/2 MNA 2/3 MNA		
			OFF	Removes power to MDC-1 switches.			
		O-6	SIG CONDR/DRIVER BIAS PWR PWR SUP 1				
			AC1	Enables analog signal conditioning power supply in EDA and -4V No. 1 power supply in RJEC.	SCS AC1	AC bus 1	
			OFF	Removes power.			
			AC2	Same as AC1 position.	SCS AC2	AC bus 2	
		O-6	SIG CONDR/DRIVER BIAS PWR PWR SUP 2				
			AC1	Enables -4V No. 2 power supply and analog signal conditioning power supply in the RJEC.	SCS AC1	AC bus 1	
			OFF	Removes power.			
			AC2	Same as AC1 position.	SCS AC2	AC bus 2	

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 7

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-7 (Cont)							
7	C	P-6	DIRECT O_2 valve				Valve has a shaft rotation of 1-3/4 turns from OPEN to close. Permanent knob installed to provide ready access.
			OPEN (ccw)	Permits controlled flow of oxygen directly into suit circuit.			Valve is opened in event of contamination or inability of demand pressure regulator to maintain flow. It may also be opened for ventilation during descent, if necessary. In full open position flow rate is 0.66 pound/minute for approximately 8 minutes.
			Close (cw)	Shuts off flow of oxygen directly into suit circuit.			Normal position of valve is closed.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8			STABILIZATION/CONTROL SYSTEM circuit breakers				
8	A	H-2	AC 1 (2 amp - any phase)	Supplies: a. 3-phase power to: 1. BMAG POWER-1 switch (ON position) 2. FDAI/GPI POWER switch (1 and BOTH positions). b. Phase A power to: 1. TVC SERVO POWER-2 switch (AC1/MNA position). 2. SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC/ECA positions). 3. SIG CONDR/DRIVER BIAS PWR - PWR SUP1.	N/A	AC bus 1 3Ø	
8	A	H-3	AC 2 (2 amp - any phase)	Supplies: a. 3-phase power to: 1. BMAG POWER-2 switch (ON position). 2. FDAI/GPI POWER switch (2 and BOTH positions). b. Phase A power to: 1. SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (GDC/ECA position). 2. TVC SERVO POWER 1 (switch AC2/MNB position). 3. SIG CONDR/DRIVER BIAS PWR - PWR SUP2.		AC bus 2 3Ø	
8	A	I-2	DIRECT ULL circuit breakers MNA & MNB CB (3 amp)	Applies 28 vdc, MNA and MNB, to direct ullage pushbutton on MDC-1.	Group 5 MNA & MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus A & B	MNA to SM RCS engines B4 and D3 when DIRECT ULLAGE depressed. MNB to SM RCS engines A4 and C3 when DIRECT ULLAGE depressed.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	A	I-3	SCS CONTR/DIRECT-1 circuit breakers				
			MNA (10 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to ROT CONTR PWR-1 switch MNA/MNB and MNA positions.	Group 5 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
			MNB (5 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to ROT CONTR PWR-1 switch MNA/MNB position.	Group 5 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	
8	A	I-4	SCS CONTR/DIRECT-2 circuit breakers				
			MNA (5 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to ROT CONTR PWR-2 switch MNA/MNB position.	Group 5 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
			MNB (10 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to ROT CONTR PWR-2 switch MNA/MNB and MNB positions.	Group 5 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	
8	A	I-5	SCS A/C ROLL circuit breakers				
			MNA (15 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to AUTO RCS SELECT A/C ROLL switches, MNA positions.	Group 4 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	With switches in position A, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on A-1, C-2, C-1 and A-2, and serves no function after CM-SM separation.
			MNB (15 amp)	Same as above, except MNB positions supplied 28 vdc.	Group 4 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	With switches in position B, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on A-1, C-2, C-1 and A-2, and serves no function after CM-SM separation.
8	A	I-6	SCS B/D ROLL circuit breakers				
			MNA (15 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to AUTO RCS SELECT B/D ROLL switches, MNA positions.	Group 2 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	With switches in position A, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on SM RCS B-1, D-2, D-1, and B-2, and when transferred to CM RCS, auto coils 11, 12, 21 and 22.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	A	I-6	MNB (15 amp)	Same as MNA, except MNB positions supplied 28 vdc.	Group 2 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	With switches in position B, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on SM RCS B-1, D-2, D-1 and B-2, and when transferred to CM RCS, auto coils 11, 12, 21 and 22.
8	A	I-7	SCS PITCH circuit breakers				
			MNA (15 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to AUTO RCS SELECT PITCH switches, MNA positions.	Group 1 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	With switches in position A, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on C-3, A-4, A-3 and C-4, and when transferred to CM RCS, auto coils 13, 23, 14 and 24.
			MNB (15 amp)	Same as above, except MNB positions supplied 28 vdc.	Group 1 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	With switches in position B, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on C-3, A-4, A-3 and C-4, and when transferred to CM RCS, auto coils 13, 23, 14 and 24.
8	A	I-7	SCS YAW circuit breakers				
			MNA (15 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc power to AUTO RCS SELECT YAW switches, MNA positions.	Group 3 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	With switches in position A, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on D-3, B-4, B-3 and D-4, and when transferred to CM RCS, auto coils 15, 25, 16 and 26.
8	A	I-7	MNB (15 amp)	Same as above, except MNB positions supplied 28 vdc.	Group 3 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	With switches in position B, circuit breaker supplies enabling voltage to auto coils on D-3, B-4, B-3 and D-4, and when transferred to CM RCS, auto coils 15, 25, 16 and 26.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	A	J-3	SCS CONTR/AUTO circuit breakers				
			MNA (5 amp)	a. Supplies 28 vdc power to ROT CONTR PWR NORMAL -1 & 2 switches, AC/DC positions. b. Supplies 28 vdc power to TRANS CONTR PWR switch, ON position. c. Supplies 28 vdc power to SECS A for auto RCS driver enable power.	Group 1 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
			MNB (5 amp)	a. Same as above. b. Same as above. c. Same as above, except SECS B supplied 28 vdc.	Group 1 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	
8	A	I-2	SCS-ECA/TVC-AC 2 circuit breaker (2 amp)	Supplies phase A to: a. SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC/ECA positions). b. TVC SERVO POWER-2 switch (AC2/MNB position).	N/A	AC bus 2 ØA	
8	A	H-1	SCS-TVC circuit breaker AC 1 (2 amp)	Supplies a-c phase A power to TVC SERVO POWER-1 switch (AC1/MNA position).	N/A	AC bus 1 ØA	
8	A	J-2	ORDEAL circuit breakers AC2 (2 amp) MNB (5 amp)	Enabling voltages for ORDEAL operation.		DC main bus B AC bus 2	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)			SCS LOGIC BUS circuit breakers				The respective logic buses supply the following switches: SCS LOGIC BUS NO. 1 SW NAME CMC ATT (IMU) MANUAL ATT-ROLL (MIN IMP & ACCEL CMD) MANUAL ATT-PITCH (MIN IMP & ACCEL CMD) MANUAL ATT-YAW (MIN IMP & ACCEL CMD) LIMIT CYCLE (OFF) ATT DEADBAND (MIN) RATE (HIGH) BMAG MODE - ROLL (RATE 1) BMAG MODE - PITCH (RATE 1) BMAG MODE - YAW (RATE 1) DIRECT ULLAGE (LOGIC FUNCTION) THRUST ON TVC GMBL DRIVE - PITCH (AUTO) TVC GMBL DRIVE - YAW (AUTO)
8	A	J-4	MNA 1/2 CB (3 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc, MNA, to SCS logic bus 1 and logic bus 2 through the SCS LOGIC PWR 2/3 switch.		DC main bus A	
			MNA 3/4 CB (3 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc, MNA, to SCS logic bus 4 and logic bus 3 through the SCS LOGIC PWR 2/3 switch.			
8	A	J-5	MNB 1/4 CB (3 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc, MNB, to SCS logic bus 1 and 4.		DC main bus B	
			MNB 2/3 CB (3 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc, MNB, to SCS logic bus 2 and 3 through the SCS LOGIC PWR 2/3 switch.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 8

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)			SCS LOGIC BUS (Cont)				SCS LOGIC BUS NO. 2 SW NAME FDAI SCALE (5-5) FDAI SOURCE (CMC) ATT SET (IMU) SC CONTROL (CMC) BMAG MODE - ROLL (ATT 1/RATE 2 & RATE 2) ENTRY .05g (OFF) CLOCKWISE SWITCH SCS LOGIC BUS NO. 3 SW NAME FDAI SELECT (1 & 2) FDAI SOURCE (ATT SET & GDC) SC CONTROL (SCS) BMAG MODE - PITCH (ATT 1/ RATE 2 & RATE 2) BMAG MODE - YAW (ATT 1/ RATE 2 & RATE 2) TVC GMBL DRIVE - PITCH (2) TVC GMBL DRIVE - YAW (2) SCS TVC - PITCH (AUTO, RATE CMD & ACCEL CMD) SCS TVC - YAW (AUTO, RATE CMD & ACCEL CMD) ΔV CG-(CSM & LM) SCS LOGIC BUS NO. 4 SW NAME CMC ATT (IMU) FDAI SCALE (50/15 - 50/10) FDAI SELECT (BOTH) ATT SET (GDC) GDC ALIGN ENTRY EMS ROLL (ON) ENTRY .05g (ON)
8	A	J-5					

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 8

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
			SCS SYSTEM circuit breaker	Supplies 28 vdc to:			
8	A	J-5	MNA (15 amp)	a. BMAG POWER -1 switch (WARMUP and ON positions). b. SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC/ECA positions). c. FDAI/GPI POWER switch (1 and BOTH positions). d. TVC SERVO POWER -1 and -2 switches (AC1/MNA position).		DC main bus A	
8	A	J-6	MNB (15 amp)	a. BMAG POWER -2 switch (WARMUP and ON positions). b. SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC positions). c. FDAI/GPI power switch (2 and BOTH positions). d. TVC SERVO POWER -1 and -2 switches (AC2/MNB positions).		DC main bus B	
			EDS-1, 2, 3 circuit breakers				
8	B	L-3	BAT A (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus A to EDS POWER switch (MDC-7).	EPS BAT BUS A (RHEB-229)	Battery bus A	
8	B	L-3	BAT C (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from entry battery C to EDS POWER switch (MDC-7).	BAT C BAT CHGR/ EDS 2 (RHEB-250)	Battery bus C	
8	B	L-4	BAT B (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus B to EDS POWER switch (MDC-7).	EPS BAT BUS B (RHEB-229)	Battery bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
			ELS-A, B circuit breakers				
8	B	L-4	BAT A (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus A to the following: a. APEX COVER JETT switch (MDC-1). b. DROGUE DEPLOY switch (MDC-1). c. MAIN DEPLOY switch (MDC-1).	EPS BAT BUS A (RHEB-229)	Battery bus A	
			BAT B (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus B to the following: a. APEX COVER JETT switch (MDC-1). b. DROGUE DEPLOY switch (MDC-1). c. MAIN DEPLOY switch (MDC-1).	EPS BAT BUS B (RHEB-229)	Battery bus B	
			REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM circuit breakers				
			RCS LOGIC				Thermal, push-pull manual reset-type circuit breakers with the amperage rating of each denoted by a white placard.
8	C	K-6	MNA (15 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus A to the following: a. RCS TRNFR switch (MDC-2). b. CM RCS LOGIC switch (MDC-1). c. CM RCS HTRS switch (RHFEB). d. CM RCS He DUMP pushbutton on MDC-1.	Group 5 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
			MNB (15 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus B to the following: a. RCS TRNFR switch (MDC-2). b. CM RCS LOGIC switch (MDC-1). c. CM RCS HTRS switch (RHFEB). d. CM RCS He DUMP pushbutton on MDC-1.	Group 5 MNB (MDC-229)	+28 vdc DC main bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
			SM HEATERS circuit breakers				
8	C	K-3	A MNB (7.5 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus B to the following: a. SM RCS HEATERS switch, quad A. b. SM RCS QUAD A & C helium and propellant isolation valve indicators and CM RCS system 2 propellant position indicator and CM RCS SYS 2 propellant isolation valves on a 0 to T + 42 second abort.	Group 3 MNB (MDC-229)	+28 vdc DC main bus B	Thermal push-pull manual reset-type circuit breakers with the amperage rating of each denoted by a white placard.
8	C	K-4	B MNA (7.5 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus A to the following: a. SM RCS HEATERS switch, quad B. b. SM RCS QUAD A & C helium and propellant isolation valve indicators and CM RCS system 1 propellant position indicator and CM RCS SYS 1 propellant isolation valves on a 0 to T + 42 second abort.	Group 3 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
8	C	K-3	C MNB (7.5 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus B to quad C HEATER switch.	Group 1 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	
8	C	K-4	D MNA (7.5 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus A to quad D HEATER switch.	Group 1 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
8	C	K-2	CM HEATERS circuit breakers 1-MNA (20 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc to 12 CM RCS 1 engine direct coils for CM RCS heating.	Group 5 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	Provides power to 12 CM RCS engines system A providing CM RCS HTRS switch placed to ON, on MDC-101, CM RCS LOGIC switch placed to LOGIC on MDC-1 and RCS LOGIC breaker A on MDC-8 is in.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	C	K-2	2-MNB (20 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc to 12 CM RCS 2 engine direct coils for CM RCS heating.	Group 5 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	Provides power to 12 CM RCS engines system 2 providing CM RCS HTRS switch placed to ON, on MDC-101, CM RCS LOGIC switch placed to CM RCS LOGIC on MDC-1 and RCS LOGIC breaker B on MDC-8 is in.
8	C	K-5	PRPLNT ISOL group circuit breakers MNA (10 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus A to the following: a. SM RCS quads B and D HELIUM 1, HELIUM 2. SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS switches quads B and D. b. CM RCS-1 PROPELLANT switch.	Group 1 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
8	C	K-5	MNB (10 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus B to the following: a. SM RCS quads A and C HELIUM 1, HELIUM 2. SEC PRPLNT FUEL PRESS switches quads B and D. b. CM RCS-2 PROPELLANT switch.	Group 1 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	Thermal, pushpull manual reset-type circuit breakers with the amperage rating of each denoted by a white placard.
8	D	L-4	SPS circuit breakers GAUGING				
8	D	L-3	AC1 (2 amp)	Applies power from a-c bus No. 1 to AC1 of SPS GAUGING switch (MDC-4).		AC bus 1 ØC	
8	D	L-3	AC2 (2 amp)	Applies power from a-c bus No. 2 to AC2 of SPS GAUGING switch (MDC-4).		AC bus 2 ØC	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	D	L-2	MNA (3 amp)	Applies d-c power to the following propellant utilization and gauging subsystem control unit circuits: a. Self-test. b. Primary power supply only when SPS engine ignition driver relay is energized.	Group 4 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	
8	D	L-3	MNB (3 amp)	Applies d-c power to propellant utilization and gauging subsystem control unit when SPS engine ignition driver relay is energized.	Group 4 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	
			PITCH				
8	D	L-5	1 - BAT A (15 amp)	Applies power from battery bus A to SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-PITCH 1 switch (MDC-1).	EPS BAT BUS A (MDC-229)	Battery bus A	
8	D	L-5	2 - BAT B (15 amp)	Applies power from battery bus B to SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-PITCH 2 switch (MDC-1).	EPS BAT BUS B (MDC-229)	Battery bus B	
			YAW				
8	D	L-6	1 - BAT A (15 amp)	Applies power from battery bus A to SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-YAW 1 switch (MDC-1).	EPS BAT BUS A (MDC-229)	Battery bus A	
8	D	L-6	2 - BAT B (15 amp)	Applies power from battery bus B to SPS GIMBAL MOTORS-YAW 2 switch (MDC-1).	EPS BAT BUS B (MDC-229)	Battery bus B	
			He VALVE				
8	D	L-4	MNA (7.5 amp)	Applies d-c power to the following: a. 1 SPS HELIUM switch (MDC-3). b. ΔV THRUST-NORMAL-A switch for injector pre-valve A. c. 1 SPS HELIUM talkback indicator.	Group 4 MNA	DC main bus A	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	D	L-4	MNB (7.5 amp)	Applies d-c power to the following: a. 2 SPS HELIUM switch (MDC-3). b. ΔV THRUST-NORMAL-B switch for injector pre-valve B. c. 2 SPS HELIUM talkback indicator.	Group 4 MNB	DC main bus B	
8	D	L-6	PILOT VLVS A-MNA (10 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc to ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch A. Supplies 28 vdc to FCSM SPS A switch which is positioned and locked to RESET/OVERRIDE position.	Group 5 MNA (MDC-229)	DC main bus A	ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch placed to A, power provided to SPS A bank thrust on-off logic, SPS relays, and solenoid control valves.
8	D	L-7	B-MNB (10 amp)	Supplies 28 vdc to ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch B. Supplies 28 vdc to FCSM SPS B switch which is positioned and locked to RESET/OVERRIDE position.	Group 5 MNB (MDC-229)	DC main bus B	ΔV THRUST NORMAL switch placed to B, power provided to SPS B bank thrust on-off logic, SPS relays, and solenoid control valves.
8	F	M-5	PL VENT circuit breaker FLT/PL (5 amp)	Protects circuit wiring to post-landing vent valves No. 1 and 2, and PLV BLOWER.	N/A	Flight & postlanding bus	
			FLOAT BAG circuit breakers				
8	H	L-8	1-BAT A (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from bat bus A to float bag control valve No. 1.	EPS BAT BUS-A (Panel 229)	Battery bus A	
8	H	L-9	2-BAT B (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from bat bus B to float bag control valve No. 2.	EPS BAT BUS-B (Panel 229)	Battery bus B	
8	H	L-9	3-FLT/PL (5 amp)	Applies d-c power from flight and postlanding bus to float bag control valve No. 3.		Flight & postlanding bus	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
			FLOAT BAG switches				
8	H	K-8	1L		POST-LANDING FLOAT BAG 1 BAT A (MDC-8)	Battery bus A	Lever lock-type switch.
			FILL	Starts two compressors which inflate bag No. 1.			Flotation bag No. 1 is located on -Y axis in forward compartment of CM.
			OFF	Neutral (off) position.			Solenoid valve in "seal" mode.
			VENT	Disconnects 28 vdc from the two compressors and opens vent line to flotation bag No. 1.			Switch must remain in VENT position during launch and throughout flight.
8	H	K-9	2R		POST-LANDING FLOAT BAG 2 BAT B (MDC-8)	Battery bus B	Lever lock-type switch.
			FILL	Starts two compressors which inflate flotation bag No. 2.			Flotation bag No. 2 is located on the +Y axis in the forward compartment of the CM.
			OFF	Neutral (off) position.			Solenoid valve in "seal" mode.
			VENT	Disconnects 28 vdc from the two compressors and opens vent line to flotation bag No. 2.			Switch must remain in VENT position during launch and throughout flight.
8	H	K-9	3 CTR		POST-LANDING FLOAT BAG 3 FLT/PL (MDC-8)	Flight & postlanding bus	Lever lock-type switch.
			FILL	Starts two compressors which inflate flotation bag No. 3.			Flotation bag No. 3 is located on +Z axis in forward compartment of CM.
			OFF	Neutral (off) position.			Solenoid valve in "seal" mode.
			VENT	Disconnects 28 vdc from the two compressors and opens vent line to flotation bag No. 3.			Switch must remain in VENT position during launch and throughout flight.
			FLOOD lights switches				
8	H	J-7	DIM		LIGHTING FLOOD MNA MNB (RHEB-226)	DC main buses A & B	Provides crew capability of shifting primary or secondary lamps to variable FLOOD light switch.
			DIM 1	Applies rheostat control to primary floodlights and on-off control to secondary floodlights.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	H	J-7	DIM 2	Applies rheostat control to secondary floodlights and on-off control to primary floodlights.	LIGHTING FLOOD MNA MNB (RHEB-226)	DC main buses A & B	
8	H	J-7	FIXED		FLOOD MNB FLT/PL (RHEB-226)	DC main bus B & Flight & postlanding bus	On-off control of floodlights not on rheostat control.
			FIXED	Turns on lamps not controlled by rheostat.			Secondary when DIM switch is on 1; primary when DIM switch is on 2.
			OFF	Removes power.			
			POST LDG	Connects postlanding bus to commander's lights.			Illuminates lamps located on LH couch arm and LH inner mold line.
8	H	I-11	INTERIOR LIGHTS switches INTEGRAL rheostat		LIGHTING NUMERICS/ INTEGRAL L MDC-AC-1 (RHEB-226)	AC bus 1 ØA	Integral lighting system controls EL lamps behind nomenclature of applicable panels.
			OFF	Removes power from commander's MDC-1, 7, 8, 9, and left part of panel 2. Integral rheostat SC 103 & subs.			Mechanical stop prevents positioning switch to OFF. Control exercised by use of circuit breakers.
			BRT	Removes power from commander's MDC-1, 7, 8, 9, 15, and left part of panel 2 (SC 103 & subs). Bright indicates maximum brightness has been reached.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	H	I-10	FLOOD rheostat OFF BRT	Removes power from commander's rheostat controlled floodlights. Indicates maximum floodlight brightness has been reached.	LIGHTING FLOOD MNA (RHEB-226)	DC main bus A	Primary when DIM switch is on 1; secondary when DIM switch is on 2.
8	H	I-8	NUMERICS rheostat OFF BRT	Removes power from numerals in MDC-DSKY; EMS range and delta V, and MDC mission timer. Indicates maximum brightness has been reached.	LIGHTING NUMERICS/ INTEGRAL L MDC-AC-1 (RHEB-226)	AC bus 1	Numerics lighting system controls numerics or flashing numbers on DSKYS, EMS, and timers. Mechanical stop prevents positioning switch to OFF. Control exercised by use of circuit breakers.
8	I	K-10	SEQ EVENTS CONTROL SYSTEM LOGIC switches Switches 1 and 2 LOGIC OFF	Either switch energizes relays in both MESC which perform the following: a. Connects battery bus A to the MESC A logic bus A. b. Connects battery bus B to the MESC B logic bus B. Removes battery voltage from MESC logic buses A and B.	SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS A ARM B BAT A and BAT B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	Lever lock-type switches.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	I	K-11	PYRO ARM switches		SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS A ARM B BAT A & B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	Lever lock-type switches. Lock and guard assembly is placed over switches in SAFE position prior to pyrotechnic device hookup to prevent inadvertent arming of pyro buses. Lock and guard assembly must be unlocked with key prior to hatch closeout and removed from CM during launch countdown.
			Switch A				
			PYRO ARM	Energizes motor switches in the LDEC which perform the following: a. Connects pyro battery A to the MESC pyro bus A. b. Connects pyro battery A to the RCSC pyro bus A. c. Connects pyro battery A to the ELSC pyro bus A. d. Connects pyro battery A to the LDEC pyro bus A. e. Connects pyro battery A to S-IVB/LM SEP PYRO A circuit breaker on RHEB panel 278. f. Connects pyro battery A to MAIN RELEASE PYRO A circuit breaker. (RHEB-229)			
			SAFE	Removes pyro battery power from system A pyro buses.			
8	I	K-11	Switch B				
			PYRO ARM	a. Connects pyro battery B to the MESC pyro bus B. b. Connects pyro battery B to the RCSC pyro bus B. c. Connects pyro battery B to the ELSC pyro bus B. d. Connects pyro battery B to the LDEC pyro bus B. e. Connects pyro battery B to S-IVB/LM SEP PYRO B circuit breaker on RHEB panel 278. f. Connects pyro battery B to MAIN RELEASE PYRO B circuit breaker. (RHEB-229)			
			SAFE	Removes pyro battery power from system B pyro buses.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)			SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS circuit breakers	Applies d-c power from battery bus A to the following switches: a. SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS-LOGIC switches 1 and 2 (MDC-8) b. SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS-PYRO ARM switches A and B (MDC-8) c. LES MOTOR FIRE switch (MDC-1) d. CANARD DEPLOY switch (MDC-1) e. CSM/LV SEP switch (MDC-1) f. CM RCS PRESS switch (MDC-2) g. RCS-CMD/ON/OFF switch (MDC-2) h. CM-SM SEP switches 1 and 2 (MDC-9) i. CSM/LM FINAL SEP switches 1 and 2 (MDC-2) j. SIVB/LM SEP switch (MDC-2)	EPS BAT BUS A RHEB-229	Battery bus A	
8	I	L-11	ARM-A, B	Applies d-c power from battery bus B to the following switches: a. SEQ EVENTS CONTROL SYSTEM-LOGIC switches 1 and 2 (MDC-8) b. SEQ EVENTS CONT SYS-PYRO ARM switches A and B (MDC-8)	EPS BAT BUS B RHEB-229	Battery bus B	
			BAT A (5 amp)				
			BAT B (5 amp)				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 8

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)				c. LES MOTOR FIRE switch (MDC-1). d. CANARD DEPLOY switch (MDC-1). e. CSM/LV SEP switch (MDC-1). f. CM RCS PRESS switch (MDC-2). g. RCS-CMD/ON/OFF switch (MDC-2). h. CM/SM SEP switches 1 and 2 (MDC-9). i. CSM/LM FINAL SEP switches 1 and 2 (MDC-2). j. SIVB/LM SEP switch (MDC-2).	EPS BAT BUS B RHEB-229	Battery bus A	
8	I	L-10	LOGIC-A, B	a. Applies d-c power from battery bus A to the logic A bus in the master event sequence controller when the SEQ EVENTS CONTROL SYSTEM switches 1 or 2 (MDC-8) are in the LOGIC position. The logic bus in turn provides power to the ABORT SYSTEM—TWR JETT switches 1 and 2 and, during LES aborts, to the ABORT SYSTEM—PRPLNT DUMP switch. b. Arms the abort switch in commander's translation hand control. c. Provides most of the power to the LES and SPS abort circuitry.	EPS BAT BUS A (RHEB-229)	Battery bus A	
8	I	L-11	BAT A (15 amp)				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 8

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-8 (Cont)							
8	J	H-6 H-7	B/D ROLL B1, D1, B2, D2	Same as preceding except B/D ROLL circuit breakers are utilized.	SCS B/D ROLL MNA & MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
8	J	H-8 H-9	PITCH A3, C3, A4, C4	Same as preceding except PITCH circuit breakers are utilized.	SCS PITCH MNA & MNB (MDC-8)		
8	J	H-10 H-11	YAW B3, D3, B4, D4	Same as preceding except YAW circuit breakers are utilized.	SCS YAW MNA & MNB (MDC-8)		
8			EMS circuit breakers				Also supplies power to SPS THRUST ON light on EMS MDC-1.
8	K	K-6	MNA (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to EMS from MNA and circuit protection for EMS.	Group 3 MNA (Panel 229)	DC main bus A	
8	K	K-7	MNB (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to EMS from MNB and circuit protection for EMS.	Group 3 MNB (Panel 229)	DC main bus B	
8	L	K-7	DOCK PROBE circuit breakers MNA (10 amp) MNB (10 amp)	Power to operate systems A & B capture latch motors, TBI and temp TLM.		DC main buses A & B	

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 8

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-9							
9	A	B-13	INTERCOM switch	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive and transmit over intercom system. Selects no mode. Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive (only) output of intercom system.		Audio center equipment	
			T/R				
			OFF				
			RCV				
			VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from intercom bus to earphone amplifier.			
9	A	B-11	PAD COMM switch	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive and transmit over hardline intercomm to launch operations. Selects no modes. Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive (only) output of hardline intercomm from launch operations.	RHEB-225		
			T/R				
			OFF				
			RCV				
			VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from hardline intercomm to earphone amplifier.			
9	A	A-13	MASTER VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 2.5-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from earphone amplifier to earphone.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 9

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-9 (Cont)							
9	A	A-12	MODE switch	Applies power to audio center module, and provides hot mike operation and VOX operation for intercom and PTT operation for RF transmission.	CREW STATION AUDIO-R (MDC-225)	Flight and postlanding bus	VOICE mode includes not only VOICE or RELAY mode positions, but also VOICE BU positions of S BAND AUX and UP TLM sections, all with their attendant limitations.
			INTERCOM/PTT				
			PTT	Applies power to audio center module and enables PTT operation for intercom and RF transmission.			
			VOX	Applies power to audio center module, and provides VOX operation for both intercom and RF transmission.			
			VOX SENS thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 25-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust sensitivity of voice-operated relay in audio center module.			
9	A	C-11	S BAND switch	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive and transmit over S-band equipment operating in VOICE mode.		Audio center equipment	
			T/R				
			OFF	Selects no mode.			
			RVC	Enables, by circuit closure, the headset to receive (only) output of S-band equipment operating in VOICE mode.			
			VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust S-band receiver audio level to earphone amplifier.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 9

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-9 (Cont)							
9	A	D-13	VHF AM switch			Audio center equipment	
			T/R	Enables, by circuit closures, headset to receive and transmit over VHF-AM equipment.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive (only) output of VHF-AM receiver.			
			VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from VHF-AM receiver to earphone amplifier.			
9	A	A-14	POWER switch		CREW STATION AUDIO-R (MDC-225)	Flight and postlanding bus	
			AUDIO/TONE	Provides primary power to audio center module and enables audible crew alarm signal to be heard at this astronaut station.			
			OFF	Removes all power to audio center module and disables audible crew alarm for this astronaut station.			
			AUDIO	Provides primary power to audio center module but leaves audible crew alarm circuit disabled at this station.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-9 (Cont)							
9	A	E-11	SUIT switch		CREW STATION AUDIO-R (MDC-225)	Flight & postlanding bus	
			POWER	Applies power to the left and right microphone preamplifier in headset and biomed pre-amplifier in suit associated with audio control panel No. 9.			
			OFF	Removes power from left and right microphone preamplifiers in headset and biomed pre-amplifier in suit associated with audio control panel No. 9.			
9	A	E-10	AUDIO CONTROL switch				
			NORM	Routes CMDR's audio signals through audio control panel No. 9 and associated audio module.			
			BACKUP	Routes CMDR's audio signals through control panel No. 6 and associated audio module.			Allows CMDR and LM pilot to share same audio module and control panel in case of malfunction.
9	A	E-12	VHF RNG (ranging) switch				
			RESET	Initiates an automatic tracking phase.			Resets digital ranging generator.
			NORM	Initiates an automatic tracking phase.			Allows digital ranging generator to develop ranging.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-10							
10	A	P-35	INTERCOM switch			Audio center equipment	
			T/R	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive and transmit over intercom system.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive (only) output of intercom system.			
10	A	P-35	VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from intercom bus to earphone amplifier.			
10	A	P-31	PAD COMM switch		RHEB-225		
			T/R	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive and transmit over hardline intercomm to launch operations.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive (only) output of hardline intercomm from launch operations.			
10	A	P-32	VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from hardline intercomm to earphone amplifier.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 10

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-10 (Cont)							
10	A	N-35	MASTER VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates 2.5-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from earphone amplifier to earphone.		Audio center equipment	
10	A	N-31	MODE switch		CREW STATION AUDIO-CTR (MDC-225)	Flight and postlanding bus	
			INTERCOM/PTT	Applies power to audio center module, and provides hot mike operation and VOX operation for intercom and PTT operation for RF transmission.			
			PTT	Applies power to audio center module and enables PTT operation for intercom and RF transmission.			
			VOX	Applies power to audio center module and provides VOX operation for both intercom and RF transmission.			
10	A	N-32	VOX SENS thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates 25-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust sensitivity of voice-operated relay in audio center module.			
10	A	Q-31	S BAND switch			Audio center equipment	VOICE mode includes not only VOICE or RELAY mode positions, but also VOICE BU positions of S BAND AUX and UP TLM sections, all with their attendant limitations.
			T/R	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive and transmit over S-band equipment operating in VOICE mode.			
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive (only) output of S-band equipment operating in VOICE mode.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-10 (Cont)							
10	A	Q-32	VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust S-band receiver audio level to earphone amplifier.		Audio center equipment	
10	A	N-35	POWER switch AUDIO/TONE	Provides primary power to audio center module and enables audible crew alarm signal to be heard at this astronaut station.	CREW STATION AUDIO-CTR (MDC-225)	Flight and postlanding bus	
			OFF	Removes all power to audio center module and disables audible crew alarm for this astronaut station.			
			AUDIO	Provides primary power to audio center module but leaves audible crew alarm circuit disabled at this station.			
10	A	Q-35	VHF AM switch T/R	Enables, by circuit closures, headset to receive and transmit over VHF-AM equipment.		Audio center equipment	
			OFF	Selects no modes.			
			RCV	Enables, by circuit closure, headset to receive (only) output of VHF-AM receiver.			
10	A	Q-34	VOLUME thumbwheel	Thumbwheel-type control, which operates a 500-k potentiometer, is provided to adjust audio level from VHF-AM receiver to earphone amplifier.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 10

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-10 (Cont)							
10	A	P-33	SUIT switch		CREW STATION AUDIO-CTR & L (MDC-225)	Flight and postlanding bus	
			POWER	Applies power to left- and right-hand microphone preamplifiers and the suit biomed preamplifiers associated with audio control panel No. 10.			
			OFF	Removes power from left- and right-hand microphone preamplifiers and the suit biomed preamplifiers associated with audio control panel No. 10.			
10	A	Q-33	AUDIO CONTROL switch				
			NORM	Routes CSM pilot's audio signals through audio control panel No. 10 and associated audio module.			
			BACKUP	Routes CSM pilot's audio signals through control panel No. 9 and associated audio center module.			Allows CSM pilot and CMDR to share same audio module and control panel in case of malfunction.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-12							
12	A	O-29	LM TUNNEL VENT valve	All ports closed.	N/A	N/A	Manually controlled valve.
			OFF	Connects CM cabin to LM tunnel.			Backup for pressurizing LM. Approx 10.5 hr to pressurize LM from 0 to 5 psia.
			LM PRESS	Connects LM tunnel to ΔP gauge.			Used to determine difference in pressure between CM cabin and LM tunnel.
			LM/CM ΔP				
			LM TUNNEL VENT	Connects LM tunnel to ambient.			Used for depressurizing LM tunnel to check quality of CM forward hatch pressure seal.
12	A	P-29	LM/CM PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL gauge	Indicates pressure differential between LM tunnel and CM cabin.			Range -1.0 to +4.0 psid.
MDC-13							
13	A	C-3	FDAI switches				During launch and entry phases ORDEAL panel is stowed in UEB (U3). FDAI 1 and 2 switches must be in INRTL when ORDEAL panel is stowed.
			1	Enables FDAI 1 (MDC-1) to display total attitude with respect to local horizontal in the pitch axis. Interfaces ORDEAL with the total attitude source on FDAI 1.			
			ORB RATE	Enables FDAI 1 (MDC-1) to display inertial attitude in all axes. ORDEAL is bypassed.			
			INRTL				

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANELS 12 AND 13

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-13 (Cont)							
13	A	C-4	2				
			ORB RATE	Enables FDAI 2 (MDC-2) to display total attitude with respect to local horizontal in the pitch axis. Interfaces ORDEAL with the total attitude source on FDAI 2.			
			INRTL	Enables FDAI 2 (MDC-2) to display inertial attitude in all axes. ORDEAL is bypassed.			
13	A	C-5	EARTH/LUNAR switch				
			EARTH	Establishes basic orbital rate for Earth orbit.	ORDEAL-AC2, MNB (MDC-8)	DC main bus B AC bus 2	PWR OFF position removes power from ORDEAL but does not isolate FDAIs from ORDEAL's angular bias. FDAI 1 and 2 switches control interface between ORDEAL and FDAIs.
			PWR OFF	Disables power to ORDEAL.			
			LUNAR	Establishes basic orbital rate for lunar orbit.	ORDEAL AC2, MNB (MDC-8)		
13	A	D-3	LIGHTING switch	Provides panels E-L backlighting.	ORDEAL-AC2 (MDC-8)		
			BRT, OFF, DIM				
13	A	D-5	MODE switch				
			OPR/SLOW	Normal position when operating ORDEAL. Permits slewing of ORDEAL at slow rate (16X orbital).			
			HOLD/FAST	Holds ORDEAL output constant except when setting up ORDEAL initially via fast slew (256X orbital).			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-13 (Cont)							
13	A	D-5	SLEW switch				
			UP	Provides increasing ORDEAL output to FDAI (ball drives down) at either 16X or 256X orbital rate.			
			DOWN	Provides decreasing ORDEAL output to FDAI (ball drives up) at either 16X or 256X orbital rate.			
13	A	C-7	ALT SET control	Enables ORDEAL output to be varied with altitude. ORDEAL output will be function of both EARTH/LUNAR switch and ALT SET control.			
MDC-15							
15	A	B-16	COAS POWER switch				
			COAS POWER	Applies 28 vdc to receptacle located on COAS mount on left rendezvous window frame.	Panel 226 COAS/TUN/ RNDZ/SPOT MNA	DC main bus A	
			OFF	Removes power from left COAS receptacle.			
15	A	B-17	UTILITY POWER receptacle and switch				
			Receptacle	Utility power receptacle for 16mm sequence camera and auxiliary urine dump nozzle.	Panel 229 UTILITY R/L STA		
			POWER	Applies 28 vdc to utility receptacle (panel 15).	Panel 229 UTILITY R/L STA		
			OFF	Removes power from POWER switch.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-15 (Cont)							
			POST LANDING switches				
			Beacon light switch				
15	B	B-18	BCN LT HI	Applies d-c power to flashing beacon light for fast flash rate.	FLOAT BAG 3 FLT/PL (MDC-8)	Flight & postlanding bus	
			(off)	Removes power to flashing beacon light.			Center position (not marked).
			BCN LT LO	Applies d-c power to flashing beacon light for slow flash rate.			
15	B	B-18	Dye marker switch				
			DYE MARKER	Applies d-c power to melting wire of actuator that causes pin to retract and jettisons dye marker overboard from forward compartment of CM after splashdown.			
			(off)	Removes power from dye marker circuitry.			
15	C	B-19	Vent switch		PL VENT FLT/PL (MDC-8)		
			VENT HI	Applies d-c power to open both PL vent valves and drive fan at high rate (150 cfm).			
			LOW	Applies d-c power to open both PL vent valves and drive fan at low rate (100 cfm).			
			OFF	Applies d-c power to close both PL vent valves and removes power from fan motor.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
MDC-16							
16	A	C-45	DOCKING TARGET switch & receptacle				
			BRIGHT	Applies 115 vac to receptacle.	Panel 226 RUN/EVA/ TGT AC 2	AC bus 2 ØB	
			DIM	Applies diminished vac to receptacle.			
			OFF	Removes a-c power from receptacle.			
			Receptacle	Power connection for LM active docking target.			
16	A	C-47	UTILITY POWER switch and receptacle				
			POWER	Applies 28 vdc to utility receptacle (panel 16).	Panel 229 UTILITY R/L STA	DC main bus A	
			OFF	Removes power from POWER switch.			
			Receptacle	Utility power connector for 16 mm sequence camera and utility.			
16	A	C-48	COAS POWER switch				
			POWER	Applies 28 vdc to receptacle located on COAS mount on right rendezvous window frame.	Panel 226 COAS/TUN/ RNDZ/SPOT MNB	DC main bus B	
			OFF	Removes power from right COAS receptacle.			

MAIN DISPLAY CONSOLE—PANEL 16

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-100	A		UTILITY receptacle and switch				
			Receptacle (J5)	Receptacle for 16mm sequence camera and utility.	(Panel 229) UTILITY LEB	DC main bus B	Receptacle has seven jacks.
			OFF	Removes power from adjacent receptacle (J5).			
			POWER	Provides power to adjacent receptacle (J5).			
	A		FLOOD switches		LIGHTING FLOOD MNA & MNB RHEB PANEL 226	DC main buses A & B	
			DIM				
			1	Applies rheostat control to LEB primary floodlights and on-off control to secondary floodlights.			
			2	Applies rheostat control to LEB secondary floodlights and on-off control to primary floodlights.			Provides crew capability of shifting primary or secondary lamps to variable FLOODLIGHT switch for LEB area illumination.
			FIXED				
			FIXED	Turns on lamps not controlled by rheostat.	LIGHTING FLOOD MNB RHEB PANEL 226	DC main bus B	On-off control of floodlights not on rheostat control.
			OFF	Removes power.			Secondary when DIM switch is on 1; primary when DIM switch is on 2.
	B		G/N POWER switches		G/N-IMU MNA & MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Switch can be guarded in either IMU or OFF position.
			IMU	Provides operating power to inertial subsystem.			
			OFF	Removes operating power from inertial subsystem.			
			OPTICS	Provides operating power to optics subsystem.	G/N-OPTICS MNA & MNB (MDC-5)		
			OFF	Removes operating power from optics subsystem.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-100 (Cont)							
	C		RNDZ XPNDR switch		RNDZ XPNDR FLT BUS	Flight bus	
			PWR	Provides power for rendezvous transponder.			
			OFF	Removes power from rendezvous transponder.			
			HEATER	Provides heat to rendezvous transponder for standby power.			HEATER position must provide power to warm tone filters from 60° to 160°F. This requires 24-minute minimum warmup time.
	A		LEB LIGHTS				
			NUMERICS rheostat				
			OFF	Removes power from numerals on panel 140 G&N DSKY, and caution & warning communicators and panel 306 mission timer.	LIGHTING NUMERICS/ INTEGRAL LEB AC-2 (RHEB 226)	AC bus 2 ØA	Numerics lighting system controls numerics or flashing numbers on LEB DSKY, caution & warning communicators, and EL on panel 306 mission timer. Mechanical stop prevents positioning switch to OFF. Control exercised by circuit breakers.
			BRT	Indicates maximum brightness has been reached.			
			FLOOD rheostat		LIGHTING FLOOD MNB RHEB PANEL 226	DC main bus B	Primary when DIM switch is on 1; secondary when DIM switch is on 2.
			OFF	Removes power from CM LEB rheostat controlled floodlight.			
			BRT	Indicates maximum floodlight brightness has been reached.			
			INTEGRAL rheostat		LIGHTING NUMERICS/ INTEGRAL LEB AC-2 (RHEB PANEL 226)	AC bus 2 ØA	
			OFF	Removes power to nomenclature on panels 10, 100, 101, 122, 225, 226, and event timer on 306.			Integral lighting system controls EL lamps behind nomenclature of respective panels. Mechanical stop prevents positioning switch to OFF. Control exercised by use of circuit breakers.
			BRT	Indicates maximum brightness has been reached.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-101							
	A		SYSTEMS TEST meter	Indicates d-c voltage of selected measurement points.		Instrumentation signal conditioners	Meter functions in conjunction with two SYSTEMS TEST switches (alphabetical and numerical) located directly below meter. Meter range is 0 to 5 vdc.
	A		SYSTEMS TEST switch (alphabetical)	Selects A, B, C, or D sections of test.			Two SYSTEMS TEST switches make possible measurement indications for the SYSTEMS TEST meter.
			A	Connects SYSTEMS TEST switch (numerical) and SYSTEMS TEST meter to section A.			
			B	Connects SYSTEMS TEST switch (numerical) and SYSTEMS TEST meter to section B.			
			C	Connects SYSTEMS TEST switch (numerical) and SYSTEMS TEST meter to section C.			
			D	Connects SYSTEMS TEST switch (numerical) and SYSTEMS TEST meter to section D.			
	A		SYSTEMS TEST switch (numerical)	Selects four groups of seven measurements, depending on position of SYSTEMS TEST switch (alphabetical).			
			1 - A	N_2 pressure FC 1			N_2 regulator out pressure 0 to 75 psia.
			1 - B	N_2 pressure FC 2			
			1 - C	N_2 pressure FC 3			
			1 - D	O_2 pressure FC 1			O_2 regulator out pressure 0 to 75 psia.
			2 - A	O_2 pressure FC 2			
			2 - B	O_2 pressure FC 3			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-101 (Cont)	A		2 - C	H_2 pressure FC 1		Instrumentation signal conditioners	H_2 regulator out pressure 0 to 75 psia.
			2 - D	H_2 pressure FC 2			
			3 - A	H_2 pressure FC 3			
			3 - B	Rad outlet temperature FC 1			FC 1 radiator outlet temperature -50° to +300°F.
			3 - C	Rad outlet temperature FC 2			
			3 - D	Rad outlet temperature FC 3			
			4 - A	Battery pressure			Battery compartment manifold pressure 0 to 20 psia.
			4 - B	Battery relay bus			0 to 45 vdc.
			4 - C				No connection.
			4 - D	LM power			0 to 10 amps.
			5 - A	SPS OX temperature			0° to +200°F.
			5 - B				
			5 - C				-50° to +50°F.
			5 - D	-P24			
			6 - A	+Y25			
			6 - B	CCW12			
			6 - C	-P14			
			6 - D	-Y16			
			7 - A	CW21			Open contacts.
			7 - B	NONE			Open contacts.
				NONE			

LOWER EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 101

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-101 (Cont)							
	A		7 - C	NONE		Instrumentation signal conditioners	Open contacts.
			7 - D	NONE			Open contacts.
			XPNDR-A	XMTR power output			Self test.
			XPNDR-B	AGC			Self test.
			XPNDR-C	FREQ lockup			Self test.
			XPNDR-D	AGC			Normal.
	A		RNDZ XPNDR				
			TEST	Activates self-test oscillator within RRT.			This is a momentary position to enable testing of RRT. (Not to be used during rendezvous.)
			OPERATE	Disables self-test oscillator.			Allows normal operation of RRT. (Spring-loaded to this position.)
	B		CM RCS HTRS switch		RCS-HEATERS 1 MNA 2 MNB (MDC-8)	DC main buses A & B	
	B		CM RCS HTRS (up)	Activates relays which apply +28 vdc to direct coils of all CM RCS engine solenoid injector valve direct coils.			Two-position toggle switch, used to preheat all CM RCS engine valves if required in order to preclude propellant freezing when system is pressurized prior to entry. Switch is enabled by CM RCS LOGIC switch (MDC-1) in the ON (up) position.
			OFF	Deactivates relays which remove +28 vdc from the direct coils of all CM RCS engine solenoid injector valves.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-101 (Cont)	C		URINE DUMP				
			HTR A	Applies d-c power to water/urine dump nozzle heater A (5.7w).	ECS-STEAM/URINE DUCT HTR-MNA	DC main bus A	Heaters keep water/urine dump nozzle (aluminum) warm to prevent urine or water from freezing and clogging nozzle when dumped overboard.
			OFF	De-energizes power to water/urine dump nozzle heaters.			
			HTR B	Applies d-c power to water/urine dump nozzle heater B (5.7w).	ECS-STEAM/URINE DUCT HTR-MNB	DC main bus B	
	C		WASTE H_2O DUMP				
			HTR A	Applies d-c power to waste water dump nozzle heater A (5.7w).	ECS-WASTE H_2O URINE DUMP HTR A	DC main bus A	Heaters keep waste water dump nozzle (aluminum) warm to prevent waste water from freezing and clogging the nozzle when dumped overboard.
			OFF	De-energizes power to waste water dump nozzle heaters.			
			HTR B	Applies d-c power to waste water dump nozzle heater B (5.7w).	ECS-WASTE H_2O URINE DUMP HTR B	DC main bus B	
LEB-120			Blank panel	SXT and SCT eyepiece storage.			

LOWER EQUIPMENT BAY—PANELS 101 AND 120

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-121			Scanning Telescope (no placard)	Optical instrument used primarily for acquiring targets initially.	G/N-OPTICS-MNA and MNB	DC main buses A & B	Power for sextant is routed from buses through G/N-OPTICS ON and OFF switch, located on panel 100. The sextant has 1.8-degree field of view with magnification of 28. Scanning telescope has 60-degree field of view and magnification of one. In event of power failure scanning telescope may be manually positioned, using universal tool.
			Sextant (no placard)	Optical instrument utilized for making fine angular measurements.			Power for sextant is routed from buses through G/N-OPTICS ON and OFF switch, located on panel 100. Sextant has 1.8-degree field of view with magnification of 28.
			SHAFT ANGLE display	Provides mechanical readout of scanning telescope shaft angle.	N/A	N/A	
			Shaft Angle Manual Drive Access (no placard)	Facilitates use of universal tool to position manually telescope shaft.			While manually positioning scanning telescope shaft, angle may be read out on shaft angle display.
			TRUNNION ANGLE display	Provides mechanical readout of scanning telescope trunnion angle.			
			Trunnion Angle Manual Drive Access (no placard)	Facilitates use of universal tool to position manually telescope trunnion.			While manually positioning scanning telescope trunnion, angle may be read out on trunnion angle display.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-122			ATTITUDE IMPULSE CONTROLLER switch	This 3-axis controller provides navigator with capability of spacecraft minimum impulse control through CMC when PGNCS is in free mode of operation.	N/A	CMC	The controller is used to apply one or any combination of pitch, roll, or yaw minimum thrust impulse to the spacecraft. One pulse is produced each time the control is moved from the center position.
			CONDITION LAMPS switch	Provides means for checking out condition lamps and enabling condition lamp circuitry.			
			ON	Supplies power to lower equipment bay annunciator lamps.			
			OFF	Removes power from annunciator lamp circuit.			
			TEST	Lights navigation station master warning and star acquired lamps.	G&N AC1 and AC2	AC buses 1 & 2	
			CAUTION & WARNING lights (no placard) CMC	CMC status light will illuminate if the following occurs: a. Loss of prime power. b. Scaler fail - if scaler stage 17 fails to produce pulses. c. Counter fail - continuous requests or fail to happen following increment request. d. SCADBL - 100 pps scaler stage 200 pps. e. Parity fail - accessed word, whose address is octal 10 or greater, contains even number of ones. f. Interrupt too long or infrequent - 140 ms to 300 ms. g. TC trap - too many TC or TCF instructions or TCF instructions too infrequent.	C/W MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Items e through k will cause restart in the CMC.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Power Source	Circuit Breaker	Function	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-122 (Cont)			ISS	DC main buses A & B	C/W MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	h. Night watchman - computer fails to access address 67 within 64 seconds to 1.92 seconds. i. V fail - 4v supply 4.4v 4v supply 3.6v 14v supply 16.0v 14v supply 12.5v 28v supply 22.6v j. If oscillator stops. k. Standby.	
						The ISS status light will illuminate if the following occurs: a. IMU fail: 1. IG servo error 2.9 mr for 2 sec. 2. MG servo error 2.9 mr for 2 sec. 3. OG servo error 2.9 mr for 2 sec. 4. 3200 cps 50%. 5. 800 wheel supply 50%. b. PIPA fail: 1. No pulse during 312.5 ms period. 2. If both + and - pulses occur during 312.5 ms period. 3. If no + and - pulses occur between 1.28 to 3.84 sec. c. CDU fail: 1. CDU fine error 1.0v rms. 2. CDU coarse error 2.5v rms. 3. Read counter limit 160 cps. 4. Cos (θ - ∅) 2.0v. 5. +14 dc supply 50%.	IMU fail signal inhibited by CMC when in coarse align mode. PIPA fail signal inhibited by CMC except during CMC-controlled translation or thrusting. CDU fail signal by CMC during CDU zero mode.

LOWER EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 122

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-122 (Cont)			MASTER ALARM switch-light	Red light illuminates to alert crewman of malfunction or out-of-tolerance condition. This is indicated by illumination of applicable system status lights on MDC-2.	C/W MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	MASTER ALARM lights on MDC-1, -3, and LEB-122 are simultaneously illuminated, and an audio alarm tone is sent to each headset. MASTER ALARM switch-light contains integral push-switch. Pressing switch-light will reset master alarm circuit, extinguishing the MASTER ALARM lights and shutting off audio alarm.
			PGNS	PGNS status light will illuminate if the following occurs: a. CMC restart during operation. b. IMU temp 126.3°F. c. IMU temp 134.3°F. d. Middle gimbal angle greater than 70°. e. Program alarm. Caused by variety of situations in each program.			Under program control, CMC inhibits PROG alarm for 10 sec after system turn-on.
			Mark pushbutton	Signals computer to record SHAFT and TRUNNION angles and time.	N/A	CMC	Used in conjunction with optical sightings.
			MARK REJECT pushbutton	Signals CMC to reject last mark.			
			Optics hand controller (no placard)	Provides electrical commands to optics shaft and trunnion drive motor.		N/A	This is 5-position switch spring-loaded to center off position.
			OPTICS switches COUPLING DIRECT RSLV	 Optics controller signals X and Y drive shaft and trunnion control directly. Optics controller signals X and Y are resolved into X and Y motions in the field of view.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-122 (Cont)							
			SPEED	Selects gain of optics controller to line-of-sight motion.	N/A	N/A	
			HI	Provides maximum drive rate of line-of-sight in respect to optics controller displacement.			
			MED	Provides medium drive rate of line-of-sight in respect to optics controller displacement.			
			LO	Provides minimum drive rate of line-of-sight in respect to optics controller displacement.			
			MODE	Selects optics mode of operation.			
			CMC	Optics under computed program control.			
			MAN	Optics under astronaut's manual control using the optics controller.			
			ZERO				
			ZERO	Optics driven to zero shaft and trunnion.			
			STAR ACQ light	This light is not active.			
			TELTRUN				
			SLAVE to SXT	Slave SCT trunnion axis to SXT trunnion.			
			0°	Drives SCT trunnion to zero independent of sextant.			Zero position is parallel to SXT shaft axis.
			25°	Drives SCT trunnion to 25 degrees offset from shaft axis.			This is a fixed 25-degree independent of sextant trunnion position.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-122 (Cont)			RETICLE BRIGHTNESS thumbwheel	Adjusts brightness of sextant and scanning telescope reticles, and telescope angle counters.	G/N AC1 and AC2	AC buses 1 & 2	
			UP TLM switch				There are two up-telemetry switches, one on LEB-122 and the other on MDC-2. These switches are wired in series and either switch in BLOCK position will block up-telemetry information into CMC.
			ACCEPT	Computer accepts telemetry data.			
			BLOCK	Computer does not accept up-telemetry data.			
LEB-140			DSKY (no placard)		N/A	N/A	
			Keyboard				
			CLR	Depression of the clear button will blank register being loaded.			
			ENTR	Informs CMC that assembled data is complete and/or to execute desired function.			
			KEY REL	Releases DSKY displays initiated by keyboard action so that information supplied by CMC program may be displayed.			
			NOUN	Sets computer to accept next two digits as noun code.			Pressing noun button will initially blank noun window.
			RSET	Extinguishes status lamps that are controlled by CMC.			In those areas where error or malfunction exists, pressing reset switch will not extinguish status lamps.
			PRO	Informs routine requesting operator's response that operator wishes requesting routine to proceed without further inputs from the operator; or places the CMC in standby mode when pressed, upon request from CMC.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-140 (Cont)			VERB	Sets computer to accept next two digits as verb code.	N/A	N/A	Pressing verb button will initially blank verb window.
			+	Denotes data to follow has positive decimal value.			
			-	Denotes data to follow has negative decimal value.			
			0 through 9	Switches 0 to 9 are used to enter data, address code, and action request codes into CMC.			
			Registers				
			COMP ACTY (light)	CMC is energized in computation.			
			NOUN (light & display)	Two-digit display indicating noun code selected.			On-board data provides definition of PROGRAM and NOUN digits.
			PROG (light & display)	Two-digit display indicating number of program (major mode) presently in progress.			Displays may be commanded manually or by CMC.
			REGISTER 1 (display)	Displays contents of selected register or memory location. First component of extended data word, if applicable.			
			REGISTER 2 (display)	Displays contents of selected register or memory location. Second component of extended data word, if applicable.			
			REGISTER 3 (display)	Displays contents of selected register or memory location. Third component of extended data word, if applicable.			
			VERB (light & display)	Two-digit display indicating verb code selected.			On-board data provides definition of VERB digits.

LOWER EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 140

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LEB-140 (Cont)							
			Status lights		N/A		
			GIMBAL LOCK	Gimbaled lock-light will illuminate under computer control whenever middle gimbaled angle of platform exceeds 70 degrees.		DSKY	Illumination of lights warns of pending gimbaled lock condition.
			KEY REL	Internal CMC program needs DSKY circuits to continue program. A crew keystroke is made when internal flashing display is currently on DSKY (exceptions: PRO, ENTR, RESET). Crew makes keystroke on top of his selected monitor verb.		N/A	Request for operator to press KEY REL pushbutton.
			NO ATT	Light will illuminate whenever inertial subsystem is not in mode to provide attitude reference.			
			OPR ERR	Light will illuminate when an illegal keyboard entry is made into the CMC.			
			PROG	Light illuminates when additional functions, operations, or information is requested by computer to complete specific operation or function.			
			RESTART	Light will be illuminated whenever the computer goes into restart program.			
			STBY	Light will be illuminated whenever computer subsystem is in standby mode of operation.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
				Light will illuminate whenever temperature of stable platform deviates more than ±5°F from nominal.	N/A	N/A	Indicates out-of-tolerance temperature, plus or minus, on stable platform.
				Light will illuminate whenever there is failure of one of the optical CDU.			
				Data good discrete not present after reading range from VHF DATA LINK.			
				CMC is receiving data link information by up-telemetry.			
LEB-140 (Cont)			TEMP				
			TRACKER				
			UPLINK ACTY				
LEB-162			SCI INST POWER receptacle and switch		SCI EQUIP SEB 2 (MDC-5)	NON ESS Bus 2 DC main bus A or B	
			Receptacle	Power outlet.			
			POWER	Applies 28-vdc power to receptacle on panel 162.			
			OFF	Removes power.			
LEB-163			SCI/UTIL-POWER receptacle and switch				
			Receptacle	Power outlet.			
			POWER	Applies 28-vdc power to receptacle on panel 163.			
			OFF	Removes power.			

LOWER EQUIPMENT BAY—PANELS 140, 162 AND 163

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location		Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area / Grid					
LEB-180		S-BAND SQUELCH (SC 106 & 107 only)	Activates squelch circuit in 30 KHz subcarrier demodulator of PMP.		PMP Equipment	Removes unwanted noise from S-band up-link signal.
		ENABLE				
		OFF	Disables squelch circuit.			
LEB		CB41 (on entry battery A case)	Protects wiring from entry battery A to circuit breaker BAT A PWR ENTRY/POSTLANDING (RHEB-250).		Entry battery A	100-amp circuit breaker.
		CB42 (on entry battery B case)	Protects wiring from entry battery B to circuit breaker BAT B PWR ENTRY/POST-LANDING (RHEB-250).		Entry battery B	100-amp circuit breaker.
		CB43 (on entry battery C case)	Protects wiring from entry battery C to circuit breaker BAT C PWR ENTRY/POST-LANDING (RHEB-250).		Entry battery C	100-amp circuit breaker.

LOWER EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 180

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-225			TELECOMMUNICATIONS circuit breakers				
			CENTRAL TIMING EQUIP group				
			MNA (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus A to CTE.		Main bus A	
			MNB (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from main bus B to CTE.		Main bus B	
			VHF/CREW STATION AUDIO group				
			L (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from flight and postlanding bus to Commander's audio center and microphone amplifier, the VHF recovery BCN, and emergency power to CSM pilot's microphone amplifier.		Flight & postlanding bus	
			CTR (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from flight and postlanding bus to CSM pilot's audio center and microphone amplifier, the VHF AM, and emergency power to LM pilot's microphone amplifier.			
			R (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from flight and postlanding bus to LM pilot's audio center and microphone amplifier, digital ranging generator and emergency power to Commander's microphone amplifier.			
			FLT BUS group				
			MNA (20 amp)	Provides power from main d-c bus A to the flight bus.		Main bus A	

RH EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 225

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-225 (Cont)							
			MNB (20 amp)	Provides power from main d-c bus B to the flight bus.		Main bus B	
			HIGH GAIN ANTENNA				
			FLT BUS (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from the flight bus to the high gain antenna circuitry.		Flight bus	
			GROUP 2 (2 amp)	Provides a-c power from the telecom group 2 bus to the high gain antenna circuitry.		AC bus 1 or 2 3Ø	
			PCM TLM group				
			GROUP 1 (2 amp)	Provides power from the group 1 telecom a-c bus to the PCM.			
			GROUP 2 (2 amp)	Provides power from the group 2 telecom a-c bus to the PCM.			
			PMP POWER				
			FLT BUS				
			PRIM (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to the PMP primary power supply.		Flight bus	
			AUX (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to the PMP auxiliary power supply.			
			RNDZ XPNDR				
			FLT BUS (5 amp)	Provides d-c power from the flight bus to the RRT.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Circuit Breaker	Function	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-226	A		CRYOGENIC circuit breakers			DC main bus A & B	
			H_2 HTR		Applies power from d-c main bus A to H_2 HEATERS 1 switch (MDC-2).		
			1 MNA (5 amp)		Applies power from d-c main bus B to H_2 HEATERS 2 switch (MDC-2).		
			2 MNB (5 amp)				
	A		O_2 HTR		Applies power from d-c main bus A to O_2 HEATERS 1 switch (MDC-2).		
			1 MNA (15 amp)		Applies power from d-c main bus B to O_2 HEATERS 2 switch (MDC-2).		
			2 MNB (15 amp)			AC bus 1 ØC	
	A		QTY AMPL		Applies power from a-c bus No. 1 (ØC) to H_2 and O_2 No. 1 tanks signal conditioning boxes.		
			1 AC 1 (2 amp)		Applies power from a-c bus No. 2 (ØC) to H_2 and O_2 No. 2 tanks signal conditioning boxes.		
			2 AC 2 (2 amp)				
	A		CRYOGENIC FAN MOTORS circuit breakers			AC bus 1 ØA	
			AC 1 group		Applies a-c ØA power from a-c bus No. 1 to: a. H_2 FANS - 1 switch (MDC-2). b. O_2 FANS - 1 switch (MDC-2).		
			ØA (2 amp)				

RH EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 226

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-226 (Cont)							
	A		ØB (2 amp)	Applies a-c ØB power from a-c bus No. 1 to: a. H_2 FANS - 1 switch (MDC-2). b. O_2 FANS - 1 switch (MDC-2).		AC bus 1 ØB	
			ØC (2 amp)	Applies a-c ØC power from a-c bus No. 1 to: a. H_2 FANS - 1 switch (MDC-2) b. O_2 FANS - 1 switch (MDC-2).		AC bus 1 ØC	
			AC 2 group				
			ØA (2 amp)	Applies a-c ØA power from a-c bus No. 2 to: a. H_2 FANS - 2 switch (MDC-2) b. O_2 FANS - 2 switch (MDC-2).		AC bus 2 ØA	
			ØB (2 amp)	Applies a-c ØB power from a-c bus No. 2 to: a. H_2 FANS - 2 switch (MDC-2) b. O_2 FANS - 2 switch (MDC-2).		AC bus 2 ØB	
			ØC (2 amp)	Applies a-c ØC power from a-c bus No. 2 to: a. H_2 FANS - 2 switch (MDC-2). b. O_2 FANS - 2 switch (MDC-2).		AC bus 2 ØC	
	A		FUEL CELL 1 circuit breakers PUMPS - AC (2 amp)	a. Applies 3Ø power from a-c bus No. 1 or 2 through FC PUMPS-1 switch to CB, and to H_2/water separator and glycol pump motors in fuel cell 1. b. Provides ØA power to FC 1 pH sensor probe. c. Provides connection for FC 1 power factor correction circuit to either AC bus.		AC bus 1 or 2 3Ø	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-226 (Cont)							
	A		REACS (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to FUEL CELL REACTANTS 1 switch (MDC-3).		Battery relay bus	
	A		BUS CONT (10 amp)	a. Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to FC 1 bus control through FUEL CELL - MAIN BUS A-1 and MAIN BUS B-1 switches (MDC-3). b. Provides power to FC 1 reactants event indicator. c. Applies power to FC REACS VALVES switch (MDC-3). d. Supplies input to SYSTEM TEST METER (LEB 10), BAT RLY BUS voltage and to telemetry.			
	A		PURGE (5 amp)	a. Applies power from d-c main bus A to FC 1 purge valves through FUEL CELL PURGE 1 switch (MDC-3). b. Applies power to H_2 PURGE LINE HTR switch.		DC main buses A & B	NOTE A fuse (5 amp) protects MAIN BUS B power to the PURGE VALVE CONTROL switch.
	A		RAD (5 amp)	Applies power to FUEL CELL RADIATORS-1 switch (MDC-3).		Battery relay bus	
	A		FUEL CELL 2 circuit breakers PUMPS - AC (3 amp)	a. Applies power from a-c bus No. 1 or 2 through FUEL CELL PUMPS-2 switch to CB, and to H_2 water sep and glycol pump motors in fuel cell 2. b. Provide ØA power to FC 2 pH sensor probe. c. Provides connection of FC 2 power factor correction circuit to either AC bus.		AC bus 1 or 2 3Ø	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-226 (Cont)							
	A		REACS (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to FUEL CELL REACTANTS-2 switch (MDC-3).		Battery relay bus	
	A		BUS CONT (10 amp)	a. Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to FC 2 bus control through FUEL CELL - MAIN BUS A-2 and MAIN BUS B-2 switches (MDC-3). b. Provides power to reactants event indicator.			
	A		PURGE (5 amp)	a. Applies power from d-c main bus B to FC 2 purge valves through FUEL CELL PURGE-2 switch (MDC-3). b. Applies power to H_2 PURGE LINE HTR switch.		DC main bus B	NOTE Fuse (5A) protects MAIN BUS A PWR to the PURGE VALVE control switch.
	A		RAD (5 amp)	Applies power to FUEL CELL RADIATORS-2 switch (MDC-3).		Battery relay bus	
			FUEL CELL 3 circuit breakers				
	A		PUMPS - AC (3 amp)	a. Applies power from a-c bus No. 1 or 2 through FC PUMP-3 switch to CB, and to H_2 water sep and glycol pump motors in fuel cell 3. b. Provides ØA power to FC 3 pH sensor probe. c. Provides connection for FC 3 power factor correction circuit to either AC bus.		AC bus 1 or 2	
	A		REACS (10 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to FUEL CELL 3 - REACTANTS switch (MDC-3).		Battery relay bus	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-226 (Cont)							
	A		BUS CONT (10 amp)	a. Applies d-c power from battery relay bus to FC 3 bus control through FUEL CELL 3 MAIN BUS A and MAIN BUS B switches (MDC-3). b. Provides power to reactants event indicator. c. Applies power to FC REACS VALVES switch (MDC-3).		Battery relay bus	
	A		PURGE (5 amp)	Applies power from d-c main bus B to FC purge valves through FUEL CELL PURGE-3 switch (MDC-3).		DC main bus B	NOTE Fuse (5A) protects MAIN BUS A power to the PURGE VALVE CONTROL switch.
	A		RAD (5 amp)	Applies power to FUEL CELL RADIATORS-3 switch (MDC-3).		Battery relay bus	
			LIGHTING circuit breakers				
	B		LIGHTING-FLOOD group circuit breakers			DC main bus A	
			MNA (15 amp)	Connects power from DC BUS A to FLOOD rheostat switches (MDC-8), FLOOD FIXED switch (MDC-5), and FLOOD rheostat switch (LEB panel 100).			
	B		MNB (15 amp)	Connects power from DC BUS B to FLOOD - FIXED/OFF/POST LDG switch (MDC-8), FLOOD rheostat switch (MDC-5), and FLOOD - FIXED/OFF switch (LEB panel 100).		DC main bus B	
	B		FLT/PL (5 amp)	Connects power from postlanding bus to FLOOD - FIXED/OFF/ POST LDG switch (MDC-8).		Postlanding batteries	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-226 (Cont)							
	C		LIGHTING (NUMERICS/ INTEGRAL) group circuit breakers		N/A		
			LEB - AC 2 (2 amp)	Connects AC BUS 2 to INTEGRAL and NUMERICS variable transformers (LEB panel 100).		AC bus 2 ØA	
	C		L MDC - AC 1 (2 amp)	Connects AC BUS 1 to INTEGRAL and NUMERICS variable transformers (MDC-8).		AC bus 1 ØA	
	C		R MDC - AC 1 (2 amp)	Connects AC BUS 1 to INTEGRAL variable transformer (MDC-5).		AC bus 1 ØB	
	D		RUN/EVA/TRGT circuit breakers				
			AC 1 (2 amp)	Connects AC BUS 1 to EXTERIOR LIGHTS - RUN/EVA switch on MDC-2.		AC bus 1	
			AC 2 (2 amp)	Connects AC BUS 2 to EXTERIOR LIGHTS - RUN/EVA switch on MDC-2 and DOCKING TARGET switch on MDC-16.		AC bus 2	
	D		LIGHTING COAS/TUNNEL/ RNDZ SPOT circuit breakers				
			MNA (5 amp)	Provides circuit protection for COAS switches on MDC-15 and -16; TUNNEL, RNDZ, SPOT switches on MDC-2.		DC main bus A	
			MNB (5 amp)	Provides circuit protection for COAS switches on MDC-15 and -16; TUNNEL, RNDZ, SPOT switches on MDC-2.		DC main bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-227			SC INST switch and receptacle			NON-ESS bus 2 DC main buses A & B	
			PWR	Applies 28 vdc power to receptacle.	HATCH (CB 25) (MDC-5)		
			OFF	Removes power.			
RHEB-229			EPS-MNA, MNB - GROUP 1 circuit breakers				
	A		MNA (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM-PITCH-MNA. b. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - SM HEATERS - MNA-D. c. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - PRPLNT ISOL - MNA. d. SCS - LOGIC BUS 3/4 MNA. e. SCS - CONTR/AUTO MNA.		DC main bus A	
	A		MNB (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM-PITCH-MNB. b. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - SM HEATERS - MNB-C. c. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - PRPLNT ISOL - MNB. d. SCS LOGIC BUS 2/3 MNB. e. SCS CONTR/AUTO MNB.		DC main bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-229 (Cont)							
	B		TIMERS MNA and MNB circuit breakers				
			MNA (5 amp)	Connects power from d-c main bus A to event timers on panel 306 and MDC-1, and mission timer on MDC-2.		DC main bus A	
			MNB (5 amp)	Connects power from d-c main bus B to event timer on MDC-1 and LHEB-306 and mission timer LHEB-306.		DC main bus B	
	C		EPS - MNA, MNB - GROUP 2 circuit breakers				
			MNA (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM - SYSTEM MNA. b. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM - AC ROLL MNA.		DC main bus A	
	C		MNB (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM - SYSTEM MNB. b. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM-A/C ROLL-MNB.		DC main bus B	
	D		EPS - MNA, MNB - GROUP 3 circuit breakers				
			MNA (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM-YAW - MNA. b. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM-SM HEATERS-B MNA. c. SCS LOGIC BUS 1/2 MNA.		DC main bus A	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-229 (Cont)	D		MNB (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM-YAW - MNB. b. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM-SM HEATERS-A MNB. c. SCS-LOGIC PWR-1/4 - MNB. d. ORDEAL-MNB.		DC main bus B	
	D		EPS - MNA, MNB - GROUP 4 circuit breakers MNA (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM-B/D ROLL-MNA. b. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-GAUGING-MNA. c. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-He VALVE-MNA. d. EMS MNA. e. DOCK PROBE MNA.		DC main bus A	
	D		MNB (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-GAUGING - MNB. b. STABILIATION CONTROL SYSTEM-B/D ROLL-MNB. c. EMS MNB. d. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-He VALVE-MNB. e. DOCK PROBE - MNB.		DC main bus B	
	D		EPS - MNA, MNB - GROUP 5 circuit breakers MNA (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM-RCS LOGIC-MNA.		DC main bus A	

RH EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 229

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-229 (Cont)							
	D		MNA (30 amp)	b. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM-CM HEATERS-1 - MNA. c. SPS-PILOT VALVES-MNA. d. SCS-CONTR/DIRECT-1 MNA. e. SCS-CONTR/DIRECT-2 MNA. f. SCS-DIRECT ULL-MNA.		DC main bus A	
	D		MNB (30 amp)	Applies power to MDC-8 circuit breakers: a. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM-RCS LOGIC-MNB. b. REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM-CM HEATERS-2 - MNB. c. SPS-PILOT VLVS-MNB. d. SCS-CONTR/DIRECT 1 MNB. e. SCS-CONTR/DIRECT 2 MNB. f. SCS-DIRECT ULL MNB.		DC main bus B	
	D		O_2 VAC ION PUMPS circuit breakers				
			MNA (5 amp)	Connects power from d-c main bus A to O_2 tank 1 vac ion pump.		DC main bus A	Used to disable circuit when necessary.
			MNB (5 amp)	Connects power from d-c main bus B to O_2 tank 2 vac ion pump.		DC main bus B	
	D		MAIN RELEASE PYRO A and B circuit breakers				
			PYRO A (5 amp)	Applies SECS pyro bus A power to system A main chute release pyro circuits.	SEQ A (RHEB-250)	Pyro battery bus A	Normally open during flight. Closed after splashdown.
			PYRO B (5 amp)	Applies SECS pyro bus B power to system B main chute release pyro circuits.	SEQ B (RHEB-250)	Pyro battery bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-229 (Cont)							
	E		UTILITY circuit breakers				
	E		R/L STA (2 amp)	Applies 28 vdc to UTILITY switch and connectors on panels 15 and 16 and provides circuit protection.	N/A	DC main bus A	
			LEB (2 amp)	Applies 28 vdc to UTILITY switch and connector on panel 100 and provides circuit protection.		DC main bus B	
	F		EPS BAT BUS circuit breakers				
			A (20 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus A to following circuit breakers on MDC-8: a. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-PITCH 1 - BAT A. b. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-YAW 1 - BAT A. c. SEQ EVENTS CONT SYSTEM ARM A - BAT A. d. SEQ EVENTS CONT SYSTEM LOGIC A - BAT A. e. ELS-BAT A. f. EDS 1 - BAT A. g. FLOAT BAG 1 - BAT A.		Battery bus A	
	F		B (20 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus B to the following circuit breakers on MDC-8. a. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-PITCH 2 - BAT B. b. SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM-YAW 2 - BAT B. c. SEQ EVENTS CONT SYSTEM - ARM B - BAT B. d. SEQ EVENTS CONT SYSTEM LOGIC B - BAT B. e. ELS - BAT B. f. EDS 3 - BAT B. g. FLOAT BAG 2 - BAT B.		Battery bus B	

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-229 (Cont)							
	G		SPS LINE HTRS MNA and MNB (10 amp) circuit breakers	Applies 28 vdc to SPS LINE HTRS switch on MDC-8.	N/A	DC main buses A & B	
RHEB-250			Pyro battery circuit breakers				
	A		PYRO A group				
	A		SEQ A (20 amp)	Applies d-c power from pyro battery A to SECS pyro bus A when SEQ EVENTS CONTROL SYSTEM switch A or B (MDC-8) is in PYRO ARM position. Applies pyro battery A voltage to DC INDICATORS switch.	N/A	Pyro battery A	Must be opened if pyro battery A fails.
	A		BAT BUS A TO PYRO BUS TIE (20 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus A to above circuits.		Entry battery A	Normally open in flight. Closed only if pyro battery A fails. Colored yellow. Should not be closed if SEQ A CB is closed.
	A		PYRO B group				
	A		SEQ B (20 amp)	Applies d-c power from pyro battery B to SECS pyro bus B when SEQ EVENTS CONTROL SYSTEM switch A or B (MDC-8) is in PYRO ARM position. Applies pyro battery B voltage to DC INDICATORS switch.		Pyro battery B	Must be opened if pyro battery B fails.
	A		BAT BUS B TO PYRO BUS TIE (20 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus B to above circuits.		Entry battery B	Normally open in flight. Closed only if pyro battery B fails. Colored yellow. Should not be closed if SEQ B CB is closed.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
		RHEB-250 (Cont)					
	B		BAT A PWR ENTRY/POST LANDING circuit breaker (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from entry battery A to battery bus A. (CB 41 on battery case between battery A and this CB.)		Entry battery A	
	B		BAT B PWR ENTRY/POST LANDING circuit breaker (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from entry battery B to battery bus B. (CB 42 on battery case between battery B and this CB.)		Entry battery B	
	B		BAT C PWR ENTRY/POST LANDING circuit breaker (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from entry battery C to battery C circuits. (CB 43 on battery case between battery C and this CB.)		Entry battery C	Normally open circuit breaker that provides backup in event of failure of entry battery A. Normally open circuit breaker that provides backup in event of failure of entry battery B.
	B		BAT C-BAT CHGR/EDS 2 circuit breaker (10 amp)	Applies connection from battery C to: a. BATTERY CHARGER selector switch, position C. b. DC INDICATORS selector switch (BAT C). c. EDS bus 2.			
	B		BAT C TO BAT BUS A circuit breaker (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from entry battery C to battery bus A.			
	B		BAT C TO BAT BUS B circuit breaker (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from entry battery C to battery bus B.			

RH EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 250

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-275 (Cont)			MAIN A circuit breakers				
			BAT BUS A (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus A to d-c main bus A through contacts of BAT A/C BUS TIE motor switch and isolation diode.		Battery bus A	
			BAT C (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery C to d-c main bus A through contacts of BAT B/C BUS TIE motor switch and isolation diode.		Battery bus C	NOTE Normally open in flight; closed for entry prior to CSM separation.
			MAIN B circuit breakers				
			BAT C (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery C to d-c main bus B through contacts of BAT A/C BUS TIE motor switch and isolation diode.		Battery bus C	
			BAT BUS B (80 amp)	Applies d-c power from battery bus B to d-c main bus B through contacts of BAT B/C BUS TIE motor switch and isolation diode.		Battery bus B	

RH EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 275

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-276			INSTRUMENTATION POWER CONTROL OPERATIONAL circuit breakers		INST ESS MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	
			CB1 (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to essential instrumentation.			CB1 supplies d-c power for the following instrumentation: H_2O Dump Temp — CF 0461T CM He Tk A Press — CR 0001P CM He Tk A Temp — CR 0003T CM He Manif 1 Press — CR 0035P CM He Manif 2 Press — CR 0038P Temp 16 Eng Inj Sys 1 — CR 2103T Temp 12 Eng Inj Sys 1 — CR 2114T
			CB2 (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to essential instrumentation.			CB2 supplies d-c power for the following instrumentation: Temp Crew Ablator Surf Loc 1A — CA 1820T Temp Crew Ablator Surf Loc 4A — CA 1821T Temp Crew Ablator Surf Loc 7A — CA 1822T Temp Crew Ablator Surf Loc 10A — CA 1823T Press Batt Comprtmnt (Manif) — CC 0188P Drogue Dep Relay A — CE 0001X Drogue Dep Relay B — CE 0002X Main Dep Relay A — CE 0003X Main Dep Relay B — CE 0004X Main Chute Disc Relay A — CE 0321X Main Chute Disc Relay B — CE 0322X Suit Cabin Delta Press — CF 0003P Surge Tank Press — CF 0006P H_2O Tank-Glycol Res Press — CF 0120P

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks	
Panel	Area	Grid						
RHEB-276 (Cont)			CB2 (Cont)		INST ESS MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Prim Glycol Flow Rate Prim Evap Inlet Temp Urine Dump Nozzle Temp	CF 0157R CF 0181T CF 0460T
							Astro 1 EKG Axis 1 Astro 2 EKG Axis 1 Astro 3 EKG Axis 1 Astro 1 Respir Astro 2 Respir Astro 3 Respir	CJ 0060J CJ 0061J CJ 0062J CJ 0200R CJ 0201R CJ 0202R
							CM X Axis Accel AM Y Axis Accel CM Z Axis Accel Dosimeter 1 Radiation Dosimeter 2 Radiation Dosimeter Rate	CK 0026A CK 0027A CK 0028A CK 1051K CK 1052K CK 1053K
							CM He Tk B Press CM He Tk B Temp CM He Manif 2 Press CM He Manif 1 Press Temp 14 Eng Inj Sys 1 Temp 24 Eng Inj Sys 2 Temp 25 Eng Inj Sys 2 Temp 21 Eng Inj Sys 2	CR 0002P CR 0004T CR 0036P CR 0037P CR 2100T CR 2110T CR 2116T CR 2119T
							Docking Probe Temp	CS 0220T
			CB3 (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to essential instrumentation.			CB3 supplies d-c power for the following instrumentation: Temp Bay 2 Ox Tk Surf Temp Bay 5 Fuel Tk Surf Ox Trnsfr Line Entry Sump Tk	SA 2377T SA 2379T SA 2400T

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-276 (Cont)			CB3 (Cont)		INST ESS MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	O_2 Tk 2 Press — SC 0038P H_2 Tk 2 Press — SC 0040P FC 2 N_2 Press — SC 2061P FC 3 N_2 Press — SC 2062P FC 2 O_2 Press — SC 2067P FC 3 O_2 Press — SC 2068P FC 2 H_2 Press — SC 2070P FC 3 H_2 Press — SC 2071P FC 2 Rad Out Temp — SC 2088T FC 3 Rad Out Temp — SC 2089T FC 2 Rad In Temp — SC 2091T FC 3 Rad In Temp — SC 2092T FC 2 H_2 Flow — SC 2140R FC 3 H_2 Flow — SC 2141R FC 2 O_2 Flow — SC 2143R FC 3 O_2 Flow — SC 2144R He Tk Press — SP 0001P Ox Tks Press — SP 0003P Position Fu/Ox Vlv 1 Pot B — SP 0022H Position Fu/Ox Vlv 3 Pot B — SP 0024H Position Fu/Ox Vlv 2 Pot A — SP 0027H Position Fu/Ox Vlv 4 Pot A — SP 0029H Temp Fuel Eng Feed Line — SP 0048T Temp 1 Oxidizer Distr Line — SP 0054T SPS Prplnt Tanks N_2 A Press — SP 0600P Eng Chamber Press — SP 0661P Fuel SM/Eng Interface Press — SP 0930P SM He Tk A Press — SR 5001P SM He Tk C Press — SR 5003P SM He Tk A Temp — SR 5013T SM He Tk C Temp — SR 5015T

RH EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 276

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-276 (Cont)			CB3 (Cont)		INST ESS MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	Qty SM Propellant Sys A SR 5025Q Qty SM Propellant Sys C SR 5027Q SM Eng Package A Temp SR 5065T SM Eng Package C Temp SR 5067T SM He Manf Sys A Press SR 5729P SM Ox Manf Sys A Press SR 5733P SM Fuel Manf Sys A Press SR 5737P SM He Manf Sys C Press SR 5817P SM Ox Manf Sys C Press SR 5820P SM Fuel Manf Sys C Press SR 5822P Proton Ct Rate Chan 1 ST 0820K Proton Ct Rate Chan 2 ST 0821K Proton Ct Rate Chan 3 ST 0822K Proton Ct Rate Chan 4 ST 0823K Alpha Ct Rate Chan 1 ST 0830K Alpha Ct Rate Chan 2 ST 0831K Alpha Ct Rate Chan 3 ST 0832K Proton Integ Ct Rate ST 0838K
			CB4 (5 amp)	Provides d-c power to essential instrumentation.			CB4 supplies d-c power for the following instrumentation. Temp Bay 3 Ox Tk Surf SA 2378T Temp Bay 6 Fuel Tk Surf SA 2380T Fuel Trnsfr Line Entry Sump Tk SA 2401T O_2 Tk 1 Press SC 0037P H_2 Tk 1 Press SC 0039P FC 1 N_2 Press SC 2060P FC 1 O_2 Press SC 2066P

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks	
Panel	Area	Grid						
RHEB-276 (Cont)			CB4 (Cont)		INST ESS MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	FC 1 H_2 Press	SC 2069P
							FC 1 Rad Out Temp	SC 2087T
							FC 1 Rad In Temp	SC 2091T
							FC 1 H_2 Flow	SC 2139R
							FC 1 O_2 Flow	SC 2142R
							He Tk Temp	SP 0002T
							Fu Tks Press	SP 0006P
							Position Fu/Ox Vlv 2 Pot B	SP 0023H
							Position Fu/Ox Vlv 4 Pot B	SP 0025H
							Position Fu/Ox Vlv 1 Pot A	SP 0026H
							Position Fu/Ox Vlv 3 Pot A	SP 0028H
							He Tk Press Display	SP 0035P
							Temp Eng Vlv Body	SP 0045T
							Temp Ox Eng Feed Line	SP 0049T
							Temp 1 Fuel Distr Line	SP 0057T
							SPS Prplnt Tanks N B Press	SP 0601P
							Ox SM/Eng Interface Press	SP 0931P
							SM He Tk B Press	SR 5002P
							SM He Tk D Press	SR 5004P
							SM He Tk B Temp	SR 5014T
							SM He Tk D Temp	SR 5016T
							Qty SM Propellant Sys B	SR 5026Q
							Qty SM Propellant Sys D	SR 5028Q
							SM Eng Package B Temp	SR 5066T
							SM Eng Package D Temp	SR 5068T
							SM He Manf Sys B Press	SR 5776P

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RHEB-276 (Cont)			CB4 (Cont)		INST ESS MNA and MNB (MDC-5)	DC main buses A & B	SM Ox Manf Sys B Press SR 5780P SM Fuel Manf Sys B Press SR 5784P SM Ox Manf Sys D Press SR 5821P SM Fuel Manf Sys D Press SR 5823P SM He Manf Sys D Press SR 5830P Nuclear Particle Det Temp ST 0840T Nuclear Particle Anal Temp DT 0841T
RHEB-278			UPRIGHTING SYSTEM circuit breakers				
			COMPRESSOR 1 (25 amp)	Connects power from battery bus A to motor through control relays.		Battery bus A	
			COMPRESSOR 2 (25 amp)	Connects power from battery bus B to motor through control relays.		Battery bus B	
			SIVB/LM SEP circuit breakers				
			PYRO A (7.5 amp)	Connects power from SECS pyro bus A to SIVB/LM separation relays.		SEQ A circuit breaker (RHEB-250)	
			PYRO B (7.5 amp)	Connects power from SECS pyro bus B to SIVB/LM separation relays.		SEQ B circuit breaker (RHEB-250)	

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHFEB-300 LHFEB-301 LHFEB-302			Suit flow control valve(s)		N/A	N/A	Suit hose may be connected or disconnected only with valve in OFF position.
			OFF	Closes valve, shutting off flow of oxygen to and from suit connector.			This valve position may be used for reduced flow to PGA (suit connected), or for normal flow to cabin for shirtsleeve mode (suit not connected). Suit hose is not disconnected from suit connector panel when going to shirtsleeve mode.
			CABIN FLOW	Partially opens valve, permitting oxygen flow into cabin (or suit) at rate compatible to requirements of one crewman.			With valve in SUIT FULL FLOW position (suit connected), flow is at rate of 17 lb/hr minimum. However, flow rate will vary along suit flow adjustment range from SUIT FULL FLOW to CABIN FLOW positions.
			SUIT FULL FLOW	Fully opens valve, permitting oxygen flow to suit at rate compatible to requirements of one crewman.			
Located between LHFEB-300 and LHFEB-301			CREWMAN ELECTRICAL UMBILICAL CONNECTOR(S) (3)			Audio center equipment	These connectors provide access to audio center, audio warning system, and provides path for crewman biomedical information to go to telemetering unit.
			R-L-C	These connectors interface with crewman electrical umbilicals.			

LH FORWARD EQUIPMENT BAY—PANELS 300, 301, AND 302

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHFEB-303			Cabin air control louver	Manually operated louver for adjusting direction of airflow from cabin air fans.	N/A	N/A	
			PRIMARY CABIN TEMP control valve H (heat)	Manual backup mode position of cabin temperature control valve to increase cabin temperature.			Motor-operated valve is manually controlled by integral knob. Rotational movement from H to C is approximately 1/2 turn. Backup mode control knob is used in event of malfunction of cabin temperature control components. This is a dual valve on a single shaft permitting water-glycol flow to heat exchanger to be regulated. Rotation toward H (heat) position results in proportional increase in cabin temperature by directing warm water-glycol to cabin heat exchanger. There is definite time lag in cabin temperature response following manual adjustment; therefore, close coordination between manual adjustments and TEMP-CABIN indicator MDC-2 is not necessary.
			C (cool)	Manual backup mode position of cabin temperature control valve to decrease cabin temperature.			Rotation towards C (cool) position results in proportional decrease in cabin temperature by directing cool water-glycol to cabin heat exchanger. There is definite time lag in cabin temperature response following manual adjustment; therefore, close coordination between manual adjustments and TEMP-CABIN indicator MDC-2 is not necessary.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHFEB-303 (Cont)			SECONDARY CABIN TEMP valve		N/A	N/A	Manual control valve.
			OFF	Prevents flow of water-glycol to cabin heat exchanger.			
			COOL	Meters water-glycol flow through cabin heat exchanger from OFF to MAX.			
			MAX	Full flow of secondary water-glycol system through cabin heat exchanger.			
LHFEB-304			DRINKING WATER SUPPLY shutoff valve		N/A	N/A	Shutoff valve manually controlled by permanently installed knob.
			ON	Permits flow of potable water to water delivery unit.			Normal position of valve is ON.
			OFF	Turns off flow of potable water to water delivery unit.			Valve is closed in event of leak in water delivery unit.
LHFEB-305			FOOD PREPARATION WATER supply unit		N/A	N/A	To actuate, pull on syringe-type finger grips.
			COLD valve	Upon actuation, permits metered amount of cold water (50°F) to food reconstitution nozzle.			Cold or hot water is metered at rate of 1.00±0.05 ounce per valve actuation. Upon release, valves return to closed position.
			HOT valve	Upon activation, permits metered amount of hot water (154±4°F) to food reconstitution nozzle.			

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location		Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area					
LHFEB-306		EVENT TIMER	Digital event timer provides crew with means of monitoring and timing events. Timer will start automatically when lift-off occurs.	TIMERS MNA and MNB (RHEB-229)	DC main buses A & B	Control switches provide means of running event timer to any desired setting and are spring-loaded to center position. Indicating drums can be run up or down, depending on position of RESET/UP/DOWN switch.
		MIN-SEC indicators	Runs MIN indicating drum in tens. No function. Runs MIN indicating drum in units.			
		EVENT TIMER switches				
		MIN switch				
		TENS	Runs SEC indicating drum in tens. No function. Runs SEC indicating drum in units.			
		CENTER				
		UNITS				
		SEC switch				
		TENS				
		CENTER				
		UNITS				
		RESET/UP/DOWN				
		RESET	ET resets to zero and stops counting.			
		UP	ET counts up when running or slewing.			
		DOWN	ET counts down when running or slewing.			

LH FORWARD EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 306

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHFEB-306 (Cont)			START/STOP switch		TIMERS MNA and MNB (RHEB-229)	DC main buses A & B	Event timer starts automatically when lift-off occurs. Switch is momentary on toward START position, and maintained on in other two positions.
			START	Starts event timer.			
			CENTER	No function.			
			STOP	Stops event timer.			
			MISSION TIMER - HOURS/ MIN/SEC indicators	Has capabilities to count up mission elapsed time.			Timer provides provisions for manual setting, count-up readout (hours, minutes, and seconds), and reset to zero by remote control at lift-off. Internal timing pulse is provided in case timing signal is lost. Clock is capable of timing from external or internal timing source without losing mission time.
			MISSION TIMER switches				MISSION TIMER can only slew up to add time.
			HOURS switch	Changes hour numerical read-out in tens.			
			TENS	No function.			
			CENTER	Changes hour numerical read-out in units.			
			UNITS	Changes MIN numerical read-out in tens.			
			MIN switch	No function.			
			TENS	Changes MIN numerical read-out in units.			
			CENTER				
			UNITS				

LH FORWARD EQUIPMENT BAY—PANEL 306

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHFEB-306 (Cont)							
			SECOND switch		TIMERS MNA and MNB (RHEB-229)	DC main buses A & B	
			TENS	Changes second numerical read-out in tens.			
			CENTER	No function.			
			UNITS	Changes second numerical read-out in units.			
			START/STOP/RESET				Upon receipt of lift-off signal, timer will reset to zero and start counting up with switch in START position. Timer may be stopped at anytime by selecting STOP. To reset timer, momentarily hold switch to RESET position.
			START	Starts MISSION TIMER.			
			STOP	Stops MISSION TIMER.			
			RESET	Resets MISSION TIMER.			
LHEB-325							
			CABIN PRESSURE RELIEF valves		N/A	N/A	There are two cabin pressure-relief valves that normally operate automatically to provide positive and negative cabin pressure relief. The upper manual control (three-valve position) and the lower manual control (four-valve position) can override their corresponding relief valves to CLOSE and NORMAL positions, while only lower manual control con override its corresponding relief valve to DUMP position. Horizontal pressure must be applied to move controls out of detent.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-325 (Cont)							
			CLOSE	Manual override position to close either cabin pressure-relief valve.			Both relief valves are closed for prelaunch checkout and during CM RCS propellant dump, whereas either one or both relief valves are closed in flight in event of valve malfunction.
			NORMAL	Manual override position to partially restrict travel of either cabin pressure-relief valve in automatic mode.			Normal position of controls for flight period between ascent and entry. Valves are limited to the partially open position to prevent rapid cabin decompression in event valves fail open.
			BOOST ENTRY	Neutral position of override mechanism to permit both cabin pressure-relief valves full travel in automatic mode.			Except for time required to dump RCS propellants during descent, both controls are normally set to BOOST ENTRY position for ascent and entry phases.
			DUMP	Manual override position of lower control to open corresponding cabin pressure-relief valve.			Valve is opened to intentionally vent cabin to outside atmosphere in event of contamination or fire. Mechanical safety latch must be off to set lever in dump position.
			PRIMARY GLYCOL TO RADIATOR PULL TO BYPASS	Directs flow of primary glycol to bypass radiators.			Valve remotely controlled through "Telefex" cable.
			PUSH	Directs flow of primary glycol through radiators.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-326			GLYCOL RESERVOIR valves		N/A	N/A	
			INLET valve				Shutoff valve is manually controlled by knob.
			OPEN	Permits flow of water-glycol from system into reservoir.			Valve is opened to direct water-glycol flow through reservoir during prelaunch and ascent phases and is operated in conjunction with GLYCOL RESERVOIR OUTLET and GLYCOL RESERVOIR BYPASS valves.
			CLOSE	Shuts off flow of water-glycol from system into reservoir.			Valve is closed upon completion of ascent phase to isolate reservoir from system.
			BYPASS valve				Shutoff valve is manually controlled by knob.
			OPEN	Opens bypass line permitting flow around water-glycol reservoir.			Valve is opened upon completion of ascent phase to bypass and isolate reservoir from system, and is operated in conjunction with GLYCOL RESERVOIR OUTLET and GLYCOL RESERVOIR INLET valves.
			CLOSE	Close bypass line that permits flow around water-glycol reservoir.			Valve is closed to direct water-glycol flow through reservoir during prelaunch and ascent phases.
			OUTLET valve				Shutoff valve is manually controlled by knob.
			OPEN	Permits flow of water-glycol from outlet of reservoir into system.			Valve is opened to direct water-glycol flow through reservoir during prelaunch and ascent phases, and is operated in conjunction with GLYCOL RESERVOIR INLET and GLYCOL RESERVOIR BYPASS valves.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-326 (Cont)			CLOSE	Shuts off flow of water-glycol from outlet of reservoir into system.	N/A	N/A	Valve is closed upon completion of ascent phase to isolate reservoir from system.
			OXYGEN valves				
			REPRESS PKG VALVE				Shutoff valve is manually controlled by knob.
			ON	Permits flow from three 1-lb oxygen tanks into CM oxygen supply subsystem through check valve.			Valve furnishes 3 pounds of oxygen as a redundant supply to the normal surge tank quantity of 3.7 pounds.
			OFF	Shuts off flow between three 1-lb tanks and CM oxygen supply subsystem.			
			FILL	Permits flow from CM oxygen supply subsystem to bypass the check valve and thus fill three 1-lb tanks. It also allows flow from the surge tank to the bypass check valve during cabin repressurization.			
			SM SUPPLY valve				Shutoff valve is manually controlled by knob.
			ON	Permits flow of oxygen to CM from supply in SM.			Normal position of valve is ON.
			OFF	Shuts off flow of oxygen to CM from supply in SM.			Valve is closed prior to CSM separation to prevent CM entry oxygen supply from flowing overboard in event of check valve failure.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-326 (Cont)			SURGE TANK valve		N/A	N/A	Shutoff valve is manually controlled by knob.
			ON	Permits flow of oxygen to and from surge tank.			Normal position of valve is ON, permitting surge tank to carry out function of supplying additional oxygen beyond the normal maximum flow capability from the SM, and for entry.
							Set O_2 PRESS IND switch (MDC-2) to SURGE TANK to obtain indication.
			OFF	Shuts off flow of oxygen to and from surge tank.			Valve is closed to preserve surge tank supply in event cryogenic oxygen tank pressure drops to 900 psig or below.
LHEB-350			CO_2-odor absorber A & B diverter valve		N/A	N/A	Diverter valve linkage includes mechanical interlock that assures cover removal of only the canister that has been isolated from suit flow.
			UP	Shuts off suit circuit flow to canister B and diverts full flow to canister A.			
			Center	Neutral position of valve permitting equal suit circuit flow to each canister.			
			Down	Shuts off suit circuit flow to canister A and diverts full flow to canister B.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-351			OXYGEN CONTROL PANEL		N/A	N/A	
			CABIN REPRESS manual valve				Shutoff valve is manually controlled by integral knob. Rotational movement from OPEN to close is approximately 3/4 turn.
			OPEN (cw)	Directs oxygen into cabin up to the maximum flow rate of 7.2 lb per hr. Poppet-type valve is an independent unit of the cabin pressure regulator assembly.			Will pressurize CM cabin from zero to 5 psia in 75 to 90 minutes.
			OFF (ccw)	Shuts off oxygen flow into cabin.			
			EMERGENCY CABIN PRESSURE				Selector valve is manually controlled by T-handle tool.
			Selector valve				
			BOTH	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 and No. 2 emergency cabin pressure regulators.			Both emergency regulators are selected for simultaneous use under normal conditions, for redundancy in event of emergency decompression as result of cabin wall puncture.
			1	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 emergency cabin pressure regulator.			Valve set to position 1 in event of malfunction of No. 2 emergency regulator.
			OFF	Shuts off regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 and No. 2 emergency cabin pressure regulators.			Valve is set to OFF position whenever all crewmen are suited. With valve in OFF position, both emergency regulators are isolated from regulated oxygen supply.
			2	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 2 emergency cabin pressure regulator.			Valve set to position 2 in event of malfunction of No. 1 emergency regulator.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-351 (Cont)			PRESS TO TEST pushbutton	Permits No. 1 and No. 2 emergency cabin pressure regulators to be simultaneously tested for operational verification.	N/A	N/A	With pushbutton pressed, the vents to reference pressure chambers of both regulators are closed off. This allows artificial reference pressure to build up, which results in regulator operation. This test may be accomplished at ground checkout or during flight.
			MAIN REGULATOR valves	Directs supply of oxygen from SM to main pressure regulators A and B and relief valves.			Regulators A and B are selected for simultaneous use under normal conditions.
			"A" OPEN	Directs supply of oxygen from SM to main pressure regulator A and relief valve.			
			"B" OPEN	Directs supply of oxygen from SM to main regulator B and relief valve.			
			TOOL STORAGE receptacle	Flush-mounted receptacle for storing handle adapter (E-tool) used in positioning numerous manually operated valves.			
			WATER AND GLYCOL TANKS PRESSURE controls				Selector valve is manually controlled by E-tool.
			REGULATOR-SELECTOR INLET valve				
			BOTH	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 and No. 2 tank pressure regulators for reduction to 20±2-psig tank pressure.			Both tank pressure regulators are selected for simultaneous use under normal conditions for redundancy in event of one regulator malfunctioning.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-351 (Cont)					N/A	N/A	NOTE If SELECTOR INLET valve is placed to position 1 or 2, the SELECTOR OUTLET valve should be placed to corresponding position for proper operation.
			1	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 tank pressure regulator for reduction to 20±2-psig tank pressure.			Valve is set to position 1 in event of malfunction of No. 2 tank pressure regulator.
			OFF	Shuts off regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 and No. 2 tank pressure regulators.			With valve in OFF position, tank pressurization system is isolated from regulated oxygen supply.
			2	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 2 tank pressure regulator for reduction to 20±2-psig tank pressure.			Valve is set to position 2 in event of malfunction of No. 1 tank pressure regulator.
			RELIEF-SELECTOR OUTLET valve BOTH	Directs oxygen pressure from potable and waste water tanks to No. 1 and No. 2 tank pressure regulator relief valves.			Selector valve is manually controlled by E-tool. Both tank pressure-relief valves are selected for simultaneous use under normal conditions for redundancy in event of one relief valve malfunctioning. There is no meter to indicate pressurization of potable and waste water tanks and glycol reservoir.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-351 (Cont)					N/A	N/A	NOTE If SELECTOR OUTLET valve is placed to position 1 or 2, SELECTOR INLET valve should be placed to corresponding position for proper operation.
			1	Directs oxygen pressure from potable and waste water tanks to No. 1 tank pressure regulator relief valve.			Valves set to position 1 in event of malfunction of No. 2 tank pressure regulator relief valve.
			OFF	Shuts off oxygen pressure from potable and waste water tanks to No. 1 and No. 2 tank pressure regulator relief valves.			With valve in OFF position, any increase in oxygen pressure is trapped and cannot be relieved.
			2	Directs oxygen pressure from potable and waste water tanks to No. 2 tank pressure regulator relief valve.			Valve set to position 2 in event of malfunction of No. 1 tank pressure regulator relief valve.
LHEB-352			WATER CONTROL PANEL WASTE TANK SERVICING valve		N/A	N/A	Shutoff valve is manually controlled by E-tool.
			OPEN	Permits flow of water into waste water tank from ground servicing connection.			Valve is opened when used in conjunction with adjacent WASTE TANK SERVICING connector.
			CLOSE	Shuts off flow of water into waste water tank from ground servicing condition.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-352 (Cont)			PRESSURE RELIEF selector valve		N/A	N/A	
			DUMP A	Permits excess water to be dumped overboard manually.			
			DUMP B	Permits excess water to be dumped overboard manually.			
			OFF	Shut off flow of excess potable and waste water to No. 1 and No. 2 pressure relief valves.			With valve in OFF position, excess water cannot be dumped overboard.
			2	Directs flow of excess potable and waste water to No. 2 pressure relief valve.			Valve set to position 2 to provide automatic pressure relief function.
			POTABLE TANK INLET valve				Shutoff valve is manually controlled by E-tool.
			OPEN	Permits flow of water from fuel cells into potable water tank.			Normal position of valve is OPEN.
			CLOSE	Shuts off flow of water from fuel cells into potable water tank.			Valve set to CLOSE position to isolate potable water tank in event water from fuel cells becomes contaminated.
			WASTE TANK INLET valve				Shutoff function of this relief-shutoff valve is manually controlled by T-handle tool.
			AUTO	Permits flow of water from fuel cells into waste water tank when relief valve differential pressure reaches 6.0±0.5 psi.			Normal position of valve is AUTO. If potable water tank is full or waste tank is empty, water from fuel cells will flow into waste water tank when relief valve reaches 6.0±0.5 psid.
			CLOSE	Shuts off flow of water from fuel cells to differential pressure-relief valve and waste water tank.			Valve set to CLOSE position in event relief valve fails open.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-375			OXYGEN SURGE TANK PRESSURE RELIEF shutoff valve		N/A	N/A	Shutoff valve is manually controlled by T-handle tool. Rotational movement from OPEN to close is 1/4 turn.
			OPEN (CW)	Opens line from surge tank to relief valve permitting relief function.			OPEN position enables relief valve to function when surge tank pressure increases to 1045±25 psig.
			CLOSE (CCW)	Closes line from surge tank to relief valve eliminating relief function.			Valve is closed only if surge tank relief valve fails open.
LHEB-376			PLVC switch		PL VENT FLT/PL (MDC-8)	Flight & postlanding bus	
			NORMAL	Applies d-c power to pendulum-type attitude sensing switch of PLV system during normal postlanding operations.			Switch set to NORMAL position to permit normal operation of attitude sensing switch (to close PLV valves) when CM becomes inverted or tilts beyond a specified limit.
			OPEN	Applies d-c power directly to PLV valves, placing valves in open position in event of abnormal postlanding operations.			Switch set to OPEN position in event of attitude sensing switch failure, or to aid crew to escape from inverted CM.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-377			GLYCOL TO RADIATORS		N/A	N/A	
			SEC				Manual control valve only.
			NORMAL	Directs water-glycol flow to the secondary space radiator.			NORMAL position CW rotation.
			BYPASS	Directs water-glycol flow to bypass the secondary space radiator.			
LHEB-378			PRIM GLYCOL ACCUM		N/A	N/A	Shutoff valve is manually controlled by use of the adapter handle (E-tool).
			Open (ccw)	Permits flow of water-glycol from system to and from water-glycol accumulator.			Normal position of valve is open, permitting accumulator to carry out function of damping surges, thermal expansions and maintaining pump inlet pressure.
			CLOSE (cw)	Shuts off flow of water-glycol from system to water-glycol accumulator.			Valve is closed to isolate a leaking accumulator from water glycol system.
LHEB-379			PRIM ACCUM FILL valve		N/A	N/A	
			ON	Directs water-glycol flow into primary system to make up supply and fill accumulator from reservoir.			Manual control valve. ON position CCW, OFF position CW.
			OFF	Isolates reservoir from system when reservoir is not in line.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-380			SUIT TEST valve		N/A	N/A	Valve is operated by an integral lever.
			PRESS	Routes regulated oxygen flow (100±10 psig) directly into suit circuit through pressurization orifice at maximum buildup rate of 4 psig per minute for PGA/suit circuit tests.			With valve in PRESS position, suit circuit will increase 4.1 to 4.5 psi above cabin pressure. Approximately 75 seconds must be allowed for suit circuit pressure to reach maximum. This test may be performed at ground checkout or during flight.
			DEPRESS	Shuts off O_2 flow to suit circuit upon completion of test, permitting reduction of pressure buildup at average bleedoff rate of 4 psig per minute.			Approximately 75 seconds must be allowed for the increased suit circuit pressure to bleed back to nominal 5.0±0.3 psia.
			OFF	Permits normal O_2 flow to suit circuit through suit demand pressure regulator.			Normal position of valve when not conducting PGA/suit circuit test. Valve must not be set to off position before suit circuit has returned to nominal pressure.
			O_2 DEMAND REGULATOR				Valve is manually controlled by permanent knob.
			1	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 suit demand pressure regulator.			Valve set to position 1 in event of malfunction of No. 2 demand pressure regulator.
			BOTH	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 and No. 2 suit demand pressure regulators.			Both demand pressure regulators are selected for simultaneous use under normal conditions for redundancy in event of one regulator malfunctioning.
			2	Directs regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 2 suit demand pressure regulator.			Valve set to position 2 in event of malfunction of No. 1 demand pressure regulator.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-380 (Cont)			OFF	Shuts off regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 and No. 2 suit demand pressure regulators.	N/A	N/A	Valve set to OFF position only if both suit demand pressure regulators malfunction.
			SUIT CIRCUIT RETURN VALVE PULL TO OPEN PUSH TO CLOSE	Permits flow of cabin gases to enter suit circuit for processing. Shuts off flow of cabin gases entering suit circuit.			Shutoff valve is manually controlled. The valve is closed when all three astronauts are suited.
LHEB-382			COOLANT CONTROL PANEL EVAP WATER CONTROL valves (2) PRIMARY and SECONDARY AUTO		N/A	N/A	Manually operated valves only.
			OFF	Permits H_2O flow into primary and secondary water-glycol evaporators by operation of the water-glycol evaporators automatic control systems. Manual selection to OFF position prevents water from entering evaporators.			

LH EQUIPMENT BAY—PANELS 380 AND 382

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-382 (Cont)							
			PRIMARY GLYCOL EVAP INLET TEMP valve		N/A	N/A	Motor-operated valve is manually controlled by E-tool (PUSH TO ENGAGE). Rotational movement from HEAT to COOL is 90°.
			MAX (cw)	Manual backup mode position of water-glycol temperature control valve to increase temperature of water-glycol entering evaporator.			Backup mode is used in event of malfunction of water-glycol temperature control components. Rotation toward MIN position results in proportional temperature increase by changing mixture ratio of hot-to-cold water-glycol. Close coordination between valve adjustments and GLY EVAP - OUTLET TEMP indicator is necessary to obtain correct water-glycol temperature.
			MIN (ccw)	Manual backup mode position o of water-glycol temperature control valve to decrease temperature of water-glycol entering evaporator.			Rotation toward MIN position results in proportional temperature decrease by changing mixture ratio of cold-to-hot water-glycol. Close coordination between valve adjustments and GLY EVAP - OUTLET TEMP indicator is necessary to obtain correct water-glycol temperature.
			SUIT FLOW RELIEF valve				Valve is manually controlled by E-tool.
			AUTO	Removes override lever from poppet valve, permitting automatic pressure-relief action to take place at a ΔP of 5 (+0.6, -0.2) inches H_2O.			Normal position of valve is AUTO to maintain constant suit flow in event of suit circuit flow resistance fluctuations.
			OFF	Applies override lever to poppet valve, holding valve in closed position.			Valve is manually closed in event of its failure to close when in the automatic mode.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-382 (Cont)							
			SUIT HT EXCH PRIMARY GLYCOL valve		GLYCOL PUMPS (MDC-4)	AC 1, ØB	
			FLOW	Permits water-glycol system flow through the suit heat exchanger.			CCW position permits flow through suit heat exchanger; manually override, PUSH TO ENGAGE.
			BYPASS	Prevents flow of water-glycol through suit heat exchanger.			Normally valve is electrically operated from MDC-2.
			SUIT HI EXCH SECONDARY GLYCOL valve	Valve is manually controlled.	N/A	N/A	CW position BYPASS, CCW position is FLOW.
			FLOW	Permits secondary water-glycol system flow through suit heat exchanger.			
			BYPASS	Direct secondary water-glycol system flow to bypass suit heat exchanger.			
			WATER ACCUMULATOR selector valves (2)				Valves manually controlled by E-tool.
			Valve 1				
			MAN	Routes regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 1 cyclic accumulator, bypassing solenoid shutoff valve.			Valve position is selected only when No. 2 accumulator has failed; and No. 1 solenoid shutoff valve cannot be operated automatically or by manually selected electrical impulse. Valve will then be positioned to MAN for approximately 10 seconds every 10 minutes.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LHEB-382 (Cont)			OFF	Shuts off regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to solenoid shutoff valve and bypass line to No. 1 cyclic accumulator.	N/A	N/A	
			RMTE	Routes regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to solenoid shutoff valve of No. 1 cyclic accumulator.			Normal position of valve is RMTE, permitting automatic (CTE) or manually selected electrical impulse to operate solenoid shutoff valve. Manually selected electrical operation is used in event of automatic control unit malfunction.
			Valve 2 MAN	Routes regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to No. 2 cyclic accumulator, bypassing solenoid shutoff valve.			Valve position is selected only when No. 1 accumulator has failed and No. 2 solenoid shutoff valve cannot be operated automatically or by manually selected electrical impulse. Valve will be positioned to MAN for approximately 10 seconds every 10 minutes.
			OFF	Shuts off regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to solenoid shutoff valve and bypass line to No. 2 cyclic accumulator.			
			RMTE	Routes regulated oxygen (100±10 psig) to solenoid shutoff valve of No. 2 cyclic accumulator.			Normal position of valve is RMTE permitting automatic CTE or manually selected electrical impulse to operate solenoid shutoff valve. Manually selected electrical operation is used in event of automatic control unit malfunction.

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Location		Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area / Grid					
UEB-600		EMERGENCY O_2 VALVE		N/A	N/A	
		OPEN	Permits oxygen to flow to emergency breathing oxygen regulator.			Supplies oxygen to crew through oxygen masks when cabin gases become contaminated.
		CLOSED	Shuts off flow of oxygen to emergency breathing oxygen regulator.			
UEB-601		REPRESS O_2 VALVE		N/A	N/A	
		OPEN	Dumps oxygen into cabin at very high flow rate (approx 5.4 lb in 1.0 minute).			Can be used for repressurizing the CM rapidly.
		CLOSED	Shut off.			
UEB-602		OXYGEN REPRESS PRESSURE gauge	Indicates pressure in oxygen repressurization tanks.	N/A	N/A	Range 0-1200 psig full at 900±35 psig.
		OXYGEN REPRESS PRESSURE RELIEF valve				
		AUTO	Permits relief of O_2 excessive pressure.			Manually operated with E-tool.
		OFF	Permits positive closing of valve once it is opened.			

UPPER EQUIPMENT BAY—PANELS 600, 601, AND 602

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LH armrest / LH couch			Translation Controller (no placard) control				
			Locking mechanism				
			LOCKED	Mechanically locks control T-handle so that translation commands (only) cannot be made.			
			ARMED	Releases mechanical lock on T-handle.			
			T-handle (Refer to Remarks)	Switch closures provide logic signals for:			a. Orientation of TC in spacecraft (SC) is such that stem of T-handle is approximately parallel to SC X axis and limbs are approximately parallel to SC Z axis. This information will be used in defining motions and functions. b. Acceleration command switches in TC receive power from SCS CONTR/AUTO MNA and MNB circuit breakers through TRANSLATION CONTR POWER switch on MDC-1.
				Push (X axis)	N/A	DC main buses A & B	
				Pull (X axis)			
				Push limbs of T-handle to right.			
				Push limbs of T-handle to left.			
				Push limbs of T-handle up.			
				Push limbs of T-handle down.			
			Rotate clockwise	a. Inhibits CMC (if active). Engages SCS backup configuration selected. (Refer to Remarks.) b. Transfers from SCS-AUTO TVC (if active) to MTVC-RATE CMD.		LOGIC BUS 1/2-MNA 2/3-MNB (MDC-8)	a. CW rotation opens a normally closed switch which removes G&N power signal from SC CONT switch (CMC position). b. Normally open switch is closed and routes SCS LOGIC BUS 2 for a CW signal to ECA and TVSA, and RJEC.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LH armrest (Cont) LH couch (Cont)			Rotate counterclockwise (CCW switch)	Abort initiation. Redundant switches close sending 28 vdc to a. MESC A b. MESC B	EPS BAT BUS A and B cb (MDC-229) and SEQ EVENTS CONT SYSTEM LOGIC A and B (MDC-8)	Battery buses A & B	Power to (redundant) TC-CCW switches routed from MDC-8 circuit breakers and SEQ EVENTS CONT SYSTEM LOGIC 1 and 2 switches.
RH armrest LH couch (Will also be used at G&C control station in Lower Equipment Bay)			Rotational Controller - No. 2 control (no placard)		N/A		
			Locking mechanism				
			LOCKED	Inhibits (mechanically) all functions except push-to-talk communications switch. Removes power from breakout switches.			
			ARMED	All functions mechanically enabled. Enables power to breakout switches.			
			Push-to-talk trigger switch				
			Not actuated (less than 5 degrees travel)	No function.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RH armrest (Cont) LH couch (Cont)							
			Actuated (5 to 20 degrees travel)	Switch actuation closes a ground through audio center to enable commander's communications.	N/A	N/A	
			Hand control motions (nominal locations in EITHER direction)	Refer to Remarks.			Hand control has rotational freedom about 3 axes that are parallel (approximately) to SC axes. Motions about an axis, or axes, will cause SC rotations about the corresponding axis or axes.
			Rotated about Y-axis				
			Less than 1.5 degrees	a. No input when under RCS control. b. Supplies proportional (to put magnitude to controller travel) input to pitch MTVC electronics when selected.			
			1.5 degrees	Breakout switch actuation that has the following functions when MANUAL ATTITUDE-PITCH switch is in position indicated (has no function for MTVC): a. ACCEL CMD - input (28 vdc) to pitch-jet select logic that causes continuous pitch acceleration (plus or minus). b. RATE CMD - electrically rate cages pitch attitude BMAG (if uncaged). Enables manual control loop in ECA. c. MIN IMP - input (28 vdc) to ECA that brings about one minimum impulse firing of pitch jets (plus or minus).		DC main buses A & B AC bus 2	The 28-vdc breakout switch power is routed through MDC-229 GROUP 1 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the MDC-8 STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTROL/AUTO circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the ROT CONTR PWR NORMAL 2 switch (AC/DC position), and RHC-2 LOCK/ARM switch. AC voltage for RC transducer(s) reference is obtained from an ECA transformer that is switched (primary) by SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC/ECA positions) supplied from STABILIZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM ECA/TVC AC 2 circuit breaker (MDC-8). The 26 vac (from the ECA transformer) is then routed to RHC-2 via AC/DC or AC position of the STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTR/AUTO NORMAL 2 switch.

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RH armrest (Cont) LH couch (Cont)			1.5 to 10 degrees	Supplies proportionally (to control travel) increasing input to ECA for either RCS-RATE CMD control or MTVC.	N/A	DC main buses A & B AC bus 2	
			11 degrees	A switch closure occurs so that, if DIRECT RCS is up (not OFF): a. 28 vdc is supplied to direct coils on pitch jets (plus or minus). b. Pitch (plus and minus) auto coil solenoid drivers are disabled.		DC main bus A &/or B	The 28 vdc direct switch power is supplied via MDC-229 Group 5 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), MDC-8 SCS CONTR/DIRECT 2 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), and ROT CONTR PWR DIRECT 2 switch (MNA and B or MNB position).
			Rotated about Z-axis				
			Less than 1.5 degrees	a. No input when under RCS control. b. Supplies proportional (input magnitude to controller travel) input to pitch MTVC electronics when selected.			
			1.5 degrees	Breakout switch actuation that has the following functions when MANUAL ATTITUDE - YAW switch is in position indicated (has no function for MTVC):		DC main buses A & B AC bus 2	The 28 vdc breakout switch power is routed through MDC-229 Group 1 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the MDC-8 STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTR/AUTO circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the ROT CONTR PWR NORMAL 2 switch (AC/DC position), and RHC-2 LOCK/ARM switch. AC voltage for RC transducer(s) reference is obtained from an ECA transformer that is switched (primary) by SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC/ECA)
				a. ACCEL CMD - input (28 vdc) to yaw-jet select logic that causes continuous yaw acceleration (plus or minus).			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RH armrest (Cont) LH couch (Cont)				b. RATE CMD - electrically rate cages yaw attitude BMAG (if uncaged). Enables manual control loop in ECA. c. MIN IMP - input (28 vdc) to ECA that brings about one minimum impulse firing of yaw-jets (plus or minus).	N/A	DC main buses A & B AC bus 2	positions) supplied from STABILIZATION/CONTROL SYSTEM ECA/TVC AC 2 circuit breaker (MDC-8). The 26 vdc (from the ECA transformer) is then routed to RHC-2 via AC/DC or AC position of the STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTR/AUTO NORMAL 2 switch.
			1.5 to 10 degrees	Supplies proportionally (to control travel) increasing input to ECA for either RCS-RATE CMD control or MTVC.			
			11 degrees	A switch closure occurs so that, if DIRECT RCS is up (not OFF): a. 28 vdc is supplied to direct coils on yaw-jets (plus or minus). b. Yaw (plus and minus) auto coil solenoid drivers are disabled.		DC main bus A &/or B	The 28 vdc direct switch power is supplied via MDC-229 Group 5 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), MDC-8 SCS CONTR/DIRECT 2 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), and ROT CONTR PWR DIRECT 2 switch (MNA and B or MNB position).
			Rotated about X axis Less than 1.5 degrees	a. No input when under RCS control. b. Supplies proportional (input magnitude to controller travel) input to pitch MTVC electronics when selected.			

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
RH armrest (Cont) LH couch (Cont)			1.5 degrees	Breakout switch actuation that has the following functions when MANUAL ATTITUDE-ROLL switch is in position indicated (has no function for MTVC). a. ACCEL CMD - input (28 vdc) to roll-jet select logic that causes continuous roll acceleration (plus or minus). b. RATE CMD - electrically rate cages roll attitude BMAG (if uncaged). Enables manual control loop in ECA. c. MIN IMP - input (28 vdc) to ECA that brings about one minimum impulse firing of roll-jets (plus or minus).	N/A	DC main buses A & B AC bus 2	The 28 vdc breakout switch power is routed through MDC-229 Group 1 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the MDC-8 STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTR/AUTO circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the ROT CONTR PWR NORMAL 2 switch (AC/DC), and the RHC-2 LOCK/ARM switches. AC voltage for RC transducer(s) reference is obtained from an ECA transformer that is switched (primary) by SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC/ECA positions) supplied from STABILIZATION/CONTROL SYSTEM ECA/TVC AC 2 circuit breaker (MDC-8). The 26 vdc (from the ECA transformer) is then routed to RHC-2 via AC/DC or AC position of the STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTR/AUTO NORMAL 2 switch.
			1.5 to 10 degrees	Supplies proportionally (to control travel) increasing input to ECA for either RCS-RATE CMD control or MTVC.			
			11 degrees	A switch closure occurs so that, if DIRECT RCS is up (not OFF): a. 28 vdc is supplied to direct coils on roll-jets (plus or minus). b. Roll (plus and minus) auto coil solenoid drivers are disabled.		DC main bus A &/or B	The 28 vdc direct switch power is supplied via MDC-229 Group 5 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), MDC-8 SCS CONTR/DIRECT 2 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), and ROT CONTR PWR DIRECT 2 switch (MNA and B or MNB position).

Location			Name and Position	Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
Panel	Area	Grid					
LH armrest RH couch (Can also be mounted in Lower Equipment Bay)			ROTATIONAL CONTROLLER - No. 1 control (no placard) Position of switches and control travel same as for RC-2.	Provides same functions as RC-2 except push-to-talk enables CSM pilot's communications. Refer to Power Sources and Remarks columns.	N/A	DC main buses A &/or B AC bus 1	The 28 vdc breakout switch power is routed through the MDC-229 Group 1 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the MDC-8 STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTR/AUTO circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), the ROT CONT PWR NORMAL 1 switch (AC/DC position), and RHC-1 LOCK/ARM switch. AC voltage for RC transducer(s) reference is from ECA and SCS ELECTRONICS POWER switch (ECA and GDC/ECA positions) supplied by STABILIZATION/ CONTROL SYSTEM AC 1 circuit breaker (MDC-8). The 26 vac (from ECA transformer) is then routed to RHC-1 via AC/DC or AC position of STABILIZATION CONTROL SYSTEM CONTR/AUTO NORMAL 1 switch. The 28 vdc direct switch power is supplied via MDC-229 Group 5 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), MDC-8 SCS CONTR/DIRECT 1 circuit breakers (MNA and MNB), and ROT CONTR PWR DIRECT 1 switch (MNA/MNB or MNB position).

CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS

Name and Position	Location			Function	Circuit Breaker	Power Source	Remarks
PGA pressure indicator	Pressure Garment Assembly			Indicates differential oxygen pressure inside pressure garment assembly.	None	None	The indicator is located on the right sleeve between wrist and elbow, on top of arm. The indicator range is from 2.5 to 5 psia.

PRESSURE GARMENT ASSEMBLY

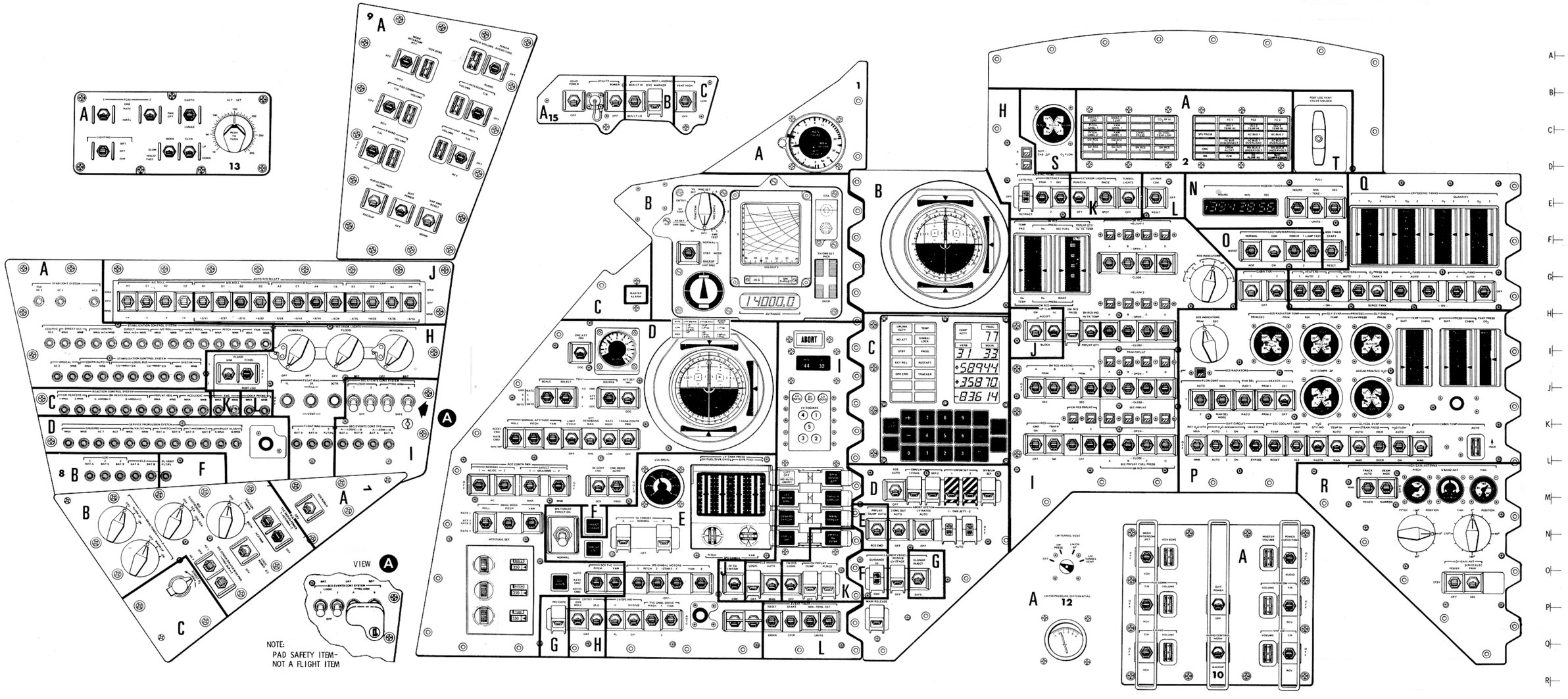
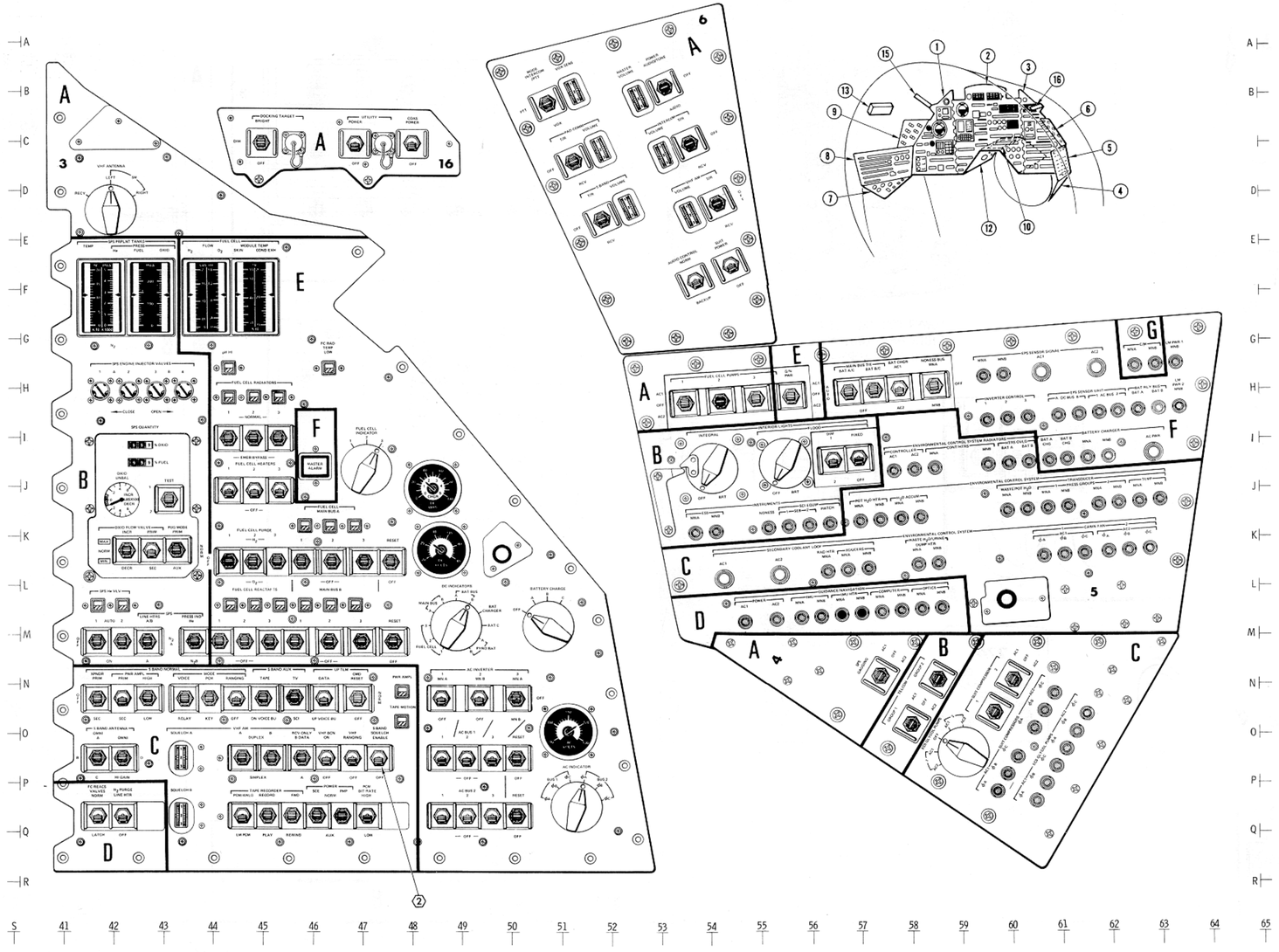


Figure 3-1. Controls and Displays, SC 106 and Subs (Sheet 1 of 4)



CONTROLS AND DISPLAYS INDEX BY SYSTEM

PANEL NO.	AREA	GRID
CAUTION AND WARNING		
1	C	H-17
2	A	C-32
2	O	F-33
3	F	I-46
5	G	G-62
COMMUNICATIONS		
2	J	I-28
2	R	M-36
3	A	B-41
3	C	O-43
4	B	N-58
6	A	A-53
9	A	A-12
10	A	O-34
100	C	
101	A	
180		
225		
276		
DOCKING (DKG)		
2	H	D-28
8	L	K-7
16	A	B-45
226	D	

PANEL NO.	AREA	GRID
ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL		
2	P	L-32
2	S	D-29
2	T	D-36
4	C	M-62
5	C	L-53
5	B	K-54
7	C	Q-5
8	F	L-5
12	A	P-28
15	C	B-19
101	C	
251		
252		
300		
301		
302		
303		
304		
305		
325		
326		
350*		
351		
352		
375		
376		
377		
378		
379		
380		
382*		
600		
601		
602		

PANEL NO.	AREA	GRID
ELECTRICAL POWER		
2	L	E-32
2	Q	E-37
3	D	Q-42
3	E	E-46
5	A	H-53
5	B	J-53
5	F	H-56
8	H	I-11
100	A	
101	A	
225		
226	A	
↓	B	
226	C	
229	D	
↑	A	
229	B	
229	C	
↓	D	
250	E	
250	F	
275	G	
276	A	
	B	
GUIDANCE & NAVIGATION		
1	G	Q-15
2	C	I-21
2	F	O-24
2	G	O-26
5	D	M-53
5	E	H-55
100	B	
120		
121		
122		
140		
226	C	

PANEL NO.	AREA	GRID
MISCELLANEOUS		
2	K	E-30
5	B	I-53
8	H	I-12
15	A	B-17
15	B	B-18
16	A	B-45
100	A	
101	C	
162		
163		
226	D	
227		
229	E	
278	A	
278	B	
REACTION CONTROL		
1	F	N-17
1	K	P-23
2	E	N-24
2	I	M-28
8	C	J-2
8	J	H-12
101	A	
101	B	
229	A	
↓	C	
229	D	
250	F	
250	A	
276	B	

PANEL NO.	AREA	GRID
SERVICE PROPULSION		
1	E	N-19
3	B	I-41
4	A	N-54
7	B	N-3
8	D	K-2
101	A	
229	A	
↓	D	
229	F	
276	G	
SEQUENTIAL		
1	A	B-23
1	I	I-21
1	L	Q-22
2	D	M-24
2	N	E-33
7	A	N-10
8	B	L-2
8	I	L-11
229	F	
250	A	
278		
306		

PANEL NO.	AREA	GRID
STABILIZATION & CONTROL		
1	B	E-18
↑	D	I-18
↓	E	N-19
1	F	N-17
2	H	Q-16
7	J	P-20
8	B	E-24
8	A	M-3
8	J	G-2
13	K	H-12
229	A	K-6
229	C	C-3
229	D	

PANEL NO. 2 C/W LIGHTS INDEX BY SYSTEM

SCS	SCS		ECS
SPS	SPS		
SPS	SPS	EPS	ECS
RCS	RCS		
RCS	RCS	RCS	RCS

	EPS	EPS	EPS
	EPS	EPS	EPS
SPS		EPS	EPS
	EPS	EPS	EPS
G&N	C&W	EPS	EPS
G&N	C&W	ECS	ECS

NOTE:
AREA IDENTIFICATION IS FOR REFERENCE ONLY, AND IS NOT ON THE SC MDC
(AREA "M" NOT USED ON PANEL 2
AREA "E" & "G" NOT USED ON PANEL 8)

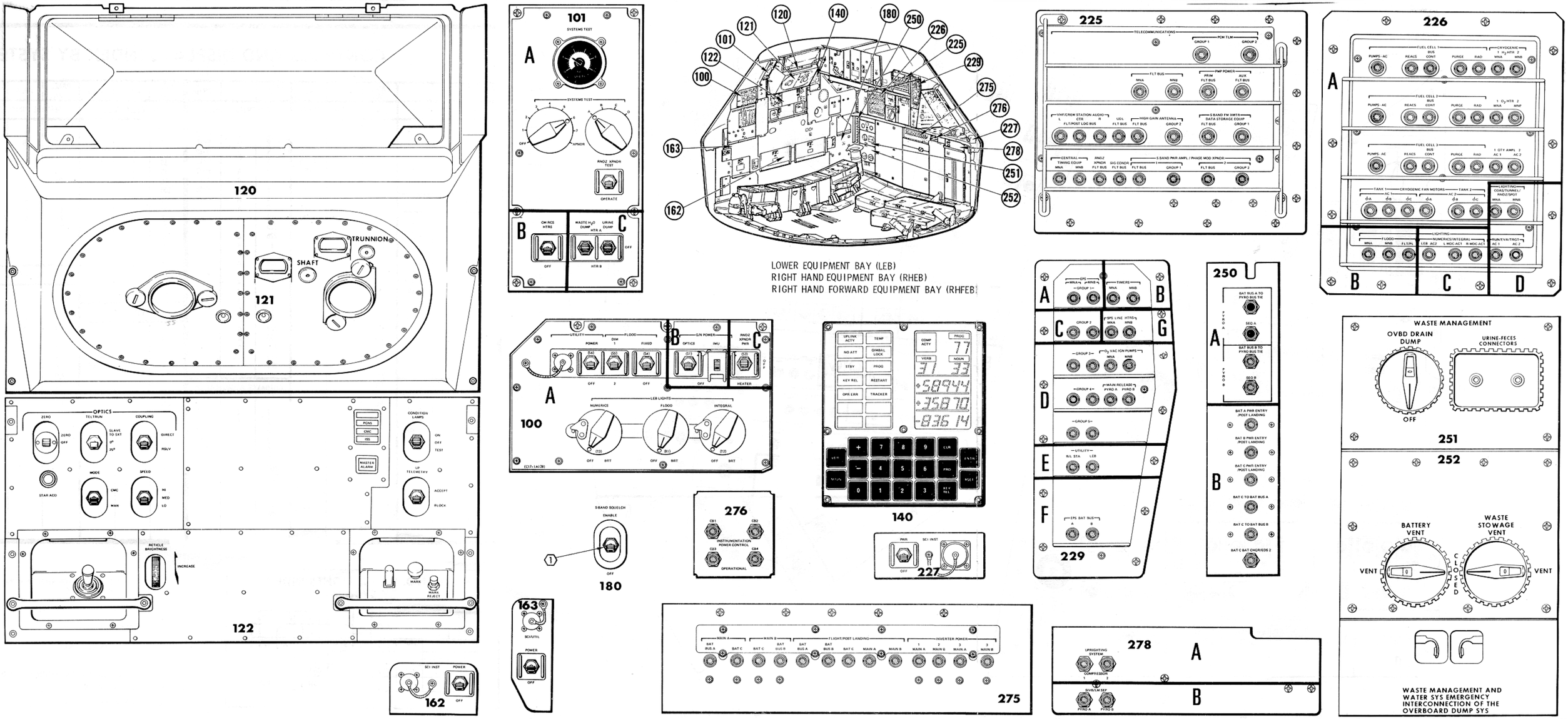
○ FIRE EXTINGUISHER ACCESS PORTS

* BEHIND HINGED PANELS

EFFECTIVITY
CSM 106 AND SUBS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
(1) CSM 106 AND 107
(2) CSM 108 AND SUBS

SM-2A-2013B

Figure 3-1. Controls and Displays, SC 106 and Subs (Sheet 2 of 4)



SM-2A-2014

Figure 3-1. Controls and Displays, SC 106 and Subs (Sheet 3 of 4)

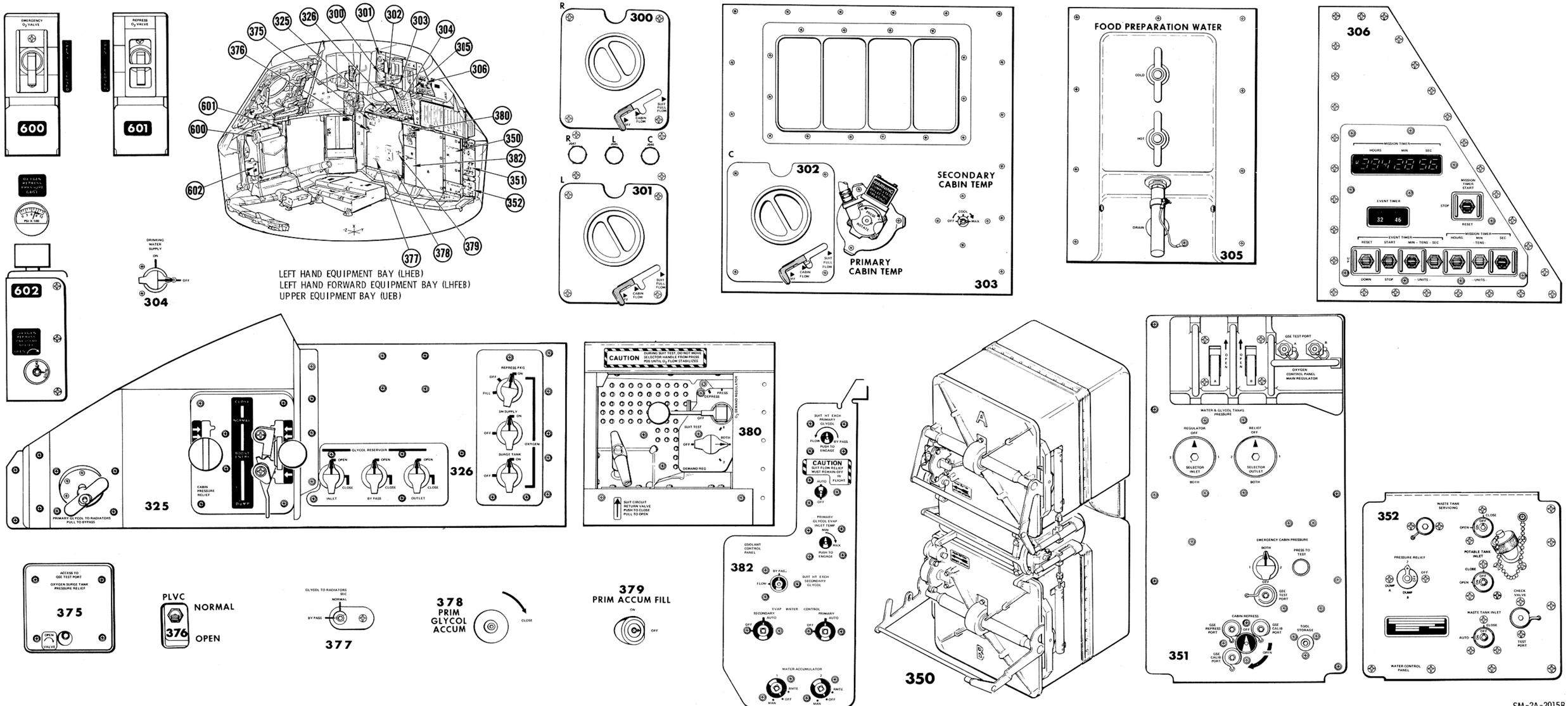


Figure 3-1. Controls and Displays, SC 106 and Subs (Sheet 4 of 4)

SM-2A-2015B

APPENDIX A

ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

AB	Aft bulkhead
AC	Alternating current
A/C	Audio center
A/C	A and C quads (RCS)
ACCEL	Accelerometer
ACCUM	Accumulator
ACE	Acceptance checkout equipment
ACK	Acknowledge
ACS	Attitude control subsystem
ACTY	Activity
A/D	Analog to digital
ADA	Angular differentiating accelerometer
ADAP	Adapter
ADJ	Adjust
AESB	Aft equipment stowage bay
AF	Audio frequency/atmospheric flight
AGC	Automatic gain control
AH	Ampere-hours
AM	Amplitude modulation
AMPL	Amplifier
AMPS	Amperes
AMS	Apollo mission simulator
ANAL	Analyzer
ANLG	Analog
ANT	Antenna
AOA	Angle of Attack
AOH	Apollo Operations Handbook
ARS	Attitude reference subsystem
ASA	Abort sensor assembly
ASCP	Attitude set control panel
ASD	Apollo standard detonator
AS/GPI	Attitude set/gimbal position indicator
ATT SET	Attitude set
ATT	Attenuator/attitude
AUTO	Automatic
AUX	Auxiliary
AVC	Automatic volume control
BARO	Barometric
BAT	Battery
BCD	Binary-coded decimal
BCN	Beacon
B/D	B and D quads (RCS)
BECO	Booster engine cutoff
BIOINST	Bioinstrumentation
BIOMED	Biomedical
BLWR	Blower
BMAG	Body-mounted attitude gyro
B.O.	Breakout switches
BPC	Boost protective cover
bps	Bits per second
BRT	Bright
Btu	British thermal unit
BU	Backup
BUR	Backup rate
BURR	Backup rate roll
BURP	Backup rate pitch
BURY	Backup rate yaw
CAB	Cabin
CA(OH)2	Calcium hydroxide
CAMR	Camera
CB	Circuit breaker
cc	Cubic centimeter
CCW	Counterclockwise
C&D	Controls and displays
CDF	Confined detonating fuse
CDH	Constant delta altitude
CDU	Coupling data unit
CF	Coasting flight
CFE	Contractor-furnished equipment
CFP	Concentric flight plan
cfm	Cubic feet per minute
CG	Center of gravity
CHAN	Channel
CHGR	Charger
CLR	Clear
CM	Command module
CMC	Command module computer
CMD	Command
COAS	Crewman optical alignment sight

COI	Contingency orbit insertion
COMM	Communications
COMP	Compressor, computing
COND	Condenser/conditioner
CONT	Control
CONTR	Control
CO2	Carbon dioxide
CPC	Cold plate clamp
cps	Cycles per second
CRYO	Cryogenic
CSC	Cosecant computing amplifier
CSI	Coelliptic sequence initiation
CSM	Command and service module
CSS	Computer subsystem
CTE	Central timing equipment
CTS	Computer test set
CW	Clockwise/continuous wave
$\overline{CW}$	Not clockwise
C/W	Caution and warning
CWG	Constant wear garment
C&WS	Caution and warning system
DA	Detector assembly
D/A	Digital-to-analog
DAC	Digital to analog converter
DAP	Digital auto pilot
db	Decibel
DB	Deadband
DC	Direct current
D&C	Displays and controls
DCT	Docked configuration transfer
D&CT	Docking and crew transfer
DDP	Data distribution panel
DEA	Display electronic assembly
DEC	Decrease
DECR	Decrease
DEG	Degree
DEMOD	Demodulate
DET	Digital event timer/detector
DISCH	Discharge
DLH	Docking lock handle
DN	Down
DPST	Double-pole single-throw
DRG	Digital ranging generator
DS	Docking subsystem
DSE	Data storage equipment
DSIF	Deep Space Instrumentation Facility
DSKY	Display and keyboard
DU	Direct ullage
DUP	Duplex
E	Elevation angle
ECA	Electronic control assembly
EC&L	Error counter and logic
ECG	Electrocardiograph
ECO	Engine combustion/ engine cutoff
ECS	Environmental control system
ECU	Environmental control unit
EDA	Electronic display assembly
EDS	Emergency detection system
Eig	Voltage-inner gimbal
EL	Electroluminescent
ELEC	Electronics
ELS	Earth landing subsystem
ELSC	Earth landing sequence controller
EMER	Emergency
Emg	Voltage-middle gimbal
EMS	Entry monitor system
EMU	Extravehicular mobility unit
ENC	Encode
ENG	Engine
ENTR	Enter
Eog	Voltage-outer gimbal
EOS	Emergency oxygen system
EPS	Electrical power subsystem
EQUIP	Equipment
ERR	Error
ESS	Essential
EV	Extravehicular
EVT	Extravehicular transfer
EVA	Extravehicular activities
EVAP	Evaporator
EVCT	Extravehicular crew transfer
E Visor	Extravehicular visor assembly
EXCH	Exchanger
EXH	Exhaust
EXT	Extension
EXTD	Extended
FL	Flash
FC (F/C)	Fuel cell
FCD	Fecal containment system
FCSD	Flight Crew Support Division (MSC)
FCSM	Flight combustion stability monitor

FDAI	Flight director attitude indicator
FE	Fecal emesis
FLSC	Flexible linear-shaped charge
FM	Frequency modulation
FOV	Field of view
FPS	Feet per second/frame per second
FQR	Flight qualification recorder
FQTR	Flight qualification tape recorder
FS	Fail sense
FST	Free space transfer
FUNCT	Functional
FWD	Forward
GA	Gyro assembly
G&C	Guidance and control
g	Gravity
g/v	Gravity vs velocity
GDC	Gyro display coupler
GET	Ground elapse time
GFP	Government-furnished property
GLY	Glycol
GMBL	Gimbal
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
G/N (G&N)	Guidance and navigation
GN2	Gaseous nitrogen
GPI/FPI	Gimbal position indicator and fuel pressure indicator
GPI	Gimbal position indicator
GSE	Ground support equipment
GSOP	Guidance system operations plan
GTA	Ground test access
GUID	Guidance
ha	Apogee altitude
HBR	High-bit rate
He	Helium
HEX	Hexagonal
HF	High frequency
HGA	High gain antenna
HI	High
hp	Perigee altitude
HR	Hour
HT EXCH	Heat exchanger
HTRS	Heaters
H2	Hydrogen
H2O	Water
Hz	Hertz (cps)
ICDU	Inertial coupling data unit
ICS	Intercommunication system
IECO	Inboard engine cut-off
IF	Intermediate frequency
IGA	Inner gimbal angle
IGN	Ignition
IMP	Impulse
IMU	Inertial measurement unit
INCR (INC)	Increase
IND	Indicator
INST (INSTR)	Instrument
INV	Inverter
IPB	Illuminated pushbutton
ips	Inches per second
IRIG	Inertial rate integrating gyro
ISOL	Isolation
ISS	Inertial subsystem
IU	Instrument units
JETT	Jettison
KBS (KBPS)	Kilo bits per second
kc	Kilocycle
KHz	Kilo Hertz (kilocycles)
kmc	Kilomegacycle
KmHz	Kilomega Hertz
KOH	Potassium hydroxide
LAT	Latitude
lb/hr	Pounds per hour
lb min	Pounds per minute
LBR	Low-bit rate
LCC	Launch control center
LCG	Liquid cooled garment
LDEC	Lunar decking events controller
LDG	Landing
LEA	Launch escape assembly
LEB	Lower equipment bay
LEM	Launch escape motor
LES	Launch escape system
LET	Launch escape tower
LEV	Launch escape vehicle
LGS	LM guidance computer
LHEB	Left-hand forward equipment bay
LIO	Liquid
LLOS	Landmark line of sight
LM	Lunar module

LMK	Landmark
LO	Low
LOC	Lunar orbit coast
LOI	Lunar orbit insertion
LONG	Longitude
LOR	Lunar orbit rendezvous
LOS	Line of sight
LPH	Legrest pin handle
LSB	Least significant bit
LSC	Linear shaped charge
LSSC	Lunar module separation
LT	Light
LTG	Lighting
LV	Launch vehicle
MAN	Manual
MANF	Manifold
MAX	Maximum
mc	Megacycles
MC	Midcourse correction
MCC	Mission Control Center
MCT	Memory cycle time
MDA	Motor drive amplifier
MDC	Main display console
MDF	Mild detonating fuse
MERU	Milli earth rate unit
MESC	Master event sequence controller
MGA	Middle gimbal angle
MGMT	Management
MHz	Mega Hertz
MIN	Minimum/minute
MMH	Monomethylhydrazine
mm Hg	Millimeters of mercury
MN A	Main bus A
MN B	Main bus B
MSC	Manned Spacecraft Center
MSD	Monitor selection decoder
MSFC	Marshall Space Flight Center
MSFN	Manned space flight network
MSN	Mission
MT	Mission timer
MTVC	Manual thrust vector control
MULTI	Multiplexer
NAV	Navigation
NB	Navigation base
NON	None
NORM	Normal
NPDS	Nuclear particle detection system
NR	North American Rockwell Corporation
NRZ	Non-return to zero
N2	Nitrogen
N2B	Gaseous nitrogen
N2H4	Hydrazine (fuel)
N2O4	Nitrogen tetroxide (oxidizer)
OCDU	Optical coupling data unit
OECO	Outboard engine cutoff
OGA	Outer gimbal angle
OI	Orbit insertion
OMNI	Omnidirectional
OPR	Operator
ORDEAL	Orbit rate drive electronics Apollo LM
OSC	Oscillator
OSS	Optics subsystem
OVLD	Overload
OXID	Oxidizer
O2	Oxygen
p	Roll control axis
PA	Power amplifier
PAM	Pulse amplitude modulation
PB	Pushbutton
P/B	Playback
PCM	Pulse code modulation/pitch control motor
PCVB	Pyro continuity verification box
PF	Powered flight
PGA	Pressure garment assembly
PGNCS	Primary guidance, navigation and control system
PH	Phase
pH	Alkalinity to acidity content (hydrogen ion concentration)
PIPA	Pulsed integrating pendulous accelerometer
PKG	Package
PL	Postlanding
PLSS	Portable life support system
PLV	Postlanding ventilation
PLVC	Postlanding ventilation control
PM	Phase modulation
PMP	Premodulation processor

POT	Potable
PP	Partial pressure
PPK	Pilot's preference kit
pps	Pulses-per-second
PRD	Personnel radiation dosimeter
PRESS	Pressure - pressurize - pressurization
PRF	Pulse repetition frequency
PRIM (PRI)	Primary
PRN	Pseudo-random noise
PROG	Program
PROP	Propellant
PRPLNT	Propellant
PRR	Pulse repetition rate
PSA	Power servo assembly
PSC	Pressure suit circuit
PSI	Pounds per square inch
PSIA	Pounds per square inch absolute
PSID	Pounds per square inch differential
PSIG	Pounds per square inch gauge
PSO	Pad safety officer
PTT	Push to talk
PU	Propellant utilization
PUGS	Propellant utilization and gauging system
PWR	Power
PYRO	Pyrotechnic
q	Pitch control axis
QTY	Quantity
r	Yaw control axis
RAD	Radiator
RAI	Roll attitude indicator
RC	Rotation control
RCDR	Recorder
RCS	Reaction control system
RCSC	Reaction control system controller
RCV (RCVR)	Receive/Receiver
REACQ	Reacquire
REACS	Reactants
REC	Receive
RECT	Rectifier
RECY	Recovery
REFSMMAT	Ref-to-stable member matrix
REG	Regulator
REL	Release
RESVR	Reservoir
REV	Reverse
RF	Radio frequency
RHC	Rotational hand control
RHEB	Right-hand equipment bay
RHFEB	Right-hand forward equipment bay
RJD	Reaction jet driver
RJEC	Reaction jet engine ON-OFF control
R/L	Right/Left
RLSE	Release
RLVDT	Rotary linear variable differential transformer
RLY	Relay
R-M	Reference and measurement
RNDZ	Rendezvous
RNG	Ranging
ROT	Rotation
R/R	Remove/replace
RRT	Rendezvous radar transponder
RSET	Reset
RSI	Roll stability indicator
RSM	Radiation survey meter
RSO	Range safety officer
R/T	Real time
RTC	Real-time commands
RUPT	Interrupt
RZ	Return to zero
SA	Signal analyzer assembly
SBASI	Single bridgewire Apollo standard initiator
SC	Spacecraft
SCE	Signal conditioning equipment
SCI	Scientific
SCIN	Scimitar-notch
SCT	Scanning telescope
SCO	Sub-carrier oscillator
SCS	Stabilization and control system
SEC	Secondary
SECO	SIVB engine cutoff
SECS	Sequential events control system
SEL	Select
SENS	Sensitivity
SEP	Separation
SEQ	Sequencer/sequential
SIG	Signal

SIM	Simplex
SLA	Spacecraft lunar module adapter
SLOS	Star line of sight
SM	Service module
SMJC	Service module jettison controller
SMRD	Spin motor rotation detector
SNSR	Sensor
SOV	Shutoff valve
SPEC	Specification
SPLH	Seat pin lock handle
SPS	Service propulsion system/ sample per second
SQ	Square
SSA	Space suit assembly
SSB	Single side-band
S/S	Samples per second
STA	Station
STAB	Stabilization
STBY	Standby
STD	Standard
SU	Separation ullage
SUP	Supply
SW	Switch
SXT	Sextant
SYNC	Synchronize
SYS	System
TB	Talkback
TBD	To be determined
TC	Translation control
TELCOM (T/C)	Telecommunications
TEC	Transearth coast
TEI	Transearth injection
TEMP	Temperature
TFF	Time of freefall
TFL	Time-from-launch
THC	Translation hand control
TIG	Time of ignition
TJM	Tower jettison motor
TK	Tank
TLC	Translunar coast
TLI	Translunar injection
TLM	Telemetry or telemetered
TMG	Thermal meteoroid garment
TPAC	Telescope Precision Angle Counter
TPF	Transfer phase final
TPI	Terminal phase initiation
T/R	Transmit/receive
TRGT	Target
TRNFR	Transfer
TTE	Time-to-event
TTINT	Time to intercept
TV	Television
TVC	Thrust vector control
TVSA	Thrust vector position servo amplifier
TWR	Tower
TWT	Traveling wave tube
UCD	Urine collection device
UDL	Up-data link
UDMH	Unsymmetrical dimethyl hydrazine (fuel)
UHF	Ultra-high frequency
ULL	Ullage
UNBAL	Unbalance
UPTL	Up-link telemetry
USBE	Unified S-band equipment
USBS	Unified S-band system
V	Velocity
VABD	Van Allen belt dosimeter
VAC	Vacuum/volts alternating current
Vc	Circular velocity
VCO	Voltage control oscillator
VDC	Volts direct current
VHF	Very-high frequency
VLV	Valve
VM	Velocity measured
Vo	Initial velocity
VOX	Voice-operated relay/ voice-operated transmission
W/G	Water-glycol
WMS	Waste management system
XCVR	Transceiver
XDUCER	Transducer
XFMR	Transformer
XLATION	Translation
XLUNAR	Translunar
XMTR	Transmitter
XPNDR (XPONDER)	Transponder

ZN	Zinc
ΔP	Differential pressure
ΔV	Differential velocity
$\emptyset$	Roll axis designation/phase
θ	Pitch axis designation
ψ	Yaw axis designation
α	Entry pitch attitude
γ	Angle between local horizontal and velocity vector

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

The following index consists of all paragraphs. They are arranged in alphabetical order and location paragraph numbers are given. This index includes material from sections 1 through 3 only.

Title	Para No.
A	
Ablative Combustion Chamber	2.4.2.5
Abort Request Light	2.9.4.5.3
Aborts	2.9.4.14
Mode 1A	2.9.3.2
	2.9.4.14.3
Mode 1B	2.9.4.14.7
Modes 1B and 1C	2.9.3.3
Mode 1C	2.9.4.14.8
Modes 2, 3, and 4	2.9.3.4
Abort Start	2.9.4.14.1
AC and DC Data	2.6.4.1
Accelerometer	2.3.7.5.1
Accelerometer (G-Meter)	2.11.3
Accessories	2.12.5.4
Activate ELSC	2.9.4.13.9
Active Docking Target, LM	2.12.4.1.4
Aft Compartment	1.3.22
Aids, Mission Operational	2.12.5
Angle of Attack Monitor	2.9.4.8.1
Antenna Equipment	2.8.2.4
Antenna Equipment Group	2.8.3.5
Apex Cover Jettison	2.9.4.13.12
Apollo Spacecraft Configuration	1.3
Command Module	1.3.2
Aft Compartment	1.3.2.2
CM Mechanical Controls	1.3.2.6
Side Access Hatch	1.3.2.6.1
Forward Access Hatch	1.3.2.6.2
Windows and Shades	1.3.2.6.3
Crew Compartment	1.3.2.3
Crew Compartment and Equipment Bays	1.3.2.3.1
Loose Equipment Stowage	1.3.2.3.3
Protection Panels	1.3.2.3.2
Crew Couches	1.3.2.5
CM Impact Attenuation System	1.3.2.5.1
Foldable Couch Structure	1.3.2.5.2
Crew Stations	1.3.2.7
Crew Life Support	1.3.2.7.6
External Illumination Aids	1.3.2.7.4
Internal Sighting Aids	1.3.2.7.3
Medical Equipment	1.3.2.7.7
Mission Operational Aids	1.3.2.7.5
Postlanding Recovery Aids	1.3.2.7.9
Radiation Monitoring Equipment	1.3.2.7.8
Restraints	1.3.2.7.2
Spacesuits	1.3.2.7.1
Stowage and Internal Configuration	1.3.2.7.10
Launch Escape Assembly	1.3.1
Service Module	1.3.3
Spacecraft LM Adapter	1.3.4
Apollo Standard Initiator	2.9.5.1
Arm ELSC	2.9.4.13.8
Arming Pyro Buses	2.9.4.2.1
Arming Sequential Systems Logic Circuits	2.9.4.1.1
Attitude Configurations	2.3.4.4

Title	Para No.
Control	2.1.3
Control Subsystem (ACS)	2.3.4
Error Display Mode	2.2.4.7
Reference	2.1.2
Reference Subsystem	2.3.3
Set Control Panel (ASCP)	2.3.2.2.3
Audio Center Equipment	2.8.3.1.4
Auto Abort Logic	2.9.4.7.2
Automatic Coil Commands	2.3.4.3.2
Automatic Control	2.3.4.4.2
B	
Bag, Accessory	2.12.5.4.8
Bags, Temporary Stowage	2.12.5.4.1
Baro Switch Lock Up, 24,000 Ft	2.9.4.13.10
Batteries	2.6.3.2
Battery Charger	2.6.3.5
Bioinstrumentation Harness	2.12.2.1.1
Bioinstrumentation Harness Assembly	2.12.7.1
Biomed Belt	2.12.2.1.1
Biomedical Signal Conditioner Assembly	2.12.7.1.2
Bipropellant Valve Assembly Check Valves	2.4.2.3.10
Boosters	
First Stage	1.2.1.1
Second Stage	1.2.1.2
Third Stage	1.2.1.3
Burning of the CM RCS Propellants	2.9.4.13.15
C	
Cable, Grounding	2.12.5.4.10
Cameras	2.12.5.3
16 mm	2.12.5.3.1
70 mm	2.12.5.3.2
Canard Actuators	2.9.5.13.2
Canard Deploy and ELSC Arm	2.9.4.14.4
Caution and Warning System	2.10
Introduction	2.10.1
Functional Description	2.10.2
Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.10.3
Electrical Power Distribution	2.10.3.1
Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.10.4
C&WS General Data	2.10.4.1
System Status Light Data	2.10.4.2
C&WS General Data	2.10.4.1
Central Timing Equipment (CTE)	2.8.3.3.4
Check Valve Assemblies	2.4.2.1.4 2.5.2.1.4
Circuit Concept	2.9.2.12
Clamps, UCD	2.12.2.1.3
CM Docking Ring	2.13.3.1
CM Impact Attenuation System	1.3.2.5.1
CM RCS	
Electrical Power Distribution	2.5.7.3
Functional Description	2.5.5
Interface	2.9.4.13.6
Major Components/ Subsystems Description	2.5.6
Operation Limitations and Restrictions	2.5.8
Performance and Design Data	2.5.7
CM-SM Separation and SM Jettison	2.9.2.6
CM-SM Separation Control	2.9.4.13.1
CM-SM Separation System	2.9.5.12.4
Combustion Chamber	2.5.2.3.3
Command Module	1.3.2
Command Module Computer	2.2.3.2.1
Command Module Exterior Lighting	2.6.7
Command Module Uprighting System	2.11.4
Communications Cable (Electrical Umbilical Assembly)	2.8.3.1.3
Communications Cable With Control Head	2.12.2.1.8
Compliance With Design Requirements	2.9.5.2

Title	Para No.
Component Description, Crew Personal Equipment	2.13.3
Component Description, Power Plants	2.6.3.3.1
Component Selection and Installation	2.9.5.3
Computer Mode Operation	2.2.4.10.5
Computer Subsystem	2.2.3.2
Configuration	
Apollo Spacecraft	1.3
Launch Vehicle and Booster	1.2
Constant Wear Garment	2.12.2.1.4
Containers	2.12.5.4.14
Contingency Feeding System	2.12.6.2.3
Controls and Displays, Description	1.3.2.4
Controls and Displays, Introduction	3.1
Controls and Displays, SCS	2.3.2.2
Controls, Sensors, and Displays	2.3.2
Coolant Flow	2.7.6.1
Corridor Verification Indicators	2.3.7.1.3
Couch Floodlight Glareshield	2.12.4.1.7
Coupling Data Unit	2.2.3.1.3
	2.2.3.3.2
Crew Compartment	1.3.2.3
Crew Couches	1.3.2.5
Crew Life Support	2.12.6
Crewman Toolset	2.12.5.2
Crew Personal Equipment	2.12
Crew Life Support	2.12.6
Crew Water	2.12.6.1
Drinking Water Subsystem	2.12.6.1.1
Food Preparation Water	2.12.6.1.2
Food	2.12.6.2
Stowage	2.12.6.2.2
Use	2.12.6.2.1
Crewman Restraints	2.12.3
Zero-g Restraint	2.12.3.2
MDC Glareshade Straps	2.12.3.2.7
Guidance and Navigation Station Restraint	2.12.3.2.3
Hand Straps	2.12.3.2.1
Restraint Straps	2.12.3.2.6
Sleep Restraint Tiedown Ropes	2.12.3.2.2
Sleep Station Restraints	2.12.3.2.4
Tunnel Hatch Stow Bag	2.12.3.2.9
Velcro and Snaps Retainer Locations	2.12.3.2.8
"g" Load Restraints	2.12.3.1
Crewman Restraint Harness	2.12.3.1.1
Hand Bar	2.12.3.1.3
Handholds	2.12.3.1.2
Heel Restraints	2.12.3.1.4
Equipment Stowage	2.12.10
Introduction	2.12.1
Medical Supplies and Equipment	2.12.7
Bioinstrumentation Harness Assembly	2.12.7.1
Bioinstrumentation Accessories or Spares	2.12.7.1.3
Biomedical Signal Conditioner Assembly	2.12.7.1.2
Personal Biomedical Sensors Instrument Assembly	2.12.7.1.1
Medical Accessories Kit	2.12.7.2
Mission Operational Aids	2.12.5
Accessories and Miscellaneous Equipment	2.12.5.4
Accessory Bag	2.12.5.4.8
Containers	2.12.5.4.14
Flag Kit	2.12.5.4.13
Fire Extinguisher	2.12.5.4.3
Grounding Cable	2.12.5.4.10
Headrest Pad	2.12.5.4.9

Title	Para No.
Inflight Exerciser	2.12.5.4.5
Oxygen Masks	2.12.5.4.4
Pilot's Preference Kits	2.12.5.4.2
Tape Roll	2.12.5.4.6
Telecommunications Switchguide	2.12.5.4.12
Temporary Stowage Bags	2.12.5.4.1
Two-Speed Timer	2.12.5.4.7
Cameras	2.12.5.3
16 mm Data Acquisition Camera	2.12.5.3.1
70 mm Hasselblad Electric Camera and Accessories	2.12.5.3.2
Spotmeter, Automatic	2.12.5.3.3
Crewman Toolset	2.12.5.2
Description and Use	2.12.5.2.2
General	2.12.5.2.1
Flight Data File	2.12.5.1
Data File Clip	2.12.5.1.2
LM Pilot's Flight Data File	2.12.5.1.1
Scientific Instrumentation Outlets	2.12.5.6
Voice Recorder, Cassettes, and Battery Packs	2.12.5.4.11
Utility Outlets	2.12.5.5
Waste Management System and Supplies	2.12.6.3
Contingency Feeding System	2.12.6.2.3
Dry Cleansing Cloth	2.12.6.4.2
Fecal Subsystem	2.12.6.3.3
General Description	2.12.6.3.1
Oral Hygiene Set	2.12.6.4.1
Personal Hygiene	2.12.6.4
Urine Subsystem	2.12.6.3.2
Utility Towels	2.12.6.4.4
Vacuum QD	2.12.6.3.5
Waste Stowage Vent System	2.12.6.3.4
Wet Cleansing Cloth	2.12.6.4.2
Radiation Monitoring and Measuring Equipment	2.12.8
Nuclear Particle Detection System	2.12.8.5
Passive Dosimeters	2.12.8.1
Radiation Survey Meter	2.12.8.3
Van Allen Belt Dosimeter	2.12.8.4
Sighting and Illumination Aids	2.12.4
External Sighting and Illumination Aids	2.12.4.2
Docking Spotlight	2.12.4.2.1
EVA Handles With RL Disks	2.12.4.2.3
EVA Floodlight	2.12.4.2.4
Rendezvous Beacon	2.12.4.2.5
Running Lights	2.12.4.2.2
Internal Sighting and Illumination Aids	2.12.4.1
Couch Floodlight Glareshield	2.12.4.1.7
Crewman Optical Alignment Sight	2.12.4.1.3
Eyepatch	2.12.4.1.9
Internal Viewing Mirrors	2.12.4.1.2
LM Active Docking Target	2.12.4.1.4
MDC Glareshades	2.12.4.1.8
Meter Covers	2.12.4.1.11
Monocular	2.12.4.1.6
Telescope Sun Filters	2.12.4.1.10
Window Markings	2.12.4.1.5
Window Shades	2.12.4.1.1
Spacesuits	2.12.2
Extravehicular Mobility Unit	2.12.2.4
Extravehicular Spacesuit	2.12.2.3
Liquid Cooled Garment	2.12.2.3.1
Spacesuit Assembly (Intravehicular)	2.12.2.1
Bioinstrumentation Harness and Biomed Belt	2.12.2.1.1

Title	Para No.
Communications Cable With Control Head	2.12.2.1.8
Communication Soft Hat	2.12.2.1.6
Constant Wear Garment	2.12.2.1.4
Constant Wear Garment "T" Adapter	2.12.2.1.7
Eartube	2.12.2.1.6
Fecal Containment System	2.12.2.1.2
Flight Coveralls	2.12.2.1.5
Lightweight Headset	2.12.2.1.6
Pressure Garment Assembly	2.12.2.1.9
UCD Clamps	2.12.2.1.3
Urine Collection and Transfer Assembly	2.12.2.1.3
Spacesuit Related Equipment	2.12.12.2
EMU Maintenance Kit	2.12.2.2.4
Oxygen Hose Assembly	2.12.2.2.1
Oxygen Hose Coupling	2.12.2.2.2
Oxygen Hose Screen Caps	2.12.2.2.3
Postlanding Recovery Aids	2.12.9
Dye Marker	2.12.9.2
Postlanding Ventilation Ducts	2.12.9.1
Recovery Beacon	2.12.9.3
Sea Water Pump	2.12.9.5
Snagging Line	2.12.9.4
Survival Kit	2.12.9.6
Rucksack I	2.12.9.6.1
Rucksack II	2.12.9.6.2
Swimmer Umbilical	2.12.9.2
Crew Stations	1.3.2.7
Cryogenic Storage	2.6.3.1
Cryogenic Storage Subsystem	2.6.5.2

D

Title	Para No.
Data Acquisition Camera, 16 mm	2.12.5.3.1
Data Equipment	2.8.2.2 2.8.3.3
Data Equipment Interfaces	2.8.3.3.3
Data File Clip	2.12.5.1.2
Data Storage Equipment	2.8.3.3.8
Deadfacing the CM-SM Umbilical	2.9.4.13.3
Delta Velocity Functions	2.3.7.2
Delta Velocity Indicator	2.3.7.2.2
Delta V/Range-To-Go Indicator	2.3.7.1.4
ΔV/EMS SET Switch	2.3.7.3.3
ΔV/RANGE Display Circuits	2.3.7.5.5
Deployment of Drogue Parachute	2.9.4.13.13
Deployment of Main Parachute and Release of Drogues	2.9.4.13.14
Description, General, Sequential Systems	2.9.2
Design Criteria	2.9.2.11
Design Data	
CM RCS	2.5.7.1
Crew Personal Equipment	2.13.4.1
SM RCS	2.5.3.1
SPS	2.4.3.1
Detonators	2.9.5.12
Diaphragm Burst Isolation Valve	2.5.6.2.3
Digital Ranging Generator (VHF Ranging)	2.8.3.4.2
Direct Coil Commands	2.8.4.3.3
Disable CM RCS/SCS	2.9.4.13.11
Display and Keyboard	2.2.3.2.2
Display Switching Interfaces	2.3.2.3.1
Distribution Plumbing	
Pressurization Subsystem CM RCS	2.5.6.1.6
Pressurization Subsystem SM RCS	2.5.2.1.6

Title	Para No.
Propellant Subsystem CM RCS	2.5.6.2.5
Propellant Subsystem SM RCS	2.5.2.2.4
Docking	
Latches	2.13.3.2
	2.13.4.1.1
Operation Sequence	2.13.1.1
System Electrical Mechanical Schematic	2.13.3.9
Docking and Transfer	2.13
Component Description	2.13.3
CM Docking Ring	2.13.3.1
Docking Latches	2.13.3.2
Docking Probe Assembly	2.13.3.3
Pitch Arms and Tension Linkages	2.13.3.3.2
Probe Body - Extension Latch Assembly	2.13.3.3.4
Probe Head - Capture Latches	2.13.3.3.5
Probe Umbilicals	2.13.3.3.8
Ratchet Assembly	2.13.3.3.6
Retraction System	2.13.3.3.7
Shock Attenuators	2.13.3.3.3
Support Structure	2.13.3.3.1
Docking System Electrical Mechanical Schematic	2.13.3.9
Drogue Assembly	2.13.3.4
Forward Tunnel Hatch	2.13.3.6
LM Tunnel Hatch	2.13.3.7
Tunnel and LM Pressurization	2.13.3.8
LM Pressure Dump Valve	2.13.3.8.3
LM/Tunnel Vent Valve	2.13.3.8.2
Pressure Equalization Valve	2.13.3.8.1
Vehicle Umbilicals	2.13.3.5
Functional Description	2.13.2
Introduction	2.13.1
Docking Operational Sequence	2.13.1.1
Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.13.5
Performance and Design Data	2.13.4
Design Data	2.13.4.1
Docking Latches	2.13.4.1.1
Docking Probe	2.13.4.1.2
Probe Pressure System	2.13.4.1.3
Performance Data	2.13.4.2
Docking Probe	2.13.4.1.2
Assembly	2.13.3.3
Retraction	2.9.2.3
	2.9.4.10
Drogue Assembly	2.13.3.4
Dry Cleansing Cloth	2.12.6.4.2
DSE	2.8.4.3
Dye Marker	2.12.9.2

E

Eartube	2.12.2.1.6
ECS Performance and Design Data	2.7.8
ECS Radiator Control	2.7.6.3
EDS Automatic Abort Activation and Deactivation	2.9.4.5.1
EDS Automatic Abort Deactivate	2.9.4.8.2
EDS Bus Changeover	2.9.4.3
Electrical Power Distribution	2.7.7
	2.8.3.6
	2.10.3.1
Electrical Power System	2.6
Command Module Exterior Lighting	2.6.7
Floodlight System	2.6.7.1
Integral Lighting System	2.6.7.2
Numerics Lighting System	2.6.7.3
Tunnel Lighting	2.6.7.4
Functional Description	2.6.2
Energy Storage	2.6.2.1
Power Conversion	2.6.2.3

Title	Para No.
Power Distribution	2.6.2.4
Power Generation	2.6.2.2
Introduction	2.6.1
Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.6.3
Batteries	2.6.3.2
Battery Charger	2.6.3.5
Cryogenic Storage	2.6.3.1
Fuel Cell Power Plants	2.6.3.3
Component Description	2.6.3.3.1
Fuel Cell Loading	2.6.3.3.2
Inverters	2.6.3.4
Power Distribution	2.6.3.6
Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.6.5
Additional Data	2.6.5.3
Cryogenic Storage Subsystem	2.6.5.2
Fuel Cell Power Plants	2.6.5.1
Performance and Design Data	2.6.4
AC and DC Data	2.6.4.1
Systems Test Meter	2.6.6
Electrical Circuit Interrupters	2.9.5.13.1
Electronics Control Assembly (ECA)	2.3.4.2.5
ELSC Operation	2.9.4.14.5
ELS Equipment	2.9.2.8
ELS Parachutes	2.9.2.9
Emergency Detection System	2.9.4.5
EMS Functional Data Flow	2.3.7.5
EMS Switches	2.3.7.3
EMU Maintenance Kit	2.12.2.2.4
Enable Automated Control of the SM RCS	2.9.4.9.1
Energy Storage	2.6.2.1
Engine	
Ignition, Thrust On-Off Logic	2.3.5.6
Injector	2.4.2.4
Propellant Lines	2.4.2.3.11
Solenoid Injector Temperature-Control System	2.5.6.3.5
Thrusting Logic	2.5.2.5
Thrust ON-OFF Control	2.4.2.10
Thrust ON-OFF Logic	2.5.6.3.6
Engine Assemblies	2.5.2.3
Engine Assembly	2.5.6.3
Entry Functions	2.3.7.1
Entry Monitor System	2.3.7
Entry Scroll	2.3.7.4
Environmental Control System (ECS)	2.7
ECS Performance and Design Data	2.7.8
Electrical Power Distribution	2.7.7
Functional Description	2.7.2
Spacecraft Atmosphere Control	2.7.2.1
Thermal Control	2.7.2.3
Water Management	2.7.2.2
Introduction	2.7.1
Oxygen Subsystem	2.7.3
Pressure Suit Circuit	2.7.4
Water-Glycol Coolant Subsystem	2.7.6
Coolant Flow	2.7.6.1
ECS Radiator Control	2.7.6.3
Glycol Temperature Control	2.7.6.2
Water Subsystem	2.7.5
Equipment Bays	1.3.2.3.1
Equipment Data, Telecommunications System	2.8.2.2.2
Equipment, Intercommunications System	2.8.2.1.2
Equipment, Radio Frequency	2.8.2.3.2
Exerciser, Inflight	2.12.5.4.5
External Illumination Aids	1.3.2.7.4
Forward Compartment	1.3.2.1
SC Controls and Displays	1.3.2.4
Extinguish LIFT OFF and NO AUTO ABORT Lights	2.9.4.8.3
Extravehicular Mobility Unit	2.12.2.4
Extravehicular Spacesuit	2.12.2.3
Eyepatch	2.12.4.1.9

Title	Para No.
F	
FDAI Display Sources	2.3.3.3
Fecal Containment System	2.12.2.1.2
Fecal Subsystem	2.12.6.3.3
Fire Extinguisher	2.12.5.4.3
Firing Circuit Protection	2.9.5.4
Flag Kit	2.12.5.4.13
Flight Coveralls	2.12.2.1.5
Flight Data File	2.12.5.1
Flight Director Attitude Indicator (FDAI)	2.3.2.2.5
Floodlight, EVA	2.12.4.2.4
Floodlight System	2.6.7.1
Foldable Couch Structure	1.3.2.5.2
Food	2.12.6.2
Stowage	2.12.6.2.2
Use	2.12.6.2.1
Forward Compartment	1.3.2.1
Forward Heat Shield (Apex Cover)	2.9.2.7
Forward Tunnel Hatch	2.13.3.6
Fuel Cell Loading	2.6.3.3.2
Fuel Cell Power Plants	2.6.3.3 2.6.5.1
Fuel Tank	2.5.6.2.2
Functional Description	2.11.4.1
Caution and Warning System	2.10.2
Command Module Uprighting System	2.11.4.1
Crew Personal Equipment	2.13.2
Electrical Power System	2.6.2
Environmental Control System	2.7.2
Guidance and Navigation System	2.2.2
Sequential Systems	2.9.3
Service Propulsion System	2.4.1
SM RCS Electrical Power Distribution	2.5.3.3
Telecommunication System	2.8.2
FUNCTION Switch	2.3.7.3.2
Functional Switching Concept	2.3.2.3

Title	Para No.
G	
GDC Configurations	2.3.3.2
Gimbal Actuator	2.4.2.8.1
Gimbal Position and Fuel Pressure Indicator (GP/FPI)	2.3.2.2.4
Glareshade Straps, MDC	2.12.3.2.7
Glycol Temperature Control	2.7.6.2
GN_2 Ball Valve Actuators	2.4.2.3.8
GN_2 Filters (CSM 108 and Subs)	2.4.2.3.3
GN_2 Orifices	2.4.2.3.6
GN_2 Pressure Regulators	2.4.2.3.4
GN_2 Pressure Vessels	2.4.2.3.1
GN_2 Relief Valves	2.4.2.3.5
GN_2 Solenoid Control Valves	2.4.2.3.7
GPI Signal Flow	2.3.5.3
GTA Switch	2.3.7.3.4
Guidance and Control	2.1
Attitude Control	2.1.3
Attitude Reference	2.1.2
Guidance and Control Systems Interface	2.1.1
Thrust and Thrust Vector Control	2.1.4
Guidance and Control Systems Interface	2.1.1
Guidance and Navigation Station Restraints	2.12.3.2.3
Guidance and Navigation System	2.2
Functional Description	2.2.2
Introduction	2.2.1
Major Component Subsystem Description	2.2.3
Computer Subsystem	2.2.3.2
Command Module Computer	2.2.3.2.1
Display and Keyboard	2.2.3.2.2
Inertial Subsystem	2.2.3.1
Coupling Data Unit	2.2.3.1.2
Navigation Base	2.2.3.1.1

Title	Para No.
Power and Servo Assembly	2.2.3.1.4
Optical Subsystem	2.2.3.3
Coupling Data Unit	2.2.3.3.2
Optics	2.2.3.3.1
Operational Modes	2.2.4
Attitude Error Display Mode	2.2.4.7
IMU Cage Mode	2.2.4.4
IMU Coarse Align	2.2.4.5
IMU Fine Align	2.2.4.6
IMU Turn-On Mode	2.2.4.3
Inertial Reference Mode	2.2.4.8
Manual Mode Operation	2.2.4.10
Computer Mode Operation	2.2.4.10.5
Manual Direct Operation	2.2.4.10.1
Manual Resolved Operation	2.2.4.10.3
Optics - Computer Mark Logic	2.2.4.10.4
Slave Telescope Modes	2.2.4.10.2
S-IVB Takeover	2.2.4.1
Thrust Vector Control	2.2.4.2
Zero Optics Mode	2.2.4.9
Power Distribution	2.2.5
Gyro Assembly - 1 (GA-1)	2.3.4.2.1
Gyro Assembly - 2 (GA-2)	2.3.4.2.2
Gyro Display Coupler (GDC)	2.3.3.1

H

Hand Bar	2.12.3.1.3
Handholds	2.12.3.1.2
Hand Straps	2.12.3.2.1
Hardware Function (ACS)	2.3.4.2
Hasselblad Electric	2.12.5.3.2
Hatches	
Forward Access	1.3.2.6.2
Side Access	1.3.2.6.1
Headrest Pad	2.12.5.4.9
Headset, Lightweight	2.12.2.1.6
Heat Exchangers	2.4.2.1.6
Heel Restraints	2.12.3.1.4
Helium Check Valve Assembly	2.5.6.1.4
Helium Isolation (Squib-Operated Valve)	2.5.6.1.2
Helium Isolation Valve	2.5.2.1.2
Helium Pressure Regulator Assembly	2.5.6.1.3
Helium Pressure Relief Valves	2.4.2.1.5
Helium Pressurizing Valves	2.4.2.1.2
Helium Relief Valve	2.5.6.1.5
Helium Supply Tank	2.5.2.1.1
	2.4.2.1.1
Helium Tanks	2.4.2.1.1

I

IMU Cage Mode	2.2.4.4
IMU Coarse Align	2.2.4.5
IMU Fine Align	2.2.4.6
IMU Turn-On Mode	2.2.4.3
Induced Current Protection	2.9.5.5
Inertial Measurement Unit	2.2.3.1.2
Inertial Reference Mode	2.2.4.8
Inertial Subsystem	2.2.3.1
Injector	2.5.2.3.2
	2.5.6.3.2
Injector Prevalves	2.4.2.3.2
Instrumentation Equipment Group	2.8.3.3.1
Integral Lighting System	2.6.7.2
Intercommunication System Interfaces	2.8.3.2
Intercommunications Equipment	2.8.2.1
	2.8.3.1
Internal Sighting Aids	1.3.2.7.3
Inverters	2.6.3.4

J

Jettisoning the SM	2.9.4.13.2

Title	Para No.
K	
Kits, Pilot's Preference	2.12.5.4.2
L	
Launch Escape Assembly	1.3.1
Launch Escape Motor	2.9.5.8
Launch Escape Tower Assembly	2.9.2.1
Tower Jettison	2.9.4.7.4
Physically Attached	2.9.4.7.1
Launch Vehicle and Booster Configuration	1.2
Saturn V Launch Vehicle	1.2.1
First Stage S-IC Booster	1.2.1.1
Second Stage S-II Booster	1.2.1.2
Third Stage S-IVB Booster	1.2.1.3
Launch Vehicle Status	2.9.4.5.2
Launch Vehicle Tank Pressure Monitor	2.9.4.5.4
LES Abort Mode Switchover	2.9.4.14.6
LES Abort Start	2.9.4.14.2
LES Igniter	2.9.5.10
LET Frangible Nuts	2.9.5.12.1
Life Support, Crew	1.3.2.7.6
Lift-Off	2.9.4.4
Line, Snagging	2.12.9.4
Liquid Cooled Garment	2.12.2.3.1
LM	
Docking Ring Separation	2.9.4.12
Pilot's Flight Data File	2.12.5.1.1
Pressure Dump Valve	2.13.3.8.3
Tunnel Hatch	2.13.3.7
Tunnel Vent Valve	2.13.3.8.2
Locator Index	3.2
Logic Power	2.9.4.1
Loose Equipment Stowage	1.3.2.3.3
LSSC Location	2.9.1.5
M	
Main Bus Tie	2.9.4.13.7
Main Parachute Release	2.9.4.2.3
Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.2.3
	2.4.2
	2.6.3
	2.8.3
	2.10.3
Manual Control	2.3.4.4.3
Manual Direct Operation	2.2.4.10.1
Manual Mode Operation	2.2.4.10
Manual Resolved Operation	2.2.4.10.3
Manual Thrust Vector Control	2.3.5.5
MDC Glareshades	2.14.4.1.8
Mechanical Controls, CM	1.3.26
Medical	
Accessories Kit	2.12.7.2
Equipment	1.3.2.7.7
Supplies and Equipment	2.12.7
MESC Auto Abort Voting Logic	2.9.4.7
MESC, ELSC, LDEC, and PCVB Locations	2.9.1.2
Meter Covers	2.12.4.1.11
Miscellaneous Equipment	2.12.5.4
Miscellaneous Systems Data	2.11
Accelerometer (G-Meter)	2.11.3
Command Module Uprighting System	2.11.4
Functional Description	2.11.4.1
Introduction	2.11.1
Timers	2.11.2
Mirrors Internal Viewing	2.12.4.1.2
Mission Operational Aids	1.3.2.7.5
MODE Switch	2.3.7.3.1
Monocular	2.12.4.1.6
N	
Navigation Base	2.2.3.1.1
Normal Ascent	2.9.4.8
Normal Mission Functions	2.9.3.1
Nozzle Extension CM RCS	2.5.6.3.4

Title	Para No.
SM RCS	2.5.2.3.4
SPS	2.4.2.6
Nuclear Particle Detector System	2.12.8.5
Numerics Lighting System	2.6.7.3
O	
Operational and Flight Qualification Instrumentation	2.8.3.3.2
Operational Description	2.9.4
Operational Limitations and Restrictions	
EPS	2.6.5
Additional Data	2.6.5.3
CPE	2.13.5
C&WS	2.10.4
SPS	2.4.4
TS	2.8.4
Operational Modes	2.2.4
Optical Subsystem	2.2.3.3
Optics	2.2.3.3.1
Optics - Computer Mark Logic	2.2.4.10.4
Oral Hygiene Set	2.12.6.4.1
Origin of Signals	2.9.1.6
Outlets	
Scientific	2.12.5.6
Utility	2.12.5.5
Oxidizer Tank	2.5.6.2.1
Oxygen Hose Assembly	2.12.2.2.1
Oxygen Hose Coupling	2.12.2.2.2
Oxygen Masks	2.12.5.4.4
Oxygen Hose Screen Caps	2.12.2.2.3
Oxygen Subsystem	2.7.3
P	
Parachute Disconnect	2.9.5.13.4
Parachute Mortars	2.9.5.13.3
Parachute Subsystem	2.9.5.15
Passive Dosimeters	2.12.8.1
Performance and Design Data	
Crew Personal Equipment	2.13.4
Electrical Power System	2.6.4
Sequential Systems	2.9.5
Service Propulsion System	2.4.3
Performance Data	
CM RCS	2.5.7.2
CPE	2.13.4.2
SM RCS	2.5.3.2
SPS	2.4.3.2
Personal Biomedical Sensors Instrumentation Assembly	2.12.7.1.1
Personal Communications Assembly (Comm Carrier)	2.8.3.1.1
Personal Hygiene	2.12.6.4
Pitch Arms and Tension Linkages	2.13.3.3.2
Pitch Control Motor	2.9.5.9
PMP	2.8.4.2
Postlanding Recovery Aids	1.3.2.7.9 2.12.9
Postlanding Ventilation Ducts	2.12.9.1
Power Conversion	2.6.2.3
Power Distribution	2.2.5 2.3.6 2.6.2.4 2.6.3.6
Power Generation	2.6.2.2
Power and Servo Assembly	2.2.3.1.4
Pressure Cartridge Assemblies	2.9.5.13
Pressure Equalization Valve	2.13.3.8.1
Pressure Garment Assembly	2.12.2.1.9
Pressure Regulator Assemblies	2.4.2.1.3 2.5.2.1.3
Pressure Relief Valves	2.5.2.1.5
Pressure Suit Circuit	2.7.4
Pressure Versus Temperature Measuring System	2.5.2.4

Title	Para No.
Pressurization Subsystem	2.4.2.1
	2.5.2.1
	2.5.6.1
Primary and Secondary Fuel Tanks	2.5.2.2.2
Primary and Secondary Oxidizer Tanks	2.5.2.2.1
Probe Body - Extension Latch Assembly	2.13.3.3.4
Probe Head - Capture Latches	2.13.3.3.5
Probe Passive Tension Tie	2.9.2.2
Probe Pressure System	2.13.4.1.3
Probe Umbilicals	2.13.3.3.8
Propellant, In-Line Filters	2.5.2.2.5
Propellant Isolation Shutoff Valve	2.5.2.2.3
	2.5.6.2.4
Propellant Jettison	2.5.6.4
Propellant Solenoid Injector Control Valves (Fuel and Oxidizer)	2.5.2.3.1
	2.5.6.3.1
Propellant Subsystem	2.4.2.2
	2.5.2.2
	2.5.6.2
Propellant Tanks	2.4.2.2.1
Propellant Utilization and Gauging Subsystem (PUGS)	2.4.2.9
Propellant Utilization Valve	2.4.2.9.3
Protection Panels	1.3.2.3.2
Premodulation Processor Equipment	2.8.3.4.5
Pulse-Code Modulation Telemetry (PCM TLM) Equipment	2.8.3.3.6
Pump, Sea Water	2.12.9.5
Pyro Arm Switch Lock	2.9.5.6
Pyro Cutout	2.9.4.13.5
Pyro Power	2.9.4.2

Q

Quantity Computing and Indicating System Test	2.4.2.9.2
Quantity Sensing, Computing, and Indicating System	2.4.2.9.1

R

Radiation Monitoring and Measuring Equipment	2.12.8
Radiation Monitoring Equipment	1.3.2.7.8
Radiation Survey Meter	2.12.8.3
Radio Frequency Equipment	2.8.2.3
Ratchet Assembly	2.13.3.3.6
RC SC Location	2.9.1.4
RCS Electrical Heaters	2.5.2.3.5
Reaction Control Subsystem Interface	2.3.4.3
Reaction Control System (RCS)	2.5
CM RCS Functional Description	2.5.5
CM RCS Major Components/ Subsystems Description	2.5.6
Engine Assembly	2.5.6.3
Engine Solenoid Injector Temperature-Control System	2.5.6.3.5
Engine Thrust ON-OFF Logic	2.5.6.3.6
Injector	2.5.6.3.2
Nozzle Extension	2.5.6.3.4
Propellant Jettison	2.5.6.4
Propellant Solenoid Injector Control Valves (Fuel and Oxidizer)	2.5.6.3.1
Thrust Chamber Assembly	2.5.6.3.3
Pressurization Subsystem	2.5.6.1
Distribution Plumbing	2.5.6.1.6
Helium Check Valve Assembly	2.5.6.1.4
Helium Isolation (Squib-Operated) Valve	2.5.6.1.2
Helium Pressure Regulator Assembly	2.5.6.1.3
Helium Relief Valve	2.5.6.1.5

Title	Para No.
Helium Supply Tank	2.5.6.1.1
Propellant Subsystem	2.5.6.2
Diaphragm Burst Isolation Valve	2.5.6.2.3
Distribution Plumbing	2.5.6.2.5
Fuel Tank	2.5.6.2.2
Oxidizer Tank	2.5.6.2.1
Propellant Isolation Shutoff Valves	2.5.6.2.4
CM RCS Operation Limitations and Restrictions	2.5.8
CM RCS Performance and Design Data	2.5.7
CM RCS Electrical Power Distribution	2.5.7.3
Design Data	2.5.7.1
Performance Data	2.5.7.2
SM RCS Functional Description	2.5.1
SM RCS Major Component/ Subsystem Description	2.5.2
Engine Assemblies	2.5.2.3
Combustion Chamber	2.5.2.3.3
Injector	2.5.2.3.2
Nozzle Extension	2.5.2.3.4
Propellant Solenoid Injector Control Valves (Fuel and Oxidizer)	2.5.2.3.1
RCS Electrical Heaters	2.5.2.3.5
Engine Thrusting Logic	2.5.2.5
Pressure Versus Temperature Measuring System	2.5.2.4
Pressurization Subsystem	2.5.2.1
Check Valve Assemblies	2.5.2.1.4
Distribution Plumbing	2.5.2.1.6
Helium Isolation Valve	2.5.2.1.2
Helium Supply Tank	2.5.2.1.1
Pressure Regulator Assemblies	2.5.2.1.3
Pressure Relief Valves	2.5.2.1.5
Secondary Propellant Fuel Pressure Isolation Valve	2.5.2.1.7
Propellant Subsystem	2.5.2.2
Distribution Plumbing	2.5.2.2.4
Primary and Secondary Fuel Tanks	2.5.2.2.2
Primary and Secondary Oxidizer Tanks	2.5.2.2.1
Propellant, In-Line Filters	2.5.2.2.5
Propellant Isolation Shutoff Valve	2.5.2.2.3
SM RCS Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.5.4
SM RCS Performance and Design Data	2.5.3
Design Data	2.5.3.1
Performance Data	2.5.3.2
SM RCS Electrical Power Distribution	2.5.3.3
Reaction Jet Engine Control (RJ/EC)	2.3.4.2.6
Recovery Beacon	2.12.9.3
Reefing Line Cutters	2.9.5.14
Reefing System	2.9.2.10
Release of Main Parachutes	2.9.4.13.16
Rendezvous Beacon	2.12.4.2.3
Restraints Crew Station	1.3.2.7.2

Title	Para No.
"g" Load	2.12.3.1
Zero	2.12.3.2
Retraction System	2.13.3.3.7
RF Electronics Equipment Group	2.8.3.4
Roll Attitude Indicator	2.3.7.1.2
Roll Attitude Indicator Drive	2.3.7.5.6
Rotation Control	2.3.2.2.1
Rotational Controllers (RC-1 and RC-2)	2.3.4.2.3
Rucksack I	2.12.9.6.1
Rucksack II	2.12.9.6.2
Running Lights	2.12.4.2.2
S	
S-Band High-Gain Antenna	2.8.3.5.2
S-Band Omniantennas	2.8.3.5.3
S-Band Power Amplifier Equipment	2.8.3.4.4
SCS Hardware	2.3.2.1
SCS Auto TVC	2.3.5.4
Scroll Assembly	2.3.7.1.5
Scroll Assembly G Axis Drive Circuits	2.3.7.5.3
Scroll Assembly Velocity Axis Drive Circuits	2.3.7.5.4
Secondary Propellant Fuel Pressure Isolation Valve	2.5.2.1.7
Separation of LM From S-IVB	2.9.4.11
Separation of the CM From the SM	2.9.4.13.4
Separation of the CSM From the LV	2.9.2.5
Separation of the Spacecraft From the Launch Vehicle	2.9.4.9
Separation System	2.9.5.12.3
Sequential Events Control Subsystem	2.9.1.1
Sequential Systems	2.9
Description, General	2.9.2
Circuit Concept	2.9.2.12
CM-SM Separation and SM Jettison	2.9.2.6
Design Criteria	2.9.2.11
Docking Probe Retraction	2.9.2.3
ELS Equipment	2.9.2.8
ELS Parachutes	2.9.2.9
Forward Heat Shield (Apex Cover)	2.9.2.7
Launch Escape Tower Assembly	2.9.2.1
Probe Passive Tension Tie	2.9.2.2
Reefing System	2.9.2.10
Separation of the CSM From the LV	2.9.2.5
S-IVB/LM Separation	2.9.2.4
Functional Description	2.9.3
Mode 1A Abort	2.9.3.2
Modes 1B and 1C Aborts	2.9.3.3
Modes 2, 3, and 4 Aborts	2.9.3.4
Normal Mission Functions	2.9.3.1
Introduction	2.9.1
LSSC Location	2.9.1.5
MESC, ELSC, LDEC, and PCVB Locations	2.9.1.2
Origin of Signals	2.9.1.6
RC SC Location	2.9.1.4
Sequential Events Control Subsystem	2.9.1.1
SMJC Location	2.9.1.3
Performance and Design Data	2.9.5
Apollo Standard Initiator	2.9.5.1
Compliance With Design Requirements	2.9.5.2
Component Selection and Installation	2.9.5.3
Detonators	2.9.5.12
CM-SM Separation System	2.9.5.12.4
LET Frangible Nuts	2.9.5.12.1
LM Separation System	2.9.5.12.3
SLA Separation Ordnance System	2.9.5.12.2

Title	Para No.
Firing Circuit	2.9.5.4
Induced Current Protection	2.9.5.5
Launch Escape Motor	2.9.5.8
Thrust of LEM	2.9.5.8.1
Thrust Rise Time of LEM	2.9.5.8.3
Thrust Vector Alignment of LEM	2.9.5.8.4
Total Impulse of LEM	2.9.5.8.2
Useful Life of LEM	2.9.5.8.5
LES Igniter	2.9.5.10
Parachute Subsystem	2.9.5.15
Pitch Control Motor	2.9.5.9
Total Impulse of PCM	2.9.5.9.2
Thrust Rise Time of PCM	2.9.5.9.3
Thrust Vector Alignment of PCM	2.9.5.9.4
Thrust of PCM	2.9.5.9.1
Useful Life of PCM	2.9.5.9.5
Pressure Cartridge Assemblies	2.9.5.13
Canard Actuators	2.9.5.13.2
Electrical Circuit Interrupters	2.9.5.13.1
Parachute Disconnect	2.9.5.13.4
Parachute Mortars	2.9.5.13.3
Pyro Arm Switch Lock	2.9.5.6
Reefing Line Cutters	2.9.5.14
Squib Valves	2.9.5.11
Tower Jettison Motor	2.9.5.7
Thrust of TJM	2.9.5.7.1
Thrust Rise Time of TJM	2.9.5.7.3
Thrust Vector Alignment of TJM	2.9.5.7.4
Total Impulse of TJM	2.9.5.7.2
Useful Life of TJM	2.9.5.7.5
Operational Description	2.9.4
Aborts	2.9.4.14
Abort Start	2.9.4.14.1
Canard Deploy and ELSC Arm	2.9.4.14.4
ELSC Operation	2.9.4.14.5
LES Abort Mode Switchover	2.9.4.14.6
LES Abort Start	2.9.4.14.2
Mode 1A Abort	2.9.4.14.3
Mode 1B Aborts	2.9.4.14.7
Mode 1C Abort	2.9.4.14.8
SPS Abort	2.9.4.14.9
Docking Probe Retraction	2.9.4.10
EDS Bus Changeover	2.9.4.3
Emergency Detection System	2.9.4.5
Abort Request Light	2.9.4.5.3
EDS Automatic Abort Activation and Deactivation	2.9.4.5.1
Launch Vehicle Status	2.9.4.5.2
Launch Vehicle Tank Pressure Monitor	2.9.4.5.4
Lift-Off	2.9.4.4
MESC Auto Abort Voting Logic	2.9.4.7
Auto Abort Logic	2.9.4.7.2
Launch Escape Tower Physically Attached	2.9.4.7.1
Normal Ascent	2.9.4.8
Angle of Attack Monitor	2.9.4.8.1
EDS Automatic Abort Deactivate	2.9.4.8.2
Extinguish LIFT OFF and NO AUTO ABORT Lights	2.9.4.8.3
Launch Escape Tower Jettison	2.9.4.8.4
Pyro Power	2.9.4.2
Arming Pyro Buses	2.9.4.2.1
Main Parachute Release	2.9.4.2.3
SIVB/LM Separation	2.9.4.2.2

Title	Para No.
Logic Power	2.9.4.1
Separation of the Spacecraft From the Launch Vehicle	2.9.4.9
Enable Automated Control of the SM RCS	2.9.4.9.1
Separation of LM From S-IVB	2.9.4.11
Activate ELSC	2.9.4.13.9
Apex Cover Jettison	2.9.4.13.12
Arm ELSC	2.9.4.13.8
Baro Switch Lock Up, 24,000 ft	2.9.4.13.10
Burning of the CM RCS Propellants	2.9.4.13.15
CM RCS Interface	2.9.4.13.6
CM/SM Separation Control	2.9.4.13.1
Deadfacing the CM-SM Umbilical	2.9.4.13.3
Deployment of Drogue Parachute	2.9.4.13.13
Deployment of Main Parachute and Release of Drogues	2.9.4.13.14
Disable CM RCS/SCS	2.9.4.13.11
Jettisoning of the SM	2.9.4.13.2
LM Docking Ring Separation	2.9.4.13.12
Main Bus Tie	2.9.4.13.7
Pyro Cutout	2.9.4.13.5
Release of Main Parachutes	2.9.4.13.16
Separation of the CM From the SM	2.9.4.13.4
Service Module	1.3.3
Service Propulsion System (SPS)	2.4
Functional Description	2.4.1
Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.4.2
Ablative Combustion Chamber	2.4.2.5
Bipropellant Valve Assembly	2.4.2.3
Bipropellant Ball Valves	2.4.2.3.9
Bipropellant Valve Assembly Check Valves	2.4.2.3.10
Engine Propellant Lines	2.4.2.3.11
Gaseous Nitrogen (GN_2) Pressure Vessels	2.4.2.3.1
GN_2 Ball Valve Actuators	2.4.2.3.8
GN_2 Filters (CSM 108 and Subs)	2.4.2.3.3
GN_2 Orifices	2.4.2.3.6
GN_2 Pressure Regulators	2.4.2.3.4
GN_2 Relief Valves	2.4.2.3.5
GN_2 Solenoid Control Valves	2.4.2.3.7
Injector Prevalves	2.4.2.3.2
Engine Injector	2.4.2.4
Engine Thrust ON-OFF Control	2.4.2.10
Nozzle Extension	2.4.2.6
Pressurization Subsystem	2.4.2.1
Check Valve Assemblies	2.4.2.1.4
Heat Exchangers	2.4.2.1.6
Helium Pressure Relief Valves	2.4.2.1.5
Helium Pressurizing Valves	2.4.2.1.2
Helium Tanks	2.4.2.1.1
Pressure Regulator Assemblies	2.4.2.1.3
Propellant Subsystem	2.4.2.2
Propellant Tanks	2.4.2.2.1
Tank Propellant Feed Lines	2.4.2.2.2
Propellant Utilization and Gauging Subsystem (PUGS)	2.4.2.9

Title	Para No.
Quantity Computing and Indicating System Test	2.4.2.9.2
Quantity Sensing, Computing, and Indicating System	2.4.2.9.1
Propellant Utilization Valve	2.4.2.9.3
SPS Electrical Heaters	2.4.2.7
SPS Electrical Power Distribution	2.4.3.3
Thrust Mount Assemblies	2.4.2.8
Gimbal Actuator	2.4.2.8.1
Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.4.4
Performance and Design Data	2.4.3
Design Data	2.4.3.1
Performance Data	2.4.3.2
Shades, Window	2.12.4.1.1
Shock Attenuators	2.13.3.3.3
Sighting and Illumination Aids	2.12.4
Internal	2.12.4.1
External	2.12.4.2
S-IVB Takeover	2.2.4.1
S-IVB/LM Separation	2.9.2.4
	2.9.4.2.2
Signal Conditioning Equipment (SCE)	2.8.3.3.5
SLA Separation Ordnance System	2.9.5.12.2
Slave Telescope Modes	2.2.4.10.2
Sleep Station Restraints	2.12.3.2.4
Sleep Restraints Tiedown Ropes	2.12.3.2.10
SMJC Location	2.9.1.3
SM RCS	
Electrical Power Distribution	2.5.3.3
Functional Description	2.5.1
Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.5.2
Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.5.4
Performance and Design Data	2.5.3
Spacecraft Atmosphere Control	2.7.2.1
Spacecraft Control Switching Interfaces	2.3.2.3.2
Spacecraft LM Adapter	1.3.4
Spacesuit	1.3.2.7.1
Spacesuit Assembly (Intravehicular)	2.12.2.1
Spacesuit Related Equipment	2.12.12.2
Spacesuits	2.12.2
Spotmeter, Automatic	2.12.5.3.3
Spotlight, Docking	2.12.4.2.1
SPS Abort	2.9.4.14.9
SPS Electrical Heaters	2.4.2.7
SPS Electrical Power Distribution	2.4.3.3
SPS Thrust-On Indicator	2.3.7.2.1
SPS Thrust-Off Command	2.3.7.2.3
Soft Hat, Communications	2.12.2.1.6
Squib Valves	2.9.5.11
Stabilization and Control System (SCS)	2.3
Attitude Control Subsystem (ACS)	2.3.4
Attitude Configurations	2.3.4.4
Manual Control	2.3.4.4.3
Hardware Function (ACS)	2.3.4.2
Electronics Control Assembly (ECA)	2.3.4.2.5
Gyro Assembly - 1 (GA-1)	2.3.4.2.1
Gyro Assembly - 2 (GA-2)	2.3.4.2.2
Rotational Controllers (RC-1 and RC-2)	2.3.4.2.3
Reaction Jet Engine Control (RJ/EC)	2.3.4.2.6
Translation Controller	2.3.4.2.4
Introduction	2.3.4.1
Reaction Control Subsystem Interface	2.3.4.3

Title	Para No.
Automatic Coil Commands	2.3.4.3.2
Direct Coil Commands	2.3.4.3.3
General	2.3.4.3.1
Translation Control	2.3.4.5
Attitude Reference Subsystem	2.3.3
FDAI Display Sources	2.3.3.3
Total Attitude and Error Display Sources	2.3.3.3.1
GDC Configurations	2.3.3.2
Gyro Display Coupler (GDC)	2.3.3.1
Controls, Sensors, and Displays	2.3.2
Controls and Displays	2.3.2.2
Attitude Set Control Panel (ASCP)	2.3.2.2.3
Flight Director Attitude Indicator (FDAI)	2.3.2.2.5
Gimbal Position and Fuel Pressure Indicator (GP/FPI)	2.3.2.2.4
Rotation Control	2.3.2.2.1
Translation Control	2.3.2.2.2
Functional Switching Concept	2.3.2.3
Display Switching Interfaces	2.3.2.3.1
Spacecraft Control Switching Interfaces	2.3.2.3.2
SCS Hardware	2.3.2.1
Entry Monitor System	2.3.7
Delta Velocity Functions	2.3.7.2
Delta Velocity Indicator	2.3.7.2.2
SPS Thrust-Off Command	2.3.7.2.3
SPS Thrust-On Indicator	2.3.7.2.1
Entry Functions	2.3.7.1
Corridor Verification Indicators	2.3.7.1.3
Delta V/Range-To-Go Indicator	2.3.7.1.4
Roll Attitude Indicator	2.3.7.1.2
Scroll Assembly	2.3.7.1.5
Threshold Indicator (.05G)	2.3.7.1.1
Entry Scroll	2.3.7.4
EMS Functional Data Flow	2.3.7.5
Accelerometer	2.3.7.5.1
ΔV/RANGE Display Circuits	2.3.7.5.5
Roll Attitude Indicator	2.3.7.5.6
Scroll Assembly G Axis Drive Circuits	2.3.7.5.3
Scroll Assembly Velocity Axis Drive Circuits	2.3.7.5.4
Threshold and Corridor Verification Circuits	2.3.7.5.2
Thrust-Off Function	2.3.7.5.7
EMS Switches	2.3.7.3
ΔV/EMS SET Switch	2.3.7.3.3
FUNCTION Switch	2.3.7.3.2
GTA Switch	2.3.7.3.4
MODE Switch	2.3.7.3.1
Introduction	2.3.1
Power Distribution	2.3.6
Thrust Vector Control (TVC)	2.3.5
Engine Ignition, Thrust On-Off Logic	2.3.5.6
GPI Signal Flow	2.3.5.3
Introduction	2.3.5.1
Manual Thrust Vector Control	2.3.5.5
SCS Auto TVC	2.3.5.4

Title	Para No.
TVC Panel Configurations	2.3.5.2
Stowage and Internal Configuration	1.3.2.7.10
Stowage, Equipment	2.12.10
Support Structure	2.13.3.3.1
Survival Kit	2.12.9.6
Swimmer Umbilical and Dye Marker	2.12.9.2
Swimmers Umbilical Cable	2.8.3.1.5
System Status Light Data	2.10.4.2
Systems Test Meter	2.6.6

T

T-Adapter Cable	2.8.3.1.2
Tank Propellant Feed Lines	2.4.2.2.2
Tape Roll	2.12.5.4.6
Telecommunications Switchguide	2.12.5.4.12
Telecommunication System	2.8
Introduction	2.8.1
Functional Description	2.8.2
Antenna Equipment	2.8.2.4
Data Equipment	2.8.2.2
Equipment	2.8.2.2.2
General	2.8.2.2.1
Intercommunications Equipment	2.8.2.1
Equipment	2.8.2.1.2
General	2.8.2.1.1
Radio Frequency Equipment	2.8.2.3
Equipment	2.8.2.3.2
General	2.8.2.3.1
Major Component/Subsystem Description	2.8.3
Antenna Equipment Group	2.8.3.5
S-Band High-Gain Antenna	2.8.3.5.2
S-Band Omniantennas	2.8.3.5.3
VHF Omniantenna Equipment	2.8.3.5.1
VHF Recovery Antenna Equipment	2.8.3.5.4
Data Equipment	2.8.3.3
Electrical Power Distribution	2.8.3.6
Intercommunication Equipment	2.8.3.1
Audio Center Equipment	2.8.3.1.4
Communications Cable (Electrical Umbilical Assembly)	2.8.3.1.3
Personal Communications Assembly (Comm Carrier)	2.8.3.1.1
Swimmers Umbilical Cable	2.8.3.1.5
T-Adapter Cable	2.8.3.1.2
Intercommunication System Interfaces	2.8.3.2
Central Timing Equipment (CTE)	2.8.3.3.4
Data Equipment Interfaces	2.8.3.3.3
Data Storage Equipment	2.8.3.3.8
Instrumentation Equipment Group	2.8.3.3.1
Operational and Flight Qualification Instrumentation	2.8.3.3.2
Pulse-Code Modulation Telemetry (PCM-TLM) Equipment	2.8.3.3.6
Signal Conditioning Equipment (SCE)	2.8.3.3.5
Television (TV) Equipment	2.8.3.3.7
Up-Data Link (UDL) Equipment	2.8.3.3.9
RF Electronics Equipment Group	2.8.3.4
Digital Ranging Generator (VHF Ranging)	2.8.3.4.2
Premodulation Processor Equipment	2.8.3.4.5
Rendezvous Radar Transponder	2.8.3.4.7

Title	Para No.
S-Band Power Amplifier Equipment	2.8.3.4.4
Unified S-Band Equipment (USBE)	2.8.3.4.3
VHF/AM Transmitter-Transmitter-Receiver Equipment	2.8.3.4.1
VHF Recovery Beacon Equipment	2.8.3.4.6
Operational Limitations and Restrictions	2.8.4
DSE	2.8.4.3
PMP	2.8.4.2
USBE	2.8.4.4
VHF-AM	2.8.4.1
Telescope Sun Filters	2.12.4.1.10
Television (TV) Equipment	2.8.3.3.7
Thermal Control	2.7.2.3
Threshold and Corridor Verification Circuits	2.3.7.5.2
Threshold Indicator (.05 G)	2.3.7.1.1
Thrust and Thrust Vector Control	2.1.4
Thrust Chamber Assembly	2.5.6.3.3
Thrust Mount Assemblies	2.4.2.8
Thrust-Off Function	2.3.7.5.7
Thrust of LEM	2.9.5.8.1
Thrust of PCM	2.9.5.9.1
Thrust of TJM	2.9.5.7.1
Thrust Rise Time of LEM	2.9.5.8.3
Thrust Rise Time of PCM	2.9.5.9.3
Thrust Rise Time of TJM	2.9.5.7.3
Thrust Vector Alignment of LEM	2.9.5.8.4
Thrust Vector Alignment of PCM	2.9.5.9.4
Thrust Vector Alignment of TJM	2.9.5.7.4
Thrust Vector Control	2.2.4.2
Thrust Vector Control (TVC)	2.3.5
Timer, Two-Speed	2.12.5.4.7
Timers	2.11.2
Total Attitude and Error Display Sources	2.3.3.3.1
Total Impulse of LEM	2.9.5.8.2
Total Impulse of PCM	2.9.5.9.2
Total Impulse of TJM	2.9.5.7.2
Tower Jettison Motor	2.9.5.7
Translation Control	2.3.2.2.2
	2.3.4.5
Translation Controller	2.3.4.2.4
Tunnel and LM Pressurization	2.13.3.8
Tunnel Hatch Stow Bag	2.12.3.2.9
Tunnel Lighting	2.6.7.4
TVC Panel Configurations	2.3.5.2
U	
Unified S-Band Equipment (USBE)	2.8.3.4.3
Up-Data Link (UDL) Equipment	2.8.3.3.9
Urine Subsystem	2.12.6.3.2
Urine Collection and Transfer Assembly	2.12.2.1.3
USBE	2.8.4.4
Useful Life of LEM	2.9.5.8.5
Useful Life of PCM	2.9.5.9.5
Useful Life of TJM	2.9.5.7.5
Utility Towels	2.12.6.4.4
V	
Vacuum QD	2.12.6.3.5
Van Allen Belt Dosimeter	2.12.8.4
Vehicle Umbilicals	2.13.3.5
Velcro and Snaps Retainer Locations	2.12.3.2.8
VHF-AM	2.8.4.1
VHF-AM Transmitter-Receiver Equipment	2.8.3.4.1
Voice Recorder, Cassettes, and Battery Packs	2.12.5.4.11

Title	Para No.	Title	Para No.
VHF Omniantenna Equipment	2.8.3.5.1		
VHF Recovery Antenna Equipment	2.8.3.5.4		
VHF Recovery Beacon Equipment	2.8.3.4.6		
W			
Waste Management System and Supplies	2.12.6.3		
Waste Stowage Vent System	2.12.6.3.4		
Water Crew	2.12.6.1		
Drinking	2.12.6.1.1		
Food Preparation	2.12.6.1.2		
Water-Glycol Coolant Subsystem	2.7.6		
Water Management	2.7.2.2		
Water Subsystem	2.7.5		
Wet Cleansing Cloth	2.12.6.4.2		
Windows and Shades	1.3.2.6.3		
Window Markings	2.12.4.1.5		
Z			
Zero Optics Mode	2.2.4.8		